This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

B 1,414,691

BLAIR

THE
PHILIPPINE
ISLANDS

LV
INDEX
J-Z

DS
653
.B63
v.55

Hosted by Google

THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN · LIBRARIES ·
THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
1817

Hosted by Google

Hosted by Google

Hosted by Google

The PHILIPPINE ISLANDS 1493-1898

Explorations by Early Navigators, Descriptions of the Islands and their Peoples, their History and Records of the Catholic Missions, as related in contemporaneous Books and Manuscripts, showing the Political, Economic, Commercial and Religious Conditions of those Islands from their earliest relations with European Nations to the close of the Nineteenth Century

TRANSLATED FROM THE ORIGINALS

Edited and annotated by EMMA HELEN BLAIR and JAMES ALEXANDER ROBERTSON, L.H.D., and with introduction and additional notes by EDWARD GAYLORD BOURNE. With maps, portraits and other illustrations

Volume LV

Analytical Index to the Series, J-Z

The Arthur H. Clark Company
Cleveland, Ohio
MCMIX

Hosted by Google

DS
653
.B63
v.55

THE TORCH PRESS
CEDAR RAPIDS IOWA

Hosted by Google

[For list of abbreviations see VOL. 54, page 15.]

JACAS, HERMENEGILDO, S.J.: asks for extension of normal school, **46**, 210-216.
Jacatra (Chacatra, Jhacatra, Xacatra, town in Java): Dutch trade there, **23**, 32, 97, **27**, 93; they build fortified town of Batavia (*q.v.*) on its ruins (1619), **22**, 215, **35**, 145; town destroyed in siege by Javanese (1629); Le Maire's exped. at, **18**, 280; name often applied to Batavia (*q.v.*), **22**, 305, **23**, 96, **27**, 106, 107, etc.; *id.*, to island of Java (*q.v.*, under Islands), **25**, 51, **42**, 174.
Jaddí (Mahometan dignitary): rank, **48**, 160.
Jadore Vunighi (Jadore Vunghi, Tadore Vimghi, Ternatan prince): **33**, 259, 264.
Jagna (vill. in Bohol): Legazpi at, **28**, 326; population, 333; sold. at, **28**, 330; admin. by Rec., 329, 330.
Jagor, Feodor (Ger. traveler): in Phil., **17**, 306, **52**, 122. See also under Books.
Jahor: **33**, 332. See Johor.
Jaime (Jacobo, son of Felipe II): birth and early death, **3**, 273, 280.
Jaime, Esteban, S.J.: in Negros, **36**, 56.
Jalajala (vill. in Luzón): admin. by sec., **28**, 301; Gironière's colony at, **52**, 311.
Jalapa (Mex.): belongs to city of Mexico, **5**, 248; priests ordained in, **31**, 59.
Jalibon (vill. in Leyte [?]): inhab. burn their idols, **17**, 66.
Jambi (Chambi, town in Java): Dutch factory at, **18**, 107, **23**, 97, **27**, 107.
Jambolo (Pangasinan): royal storehouse at, **27**, 133.
James I (of England): alliance with Spain, **18**, 145; Span. envoy sent to, **49**, 321.
Jampsa (sultan of Tamontaca): becomes hostile to Spaniards, **48**, 159.
Jaos: **27**, 82 (misprinted Joas), 102, 107. See Javanese.
Japalan (vill. in Luzón): submits to Spaniards, **14**, 286.
Japan (Iappan, Japon, Xapon, Nippon): called Cipangu, **33**, 320, 321; location, **3**, 70, 72, 204, 298, **5**, 27, **6**, 205, **7**, 123, 221, **9**, 39, 48, 52, 147, 304, **12**, 191, **16**, 234, **24**, 321, **33**, 93, **34**, 376, 387, **36**, 194; regarded as within Span. demarcation, and a part of the western Indias, **2**, 95, 96, **4**, 62, 145, **28**, 11, 75; discovered by Port., **1**, 24, **12**, 177, **29**, 278; explorations in, proposed, **3**, 302; Vizcaino's exped. to, **14**, 184, 187, 188; supposed to be near N. France, **2**, 87; N. W. passage to, sought, **9**, 314; described, **17**, 135, 136, **21**, 253; its islands, **9**, 26, **16**, 209, **17**, 132, **18**, 240, **31**, 172-174, 283, **32**, 128, 132, 146, **52**, 332; navigation along its coasts dangerous, **18**, 321, **29**, 310; dependent is., **3**, 42, 275, **12**, 177, **32**, 286 (see Islands: Loochoo); provincial divisions, **6**, 305, **9**, 26, **16**, 47, **17**, 135, **18**, 240, **31**, 281, **52**, 332; its ports, **15**, 252, 264, **19**, 59; climate, **9**, 148, **14**, 272, **31**, 174; products, **18**, 176, **27**, 148, **30**, 273, **41**, 296, **47**, 255, **50**, 54 (silver, **14**, 229, 231, **16**, 184, **17**, 237, **18**, 340, **22**, 88, 129); large population, **6**, 305; a rich country, **3**, 70, 72; its conquest recommended, **25**; various

Hosted by Google

JAPAN (continued) —

other mention, 9, 40, 17, 125, 18, 68, 222, 24, 235, 52, 234; power of rulers, 17, 136, 19, 79; shôguns, 12, 78, 18, 215, 20, 27, 24, 231, 32, 31, 71, 182, 204; mikados, 31, 284, 32, 182, 183, 35, 120; divisions of society, 15, 197, 199; *tonos* or *daimiôs* (feudal lords), 15, 199, 18, 69, 216, 29, 81, 31, 173, 244, 281, 284; priests (*bonzes*), 15, 199, 31, 280; *ronins*, 32, 128; vassals may not leave kingdom, 26, 288; custom of *hara-kiri*, 31, 279; laws, 12, 78, 15, 197; events and political conditions in, 8, 260, 262, 9, 123, 194, 263, 10, 25, 84, 12, 78, 15, 196-200, 18, 62, 81, 214-221, 22, 317, 24, 206, 297-300, 25, 158, 27, 326, 327, 31, 173, 281-284, 32, 31, 68, 69, 155, 182, 183, 204; rel. beliefs in, 10, 207, 19, 51, 32, 182, 183; Chris. religion introd. there by St. F. Xavier (1549), 9, 42, 12, 179, 19, 53, 27, 300; persecutions of Chris. there, 1, 49, 9, 43, 10, 25, 12, 78, 14, 226, 16, 48, 18, 80-82, 216-219, 274, 19, 48-57, 20, 25-28, 88, 21, 165-168, 172, 173, 177, 253, 22, 46, 120, 126, 176, 307-316, 23, 64, 24, 171, 174, 206, 230-244, 268, 297-299, 323, 26, 41, 268, 27, 49, 29, 264, 271, 31, 256, 278-282, 35, 83, 36, 67-76, 126-142, 162-167, 217-220, 50, 314; Europeans banished from the country, 19, 57, 21, 86, 253, 22, 96, 98, 184, 317, 27, 327, 29, 33, 32, 165, 166, 181, 294, 35, 114, 178, 51, 208; industries, 6, 301, 19, 118, 32, 89, 35, 301; importance of its commerce, 36, 257; exports, 6, 171, 304, 7, 156, 10, 84, 12, 192, 14, 231, 256, 258, 15, 67, 254, 303, 305, 16, 47, 88, 183, 17, 106, 146, 18, 175, 177, 179, 19, 318, 22, 97, 24, 171, 286, 26, 288, 29, 306, 35, 151, 302, 39, 302, 42, 149; imports, 12, 89, 15, 256, 16, 104, 184, 17, 334, 18, 58, 59, 19, 307-309, 20, 29, 25, 123, 29, 82, 38, 31; trade, etc., with Chin., 6, 68, 14, 43, 231, 18, 251, 22, 173, 23, 94, 193, 29, 79, 35, 182, 42, 149; *id.*, with Port., 3, 40, 5, 24, 6, 200, 7, 79, 8, 260, 10, 26, 192, 193, 14, 226, 17, 125, 19, 58, 198, 306, 22, 120, 141, 182, 195, 23, 55, 63, 66, 24, 172, 25, 136, 26, 279, 29, 156, 35, 114; with Dutch, 15, 119 17, 119, 123, 129, 146, 180, 239, 18, 65, 67, 68, 72, 73, 108, 163, 220, 249, 251, 273, 274, 19, 57, 70, 85, 86, 92, 233, 236, 264, 290, 20, 28, 30, 109, 155, 21, 86, 22, 88, 127, 169-173, 196, 215, 314, 317, 24, 274, 26, 288, 27, 108, 30, 31, 58, 32, 126, 35, 153, 178, 179, 272, 47, 230; with Eng., 20, 30, 22, 169, 170, 32, 126; with N. España, 14, 219, 16, 278, 279, 18, 32, 295, 20, 25, 95, 22, 38; relation to Phil. Is., 2, 214, 3, 224, 5, 83, 99, 34, 339; gen. relations with Span. there, 6, 211, 7, 99, 8, 262, 264, 9, 114, 10, 84, 164, 165, 170, 171, 223, 11, 129, 12, 78, 13, 227, 14, 176, 181, 221, 237, 15, 126, 251, 252, 16, 199, 249, 17, 137, 239, 319, 18, 51, 62, 219, 249, 273, 274, 19, 57, 95, 20, 47, 171, 21, 85-87, 243, 244, 23, 62-68, 24, 187, 205, 229, 230, 286, 27, 113, 114; letters, embassies, and presents on either side, 7, 97, 8, 197, 233, 252-267, 320, 9, 23-57, 79, 122-136, 140, 147, 148, 327, 328, 10, 172, 14, 228, 263, 16, 300, 17, 287, 19, 179, 194, 20, 51, 107, 108, 155, 259, 22, 68, 317, 318, 23, 54, 63-67, 24, 171, 172, 230, 243, 30, 268, 269, 31, 148; Span. in Japan (mainly through being shipwrecked), 8, 265, 266, 9, 38, 54, 55, 307, 10, 25, 45, 46, 245, 12, 77, 128, 129, 14, 116-118, 237, 15, 196, 252, 264, 17, 107, 108, 132, 135, 18, 51, 116, 19, 90, 199, 22, 169, 170, 316, 24, 53, 47, 40; law regarding shipwrecked vessels, 15, 127; Japan a way-station for Phil. vessels, 14, 185, 231, 232, 15, 259, 19, 225, 20, 44, 95, 21, 296, 22, 38; trade with Phil. Is., early with Fil., 3, 204, 298, 7, 84; with Span., 1, 68, 7, 35, 155, 8, 190-193, 9, 236, 14, 53, 228, 235, 16, 176, 17, 113, 18, 99, 101, 175, 179, 180, 195, 196, 19, 69, 94, 205, 20, 32, 131, 21, 86, 22, 68, 94, 120, 129, 145, 171, 172, 316, 317, 23, 63-65, 162, 24, 171, 214, 230, 279, 286, 26, 283, 27, 189, 29, 306, 36, 201, 205, 260; Fil. study in, 52, 129; gives no aid to insurgents, 187; mentioned by early writers, 3, 20, 6, 52, 33, 320;

Hosted by Google

relations with adjoining countries (see China, Formosa, and Korea), **8**, 262; Chris. religion in (see Missions).

JAPANESE (Xaponese) —

Name, description, etc.: called also "Sangleys", **9**, 301; Mendoza's acct. of them cited, **6**, 152; physical appearance, **32**, 133, **40**, 314, 315; poverty, 74; have Chin. civilization, **3**, 204; character and traits, called "Span. of Asia," **40**, 192; warlike and brave, **5**, 27, 193-197, **6**, 305, 310, **9**, 147, 307, **13**, 280, **14**, 229, **16**, 198, **18**, 62, 195, 313, **20**, 169, **30**, 273, **36**, 72, **40**, 314, 315; cruel and revengeful, **16**, 294, **24**, 205, 214, **27**, 190, **31**, 115, **32**, 164; proud and arrogant, **18**, 62, 195, **20**, 111, **24**, 206, **31**, 78, **32**, 240; treacherous and uncertain, **14**, 220, **15**, 118, **17**, 137, **20**, 173, **24**, 230, 241-244, **30**, 234, **31**, 282, 283; faithful to promises, **32**, 49, **40**, 314, 315; have ability and understanding, **14**, 226; vicious, **13**, 274, 280, **40**, 365; other mention, **5**, 194, **9**, 46, **12**, 240, **16**, 198, **23**, 194; occupations, **9**, 301, **16**, 183, **17**, 237, **18**, 99, **19**, 206, **20**, 263; unacquainted with navigation, are not sailors, **9**, 28, **15**, 251, **16**, 279, 281, **18**, 295; undertake (1630) to construct a fleet to attack Span. ports, **23**, 93; make piratical excursions, **5**, 192-196, **6**, 256, **10**, 210-213, **11**, 144, **15**, 57, **31**, 292, **34**, 384 (punished by authorities, **11**, 264, **14**, 229); food, **21**, 128, **31**, 172 (use of tea among nobles, **16**, 104); clothing, **3**, 204, **9**, 23, **12**, 200, **16**, 198, **32**, 292; weapons, battle-axes, swords (*catans*, or *catanas*), lances, firearms, and artillery, **5**, 27, **6**, 305, **7**, 126, **9**, 23, 24, 28, 36, 38, 54 (*guihoccan*), 149, **15**, 199, 263, **16**, 198, **18**, 227, 313, **19**, 206, **22**, 317, **24**, 230, **29**, 137 (*escopetillas*), 237, 250, **30**, 273, **34**, 385, 446 (found in ancient tombs in Luzón, **40**, 48); furniture, **9**, 36, **15**, 258, **16**, 104 (*tibores*); customs, **16**, 112, 198, **19**, 66, **30**, 274 (in war), **15**, 263, 264 (*hara-kiri*), **31**, 279 (*id.*), 285 (infanticide), **32**, 88 (enslavement of captives), 182, 183; penalties (usually tortures of various kinds), **15**, 200 (crucifixion), 203, 263 (*hara-kiri*), **30**, 189, **31**, 278, **32**, 32-34, 48, 70, 73, 126-128, 134, 181, 218, 220, 243-245, 287. Social classes, **15**, 199; nobles (*tonos*), **9**, 35, **18**, 216, **29**, 81, **31**, 172-174, 278; priests (*bonzes*), **24**, 232, 298, **31**, 172, 173, 256, 280 (see also under Japan); heathen and idolators, **9**, 29, **24**, 171, 297, **32**, 181; rel. sects, **22**, 308, 311, **24**, 232, 233, **31**, 280; divinities and temples, **24**, 242, **31**, 173; monasteries, **22**, 315, **32**, 182; superstitions, **18**, 216, **24**, 243, **31**, 283; language, **8**, 257, (Chin. characters), **9**, 35, 123, **24**, 64, **25**, 158 (Collado's dictionary, 1631), **32**, 146, **40**, 50 (method of writing); *id.*, words from, **9**, 37, 44, 47, 54, **15**, 263, 264, **16**, 198, **29**, 81, **31**, 279; music described, **42**, 200; chronology, **8**, 263, **31**, 171; money, **17**, 137.

Relations with other Oriental peoples: Chin., unfriendly or hostile, **4**, 36, 38, 49-51, 59, **9**, 123, 244, 307, **10**, 211, **14**, 127, 129, 132, 135, 138, **16**, 42, 275, 291, 295, **17**, 109, **19**, 194, **22**, 128, 129, **29**, 81, 208, 218, 224; amicable, **9**, 41, 123, **13**, 274, 275, 281; comml., **9**, 49, **14**, 232, **29**, 81; Korea (mainly of conquest), **9**, 36, 44, 55, 123, **13**, 289, **14**, 138; Formosa, plan its conquest, **9**, 39, **10**, 46, **22**, 97, **32**, 152; trade there, **22**, 142, **35**, 150; miss'y estab. school for Jap. and Chin. children there, **32**, 223; Siamese, **22**, 120, 140, 193; others, **15**, 277, **27**, 92, **29**, 31, 32, **31**, 179, **32**, 172.

Relations with Europeans: Port. (usually unfriendly), **18**, 221, **23**, 55, **24**, 172, **29**, 33, **35**, 115; Port. and other foreigners sell many Jap. as slaves to other countries, **18**, 62, 63; Dutch (usually friendly), **16**, 68, **17**, 115, **18**, 220, 231, **19**, 58, 95, 116, 179, 232, **22**, 75, 126, 317, 318, **32**, 183, **35**, 150; comml., **22**, 97, 129, **29**, 42. English, **22**, 169, 170; Europeans excluded from country (see, as also each nation, under Japan).

Hosted by Google

JAPANESE (continued) —

Relations with Philippine Islands: with Filipinos, comml., **2**, 238, **3**, 110, 201; friendly, **7**, 84, 99, 100, **9**, 39, **13**, 275; intermarriage, **14**, 302, **40**, 299, **41**, 139, 237, **43**, 274, **51**, 101, **52**, 109; with Span., comml., **1**, 68, **7**, 35, 99, **8**, 261, **9**, 49, 123, 301, **10**, 84, 207, 211, **13**, 227, 228, **14**, 229, **15**, 256, **16**, 183, **17**, 237, **18**, 31, **20**, 46, **22**, 100, 316, **23**, 55, 285, **24**, 205, 322, 323, **34**, 439 (commodities therein, **12**, 188, **16**, 183, **18**, 99; exempt from duties at Manila (1589), **7**, 138, 147, 148, **9**, 232); amicable, **6**, 200, 304, 305, 308, 309, **9**, 23-25, 28, 34, 36, 55, 134, 142, 301, **10**, 171, **12**, 78, 248, **16**, 199, **17**, 136, **18**, 231, **23**, 54, 63, 66, **27**, 330, **36**, 92, **47**, 65 (serve with Span. troops, **12**, 144, **13**, 224, 313, **14**, 124, 131, 134, **15**, 81, 83, 146, 150, 164, **16**, 40, 41, 293, 294, **17**, 123, 261, 274, **29**, 258, **31**, 78, 92, 115, 151, 185, 188, **35**, 256, **38**, 167); hostile or menacing, **6**, 74, 178, 183, **7**, 164, 165, **8**, 243, 256, 257, 285, **9**, 32, 34, 39, 41, 52-54, 244, 275, 307, **10**, 49, 84, 124, 207, 235, **11**, 156, 304, **12**, 78, 128, 129, **13**, 23, 24, **14**, 220, 236, **15**, 67, 77, 138-139, 260-262, 305, **16**, 275, 279, 281, **17**, 137, **19**, 221, **21**, 154, 284, **22**, 120, 138, 139, **23**, 54, 55, 62-67, 93, **24**, 171, 172, 202, 205, 286, 327, **30**, 273, 275, **32**, 32, **34**, 444, **40**, 225 (revolts by, in Phil., **16**, 61, 62, **17**, 109, 110, 289, **22**, 224); Jap. desire and plan conquest of Phil., **6**, 183, **8**, 197, 284-297, 320, **9**, 39, 41, 51-55, 123, 134, 142, 149, 307, **10**, 212, **13**, 275, 280, **15**, 129, **16**, 245, **18**, 62, **20**, 169, 170, **22**, 175, **23**, 65, **30**, 273 (for colonizing their people, **9**, 140); reside in Phil., **3**, 101, **4**, 58, **5**, 192-196 (pirates settle in Cagayán), **7**, 84, 124, 164, **9**, 24, 40, 48, 50, 301 (licenses given), **11**, 263, **13**, 274, 277 (in Parián), **16**, 198, 199, **20**, 97, **22**, 157, **26**, 196, **27**, 82, 135, **28**, 85, **29**, 202, **31**, 185, **32**, 125, 163, **38**, 55, **40**, 316, **44**, 29, **52**, 109; Chris. lepers exiled from Japan to Manila, **24**, 206, 214, 230, 241, **38**, 57; restrictions on Jap. migrations to Phil., **9**, 40, **16**, 49, **17**, 50, 176, **18**, 308, 309, 313, **19**, 269, **20**, 27, 28, **22**, 145, 157; Jap. expelled from Phil., **9**, 301, **16**, 61, **20**, 52, 153, **34**, 385; various mention, **8**, 285, **9**, 24, 243, **10**, 199, 211, **14**, 273, **15**, 127, **16**, 32, 199, **17**, 78, **18**, 250, **20**, 28, **22**, 193, 214, **23**, 235, **24**, 98, **32**, 71, **43**, 117, **52**, 109.

Japara (Xapara, prov. in Java): **4**, 229, **7**, 54; Dutch trade in, **27**, 93.

Jara. See also Xara.

Jara, Adj. Francisco de la: accompanies Durán against Igorots, **37**, 245, 246.

Jara, Capt. Gabriel de la: in exped. against Igorots, **37**, 245; a conspirator against Salcedo, 59.

Jara, Doña María de la (name of locality in "northern latitude" [in Japan?] on Acapulco route): numerous deaths at, **42**, 289.

Jara, Pedro (Span. officer): commands Parián gate, **29**, 255.

Jaraba, Pedro (in text, Francisco Xaraba), O.S.A.: miss. labors, and death, **28**, 340.

Jaralguinto, Marquis of: mentioned, **22**, 31.

Jaramillo: **42**, 44. See Xaramillo.

Jarava, Manuel, O.S.A.: carries money to India, **52**, 51, 52; sketch, 52.

Jaraveitia, J. G.: **17**, 301. See Gardoqui Jaraveitia.

Jaréz de Montero, Antonio de: cowardice, in attack by Dutch, **24**, 80. See also Xerez Montoro.

Jaro (vill. in Cebú): encomendero and pop., **5**, 39.

Jaro (Haro, Xaro, vill. in Leyte): admin. by Jes., **17**, 204, **28**, 90, 151, 172, **36**, 55.

Jaro (Haro, Xaro, city in Panay): pop., **8**, 133, **17**, 204, **28**, 279, **51**, 199; Ind. near, flee to mts., **40**, 216; cathedral, **28**, 356; admin. by Aug., **18**, 278, **23**, 256, 261, **24**, 146, **28**, 150, 166, 281, **29**, 271, **37**, 156, 165, 179, 254, **38**, 216, 219; Paulists in, **28**, 360; schools, **46**, 256, 257, 266.

Hosted by Google

Jaron, Cristobal (alférez): pay-check commuted, **26**, 162.
Jasaán (vill. in Mindanao): **44**, 64; pop. (1878), **28**, 344.
Jáudens, Fermin (gov. of Phil.): sketch, **17**, 312.
Jaurigue, Felipe de, O.S.A.: elected definitor, **42**, 239.
Javanese: superior character and civilization, **4**, 131, **34**, 168, 169; converted to Mahometanism (1478), **4**, 150, **34**, 168; improvement under Brit. rule, **51**, 92; language, words in, **4**, 187, **34**, 189; weapons, **2**, 35; drums, **45**, 272; custom of "running-a-muck" among, **48**, 121, **51**, 104; traders, **4**, 226, **16**, 223, 253, **27**, 92, **34**, 217; buy Chris. slaves from Moros, **27**, 261, 262, **29**, 123, 124; people Moluccas, **16**, 222, 223, **27**, 88 (espec. Ternate, **9**, 115); connection with Ternate, **6**, 70, **16**, 244, 252, 282; relations with Dutch, **15**, 328, **19**, 290, **22**, 192, **23**, 96, **27**, 312, **42**, 243; with Eng., **15**, 328, **19**, 290, **27**, 107; with Span., **6**, 178, **22**, 192, **29**, 29, 124, **30**, 34, 41; hostile to Port., **4**, 229; aid Mindanaos, **27**, 322; some, reside in Manila, 82, **44**, 29; see Achen; Batavia; and Islands: Java.
Javier, St. Francisco. See St. Francisco Xavier.
Jehanghir (Jáhanghír, emperor of India): sketch, **17**, 253.
Jehanne: baptismal name of Cebuan queen, **33**, 336.
Jelanda (Gelanda): **14**, 113, 116. See Zeeland.
Jeoly (Mindanao slave): in England, **39**, 49.
Jérez, Juan de, O.S.A.: life and official dignities, etc., **42**, 162, 163, 185, 186, 211, 239-241, 267, 268, 283.
Jerez, Pedro de, O.S.F.: arrives in Philippines, **12**, 192, 193.
Jerez de los Caballeros, Marqués de: owns Philippina, **53**, 35.
Jerusalem: donation for its holy places, **47**, 218; hosp. ord. estab. at, **2**, 26.
JESUITS —
In general: founder of ord., **35**, 241 (see St. Ignatius); canonizations of Jes., **12**, 228, **13**, 66, **19**, 53, **24**, 147, **27**, 300, **28**, 327, **38**, 87, **44**, 53, **50**, 305; called Theatins, **3**, 24, 204, 276, 277, **5**, 31, **8**, 184, 278, **9**, 43-45, **12**, 109, 120, **39**, 177, 181, 186, 191, 194, 198, 201, 205, 207; privileges, immunities, etc., **21**, 49, **22**, 48, **24**, 271, **25**, 231, **26**, 39, 61, 62, 92, **28**, 111, **35**, 169-175, **36**, 77-79, **39**, 161, **45**, 180, **46**, 61, **50**, 276 (have special commissary of Inquis., **28**, 111, 112, 185, 196). Provinces, **29**, 150, **36**, 68 (Moluccas transf. from Cochin to Filipinas) 71, 72, **50**, 278 (see below, prov. of Filipinas); gen. of ord., **6**, 202, 209; no. of members in Spain and colonies (1767), **50**, 277, 278, 287; archives, **25**, 17, **44**, 106, **45**, 106, 111, **53**, 30, 42 (see Archives and libraries); accusations and complaints against, **9**, 43, **12**, 120, **17**, 151, (see also, below, Relations with natives), 152, **19**, 48, **26**, 55 (satire), 63, 64, 67, 94, 99, 103, **28**, 118, **29**, 183, 184, **35**, 162 (causing loss of Formosa), **44**, 106, 118, 159 (in murder of Bustamante), **46**, 59-61, **47**, 248, **49**, 134, 187, **50**, 131, 274-276, 280, 283, 306-311, 313-315; *id.*, of trading contrary to prohib., **14**, 238, 239, **24**, 269, **28**, 75, **38**, 83, 85, **39**, 161, 162, **49**, 134, 135, 310, **50**, 274, 275, 306; expelled from Japan, **18**, 81; China, 206, **49**, 310; Span. empire, **39**, 243, **45**, 122, **49**, 134, **50**, 9, 10, 26, 30, 269-287, 295, 309, 323, 324 (sent to Italy, 277); other countries, **49**, 334, **50**, 273, 281, 284, 285, 309; Phil. Is., **17**, 298, **40**, 250, **45**, 111, 122, 123, 125, 131, 150, 251, 260, 264, 265, 312, **48**, 147, **50**, 27, 28, 30, 138, 269, 287-316, **51**, 57, 125, 312, **52**, 125, 126, **53**, 30; property confiscated, **50**, 276, 287; various persecutions, **29**, 42, **50**, 27, 278, 279, **52**, 208, 211, 212, **53**, 30; ord. abol. by pope (1770), **49**, 335, **50**, 306; alternately restored and suppressed by Span. govt., **51**, 36, 37, 62, 63, **52**, 211-213; French, refused refuge in Spain, **50**, 273; ex-Jes. determine to return to Spain, **52**, 208; *id.* allowed to remain

Hosted by Google

JESUITS (continued) —

in, 211, 212; return to Phil. Is. (1859), **17**, 306, **37**, 179, **45**, 284, **46**, 67, **52**, 124-126, 167, 208, 215; finally rehabilitated by pope (1886), 213.

Province of Filipinas: independent of Mexico, **12**, 175; Moluccas transferred to, **36**, 68, 70, 71; chapter and council meetings, **28**, 82, **39**, 133, **44**, 75; provin. and other superiors, **1**, 57, **6**, 242, **7**, 32, **9**, 94, 311, **10**, 182, 213, **18**, 80, **19**, 52, **25**, 281, 282, **26**, 41, **29**, 156, 157, **34**, 370, **41**, 39, **45**, 108, 113; rector (of coll.), **12**, 197, **16**, 141, **17**, 252, 262, 266, **28**, 171, **34**, 396, **36**, 68, **39**, 132, **44**, 192, **45**, 103; synodal examiner, **25**, 217; procurators, **26**, 178, 180, 185, 189, **27**, 329, **29**, 150, **35**, 169, 175, **36**, 49, 88, **37**, 270, **41**, 37, **44**, 75, **50**, 131; first miss's arrive in Manila (1581; erroneously stated otherwise by some writers), **4**, 316, **5**, 31, **6**, 90, 147, 148, 247, **12**, 192-197, **15**, 59, **23**, 228, **28**, 78, 131, 169, 201, **34**, 28, 361, 365, 368, **36**, 211, **41**, 164, 166, **45**, 111; need more laborers, **6**, 321, **7**, 45, **10**, 182, 274, **13**, 29, 146, **17**, 208, 209, **18**, 277, **20**, 92, **25**, 106, 298, **27**, 303, 304, **28**, 86, 101, **36**, 44-48, **41**, 56, **44**, 54; reënforcements sent, **9**, 120, **11**, 223, **12**, 195, 196, 207, 223, 224, 232-235, 280, **13**, 65, 118-123, **17**, 140, 286, **22**, 295, **28**, 82, **34**, 368, 369, **36**, 48, **37**, 131, 190, **38**, 84, 116, **39**, 132, **40**, 99, **42**, 175, 199, **44**, 55, 56, 77, 100; no. in islands at various times, **7**, 32, 45, **8**, 97, **10**, 182, 273, **11**, 195, 203, 205, 215, 217, 220, 221, 223, **13**, 119, 157, 169, **17**, 53, 200-209, **18**, 305, **20**, 230, **22**, 86, **28**, 78-103, 151, 358, **36**, 53, 54, 58, **41**, 39, 40, 175, **44**, 75, **47**, 143, **50**, 277, 278; poor, and receive alms, **10**, 252, **11**, 257, 258, **12**, 194-197, 276, **13**, 67, 107, **18**, 78, **22**, 48, **24**, 264, **27**, 342-344, **35**, 170, 173, **36**, 47, **49**, 338; aided from roy. treas. (grants, stipends, etc.), **14**, 199, 200, 260, 262, **18**, 76, **22**, 42-44, **25**, 100-103, 297, **27**, 124, 125, 129, **28**, 82, **29**, 102, **31**, 52, 53, **35**, 169, 170, **36**, 56, 57, **44**, 76, **47**, 148; estates and other properties (confiscated at suppression of ord.), **10**, 150, **12**, 109, **28**, 78, **29**, 183, 206, **34**, 432, **39**, 133, **42**, 105, 108 (immune from seizure), **44**, 45, 114-118 (controv. over S. Matheo), **45**, 109, 110, 123, **49**, 134, 223, 338 (ravaged and sacked; enumeration), 339, **50**, 154, 276, 295, 297, 299, 302-306 (enumeration of confiscated properties, 1768), **51**, 241, **52**, 212; losses, **29**, 169, 173, 223, 224, 251; other financial affairs, **24**, 249, **25**, 100-103, **27**, 341, **45**, 114, **46**, 59. History (*see, under* Books, Chirino *and* Murillo Velarde).

Relations with other social groups: with roy. govt., **13**, 251-255, **17**, 185, 341-345, 366, **22**, 49, **25**, 100, 101, **27**, 344, **34**, 367, 431, **36**, 44-48, 68-73, **37**, 26 (uphold roy. patronage), 36, **39**, 186, 187, 207, **44**, 112, **45**, 115, 172, 180, **48**, 148, **50**, 272, 275, 284, 285, 308 (*see, above,* rdg. suppression of ord.), **52**, 212; with sec. govt. of colony, **3**, 185, **5**, 32, **6**, 318, **8**, 39, 40, **11**, 283, **12**, 120, **13**, 34, **14**, 199, 200, **17**, 58, 295, **18**, 278, **19**, 160, **20**, 70, 71, **25**, 169, 186, 216, 217, 220, 269, 297-300, **26**, 88, 120, 121, **27**, 35, 303, 333, **28**, 210, 211, 216, 217, **29**, 63, 88, 102, 104, 255, **35**, 169, **36**, 44, **37**, 33-37, 61, 158, 269, **39**, 139, 141, 142, 182, 201, 202, 210, 296, **41**, 35, 310, **42**, 171, 229, 295, **44**, 192, **45**, 180, 204, **46**, 32, 34, 59-61, **48**, 145, 162, **49**, 134, 167, 187, 188, 223, 279, 339, 340, **50**, 25, 27, 32, 34, 37, 39, 295-300; with dioc. authorities, **7**, 26, 316-318, **8**, 38, 40, **12**, 119-121, **17**, 70, **20**, 228, 229, **24**, 36, **25**, 169-176, 181, 189, 220, 225, 230-239 (see also Ecclesiastical affairs: interdict), 269, 283, **26**, 38-40, 61-67, 91-94, 102, **27**, 17, 23-25, **29**, 50, 183, 184, **31**, 52, **34**, 369-375, **36**, 44-48, 80, **37**, 193, **38**, 237, **39**, 132-134, 137-143, 146, 194, 195, 219, 259, 277, 297, **44**, 43, 96, 97, 105, 268, **45**, 97, **50**, 32, 138, 139, 218, 273, 276-280, 314, **51**, 298, 303; with other rel. ord., **8**, 156, **9**, 263, **12**, 194, 248, 276, 278, **14**, 238, **15**, 126, **16**, 150, **17**, 234, 266, **20**, 88-90, 239, **21**, 303, **24**, 70, **25**, 206, 239, 240, 246, 247, 250,

Hosted by Google

258, 266, 269, 270, 298, **26**, 61, 99, 119, 143-146, **28**, 343, **30**, 161, 230, **31**, 243, 244, **35**, 98, 103, 105, 113, 291, **36**, 74-86, **37**, 178, 179, **38**, 81, **39**, 132-134, 137-143, 277, 278, 289-291, 297, 298, **40**, 118, **44**, 39, 56, 117, 157, **45**, 110, 111, 118, 122, 124, 233, 286, **46**, 56, 57, 341, **47**, 247, **50**, 25, 26, 32, 139, 272, 275, 306, 307, 314, **51**, 304; with Span. inhab., **13**, 44, 45, 67, 70, **25**, 9, **50**, 284, 306, 307; with natives (but see also Missions), **1**, 58, **6**, 318, **7**, 315-318 (opinion on tribute), **8**, 156, 157, 225-229 (*id.*, on war with Zambals), **11**, 200, **12**, 119-121, 228, 234, **13**, 67, 68, 74, 176, 177, 186, **14**, 327-329, **17**, 151, **19**, 218, **22**, 210, 211, **24**, 163, **25**, 87, 153, 154, **26**, 266, **27**, 257, 296, **29**, 152, **36**, 127, **40**, 103, **41**, 170, 233, **43**, 34, **48**, 30, 141, 143, 149, **50**, 146, **51**, 125; with Chin. and Jap. in Phil., **12**, 109, 121, 199-201, **13**, 40, 76, 136, **36**, 225, **44**, 44, 45, **46**, 60.

Institutions: in Spain and Phil. Is. (1898), **28**, 81, 358, 359.

Churches, in gen., **13**, 48, **28**, 78-103 (enum.), **44**, 36-38, 107-109, 112; at Manila, **11**, 196, 197, 201, **12**, 244-248 (descr.), **13**, 67, 68, 184, **16**, 141, **17**, 56-58 (descr.), **22**, 300-302, **23**, 204, **27**, 307, 308, 335, 340, **28**, 202, **36**, 220, **37**, 52, **39**, 277 (interdict, *q.v.* under Ecclesiastical), 285, 286 (*id.*), **42**, 220, **44**, 35, **47**, 24, **51**, 168; in other places in Phil., **11**, 208, **12**, 220, 283, 290, 297, 299, **13**, 29, 40, 45, 171, 179, 189, **17**, 57, 62, 63, **26**, 266, **28**, 88, 90, 92, **29**, 35, 36, 160, **37**, 270, **39**, 134, **44**, 75, 91, 104; elsewhere, **12**, 244, 245, **30**, 269, **31**, 281, **38**, 70.

Convents and residences, **10**, 181, 273, **20**, 229, 230, **22**, 86, **51**, 125, **52**, 211-213; no. in Phil. Is., **17**, 200-208, **28**, 78-103, 131, 135, 169-172, 201; at Manila, **1**, 39, **5**, 83, **6**, 318, **8**, 97 (house of professed), **12**, 194, 195, 197, 215, **14**, 262, **16**, 141, **17**, 201, 262, **20**, 215, 242, **21**, 69, **25**, 100, 102, **27**, 341-345, **28**, 82, 128, 170, **35**, 259, **36**, 90, **38**, 44, 84, **39**, 136, 236, **42**, 187, **44**, 35, 117; Antipolo, **17**, 53, 60-63, **28**, 87; S. Pedro de Macati, 86, 170, **29**, 203, 212; Cebú, **11**, 257, 259, **13**, 251-255, **17**, 274, **24**, 115, **28**, 177, 208; elsewhere in Phil. Is., **12**, 282-293, **13**, 157, 173-181, 191-200, **17**, 53, 59, 60, 64-74, 206, 207, **22**, 132, 133, **23**, 229, **28**, 87-97, 135, 171, **36**, 55-57, **41**, 298, **44**, 53, 61, **49**, 338; in other countries, **5**, 28, **17**, 261, 265, **25**, 208, **29**, 141, **34**, 326, 385.

Colleges, etc., **28**, 131 (eight in Phil. Is.), **36**, 211, **50**, 278; S. Ignacio, of Manila* (coll. for training Jes. priests), **1**, 42, **11**, 195, **12**, 175, 233, 234, **13**, 183, **16**, 141, **17**, 53, 54, 201, **20**, 84, **22**, 42, 43, 48, 296, **24**, 247, **25**, 310, **27**, 306, **28**, 81-83, 123, 131-134, 138, 170, 201-203 (descr.), **35**, 169, 170, **36**, 75-86 (controversy with Dom. univ.), 211 (here styled La Concepción), 247, **39**, 175, **42**, 118, 124, 176, **44**, 31, 34, 35, 103, **45**, 111, **48**, 143, **50**, 131, 138 (closed at expulsion of Jes., 1768); S. José (coll. or seminary for educ. of Span. youth in Manila), **1**, 42, 43, **6**, 318, 319, **9**, 271, **10**, 252, 253, 274, **11**, 195, **13**, 185, **14**, 199, 200, **16**, 141 (becomes part of S. Tomás), **17**, 53, 99, 100, 201, 288, **19**, 64-66, **20**, 84, 242, 243, **24**, 187, **25**, 100, 195, **27**, 305, 331, **28**, 81, 134, 135 (hist.), 170, 203, **29**, 106, **34**, 366, 367, 370 (bequest to), 431, **36**, 27, 90, 211, **37**, 73, **38**, 44, **39**, 132, 161, 197, **42**, 122, **45**, 97, 101-123 (hist., means of support, admin., etc.), 127, 132-140 (recent hist.), 250, 264, **50**, 139, **52**, 105, 124, 125; univ., **12**, 125, **23**, 228, **28**, 138, 170, 198, 203, **36**, 90, 211, **45**, 101-104 (foundation);

**In the series are many indefinite references to "the college of Manila," in which it is not certain whether S. Ignacio or S. José is meant. Accordingly, all not specifically referring to S. José are placed under S. Ignacio. Sometimes, also, the term "college" is used for "residence" (see* VOL. XI, *p. 195), or convent, especially when referring to Jesuit houses in the provinces; in such cases, the context must decide the exact meaning of the term.*

Hosted by Google

JESUITS (continued) —

(coll. students, **11**, 195, **13**, 34, 40, 185, 186, **16**, 141, **17**, 201, 234, **19**, 64, 65, **27**, 337, 338, **29**, 37, 45, **36**, 58, 211, **44**, 35, **45**, 103, 104, 106, 116, 123, 264); Antipolo, **13**, 132, 190, **45**, 103; Catbalongan, **48**, 49; Cavite, **28**, 85, 86, **36**, 95, 211; Cebú, **1**, 44, **10**, 274, **11**, 257-259, **12**, 175, 207, 232, 276, 280, 299, **13**, 39, 40, 148, 251-255, **16**, 149, **17**, 53, 63, 64, 202, **28**, 88, 148, 151, **36**, 100, 211, **44**, 77, 78, **45**, 103; S. Juan de Letran, in Marianas, **50**, 304, **52**, 336; Otón, **28**, 93, **36**, 102; Ternate, **28**, 99; San José, in Zamboanga, **28**, 94, **36**, 59, 211, **44**, 91, **48**, 148, **50**, 304; for natives, **9**, 272, **10**, 274, **11**, 195, **28**, 172; others in Asia, **14**, 221, 264, **22**, 140, **32**, 292, **34**, 385; in Europe and America (see under Education).

Other institutions, meteorological observatory, **1**, 17, **3**, 191, **17**, 310, **18**, 227, **19**, 65, **20**, 187, **28**, 358, **29**, 23, **45**, 297, 298; hosp., **11**, 204, **13**, 191, **15**, 114, **40**, 280; infirmary at Manila, **28**, 82, **44**, 49; printing-house, *id.*, **23**, 230, **28**, 202, **35**, 251, 275, **39**, 175 (see also under Books); beaterio, **28**, 135, 359, **44**, 118, 119, **45**, 260, **47**, 137.

Its members, and their work: traits of character, and reputation, **14**, 234, 235, 238, **17**, 58, 64, **18**, 87, **25**, 255, 297, **27**, 340, **28**, 334, **29**, 204, **35**, 124, **36**, 47, **37**, 35-37, 131-133, **38**, 85, 100, 132, 133, **41**, 314, **43**, 222, **44**, 32, 46, 55, 56, 74, 79, 80, 112, 114, 169, **50**, 272, 274, 275.

Priests, no. in Phil. Is., **7**, 32, 45, **10**, 182, 273, **11**, 195, 203, 205, 215, 217, 220, 221, **12**, 195, 207, 223, 232, 280, **13**, 157, 169, **17**, 53, 200-209, **20**, 230, **22**, 86, **28**, 78, **32**, 50, **36**, 53, 54, 58, **44**, 75; lay brothers and coadjutors, **7**, 32, 45, **10**, 182, 273, **11**, 195, 203, 205, 215, 220-223, **12**, 25, 195, **13**, 119, 157, 169, **17**, 53, 200-209, **28**, 81, 86, **29**, 213, 214, 237, **39**, 235, **50**, 279; novices, **11**, 195, 208, **13**, 30, 31, **17**, 201, **28**, 81, 86; scholastics, **11**, 195, 197, **17**, 53, **28**, 81; *dojicos* (native helpers), **19**, 52; rules, duties, etc., **9**, 121, **12**, 256-258, 319, **17**, 201, **44**, 34, 106-109; expelled members, **18**, 192, **23**, 260, **37**, 181; apostate, marries heathen woman, **36**, 10, 41; various information, **3**, 101, 102, **11**, 193-195, **13**, 116, 118, 305, **18**, 192, **19**, 64, 65, **24**, 81, 231, **28**, 101, **29**, 42, **37**, 220, **42**, 199, 271.

Their rel. labors, accompany exped., **11**, 193-195, 318, **13**, 117, **15**, 90, **17**, 76-78, 280, **22**, 194, 195, **27**, 254, 294, 301, 345, **29**, 211, **44**, 37, 53, 62; convert heretics, **11**, 199, 200, **13**, 128, **17**, 57, 58, **44**, 36; in and around Manila, **6**, 318, **10**, 33, 39, **12**, 197-202, 207-209, 253, 255, 280, **13**, 9, 10, 44, 45, 70, 179-181, 184-188, 254, 255, **17**, 277, **36**, 92, 95, 211, **44**, 27-38, 41-44, 73, 74, 96-98, 100-103, **47**, 61, 62; in gen., **13**, 35, 53, **17**, 54, **22**, 302, **25**, 106, **26**, 267, **36**, 45, 46, **44**, 33, 34, 40, 55, 76-78, 106-114 (see also Missions); methods in rel. instruction, **12**, 264, 317, 318, **13**, 98, 142, 159, 163, 165, 202, **14**, 238, **44**, 93, 105-113; found cong. and sodalities, **11**, 197, 198, 201, 204, **13**, 38, 69, 71, 132, **13**, 125 ("La Anunciata"), 184, **17**, 56, 64, **29**, 150, **44**, 109-111, **45**, 101 ("Blessed Virgin"); introd. and advocate practice of flagellation, **11**, 196, 200-206, **12**, 249, 288, **13**, 32, 43, 45, 46, 55, 60, 79, 88, 91, 100, 106, 107, 111, 125, 126, 129, 135, 164, 170, 174, 175, 189, 197, **17**, 56, 66, 67, 70, 71, **44**, 38, 49, 111, 112; charities, **10**, 33, **11**, 203, **13**, 33, **17**, 72, **22**, 43, 194, **25**, 101, **28**, 85, 128, 188, 199, **29**, 171, **43**, 215, **44**, 42, 48-50, 74, 77, **49**, 179; admin. *obras pías*, **50**, 298, **51**, 57; as preachers, chaplains, confessors, etc., **6**, 318, **9**, 294, **11**, 207, **12**, 196, 199, 207, 220, 319, 320, **13**, 31, 35, 40, 44, 45, 48, 55, 59, 62, 68-70, 75, 76, 91, 92, 105, 108, 117, 179, 181, 183, 190, 194, 195, 198, 199, 253, **14**, 231, **17**, 61, 63, 72, 73, 118, 139, **20**, 246, **25**, 107, 205, 297, **27**, 22, 289, 306, **28**, 81, 82, 85, 88, 90, 93, 98, 99, 151,

Hosted by Google

169, 171, 172, 201, 334, **29**, 29, 92, 212, **31**, 125, **32**, 240, **35**, 103, 106, **36**, 46, 47, 57, **38**, 109, **39**, 290, **42**, 123, **44**, 27-37, 40, 41, 46, 50, 53, 55, 60, 61, 78, 79, 89, 96, 97, 103, 107, 169, **47**, 61, 118, **50**, 274, 275; writers, linguists, etc., **1**, 44, **6**, 208, 209, **7**, 45, **10**, 182, **11**, 206, **12**, 235, 280, 284, 286, 319, **13**, 35, 40, 41, 135, 188, 189, **15**, 178, **17**, 70, 139, **19**, 49, **22**, 198, 300, **23**, 229, 230, **24**, 81, **25**, 92, 101, **26**, 35, **27**, 306, 333, 340, **28**, 84, 87, 326, **29**, 48, 289, **35**, 178, **36**, 45, 53, 58, 211, **37**, 180, 267, **38**, 99, 116, **40**, 275, 281, **42**, 118, 122, 123, 179, **44**, 28, 30, 36, 37, 46, 87, 103 (their library, **28**, 201, **37**, 132); educators, **1**, 42, **5**, 31, 32, **7**, 45, **9**, 19, **10**, 274, 290, **11**, 192, 193, 207, 217, 225, 226, 257, 283, **12**, 119, 120, 198, 220, 221, 226, 244, 257, 280, 283, 297, 298, **13**, 34, 39, 40, 50, 116, 173, 184, 185, 251, **15**, 59, **17**, 201, **19**, 218, **20**, 243, **22**, 117, 198, 293, 300, **23**, 228, **24**, 81, 300, **25**, 92, 101, 232, **27**, 296, 305, 345, 356, 357, **28**, 81, 85, **31**, 52, 53, **34**, 366-369, 372, **36**, 45, 46, 58, 83, **37**, 35, 163, **40**, 278, 279, **44**, 89, **45**, 165, 170, 171, 174, 179, **46**, 67, 340, 343, 351, 364, **50**, 138, **52**, 125, 126, 208 (in S. Felipe coll., **45**, 170-174, 179; direct Ateneo Municipal, **15**, 36, **17**, 308, **45**, 285, 296, **52**, 124, 125; in normal school, **45**, 298, **46**, 78, 80, 91, 229, 322, **52**, 125; schools conducted by them, **11**, 204, 205, **12**, 280, 283, 290, 291, 297, 298, **17**, 53, **25**, 101, **27**, 356, 357, **46**, 101, 287).

Achievements in science, medicine, agriculture, etc., **6**, 46, 208, 299, **7**, 9, 137, **12**, 198, 199, 228, **13**, 58, 71, 135, 167, 194, **22**, 103, **24**, 300, **25**, 88, 101, **28**, 82, **29**, 29, **34**, 326, **35**, 170, 178, 214, **42**, 199, **44**, 42, 48, 77, 89, **51**, 125, 271, **52**, 161, 350; legal opinions by univ. professors, **47**, 172, 174, 176, 179, 211; as envoys or ambassadors, **6**, 242, 247, **8**, 234, 235, **12**, 35-37, 41, 198, **15**, 270, 271, **16**, 282, 285, **22**, 140, 141, **23**, 91, 92, **24**, 172, **27**, 102, **29**, 145, 246, **31**, 220, **34**, 326, 361, 362, **36**, 47, **37**, 192, **41**, 112, **42**, 118, **44**, 99, **47**, 247, **48**, 148; in other polit., **12**, 158, **16**, 282, 285, 313, **17**, 295, **23**, 229, **25**, 269, **27**, 24, 345, **35**, 183, 184, **36**, 44-47, **41**, 314, **42**, 35, 124, **44**, 162, 279, **46**, 40, **50**, 274, 275, **52**, 227; various mention, **6**, 208, 209, **7**, 317, 318, **8**, 40, 227, **11**, 195, 196, 245, **13**, 30, 31, 91, 168, 169, 184, **17**, 54, 55, 61-65, 69, 138, 139, **18**, 77, **19**, 49, **63**, 64, **22**, 67, 296, **23**, 212, **24**, 131, **25**, 215, 220, 234, **26**, 165, **27**, 335, **342**, 343, **28**, 202, **29**, 33, 143, **34**, 326, **36**, 211, 246, **37**, 56, 267, **38**, 115, **39**, 146, **41**, 105, **42**, 125, 126, 179, **44**, 68, 71, 73-77, **49**, 221, **50**, 279, 297, **51**, 125, 175; writings, **9**, 194, **13**, 173-176, **18**, 135, **22**, 61, 130-145, 181-216, 293-319, 323, **23**, 87-92, 299, **24**, 229-244, 340, **25**, 87-94, 322, **26**, 31-59, 315, **34**, 385, **35**, 118, 176-184, **39**, 131-148, **40**, 21-31, **41**, 33-38, 273 (see also Books, and Bibliographical volume, **53**).

Jesus. See Christ.

Jesús, Ana de (Ord. S. Clare): signs petition to king, **22**, 107.

Jesus, Carlos de (Rec.): life and labors, **41**, 59, 123, 124.

Jesus, Diego de (Rec): miss'y in Mex., captured by Eng., **21**, 179.

Jesús, Diego de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **37**, 226, **42**, 188, 208-210, 239, 241.

Jesús, Francisco de, O.S.A.: imprisonment and torture in Japan, **24**, 231, 235-240.

Jesús, Francisco de (Rec.): miss'y to Japan, **21**, 253, **32**, 182, **35**, 83, 84.

Jesús, Hilario de (Rec. bp. of Coriza): intrudes on Dom. miss., **48**, 179; calls a council, 180.

Jesús, Jerónimo de, O.S.F.: escapes martyrdom in Japan, **14**, 221, **15**, 124, 126, 196, 200; undertakes to negotiate with Jap. emperor for extending miss. there, **14**, 221, 200-205, 254, 256, 258, **16**, 279; Acuña's instructions to him, **15**, 252, 253, 256-258, **16**, 280; results, **15**, 255, **16**, 281; death, 29.

Jesus, Joseph de (Rec.): joins Phil. miss., **41**, 203.

Hosted by Google

Jesús (Jhesus), Juan de, O.S.F.: letter to L. Perez Dasmariñas, cited, **9**, 194.
Jesus, Juan de (Rec.): joins Phil. miss., **41**, 203.
Jesus, Juana de (Rec. nun): piety and virtue, **28**, 311, **41**, 99.
Jesús, Luis de (Rec.): history of early Rec. miss., **21**, 187-259. See also under Books.
Jesús, Luisa de (Ord S. Clare): embarks for Phil., **35**, 295; signs petition, **22**, 107.
Jesus, Maria de (beata): sketch, **37**, 23.
Jesus, Miguel de: accompanies mil. exped., **28**, 331.
Jesús, Pablo de, O.S.F.: first provin. of his order in Phil., **35**, 304, 305, **36**, 214; life and labors, **4**, 308, 309, **5**, 250, 251, **12**, 193, **34**, 325; letter to Gregory XIII (1580), 316-324, 453.
Jesus, Phelipe de: sup. of hosp. ord., **47**, 193.
Jesús, Thomas de, O.S.A.: undertakes reform in Aug. observance, **13**, 246. *Stimulus missionum*, cited, **30**, 159, 160.
Jesús. See St. Teresa de Jesús.
Jesús (de la Bastida), Pedro, O.P.: miss'y in Cambodia, **31**, 147; sketch, 150, 151.
Jesús (de las Casas), Felipe de, O.S.F.: martyred in Japan, **15**, 124.
Jesus (Covarubías), Maria de: first superior of Rec. nuns, **13**, 247.
Jesús y Esguerra, Antonia (Dom. tertiary): death, **43**, 88.
Jesus Maria, Diego de (Rec.): visitor of Inquis., **36**, 87.
Jesús Maria, Francisco de (Rec.): Moros capture, **27**, 216, 287; death, 221, 287, **28**, 323.
Jesús María, Isidoro de (Rec.): as preacher, **37**, 229; letter to vicar-gen., **41**, 189-193.
Jesús y María, Jacinto de (Rec.): labors and martyrdom, **21**, 236, **28**, 345, **35**, 63, 66-68.
Jesús María, Joseph de (Rec): in controversy with Dom., **41**, 257-263.
Jesus María, Lucas de (Rec.): builds bridge, **28**, 253.
Jesus y Mariá, Manuel de (Rec.): martyred by Moros, **28**, 323, **36**, 177, **44**, 165.
Jesús y Ortega, Alonso de (gen. O. S. J. of G.): book dedicated to, **47**, 161.
Jesús de la Peña: name given by rel. to Mariquina (*q.v.*), **39**, 133-135, **42**, 265, **44**, 105, 106.
Jesús, Santísimo Nombre de: appellation of city of Cebú, **1**, 44. See Cebú.
Jessu, Raia (petty king of Gilolo): visits Magalhães's ships, **34**, 43, 57, 65.
Jettisons: must be reckoned as common risk, **10**, 131.
Jews (Hebrews): persecuted in Spain, **12**, 110, **50**, 26; restrictions on those converted to Chris. faith (*confesos*), **5**, 263; synagogues in Orient, **17**, 265, **18**, 207, **42**, 154; Hebrew language, **8**, 164, **43**, 122.
Jidda (Djeddah, and misprinted Juda, port in Arabia): **27**, 90, 94, **34**, 41, 153.
Jigabo (locality in Albay): its hot springs, **19**, 282.
Jigaquit (vill. in Mindanao): founded by Rec., **28**, 340; ceded to Jes., 343. See Gigaquit.
Jilongos: **28**, 276. See Ilongos.
Jimamailan (vill. in Negros): an ecc. dist., **28**, 276.
Jiménez. See also Ximénez.
Jiminez (vill. in Mindanao): pop. (1878), **28**, 344.
Jiménez (Giménez, Ximénez), Alonso, O.S.A.: life and labors, **23**, 189, 190, **41**, 213, 243.
Jimenez, Andrés, O.S.A.: miss. labors, **24**, 55.
Jiménez, Baltasar, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 123.

Hosted by Google

Jiménez (Ximenez), Francisco, O.S.F.: various mention, **20**, 119, 123, 124, **25**, 248, **26**, 130.
Jimenez, Gerónimo, O.S.A.: labors in Mex., **34**, 423.
Jimenez, Lorenzo, O.S.A.: exped. to Phil., **23**, 129.
Jiménez, María: her marriages, **37**, 252, **42**, 133; banished from Manila, **37**, 270.
Jiménez (Ximenez), Pedro, O.P.: life and labors, **37**, 129, **43**, 59-64, 72-75, **92**.
Jiménez Quesada, Gonzalo: conquers N. Granada, **14**, 37.
[Jiménez de San Estéban, Lorenzo], (Augustinian): dies at La Navidad, **2**, 103.
Jimeno, Romualdo (bp.): letter (April 15, 1848), cited, **28**, 319.
Jimeno Agius, José: writings, cited, **52**, 140.
Jiquilite (xiquilite): Hindu name for indigo (*q.v.* under Plants), **52**, 316.
Jirado (Tirado), Juan: in conspiracy against Salçedo, **37**, 59.
Jiraldez, Gregorio, O.P.: report on Zambal missions, **38**, 237.
Jiron, Andrés Arias (cura): satire on, **26**, 55; apptd. archdeacon, **27**, 33. See also Giron.
Joac (a Moro): enslaves Tagacaolos, **43**, 242.
Joan (Portugese soldier): founds hospital order, **14**, 164.
Joan (Dutchman): his testimony rdg. Dutch operations in Moluccas, **14**, 112-118.
Joan: variant of Juan (Port. João); see both those forms.
Joan, Jacome (Jacone, Dutch): factor at Tidore, **14**, 113, 116.
Joan, Jaime (cosmographer): dies at Manila, **6**, 310.
Joan Baptista: Chin. governor, **12**, 143.
Joan Gallego: appellation of Puerto de la Navidad, **2**, 67. See Navidad (La).
João (Span. Juan, Joam, or Joan) II (of Portugal, 1481-95): negotiations with Spain regarding Demarcation Line, treaties, etc., **1**, 7, 23, 24, 115, 120, 121, 132, 139, 160, 208-211, 223, 228, 237, 238, **2**, 246, 260, 272-276, 281, 286, 289, **3**, 123, 124; interview with Columbus, **1**, 24; his wife, **28**, 125, **47**, 24; sketch, **1**, 355.
João III (of Portugal, 1521-57): negotiations with Spain rdg. Moluccas, treaties, etc., **1**, 8, 29, 30, 146, 158, 159, 170-175, 222, 223, **3**, 45, 124, 207; becomes grand master of Ord. of Christ, **1**, 137; his daughter's marriage, 353; reproached for cruelty of Port. in Brazil to Span., **2**, 29; Ternatans swear allegiance to, **6**, 64; his interview with Pigafetta, **34**, 147; his reign, **19**, 316; sketch, **1**, 355.
João (Juan) IV (of Portugal): writes to Port. at Macao, **35**, 181; sketch, **1**, 356.
João V (of Portugal): sketch, **1**, 356, 357.
João VI (of Portugal): Macao is loyal to, **35**, 180; sketch, **1**, 357.
Joaquin (Span. corruption of name of Chin. city): Jesuits in, **6**, 209. (Probably a corruption of Fo-Kien, the prov. in which Chincheo and Fuchu are located, and therefore referring to one of those cities.)
Jocelyn, Capt. Robert (Brit. naval officer): in siege of Manila, **49**, 44, 55, 73, 85.
Jofre (Jufre), Antonio: apptd. roy. treas., **5**, 33; oppresses Chin., 237.
Jofre de Loaisa (Loaysia), Garcia (Span. explorer and navigator): his exped. to Orient (1525), **1**, 31, **2**, 11, 12, 25-36, 38, 39, 43, 48, 79, 81, 331, **12**, 178, **15**, 44, **19**, 192, **23**, 123, 124; gov. of Moluccas, **2**, 26, 27; men captured from, **3**, 129; Urdaneta accompanies, **15**, 45; finds Span. in Ladrones, **33**, 321; death, **2**, 32, 34; sketch, 26; name honored, **23**, 127.
Joham: **2**, 246. See João III.
Johanna: baptismal name of Cebuan queen, **33**, 159.
Johanni: Ital. form for name of João III (*q.v.*), **34**, 147.

U of M
Hosted by Google

Johanni: baptismal name of a Patagonian, **33**, 57.
John of Guadalupe: founds Rec. branch of Fran. ord., **20**, 91.
Johor (Johore, Jor, Joor, division of Malay Peninsula): location, **7**, 142, **9**, 219; miscalled an island, **15**, 327, **34**, 397, **40**, 100; orig. home of Bajans, **43**, 185; relations with other Malays, **10**, 239, **31**, 103, **40**, 100; *id.*, with Dutch, **15**, 313, 327, **18**, 107, 108, **33**, 332; attacked by Port., **34**, 397; naval force, **31**, 103; a center of piracy, **43**, 183; town of same name, founded, **18**, 107, 108.
Jolo, Doctor —: arbitrator in a dispute, **21**, 82.
Joló (Xolo, town in island of same name): described, **43**, 147, 167, 168; attacked by Span., **4**, 219, **46**, 44; destroyed, **52**, 343. See Phil. Is.: Joló.
Jones, Rev. William A., O.S.A.: note by, **42**, 236.
Joor: **7**, 142, **9**, 219, **34**, 397; also Jor, **10**, 239, **31**, 103. See Johor.
Jordan, Diego (an Ital.): accompanies Dasmariñas, **16**, 268.
Jordán, Francisco, O.S.A.: sketch, **37**, 208.
Jordana, R.: cited, **23**, 223.
Jordano, Diego: signs resolution, **9**, 132, 136.
Jorge, Diego: his encomienda, **10**, 205.
Jorge, Domingo (a Port. in Japan): persecution and martyrdom, **19**, 55, 56.
Jorva, Jacinto, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 69.
José I (of Portugal, 1750-77): sketch, **1**, 357.
Joseph —, Fray, O.S.F.: despatch to Japan requested, **9**, 29.
Joseph Maria, Fray (ecc. official at Rome): licenses Chirino's work, **12**, 174.
Jove, Capt. Juan Antonio: exped. against Moros (1733), **46**, 40.
Jovellar, Joaquín (gov. of Phil.): sketch, **17**, 310.
Juan (son of Fernando and Isabel of Castilla): signs treaty, **1**, 115, 129.
Juan of Austria (illegitimate son of Carlos I of Spain): acknowledged by father, **3**, 274; quells revolt in Granada, **22**, 283; other mention, **37**, 225, 286; death, **42**, 178.
Juan (a mulatto servant): saves friar, **38**, 208.
Juan, Bagobo: converted, **43**, 246.
Juan II (of Aragón): father of Fernando, **1**, 351.
Juan II (of Castilla): his marriage, **47**, 251; father of Isabel, **1**, 351.
Juan II (of Portugal): **1**, 120. See João II.
Juana ("la Loca," of Spain): negotiates treaty, **1**, 159; sketch, 275, 352, **2**, 26.
Juana Enriquez (of Aragón): mother of Fernando, **1**, 351.
Juanes (Mex. Indian): naturalized among Filipinos, **2**, 148, 149; dies by poison, 153.
Juarez (Xuarez) Gallinato, Capt. Juan (Span. officer): exped. to Cambodia, **9**, 199, 265, **10**, 44, 216, 226-228, **15**, 81-89, **16**, 264, 266; refuses crown of that country, **16**, 267; in Tuy exped., **14**, 319; in Chin. insurrection, 127, 128, **16**, 40, 53, 294; exped. against Moros, **12**, 39, **15**, 209, 240, 243, 264, 265; *id.*, to Moluccas, 281, 282, **16**, 60, 285, 313, 315, **31**, 249; other mil. affairs, **8**, 286, **9**, 277, **12**, 41, 77, 134, **14**, 309, **15**, 241-243, 272, **16**, 283, 284, 311, **17**, 116, 147, 287, **19**, 195, 196, **27**, 98, 192, **31**, 77, 78, 98; various mention, **9**, 122, 132, 136, **10**, 45, **11**, 292-301, **15**, 86, 100, 101, 130, 131, 139-143, 159, 283, 285, 286, **22**, 244, **31**, 99, **47**, 27.
Juarez de Mendoza, Lorenzo, Conde de Coruña: viceroy of N. Espana, **5**, 31, **23**, 227; cited, **5**, 31.
Juarez: see Xuarez.
Juda (misprint for Jidda), **27**, 90, 94, **34**, 41, 153.

Hosted by Google

Judea (Siam): **9**, 164. See Ayuthia.
Jugo (wealthy Manila family): helps pay ransom of city, **49**, 345.
Ju-kua, Chao (Chin. geographer): his description of Phil. Is., **34**, 183-194, 451.
Jumangi: **52**, 351. See Ifumangies.
Junipero, Fray —, O.S.F.: in procession, **19**, 62.
Jurado, Francisco, O.P.: see Cruz, Francisco de la.
Justiniano, — (card.): approves Aug. rules, **23**, 286.
Justiniano, Joan Batista: commands ship, **10**, 48, 49.
Juthia (variant of Ayuthia, *q.v.*): a name of Sanscrit origin, **52**, 333.

KABANSUAN (son of Serif Ali): rules Mindanao, **46**, 46.
Kaëmpfer, Engelbert (Dutch historian): cited, **15**, 119.
Kaffa (Cafa, port on Black Sea): an early trade-center, **16**, 224.
Kaffirs (African tribe): weapons, **2**, 267.
Kafiristan (region in central Asia): origin of name, and location, **3**, 93.
Kafirs (Cafres, Caphræ): meaning and application of term, **3**, 93; sold as slaves, **10**, 87, **16**, 164, 184; numerous in Manila, **38**, 167, **44**, 29; gardeners, **42**, 243; galley-slaves, **44**, 37; abhorred by Fil. women, **40**, 254; rel. work among, **44**, 31, 32, 37; various mention, **1**, 328, **4**, 145, 225, 235, **17**, 253, **40**, 289, **44**, 30, 100.
Kaga (Canga, prov. in Japan): location, and chief city, **35**, 120; Fran. in, 119.
Kaili (Caile, Cajeli, dist. in Celebes): location, **38**, 66; industries and customs of people, 67, 68.
Kaiyuen (town in China): Tartars capture, **18**, 210.
Kalagan (variant of Caraga, *q.v.*): human sacrifices in, **51**, 26.
Kálikot (Calicut): early history, **33**, 331, 332.
Kalingas (Igorot tribe): **52**, 351; habitat, **20**, 270. See Calingas.
Kamaludin: first sultan of Joló, **43**, 173.
Kanakan: appellation of owners of large estates in Mindanao, **51**, 84.
Kashima (Caxima, city in Japan): Dom. church in, **31**, 256.
Kasis (casis, gazizes): meaning of term, **9**, 284, **16**, 134, **27**, 284. *See under* Mahometans.
Katipunan (Fil. secret society): objects and formation, **17**, 311, **46**, 361, **50**, 173, **52**, 178, 185, 205; relations to Freemasonry, **46**, 361, **52**, 24, 131, 234, 255, 256; its organ, 176, 203, 204; other mention, **43**, 81, **46**, 361, **52**, 93, 131, 184-189, 191, 202, 205, 225, 256-259, 280, 281, 284.
Keilang (Kelung, port in Formosa): its excellence and importance, **9**, 304, 307, 310; Span. mil. post at, **35**, 136.
Kelly, Raymond (Irish pilot): killed in service of Spaniards, **49**, 205.
Kempenfelt, Capt. Richard (Brit. officer): achievements in siege of Manila, **49**, 48, 53-55, 63, 73, 84, 99, 100.
Kenny, Rev. Laurence J., S.J.: aid from, acknowledged, **1**, 16.
Keppel, Commodore — (Brit. naval commander): exped. by, **49**, 44.
Ketchil (variant of *cachil*): meaning and application of term, **10**, 61. See under Moros: government.
Keyser y Muñoz, José de: owns Philippina, **53**, 35.
Khan-palik (Comlaha): residence of Chin. ruler, **34**, 133, 172.
Khing-Sai (Kingsze): **3**, 41. See Hang-Chau.
Kiang-Su (Kiangsi, prov. in China): capital, **3**, 42; miss. in, **22**, 198, **42**, 166.
Kiernan, Thomas J. (librarian): aid from, acknowledged, **1**, 16, **53**, 54.
Kina Balu: mountain in Borneo, **33**, 353.

U of M U of M
Hosted by Google

King, Capt. Richard (Brit. officer): in Manila siege, **49**, 56, 57, 83.
Kings: origin of their rule, **48**, 233; obligations and functions, 233, 234, 237, 241, 250-252; power and authority, 233, 252-254; cannot be coerced, **1**, 66; seclusion, **2**, 227; papal grants to, **1**, 113; receive trib., etc., **1**, 39, 244 (see Exchequer).
Kingsborough, Lord: his collection, **53**, 41.
Kingszé (Cansay, Conce, Khing-Sai, Quincay), location, **3**, 41, 4, 56, 57; meaning of name, 57.
Kino (Chino), Eusebius, S.J.: life and labors (in California), **42**, 197.
Kin-sié (Sipuan, Tching Kingmay, son of Kue-Sing [*q.v.*]): rebels against his father, **36**, 248.
Kiôto (formerly Miako): old capital of Japan, **9**, 26; location, **6**, 305; its palace and temples, **19**, 51, **24**, 242.
Kircher, Athanasius, S.J.: sketch, **38**, 49, 50.
Knapp, Aloysius, S.J.: sketch, **50**, 317.
Knox, — (Amer. officer): in Wilkes exped., **43**, 131.
Knox, Rev. Patrick B.: note by, **17**, 155.
Kocart, Georg, S.J.: dies on shipboard, **44**, 77.
Konkanis. See Canarins.
Korea (Acoray, Coray, Core, Corea, Coria, Correa, country in eastern Asia): location, **9**, 44; poor, 41; dependency of China, **13**, 289; conquered by Jap., **8**, 260, **9**, 36, 43, 44, 46, 55, 123, 125, **10**, 212, **13**, 289, **14**, 138, **15**, 125, 198, **31**, 173; relations with China, **9**, 41, 123, **14**, 46, 47, **19**, 45; missions in (see under Missions); character and occupations of people, **32**, 88; other mention, **10**, 171, **12**, 90.
Kôshi. See Confucius.
Kota, Kachil (Moro prince): envoy to Manila, **15**, 248.
Kublai Khan: called "the great Khan," **4**, 57; his capital, 56.
Kuchi (Cauchi): Malay appellation of Cochinchina (*q.v.*), **4**, 131.
Kuda (Cutay, Kuddy, Moro prince): grandson of Corralat, **46**, 46, **52**, 349; usurps sultanate of Magindanao, **46**, 45, 46.
Kudarat (variant of Qudrat, corrupted to Corralat): sultan of Magindanao, **46**, 45, 46, **52**, 349. See Corralat.
Kue-sing (Cogsen, Coseng, Cotsen, Ko-xinga, Punpuan, Tching-tching-cong, Chin. pirate): conquers Formosa, **36**, 253-258; forces and wealth, 219, 250, 253-255; demands trib. from Span., and threatens Manila, 219, 230, 236, 238, 240, 247, 248, 262, **37**, 116-119, 216, 224, 236, **38**, 215, **41**, 86, 145, 183, 184, 310, 311, **47**, 69; Manila Chin. consequently revolt, **37**, 117, **41**, 86; death, **36**, 247-249, **41**, 316; sketch, **36**, 218.
Kuma: produced in Paragua, **49**, 31.
Kunquyn (a Japanese): granted conquest of Philippines, **9**, 39.
Kuwambaku (Cuambaco, Quampec, Quanpec): Jap. designation for regent apptd. by Mikado, **8**, 262, **9**, 132, **10**, 171. See also Hideyoshi.
Kwang-Chow-Foo: **3**, 41. See Canton.
Kwang-Tung (prov. in China): its metropolis, **3**, 41.

LABANA, JUAN BAPTISTA: letter, cited, **47**, 83.
Labao, Juan, O.S.A.: elected definitor, **42**, 163.
Labaya (encom. in Pangasinán): status and pop. (1591), **8**, 104, 105.
Labazaris: **34**, 202. See Lavezaris.
Labia: Malay designation of hermit, **44**, 93. See Bardashes.

Hosted by Google

Labo (Span. fort on Paragua Is.): erected by order of Bustamante, **44**, 151, 152.
Labo y Aguetet (encom. in Camarines): status and pop. (1591), 121, 122.
[Laborda, Domingo?] O.P.: vicar at Abuatan, **32**, 114.
Laborers. See Workmen.
Labrador: English at, **2**, 37; claimed by both Span. and Port., **3**, 126, **34**, 337.
Lacalle, Juan García, O.P.: sketch, **32**, 160.
La Calle, Luis de (ecc.): sketch, **25**, 310, 317.
Lacandola (Lacandora, Tag. chief): identity, **15**, 48; owns property in Borneo, **4**, 154; relations with Span., 151, **15**, 52, **23**, 198-200, 225.
La Carlota (vill. in Negros): pop., **28**, 321.
Lacasamana: see Ocuña Laksamana.
Lacaylacay (port in Borneo): Span. at, **44**, 78.
Lace: in trade, **6**, 150, **29**, 307; Eur., made by Fil. girls, **46**, 355; its excellence, **16**, 144; bobbins for, **48**, 276; various mention, **12**, 246, **16**, 185, **19**, 65, **40**, 170.
Lachambre, José de (gov. of Phil.): official career, **17**, 311.
Laci (vill. in Bohol): pop. (1878), **28**, 333.
Lackeys: livery, **22**, 55, 59; hold offices, **1**, 54, **51**, 109.
Lacnipan (Zambal settlement): pop. (1680), **47**, 294.
Lacquer-work: writing-desks of, **39**, 302.
Lacsamana, Francisco (Ind. master-of-camp): commands Pampango soldiers, **36**, 236, 237.
Ladders: houses entered by, **3**, 81, **12**, 208, **33**, 121; made of bamboo, **12**, 191, 208, **16**, 118; of rattans, **21**, 232, 240.
Ladera, J. R. de: **41**, 156. See Rodrigues de Ladera.
Ladía, Pedro (Bornean): executed for sedition, **38**, 98, 99.
Lado, Francisco, S.J.: life and labors, **38**, 134, 135, **41**, 299, **44**, 78, 90.
Ladron de Guevara, Pedro: member of hosp. order, **47**, 196.
Ladrones (people of Marianas Is.): **1**, 28. See Chamurres; and Islands: Marianas.
Laen (misprint by Buzeta for Lal-ló [*q.v.*]): **28**, 288.
Laerzio (Laercio), Alberto, S.J.: sketch, **17**, 264.
Lafranconio, Pedro, O.S.A.: gen. of his order, **42**, 128.
Laglág (now Dueñas, vill. in Panay): admin. by Aug., **17**, 199, **23**, 218, 293, 294, **24**, 39, 82, 169, **28**, 150, 166, **37**, 156, 215, 224, **38**, 216, 217, 220.
Lago, Bernardo, O.S.A.: forms new miss., **51**, 49.
Lagonoy (Lagunoy, vill. and dist. in Camarines): encom. in, **8**, 123; curacy, **28**, 153, 164.
Laguan (Lauan, vill. in Samár): pop., **17**, 206.
Laguio y Malate (vill. near Cavite): a roy. encom., **5**, 89, **8**, 99; pop. (1591), 99; location, **16**, 36; admin. by Aug., **8**, 58, 99 (their property appropriated for crown, 45); first Jesuits in Phil. settle at, **12**, 194; Ind. settlement, **16**, 144; Jap settle near, 198; Jap. seminary begun there, **21**, 87; vill. burned by Chin., **16**, 36; inhab. trade with Manila, **21**, 89.
Laguna, Marqués de la: viceroy of Mexico, **39**, 147, 300, **42**, 270. See Cerda, Tomás Antonio de la.
Laguna de Bay (Vai), or de Bombon (also known as Laguna, and La Laguna, prov. in Luzon): called Bay, **8**, 117; location and extent, **5**, 83, **7**, 35, 39; included in Manila, **18**, 96; lands, encom., **8**, 115-117, 306, **22**, 223; crown, **23**, 36; fertile, **52**, 42; ownership of, 304; roads, **42**, 176; pop., **1**, 40, **5**, 204, **7**, 39, **8**, 117, **27**, 82, **28**, 130; no. of trib., **23**, 211, **47**, 118; vill. in, **8**, 306, **14**, 244, **23**, 211; products, **20**, 258, **22**, 70, **23**, 106, **43**, 224, **49**, 264, **51**, 130, 134,

UofM

Hosted by Google

LAGUNA DE BAY (continued) —

52, 317; a fruit market, **23**, 285; industries, **38**, 53; supplies provisions to Manila, **10**, 308, 309, **23**, 285, **29**, 229; inhabitants, summoned to render homage to Span. king, **10**, 282-287; liable to mil. service, **36**, 240; enrolled as soldiers, **12**, 160; loyal to Span., 145, 160, **18**, 341; exactions of Span. from, **41**, 34; ancient marriage customs, **40**, 220; governed by alc.-may., **7**, 40, 133, **11**, 89, **14**, 252, **18**, 97, **19**, 203, 279, **22**, 228, 242, **23**, 106, 209, **27**, 25, **29**, 210, **36**, 302, **42**, 193; election of local officials in, **17**, 327, **50**, 208; various matters of admin., **50**, 104, 200, 212, 230; various events in history, **16**, 40, 41, **29**, 227, **36**, 238, 239, **49**, 115, 137, 202, 224, 243, 265, 291, 292, **52**, 93, 257, 293; hot springs, **12**, 213, **29**, 288; consequent erection of hosp. at Los Baños (see under Hospitals) **20**, 239, 240, **36**, 96, **47**, 227; infirmary of Fran., **35**, 289, **47**, 227; subject to see of Manila, **28**, 111, 261, 266; curacies, 129, 164, 267, 283; heathen to be converted in, **36**, 267; rel. statistics, **1**, 40, **7**, 39, **8**, 117, **34**, 380, **47**, 145-148; missions, etc., Aug., **23**, 191, 203, 211, 214, 228, **28**, 130, **36**, 210, **42**, 266; Fran., **10**, 254, **23**, 228, **28**, 146, 147, 168, 309, 310, **35**, 280, **36**, 214, 217, **37**, 258; Rec., **28**, 300, 347; common schools (1892), **46**, 101; various mention, **7**, 102, 115, 185, **9**, 63, **28**, 147, **45**, 275.

Laguna de Bombon (Bonvon): called a prov., **18**, 96; incl. in alcaldia of Balayan (*q.v.*), 97, **19**, 279; river (R. Pansípit) in, may furnish access for Manila to sea, **18**, 295, 296. See Bombon.

Lagunas, P. B. de. See Brabo de Lagunas.

Lagunilla, Baltasar de, S.J.: as procurator, conducts lawsuit, **28**, 84; asks grant for Jesuits, **35**, 169-175.

Laguo: **5**, 89. See Laguio.

Lagutao (Calinga chief): a rebel, is slain, **50**, 57.

La Hermita: **47**, 175, 202. See Hermita.

Lairaya (vill. in Mindanao): Jes. miss. at, **36**, 57.

Lajara (Laxara), Juan de (Span. officer): accompanies Figueroa to Mindanao, **9**, 264; arrested for abandoning his post, **10**, 42, 220; succeeds Figueroa, **11**, 135; various mention, **9**, 122, 264, **22**, 218.

Lají: Moro ranchería, **43**, 202.

LAKES —

In general: in Luzón, **23**, 209; in Bataán, **31**, 71; both salt and fresh, in Laguna, **23**, 285; in Igorot country, one formed by an earthquake, **41**, 105; in Mindanao, **4**, 282, **49**, 39; in Sumatra, **40**, 43, 308. A means of transport., **18**, 295, 296, **20**, 231, **23**, 283, **27**, 302, **35**, 93, **37**, 278; abound with crocodiles, **35**, 300, **37**, 304. Bato (Batu), **5**, 93, **28**, 290.

Names —

Bay (Bai, Vay), ancient forms of name, **34**, 185; origin, **36**, 96 (here called Bari); location of lake, **3**, 160, **7**, 39, **47**, 88, **51**, 163; description, **3**, 161, **12**, 210, 216, **16**, 95, 96, **23**, 210-212, **34**, 380, **36**, 194, 195; extent, **3**, 161, **7**, 39, **12**, 216, **37**, 289; tributaries, **34**, 309, **41**, 93; outlet, **7**, 39, **16**, 233, **36**, 202; crocodiles in, **37**, 304; mountains near, **35**, 216, **44**, 101; transport. of troops *via*, **27**, 302; vill. on shores, **3**, 161, **28**, 300, **37**, 162, **44**, 105; encom., **8**, 115-117, **34**, 309, 380; its jurisd., **36**, 96; region raided by Brit., **49**, 229; various mention, **12**, 213, 214, **28**, 168, 309, **37**, 275, **52**, 331, 334; see also Laguna de Bay.

Bombón (Bonbon, Bongbong, or Taal), location, **7**, 39, 40; description, **3**, 82,

Hosted by Google

23, 209, **38**, 38; volcano in, **23**, 210 (see Volcanoes: Taal); fish in, **16**, 95, 96, **35**, 300; vill. along, **36**, 97; Span. at (1570), **3**, 83; dist. assigned as encom., **34**, 308; depopulated, **23**, 283; convents near, 263, 282; transport. on, **18**, 295.
Bulúan, **40**, 298, **43**, 196, 282.
Canarem, its overflow, **51**, 56.
Candaba, Chin. colony at, **50**, 57.
Compongan (in Mindanao), **21**, 224.
Dano, soil taken from, for consecration of sultans, **46**, 46, 47; fort built near (?), **10**, 60.
Danao, **40**, 310 (see, next, Lanao).
Lanao (or Danao; meaning "lake", or Malanao), described, **21**, 197, 272, **29**, 162, 275, **35**, 92, **44**, 63-65; affords communication with coasts, **29**, 162, **35**, 92, 93; trib. streams, 99; gives name to island and people, **40**, 310, 313, **51**, 86; pop. (Moro), **27**, 357, **35**, 92, **40**, 117, **43**, 181, 287, **44**, 64, 99; petty rulers about, 64, **48**, 172; Corralat claims that region, **29**, 148; high-road around, **44**, 64; Span. mil. exped. against, **27**, 357, **29**, 159, 162, 273-275, **35**, 98-105, **41**, 284, **44**, 62, **52**, 162; Span. fort at, **29**, 200, **35**, 106-113; piracy suppressed there, **43**, 185; U. S. mil. roads across Mindanao meet here, **29**, 162, **43**, 284; Rec. miss. at, **21**, 303, **35**, 91-97, 105, **40**, 118, **41**, 155, **46**, 57; Jes. miss., **28**, 341, **35**, 98, 105, **46**, 57.
Libon, trib. streams, **5**, 95.
Liguasan, described, **4**, 283-285, **10**, 54, 71, **27**, 267; region adjoin., 292 (see Buhayen); Span. at, **10**, 65; (here misprinted Lanao, **52**, 334), 71.
Linao, size, **21**, 302; Rec. at, 302, **28**, 340.
Nauján, described, **38**, 37.
Panguel, commanded by fort, **49**, 41.
Sapuluh kota, **40**, 43.
Sibuguey, pop. about, **44**, 70.
Singkara, described, **40**, 43.
Taal, **3**, 82, **7**, 39, **23**, 209, 263, 282, 283 (see, above, Bombón).
Yligan (Iligan, *q.v.*), **36**, 103.
Laksamana (Lacasamana, a Malay title): meaning, **15**, 88. See Ocuña, Lacasamana.
Lalabúan: location, **44**, 64.
Lalac: part of an encom., **34**, 306.
Lalagha, Raia (Moro): ruler of Sanghir, **33**, 247.
La Laguna. See Laguna.
Lalan: vill. in Cebú, **33**, 167, 337.
Lalasa: trade reports from, **19**, 169.
Lalauiton (Lalaviton): admin. by Jes., **28**, 152, 172.
Lal-ló (Lalo, Lallo, Lallo-c, vill. in Cagayán): location, **16**, 146, **37**, 248 (at or near site of the old N. Segovia, **14**, 289, **28**, 288 (misprinted Laen by Buzeta), **34**, 384; capital of Cagayán, **28**, 159, 174; Irrayas settle in, **43**, 63. Capital of N. Segovia bprc., **23**, 163, **28**, 157, **39**, 150, **42**, 264; curacy, **28**, 158, 164; rel. exiled to, **42**, 221; infirmary at, **47**, 227; admin. by Dom., **15**, 281, **17**, 94, **25**, 208, 259, **28**, 157, **30**, 302, **31**, 266, **32**, 105, 231, **35**, 33, **37**, 89, 117, **43**, 81.
Lallave, — (deputy in Cortes): arraigns govt. of Phil., **51**, 290.
Lallave, Manrique A. (ex-Dom. priest): cited, **52**, 127; sketch, 168.
Lalo, Gracia (Ind. convert): secures conversion of her family, **30**, 195.

Hosted by Google

Laloan: admin. by Rec., **28**, 175.
Lalung, Agustin (alférez): pay-check commuted, **26**, 162.
Lalutan (vill. in Cebú): mentioned by Pigafetta, **33**, 167.
Lalutaya: admin. by Rec., **28**, 175.
Laman (Mindanao slave): deposition of, **4**, 266.
Lamb, John Derickson (hispanicized, Juan Rodriguez Lam, Dutch commander): at Playa Honda, **18**, 70.
Lamberti, Giuseppe (Joseph), S.J.: killed by Moros, **28**, 328, **44**, 86, **48**, 147; sketch, **28**, 329.
Lamboncillos: natives of Catanduanes wear, **16**, 107.
Lamianán: dist. in Ilocos, **38**, 182, 183, 186.
Lamitan (La Mitan, town in Mindanao): location, **27**, 263, 325; battle at (1637), **29**, 122-125, 160; captured and plundered by Span., **27**, 263-269, 324, 325, 351; other mention, **27**, 254, **29**, 145.
Lam Kin (corruption of Nanking [*q.v.*]): **12**, 104.
Lamot (vill. in Tuy): location, **14**, 324; Span. exped. at, 266, 288.
Lampón (Lampon, Lampòn, port in E. Luzón): location, **35**, 176, **41**, 93; road from to Manila, **35**, 216, **37**, 18, 288-290; environs, **38**, 144, **41**, 93; port for Acapulco gall. (ships at, etc.), **28**, 311, **35**, 216, **37**, 102, 161, 162, 230, 258, 264, 275, 287, **44**, 77, **47**, 68; proposed site for arsenal, **48**, 187; miss'y labors in, **28**, 310, **41**, 96.
Lamps: of gold or silver, **12**, 248, **29**, 36, **30**, 232, **50**, 305; in rel. ceremonies, **9**, 107, **28**, 183, **50**, 79, 95; oil for, in churches, furnished by govt., **47**, 130, 135; used by natives, **7**, 186, **43**, 261; other mention, **12**, 222, **17**, 58, **37**, 107, **31**, 271, **34**, 341, **37**, 204, **44**, 112, 130.
Lamson-Scribner, Frank (chief of Phil. Bur. Agric.): cited, **51**, 126.
Lanab, Miguel (Fil.): heads insurgents, **32**, 148, 149.
Lanama Altamirano, Miguel de (advocate): arrives at Manila, **42**, 202.
Lanang (Moro vill.): described, **43**, 200.
Lanao (dist. in Mindanao): extent, **29**, 162; productions, **35**, 92; opium smuggled into, **43**, 154; Moro Exchange in, **52**, 351. See also Lakes: Lanao.
Lanating (visita of Antipolo): Jes. miss. in, **44**, 101, 102.
Lancaster, Sir James: plunders Pernambuco, **20**, 149.
Lancaster, Joseph (English educator): sketch, **52**, 310.
Lancey, — (Brit. judge): his daughter marries Draper, **49**, 47.
Lanchan (Alanchan, Lantchang, Lanxang): capital of Lao, **15**, 143; Span. at, 87, 149.
Landan: valley of (in Ilocos), pop. (1582), **5**, 109.
Landan (native name for starch of sago-palm): **4**, 276, 284. See Plants and trees: Sago-palm.
Landecho, Matias (Mathia) de: commander of ship, **15**, 116, 118, **27**, 191; robbed by Jap., **15**, 126.
Lands: of New World, granted by popes, **1**, 89, 90, 100-104, 109-112, 138 (see Decrees, etc., papal; and Demarcation line); discovered there (see Expeditions; Portugal; Spain; and Navigation); in Phil. Is., demanded by conquistadors, **2**, 156-158; divided between them and colon., **3**, 152; how allotted to latter, **2**, 54, 34, 249; mil. grants, **47**, 199; allotments in towns, **5**, 290-292; given to actual settlers, 264, 265; assigned for industries, 291, **52**, 331; (see Encomiendas; and Grants); homesteads, **3**, 156, **7**, 157, **9**, 237 (homestead law of U. S., **2**, 54); inherited, **52**, 296, 297; no. of holders of (1864), **1**, 60; abandoned, **52**, 42;

Hosted by Google

reference-list of books rdg., 143, 144; possessed by natives, **3**, 268, **7**, 175; allotted by Span. to natives, **48**, 32; bought by Chin., **10**, 88; when natives own, or may own, **52**, 293-297, 302, 304; communal, allotted to vill., **7**, 175, **48**, 245, **50**, 244-246 (how used), **51**, 201, **52**, 295, 297, 306, 307 (ground rents advised for); bartered, **16**, 128, **40**, 360; as marriage gifts, **40**, 366; crown (*realengos*), **42**, 26, **52**, 295, 306, 307; how obtained, 296, 297, 302; possession of, how taken, and acts of, **2**, 136, 170, 332, **3**, 109, 110; squatter-rights in, **52**, 306; right to cult. them sold, 296; if not cult., taken from holder, **48**, 244, **50**, 252; difficulties in selling, **51**, 202; lands of persons dying without heirs, revert to crown, **50**, 245; unjustly held by rel. ord., adjudged to crown, **48**, 29, 32; sequestered, **21**, 88, 89 (see Penalties); Soc. Econ. rep. on, **52**, 312; donated to rel. and hosp. ord., **10**, 250, **14**, 228, **21**, 84, 194, 285, 286, **28**, 86, **44**, 91, **45**, 304, **47**, 174, 175, 199-202, 213, **50**, 89 (see also Alms; Grants; and the several orders); woodlands owned by hosp. and rel. ord., **47**, 166, 201; roy. grants exempt from city taxes, **45**, 209; origin of estates in Phil., **52**, 302; increase in extent of friars' estates, **50**, 141; validity of their possession questioned, **48**, 29-36, **50**, 155; lands usurped by rel. from natives, **14**, 327, 328, **17**, 151, 152, **48**, 27-36, 141, **50**, 155; should be given to Chin., to employ them in agric., **18**, 306; officials prohib. from buying, **50**, 195; in Mindanao, the cultivators are sold with the lands, 84; security in ownership of, needed, **51**, 265; private persons acquire, illegally, 32; given as security for loans, **52**, 304, 305; reform of abuses urged, 306, 307; laws rdg., **50**, 244-246, **52**, 59, 143, 295-299, 302; adjustment of boundaries, **48**, 31; judge of claims, **44**, 115; attempts to adjust titles, **39**, 26, 33; time allowed for proof, **42**, 34; adjusted by "composition," **52**, 296, 342; reform therein urged, **51**, 201-203; general acct. of land titles and transfers, and crown lands, **52**, 291-307; titles of rel. ord. questioned, **48**, 29-36, **50**, 155; failure to cult., forfeits right of possession, **51**, 265, **52**, 296; suits over, among natives, how settled in early times, **16**, 329. Ecc. amortization of, **50**, 270; disamortization, defined, 271; estates of Jesuits in Phil., 297, 299, 302-306; surveyors, **48**, 30-32; deeds, **30**, 229; records, **47**, 200, **52**, 297, 307; mortgages, **47**, 175, **50**, 241, **52**, 304; agreement of *retrovedendi*, 295, 304, 305; land-tax urged, 65, 143, 144; farms must be worked by owners, not rented, 294; measures for land (see Weights and measures); prices, **30**, 229, **52**, 42, 43, 303; rental (incl. rates), **20**, 238, **23**, 36, **29**, 203, **34**, 432, **47**, 201, 202, **48**, 142, **50**, 89, 90, **52**, 307; fertility of soil in Phil., **6**, 149, 170, **14**, 157, 185, 307, **18**, 102, 238, **19**, 251, 280, **21**, 305, 309, 313, **22**, 298, **23**, 214, **28**, 313, **29**, 209, **31**, 138, **32**, 114, **34**, 227, **36**, 98, 102, 201, **38**, 270, 271, **39**, 82, 97, 98, **41**, 159, 235, 306, **47**, 118, **48**, 103, 104, **51**, 126, 243; sometimes sterile, **14**, 303, **21**, 226, 313, **32**, 93, **44**, 83; that of Zamboanga and Ceylon compared, **47**, 264, 268; various kinds, **20**, 268, **21**, 239, **23**, 244, **39**, 98; cult. and products, **51**, 127-139; fertile soils of other regions, **6**, 140, **14**, 185 (California), **32**, 91, 185 (Formosa), **35**, 122. Cult. of land urged, **52**, 43; native method of clearing it, **37**, 296; methods of cult., **51**, 128, 129, 133 (see Agriculture); Amer. plantation system unknown in Phil., **1**, 70. See also Mammals: cattle-farms.

Lane, William C. (librarian): aid from, acknowledged, **1**, 16.

Lang, Matthæus (Matteo, abp. of Salzburg): other dignities, **33**, 275; letter by Transylvanus (*q.v.*) to, **1**, 92, 93, 303-337.

Langara, Prauncar (Phra-Unkar, king of Cambodia). See Prauncar Langara.

Langarán (vill. in Mindanao): admin. by Rec., **21**, 303, **35**, 94; by Jes., **28**, 151, 171, **35**, 105, 106.

Hosted by Google

Languiguey (vill. in Bantayan): **5**, 147.
Lankin (Lanquien): **15**, 177, 178. See Nankin.
Lanoy Faces, Luis de (bishop): in Siam, **42**, 142.
Lanquibo, Capt. Ciriaco: his men murdered, **43**, 213.
Lant, Capt.: his master-of-camp, **11**, 297.
Lantchang (Lanxang): **15**, 87. See Lanchan.
Lanterns: of horn, **2**, 190; candles for, **18**, 136; carried by ships, **4**, 215, **35**, 233, 239, 249, 262.
Lanuza, Timoteo (member of Liga Filipina): arrested, **52**, 226.
Lanzacorta, Jacinto de, O.S.A.: miraculous escape, **24**, 137-140.
Laó, Lieut. —: officer of Span. troops, **36**, 295.
Laoag (Ilaoag, Lauag, Lavag, vill. in Ilocos): pop., **23**, 279, **51**, 199; leper hosp. at (1814), 37; admin. by Aug., **23**, 278, **24**, 48, 140, **37**, 156, 219, 223, 244.
Laoe (Lao, Lave, town in Borneo): destroyed, **33**, 223; identity, 352.
Laos (Lao, country N. of Camboja; also its people): boundaries and products, **15**, 143; relations with Camboja, **10**, 226, 228, **15**, 78, 86, 142, 149, 278, **16**, 265, 268, **19**, 195, **31**, 89, 105; with Span., **15**, 87, 131, 138, 142-145, 148-150, 153, 155, **16**, 267, **31**, 110; with Cochinchina, **15**, 143, **31**, 99.
Laot: dist in Borneo, **33**, 210.
Lapicque, Louis, M. D.: studies Negrito, **43**, 114, 115.
Laplace, Cyrille P. T. (French adm.): cited, **52**, 69.
Lapog (vill. in Ilocós): admin. by Aug., **28**, 167.
Lapugan (encom.): pop. (1591), **8**, 112; reduced by Span., **9**, 84.
Laquian (Silaquian, Ind. interpreter): serves Gabriel de Rivera in Mindanao, **4**, 264, 267, 274, 275, 277, 282, 285, 288, 292, 296, 300.
Lar (city of Persia): coin named for, **19**, 315, 316.
Lara, — (alc. of Leyte): seizure by insurgents, and death, **40**, 250.
Lara, Alonso de, O.S.A.: official honors, **37**, 156, 164; sketch, 156.
Lara, Christoval de, S.J.: arrives in Manila, **44**, 56; letter to Cardenas (1636), **26**, 265-269, 315.
Lara, Ferando de, O.P.: moves Tuga mission, **43**, 79.
Lara, Juan de la: deputy of Misericordia, **47**, 26.
Lara, Pedro de, O.S.A.: death, **12**, 295.
Lara, Pedro Carlos Cristobal de, S.J.: in Carigara, **36**, 55.
Lara é Irigoyen, Juan de (gov. of Phil.): sketch, **17**, 307.
Lara, S. Manrique de. See Manrique de Lara.
Lara, G. Velazquez. See Velazquez Lara.
Lardizábal y Montoya, Luis (gov. of Phil., 1838-41): prohib. corporal punishment of natives by rel., **28**, 258; edict restricting trade, **51**, 71; various mention, **46**, 96, **51**, 69-72, **52**, 51, 52, 80; sketch, **17**, 303, 304.
Laria (Mindanao chief): fidelity to Spaniards, **40**, 118.
Larias Maldonado, Diego: arrested for eloping with a woman, **22**, 160. See also Maldonado.
Larios, Martin (Span. officer): various mention, **22**, 236, 237, **24**, 177.
Larrea, Juan de, S.J.: a witness, **45**, 107.
Larrea, Martin de: signs letter, **2**, 182.
Lásad, Dato (Moro chief): his rule, **43**, 201, 202.
Lasarte (Lesarte), Pedro, O.S.A.: sketch, **24**, 89.
Lascars (Hindu sailors): Mahometan, **18**, 183, **36**, 214; employed as seamen, etc.,

Hosted by Google

18, 183, 327, **26**, 287, **27**, 130; their wages in that service, **26**, 208, 209, 249, 250, **47**, 211; other mention, **16**, 252, **17**, 263, **29**, 141, **49**, 81, 326, **51**, 155.
Lasía, Dato (Moro chief): his rancheria, **43**, 242.
Laso, Antonio Gonçalez, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 90.
Laso, Lorenço (gov. of Ternate): Venegas kills, **37**, 299, 300.
Late, Edouardo (Span. writer): cited, **52**, 180.
Latin language: acts translated into, **24**, 75.
Latin peoples: effect of Reformation on their relations with Teutonic nations, **1**, 35.
Lau: **3**, 217. See Lubao.
Lauag (Lavag). See Laoag.
Lauan. See Laguan.
Lauane (island and town near Samar): election in, described, **1**, 55.
Làuang (Lavan, vill. in Samar): admin. by Jes., **28**, 152, 172.
Lauayan (Lavayan, vill. in Mindanao): pop., **28**, 96, **36**, 61.
Laurel, Bartholomé, O.S.F.: sketch, **32**, 163.
Laurencio, Diego, S.J.: arrives in Philippines, **13**, 118.
Laurencio, Juan, S.J.: rector of coll. at Mexico, **18**, 82.
Laut, Raja (head of Mindanao fleets): apptd. by sultan, **50**, 33; powers, **39**, 35, 36; wars with Subanos, 117, 118; relations with Eng., 43, 48, 55-63; character, 37, 43, 64-73, 119.
Lauzon, **2**, 214. See Phil. Is.: Luzón.
Lavezaris (Labaçares, Labazares, Labazaris, Labazarris, Labeçares, Labezares, Labezaris, Lavaçares, Lavasares, Laveçaris, Lavezares), Guido de (Span. official): a bookseller in N. España, **3**, 211; apptd. to various offices, **2**, 56, 89, **3**, 278, **5**, 32; gov. *ad interim* of Phil. Is., **2**, 83, **23**, 222; accompanies Villalobos, **2**, 263; his acct. of that exped., **3**, 179; accompanies Legazpi, 179, 180; succeeds latter, 179, 241, 278, 305, **4**, 80, **11**, 109; assigns encom., **3**, 180, 189, 275, 305, **4**, 74, 80, 85, 96, 105, 114, **34**, 310 (to himself, **4**, 74, **5**, 63, 212, **15**, 53, **34**, 276); makes other grants, **3**, 188, **4**, 73, 82 (canceled, **3**, 305); apptmts. by, **3**, 187, **4**, 37, 90, 111, **34**, 302; sends useful plants and trees to N. España, **3**, 32, 179, 184, 277; fortifies Manila, **6**, 101; sends out exped., **4**, 25, **8**, 184, **14**, 21, 281, **16**, 102, **19**, 252, **34**, 202, 313; founds colony in Ilocos, **5**, 109, **18**, 99, 100, **34**, 382; other acts and events of his official career, **2**, 113, 155, 171, 181, 186, 188, 210, 248, 249, 261, 267, 272, 290, 291, 326, **3**, 56, 182-187, 255, 275, 278-281, **4**, 32, 47, 48, 74, 111, 112, **11**, 109, 110, **15**, 53; complaints and accusations against, **34**, 264-270, 280, 289, 291; various mention, **3**, 189, 215, 217, 253, 258, 262, 271, 278, 292-294, 311, **4**, 30, **15**, 52, 53, **19**, 192, **23**, 239, **34**, 195-199, 207-209, 277, 279; death, **5**, 33; sketch, **2**, 56, **17**, 285, 286; writings, letters to Felipe II (1565, 1567, 1574), **3**, 29-32, 218, 221, 272-285, 315, **34**, 195-199, 207-222, 451; to viceroy of Mex. (1575?), **3**, 218, 289, 291-294, 315; relation of events, 175, 179-189, 315; reply to Rada, 221, 260-271, 315; other letters, **2**, 75, 183-188, 333, **3**, 37, 282, **6**, 123, **23**, 236; rep. on slavery, cited, **34**, 238, 292.
Law and laws. See Legal and Judicial.
Law, John (financier): period of his operations, **47**, 239.
Lawrence, Gen. — (Brit. officer): retains troops in India, **49**, 82; letter (1763), 68.
Laya (native chief at Manila, 1571): conversion and death, **3**, 149, 166; other mention, 153, 154.
Layauan (Layavan, Layaguan, vill. in Mindanao): inhab. by blacks, **40**, 125; rel. affairs in, **21**, 245, **28**, 151, 171, **34**, 307, **35**, 94, 106, **44**, 65.

Hosted by Google

Laylaia (dist. in Mindanao): pop. (in charge of Rec.), **21**, 243.
Laymen: apptmt. of, to give rel. instruction on encom., **8**, 30, 38, 40, 41, 47, 162, 165, **19**, 286; supported by Span. crown, **18**, 198 (referring to officials in Indies?); hosp. stewards, **26**, 297; confer tonsure, **34**, 356 (see also Ecclesiastical estate: Sacraments, baptism).
Lázaro, Lorenzo (pilot): arrives in Manila, **42**, 226.
Lazcano, Lorenzo (Span. pilot): serves on galleons, **39**, 191, **42**, 235, 303.
Lea, Agustín (Fil. chief): accused of conspiracy, is acquitted, **7**, 103, 110 (here mentioned as Alonso).
Leal del Castillo, Feliciano, O.S.J. of G.: nativity and rel. profession, **47**, 197.
Leali, Cachil (Moro prince): usurps kingdom of Ternate, **22**, 131.
Leandro, Marcos (notary): certifies copy of decree, **23**, 82.
Leaño, Capt. Juan Angel de: commands Spanish armada, **46**, 37.
Leather. See Hides and leather.
Leatum. See Liao-tung.
Leblanc, Filibert (Fr. priest): delegate of Bp. Palú in Canton, **42**, 212.
Lecaros (Lecaroz), Juan Francisco (Fil.): deputy of Phil. colony in Cortes, **51**, 293-296.
Lecea, Juan de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 80, 83, 98, 99.
Lechii: appellation of certain coast Chin., **34**, 137, 174.
Lechuga, — (Span. officer): quells revolt in Bohol, **48**, 147.
Léconte, Nicolás: father of Carlos de Jesus, **41**, 123.
Lecrat (vill. in Panay): admin. by Aug., **28**, 167.
Ledesma, Andres de, S.J.: arrives at Manila, **44**, 56; in Cavite, **36**, 54.
Ledesma, Bartolomé de: deprived of encomienda, **50**, 163.
Ledesma, Diego de: encom. in Mindanao given to, **23**, 255.
Ledesma y Balmaceda, Juan de (roy. sec'y): official acts, **3**, 278, **6**, 76, 241, 279, **8**, 196, 310, **9**, 157.
Ledesma, Manuel de, O.P.: sketch, **14**, 86.
Ledesma, Pedro de (chancellor of Spain): official acts, **8**, 190, **9**, 159, **13**, 266, **19**, 41, 182, **21**, 55, **31**, 109, 224, 263.
Ledesma, Valerio de, S.J.: life and labors, **11**, 208, **12**, 24, 25, 233, 315-318, **13**, 137, **17**, 201, 250, **40**, 118, **44**, 53, 60; letters, **11**, 208-210, **12**, 317, 318, **13**, 48, 86-88, 137-144, **17**, 249, 250, 272-280; autograph signature, **20**, 37.
Ledo, J. Fernandez de. See Fernandez de Ledo.
LEGAL AND JUDICIAL AFFAIRS —
Law, laws, and ordinances: law of nations, **19**, 95, 255, **48**, 267, 271; Roman law, **36**, 19, 301, **45**, 121, 156, 157, 168; civil law and jurisprudence, taught in Phil. univ., **45**, 146, 154-159, 167, 168; civil, may be abrogated by pope, **36**, 166, **42**, 72; canon and ecc. law (see under Ecclesiastical affairs). Jurists, consulted by gov., **8**, 199, **23**, 62, 63 (see also Councils).
Codes, etc. – *Siete Partidas*, **33**, 280, **36**, 301, **52**, 25, 272-274; Ordinances of Madrid, **5**, 285, **6**, 42; *Instituta*, **44**, 178; *Recopilación de leyes de Indias* (see under Books); various in force in Span. colon., **36**, 300, 301, **52**, 159, 160; special code needed for Phil., as Span. laws do not answer there, **36**, 305-306, **50**, 111, **51**, 259-262, **52**, 103, 130. Municipal Code, **46**, 370; penal, 105.
Law – no respecter of persons, **52**, 61; presumption of (rdg. officials), **48**, 253; practice of, in Phil., **51**, 210; problems in, **22**, 246-255, **45**, 319-331 (secul. of S. Tomás), 135-140 (S. José coll. case), 135, **52**, 166 (settlement of friars estates).
Laws – rdg. discoveries (*q.v.*), **1**, 153, **6**, 213; commercial (see Commerce),

Hosted by Google

of Indias (see under Books), **28**, 257, **48**, 161, **51**, 218, 220, **52**, 70; of Phil., **24**, 186, **36**, 300 (not printed); rdg. roy. patronage, **28**, 227; land, **50**, 244-246, **52**, 59, 295-299, 302 (mortgages, 297); protecting Ind., **7**, 310, **48**, 33 (see Indians; and Filipinos); tributes, 236; immig. not enforced, **44**, 134; of Malinas, **14**, 67, 154; Salic, **22**, 31; roy. oidors must have copies of, **11**, 54, 55 (see Decrees); probate, **18**, 36, **35**, 166 (see, below, Estates, wills, etc.); educational, **45**, 248, 318, **46**, 25, 228-260, 281-283, 317-320, **52**, 153, 215, 216; censorship, **52**, 139; *mostrencos*, **36**, 164; against gambling, **6**, 37, 38, **50**, 243, 264 (cockfighting, 108, 109); apptmts. by gov., **37**, 279; defective or unsuitable, **6**, 243, **10**, 80, **52**, 307; violated or not enforced, **10**, 87, 88, **18**, 10, **22**, 256, **50**, 94, **51**, 137, 214-216, **52**, 143 (enforced only against natives, **7**, 310).

Castilian applied in Phil., **2**, 137, **36**, 300, 301, **52**, 159, 160; Legazpi empowered to admin., **3**, 63-65; judicial condition of Phil. in 1842, **36**, 279-306; laws should be revised, **36**, 305, 306; their enforcement would cure abuses, **44**, 121, 122; recommendations for reforms, **52**, 81, 82; special laws for Phil. advocated, **51**, 259-261, **52**, 103; ordinances by gov. for govt. of prov., **17**, 305, **42**, 300, **48**, 185, 186, 191, 228, 238, 239, 256, **50**, 191-264, **52**, 54; in vogue among Fil., **5**, 141 (divine origin), 175, 177, 181, 183, 187, **16**, 121 (traditions), **51**, 206; references for study of law and justice in Phil., **36**, 279, **52**, 159, 160, **53**, 44, 45. Of various countries, cited – U. S., **2**, 54; China, **8**, 206, **6**, 123, **17**, 96; Eng. India, **36**, 301; Mexico, **48**, 245.

Justice, and its administration: welfare of people demands equitable, **7**, 148; natives should receive, **3**, 259, **7**, 314, **50**, 196 (favored therein, **36**, 290, **51**, 268, 269); all persons might demand, in residencia of gov., **1**, 51; less important for natives than their rel. instruction, **8**, 33, 35; hindered by encomenderos, **10**, 97; must be provided for encom., in order to justify collec. of trib., **7**, 297, 300, 315, **8**, 26, 28-30, 36, 37 (its expenses thus paid, 34, 35), 159-161; furnished and admin., **6**, 56, 57, 307, **8**, 26-30, 34, 35, 237, **17**, 325, **24**, 309, **26**, 119, **29**, 28, **40**, 215, **41**, 195, **42**, 180, 276; rel. aid in securing, **30**, 280, 281; rel. charged with obstructing, **19**, 114, 115, 155-157, **26**, 119; importance, **9**, 232, **11**, 28, 29, **27**, 362, **41**, 262; methods and procedure, **7**, 158, 171, **22**, 148, **51**, 94, 220-222; among Fil. and Moros, **3**, 264, 287, **7**, 173, **11**, 41, 42, 50, 51, **16**, 120, 121, 125, 126, **40**, 84, 148, 154, 241-244, 356, **43**, 122, 123; trial by ordeal, etc., **16**, 129, **40**, 85, 86, 152-154, 343, 357, **43**, 109, 123; Legazpi empowered to exercise, **2**, 106, **3**, 63-66; decrees rdg., **8**, 312, **11**, 40-51.

Deficient, difficult, or perverted, **3**, 209, 210, 239, **4**, 83, 103, 312, **7**, 151, **8**, 141, **10**, 93, 94, **11**, 38, 42, 279, 280, **16**, 106, **17**, 94-98, **18**, 319, **19**, 85, 125-127, 134, 171, 178, 179, 217, **20**, 112, 113, 146, 147, 163-165, 176, 200, 204, 217, **21**, 89, 95, 96, 135, **22**, 65, **24**, 289, 312, 315, **28**, 39, 40, **29**, 62-64, 84, **31**, 62, **32**, 287-290, 293, 295, **34**, 206, 227, 265, 275-277, 280, 289, **36**, 135, 280-291, **37**, 48, 62, 174-176, **39**, 287, 294-297, **42**, 141, 144, 172, 256, **44**, 133, 193, **50**, 166, 177, **51**, 91, 94, 95, 138, 139, 156, 220, 221; not rendered to natives, **3**, 259, **5**, 231, 251, **6**, 193, **7**, 171, **10**, 112, **51**, 138; *id.*, to poor, **8**, 315; bought with bribes, **31**, 68 (see also Bribery; and Chinese, characteristics); criminals escape, **37**, 252, 262 (released by mob, **44**, 159); lawlessness and crime prevalent, **7**, 304, **18**, 269, **20**, 164, **36**, 292-296; item. rep. of criminals sentenced in Aud. (1832-41), 291, 292; crim. should be made to work, 287, 298; crim. brought from N. España, **10**, 93, **37**, 252 (see Penalties: exile); right of sanctuary for them, **25**, 164, 165 (see under Ecclesiastical estate).

Obstacles, **51**, 221-223; expense and cost, **7**, 104-109 (paid by confiscations),

Hosted by Google

LEGAL AND JUDICIAL AFFAIRS (continued) —

126, 8, 35, 315, 11, 22, 23, 16, 191, 27, 122-124, 133, 30, 44, 31, 67, 68, 135, 36, 287, 42, 172, 44, 212; delays, 8, 315, 34, 429, 36, 164, 51, 95 (through lack of lawyers, 45, 156); reforms needed, 36, 280, 302, 46, 351, 52, 81, 82, 104 (some, made by Felipe III, 16, 227); *id.*, in 1842, 36, 279-306, 308. In prov., furnished by alc.-may. (*q.v.* under Officials), 16, 166, 17, 333, 334, 38, 228, 40, 218 (impartial), 51, 222; in munic., 22, 114; for resident Chin., 16, 196, 197; on shipboard, 2, 63, 91; rigorously carried out, 7, 104-111, 37, 174, 38, 93, 130, 209, 210, 223, 42, 301, 302, 44, 150, 166, 171, 173; civil acts obscured by judicial procedure, 52, 106; various mention, 8, 188, 9, 189, 14, 41, 50, 217, 51, 92.

Jurisdiction, courts, and judges: jurisdiction, 22, 249, 23, 39; of Aud., 5, 274; of mil. ord., 1, 213; of Aud. of Manila, 1, 53, 5, 275-279, 15, 135, 16, 189, 27, 78; of alc.-may. (in detail), 5, 45, 49, 59, 63, 69-79, 85-97, 101, 107, 109, 113, 115, 8, 98-141, 18, 97, 99, 100, 102, 103, 105, 36, 89, 92, 96-103; of local magistrates, 51, 107, 108; civil, 5, 275-278, 39, 203 (laymen's decree); over seamen's suits, 19, 127; over those of natives, 8, 313; criminal, 2, 275, 5, 275 (Aud.), 51, 107 (local magistrates); appellate, 2, 273, 275 (Port. auditor-gen. in India), 5, 276-279 (Aud.); confusion in, occasioned by laws of Indias, 52, 70; conflicts over, 6, 320, 23, 103-114, 27, 47-49, 42, 264, 265; encroachments of gov. on, of Aud., 51, 221, 222; atty.-gen., powers, 8, 179 (needed in Phil., 3, 24); functions, etc., of govt. counselor (*asesor*), 11, 47, 36, 280, 300, 51, 219; chancillerías and audiencias, and their jurisd., 2, 51, 3, 117, 5, 274 (abolished, 1812); Aud. of Manila (see under Philippine Islands).

Courts – superior, 5, 276, 52, 81, 82; civil, 276, 278; criminal, 313; appellate, 1, 53, 4, 84, 6, 239, 8, 313-316, 11, 50, 13, 234, 16, 155, 188, 189, 197, 23, 105, 45, 159, 327, 328, 52, 82; of mil. ord., 1, 213; supreme Tribunal of Justice (Spain), 45, 280; dept. of justice in India House, 52, 325; supreme court of Phil. Is. (organized in 1901), 40, 244, 45, 136-140, 327, 328; provin. (of alc.-may.), 1, 54, 3, 173, 17, 334, 52, 81 (see above, alc.-may.; also under Officials); munic., 22, 114, 36, 279, 285-287, 305; judicial and munic. council of Manila, 47, 25; aid of sec. courts invoked against fuerza (*q.v.* under Ecclesiastical), 5, 292; probate, 18, 36, 53, 20, 177 (in Mex.), 47, 199, 211, 51, 265 (see also, below, Estates of deceased persons); contentious, 45, 327-331; special, for sedition, etc., 41, 83, 84, 52, 191, 192; mil., 38, 75; comml., 51, 107. Fines paid to, 10, 316, 11, 23, 27, 61; must follow customs of Fil., 11, 31, 32, 16, 156, 157; character of Span. courts, 38, 131, 52, 104; fees in, 27, 241, 50, 197; act of Phil. Commission for organization of courts in islands (1901), 45, 328; various mention, 3, 63, 5, 301, 302, 308, 309, 316, 6, 37, 8, 188, 315, 316, 11, 25, 14, 250, 21, 316 (roy. treas. tribunal *q.v.* under Revenue), 22, 148, 269, 25, 78, 28, 187, 30, 176, 36, 279, 41, 262, 263, 51, 92, 98, 178. U. S. Supreme court, 45, 139, 140; Dutch, at Batavia, 25, 51; of Parián, expenses, 81; Mexican, inspector for, 6, 66 (see also Audiencias).

Judges and justices – apptmts., 5, 280, 8, 235, 16, 121, 17, 321, 20, 176, 192, 24, 317; commissioned, 37, 182; oidors of Aud. as, 1, 53, 16, 145; inadequate number of, 18, 48, 36, 292; lawyers sworn as, 25, 277; various classes, 7, 115; of first instance, 5, 299, 301, 46, 84, 48, 142; appellate, 1, 53, 16, 197, 25, 167; special, 9, 258, 17, 334, 40, 244; to investigate special criminal cases (*jueces pesquisidores*), 5, 280-282, 295, 42, 270, 271, 304, 52, 104; ordinary, 22, 155, 24, 187; adjunct, 39, 159, 160; associate, 37, 55, 41, 263, 42, 275, 44, 155; subdelegate, 48, 29, 31; by commission, 5, 281, 284; of residencia, 280, 282, 295,

Hosted by Google

296, 307, **52**, 104; protector, **1**, 213; conservator (see under Ecclesiastical); commissary, **35**, 174, **37**, 83, **41**, 83; probate, **6**, 57, **11**, 27, 28 (must require accts. from all guardians, etc.), 35, **15**, 247, **18**, 261, **20**, 176, 192; **25**, 319; of various economic matters, etc., **5**, 300, 302, **17**, 334, **35**, 186, **39**, 300, **40**, 204, **44**, 115, **50**, 219; of crim. causes, **42**, 202; chief justice, **5**, 109, **17**, 321; of Chin. and their affairs, 9, 230, 231, **18**, 312, 313, **16**, 197, **22**, 155, **23**, 106; alc.-may. as, **6**, 57, **16**, 155, **17**, 333, **18**, 318, **40**, 204; alc.-in-ordinary as, **16**, 140, **39**, 135 (see both under Officials); high officials as, **4**, 84, **16**, 188, **39**, 287; ecc. as, **46**, 330, 331, **47**, 172, 174, 176, 179, 211; mil., **18**, 268, 269, **36**, 95, **38**, 209; gobernadorcillos, **17**, 325, **36**, 279.

Jurisd. of judges, **21**, 62, **25**, 169, **28**, 144 (declined, **42**, 26), **36**, 165; authority, **16**, 162; discretionary power, **48**, 260; duties, **11**, 28, **18**, 318, **19**, 158, 159, **21**, 63, **34**, 251, **46**, 277; obligations, **4**, 71, 72, **14**, 278, **19**, 134, **39**, 245; qualifications, **42**, 135, **46**, 133; disqualifications, **28**, 237, **39**, 155, 190; challenged, **24**, 317, 318, **25**, 238, **39**, 155, 156, 159, 190, 224-227, **42**, 275, **48**, 192; when they may be forbid. to proceed with trial, **5**, 283; must not investigate Inquis. cases, 260; regul. for admin. of justice by them, **50**, 196; share in confiscated property, 8, 317, **10**, 296, 306, **17**, 29, 31, 33; emoluments of office, **11**, 51, **18**, 315, **24**, 218, **27**, 241, **31**, 67, **34**, 251, **36**, 288; bribes given by Chin., **18**, 312; character of judicial proceedings, **10**, 93, 94, **16**, 167, **37**, 83, **41**, 84; various mention, **1**, 54, 55, 230-232, **8**, 97, 179, **10**, 93-96 (corrupt or lax), **16**, 183, **22**, 51, **28**, 296, **39**, 245, **44**, 143, 187, **45**, 180, **46**, 285.

Among natives—none in some peoples, **5**, 141, **16**, 106; chiefs among Fil., **5**, 177, **16**, 121, 323-326; in vill., **17**, 324, 329, **42**, 307, **46**, 118. Chin. bribe inspectors, **31**, 120; Span. and Port. (deputies), to adjust Demarcation Line, **1**, 165, 170-205, 214-220.

Lawsuits and cases in courts: of exchequer, **10**, 313 (precedence, **5**, 294); private, **45**, 327, 328; roy., exempt from fees, **5**, 308; Dasmariñas ordered to settle cases outside of courts, when possible, **7**, 158; arbitration of, by oidors, **5**, 285; cognizable by one judge of Aud., 278, 279; civil, 276, 279, **39**, 162-165; criminal, **5**, 276, 283, 287, 313, **16**, 189, **39**, 250 (against ecc.); of first instance, **5**, 276, 315, **22**, 154; limit of value in, **5**, 278-280, 285, 312, **8**, 315, **11**, 48, 49, 51, **16**, 189, **17**, 325; may not be sold, **5**, 313; rep. of, must be furnished to courts, 277; must first go before ordinary judges, **24**, 187; ordinances of Aud. rdg., **10**, 313, **11**, 22-25, 29, 31, 35, 38, 40-46, 49-51, 60; vexatious delays in, **6**, 174, **11**, 25, 36, 38, 42, 48, 192, **51**, 202, 221.

Ecc., by whom brought, **5**, 307; conduct of, and judges, **10**, 79, 80; against ecc., **39**, 162-165, 177, 179, 250; against Manila citizens, **46**, 31, 34; against naval officers, **22**, 101, **48**, 139, 159, 162; *casos de corte*, **5**, 276; residencia, **16**, 189; Chin., **22**, 154, 155; pre-judicial questions, **39**, 159; extra-judicial acts, **42**, 45; *ex parte* motions, **5**, 298; attaching property of accused officials, **4**, 112-114; power of atty., **5**, 316, **25**, 294, **34**, 220, **47**, 210; S. José coll. case, **45**, 135-140; minor mention, **1**, 165-173, **7**, 158, **9**, 239, 240, **11**, 22-25, 35, 38, 40-46, 60, 157, **13**, 233, **17**, 296, **24**, 306, **25**, 76, 78, 80, 83, 85, **35**, 250, **36**, 300, **37**, 31, 44, 173, **46**, 58, **50**, 156, 196, 197.

Among natives, **5**, 69, 203, 204, **6**, 57, 176, 193, 320, **10**, 104, **16**, 121, 128, **22**, 247, 252 (in Mex.), **28**, 233 (conducted by friars), **31**, 67, 68, **26**, 289, 290 (against alc.-may.), **51**, 52; many and pernicious, **6**, 193, **7**, 158, 171, **8**, 48, **9**, 239, 240, **11**, 29, 30, 288, **16**, 124 (over slaves), **18**, 318, **30**, 176, **40**, 235, 286, 356, 358, **44**, 88, 89, **45**, 302, **46**, 316, 354, **51**, 105, 201, 221; ordinances for pro-

Hosted by Google

LEGAL AND JUDICIAL AFFAIRS (continued) —

cedure therein, **5**, 298-300, 318, **6**, 174, **11**, 29, 30, 41, 42, 49-51, **16**, 121, **50**, 196, 197; native customs must rule, **11**, 31, 32, **16**, 121, 156, 157 (but criminal cases decided by law); by natives against friars, **48**, 30, 32; concern. slaves in Pampanga, **7**, 102, 103; between Fil. and mestizos, **52**, 64.

Prisons and prisoners: arrests – by whom, **5**, 281, 303; rep. to Aud., **11**, 73; of criminals, numerous, **10**, 300, 301; by ship officers, of fugitives from justice, 299; right of sanctuary used by delinquents, **25**, 164, 165, **26**, 87, 104, **29**, 203, **37**, 54, 135, 136, 268, 279, **39**, 135, 136, **44**, 143, 155, 166, 205 (see also under Ecclesiastical: churches; and Orders, religious: convents); may not be made by rel., save when author. by bp., **22**, 83; for debts, **10**, 293; *id.*, exemption from, **7**, 162, 9, 241, **51**, 52, **52**, 297, 298 (homes).

Prisons – of Aud., **5**, 284, 301, 303, 305, **16**, 189; munic., **5**, 268, 284, 301, **14**, 210; Inquis. privileged to use sec., **5**, 268; needed in Manila, **8**, 271, **9**, 275, **10**, 88; bounds of, are city limits, **39**, 159, 250, 261; in Parián, **16**, 196; in Arevalo, 149; admin., **10**, 295, **21**, 98, 99, 103; inspection of, by oidors, **5**, 284, 301, 305, **18**, 114, **19**, 78, 79, **20**, 164, 180, **25**, 45, 46; soldiers sent to, **13**, 237; chaplains for, **6**, 37 (Jesuits labor in, **28**, 188); separate, for men and women, 37, **50**, 206, 207; dungeons in, **37**, 54, **39**, 135 ("sulphur"), 233; for Ind., **5**, 300; Fil. have, **10**, 75.

Prisoners – property seized, **48**, 138, 192; *id.*, sold at auction, **5**, 268, 270; must pay their own expenses, 268, 270, 283; poor, aided by Misericordia, **10**, 293, **14**, 210, 212, **28**, 127, **47**, 49 (ransomed, 40); *id.*, certain fines given to, **5**, 305, 310, **10**, 294, **11**, 30, 38, 53, 56, 73; harsh treatment of, **37**, 40, 54, 55, **39**, 135, 142, 169, 199, 231, 235-238, 261, 262, 265, **48**, 138; regul. for their treatment, **6**, 37, 38; oidors must review charges against, **10**, 294, 300, 301; often suffer long and damaging imprisonment, **11**, 25, 36; Chin., must pay claims, or serve creditors, 293, 294; registered on ships, **5**, 268; release, **10**, 295, **39**, 250.

Security, bail, etc. – when security is furnished, **5**, 283; limits, 280; juratory, 266, **39**, 172; for residence in Phil., **17**, 39; for debts of prisoner, **48**, 192; for loans to crown (*juros*), **27**, 156; may be given by Inquis. prisoners, **5**, 266-269; bail of accused persons, 284, **19**, 137, **39**, 250; bonds of parties to suit must be reliable, **11**, 24; bonds given in appeals, **5**, 277; *id.*, in residencia, **11**, 24, **23**, 70-78; by officials, **11**, 47, **29**, 63, **48**, 256, 257; various mention, **4**, 113, **16**, 128, **26**, 175, 180, 190, 285, **44**, 160.

Lawyers, attorneys, etc. —

Lawyers – in Demarcation controversy, **1**, 161, 162, 167, 212-214; not allowed to practice in new colonies, **2**, 55; restriction on bachelors in court, **5**, 316; consulted by gov., **6**, 187, **7**, 168, **22**, 248, 253, **25**, 269, **26**, 102, **27**, 24, 28; fees, **18**, 318, **20**, 211; act as judges, **25**, 277, **36**, 305; of Aud., assist provisor of diocese, **28**, 270; how trained in Phil. univ., **45**, 156, 157, **46**, 351; Fil. as, **40**, 319, **45**, 286, 301, 302, **46**, 305, **51**, 221; mischief caused by pettifoggers, **40**, 241, 242 (*rabulas*), **52**, 105, 106; revolutions fostered by, 106; various mention, **1**, 53, 54, **7**, 259, **8**, 312, **17**, 92, 333, **18**, 137, **23**, 105, 106, **24**, 257, 306, 314, 317, 318, 325, **25**, 238, 295, **26**, 40, **27**, 360, **37**, 273, **42**, 201, **45**, 280, 301, 302.

Attorneys – in Span.-Port. controversies, **1**, 165-178, 223-226, 237, 238, **3**, 124; restrictions on, **2**, 55, **5**, 283, **11**, 55, 56; no. of, fixed, **5**, 317; no. in Manila, **7**, 33, **8**, 97; regul. for, **5**, 317, 318, **11**, 29-37, 47; charges, **18**, 318; various mention, **3**, 312, **7**, 104, 133, 282, **8**, 179, 180, 185, 195, **10**, 80, **11**, 29, 42-44, **17**, 325, **22**, 251, **29**, 223, **36**, 30, **47**, 39.

Hosted by Google

Advocates – in Demarcation assembly, **1**, 174, 177; no. in Phil., **36**, 299; regul. for, **5**, 314-317, **11**, 31, 32; emoluments, **5**, 286; Fil. as, **36**, 300, **45**, 271, **46**, 305, 306, 358; various mention, **20**, 180, **22**, 247, **34**, 266, **36**, 280, 294, 299, 300, 304.

Solicitor – his salary, **11**, 288.

Witnesses and their testimony: regul. for, **5**, 281, 282, 287, 299, 300, 306, 309, 310, 313, **6**, 36, 41; rel. as, **10**, 287, 288, **19**, 155; in criminal cases, protected, **5**, 313; in various investigations, **1**, 262, **4**, 148-152, **7**, 96, 97, **8**, 176-178, **9**, 89-94, **10**, 236-244, **11**, 160, 292-301; forms of oath for, **6**, 50-53; perjury by, **17**, 95, 96, **34**, 280, **39**, 245, 294, **40**, 244, 346, 356-358, **42**, 256, **44**, 88, 89, **50**, 177, **51**, 202, **52**, 306; intimidated by gov., **20**, 204; tortured, **18**, 86, 267; paid, **40**, 356, 358; no fees for, **50**, 197; to signatures of doc. (*passim*, at end of each); various mention, **1**, 161, **3**, 279, **8**, 78, **9**, 160, **16**, 121. Form of deposition, **6**, 50-53; how taken, **11**, 28, 29, 45, 46, 50 (from Fil.); affidavits of Ind. may be verbal, **42**, 53; various mention, **3**, 116, **50**, 197.

Sentences, appeals, etc.: interlocutory decisions, **5**, 279, **11**, 40, 41; record of sentences must be kept, **5**, 297, 312; sentences (*condenaciones*) against delinquents (see Officials: residencias; and Penalties); received in N. España by Vargas and oidors, **39**, 283; proceeds of pecuniary, sent to Council, **25**, 81, 85; judgments, how issued, **5**, 279; how executed, 277-280, 283; fees for executions, 304-306.

Appeals – should always be conceded, **52**, 81; only one allowed, **5**, 309, **8**, 315; procedure in, **5**, 277, 279, **42**, 35, 39; from roy. council to crown, **44**, 270, 271, 310; from provin. fiscal to council, **24**, 316; from Aud. to crown, **5**, 277, 280, 285, **14**, 171; to Council of Indias, **42**, 141, 142; to lieut.-gen., **15**, 76; from gov. to crown, **48**, 155, **50**, 50, **52**, 106; *id.*, to Mex. Aud., **4**, 84, **8**, 313-316, **13**, 234; *id.*, to Phil. Aud., **5**, 276, **7**, 104-110, 116-119, **11**, 88, 233, **14**, 155, 156, 171, **17**, 323, **18**, 268, **22**, 247-249, 252, **24**, 312-314, **26**, 144, **52**, 106; to Aud., from its decree, **7**, 131; *id.*, from other civil courts, **5**, 276, 278, 280, 285, 287, 301, 307, 312, **22**, 154, **24**, 186, 187, **44**, 232; *id.*, from mil. courts, **18**, 268, 269; *id.*, from ecc. courts (see under Ecclesiastical estate; mainly cases of fuerza); from local courts to gov., **5**, 276, **8**, 313; from alcalde to contentious court, **40**, 204; from superior court to provin. govt., **52**, 82; from Phil. supreme to U. S. supreme court, **45**, 139; in residencias, where cognizable, **5**, 280, **16**, 189, **52**, 330 (error corrected); used by Aud. as a pretext for meddling with affairs of govt., **24**, 309, 314; cases to be appealed by sec. magistrates to Roman pontiff, **5**, 293; courts of appeal (incl. Aud.), **1**, 53, **16**, 155, 188, 189, 197, **23**, 105, **45**, 159, 327, 328; *id.* new plan proposed for, **52**, 82. Restitution of honors and property, **44**, 95.

Documents – **1**, 161, **3**, 188, **9**, 194-196, 272, 273, **22**, 286, **37**, 31; decrees of execution, **6**, 42; summons, **3**, 45, 113-116, **5**, 270; warrants, **5**, 303, 304, 309, **8**, 179, **14**, 310, **46**, 58; writs, **5**, 280, 283, 284, **45**, 319, 322-324, 329; copies of docs. must be furnished, **5**, 310-312, **19**, 85; *traslado*, **11**, 49, **41**, 257; *pagado nihil*, defined, **2**, 76; official records falsified, **20**, 167, 168.

Estates of deceased persons, wills, etc.: in charge of roy. exchq., **2**, 187, **18**, 36, 261, **19**, 174, **47**, 48, **52**, 340; provision for their care, **2**, 59, 91; laws regul., **18**, 36; debts of justice paid first from, **47**, 199; auction of, 175, 199; settled in Mexico, **18**, 261; loans from, taken by govt., **2**, 187, **18**, 36, 53, **20**, 63, 193, **23**, 38, 43, 44, **26**, 193, **52**, 339; accts. of, **5**, 297, 298, **18**, 261, **23**, 43, 44, **52**, 339; disposal of proceeds, **4**, 84, 112, **17**, 149, **19**, 174, **27**, 139, **30**, 45; probate courts, **47**, 199, 211, **51**, 265; clerkships of probate and estates, **14**, 161; inheritance by

Hosted by Google

LEGAL AND JUDICIAL AFFAIRS (continued) —

soul of deceased, **17**, 158, **47**, 210, 211; rights of wife, 211; kindred, *sobrino* defined, **42**, 31.

Wills and testaments – of various persons, **9**, 271, **15**, 112, **17**, 156, 157, **20**, 192, **29**, 28, 30, **31**, 239, **42**, 160, **45**, 319, **47**, 45; admin. by Misericordia, **14**, 213, **20**, 242, **47**, 41, 72; declared null and void, **29**, 29; inspected by dioc. authority, **36**, 151; of natives, registered in convents, **42**, 307 (formal, unknown to early Fil., **40**, 92).

Legacies and bequests – to rel. ord., **17**, 156, 161, **24**, 45, **27**, 342, 343, **30**, 143, 233, 255, **35**, 296, 297, **42**, 121, **47**, 174, 199, **50**, 89; to Misericordia, hosp., and other charities, **8**, 248, **14**, 213, **20**, 241, 244, **28**, 199, **35**, 288, **42**, 160, 204, 205, **47**, 30, 42, 73, 199, 210-213; for educ. purposes, **14**, 279, **17**, 158, 159, **28**, 134, 136, 137, **31**, 234, **32**, 41, 99-101, **34**, 370, **45**, 105-108, 112-119, 153, 245, 249, 250, 319-321, **46**, 341, **47**, 60, 80, 212; for rel. purposes, **7**, 248, **20**, 241, **32**, 275, 276, **42**, 56, 121, **47**, 212; by Salcedo, to natives, **15**, 51; how made, by early Fil., **40**, 92.

Executors, guardians, etc. – dishonest admin. by, **1**, 68, **11**, 35, **39**, 163; Dom. as, **17**, 156, **39**, 163, 245, **42**, 160 (forbid. to accept such post, **39**, 163); office practically hereditary, **39**, 245; must show accts., **11**, 28, **39**, 163, 164 (ord. by abp. to present them in ecc. court, 248); Misericordia as, **14**, 213, **20**, 242, **47**, 41, 48, 72; confraternity as, 217, 220.

Leganés, Marqués de: letter from Felipe IV, **36**, 24.

Legarra, — (Span. official?): influence at court, **44**, 198, 199, 221.

Legaspi, Agustin de (Fil. chief): arrested and executed for conspiracy against Span., **7**, 96-105.

Legaspi, Antonio de (son of Gerónimo): his evil and reckless life, **19**, 175, 176, **22**, 102.

Legazpi, Atanasio de (son of Gerónimo): licentious life, **18**, 265.

Legazpi, Melchor de (son of the explorer): resides at Span. court, **3**, 111; accountant of N. España, **3**, 216; attests expenses of his father's exped., 175-178, 315; asks remuneration for his father's losses, and is granted an encom., **2**, 157-160, **3**, 216, 217, **4**, 81, **34**, 236.

Legazpi, Miguel L. de (colonizer of Phil. Is.). See Lopez de Legazpi, Miguel.

Legazpi, Teresa (daughter of explorer): mother of Juan de Salcedo, **3**, 73.

Legaspi de Echebarria (Cheverria, Hecheverria), Gerónimo (oidor): events in his official career, **18**, 123, **19**, 83, 89, 134, **20**, 177, 178, 189, 193, 197, 201, 215, 216, 220, 222, **22**, 63-66, 302, **23**, 34; character, **18**, 264-267, **22**, 102; charges against, **19**, 175-177, **20**, 68, 135, 136, 194; various mention, **20**, 175, 179, 191, 192, 200, 221, 259, **47**, 27.

Leiba (Leyba), Capt. Francisco de: services praised, **38**, 113.

Leiva (Leyva), Geronimo: commissary of Inquis., **37**, 38, **38**, 193.

Leiva (Leiba), Juan de, O.P.: sketch, **14**, 87, **32**, 102, 103.

Leiva, Juan de, O.S.A. (son of the viceroy): enters rel. life, **37**, 225.

Leiva y de la Cerda, Juan de (Marqués de Leiva y de la Labrada, Conde de Baños, viceroy of N. España): sketch, **37**, 225.

Lemery (vill., formed from that of Taal): pop. (1893, 1903), **23**, 209.

Lemery é Ibarrola Ney y González, José (gov. of Phil.): official services, **45**, 163, **46**, 69, 70; sketch, **17**, 307.

Lemoedano, Capt. Juan: sentenced to death, appeals to gov., **18**, 268.

Hosted by Google

Lemos, —, Conde de (Span. minister): various mention, **14**, 218, **16**, 217, **24**, 52.
Lemos, Carlos de, S.J.: in Dagami, **36**, 55.
Lemos, Diego de (naval officer): various mention, **38**, 168, 170, **41**, 299.
Lemos, Manuel Lorenzo de (chief of shipyard): defeats Eng. pirate, **15**, 62, **27**, 189.
Lemosof, Paul (of Societé de Géographie): aid from, acknowledged, **12**, 25.
Lende, Esias (Elias) de (Dutch naval commander): his ship and commission, **11**, 150, 153, 166-169.
Lensarra (Lenzara), Pedro de (accountant): appointment, **18**, 259, **19**, 173.
Lenzuoli, **1**, 347. See Borgia, R.
"Leocadio, Don:" pseudonym (?) of Manila journalist, **48**, 28.
León. See also Fernández de León, García de León, Gomez de León, Martínez León, and Ponce de León.
León, — (chief comendador of, member of roy. council): opinions by, **14**, 214, 216, 234-238.
Léon, Fray —, O.S.A. (Jap. convert): praised by Medina, **23**, 236.
Leon, Alonso, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 113.
León, Alonso de (nephew of gov.): arrives at Manila, **37**, 277; alcalde-mayor, **39**, 191.
León, Ambrosio de, O.S.A.: writes (with others) to Felipe III (1605), **13**, 292-299, 318.
León, Antonio, O.S.A.: life and labors, **48**, 111.
Leon, Christoval de, O.P.: sketch, **37**, 93.
León, Cristóbal de, O.S.A.: persecuted by Paternina, **37**, 49; sketch, 156.
Leon, Cristoval de (Span. official): service in Phil., **7**, 133.
León, Diego de (ecc.): various mention, **12**, 140, 249, **13**, 284, **21**, 161, **34**, 438, **45**, 100.
León, Francisco de (Span. official): signs letter, **2**, 181; encom. assigned to, **34**, 309; killed by Chin., **6**, 103.
León, Jerónimo de, O.S.A.: elected provin., **42**, 131, 132, 143, 144; sketch, 131.
Leon, Josepha de: commits suicide, **47**, 190.
León, Capt. Juan de: various mention, **27**, 298, 321, **38**, 122, 125.
León, Juan de, S.J.: founds cong. among his brethren, **45**, 101.
León, Lorenzo de, O.S.A.: elected provin., but fraudulently, **13**, 294-297, 301, **24**, 40, 41, **46**, 288; complaints and charges against him, **13**, 293-305, **14**, 168; deposed from office, **13**, 292, **17**, 87, **24**, 29, 34, 43, 47; various mention, **8**, 43, **44**, 214, 215, **13**, 292, 300-302, **24**, 38, 42, 43, 47; sketch, **8**, 217, **13**, 292.
León, Luis de, O.S.A.: draws up rules for Rec., **13**, 246.
León, Manuel de (sec. priest): various mention, **42**, 48, 50, 51.
Leon, Martin de, O.P.: carries news of Japan to Manila, **10**, 46.
León, Martín de (Span. officer): commands exped. against Zambals, **42**, 269, 270.
León, Pablo, O.S.A.: miss'y in Luzón, **48**, 111.
León, Pedro (Jap.): fences with a Span., **9**, 52.
Leon, Rodrigo de: witnesses doc., **6**, 53.
León, Tomàs de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 114.
León y Leal, Capt. Francisco: arrives at Manila, **42**, 226.
León Pinedo, Antonio de (Span. lawyer): opinion rdg. ecc. jurisd. of Ternate, **36**, 73.
León y Saravia, Manuel de (gov. of Phil.): arrives in Manila, **37**, 272, 275, 278; official acts and mil. measures, 271, 279-281, **38**, 227, **41**, 322, **42**, 117, 118, 127,

Hosted by Google

LEON Y SARAVIA, MANUEL DE (continued) —
134, 135, **43**, 37; various mention, **37**, 234, **42**, 119, 128-130, 141, 158; approved by govt., but excom. by pope, 140; his rule prosperous, 146, 149, 152; services, **37**, 275, 276, **42**, 117, 118; character, **37**, 276, 277, **42**, 118, 127, 130, 149; his charities, **42**, 160, 204, 205, **47**, 71, 73, 209; death, **42**, 157-160; sketch, **17**, 292.
León y Verdugo (wealthy Manila family): helps pay ransom, **49**, 345.
Leonardo (Jap. convert): martyrdom, **19**, 56.
Leonardo, Felipe, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 114.
Leonardo de Argensola, Bartolomé (Span. priest and author): inveighs against heretics, **16**, 276; life and works, 217; compared with Morga, 218. See also Books.
Leonardo de Argensola, Lupercio (roy. sec'y): defends book of preceding (his brother), **16**, 218.
Leondo (Japanese convert): imprisonment, **18**, 218.
Leonor de Lancaster: marries João II of Portugal, **1**, 355; founds Misericordia, **28**, 125, 186, 199, **47**, 24.
Leonora (Austrian princess): marries Manoel of Portugal, **1**, 355.
Leontio, Father (Tag. priest): his influence on education of Rizal, **15**, 35, 36.
Leoz: **39**, 162. See Sarmiento y Leoz.
Leoz (Leos), Capt. Antonio de: various mention, **17**, 122, **18**, 133, **22**, 243, 150.
Lepanto (comandancia [*i.e.*, mil. dist.] in Luzón): **28**, 247; copper mines, **35**, 301; no. of schools, **46**, 100; Aug. miss., **23**, 278.
Lepanto-Bontoc (prov. in Luzón): pop., **23**, 278; Igorrots in, **20**, 270.
Lepo: **16**, 224. See Aleppo.
Lequians (people of Loo-Choo Is. [*q.v.*]): shipwrecked, **17**, 131; aid Japanese, **29**, 31, 32; appellation of Chin., **33**, 349.
Lequios: **40**, 316. See Islands: Loo-Choo.
Lerma, Capt. —: sec'y of Aud., **39**, 287, **42**, 36.
Lerma, —, Duque de (Span. minister): **14**, 23, 218, 227.
Lerma, Baltasar de (notary-public): excom., **39**, 185.
Lerma, Francisco de (resident of Burgos): has hydrographical maps, **1**, 219.
LeRoy, James A. (late U. S. consul at Durango, Mex.): owns Philippina, **48**, 27, 339, **52**, 27; leading authority on Phil., **52**, 11, **53**, 142; aid from, acknowledged, **12**, 25, **34**, 183, **43**, 310, **45**, 140, **51**, 43, 279, **53**, 54; notes by, **25**, 74-76, **34**, 188, 44, 235, 267, 277. *See also under* Books.
Letona, Bartholomé de, O.S.F.: his description of Filipinas Is., **36**, 189-217, 308.
Letters-patent, **1**, 222, 132, 236, 237, **24**, 63.
Leuzarra (Leussara, Lussara), Pedro de: arrest, **19**, 164; apptmt., **27**, 245, 246; other mention, **20**, 61, 137.
Leyla, Alonso de: master-of-camp, **22**, 29.
Leyrat (vill. in Ilocos): admin. by Aug., **28**, 159.
Leyte (Leite, prov. of Phil.): islands annexed to, **49**, 33; port in, **37**, 275, **42**, 119; encom. in, **45**, 119; pop., **47**, 118, **49**, 33; its corregidor, **14**, 252; abacá production, **34**, 386; no. of schools, **46**, 101; rel. statistics, **28**, 274, **47**, 147, 148; subject to bp. of Cebú, **28**, 149, 261, 274; Jes. in, **13**, 171, 172, **28**, 172. See Islands: Leyte.
Leyte (Leite, vill. in island of same name): **5**, 51; location, **13**, 94; pop., **17**, 204; admin. by Jes., **13**, 93-95, **28**, 90, 151, 172, **36**, 55.
Leytona. See Lopez Leytona y Mendoza.
Lezama (Lozama), Miguel de (licentiate): arrest and imprisonment by gov., **39**,

Hosted by Google

135, 231-233; exile, 39, 143; return to Manila, 42, 282; his wife, 39, 135, 233 (see Cueva).
Lezcano (Span. family): Legazpi belongs to, 2, 83 (see also Gamboa y Lezcano).
Lezcano, Francisco (Span. adm.): discovers Carolinas, 43, 229.
Lezcano, Capt. Francisco: services commended, 29, 205, 215.
Lezcano, Philippe de (Span. officer): apptmt. and salary as capt., 22, 240.
Liamon: 14, 46. See Limahon.
Lian (vill. in Balayan): location, 12, 208; ranch at, plundered by insurgents, 48, 141; visitation by Bp. Camacho, 42, 51-56.
Liang Paou, Yameng (Chin. official): aims at conquest of Phil. Is., 12, 103, 104.
Liànga (vill. in Mindanao): admin. by Rec., 28, 152, 175.
Liaño, Angel (Span. gentleman): arrives at Manila, 42, 291.
Liaño, Diego, O.P.: arrives at Manila, 43, 87.
Liaño, Vicente de, O.P.: dies at Acapulco, 31, 170.
Liao-tung (corrupted to Leatum, and Liauton, prov. of Manchuria): location, 9, 44, 46; called Mukden, 44; invaded by Tartars, 18, 207, 208, 19, 43, 44; Chin. troops sent to, 44, 45; Noorhachu's complaint against its people, 46, 47; Russo-Jap. war enters, 42.
Liban (vill. in Camarines): admin. by Fran., 28, 168. (The same as Libón?).
Libas (vill. in Samar): Jes. in, 17, 207.
Libels: frequent in Manila, 10, 176; pub. against Jes., 44, 118, 49, 187, 50, 279.
Libertines: debarred from Liga Filipina, 52, 225.
Libite, Capt. Sebastian de: commands Pintados, 24, 178.
Liboac (Libuac): location, 43, 202; Jes. at, 244.
Libón (Libóng, vill. in Camarines): population (1582), 5, 95, 97, 35, 285; in an encom., 8, 120; admin. by Fran., 28, 157, 35, 285, 36, 217.
Libot (Moro, ruler in Mindanao): conversion, constancy, and pious death, 38, 136-138.
Libot (Joloan dato): a renegade and pirate, 41, 309, 318, 44, 91; chastised by sultan of Joló, 41, 319.
Libunao: pop., 17, 205.
Libungang (vill. in Mindanao): Malinog flees to, 46, 43. (The same as Bwayen, or Buhayen? 45.)
Licay (vill. in Mindanao): admin. by Jes., 36, 57.
Licenses: for printing books (see under Books); for educ. institutions (see under Education); for erecting churches and convents, 34, 434, 45, 322, 323; for admin. sacraments, 25, 273; for missions (see under Missions; also the various orders); for going to Phil., 6, 312, 45, 125; for leaving Phil., 6, 268, 10, 298-300, 24, 288; for Port. to reside in Manila, 25, 131; for trading, 10, 265, 24, 214, 31, 225, 42, 235, 50, 201-203, 211, 212 (see also Commerce); for making wine, 9, 324, 25, 45; for carrying arms, 52, 107, 216; for gambling, 23, 107-109, 44, 135; for use of opium, 52, 351; to Port., for building houses in Macao, 18, 197; for traveling to interior of islands, 52, 107; permitting Chin. to reside in Manila, 9, 301, 12, 108, 148, 149, 167, 16, 195 (commission apptd. for), 17, 175, 18, 32, 308, 312, 19, 84, 88, 20, 52, 96, 153, 26, 173, 175, 177, 191, 192, 280, 35, 164, 49, 147; cost, or amount of, 12, 108, 19, 249, 22, 157, 158, 24, 310, 30, 90, 94, 35, 190, 194, 45, 39; increased by Corcuera, 26, 140-143, 35, 185, 186; fiscal's rep. adverse to such increase, 185-195 (injures Manila, 193-195); jurisd. over, 19, 155-158; collection, 24, 324, 26, 139, 140, 35, 186 (frauds or irregularities therein, 19, 157, 158, 20, 161, 162, 26, 152); used for fellow-

Hosted by Google

LICENSES (continued) —
ships in coll., **45**, 174; carried by Jap. ships, as protection from attack, **18**, 229, 230.
Lichsana (settlement in Timor): **24**, 121; chart, 124.
Liciàn: mountain at, **12**, 88.
Liculifu (Chin. inspector): practices extortion and cruelty on Aduarte, **31**, 120-130.
Lidón, Vicente, O.S.A.: embarks for Spain, **24**, 166.
Liga Filipina ("Philippine League"): founded by Rizal, **15**, 36, **17**, 311; inaugurated (1892), **52**, 225; object, **15**, 36, 52, 184, 217; constitution, rules, and pledge, 217, 226, 287; members and officers, 225, 226; their rights and duties, 218-225; references to writings on, 181-184.
Ligào (vill. in Camarines): Fran. admin., **28**, 157.
Ligero, Alonso: has an encom., **8**, 103, **34**, 309; a witness, **3**, 306, 309.
Lighthouse: on Corregidor Is., **51**, 59.
Ligmánan (vill. of Camarines): admin. by Fran., **20**, 122, **28**, 157, 168, **35**, 284, **36**, 217.
Ligor (Malay state adjoining Siam): Span. on its coast, **22**, 193.
Liguana (chief of Taguima): with his son, aids Mindanaos, **11**, 293-295, 298.
Lijar (Lixar), Soltan (ruler of Borneo): relations with Span. (of Sande's exped.), **4**, 187, 193, 195-198, 202-206, 212-214; *id.*, with Port., 222-224; other mention, 184, 199-201.
Lila (vill. in Bohol): pop., **28**, 333.
Lila, Francisco de (alc.-may.): his success in govt., **28**, 253, 254.
Lilio (vill. in Laguna): pop., **35**, 281, **40**, 232; admin. by Fran., **7**, 185, **28**, 147, 168, **35**, 308, 312, **36**, 217, **40**, 332.
Liloan (vill. in Cebú): pop. **28**, 324; admin. by Jes., 150, 151, 166, 171, 172; by Rec., 324.
Lima (metropolis of Peru): its port, **12**, 62; beauty of its women, **15**, 107; Dutch ravage its coast, 206; wrecked by earthquake, **48**, 153; Audiencia of, decisions by, **49**, 192; provin. council, **31**, 29; other tribunals, **17**, 178, **27**, 233, 238; university, **29**, 175, 177, **45**, 158; Dom. coll., **35**, 199-202; convents, **23**, 226, **45**, 209.
Lima, Francisco (Port., son of Henrique): allowed to trade in Moluccas, **16**, 237.
Lima, Henrique de (Port.): services to Span., **16**, 237.
Lima, Pablo de (Port. adventurer, son of Henrique): exped. against Johor, **34**, 396; possessions in Ternate, **16**, 237, 238; islands granted to, 237-239; envoy to Ternate, 57; escapes from Tidore, 307; negotiates treaty, 313, 315.
Limahon (Limahong; corruption of Chin. name Dim-Mhon, Chin. pirate): commits depredations in China, **4**, 24, 45, 46; attacks and burns Manila, but is repulsed by Span., 23-34, 78, **6**, 93-100, **10**, 271, **12**, 182, **15**, 51, 52, **16**, 290, 294, **19**, 192, **23**, 15, 220-225, 236, **27**, 187, **35**, 218, **41**, 161; pursued by Span. to his retreat in Pangasinán, and obliged to flee, **4**, 35-48, **6**, 104-122, **12**, 182, 183, **16**, 168, **17**, 103, **23**, 222, 225, 236, **35**, 218, **43**, 117, **48**, 82; other depredations by, **4**, 70, 75, 81, **5**, 109, **6**, 103; various mention, **4**, 77, 89, 90, 94, **6**, 103, **17**, 285, **41**, 161; death, **4**, 89, **6**, 125; sketch, **6**, 92.
Limanca (vill. in Samar [?]): given in encom., **34**, 306.
Limanpao (chief of Butuan): peace made with, **3**, 261.
Limao (vill. in Panay): Aug. reduction, **29**, 270.
Limasancay (Dimasanca, Dimasangcay, sultan of Mindanao): incidents connected with Ribera's exped. (1579) to conquer, **4**, 240-278, 285-294; possesses artillery, 266, 271-275; his family and relatives, 259, 261, 264, 277, **10**, 67, **40**, 127.

Hosted by Google

Limban (dist. in Laguna): a vicariate, **28**, 267.
Limbo: a visita of Cavite, **8**, 43.
Limbojan (Limboan, Limbohan, vill. in Masbáte): admin. by Rec., **28**, 154, **41**, 219.
Limudigan (Moro chief): his wealth, **44**, 64.
Linacapán (vill. in Calamianes): attacked by Moros, **36**, 179; admin. by Rec., **21**, 245, 257, 316, **36**, 146.
Linaguan (vill. in Camarines): encom., and its pop., **8**, 118, 119.
Linao (vill. in Mindanao): now called Bunauan, **43**, 196; location, **21**, 221, 222, 224; insurrection in, **36**, 126-134, 137-139, **38**, 130, **41**, 110, 136, 317; attacked by Joloans, 319; its people attack Bohol, 309; admin. by Rec., **21**, 221-224, 302, **28**, 152, 175, **29**, 273, **35**, 78, **36**, 129, 131, 134-138, 144, 149, 186; Jes. invited by Ind., **44**, 60.
Linapasan (vill. in Paragua): Rec. admin., **28**, 175.
Linares (Linnares), Conde (*or* Duque) de. See Alancastre.
Linching (a Chin. city): **34**, 174.
Lingayén (town in Pangasinán): a roy. encom. (1591), its status, **8**, 104; pop., 104; bar at, **38**, 168, 169, **41**, 81; capital of prov., **28**, 174, **30**, 180; a place of exile, **38**, 83, **39**, 169, 294, **42**, 232, 236, 274, 275, 285, **51**, 307; insurrection at, **38**, 163, 170-172; Span. troops at, 168, 177, **41**, 80, 81, 85, 86; natives demand tax on Chin. mestizos, **52**, 73. Admin. by Aug., **8**, 104, **24**, 48, **30**, 180, **31**, 259, **41**, 64, 65; by Dom., **23**, 233, **28**, 159, **39**, 261, 265; beaterio at, **28**, 358; girls' school, **46**, 263.
Lingayon (vill. in Leyte): Jes. in, **13**, 170.
Lingòn, Bartolomè (a convert): sketch, **41**, 195, 196.
Lingurin, Juan: arrives in Manila, **42**, 291.
Lino de Espeleta (Ezpeleta), Miguel (bp. of Cebú): negotiates with Boholan insurgents, **48**, 147, 148; gov. of Phil. *ad interim*, 190-192, **49**, 178, **51**, 311; checks Moros, **50**, 33; various mention, **49**, 156, 178, 190; death, **50**, 41; career as gov., **17**, 297.
Linpapa (vill.): location, **11**, 297.
Lint, Capt. Peter de (Dutch commander): promoted, **11**, 152, **15**, 301.
Lintam (a city in China): **3**, 42.
Liorri, — (Jes. brother): writes verses in honor of Corcuera, **27**, 333.
Lipa (town in Batangas): pop., **23**, 210, 283; admin. by Aug., 282, **24**, 160, 174, **28**, 130, 165, **37**, 222, **40**, 216, **47**, 220.
Lipa, see suffragan to Manila: erection (1902), **12**, 205.
Liquors. See Wines and liquors.
Lisabeta: baptismal name of Cebuan woman, **33**, 159.
Lisarde, Martin de, S.J.: a witness, **45**, 107.
Lisarralde (Lizarraldi), Juan de: admin. of his property, **39**, 163.
Lisarralde, Michaela de: her inheritance, **39**, 162, 163.
Lisboa (Lisbon, Lisbona, Lixbona, capital of Portugal): governmental acts, etc., at, **1**, 222, 224, **4**, 316, **8**, 191-193, **14**, 233; a trade center, **9**, 115, **19**, 303, 304, **22**, 172, **27**, 90, **29**, 38; navigation from, **9**, 308, 313, **19**, 49; archives at (see under Archives and libraries); Misericordia of, **10**, 28, **20**, 241, **47**, 23; various mention, **1**, 138, 194, **16**, 206, **19**, 312, **24**, 78, **49**, 334.
Lisboa, Marcos de, O.S.F.: founder of Misericordia, and other labors, **17**, 209, 210, **28**, 125, 126, **35**, 313, 314.
Lisin, Juan (Fil. chief): acts as witness, **8**, 90-95.

Hosted by Google

Lit, Juan (Fil. chief): aids Span., **16**, 51, 309.
Liyao (vill. in Camarines): Fran. administer, **28**, 168.
Lizárraga (wealthy Manila family): helps pay ransom of city, **49**, 345.
Lizarraga, Conde de. See Urzua y Arismendi.
Lizon, **18**, 129. See Castro Lizon.
Llamas, Juan de (secular priest): abp. lays commands on, **42**, 51-56.
Llana, Murcia de la (licentiate): certifies a publication, **16**, 217.
Llano, Capt. Lope de: envoy to Japan, **9**, 26, 31, 32, 35, 48, **15**, 128
Lluch, —, S.J.: labors at Sarangani, **43**, 200.
Lô (Chin. convert): the first Chin. to be made a bishop, **27**, 311. See Lopez, Gregorio.
Loac (a wild tribe of Tagacaolos): habitat, **43**, 280.
Loadi de Oñate, Francisco: his deposition, **9**, 42, 43.
Loaisa, Alvaro de (Span. official): death, **2**, 34.
Loaisa (Loaysa), García de, O.P. (bp. of Osma, gen. of Inquis., etc.): negotiates treaty, **1**, 222, 224; abp. of Sevilla, **2**, 26; sketch, **1**, 222.
Loaisa, García Jofre de (Span. explorer). See Jofre de Loaisa.
Loanda, *mal de*. See Diseases: beriberi.
Loarca, Lucía de: daughter of Miguel, **52**, 332; her encomiendas, **8**, 127, 133, **22**, 77, 103, **23**, 80.
Loarca, Miguel de: one of early conquistadors, **5**, 187, **52**, 330; commands a ship, **6**, 110; escorts friars to China, **4**, 47, **6**, 116, **34**, 313; encom. assigned to, 306, 314, 315; asks payment for his services in shipyard, 313-315; his family (see Loarca, Lucía de). Relation by, **5**, 34-187, 319, **6**, 17, **7**, 173, **21**, 138, **33**, 338, 347, **34**, 314, **40**, 332, **43**, 99, 100, **52**, 328, 329; letter to viceroy, **34**, 313-315, 352.
Loay (vill. in Bohol): pop., **28**, 333.
Loazes, Capt. Alvaro de: death, **22**, 234.
Lob, Capt. Felipe: commands fleet, **22**, 195.
Loban: school at, **28**, 360.
Lobán, Capt. Jacinto: arrives at Manila, **42**, 171.
Lobao: **5**, 218. See Lubao.
Lobaton, Federico (gov. of Phil. *ad interim*): term of office, **17**, 310.
Loberos: term for certain vagabonds, **48**, 115.
Lobing (Igorot vill.): pop., **37**, 247; conquered by Span., 248.
Lobo (Estero de, dist. and vill. in Cagayán): reduced by Span., **9**, 82, **37**, 248; an encom., its pop., **8**, 111, **22**, 220 (in 1878, **28**, 309); amt. due its people for a church, collec. by Dom. to pay Chin. licenses, **26**, 192. Jes. in, **13**, 81; admin. by Rec., **28**, 309, 343; Dom. in, **31**, 138, 192.
Lobo, family name. See Gonzalez Lobo, Lopez, Lobo, and Martínez Lobo.
Loboc (vill. in Bohol): location, **40**, 112; pop., **17**, 207, **28**, 333; admin. by Jes., **13**, 137, 145, **28**, 88, 151, 171, 326, **36**, 55, **38**, 87; Rec. in, **28**, 329, 333; various mention, **13**, 144, 146, **28**, 327, 330, **38**, 88, 90.
Loçano, Capt. Alonso: various mention, **4**, 197, 205, 206, 214; drowned, **15**, 230.
Lohon (Lutao chief): captures Jolóans, **29**, 166.
Loino de Caceres, Roque: attests paper, **10**, 282.
Lombardo, Antonio: **33**, 273. See Pigafetta, Antonio.
Lombey, Pedro (alc.-may.): Malóng threatens, **38**, 169.
Lomboy (Lumboy, Fil. chief): reduced by Span., **9**, 81; conversion and baptism, **30**, 244, 245.

Hosted by Google

London (Eng.): world's fairs at, **52**, 214.
Longalo y Parañaque (roy. encom.): near Cavite, **5**, 89; pop., **8**, 99; admin. by Aug., 99.
Longobardi, Nicholas, S.J.: sketch, **22**, 198.
Longos: settlement in Leyte, **5**, 51; a roy. encom., **3**, 305, **14**, 244; admin. by Fran., **28**, 146, 168.
Lonio (encom.): assigned to R. de Vargas, **34**, 306.
Lont, Agustin (Fil. chief): serves in Span. exped., **16**, 51, 309.
Lont, Luis (Fil. chief): serves in Span. exped., **16**, 51, 309.
Looban (barrio in suburbs of Manila): asylum for girls in, **45**, 310.
Looc (vill. in Tablas Is.): pop., **28**, 318; admin. by Rec., 317, 318; by Jes., **44**, 58.
Loon (vill. in Bohol): pop., **28**, 332; admin. by Rec., 329.
Lope, Diego (early explorer): visits Brazil, **33**, 294.
Lope, Pedro, S.J.: sketch, **39**, 197.
Lope de Leon, Juan: acts as witness, **4**, 219.
Lopez, Alejandro, S.J.: miss'y labors in Joló and Mindanao, **28**, 62, **29**, 152, **40**, 133, 163, **41**, 306, **44**, 69, 70, 72; aids in conquest of Joló, 62; negotiates treaty with its sultan, **40**, 133, 155, **41**, 297, 298; ambassador to Corralat, 301; slain by Moros, **28**, 98, **41**, 301, **44**, 99; various mention, **26**, 180, **38**, 109, **41**, 120, 302, **44**, 73; sketch, **28**, 62, 63; letters, cited, **27**, 328, **29**, 155, 199.
Lopez, Alejo, S.J.: sketch, **39**, 197.
Lopez, Alonso: has encom., **8**, 124, 125.
Lopez, Gen. Alonso: promotion, **42**, 169; death, 173.
Lopez, Andrés, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 130.
Lopez, Antonio (Chin. convert): his connection with embassies to and from Japan, **9**, **31**, 33, 38-55.
Lopez, Antonio (Chin. convert): benefactions to S. Gabriel church, **30**, 233. (Possibly the same as preceding).
Lopez, Bartolome, O.P.: enlists in Phil. miss., **30**, 120; joins that in China, 125.
Lopez, Benito: donates fellowship to S. José coll., **45**, 122.
López, Bernabé (notary): testimony by, **38**, 223.
Lopez, Bernardo, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 69, **43**, 32.
Lopez, Diego, O.P.: sketch, **14**, 85.
Lopez, Fausto, O.S.A.: **52**, 51, 52.
Lopez, Francisco (Span. officer): signs letter, **2**, 182.
Lopez, Francisco (Span. sold.): money due to, collec. by Dom. provin., **26**, 185; aided by Virgin Mary, **30**, 145, **32**, 111.
Lopez, Francisco, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 87.
Lopez, Francisco, S.J.: letter ascribed to, **27**, 328.
Lopez, Gaspar, O.S.A.: sketch, **37**, 165.
Lopez, Gregorio, S.J.: escorts miss. bands, **11**, 195, **13**, 118-123; officially institutes S. José college, **45**, 105, 106; other mention, **13**, 191, 196, **17**, 77; sketch, **17**, 100; autograph, 141. "Relation of 1609-10," 100-143, 282; rep. on Jes. miss., 200-209, 281; letter to Felipe III (1603), **12**, 136-138, 324; cited, **13**, 194-199, **14**, 139, **45**, 115.
Lopez, Gregorio (baptismal name of a Chin. convert named Lô), O.P.: first Chin. to be made a bp., **27**, 311, **42**, 253, **47**, 234.
Lopez, Hernando (Span. officer): obtains encom., **34**, 309; other mention, **2**, 181, **5**, 202.
López, Isidro, O.S.A.: sketch, **42**, 299.

Hosted by Google

Lopez, Joam: **33**, 348. See Carvalho.
López, José, O.S.A.: elected visitor, **42**, 284.
Lopez, José, S.J.: death, **39**, 132.
Lopez, Juan: obtains encom., **34**, 309.
Lopez, Juan, O.P. (abp. of Manila): apptd. bp. of Cebú, **38**, 72; *id.*, abp., 73; conflict with gov. and roy. chaplain, **38**, 75, **39**, 159, 249, **42**, 140-142; various mention, **32**, 51, **37**, 69, 70, 110, 125-127, 239, 272, **42**, 132; death, **39**, 163; sketch, **42**, 142, **51**, 305, 306.
Lopez, Juan, S.J.: life and labors, **22**, 297, **27**, 328, 329, **36**, 54, **41**, 286, **44**, 54, 55, 61. "Relation" of 1636-37, **27**, 306-329, 366; *id.* (1639), **29**, 141-171, 313; *id.* (1640), 194-207, 313; letters (1637-38), **27**, 330-335, **29**, 23-49; *id.*, cited, **27**, 333, **29**, 23-28, 101.
Lopez, Juan (Span. officer): founds *obra pia*, **47**, 214.
Lopez, Capt. Lorenzo: commands S. Pedro gate, **29**, 255.
López, Martin: obtains encom., **34**, 307, 310.
Lopez, Pedro (Span. sold.): in service, **4**, 282, **11**, 181.
Lopez, Capt. Sebastian: in fight with Dutch, **35**, 215, 229, 245, 247; poisoned by Venegas, **37**, 299.
Lopez, Simon (notary): official acts, **7**, 31, 45, 46.
Lopez, Tirso, O.S.A.: editor of Diaz, **25**, 152, 193, **38**, 87; notes by, **25**, 194, **37**, 179, 184, 204, 227, 247, **38**, 117, 199, 217, 219, **42**, 119, 177, 185, 196, 209, 212, 245, 266, 297, 300; aid from, acknowledged, **1**, 17; sketch, **25**, 152, 153.
Lopez, Yñigo: gives news of Magalhães, **1**, 296-301.
Lopez de Abiste, Lorenço: apptd. alc.-may. of Cebú, **7**, 133.
López de Aguirre, Capt. Juan: various mention, **3**, 158, **4**, 230, 231, 237, 299.
Lopez de Agurto, Sancho (sec'y of Aud. of Mex.): official acts, **2**, 328, 329, **3**, 117.
Lopez de Almansa, Rodrigo: son enters Rec. ord., **36**, 143.
Lopez de Andoin, Juan: accounts, **25**, 128.
López de Arellano, Ruy (encomendero): death, **23**, 241.
Lopez de Asaldegui (Azaldigui), Andrés (Span. officer): various services, **25**, 121, **27**, 141, **29**, 228, 229, 233, 252, **35**, 255, 260, **37**, 180, 181, **38**, 108, 120, 121.
López Ballesteros, — (Span. minister): promotes industries, **51**, 52.
Lopez Caraballo (Carvalho), Joan (Port. pilot): takes Castilian deserters to India, **1**, 301; in Magalhães's fleet, **33**, 284.
Lopez Carreño (Carreno), Diego (notary): official acts, **4**, 238, 239, 241, 243, 244, 247-249, 252, 253, 256, 257, 260-273.
Lopez Diaz, Cándido: prize for invention awarded to, **52**, 314.
Lopez Gauna, Martin: countersigns ord., **15**, 32.
Lopez de Hernani, Juan: certifies doc., **14**, 213.
Lopez Jaena, Graciano: joins Fil. propagandist movement, **52**, 176.
Lopez de Legazpi (Legaspi, Leguazpi), Miguel (explorer and colonizer of Phil. Is.): his expedition, **1**, 31-34, **2**, 75-231, **6**, 144, **12**, 178, 179, **19**, 192, **34**, 197-200, 262, **49**, 33 (route); his titles and appointments, **3**, 39, 52, 53, 62-66, 117, 118, 129, 315, **23**, 127, 138, 191, 192, **34**, 239-248; his instructions, **2**, 77, 89-101, 124, 251, 260, 270, 283, 291, 293, 296, 297, 301, 309, 321, **3**, 64, 69, 129, **4**, 96, **5**, 29, **6**, 57, 58, **15**, 45, **22**, 131, **23**, 132, 134, **34**, 249-254, **52**, 272, 273; his powers, **3**, 63-65; salary, 66; officers, **2**, 90, 104-109, 155, 170, 171, 177, 181, 182, **7**, 40, **34**, 370, **35**, 311; ships, **1**, 32, **2**, 89, 90, 104, 105, **3**, 180, 183, **15**, 45; the real discoverer of the Phil. Is., **6**, 89, **23**, 122, 199, **28**, 226; conquers and takes possession of them for Spain, **1**, 37, **2**, 169-171, **3**, 129, 297, **12**, 301, **23**, 138, **15**,

Hosted by Google

45-52, 16, 200, 232, 23, 148, 195, 28, 314, 335, 34, 203, 41, 20, 161, 236 (Ladrones, 2, 109); on Mindanao coast, 40, 116, 312; various incidents of this campaign, 3, 49, 62, 96, 130, 152-156, 233, 11, 211, 23, 147, 151, 156, 168, 171; colonizes Phil., founding his first settlement at Cebú (*q.v.*), 1, 34, 2, 119-121, 127, 128, 136, 3, 62, 152, 231, 233, 4, 70, 5, 43, 16, 148, 18, 103, 21, 192, 23, 169-171, 27, 70, 71, 34, 390; many foreigners in his colony, 110, 111; founds other towns, 3, 148, 151, 152, 170, 173, 180, 235, 250, 296, 4, 70, 16, 136, 233, 18, 96, 102, 34, 377, 47, 88; allots encom., 3, 172, 180, 189, 231, 4, 71, 73, 80, 95, 96, 5, 79, 16, 158, 34, 304-312, 314; makes grants from roy. treas., 4, 82; appts. officials, 3, 63, 173, 187, 4, 113; mil. measures, 3, 62, 194, 215, 4, 70, 15, 50, 49, 33; various acts and measures of govt., 3, 235, 261, 266, 267, 295, 297, 4, 72, 15, 46, 23, 156, 194, 24, 45, 28, 107, 29, 277, 34, 269, 300, 301, 41, 277, 47, 146; other mention, 2, 106, 149, 151, 3, 39, 51, 102, 104, 113, 151, 173, 180, 186, 187, 235, 296, 4, 116, 7, 253, 16, 172, 21, 208, 28, 326, 33, 321, 34, 236, 292, 36, 100; hostile demonstration of Port. against, and L.'s negotiations with Pereira, 2, 151, 152, 244-329, 3, 30, 37, 44-49, 67, 113-118, 315, 4, 70, 7, 79, 34, 210, 218-221; policy toward Port., 2, 251-256, 266, 268, 303, 325; accompanied by friars, and his relations with them, 1, 32-34, 41, 2, 33, 3, 52, 262, 6, 46, 114, 9, 106, 16, 150, 23, 147, 148, 34, 226, 231, 266, 46, 300; services to, and losses for, crown, 2, 157-160, 3, 62, 34, 241, 242, 246, 255; his property, 4, 113, 20, 65, 34, 257; commended by Mex. viceroy, 3, 217; rewards and grants to, 2, 155-160, 26, 148, 34, 238-248, 255; his policy toward natives, and dealings with them, 2, 109-112, 115-119, 132-140, 143-147, 200, 203-212, 231, 235, 236, 253, 267, 3, 260, 261, 295-297, 5, 41, 15, 46, 23, 137, 142-149, 34, 214, 215, 235, 38, 92, 40, 116; his character, 1, 33, 3, 154, 23, 169, 200, 221, 267, 269; estimate of his work, 1, 32, 33; death and burial, 3, 56, 179, 180, 183, 217, 241, 250, 278, 305, 4, 80, 15, 52, 23, 221, 222, 34, 257; successor (see Lavezaris, G. de), 3, 241, 278, 305, 4, 80, 6, 101, 11, 109, 18, 100; portrait, 2, 4, 9, 3, 35; autograph, 2, 9, 179; monument to, at Manila, 23, 125, 127; social status, 2, 160; daughters and other relatives, 3, 217, 6, 120, 20, 65; sketch, 2, 82, 17, 285; history of his expedition ("Résumé of documents"), 2, 75-160, 331. L.'s "Relation of voyage" (1565), 2, 75, 196-216, 333, 334; "Relation of Filipinas Islands" (1569), 3, 27, 54-61, 109, 315-317; letters to Felipe II (1565-70), 2, 75, 87, 88, 102-104, 174-181, 196-216, 232-243, 332-334, 3, 67, 108-112, 315; to Pereira (1568), 2, 250-256, 277-283, 291-295, 305-309, 3, 30; to others, 3, 27, 44-53, 218, 315, 23, 220; cited, 2, 66, 112, 113, 3, 29, 31, 37, 45, 50, 53, 55, 109, 223, 34, 235; ordinances and proclamations, 2, 172, 173, 332, 24, 312; map showing his first landing-place in Phil., 3, 13, 47.

Lopez de Legazpi, Miguel (apparently an error for Melchor, son of discoverer): enjoys Phil. encom. while residing in N. España, 26, 148. See Legazpi, Melchor de.

López de León, Juan: his encom., 8, 102.

Lopez Leytona y Mendoza, Diego: attests bull, 45, 146.

Lopez Lobo, Capt. Diego: various mention, 22, 189, 237, 23, 110-113, 24, 219.

Lopez Lucero, Capt. Juan: mil. exploits, 29, 164, 165, 199, 200.

Lopez de Mezquita, Diego: imprisoned in Goa, 16, 225.

Lopez Montenegro, Francisco: signs Jes. petition, 36, 48.

Lopez de Nozadigui (?), Andres (Span. officer): his post, 29, 32.

Lopez Pacheco Cabrera y Bobadilla, Diego (Duque de Escalona and Marqués de Villena): viceroy of N. España, 29, 72.

Hosted by Google

Lopez de la Parra, Pedro, S.J.: arrives at Manila, **12**, 232; death, **11**, 192, **13**, 116; sketch, **11**, 193.
Lopez Perea, Antonio (regidor): officer of Misericordia, **47**, 77.
Lopez Perea, Capt. Mateo: arrested and removed from office, **39**, 141, 176.
Lopez de Perona, Capt. Fernando: apptmt. and sal. as alc.-may., **22**, 236; commands ship, **35**, 250.
Lopez Pilo, Diego (Span. officer): signs letter, **2**, 181.
Lopez Pintado, Joseph (comml. consul at Cadiz): writes memorial rdg. Manila trade, **45**, 62, 75-84; cited, 73.
Lopez Pintado, Manuel (lieut.-gen. of Span. roy. marine): agent of Cádiz merchants, **44**, 262; commands trading fleet, **45**, 70; makes rep. on Manila trade, **45**, 62-67, 69.
Lopez Povedano, Andrés: encom. assigned to, **34**, 310.
Lopez Povedano, Diego: encom. assigned to, **34**, 307, 308.
Lopez de Queto, Juan: a witness, **4**, 280, 286-290, 294, 302.
Lopez de Quirós, Capt. Antonio: arrest and exile, **37**, 54, 55.
Lopez de Recalde, Juan (accountant): writes to bp. of Búrgos, **1**, 262, 263.
Lopez de Saavedra, Diego: his encom., **8**, 125; collects pay-check, **26**, 179.
Lopez de Sequeira (Sequeyra), Antonio (Port. officer): in Pereira's exped. against Span. colony (1568), **2**, 254, 264, 310.
Lopez de San (Sant) Gerónimo (Geronimo, Jeronimo, Jerónimo), Jacinto (Jacintho), O.P.: life and labors, **14**, 86, **32**, 94, 274, **35**, 45; letter by, **31**, 37, 38.
Lopez de Sequera, Diego (Port. noble, member of roy. council, and chief magistrate of Portugal): in junta of Badajoz, **1**, 174.
Lopez de Sequerra, Domingo (Port. writer): cited, **1**, 183.
Lopez de Siquiera (Sichera), Diogo (Port. noble, gov.-gen. of India): various mention, **34**, 39, 41, 153.
Lopez de Serra, Capt. Joan (commander of ship): wounded in battle, **11**, 164.
Lopez de Sossa, Capt. Martin: various mention, **4**, 220, 221.
Lopez de Sossa, Pedro (brother of Martin): various mention, **4**, 221, 223, 224, 226, 229.
Lopez de Soysa, Fadrique (Port. official): warns Fajardo of Dutch fleet, **20**, 51.
Lopez Tamayo, Francisco (treas. official): resigns office, **18**, 259, **19**, 173; apptmt., **27**, 236; incompetent, 246.
Lopez de Tezar, Capt. Francisco: collects pay-check, **26**, 187.
Lopez de Toledo, Capt. Francisco: purchases supplies, **18**, 294.
Lopez de Valdepeñas, Diego: his encom., **8**, 133, **34**, 305.
Lopez de Villalobos (Vilhalobos, Vyllalobos), Ruy (Span. explorer): commands exped. of discovery sent to Malaysian archipelago (1541-43), **1**, 30, 31, **2**, 45-73, 331, **3**, 127, **19**, 192, **23**, 124, 202, **34**, 195, 207, 211, **44**, 53; receives his ships, **2**, 60; his instructions, 56-60, 286; his directions to his officers, 61-63; voyage, **6**, 144; names Phil. Is., **1**, 31, 47, **2**, 70, **12**, 179, **15**, 47, **23**, 142, **33**, 324; negotiations with Port., **2**, 48, 64, 66, 71, 73; hostil. with natives, **4**, 106, 179, 232; failure of exped., **2**, 66, 71-73, **15**, 44; other mention, **3**, 127, 179, **7**, 150, **12**, 178, **21**, 116, 200, **23**, 127, 130, **29**, 277, **37**, 180; death, **2**, 66, 73, **3**, 128; sketch, **2**, 47.
Lopez Ynoso, Francisco (Span. officer): commands infantry, **35**, 245.
Lóquios (Lequians? *q.v.*): friendly intercourse with Chin., **23**, 237.
Lorduy, Francisco de: acts as notary, **9**, 43.
Lorena (or Corena), Miguel de, O.P.: in Formosa mission, **35**, 40.

Hosted by Google

Loreno, Duque de: Ossorio visits, **22**, 34.
Lorenso de Trexo, Capt. Diego: apptmt. and salary as alc.-may., **22**, 228, 229.
Lorenzana, Gaspar de, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 93; procurator in Spain, **37**, 226.
Lorenzana, Melchor, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 29.
Lorenzana, Onofre de: sells houses, **37**, 166.
Lorenço, Manuel: ship-builder, **34**, 394.
Lorenzo, —, O.S.A.: Caragans wound, **24**, 177.
Lorenzo, Sebastian: commands reënforcement, **49**, 119.
Lorieri, — (cura in Paniqui): hospitality toward Mas, **28**, 242.
Loronha, Antonio de (Port. gov.): despatches Pereira, **34**, 210.
Lorosa (Lorossa), Pedro Affonso de (Port.): joins Magalhães's exped., **33**, 261, **34**, 39-43, 55, 57, 157.
Losada. See Enriquez de Losada, and Pardos de Losada.
Losada, Manuel, O.S.A. See Cruz, Manuel de la.
Lotteries: advised for Phil. Is., **51**, 264; estab. therein, **17**, 302, 305, **50**, 57, 58, **52**, 216.
Louis (dauphin of France): father (1683) of Felipe V of Spain, **1**, 353.
Louis XIII (of France): his marriage, **12**, 127.
Louis XIV (of France): under his mother's regency, **12**, 127; promotes commerce, **48**, 287, 336; advises protection of Inquis., **50**, 26; suppresses Jes. in France, 273; cited, **37**, 197.
Louise (regent of France): gifts by Pigafetta to, **34**, 147.
Louise Elisabeth (of Orleans): her marriage, **1**, 354.
Louisiana: Jes. driven from (1763), **50**, 298.
Lourosa, João de: sketch, **33**, 365.
Loyola, St. Ignacio. *See* St. Ignatius Loyola.
Loyola, Martin Ignacio de, O.S.F.: his journey around the world, **6**, 134-153; signature, **34**, 384. See also under Books.
Loyola, Martin Ignacio de (bp. of Rio de la Plata): letter by, **12**, 57, 58; opinion on trade, 58-61, 323. (Possibly the same as preceding).
Loza, Juan de, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 129.
Lozama: **39**, 135. See Lezama.
Lozano, Andres, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 86.
Lozano, Juan, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 149; death, **37**, 186; sketch, 179.
Lozano, Pedro (Span. officer): various mention, **37**, 280, **38**, 145, **39**, 135, 191, **41**, 323.
Luanbacar (error for Tuanbacar [*q.v.*]): **5**, 189, **52**, 330.
Lubao (Lau, Lobao, Luvao, dist. and town in Pampanga): attached to Betis (*q.v.*), in an encom., **3**, 217, **5**, 107, 218, **7**, 267, **8**, 101, 102, **15**, 53; pop., **8**, 101, **17**, 193, **23**, 214 (diminished by famine, **5**, 212); justice in, **5**, 85, **8**, 101; chief magistrate in (1589), **7**, 133; revolt in, **38**, 144; invaded by blacks, 161; Span. garrison stationed in, 161; Chin. forbid. to go there, **49**, 147; other mention, **4**, 112, **18**, 96; admin. by Aug., **8**, 101, **17**, 193, **23**, 225, 226, **24**, 32, 42, 67, 69, 74, 127, 159, **28**, 131, 165, **34**, 291, **37**, 237; their convent, **23**, 214, **38**, 141.
Lubitero, Andres de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 91.
Lublub (Abaca vill.): pop., **48**, 61.
Lubucun (name of Cebuan chief and his vill.): **33**, 167, 337.
Lubungan (vill. in Mindanao): defended by inhab. against Mor., **48**, 50; admin. by Rec., **28**, 342; *id.*, by Jes., **28**, 151, 171, 343.

Hosted by Google

Lubus (tribe in Sumatra): tree-dwellers, **21**, 241.
Luca (vill. in Leyte): admin. by Jes., **36**, 55.
Luca, Andrea de: encom. assigned to, **34**, 306.
Lucas, Pero (Span. sold.): a witness, **4**, 157, 159, 170; slain in battle, **5**, 193.
Lucbán (twice erroneously written Luchan, vill. in Tayabas, sometimes mentioned as in Laguna): pop., **35**, 282; admin. by Fran., **28**, 146, 153, 157, 168, **35**, 282, **36**, 217; other mention, **52**, 93.
Lucbútun (Moro ranchería): superstition in, **43**, 261.
Lucena, Capt. Lucas de: arrives at Manila, **42**, 291.
Lucena, Gen. Pedro de: arrives at Manila, **42**, 291.
Lucenilla, Pedro Martin de, O.P.: signs petition, **23**, 27.
Lucero. See Lopez Lucero.
Luctuy (Tunquin): dioc. council at, **48**, 180.
Lucia (Span. woman): captured by Joloans, **22**, 209.
Luçon (vill. in Mindanao): pop., **4**, 283.
Lucúlan (vill. in Mindanao): assigned in encom., **34**, 307.
Ludovisi, Card. —: certifies letter, **21**, 176.
Lúgud (point on L. Lanao): rocky shore at, **44**, 64.
Lugo y Messa, Alvaro de. See Messa y Lugo.
Lugo y Montalbo, Christobal de (Span. officer): mil. exploits, **22**, 117, 206-211, **24**, 143-145, 164, **29**, 97; rewards for, **22**, 77, 228, **23**, 259.
Luis —, Fray, O.S.F.: imprisoned in Japan, **24**, 298.
Luis I (of Spain): sketch, **1**, 354.
Luis (Cafre smith): flees to Port., **4**, 223.
Luis (servant to Solis): acts as interpreter, **9**, 45, 46.
Lujan (Luxan), Francisco, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 28; goes to China, **37**, 145.
Lujan, Jeronimo Rodriguez (ecc.): deposition, **21**, 69.
Lulutan (vill. in Cebù): **33**, 337.
Lumaban, Bernabé (Gaddan chief): abandons his wealth to go with fugitive miss's, **32**, 219.
Lumanao (encom. in Ibalon, now Albay): pop., **8**, 125.
Lumapuc (vill. in Mindanao): sacked by Span., **41**, 307.
Lumaquan (Lumaguan, Mindanao chief): a friend to Span., **9**, 283, 287, 292, **10**, 54, 59, 65, **15**, 90, 95; other mention, **9**, 288, 299.
Lumaquaque (vill. in Ilocos): pop., **5**, 107.
Lumban (Lumbang, encom. in Laguna): pop., **5**, 89, **8**, 116, **35**, 280; admin. by Fran., **35**, 280 (here written Luonbang), 311, 317, **36**, 217.
Lumber. See Plants and trees.
Luna, Antonio de, O.S.F. (bp. of N. Cáceres): opposes abp. in a council, and is obliged to flee to Spain, **50**, 41, 318, 319.
Luna, Gonzalo de (alc.-may.): disregards justice, **34**, 275.
Luna, Luis de (lawyer): graduates in Manila, **50**, 140.
Luna, Miguel de: signs doc., **36**, 67.
Luna, Pedro de (ship-captain): commissioned by Mex. viceroy, but dies at sea, **3**, 209, 239,
Luna family (of Ilocos): prominent in Fil. propagandist movement, **52**, 176.
Luna y Arellano, Tristan de: exped. to Florida, **31**, 41.
Luna y Novicio, Juan (Fil. artist): his studies and work, **45**, 282.
Lùpi (Lupe, vill. in Camarines): Fran. miss. in, **28**, 157, 169.

Hosted by Google

Luppo, Ambrosio (Cagayán chief): his devoutness rewarded by Virgin Mary, **31**, 275, 276.
Luque, Malo de. See Malo de Luque.
Luque, Francisco, O.P.: slain by Negritos, **35**, 36.
Luque, Jose, S.J.: in Palapag, **36**, 56.
Luquino, Pablo, O.S.A.: gen. of his order, **37**, 226, **42**, 189.
Luraya (vill. in Mindanao): ravages by Span. troops at, **41**, 305.
Lusa (vill. in Mindanao): Span. at, **4**, 264.
Lusitania (appellation of Portugal [*q.v.*]): **34**, 338.
Lusones (Lussones): early appellation for people of Luzón, **34**, 278, 292.
Lussara, Pedro de: **20**, 61, 137. See Leuzarra.
Lutherans: appellation given by Span. to Eng., **7**, 66, 164, **9**, 244; *id.*, to Dutch, **17**, 57.
Luzarrondo, Capt. José de: arrives in Manila, **42**, 291.
Luzon, Francisco, S.J.: miss. labors in Mindanao, **36**, 55, **44**, 69.
Luzuriaga, José de: cited, **51**, 136, 137.
Luzurriaga, Capt. Nicolas de: legacy to hospitalers, **47**, 174.
Lyn, Cornelis van der (phonetic rendering, Cornelio Fandelin, gov.-gen. of Dutch possessions in East): term of office, **35**, 270.

MAALAT: **16**, 138. See Malate.
Maasin (Maasim, Masin, Massana, port in Leyte): location, **1**, 322; Jes. in, **28**, 151, 172.
Mabalacat (vill. in Pampanga): pop. (1878), **28**, 313; Rec. in, 312, 313.
Mabini, Apolinario (Fil. insurgent and member of Liga Filipina): arrested, **52**, 225, 226; comments, cited, 188.
Mabitac (Mabìtac, vill. in Luzón): status (1649), **35**, 281; Fran. in, **28**, 146, 168, **35**, 281, 311, 317, **36**, 214.
Maboò (vill. in Masbate): Rec. in, **28**, 154.
Mabulau (vill. in Phil.): assigned to roy. crown, **3**, 305.
Macabebe (Macabibi, Mecabebe, encomienda and vill. in Pampanga): location, **23**, 264, 288; pop., **5**, 85, **8**, 102; trib. in, 102, **23**, 243, 244; rich and populous, **38**, 146; official in, **5**, 85; assigned in encomienda, **8**, 101, 102, **26**, 297, 301; Span. forces in, **38**, 145-147; feigns loyalty, 146, 147; insurgents in, 153; Chin. forbidden to go to, **49**, 147; Aug. in, **8**, 102, **17**, 193, **23**, 226, 243, **24**, 30, 32, 48, 74, 76, 101, 120, **28**, 131, 165, **37**, 156, 165, 219, 237, 254, **38**, 141, 215, **42**, 297.
Macajar (India): Dom. in, **26**, 70.
Macalilon (Macalìlong, vill. in Luzón): Fran. in, **28**, 157, 169.
Macanaz, —: banished from Spain, **50**, 26.
MACAO (Macam, Macan, Macán, Macaon, Macau, Maccan, Machán, Machao, Port. settlement on is. near mainland of China) —
In general: name, **52**, 331; location, **3**, 227, **6**, 303, **7**, 120, **17**, 126, **26**, 23, **34**, 387; way-station and gateway to various places, **6**, 152, 207, **10**, 193, **14**, 70, **30**, 125, 128, 130, **31**, 106, **32**, 30, 88, **37**, 286, **38**, 71, **42**, 17, 151, 198, 294; plan and view, **22**, 135, **26**, 275; Port. pop., **18**, 196, **19**, 198; fortifications, **22**, 137, 176; saltpeter abundant in, **6**, 302; supplies procured at, **7**, 56, **8**, 195; gun metal procured in, **7**, 63; images made in, **31**, 210; inhab. make loan to roy. treas., **24**, 319, 320, **27**, 49; protected by, and need protection of Phil., **27**, 117, **30**, 42, 43; disturbances and factions in, **7**, 12, **35**, 179; calendar in, **17**, 126; declines, **10**, 192; its importance, 192, 193; poverty in, **42**, 195; destruction and abandonment discussed, **18**, 194-203, 346, **19**, 198, **20**, 15, 131.

Hosted by Google

MACAO (continued) —

Trade relations: **3**, 227, **5**, 24, **6**, 30, 263, 303, 305, 307, 308, **7**, 35, 66, 75, 155, 199, 215, **8**, 9, 14, 174-196, 292, 320, **9**, 236, **10**, 16, **14**, 215, 216, 220, 231, **16**, 44, 185, **17**, 106, 113, 129, 149, 181, 238, 319, **18**, 58, 60, 64, 201, 228, **19**, 58, 69, 198, 207, 307-309, 311-313, **20**, 32, 33, 99, 160, 161, **22**, 17, 89, 96, 97, 137, 141, 171, 172, 182, 186-188, **23**, 33, 48, 91, 97, 162, **24**, 23, 25, 150, 287, 288, 312, 319, **25**, 11, **26**, 274, **27**, 327, **29**, 306, **35**, 12, 115, **37**, 276, **38**, 70, **42**, 118, 150, 174, **47**, 69, **48**, 265, 266, **51**, 158.

Religious matters, etc.: 4, 316, **5**, 28, **6**, 78, 126, 134, 208, 247, **7**, 217, **9**, 149, **17**, 274, **18**, 202, 206-208, **19**, 10, 48, 49, 53, 54, **20**, 123, **22**, 137, 140, 141, 144, 201, 300, **24**, 32, 241, **25**, 218, **26**, 9, 23, 37, 41, **27**, 311, **29**, 15, 33, 34, 37, 45, 122, 150, 246, **30**, 156-158, 208, 234, **31**, 12, 101, 131, 132, **32**, 48-50, 88, 125, 138, 205, 267, 268, **34**, 321, 361, **35**, 19, 179, 292, 298, 299, 309, **38**, 10, **41**, 197, **42**, 118, 143, 199, 214.

Relations with various peoples – Port. connection with, **3**, 227, **5**, 24, 27, 251, **6**, 62, 200, 261, **7**, 80, 213, **8**, 176, 177, 180, 193, 194, **9**, 113, **12**, 158, **14**, 10, **16**, 250, **17**, 145, **18**, 196, 220, 221, 251, 252, 293, **19**, 21, 117, 197, **20**, 150, **22**, 67, 169, 171, 184, 186, 218, **23**, 23, 24, 56, 66, 67, 307, **24**, 141, 320, **25**, 9, 111, 123, 135, **26**, 279, **27**, 17, 110, 307, 327, **29**, 38, 40, **35**, 123, 124, 180, **36**, 65, **42**, 199, **46**, 357, **50**, 171, **52**, 234; Span. covet, **6**, 211; connection with N. España, **6**, 30, 263, 307, 308, **7**, 66, 75, 120, 215; other Span. connection with (mainly through Phil.), **6**, 303, 305, **7**, 35, 73-75, 86, 155, 199, 214, 215, **8**, 9, 14, 23, 174-196, 270, 319, 320, **9**, 42, 236, **10**, 16, 200, **13**, 223, **14**, 215, 216, **16**, 44, 296, **17**, 113, 123, 124, 129, 181, 260, **18**, 233, **19**, 69, 207, **20**, 32, 49, 57, 99, 108, 160, **22**, 15, 68, 89, 96, 97, 139, 186-188, 214, 235, 263, **23**, 48, 54-56, 93, 162, 279, **24**, 23, 25, 150, 208, 219, 287, 288, 319, **25**, 11, 15, 124, 125, **26**, 274, **27**, 117, 308, 310, 311, **29**, 49, 142, 150, 306, **35**, 15, 123, 124, 180, **37**, 192, 276, **42**, 118, 133, 174, **44**, 99, **47**, 69; Cambodian relations with, **9**, 161, 172, 173, **15**, 155; Japanese, **14**, 220, 231, **19**, 58, **22**, 17, 141, 171, 172, 311, **24**, 205, 299, 327, **35**, 12, 115; Dutch, **18**, 69, **20**, 30, 31, 34, **22**, 14, 97, 134, 182, 231, 293, **29**, 23, **35**, 181; Chin., **19**, 198, **22**, 194, **29**, 40, 157, **42**, 198; Eng., **20**, 30, 31, 34, **22**, 134, **29**, 32, 197; India, **23**, 33, 97; Cochinchina, 91; negroes flee from, **35**, 117; Macasar, **38**, 70.

Macao: **18**, 72. See Meaco.

Macapagal (Macapapal), Juan (Pampango chief): aids Span. against insurgents, **36**, 228, 236, **38**, 147, 148, 152, 175.

Macapan (vill. in Mindanao): location and pop. (1579), **4**, 283.

MacArthur, Arthur (Maj.-gen. U. S. vol. in Phil.): Dom. petition, **45**, 136.

Macasar (Macaçar, Macassar, Macazar, dist. and city in Celebes): identified, **20**, 148 (see also Rotterdam); captital of whole is., **38**, 69; a port, **29**, 49. Term also used for whole is. (see Islands, Celebes).

Macasars (Macassars, Macazars, Mangkasara, inhabitants of the dist. of Macasar and is. of Celebes [*q.v.*]): habitat, **20**, 148, **24**, 331; tattoo body, **40**, 44; converted to Mahometanism, **20**, 148; Botunes compared to, **24**, 331; chiefs, powerful, **29**, 76; sold as slaves, 141; migration of, **40**, 44; Span. contact with, **28**, 54, 57, 60, **29**, 49, 76, **41**, 306, 313; in Jolò, **28**, 54, 57, **29**, 36, 49; Dutch aid, **41**, 306; Dutch conquer (1669), **20**, 148.

Macasiag, Jacinto (Fil. chief): leader of insurrection, **38**, 176, 196, 198, 200-202; hanged, 210.

Macasián, Marcos (Fil. chief): takes part in insurrection, **38**, 198, 199.

Hosted by Google

Macaulo (vill. in Luzón): location, **38**, 173; insurgents occupy, 173.
McCreery, Fenton R. (sec. of Amer. embassy at Mex.): aid extended by, **52**, 341.
Mac-Crohon, Manuel (gov. of Phil., Jan., 1873): death, **17**, 307; sketch, 309.
Macedo, Licen. Manuel Reaelo (Rafaelo, sec. priest): his apptmt., **25**, 198.
Macedonians: reside in Manila, **44**, 29.
Maces: used as symbol of authority and rank, **25**, 286, **36**, 31, 38, **37**, 282; gold, **36**, 38.
Machado, Antonio (Port. adventurer): Siamese capture, **15**, 78.
Machado, Capt. Domingo (pilot): apptmt. and command, **29**, 200, **35**, 230.
Machado, Lloreynte: signs letter, **2**, 182.
Machado, Pedro (sarg.-may., Ternatan): in campaign against insurgents, **38**, 178, **42**, 269; acts as interpreter, **42**, 184.
Machado, Licen. Ruy (Span. official): app. oidor, **7**, 79, 80.
Machault, Father — de, S.J.; cited, **22**, 198.
Machines and machinery: Fil. do not possess, **6**, 223; imported into Phil., **51**, 52, **52**, 310, 344; should be exempt from duties, **51**, 250; introduction of, favored, **52**, 223; hydraulic, **28**, 320; steam-engines, 320; forging, **51**, 143, 144; mining, needed in Phil., 242, 243; sugar, needed in Phil., 248; cotton-spinning, needed in Phil., 254-256; agricultural, introduced, **52**, 113; rice-hulling, 310, 311; prize offered for abacá-combing, 312; abacá-stripping, 314, 318; spinning, 317. See also Tools.
Machuca, Capt. Gomez de (Span. officer): service, and posts held by, **6**, 72, **7**, 133, 150, **8**, 306, **10**, 135, **11**, 100; official acts, **6**, 230, **9**, 132, 136; attends council, **9**, 122, **12**, 31; report ordered from, **11**, 100; makes poor marriage, **6**, 72; Morga friendly to, **11**, 101.
Machuca, Capt. Miguel (Span. officer): excommunicated, **39**, 185.
Machuca, Thomas de: deputy of Misericordia, **47**, 26.
McKinley, Lieut. W. E. W. (Amer. officer): cited, **52**, 162.
Macomb, Capt. A. C. (Amer. officer): note, cited, **47**, 88.
Maconbon (Macobo, Macombo, Macombon), Alonso (Francisco, sarg.-may., Lutao chief): aids Span. in various places, **38**, 111, 121, 124-126, **41**, 314, 315; rebukes Span. capt., **38**, 111, 124.
Madaguem (vill. in Luzón): Span. subdue, **37**, 248.
Madalena (Fonseca), Gabriel de la, O.S.F.: martyrdom and sketch, **35**, 120, 121.
Madalena, Pedro de, O.P. (vicar-gen.): confirms miracle, **31**, 260-262.
Madariaga, Manuel, O.S.A.: miss'y labors, **48**, 86, 87.
Madáum (Moro rancheria): pop., **43**, 201.
Madeirans (inhab. of Maderia): in Magalhães's fleet, **33**, 278.
Maderas (in Phil.): Chin. insurgents killed in, **29**, 227.
Madras (Madrás, Madrass, Madrast, Madrasta, Madrastapán, city in India): Eng. fort at, **38**, 264, **42**, 153; Chris. tomb at, **42**, 155; Eng. menace, **47**, 249; exped. leaves, **49**, 13, 312; Manila artillery sent to, 171, 318; Aug. sent to, 225; Brit. seek aid from, 270; S. Orendaín goes to, 307; merchants of, employ agents, **51**, 150; trade with Manila, 153, 154, 253, 254; importation of workmen from, urged, 255; plan, cited, **42**, 153.
Madrazo, — (Span. artist): portrait of Urdaneta, **2**, 9.
Madrazo, José (Span. naval officer): his ships, **42**, 289, 308.
Madre de Dios, Alonso de la, O.S.F.: sails for Japan, **16**, 30.
Madre de Dios, Ambrosio Martinez de la, O.P.: **30**, 301. See Martinez de la Madre de Dios.

Hosted by Google

Madre de Dios, Antonio de la (Rec.): sent to Formosa, **35**, 85; sketch, **36**, 147.
Madre de Dios, Blas de la, O.S.F.: life and labors, **9**, 29, **35**, 317, 318.
Madre de Dios, Diego de la (Rec.): life and labors, **28**, 315, **41**, 23, 73, 78-80, 129, 172, 178, 179, 234.
Madre de Dios, Francisco de la (Rec. [I]): life and labors, **17**, 88, **21**, 184, 196, 232, **35**, 88 (killed by Chin. 1638).
Madre de Dios, Francisco de la (Rec. [II]): protests surrender of Rec. miss. (1673), **41**, 171.
Madre de Dios, Francisco de la (Rec. [III]): goes to Phil. (1683), **41**, 201.
Madre de Dios (or de la Alameda), Francisco de la, O.S.F.: app. bp. of N. Cáceres, **38**, 73.
Madre de Dios, Francisco Antonio de la (Rec.): goes to Phil. (1683), **41**, 202.
Madre de Dios, Gaspar de la (Rec): death, **21**, 159.
Madre de Dios, Geronimo de la (Rec.): goes to Phil., **21**, 117.
Madre de Dios, Joseph de la (Rec. [I]): Mor. capture, **36**, 139, 140.
Madre de Dios, Joseph de la (Rec. [II], brother chorister): goes to Phil. (1683), **41**, 202.
Madre de Dios (or de la Vega), Joseph de la, O.P.: conducts miss., **37**, 69; sketch, 69.
Madre de Dios, Juan de la (Rec. [I]; in Phil., 1615-1623): life and labors, **21**, 218, 253, 299-302, **36**, 115.
Madre de Dios, Juan de la (Rec. [II]; of Blanca, called Blancas): life and labors, **41**, 11-13, 20, 61-64, 70-76, 77, 197, 199, 204, 210.
Madre de Dios, Juan de la (Rec. [III]; of Cuenca): life and labors, **41**, 188, 189, 200, 201, 256, 257, 267.
Madre de Dios, Juan de la (Rec. [IV]): martyred (1723), **28**, 344.
Madre de Dios, Melchor de la (Rec): sketch, **41**, 156, 157.
Madre de Dios, Nicolás de la (Rec.): sketch, **36**, 188.
Madre de Dios, Onofre de la (Rec.): life and labors, **21**, 15, 16, 248, 257, 258, 297, **28**, 323, **35**, 71, 93, **36**, 148, **41**, 122.
Madre de Dios, Pedro de la (Rec.): life and labors, **21**, 254, 255, 257, 294, **22**, 162, 163, **36**, 144, 145.
Madre de Dios (Quirós), Teodore de la, O.P.: life and labors, **35**, 40, 149, **37**, 99.
Madre de Dios, Ysidro de la, O.S.F.: controversy with Bp. Gonzalez, **39**, 205, 206.
Madrid (capital of Spain): distance from, and communication with, Manila, **35**, 53, **44**, 174, 180; location, **47**, 87; time of, compared with that of Manila, **1**, 22; criminal court at, **6**, 74; market, **7**, 227; roy. palace, **53**, 32; libraries, archives, and educ. institutions, **1**, *frontispiece*, **11**, **8**, 164, **16**, 94, **45**, 165, 244, **46**, 232, 374, **51**, 299, **53**, 29-32; rel. institutions and ecclesiastics in, **17**, 157, **21**, 111, 116, 117, 180, 185, 196, 245, 252, 255, 257, 265, 289, 296, **22**, 42, **23**, 10, 27, **24**, 50, 92, 166, **28**, 307, 359, **35**, 313, **36**, 53, 74, **37**, 50, 223, 226, 270, 286, 291, **38**, 10, 78, 187, 215, **41**, 155, 199, 200, **42**, 137, 146; Jes. in, thanked, **1**, 17; freemasons in, **52**, 255; reports sent to, **35**, 319, **44**, 161, 165, 172, **47**, 248; Vargas recalled to, **42**, 17, 195; exposition of 1887 in, **46**, 119, 363; money coined at, **51**, 60; Cortes meets in (1814), 285; Fil. study in, **52**, 129; ex-Jes. not allowed in, **211**; trend of politics in, 277.
Madrid, Capt. — (brother of Madrid y Luna): his inefficiency, **17**, 97; his valor, **122**.
Madrid, Capt. Cebrian de (brother or cousin of Madrid y Luna): in campaign against Chin. insurgents, **14**, 123.
Madrid, Francisco de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 92, **29**, 272, **37**, 185.

Hosted by Google

Madrid, José (Joseph) de, O.P.: life and labors, **36**, 229, **37**, 116, 117.
Madrid, Capt. Sebastian de (brother or cousin of Madrid y Luna): commands vessel, **18**, 39, 52, **19**, 227, 231; killed in battle, **18**, 52, **19**, 231.
Madrid y Luna, Licen. Manuel de (oidor of Manila): arrives at Manila, **12**, 127, **15**, 281; offends gov., **18**, 46; his services merit reward, 52; supports Arce, 241; member of Misericordia, **47**, 27; app. Alc. in Mex., **18**, 48; leaves for Mex., 55; official acts, **12**, 132, 146, 245, **13**, 243, **14**, 37; letter to Fel. III (July 5, 1605), **14**, 50-52; his relatives, **17**, 97, **18**, 52.
Mafamede, **2**, 301, 315. See Mahomet.
Maffei, Giovanni Pietro, S.J.: sketch, **16**, 231. See also Books.
Mafra, Ginés de (pilot on "Victoria"): gives deposition, **1**, 270.
Magad-China (Magachina, Tag. chief): his deposition, **4**, 148-152; Sande's envoy to Borneo, 155; detained in Bornean vessel, 163; slain, 165; see also Ochoa.
Magalan (Magalang, Magàlang, vill. in Luzón): location, **37**, 169; loyalty of native of, **38**, 165; insurgents menace, 173; fortified, 173; ravaged, **42**, 269; Aug. in, **25**, 152, **28**, 131, 165, **38**, 141.
Magalat (Magalate, Fil. chief): reduced, **9**, 82; incites insurrection, **10**, 170, **15**, 101, 102; death, **10**, 170.
Magaldan (vill. in Luzòn): location, **31**, 140; status (1591), **8**, 104; natives, superstitious, **30**, 244; roy. treas. indebted to, **26**, 178; alc.-may., **31**, 146; Dom. in, **17**, 211, **26**, 178, **28**, 174, **30**, 189, 195, **31**, 140, 146, **32**, 22; Aug. driven from, **31**, 146.
Magalhães, Beatrice (daughter of D. Barbosa): wife of F. Magalhães, **33**, 185.
MAGALHAES (Magalhaens, Magallanes, Magallánes, Magellan), FERNAO (Ferdinand, Fernando, Hernando) DE (Port. soldier, navigator, and discoverer, in Spain. service) —
Life, etc.: friend of F. Serrão, **1**, 25, **33**, 364; saves him, 364; influenced by him, **1**, 26; uses his letters, **33**, 364; adm. in Port. fleet, **1**, 309; sails Oriental waters, 309; said to have taken early voyage of discovery, 25; quarrels with Port. king, 309; leaves Port. service, 250, **33**, 364; enters Span. service, 259; lives with D. Barbosa, 340; marries, B. Barbosa, 340, 341; revives project of Columbus, **1**, 26; appeals to Cárlos I, 26; at Valladolid, 27; speaks with Las Casas, 28; titles, posts, and honors held, asked and granted, **1**, 251, 272, 280, 282, 311, **33**, 276, **34**, 39; his proposed route, **1**, 28; opposition to, 254; appoints his secretaries, 259; investigates charges, 261, 262. His expedition, **1**, 249-337, **2**, 25, 40, 43, 48, 72, **6**, 89, **16**, 241, **19**, 192, **21**, 116, **23**, 167, **30**, 35, **33**, 11-367, **34**, 12-16, 38-180, 184, **38**, 268, **40**, 114; cause for voyage, **1**, 23, **27**, 69, 70; Pigafetta (*q.v.*) accompanies, **1**, 29, **33**, 27, 29, 273; his fleet, **2**, 36, **33**, 29; his crews, **33**, 278-290; his stores, 278; despatched to Indies, **1**, 277; voyage compared to that of Columbus, 28; conceals his plans, **33**, 31; his sailing orders, 31, 33, 276-278; takes communion, 69; departure (Aug. 10, 1519), 311, **33**, 29, 35; his course, 13-18, **49**, 33; shanghais man at Canaries, **33**, 289; arrests Cartagena, 294; along S. Amer. coast (including stay at Bay St. Julian and mutiny), **1**, 263, 266, 297, 299, 312-319, **33**, 41-69, 73, 249-309, **34**, 157; discovery of passage of strait of Mag., **1**, 28, 250, 319, **33**, 69-77, 310-314; calls council in strait, 318; leave strait, 317; voyage across Pacific Ocean, **1**, 28, **33**, 87, 89; suffers famine, 87, 317, 318; reckons distance wrongly, **1**, 312; discovery and stay at Ladrones, 28, 322, **33**, 95-103, 322; discovers Spice regions, **1**, 267; discovers Phil. (March, 1521), **1**, 28, 29, **2**, 102, **4**, 106, **6**, 143, **12**, 178, **15**, 43, **16**, 231, **21**, 192, **29**, 277, **33**, 103, **35**, 301, **40**, 48; names them Archipelago of S. Lazaro, **1**, 28, 29, **33**, 109; his stay in Phil. (mainly in Cebú), **1**, 322-

Hosted by Google

MAGALHAES, FERNAO DE (continued) —

325, **2**, 72, **12**, 180, **23**, 170, 181, 188, **33**, 103-175, 322-338, **36**, 100, 199; punitive expedition against chief of Matan Is., **1**, 324, 325, **33**, 161, 175-181, 313, 339, 340; wounded, 179; slain, **1**, 29, 91, 92, 250, 266, 268, 269, 299, 325, 331, **2**, 12, 38, 40, 42, 119, 129, 176, 184, 211, 212, 229, **3**, 194, **4**, 106, **5**, 45, **12**, 178, 180, **15**, 42, **18**, 103, **23**, 156, 160, 167, 171, 173, 174, **33**, 21, 181, 183, 297, 313, 339-341, 358, **34**, 159, 390, **38**, 268; sketch, **1**, 250; eulogized, **33**, 181, 183; compared to Moses, **1**, 29; blamed by his superiors, **2**, 40; Span. hate, **33**, 276; memorial to, **1**, 325, 326, **15**, 46, **17**, 303, **23**, 127; his will, **1**, 91, 249, 250; strait named for, **1**, 28, **6**, 143, **29**, 277; did not reach Spice Is., **1**, 29; remuneration for his discoveries, 282, 283; map showing his disc., **33**, 270, 271; evidences of, found in Cebú, **34**, 17, 203; described, **1**, 28; portrait, **1**, *frontispiece*; signature (rubric), **11**, 273; his wife, **33**, 185; his son, 341; his slave, **1**, 29, 326, **33**, 113-117, 125, 137, 139, 183-187; his successor, **1**, 326; men killed at banquet, 327, **2**, 176, **33**, 185-187, 341, 342, **34**, 203; navigation of his companions, **1**, 209, **33**, 199-267, 348-366, **34**, 12-16, 38-180; extension of meaning of Line of Demarc. in his time, **1**, 25. See also, Expeditions.

Writings, etc.: writings on, overlooked, **1**, 28; Navarrete's life of, cited, 249; F. Serrão writes, 25, **15**, 42, **33**, 259; communications with India House of Trade, **1**, 260, 261; contract with Cárlos I, 27, 91, 250, 251; communications with Cárlos I (letters, memorandum, instructions, etc.), 91, 247-254, 259, 261, 267, 271-275, 280-285, 294, 295, 343; petitioned by men, and reply, 315-318.

Magalhães, Rodrigo (son of Ferñao): birth and death, **33**, 341.

Magallanes (vill. in Romblon): pop. (1878), **28**, 318; Rec. in, 317, 318.

Magallanes, Antonio, S.J.: elected bp. of Japan, **29**, 25.

Magallanes, Francisco, O. St. J. of G.: superior of order, **28**, 143, 192; his hosp. labors, **28**, 143, 144, **47**, 168, 198.

Magalog, Domingo (Fil. chief): pardoned, **49**, 305.

Maganita (vill. in Sanguir): its chief, a Chris., **28**, 101.

Magao (vill. in Panay): Aug. in, **28**, 166.

Magarao (vill. and encomienda in Luzón): status (1591), **8**, 121.

Magat (Simagat, Simaguat), Francisco (Tag. chief): Sande's envoy to Borneo, **4**, 155, 161, 163-165, 185; has kin in Brunei, 164; thrust in stocks and imprisoned, 165, 182, 185; his companion, 170, 171; ransomed and freed, 183; acts as interpreter, 194-202, 205; translates letter, 202.

Magat Salamat (Tag. chief, son of preceding?): conspires against Span., **7**, 96, 97, 99-101; in Calamianes, 97; in Cuyo, 103; arrested, 104; sentenced, 110.

Magazines (storehouses): erection, **6**, 49, **8**, 270; inadequate in Manila, 269; how they should be managed, **42**, 258, 259; royal purchases stored in, **50**, 233; in Manila custom-house, **51**, 171.

Magdagasang (land in Mindanao): Chris. in, **43**, 214 (see also, Dacungbanua).

Magdalena, Sister (Jap. convert): martyred, **32**, 245.

Magdalena, Gabriel de, O.S.F.: imprisoned and tortured, **24**, 231, 235-240.

Magdalena, Maria (Poor Clare): signs petition, **22**, 107; goes to Macao, **35**, 298.

Magdalena, Thomas de la, O.P. See Sierra, Thomas de.

Maghalibe (Cebuan chief): takes oath of allegiance, **33**, 163.

Magindanao (Maingdanao, city and dist. in Mindanao [*q.v.*]): location, **33**, 239, **46**, 47, 48; importance, 46; ruined by fire, 45, 46; chiefs from captured, **33**, 239, 241; chart, 230, 335.

Maglándao (Bagobo): becomes slave, **43**, 247; wounded and sacrificed, 247, 248.

Hosted by Google

Maglenti, Gonçalo (Dapitan): his valor, **40**, 119, 120.
Magnets: found in iron ore, **51**, 143.
Magno, Francisca Ignacia (wife of Lorenço): petition by, **39**, 167.
Magno, Lorenço (mestizo, artilleryman): transferred from mil. to episc. prison, **39**, 166, 167.
Magno, Pedro (sec. priest): acts as notary, **28**, 275.
Magol: king of Surat, **35**, 210.
Magomat (Mahomat, Moro chief): trades with Legazpi, **2**, 141.
Magsanop, Juan (chief): incited to, and joins conspiracy, **38**, 205-209.
Magtangaga (chief in Luzón): leads insurrection, **43**, 79.
Maguimey (vill. in Luzón): Span. reduce, **37**, 248.
Maguin (Maguín y Taviran *or* Tabiran, vill. in Luzón): status (1591), **8**, 110; Span. reduce, **9**, 82.
Maguno (Fil. chief): meets Legazpi, **3**, 233.
Mahaban: Zambal vill., **5**, 103.
Mahalat. See Malate.
Mahanguin (vill. in Marinduque): Jes. in, **44**, 42.
Mahanlur (vill. in Panay): Camucones raid, **25**, 154.
Mahar (vill. of Luzón): its trade, **21**, 89.
Maharlu (encomienda): status (1591), **8**, 134, 135.
Mahayhay (Mahahay, Mahaihai, Mahauay, Mahayay, Mahayhai, Mahàyhày, Maihai, Majayjay, vill. in Laguna): location, **13**, 189; pop. (1582), **5**, 89; status (1591), **8**, 116; Chin. burn, **29**, 237, 251; Span. pursue Chin. insurgents, 245; assigned to Pedroza, **34**, 308; clove culture in, **35**, 302; Jes. in, **17**, 202; Fran. in, **28**, 147, **35**, 281, 308, **36**, 217, **40**, 332; in Manila see, **28**, 111; native confraternity meets in, **52**, 47, 93.
Mahe (India): British reduce (1761), **49**, 44.
Mahinog (vill. in Mindanao): status (1878), **28**, 344.
Mahomet (Mahoma, founder of Mahometanism [*q.v.*]): vows to, **25**, 154, **26**, 266, **27**, 267; mosque of, Chris. consecrate, **27**, 269; mosque, used as barracks, 269; his birth celebrated, **43**, 260, 261.
Mahomet Serpudin (sultan of Joló): hostile to Span., **50**, 68.
Mahomete (Mahomate, Chris. Moro): aids Span., **3**, 96, 98; visits his kinfolk, 96.
Mahometans and Mahometanism (Moslems and Islamism): false religion **4**, 154, 178, **9**, 304; their name for heathen, **3**, 93; hostile to Chris., and depredations by, **18**, 339, **21**, 234, 250, 287, **22**, 296, **23**, 87, **24**, 165, **25**, 89, **29**, 72, 87, **41**, 311, 312, 315, 321; live in concubinage with Chris., **38**, 71; trade with heathens, **51**, 85; insincere, **3**, 210; cruel, **29**, 95, 117; obstinate, **44**, 67; laws, ceremonies, and beliefs of, **4**, 150, **7**, 69, **23**, 185, 186, 199, **27**, 272, 319, **33**, 227, 231, 267, 354, 355, **40**, 132, 133, 147, **48**, 161; inhab. of Luzón do not practice law of, **3**, 141; penalties of, **50**, 33; civil duties in Mindanao, **51**, 84; priests (kasis, panditas, etc.), **4**, 150, 151, **9**, 284, 285, **25**, 89, **38**, 134, 137, **40**, 42, 132, 133; their Sabbath, **39**, 36, **43**, 149; mosques, **4**, 168, 169, **42**, 154; relics, in Joló, **40**, 132, 133; dress, 315; polygamists, **12**, 23, 295, 296, **41**, 321; called Moros (Moors) by Span., **1**, 35, 38, **2**, 207, **43**, 143; Span. break power in Spain, **1**, 34, **3**, 274, **6**, 59, 60; Port. hostile to, 59, 60; cause for advance in E. is., **1**, 34; extent in E. is., 35; propaganda in various places, **2**, 156, 187, **3**, 142, 165, **4**, 15, 66, 150, 177, 178, 234, **5**, 225, **6**, 146, **7**, 11, 48, 49, **8**, 74, **9**, 115, 304, **12**, 213, **14**, 281, 322, **16**, 134, 135, 222, 241, **21**, 202, 250, 251, **27**, 70, **35**, 66, 67, **38**, 70, **40**, 124, 130-132; converts to, **1**, 34, 74, **4**, 66, 150, **12**, 217, **20**, 102, 148, **33**, 354; in various places and among

Hosted by Google

MAHOMETANS AND MAHOMETANISM (continued) —

various peoples, **1**, 34, 35, 331, **2**, 301, 308, 315, **3**, 141, 181, 196, 210, 300, **4**, 68, 234, 284, **6**, 57, 199, **7**, 48, 143, **9**, 115, 164, 165, 220, 221, **10**, 219, 225, 226, 285, 286, **11**, 202, **12**, 137, 202, 293, 296, **13**, 130, 146, **14**, 115, 281, 322, **16**, 135, **18**, 101, 183, **19**, 285, **21**, 128, 138, **22**, 116, 134, 295, **23**, 165, 185, 186, 198, **24**, 178, **25**, 154, **27**, 114, 261, 282, 318, 319, **28**, 99, 281, **31**, 150, **33**, 227, 350, 354, 355, **34**, 43, 73, 107, 168, **35**, 124, 153, 292, **36**, 196, 197, 199, **38**, 134, 137, **39**, 22, **40**, 130, 179, 313, **41**, 321, 323, **42**, 156, 174, **43**, 256, **48**, 199, 200, **49**, 228, **51**, 84; advance in Phil. checked, **1**, 34, **6**, 285, **10**, 285, 286, **16**, 135, **43**, 285, 286; danger from, if enters China, **6**, 199, 216; preaching of, prohibited in Phil., **4**, 154, **34**, 21, 237, **35**, 102; Span. laws rdg., **6**, 57, 58, 66, 67, **45**, 77; expulsion from Mindanao impossible, **44**, 65; difficult to convert, **24**, 46; many still to be converted, **36**, 17; Jes. convert, **38**, 121; relapse to, **48**, 161; Span. desire to convert, **43**, 174; scandalized by civil, ecc. conflict, **25**, 180. See also Mahomet; and Moros.

Mahrattas (people in India): capture Bassein, **18**, 205; expelled from Salsette Is., **45**, 52.

Mahuban: **5**, 97. See Mauban.

Maibun (Moro stronghold): location, **52**, 343.

Maillard Tournon, Cárlos Tomás (Thomas, Card.): papal legate to China, **17**, 294; in Phil., **28**, 118, 119, **41**, 197, **44**, 14, 143, 148, **51**, 308; his actions rdg. sec. sem., and usurpation of prerogatives, **28**, 119, **45**, 18, 188, 189, 192, 198, **50**, 139.

Mails. See Posts and mails.

Maingdanao: **33**, 239, 241, 355. See Magindanao.

Mainit (Maìnit, Maynit, vill. in Luzón): pay trib. to Span., **37**, 248; Fran. in, **28**, 147, 168.

Mainit (Maìnit, Maynit, vill. in Mindanao): Mamanuas inhabit, **43**, 275; Rec. in, **28**, 152, 175; ceded to Jes., 343.

Mainit (Maynit, vill. in Banton Is.): Rec. in, **28**, 152, 175.

Maire (Lemaire), Isaac le (Dutch merchant): promotes exped. to S. Seas, **18**, 280.

Maire (Lemaire), Jacques (Jakob) le (Dutch navigator): makes exped. in S. Seas, **15**, 330, **18**, 280; death and sketch, **15**, 330, **18**, 280.

Maire, Maximilian le (Dutch gov. of Formosa): his term there, **35**, 148, 149.

Malabag (Malabago, vill. in Luzón): gold in, **3**, 223; Jes. in, **13**, 195, **17**, 201.

Malabago (vill. in Bohol): Jes. in, **38**, 87.

Malabang (vill. in Mindanao): location, **29**, 162.

Malabar (Malabar Coast, dist. in India): boundary of Greater India, **33**, 333; Port. spoken in, **50**, 171; products and mfres., **3**, 77, **27**, 94-97, **50**, 48; coins in, **19**, 316; fort in, **17**, 266; trade, **34**, 175, **42**, 117, **47**, 257, **50**, 154; Jes. in, **17**, 264, **19**, 48, 49, **50**, 314. See also Malabars.

Malabars (Malavars, inhab. of Malabar): habitat, **34**, 139, **42**, 152; shrewd and intelligent, 152; occupations, 152, 153; Mahometans, 174; contact with Christianity, 154, **44**, 37; epidemic attacks, **42**, 234; in Port. service, **2**, 152, **4**, 222; attack Port. ships, **29**, 24; influence Fil., **40**, 289; reside in Manila, **44**, 29; in Span. service, **47**, 235, **50**, 72; desert Brit., **49**, 91. See also, Malabar.

Malabon (vill. in Luzón): Aug. school in, **46**, 362.

Malabohoc (Malabohòc, Malabooch, vill. in Bohol): Jes. in, **28**, 88, 151, 171, **38**, 87.

Malaca, Henrique de: **33**, 326. See Enrique.

Malacas (Fil. name): meaning, **13**, 200.

Hosted by Google

Malacañan (estate in Phil.): tallow-trees planted at, **52**, 318, 319.
MALACCA (Malaca, Malâca, Málaca, Malach, Malacha, Mâlaka, dist. and city of Malay Peninsula) —
In general: location, distances to, etc., **1**, 26, 207, 208, **2**, 214, 227, **4**, 62, 65, **7**, 221, **12**, 191, 203, **17**, 139, **19**, 33, **22**, 127, **31**, 103, **32**, 268, **33**, 332, **36**, 103, **40**, 306, 307; in Span. demarc., **1**, 143, 207, 209, 210, 309; line of demarc. cuts, **4**, 145; way-station, **6**, 78, 79, 207, 311, 315, 321, **7**, 72, 75, 97, **9**, 260, **15**, 182, 246, 319, **16**, 206, **18**, 89, **23**, 33, **26**, 111; is. near, **40**, 43; view of city, **4**, 63, **17**, 261, **26**, 45; spice station, **1**, 27; importance, 309, **19**, 292; unhealthy, **34**, 159; natives of, **2**, 30, **4**, 222, **33**, 326; calendar, **17**, 252, 262; slavery in, **1**, 326, **12**, 192, **18**, 25, 318, **19**, 19, 264; original home of Tag., **40**, 16, 306, 307; early hist., **33**, 332; trade, **1**, 305, 326, **3**, 182, **6**, 152, 204, **8**, 180, 292, **9**, 197, **10**, 70, **15**, 319-322, **16**, 176, 184, 185, **17**, 181, **18**, 25, 318, **19**, 19, 264, 304, 311, 312, 315, **20**, 99, **23**, 35, **27**, 94-96, 100, **34**, 41, 121, 377; table of wts. in, **18**, 142; customs duties, **19**, 311, 312, **23**, 35; religion, Mahometanism in, **1**, 34, **4**, 150, **6**, 199, **27**, 70; contact with Chris., **6**, 64, **7**, 81, **9**, 65, 167, 319, **16**, 247, **17**, 210, 252, 261, 262, **18**, 89, 215, 252, **23**, 261, **24**, 51, 254, **29**, 24, 122, **31**, 104, 267, 268, **35**, 292, 313, 317, **36**, 70, 71, 73, **38**, 70, **44**, 97; bp. of, writes to Manila, **9**, 201.
Relations with various peoples – Port., **1**, 25, 142, 297, **2**, 143, **4**, 65, 174, 220, 221, 223, 225, 226, **5**, 61, **6**, 58, **7**, 81, **8**, 176, 192, **9**, 166, **15**, 42, 157, 220, 285, **16**, 160, 285, **17**, 145, 254, 255, 267, 268, 275, **27**, 360, **34**, 18, 39, 139, 153, 209, **42**, 136, 217; Span., **1**, 301, **2**, 67, 117, **4**, 216, **6**, 196, 204, **8**, 180, 236, **10**, 48, 228, **11**, 125, **12**, 198, **15**, 101, 247, **16**, 176, 184, 245, 264, **17**, 21, 181, 262, 270, 278, 290, **18**, 118, 197, **19**, 17, 164, 207, 208, 213, 227, **20**, 50, 51, 99, 111, **23**, 42, 98, **24**, 14, 219, **31**, 11, 101, **34**, 396, 397, **35**, 299, **36**, 65; Chin., **3**, 182, **15**, 78; Borneans, **4**, 221, 223; Moluccan prince at, **4**, 229; Moros (Malays), **6**, 58, **17**, 255-259, 268, 270-272, **23**, 12, 13, 88-90, 97, **31**, 104, **40**, 49; Cambodians, **9**, 161, 172, **15**, 141, 146; Siamese, **9**, 197, **15**, 80, **24**, 207; Dutch, **15**, 312, 313, 323, **22**, 215, **23**, 91, **29**, 197, **35**, 12, 15, 115, 116, 128, 130, 152, 176, 182, **36**, 71, **38**, 70; ships sail for India, **24**, 51; relations with various is., **34**, 41, 121; Turks attack, 41; relations with Tag., 377, **40**, 16, 306; transferred to Brit., **39**, 92.
Malaela (Sirela, chief): dethroned, **15**, 54.
Malaga (Málaga, Malega, Spain): natives of, **2**, 47; arsenal in, **16**, 139; official in, **22**, 31; Pigafetta at, **33**, 29.
Malaga, Ignacio (Ygnacio), S.J.: life and labors, **47**, 245, 248, **48**, 149.
Malagueg (Malaguey): **17**, 212, **30**, 320. See Malaueg.
Malaguicay (vill. in Leyte): pop., **17**, 203; Jes. in, 203, **28**, 90, **36**, 55.
Malálag: reduction in Mindanao, **43**, 243.
Malampaya (Malampáyan, vill. in Paragua): location, **49**, 30; Mor. destroy, **36**, 179; Rec. in, **28**, 175.
Malanao (dist. in Mindanao): sultan hides in, **4**, 200; Jes. in, **28**, 97.
Malandeg (Malande, Malandi, vill. in Mindanao): location, **38**, 133; Jes. in, **36**, 57, **40**, 163, **44**, 93.
Malasinglo (vill. in Luzón): timber-cutting, **38**, 142.
Malasique (vill. in Luzón): Dom. in, **28**, 159, 174.
Malate (Maalat, Mahalat, Malahat, Malata, Malatte, vill. near Manila): location, **36**, 91, **49**, 48; pop. (1893), **23**, 281; roads, **16**, 36; powder-house near, 139, **44**, 142; summer resort, **23**, 280; belongs to crown, **5**, 89; Span. reduce, **9**, 84; Brit. in, **49**, 18, 84, 112, 120, 205; Pampangos attack, 122; monument at, **50**, 61;

Hosted by Google

MALATE (continued) —
spiritual admin. in, **8**, 43, 53; miss's removed from, 58; Aug. in, **16**, 144, **23**, 214, 280, 281, **24**, 30, 73, 80, 85, 160, **25**, 151, 157, **28**, 130, 165, **36**, 91, **37**, 165, 178, 222, 223, 236, 237, 254; curacy in, vacant, **28**, 231; church in, demolished, **36**, 246; Brit. seize, **49**, 112, 205.
Malate (Maletec): chief in Leyte, **2**, 204; old and blind, 205.
Malaueg (Malagueg, Malaguey, Malaoeg, Malaúeg, Malauig, Malaveg, dist. and vill. in Luzón): vill. of, **31**, 264; revolt in, 264-271, **32**, 123, **43**, 74, 79; miss. work in, **17**, 212, **28**, 159, 174, **30**, 320, **31**, 264-271, **32**, 123, **43**, 74, 81, 83.
Malaver, Antonio (Span. adventurer): in India and Camboja, **15**, 186, 187, 244; escapes, 244.
Malayo (Malâyo, port in Ternate): location, **22**, 94, **40**, 307; is. near, 43; Span. exped. to, planned, **17**, 275; Dutch in, **18**, 104, **19**, 60, 275, **20**, 155, **22**, 147, **24**, 330, 331, 336, **27**, 40, 43, 314, **35**, 271; Moro, king in, **24**, 333; gov. of, **35**, 271; Jes. in, **42**, 125.
Malays (Malayans, inhabitants of Malay Peninsula, and Oriental Is.): origin, **34**, 174, **40**, 10, 38, 306, **43**, 121; migrations of, **36**, 198-200, **40**, 43, 347, 348, **51**, 80, 88, 93; dominate eastern archipelagoes, **36**, 199, 200; language, possess written, **43**, 122; alphabet derived from Arabs, **40**, 49; written in roman characters, **34**, 163; Sanskirt elements in, **36**, 198; extent, **43**, 118, 119; S. Amer. lang. compared with, 119, 120; oldest specimen extant, **34**, 161; Phil. lang. resemble, **40**, 321, **51**, 88; spoken by many Fil., **2**, 212; Moluccans use, **16**, 223; Mor. use, **43**, 267; words, **2**, 141, 246, **3**, 97, **4**, 207, **10**, 61, **33**, 349, **43**, 165, **46**, 45-47, **51**, 129; blood friendship among, **2**, 115; headhunters, **40**, 123; fond of cockfighting, **33**, 351; stain teeth black, **34**, 188; treacherous, **27**, 275; piratical, **43**, 183; eat sago sparingly, **34**, 155; dress, **40**, 142; boats, **29**, 142; fortifications, **27**, 275; weapons, **28**, 55, **35**, 69; method of hunting, **38**, 91; goldsmiths, **44**, 287; their gold, **7**, 105; sailors, **40**, 251; value jars, **39**, 301; slaves among, **1**, 29, **28**, 47; in various places, **1**, 38, **9**, 198, **16**, 74, 222, **23**, 223, **29**, 142, **31**, 204, **32**, 113, **33**, 365, **34**, 166, 168, **35**, 153, **36**, 174, **37**, 244, **40**, 38, 48, **43**, 178, 268, **44**, 29, **51**, 80; various peoples descended from, **28**, 96, **36**, 198, **40**, 16, 123, 192, 285, 306, 307, 315, **43**, 39, **47**, 289; inferior to Joloans, **28**, 47; Joloan houses compared to Malayan, **43**, 147, 148; Joloan women resemble Malayan, 163; relations with Joloans, **28**, 54, **29**, 45, **43**, 161; pay trib. to Negritos, **43**, 115; emigrations of, destroy Neg., **51**, 80; Neg. compared with, 87; trade relations, **27**, 92, **40**, 307, **51**, 159. Social and rel. status, **1**, 19, 20; fickle in religion, **38**; pagans, 328, **40**, 298, **43**, 274; Mahometans, **3**, 210, 300, **4**, 150, 284, **31**, 150; hate Chris., 179; tribes of, reduced to Christianity, **1**, 48; their debt to clergy, 74; relations with Port., **17**, 261, **23**, 12, 88-90, **33**, 364; with Span., **15**, 20, 188, 189, **16**, 269, **17**, 21, **22**, 192, **23**, 9, 90, **28**, 55, **31**, 150, 151, **33**, 278, **36**, 237, **41**, 313, **42**, 245, **51**, 159, **52**, 256; with Cambodians, **15**, 147-149, **151**, 187-190, **16**, 269, **31**, 175; with Dutch, **22**, 192, **41**, 306; with Eng., **4**, 18, **39**, 92; constitute race problem for Amer., **1**, 19, 20. See also the various Malay tribes and peoples; and Pirates.
Malayos: appellation of Moluccans (*q.v.*), **48**, 94.
Malcampo, — (Span. minister): decree by, **46**, 142.
Malcampo y Monje, José (gov. of Phil., 1874-77): exped. against Mor., **24**, 37, 43, 285, 286; sketch, **17**, 309.
Maldonado, — (Span.): enters Port. service, **1**, 216.
Maldonado, Licen. —: oidor of Mex., **10**, 270.

Hosted by Google

Maldonado, — (member of roy. council): signs decree, **34**, 239.
Maldonado, — (Span. alf.): in Mindanao, **35**, 66.
Maldonado, Capt. Alonso (Span. encomendero, and official): acts as witness, **7**, 46; service, 133; his encomienda, **8**, 105.
Maldonado, Antonio (or Francisco, Span.): in Japan, **15**, 260, 263.
Maldonado, Antonio Rivera. See Rivera Maldonado.
Maldonado, Bernardino del Castillo Ribera y. See Castillo Ribera y Maldonado.
Maldonado, Diego: participates in festival, **22**, 57, 61 (see also Larias Maldonado).
Maldonado, Diego de Anaya. See Anaya de Maldonado.
Maldonado, Diego Larias. See Larias Maldonado.
Maldonado, Fernando Centeno. See Centeno Maldonado.
Maldonado, Francisco Antonio, O.S.A.: order entrusted to, **49**, 301.
Maldonado, Capt. Gabriel: drowned, **15**, 230.
Maldonado, Juan, O. St. J. of G.: sketch, **47**, 197.
Maldonado, Juan Pacheco. See Pacheco Maldonado.
Maldonado, Luis, O.S.F.: app. bp. of N. Cáceres, **9**, 153.
Maldonado, Manuel (gov. of Phil., June, 1869): sketch, **17**, 308.
Maldonado, Licen. Marcos (canon): signs letter, **12**, 140.
Maldonado, Melchor: treas., **14**, 82.
Maldonado, Pablo, O.S.A.: elected definitor, **37**, 215, 219; death, 222.
Maldonado, Dr. Rodrigo (Span. ambassador): letter of authorization to, **1**, 115-120.
Maldonado de Berrocal (Borrocal, Verrocal), Capt. Juan (Span. encomendero): signs and witnesses doc., **2**, 155, 177, 181, 319, 322, **3**, 117; his marriage, **11**, 97.
Maldonado del Castillo, Juan (Span. official): signs letter, **6**, 246.
Maldonado de Castro, Capt. Juan: signs letter, **6**, 240.
Maldonado de Puga, Juan Manuel, O. St. J. of G.: his labors, **47**, 195, 215-223. See also Books.
Maldonado de San Pedro Martir, Juan (Joan), O.P.: life and labors, **15**, 19-22, 185, 187-189, 244-247, **30**, 120, 124, 125.
Malgandon (encomienda): falls vacant, **7**, 118.
Malias (vill. in Luzón): location, **14**, 297.
Maliguo (vill. in Mindoro): Rec. in, **41**, 179, 238.
Malimbung (heathen divinity): etymology, **43**, 221.
Malinao (Malinào, vill. and dist. in Luzón): status (1591), **8**, 123; assigned in encomienda, **34**, 308, 309; curacy, **28**, 154, 164; Fran. in, **36**, 217.
Malinas (vill. in Luzón): location, **35**, 286; hot springs in, 303; Fran. in, 286.
Malinog (Malinug, Molenu, chief in Mindanao): insurrection incited by, **46**, 39, 40, 44-48, **47**, 248; assassinate sultan, **46**, 45, 46; his negotiations with Dutch, **46**, 40, 56.
Malinta (vill. in Luzón): Rec. commits atrocities in, **39**, 144.
Maliongliong (vill. in Luzón): Dom. in, **43**, 77.
Maliuag (Fil. name): meaning, **13**, 200.
Mallares, J. Severiano (Fil. sec. priest): causes assassinations, **40**, 224.
Mallat, Jean (French physician and colonial agent): in Spain, **1**, 41; in Phil., **41**, 72; Bourne's estimate of, 41. See also Books.
Mallen, Juan, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **35**, 27.
Mal-lúyan (headman of Sámal): Gisbert visits, **43**, 251.
Malobohoc (vill. in Bohol): Jes. in, **36**, 55.
Malo de Luque, Eduardo: *nom de plume* of Span. writer, **52**, 345. (Anagram, from Duque de Almodovar, *q.v.* under Books.)

Hosted by Google

Malolos (vill. in Luzón): Li-han identified as, **34**, 186; pop., **5**, 85, **8**, 103, **23**, 263, **51**, 199; status (1591), **8**, 103; insurgent congress meets in, **28**, 366, 367; value of land in, **52**, 42, 43; Aug. in, **8**, 103, **17**, 192, **23**, 263, 285, **24**, 74, 160, 174, **28**, 130, 165, **37**, 260, **42**, 152.

Malóng, Andrés (Fil. chief in Span. service): his participation in insurrection against Span. (1660-61), **38**, 163-210, **41**, 11-13, 60-85; his followers, **38**, 166, 168, 200, 201, **41**, 12, 60, 69; kills Pampangos, **38**, 173; threatens chiefs, 183; proclaimed king, **41**, 66, 67, 72, 73; treatment of, and negotiations with rel., **38**, 185, **41**, 13, 63, 70, 75, 76; flight, **38**, 177, **41**, 82; betrayed, **38**, 178; captured and shot, 172, 210, **41**, 13, 83, 85; dies a Chris., **38**, 180.

Malóng, Carlos (brother of Andrés): leaves insurgents, **38**, 180.

Malonor (vill. in Panay): revolt in, **38**, 217-223; pagan priests in, **217**; Aug. in, **37**, 224, **38**, 217.

Malope (chief): Span. kill, **15**, 112.

Malosa (vill. in Luzón): location, **36**, 245.

Malta, Knights of: **33**, 274. See Orders: Hospital – St. John of God.

Maluacan (dist. in Ilocos [error for Narvacan?]): pop. (1582), **5**, 109.

Maluco: Dutch fort in Ternate, **18**, 107, 108.

Malulubug (vill. in Samar): pop., **17**, 205; Jes. in, 205.

Malumbres, Julián, O.P.: archivist, **47**, 332.

Malunguey (Malonguey, Malonguèy, vill. in Luzón): location, **37**, 169; insurrection in, **38**, 162, 172, 179; Dom. in, **28**, 159, 174.

Malvenda, Thomas, O.P.: approves book, **12**, 174.

Mamanuas (Manbanua, Malayan tribe in Mindanao): meaning of term, **43**, 274; habitat, 275; pop., 275; description, characteristics, etc., 274, 275.

Mamaylan: vill. in Negros, **5**, 47.

Mambajao (vill. in Mindanao): status (1878), **28**, 344.

Mambau (vill. in Luzón [Maubán?]): location, **28**, 285.

Mambong (vill. in Luzón): Aug. in, **42**, 152.

Mambulao (vill. in Camarines): gold mines of, exam., **51**, 24, 25.

Mamburao (Mamburào, Mambùrao, Mamburau, Mamburaò, vill. in Mindoro): Salcedo attacks and sacks, **3**, 143, **28**, 314, **41**, 160, 236; natives burn, **3**, 143; Mor. in, **50**, 34, 55; Rec. in, **41**, 180, 238.

Mambúsao (Mambusao, Manbusao, dist. and vill. in Panay): status (1591), **8**, 134; Aug. in, **23**, 121, 216, **24**, 81, 140, 146, **28**, 150, 166, **37**, 166, **38**, 216; ceded to sec., **23**, 216.

Mamelukes (inhab. of Egypt): aid Mor., **6**, 59.

Mamicoan (Visayan chief): pleads for justice, **34**, 275; Chris., 275.

MAMMALS —

In general: Phil. poor in, **21**, 311.

Various kinds enumerated —

Anta, identified, **33**, 295; confused with llama, 295; flesh resembles beef, 41. See also below, Tapir.

Ant-eater (*Manis*, pangolin), described, **21**, 226, 227.

Armadillos, found in Phil., **21**, 311.

Asses, habitat, **1**, 330, **15**, 143; brought to Phil. from China and N. España, **16**, 90; use, **15**, 143; Chin. trade, **16**, 180.

Auchenia, **2**, 34. See below, Guanaco.

Badgers, numerous in Phil., **16**, 92.

Hosted by Google

Bats (*Pteropi*), found in various is., **33**, 133, 331, **39**, 83; described, 83; used for food, **33**, 133; defile church, **17**, 57.

Bears, in Phil., **16**, 236; in Fil. plays, **1**, 82.

Cagri, **21**, 227. See below, Lemur, flying.

Camels (dromedaries), their use, **16**, 224; llamas (*q.v.*), resemble, **33**, 295.

Castor, etymology of word, **34**, 173; in China, 137.

Cats, in Phil., **2**, 65, 145, **5**, 61, **33**, 133, 187, **43**, 270; none in Palaos Is., **41**, 50; Fil. do not care for, **40**, 203; eaten in famine, **2**, 145; in ship, **13**, 119; destroy rabbits, **16**, 92; rear rats, **24**, 95; devil takes form of, **32**, 23; sorcerer takes form of, **43**, 108.

Cattle, herds destroyed during war, **49**, 229; Pangasinans own herds, 267; none in Guam, **2**, 112; sent to Marianas Is., **52**, 336; reared in, and found in various parts of Phil., **4**, 176, **7**, 16, **8**, 48, 289, **9**, 60, **12**, 191, **14**, 15, 303, 307, **16**, 43, 89, 118, 234, **22**, 84, **23**, 159, 263, **25**, 50, **27**, 81, **28**, 89, **31**, 56, **36**, 95, 201, **38**, 43, 48, **39**, 81, 87, **43**, 161, 189, **49**, 32, 33, 38, 180, 181, **50**, 198, 251, 252, **51**, 12, 32, 87 (wild); in other places, **4**, 226, **6**, 26, 223, **12**, 191, **16**, 89, 90, **33**, 231, **49**, 33; introduced into Phil., **12**, 191, **39**, 87, **49**, 33; needed in Phil., **6**, 171, **7**, 16, **8**, 270; Fil. should raise, **11**, 268; not reared by Manilans, **51**, 77; Fil. cease to raise, and decrease in, **11**, 94, 287, **23**, 160; rearing encouraged, **50**, 251, 252; farms or ranches, **14**, 15, 156, 157, **24**, 81, **26**, 296, 298, 299, **35**, 288, 296, **36**, 95; black, **8**, 270; characteristics of Chin., **16**, 89, 90; horned, 93; pasturage and fodder, **5**, 292, **8**, 289, **29**, 233, **34**, 249; used in sacrifice, **21**, 273; beasts of burden, **23**, 263, 285; used as food, **48**, 88; sold. must not kill, **4**, 217; grants and gifts of, **9**, 237, **16**, 283, **45**, 151, **48**, 66, 75, 77, 79, 129, 134, **52**, 303; demanded by savages, **48**, 132; necessary to natives, **51**, 92, 93; ownership of, **10**, 85, 276, **47**, 166, 174, 201, **50**, 303, 304; trib. paid in, **11**, 94; must be confined, **14**, 157; Dutch seize, and abandon, **35**, 261, 262, 269; Span. destroy, **46**, 39; hides, **38**, 168, **51**, 142; god of, **43**, 294; in trade and barter, **16**, 128, **19**, 159, 252, **20**, 279, **23**, 279, **31**, 56, **40**, 360, **47**, 257, **50**, 154; value of tenths on, **19**, 249; tithes on, **22**, 84; cheap, **38**, 48; calves, **35**, 288; bulls, **7**, 156, **9**, 236, **15**, 302, **20**, 274, **34**, 322, **38**, 282, **47**, 29; cows, **4**, 191, **6**, 149, 223, 270, 302, **7**, 35, 156, **9**, 236, **10**, 296, **12**, 281, **15**, 302, **16**, 271, **20**, 274, **23**, 210, **28**, 252, **29**, 296, **35**, 299, **39**, 66, 67, 71, 72 (wild), **40**, 203, 215, **51**, 142, **52**, 321; oxen (bullocks), **1**, 330, **39**, 87, **43**, 270. CARBAOS (buffaloes, water-buffaloes), name, **12**, 188, **16**, 80; fresh or dried flesh, **12**, 188; resembles Ital. buffalo, **7**, 227; described, **12**, 188; requires frequent bathing, **51**, 128; bullocks better than, 128; habitat, **3**, 180, 195, 297, **4**, 67, 98, **6**, 149, 205, 223, **7**, 38, **41**, **8**, 251, **14**, 301, **15**, 302, **16**, 90, 234, **19**, 280, 281, **21**, 197, **27**, 81, **28**, 254, **30**, 272, **33**, 231, **34**, 119, 121, 224, 381, 383, **35**, 299, **36**, 201, **37**, 170, **38**, 48, **282**, 283, **39**, 87, **43**, 142, 161, **51**, 126, 141; abundant, **6**, 149, 205, **14**, 301, **15**, 302, **16**, 90, 234, **19**, 280, 281, **27**, 81, **34**, 224, 380, 381, 383, **37**, 170, **38**, 48, **39**, 87; wild, **5**, 105, **37**, 170 (mountain), **51**, 141; domestic, **3**, 55, **5**, 169, **7**, 16, 156, **16**, 180; should be bred and domesticated, **6**, 171; crossed with domestic cattle, **38**, 48; hunted, **5**, 105, **19**, 281, **38**, 27, **48**, 91; used as food, **6**, 51, **7**, 34, 227, **10**, 20, 305, **16**, 80, **38**, 27, 28, 68, **39**, 27, 61, **43**, 264, **44**, 57, **47**, 256, 295, **48**, 305, 306; flesh compared to beef, **7**, 227; forms wealth of natives, **51**, 92; used in work, **7**, 156, **16**, 180, **43**, 44, 138, 270, **47**, 256, **48**, 28, **49**, 229, **51**, 127, 128, **52**, 307; sacrificed, **20**, 274; anitos take form of, **31**, 35; god of, **43**, 294; stolen and seized, **36**, 295, **40**, 215, **49**, 229; not seizable for debt, **52**, 293; prize given

Hosted by Google

MAMMALS (continued) —

for, 321; in trade and barter, **3**, 57, **6**, 150, **10**, 296, **14**, 302, **16**, 102, 180; horn, **2**, 69, **3**, 57, **8**, 82, **16**, 81, 103; hide, **3**, 181, **34**, 297, **39**, 104, 105, **51**, 141, 142; milk, **16**, 90.

Civet cats, habitat, **3**, 197, **5**, 61, 63, 167, **21**, 197, **41**, 24, 242; numerous, **6**, 149, **15**, 302, **19**, 282, **29**, 297, **35**, 302, **38**, 28; described, **29**, 302; castor resembles, **34**, 137; as trib., **4**, 299; civet obtained from, **12**, 313 (see also, Perfumes, civet); taken to Mex., **39**, 301; spread and destroy coffee plants, **51**, 130; in trade, **16**, 105, 184, 236.

Colcobos, habitat, **21**, 311.

Deer, found in various places, **2**, 65, 223, **3**, 56, 196, 297, **4**, 67, 98, **5**, 45, 47, **7**, 38, 41, 227, **8**, 251, **12**, 188, 281, **21**, 226, **27**, 81, **28**, 89, **33**, 231, **35**, 299, **38**, 283, **43**, 142, **49**, 33, 38, **51**, 87; abundant, **6**, 149, 205, **14**, 301, 302, **16**, 234, **18**, 98, 99, **19**, 283, **21**, 197, 308, **29**, 297, **34**, 380, 381, 383, **36**, 201, **37**, 170, **38**, 48, **39**, 47; none in Palaos Is., **41**, 50; hunted, **4**, 191, **10**, 84, **12**, 217, **17**, 68, **24**, 105, 106, **29**, 278, 291, **38**, 91, **48**, 91; used as food, **16**, 80, **40**, 304, **47**, 256, 295, **48**, 303, 305, 306; reptiles prey on, **12**, 259, **22**, 298, **29**, 301, **35**, 299; epidemic destroys, **42**, 234; in trade, **6**, 150, **22**, 299; Fil. likened to, **4**, 84; in funerals, **7**, 194, 195; skins, **10**, 84, **48**, 303; sinews, 303; bezoars found in, **38**, 52, 53.

Dicotyles torquatus, described, **33**, 297, 298. See also below, Peccari, and Tayasu.

Dogs, in various places, **2**, 65, **5**, 61, **33**, 133, 187, 301, **35**, 299, **43**, 270; none in Mindanao, **39**, 72; none in Palaos Is., **41**, 50; Fil. do not care for, **40**, 203; hunting, **9**, 77, **24**, 105-107, **29**, 291, **48**, 96; Eng., **38**, 264; used as food, **20**, 279, **22**, 143; superstition rdg., **30**, 299, **40**, 77, 78, 341, **47**, 308; Fil. treated like, **10**, 79; devour wounded man and corpses, **13**, 107, **49**, 116; used as decoy, **13**, 213; crocodiles eat, **38**, 40; hostile to them, 40; disturb cows, **23**, 160; set upon Jes., **26**, 266; hostile to Span., **40**, 249.

Dragons, Chin. emblem, **34**, 172; belief rdg., **43**, 112.

Dugong (*Helicore australis, pexemulier*), described, **29**, 302, 303, **38**, 29.

Elephants, in various places, **4**, 176, 297, **5**, 63, **7**, 48, **15**, 143, **28**, 98, **33**, 215, 217, 221, 231, **34**, 131, 271, 285, **42**, 183; none in Phil., **51**, 141; as trib., **4**, 16, 236, 237; as presents, **9**, 76, 163, 165, 176, 197, **10**, 171, **15**, 68, 80, 81, 127, **16**, 255; used in war, **15**, 78, 85, **31**, 95, 97; men thrown to wild, 151; tusks, **9**, 165, 197, **31**, 151.

Foxes, in various places, **16**, 92, 236, **33**, 67; Jap. superstition rdg., **24**, 243; eat corpses, **49**, 116; stink, described, **21**, 311.

Galeopithecus philippinensis. See above, Cagri, and below Lemur, flying.

Goats, in various places, **2**, 202, **3**, 55, 74, 197, 202, 297, **5**, 45, 73, 75, 105, 169, **6**, 223, **7**, 49, **8**, 251, **10**, 55, 69, **33**, 133, 153, 205, 207, 231, **34**, 69, 107, 115, 119, 121, **35**, 299, **38**, 283, **39**, 87; abundant, **6**, 149, 205, **15**, 302, **16**, 234, **29**, 297, **34**, 224, 381, **38**, 48, **39**, 99; is. named for, **39**, 97; rapid breeders, **12**, 188; conditions in Phil. unfavorable for, **16**, 90; as trib., **4**, 299, **7**, 191; as food, **16**, 90, **33**, 350, **39**, 102, **43**, 264; snakes eat, **51**, 142; as presents, **33**, 147, 213, **34**, 61; as ransom, **33**, 235, 340; sacrificed, **34**, 322, **48**, 161; in trade and barter, **13**, 119, **33**, 153, 265, **35**, 86, **38**, 68, **39**, 97, 108, 109; Span. exhaust supply, **3**, 202; Mor. kill in Span. churches, **4**, 36; buried with dead, **7**, 194, 195; golden (?), **14**, 298; kids, **6**, 90, **10**, 296, **12**, 188; hair, **16**, 178; skins, **39**, 102.

Guanacos (Auchenia, llamas), identified, **33**, 301; confused with tapir, 300;

Hosted by Google

described, **1**, 314, 315, **33**, 53, 55; method of hunting, 57; used as food, **1**, 314; as presents, **33**, 59; skins, **2**, 34, **33**, 53, 55.

Hamac (*Tarsius spectrum*), described, **21**, 199, 200.

Hares. See below, Rabbits.

Helicore australis, **29**, 302. See above, Dugong.

Horses, in various places, **6**, 223, **15**, 143, **16**, 90, **28**, 254, **33**, 231, **34**, 271, **38**, 282, **39**, 87, 97, **43**, 161, 270, 302, **44**, 65, **47**, 256, **48**, 305, **51**, 32, 87, 128; none in Phil., **4**, 72; Fil. do not care for, **40**, 203; none in Palaos Is., **41**, 50; introduced into, and sent to Phil., **2**, 54, **7**, 16, **16**, 90, **29**, 296, **35**, 299; needed and desired in Phil., **6**, 171, **8**, 270, **10**, 263, **11**, 286; desired in Asiatic countries, **9**, 197, **48**, 305, 306; demanded by savages, 132; breeds of, **4**, 48, **9**, 163, **16**, 91, **22**, 53; ownership, **4**, 66, 72, **10**, 276, **18**, 113, **20**, 213, **26**, 196, **47**, 166, **48**, 147, **50**, 198, 304; natives should not be encouraged to own, **52**, 62; given as presents and grants, **4**, 48, **7**, 157, **9**, 77, 163, 165, 237, **10**, 172, **15**, 68, **19**, 45; as legacy, **49**, 279; cannot be seized for debt, **7**, 162; in trade, **6**, 270, 302, 304, **7**, 35, **12**, 191, **13**, 119, **16**, 180, **18**, 113, **19**, 315, **38**, 68, **39**, 97, **50**, 154; uses, **27**, 282, 332, **47**, 329; not used for agric., **51**, 128; in ceremonies and processions, **9**, 190, 191, **10**, 135, 136; cavalry, **29**, 239, **36**, 221, **51**, 124; stolen, **36**, 295, **40**, 215; furnishings, etc., **2**, 192, **4**, 51, **7**, 227, **15**, 134, **16**, 179, **19**, 44, **22**, 51, 53, 55, 56, 58, 59, **37**, 282, **42**, 166; converted Jews not allowed to ride, **5**, 263; churches not fit for stables, **7**, 70; attacked by reptiles, **16**, 93, **51**, 142; skilful handlers of, **29**, 253, **35**, 154; god of, **43**, 294; rates for hire of, posted, **50**, 197; wild, **51**, 87; hair, **16**, 197; stallions, **7**, 156, **9**, 236; mares, **3**, 163, **6**, 270, **7**, 156, **9**, 165, 197, 236, **10**, 263, 276, **11**, 286, **12**, 191, **52**, 321; colts, **10**, 276.

Lemur, flying (*cagri, Galeopithecus philippinensis*), habitat and description, **21**, 198, 199, 227.

Leopards, found in Phil. (incorrect statement), **21**, 311.

Lions, found in Phil. (incorrect statement), **16**, 236; in Champa, **34**, 131; in Africa, **42**, 216; monkeys resemble, **33**, 47; in Fil. drama, **1**, 82; in heraldry, **9**, 211; skins, **22**, 144.

Llamas, **33**, 301. See above, Guanacos.

Manatee, habitat, **38**, 284, **39**, 83; as food, **38**, 284. See also above, Dugong.

Manis, **21**, 226, 227. See above, Ant-eater.

Monkeys, habitat, **16**, 91, 93, 236, **21**, 239, **33**, 47, 297, **35**, 299, **38**, 283, **43**, 142; abundant, **21**, 308; one species only in Phil., **16**, 91; on rafts, **29**, 310.

Moschus moschiferus (musk deer), habitat, **34**, 173.

Mules, scarce in Phil., **16**, 90; in trade, 180; use, **22**, 55, **29**, 311, **31**, 231, **32**, 38, **37**, 282.

Otarridæ, the fur seal, **33**, 300.

Pangolin, **21**, 227. See above, Ant-eater.

Paradoxurus musanga, coffee planters dread, **51**, 130.

Paradoxurus philippinensis, coffee planters dread, **51**, 130.

Peccari, in Brazil, **33**, 47. See also above, *Dicotyles torquatus*, and below, Tayasu.

Pejemulier (pexemulier), **38**, 29. See above, Dugong.

Porcupines, in Phil., **16**, 90, **21**, 311; peccari resembles, **33**, 297, 298.

Porpoises, in Pacific Ocean, **29**, 310.

Pteropi, **33**, 331. See above, Bats.

Rabbits (hares), habitat, **16**, 92, **33**, 67; destroyed by other animals, **16**, 92.

Hosted by Google

MAMMALS (continued) —

Rats, in Phil., **2**, 65, **3**, 70, 71, **16**, 92, 118, **18**, 210; on ships, **38**, 243; used as food, **2**, 145, **3**, 70, **22**, 143, 154, **33**, 65, 87; reptiles eat, **12**, 259, **51**, 142; superstitions rdg., **7**, 189, **40**, 77, 341; destructive, **16**, 118, **21**, 309, **37**, 294, **48**, 175; reared by cat, **24**, 95.

Rhinoceroses, in Lao, **15**, 143; none in Phil., **51**, 141; horns, teeth, and hoofs, in trade, **16**, 186.

Seals, sea-wolves called, **33**, 51. See also above, *Otarridæ*.

Sea-wolves, called seals, **33**, 51; described, 51, 53, 300.

Sheep, in Borneo, **1**, 330; in China and Phil., **4**, 52, **6**, 223, **15**, 41, **39**, 87; in trade, **13**, 119, **15**, 143; sacrifice, **34**, 322; ewes, **16**, 90; rams, 90.

Squirrels (*paniquesas*), in Phil., **16**, 236, **21**, 312.

Swine (hogs, pigs), in various places (both domestic and wild), **2**, 42, 65, 115, 128, 146, 202, 204, 223, 261, **3**, 55, 169-171, 180, 297, **4**, 67, 285, **5**, 45, 47, 67, 101, 105, 113, 169, **6**, 149, **7**, 38, 41, 43, 44, **8**, 87, 251, **9**, 290, **10**, 55, 69, **12**, 88, 217, 281, **16**, 79, **17**, 114, **22**, 299, **25**, 50, **27**, 81, **28**, 89, **31**, 267, **33**, 133, 153, 207, 231, **34**, 107, 119, 121, **35**, 299, **38**, 263, 283, **39**, 87, **43**, 142, 270, 48, 175, **49**, 31, 33, 34, 38, **51**, 141; abundant, **6**, 205, **15**, 302, **19**, 280, **21**, 308, **23**, 149, **34**, 224, 380, **36**, 201, **39**, 43, 81, 85, 99; natives required to rear, **10**, 305, **50**, 199; not kept in Manila hosp., **8**, 248; should be kept inland, 289; method of supplying Manila with, **10**, 308-310; hunted, **12**, 217, **48**, 91; Span. capture, **23**, 153; Mahometans do not keep, and abstain from, **33**, 24, 319, **39**, 43, **43**, 161, 187; killed to please Mahom. ruler, **33**, 265, 267; sacrificed, **2**, 139, **3**, 198, 199, **5**, 133, **7**, 191, **20**, 274, **21**, 203, 204, **29**, 286, **33**, 167, 337, **38**, 217, **40**, 75, 76, 89, 135, 335, 336, 370, **43**, 124, 125, 218, 296; used as food, **3**, 199, 268, **6**, 51, 52, **7**, 34, 227, **12**, 217, **15**, 107, 111, **16**, 80, 89, **23**, 168, 177, **33**, 103, 171, 350, **39**, 102, **43**, 219, **51**, 77, 86; serpents eat, **35**, 299; in trade and barter, **3**, 57, **4**, 225, **6**, 150, **10**, 296, 305, **14**, 302, **15**, 296, **16**, 102, 106, **18**, 304, **23**, 279, **33**, 153, **35**, 86, **39**, 97, 108, 109, 110, **48**, 88; as trib., **4**, 286, 290, 299, **14**, 291, 293-297, **33**, 340; as presents, **30**, 277, **33**, 123, 147, **38**, 263-265; as ransom, **33**, 235; Span. allowed to kill in Borneo, **4**, 191; stolen, **34**, 260, **35**, 269; wild, destroyed by epidemic, **42**, 234; occasion dysentery, **51**, 77; teeth and tusks of, **5**, 149, **40**, 78; bristles, **39**, 43; blood, **47**, 303; boars (wild), **3**, 56, 196, **4**, 98, **13**, 89, **16**, 90, 234, **17**, 68, **21**, 197, 204, 227, 308, **22**, 298, 299, **24**, 107, **28**, 91, 278, 291, 297, **30**, 272, **33**, 233, **34**, 381, **37**, 170; *sus scropha* (*javali*), wild hog, **12**, 217.

Tapir, hide exported, **2**, 189. See also above, Anta.

Tarsius spectrum, **21**, 199, 200. See above, Hamac.

Tayasu (Tagaçu), **33**, 297. See above *Dicotyles torquatus*.

Tezones, in Phil., **21**, 311.

Tigers, none in Phil., **51**, 141; in Phil., **16**, 236; in folklore, **43**, 112; feared by natives, **32**, 188; skins, **22**, 144.

Viverra musanga, **51**, 130. See above, Civet cat.

Whales, found in various waters, **9**, 310, **16**, 95, **29**, 310; exped. for, **9**, 308; killed by snails, **33**, 153; sperm, **41**, 295.

Zebras, guanacos called, **2**, 34.

Mamoia (Mamuyo, vill. in Celebes): location, **38**, 68; ship puts in at, 68.

Mamuen (name for buyo, *q.v.*): how made, **29**, 300; use, 300, 301.

Mana, Licen. — de: gov. *ad interim*, **27**, 226.

Manacles. See Fetters.

Hosted by Google

Manaco (Manacú, vill. in Luzón): status (1591), **8**, 110; Span. reduce, **9**, 84.
Manacuil, Andrés (chief in Luzón): warns Span., **38**, 173.
Manados (Cauripa, prov. in Celebes): unhealthful, **28**, 101; Jes. in, 101, **42**, 124.
Managuag (vill. in Luzón): Zambals attack, **32**, 206, 207; fortified, 208; Dom. in, 206-208.
Manalaga (Manalàga, vill. in Mindanao): Rec. in, **28**, 152, 175.
Manalartay, — (master-of-camp): opposes insurgents, **49**, 305.
Manalastas (Pampango chief): leads sortie, **49**, 121.
Manamir (sultan of Mindanao): assassinated, **46**, 45, 46. (Also called, by Forrest, Seid Moffat).
Mananapes (name of people in Mindanao): origin and meaning of name, **40**, 123; habitat, 123; Malayan, 123.
Mananay (vill. in Luzón): Dom. in, **28**, 174.
Manangkabo (Manancabo, Sumatran state): location, **4**, 131; inhab. of trade in Borneo, 131.
Mananig (vill. in Luzón): Dom. convert natives of, **43**, 79.
Manaoag (Manaòag, Manáoag, Manavag, vill. in Luzón): size increased, **31**, 260; mountaineers harass, 260; heathen in, 259; miss. work in, **28**, 159, **31**, 16, 258-260, **32**, 145, **43**, 77.
Manaol (Manàol, vill. in Mindoro): Mor. burn, **36**, 177; Rec. in, **41**, 181, 238.
Manaquior (chief in Mindanao): kills Jes., **28**, 98; hostile to Span., **29**, 144, 199, **41**, 296; Span. negotiations with, **29**, 145, 146, 200; friendly to Span., 158, 164, 165.
Manasay, Ignacio Gregorio (sec. priest): witnesses doc., **42**, 51.
Manavag (vill. in Pangasinan): miss. labors in, 258-264.
Manbaras (natives who serve alcalde): exempt from polos and services, **36**, 285.
Mançano, Melchor, O.P.: life and labors, **14**, 87, **32**, 10, 67, 96.
Mancha, Capt. Pedro de la: arrives at Manila, **37**, 229.
Manchu dynasty (Tartars): war with, and invade China, **22**, 197, **35**, 251, 252; estab. in China, **22**, 197.
Manchuria (prov. in Asia): location, **9**, 44.
Mandalag (Mandalay, vill. in Luzón): curacy in, **28**, 277.
Mandaloyan (Mandaloya, vill. in Luzón): orphan asylum in, **28**, 357, 363.
Mandam [Mandaue in Cebú?]: raided by natives of Leyte, **2**, 145, 146.
Mandarangan (Bagobo spirit): lives in volcano, **43**, 245, 246; human sacrifice to, 249, 279.
Mandarins: term defined, **12**, 94; permissions by, **5**, 28; accept bribes, **51**, 158. See also Chinese – I.
Mandaue (Mandam, *q.v.*, Mandaui, Mandave, vill. in Cebú): location, **23**, 162; no. of trib., **28**, 88; vill. incorporated with, 166; status (1878), 324; raided and burned, **2**, 145, 146, 306, 307; Pigafetta mentions, **33**, 167, 337; Jes. in, **13**, 136, **28**, 88, 171, **36**, 55,
Mandayas (Malayan people of Mindanao): meaning of term, **43**, 277; name also applied incorrectly to Apayaos of Luzón (*q.v.*, immediately below), **32**, 104; habitat, **24**, 175, **32**, 104, **40**, 298, **43**, 72, 211, 277; white ants in their country, **48**, 106; pop., **43**, 197, 277; language, words and phrases, 216, 218, 219, 221; characteristics, **24**, 175, **43**, 217, 225, 274; weapons, 218; chew buyo, 301; occupations, 214-216; dress (women's), 217; their divinities, 218, 220, 221, 223; their story of creation, 210; their beliefs compared to Chris. tenets, 219; their priestesses (*bailanas*), 217-219; sacrifices, **40**, 69, **43**, 202, 218, 219, 249; sacrificial song,

Hosted by Google

MANDAYAS (continued) —

12, 270, **40**, 69, **43**, 219; dances, 219; pay trib. to Mor., 197, 203; Mor. attempt to dominate, 208; Mor. threaten, 208; Manguangas hostile to, 277; miss. work among, 209, 213, 217, 218, 222, 223, 227, 277.

Mandayas (Maynanes): name incorrectly applied to Apayaos of Luzón (*q.v.*), **24**, 175, **43**, 13; habitat, **32**, 104, 148, 226; characteristics, 147, 239; ignorant, 234; their mortuary customs, 236, 237; justice among, **43**, 73; earthquake destroys vill. of, **32**, 104, **35**, 227; their pacification and reduction, **32**, 13, 160, 162, **35**, 47, **43**, 13, 72-75; revolts among, **32**, 148-152, 160, **35**, 48, 51, **38**, 94; reduction of, impossible, **35**, 51; people of Calatug hostile to, **43**, 13, 74, 75; miss. works, etc., among, **32**, 149, 157, 162, 166, 202, 203, 227-240, **39**, 122, **43**, 72-75, 92.

Mandhar (dist. of Celebes): location, **38**, 69; its inhab., 69; Navarrete in, 69.

Mandraxa, Cachil: heir of Ternate throne, **16**, 243.

Mandruga (vill. in Panay): location, **23**, 216.

Mandurreao (vill. in Phil.): curacy, **28**, 277.

Manga (Banga, vill. in Phil.): curacy, **28**, 277.

Mangabo (chief in Mindanao): desecrates holy images, **35**, 69; defends rel., 74-77; converted, 90.

Mangaldan (vill. in Luzón): Dom. in, **28**, 159.

Mangalor (vill. in Cochin): Jes. in, **17**, 266.

Mangarin (Mangárin, Mangàrin, vill. in Mindoro): location, **41**, 180; pop. (1878), **28**, 316; Rec. in, 316, **41**, 18, 180.

Mangasatte (Japan): identified, **9**, 27.

Mangàsin (Cabarròyan, vill. in Poro Is.): Rec. in, **41**, 209.

Manguianes: **23**, 224. See Mangyan.

Manguangas (pagan tribe of Mindanao): branch of Mandayas, **43**, 277; meaning of term, 277; habitat, 277; warlike, 277.

Mangyan (Manguianes, Mangyànes, Mangyans, Malayan-negrito people of Mindoro): meaning of term, **23**, 223, **40**, 47; habitat, **23**, 223, **40**, 47, 299, **41**, 174, **44**, 57; origin, **23**, 223, **40**, 47, **41**, 175, 237; divisions among, **23**, 223; pop., **40**, 47, **44**, 57; various languages among, **40**, 56; characteristics, **23**, 223, 224, **40**, 47, 56, **41**, 174, **44**, 57; have tails, **40**, 299, 300; food, **44**, 57; go naked, **23**, 224, **44**, 57; dress, **40**, 47, **44**, 57; weapons, 57; value iron, **40**, 56, **44**, 57; possess jars, 57; fear sea, **23**, 224; have no knowledge of agric., **40**, 47; ignorant of money, 47; pagans, 298; acknowledge no deities, **44**, 57; sacrifice to ancestors, 57; their feasts, 57; fear Span., **23**, 224; Span. among, **40**, 56; pay trib. to Span., 299; miss. work among, **23**, 223, 224, **41**, 23, 180, 182, 238, **44**, 57, 58, 103, 104.

Maniago, Francisco (Pampango chief in Span. service): app. leader in insurrection, **38**, 143, 145.

Manican (Manicaan, vill. in Mindanao): trib. in, **28**, 95; Jes. in, 95, **36**, 57.

Manifestoes. See Decrees.

MANILA (Manilla, Maynila, Manylla, cap. of Phil.) —

Name, description, etc.: name, **3**, 148, **15**, 50, **21**, 127, 143, **38**, 47, **51**, 163; name applied to Luzón, **12**, 296; title, **3**, 250, 251, **7**, 31; described, **1**, 42-44, **3**, 94, 95, **7**, 32-35, **8**, 12, **12**, 198, 199, **15**, 294, 295, 303, 305, **16**, 136-146, **21**, 12, 127-129, **29**, 66-69, 305, **34**, 380, **36**, 88-91, **37**, 18, 19, 175, 176, 285-307, **38**, 10, 43-58, **39**, 87, 88, **49**, 104, 105, 288, 289, **51**, 16, 160-173, **52**, 73, 74; region about described, **3**, 93; coasts of, not adapted for cotton, **8**, 94; location, distances to and from, etc., **3**, 81, 94, 148, 153, 158, 233, 241, 298, **4**, 27, 28, 37, 54, 57, 70, 306,

Hosted by Google

5, 83, 85, 6, 143, 299, 7, 32, 50, 118, 122, 221, 231, 8, 96, 243, 9, 52, 100, 103, 110, 117, 150, 246, 12, 94, 146, 185, 227, 14, 324, 15, 49, 50, 317, 16, 73, 136, 233, 234, 17, 125, 126, 19, 33, 21, 128, 129, 137, 185, 312, 22, 181, 23, 160, 176, 197, 215, 234, 243, 245, 260, 262, 263, 280, 282, 24, 121, 150, 25, 230, 27, 37, 28, 318, 322, 29, 309, 32, 259, 34, 339, 387, 439, 35, 53, 199, 201, 204, 36, 88, 202, 38, 44, 47, 41, 93, 42, 37, 44, 41, 45, 315, 47, 87, 88, 49, 104, 109, 311, 51, 160, 163, 242; its coast treacherous, 3, 92; lakes near, 160; in fertile regions, 5, 83, 85, 51, 126; an is., 7, 58; encomiendas near, 118; prov. near, 9, 246; length of voyage from Spain to, 16, 206, 21, 129; riv. near, 23, 212; site proposed for, 234; shoals near, 27, 301; site of ancient settlement, 34, 185; key to Cavite, 49, 14, 47, 83; intercourse with prov. infrequent and difficult, 51, 95, 212; size and extent, 3, 100, 101, 4, 79, 306, 22, 212, 49, 73, 51, 165; decree estab. boundaries, 4, 93; boundaries estab., 107; ground in, worn away by water, 116; high tide submerges, 30, 136, 137; replotted, 9, 18; territory contracted, 226; growth retarded, 1, 68; suburbs extensive, 51, 171; compared to other cities, 1, 42, 43, 7, 224, 225; praised by strangers, 1, 43, 44; advance in first quarter century of Span. control, 9, 9; importance, 3, 241, 9, 200, 18, 101, 19, 11, 70, 246-248, 27, 77, 78, 31, 181, 34, 373, 41, 299; alcaicerìa in, 7, 33, 34, 31, 184, 36, 204, 39, 123 (see also Chinese, II); streets, squares (*plazas*), roads, and drives, 10, 88, 16, 136, 137, 144, 22, 51, 26, 302, 27, 337, 338, 28, 202, 210, 29, 148, 35, 165, 221, 36, 202, 203, 246, 290, 291, 43, 12, 65, 46, 362, 51, 167, 168, 171; railroad, 23, 277; pleasure resorts, 28, 224; baths in suburbs, 38, 47; boat to Cavite, 29, 167; botanical gardens, 51, 266, 52, 321; land in, 30, 137, 52, 42, 43, 304; plans and views of, 16, 136, 18, 225, 24, 336, 26, 33, 29, 67, 35, 171, 37, 228, 38, 45, 39, 89, 43, 129, 47, 88, 89, 49, 54, 63, 95, 97, 107, 50, 35, 37, 38, 83, 85, 86, 51, 29, 160; plan of environs, 161; plan of outer works, 193; climate, 4, 70, 306, 6, 29, 298, 15, 50, 16, 73, 23, 17, 60, 162, 212, 240, 242, 28, 89, 38, 47, 45, 182; winds, 17, 254, 29, 23; water supply, 10, 10, 44, 17, 309, 41, 255, 52, 320; dirty, 51, 168; has good port, 4, 70, 27, 77; ships in, inspected, 16, 181; an open port, 17, 299, 300; importance as Oriental port, 51, 157-160; port on coast opposite (*contracosta*), 41, 93.

Architecture of, etc., bldg. ordinances and regulations, 6, 29, 298, 15, 66, 18, 311, 21, 87, 88, 90, 22, 247, 27, 39, 30, 221; needs various public bldgs., 9, 275, 10, 13, 88, 114, 115; public bldgs. (roy. and municipal), 1, 42, 43, 63, 4, 29, 118, 8, 144, 10, 260-262, 12, 255, 16, 136, 138-140, 18, 311, 20, 61, 22, 51, 114, 25, 247, 26, 302, 29, 303, 35, 165, 36, 31, 203, 37, 32, 191, 42, 301, 44, 153 (plan), 45, 305, 48, 205, 51, 166, 167, 299; store- and warehouses, 8, 18, 11, 69-71, 278, 12, 75, 14, 255, 16, 165, 26, 173, 180, 182, 238, 28, 114, 42, 301, 47, 98, 100, 105, 50, 179, 186, 51, 169; slaughter-house, 10, 305; repartimientos and bldg. lots assigned to Span., 3, 154, 155, 16, 136; no realty holdings in, 4, 111; houses, 1, 43, 7, 32, 228, 8, 290, 10, 44, 88, 12, 198, 13, 310, 16, 139-143, 19, 286; lodging-house needed in, 9, 139 (see also Inns); style of architecture, material, etc., 1, 42, 43, 4, 29, 7, 228, 10, 44, 12, 198, 16, 139-143, 19, 286, 23, 240-242, 27, 78, 28, 201-203, 29, 305, 35, 217, 218, 42, 175, 50, 68, 51, 169-171; rent, 47, 202, 52, 116 (see also Rent); nipa houses torn down, 50, 68; stables, 51, 169; cost of bldg. in, 24, 327, 27, 37, 36, 258; plan to improve bldgs. of, 52, 313; bridges, 17, 291, 22, 95, 28, 252, 48, 221, 51, 164 (see also Bridges); monuments, 23, 125, 127, 128, 51, 75 (see also below, Religion, convents and churches); Manila, subject to catastrophes, 35, 53.

Fires, earthquakes, storms, and other disasters and losses, 3, 17, 18, 100, 101,

Hosted by Google

MANILA (continued) —

103, 150, 151, 153, 233, 263, **4**, 39, 75, **6**, 29, 55, 298, 301, **7**, 9, 15, 55, 56, 66, 90, 134, 205, 221, **9**, 105, 107, **10**, 87, 88, **11**, 196, **12**, 9, 14, 16, 17, 85, 86, 102, 113, 129, 138, 139, **13**, 13, 67, 310, **14**, 140, **15**, 12, 23, 59, 276, **16**, 45, 140-142, 289, 290, **17**, 164, 292, **19**, 196, 197, **20**, 106, **21**, 184, 296, **22**, 42, 101, 126, 139, 140, 212, **23**, 53, 54, 204, **24**, 119, 168, **25**, 40, 50, 51, 54, 62, 66, 67, **27**, 186-197, 211, **29**, 166, 167, **30**, 13, 58, 143, **31**, 13, 182, **32**, 103, **35**, 17, 52, 54, 213, 214, 217-219 221-224, 226, 227, **36**, 51, 203, **37**, 11, 73, 76, 111, 112, 161, 173, 174, 176, 177, 181, 216, **38**, 36, 97, **39**, 238, 239, **40**, 21, **41**, 9, 36, 100, **42**, 133, 140, 167-169, 261, 308-310, **44**, 103, **45**, 19, 117, 213, 242, 255, 268, 308, **46**, 14, 51, **47**, 40, 46, 65, 66, 74, 75, 164, 171, **48**, 312, **49**, 84, 223, **50**, 38, 72, **51**, 48, 54, **52**, 156; rebuilt and improved, **3**, 153, **7**, 9, 13, 19, 221, **10**, 10, 261, **17**, 311, **27**, 188, **51**, 11, 25, **52**, 155, 156, 214; well lighted, **51**, 168, **52**, 314.

Population and social conditions: populous, **49**, 88; classes in, and character of pop., **7**, 253, **18**, 274, 275, **20**, 79, **24**, 245, 246, 249, **25**, 195, 307, **27**, 81, 82, **31**, 55, **36**, 15, 205, **38**, 55, **44**, 11, 28, 29, 216, 283, **47**, 87, 88, **52**, 41; beggars in, **42**, 277, **44**, 74, **47**, 63, 218; highwaymen infest dist. near, **50**, 49; pop. at various times (natives and Span.), **3**, 149, 173, 214, 233, **4**, 306, **6**, 95, 243, 297, **7**, 32, 33, **8**, 90, 96, 101, 176, 272, **13**, 273, 275, **16**, 61, 165, **22**, 12, **27**, 82, 83, 168, 193, **29**, 69, 77, 79, 190, 220, 255, **30**, 34, **34**, 185, 444, 445, **36**, 85, 86, 90, 91, 264, **37**, 73, **44**, 271, 282, 309, **51**, 220; natives in and near, **3**, 149, **4**, 203, **7**, 32, **8**, 98, 99, **9**, 117, 276, **10**, 117, 118, **11**, 200, **12**, 249, **13**, 35, **14**, 243, 261, **16**, 74, 75, **18**, 311, 312, **19**, 73, **20**, 19, 85, **39**, 85, **40**, 41, 306, **44**, 88, **51**, 98-101, 268, **52**, 116; natives desert, **3**, 153; ordered to leave, **11**, 62, 63; meas. for increase of Span. in, **6**, 170, 172; Cebú deserted for, **23**, 162; Fil. workmen and servants in, **8**, 245, 246, 272, **28**, 202, **44**, 88; native language in, **21**, 136; whites in, **1**, 59; Span. in, **3**, 148, 279, **4**, 152, 153, **7**, 31, 33, **9**, 276, **17**, 201, **20**, 13, **38**, 191, 192, **45**, 43, **51**, 220, 221, **52**, 115; settlers needed in, **8**, 144; growth predicted, 177; no. of Span. decrease, **44**, 48; foreigners in and near, **1**, 43, 44, **6**, 61, 316, **9**, 109, **10**, 42, **16**, 199, **19**, 211, **20**, 10, **26**, 141, **27**, 38, **29**, 69, **30**, 34, 218, **32**, 76, **34**, 439, 444, **36**, 203, 204, **39**, 123, **40**, 301, 44, 29 (see also the various nations, especially, Chinese, II); jealousy toward foreigners in, **17**, 47, **51**, 40; foreigners in, massacred, **50**, 40, **51**, 12; slaves in, **12**, 192, **18**, 25, 319, **20**, 19, 85, **31**, 36, **36**, 134, **38**, 130, **40**, 300, 301, **51**, 155; negroes in, **29**, 102-104, **31**, 36; bad element leaves, **51**, 55; people settle near walls of, 200; pop. of suburbs, **52**, 73, 74; concentration in, not advisable, 74; encomenderos in, **18**, 329, **24**, 195; residence on encomiendas, not complusory for citizens of, **18**, 303; workmen, servants, and materials in, **20**, 96, **22**, 212, **29**, 305, **38**, 10, 55 (see also Chinese); musicians in, **23**, 251; status at various periods, **1**, 42-44, 67, 68, 82, **7**, 33, **8**, 237, **10**, 28, **12**, 101, 147, **22**, 9, **48**, 243, **49**, 328, **51**, 175-177; city and inhab. rich and prosperous, **3**, 150, **16**, 16, 137, 143, 144, **18**, 320, **22**, 106, **23**, 170, 235, **26**, 137, **29**, 77, **31**, 181-183, **34**, 19, 224, **36**, 195, **37**, 277, **42**, 15, 117, 127, 149, 152, 175, 180, **47**, 11, **49**, 16, 68, 69, **51**, 233; extravagance in, **6**, 27, 269-271, **10**, 86, **16**, 143, **36**, 202, **48**, 277; city's splendor and greatness, **30**, 32, 33; country about, rich, **51**, 173; origin of fortunes in, 234; in danger of ruin, **11**, 235; poverty, losses, and necessities, **4**, 310, **6**, 27, 269-271, 277, 299, 300, 312, **7**, 93, **8**, 169, 271, **10**, 141, 190, **12**, 112, 113, 139, **15**, 59, 126, **16**, 42, 63, **17**, 57, 92, **18**, 320, **19**, 89, **22**, 21, 63, 269, 271, **23**, 280, **24**, 98, 99, 324, **25**, 51, 54, 59, 64, 69, **26**, 50, **27**, 361, **29**, 15, 58-60, 160, 161, 194, **30**, 62, **35**, 44, 117, 118, **36**, 50, **37**, 13, 67, 68, 175, 177, 291, **42**, 252, **44**, 142, 160, 197, 198, 282, **46**, 33,

Hosted by Google

47, 11, 28, 35, 36, 46, 66, 69, **50**, 110; cause of decrease of wealth, **29**, 70-76; ruin exaggerated, **46**, 33; cause their own ruin, **49**, 288; living expenses in, **10**, 296, **14**, 141, **18**, 242, **24**, 199, 200, **28**, 259; endangered by mob, **51**, 200; food supply in, **3**, 202, **4**, 80, 180, **5**, 69, **7**, 34, 35, **10**, 20, 81, 304-310, **16**, 42, **18**, 10, 314, 315, 332, **21**, 308, **22**, 151, 156, **23**, 197, 285, **25**, 194, **26**, 173, 180, 182, 238, **40**, 293, **44**, 28, **47**, 119, 153, **49**, 37, 76, 224, **51**, 77; supplies cut off, **49**, 142; Fil. forbidden to carry supplies to, 266; cattle-farms near, **14**, 15, 156, 157; roy. stockyards at, **26**, 196; bakery and oven in, **24**, 295, 296, **42**, 250; fish market, **35**, 300; cacao culture in, **20**, 198; coffee in, **51**, 130; liquor factories near, **51**, 228; opium dens in, **43**, 153; opium culture near, **51**, 54.

Various industries and occupations, and other matter, **1**, 78, 79, **4**, 75, **7**, 226, **6**, 165, 204, 298, **14**, 256, **16**, 179, **17**, 335, **18**, 173, 174, 176, 179, 182, 183, **20**, 96, **29**, 305, **36**, 202, **37**, 15, 211, 212, **38**, 55, 101, **40**, 52, 217, 285, 291, **45**, 271, **47**, 95, **48**, 143, **50**, 185, **51**, 118, 119; citizens encouraged to become seamen and artillerists, **30**, 52, 60; *id.* forced to labor, 88; petitions and needs means of support, **6**, 19, 28, 162, 244, 277; needs printing office, **51**, 265; newspapers in, **17**, 304, **51**, 70, 71 (see also Periodicals); pawnshops, **17**, 306, **52**, 216; amusements (festivities; celebrations, rel. and otherwise; entertainment; etc.), **12**, 182, 247, 248, **15**, 134-136, **16**, 168, **17**, 124, **18**, 80, 92, 227, **19**, 11, 61-66, **21**, 268, 269, **22**, 11, 50-61, **23**, 200, **24**, 17, 174, 175, **26**, 31, **27**, 17, 291, 330-340, 366, **28**, 202, 242, **29**, 38, 39, 43, 44, 88, 101, 132, 133, 148, 172, 205, 215, 235, 241, **35**, 52, 216, 218, 225, **36**, 30, 246, **37**, 214, **40**, 219, **42**, 15, 151, 152, 164-166, 171, 229, 230, 295, **45**, 273, 274, **47**, 17, 244-248, **50**, 65, 66, **51**, 49, 50; no public amusements in, **51**, 220; casino opened, **52**, 216; physician needed in, **7**, 13, **8**, 145; character of phys., **23**, 233; Ger. phys., **45**, 133; no good surgeons in, **51**, 40; needs medicines, **8**, 145; pharmacy estab. in, **45**, 287; vaccination bureau in, **51**, 25, 314, **52**, 216; lepers in, **24**, 215, 241, **28**, 207, **35**, 20, 310; epidemics in, **39**, 280, **44**, 12, 47-49, **49**, 179, **51**, 39; fevers rare in, 78; much insanity in, 115, 116; sickness and death in, **23**, 60, **38**, 56; funeral rites in, **36**, 23-43; cemetery, **51**, 171-173; time in, **1**, 22, **6**, 55, **49**, 322; night patrols, **5**, 305, **16**, 138, 139, **26**, 196, **29**, 54, **34**, 439, **40**, 29, 30; nightwatches needed in, **52**, 107, 108; prisons, **4**, 32, 36, **7**, 33, 100, **8**, 97, **9**, 71, **10**, 20, 293-295, 300, 301, **11**, 25, 36-38, 53, 56, 61, 73, 197, **12**, 254, **13**, 32, **16**, 140, **17**, 57, **18**, 87, 88, **19**, 82, 134, **21**, 79, 98, 99, 103, **22**, 70, **23**, 103, **26**, 196, **27**, 23, **28**, 111, 129, 185, 188, 196, **29**, 220, **31**, 55, **37**, 9, 176, **42**, 301, 302, **44**, 28, 32, 37, 38, 158-160, 166, 192, **51**, 164; sulphur dungeon, **39**, 135; no prison in, **8**, 271; no police office in, **28**, 242; Span. prisoners sent to, **35**, 13, 161, 182, **42**, 126; envoy to Macao imprisoned, **35**, 15, 180; police system improved, **51**, 25; better system urged for, and suburbs, 200, 265, 266; its convicts sent to Zamboanga, **52**, 31.

Miscellaneous social mention, Span. send wealth to Spain, **6**, 271; hide it, **36**, 222; citizens of, should command ships, **11**, 116; bravery of inhab. of, **16**, 30, 32-34, 38; Liga Filipina in, **17**, 311; own summerhouses, **23**, 212, 280, **36**, 204; Span. youths in, talk patois, **23**, 229; pigeon Span. spoken in, **44**, 30; liberal, **23**, 235, **24**, 174; Span. women less skilful than Fil., **23**, 251; letter from citizen of, **25**, 17, 18, 201-296, 322; own farmlands and cattle-ranches, **36**, 95, 96; lazy, **45**, 77, **51**, 77; natives prevented from going to, **50**, 156; natives of, degraded, **51**, 98; insolent, **52**, 60; Span. in, thieves, **51**, 98; provincial, 179; Sociedad Económica in, **52**, 308, 311. See also the following sub-divisions.

Administration and relation of inhabitants to government: native rulers and chiefs of, **3**, 93, 149, 297, **15**, 48, 49, **16**, 121, **40**, 82, 83 (see also Rajamora);

Hosted by Google

MANILA (continued) —

peace negotiations with Span., **3**, 96, 97, 218, 262, 263, 295-297; site donated to Span., **15**, 49; belongs to crown, **14**, 253, **34**, 308; cap. of Phil., residence of gov., and chief Span. settlement, **1**, 42, **3**, 18, 106, 151, 233, **4**, 13, 306, **5**, 35, 81, **6**, 143, **8**, 96, **9**, 211, **11**, 303, **14**, 307, **16**, 136, 144, 155, **22**, 231, **27**, 187, 208, **28**, 266, **29**, 278, 303, **36**, 53, 88, 89, 204, **47**, 87, **49**, 34, 311; its coat-of-arms, **9**, 11, 15, 16, 71, 211-215, 327, **10**, 261, **16**, 136, **23**, 127; best governed city in Phil., **4**, 306; a captaincy-general, **51**, 163; its jurisdiction, **8**, 101, **9**, 195, **11**, 90, **18**, 97, **22**, 154, **50**, 62; why maintained, **49**, 311; Audiencia (see Phil. Is.).

Cabildo (ayuntamiento, regimiento, municipality, city; the municipal govt. corporation of Manila), **1**, 56, **3**, 173, 187, 241, **4**, 94, **5**, 182, 202, 241, 243, 248, 286, **6**, 25, 176, 242-246, 249, **7**, 9, 10, 29-31, 33, 45, 301-304, **8**, 78, 79, 83, 97, 175, 178, 179, 185, 195, 286, **9**, 71, 275, **10**, 42, 134, **11**, 15, 69, 99, 102, 103, 235-250, 274, **12**, 70, 72, 123, 131, **13**, 264, **14**, 36, 196, **15**, 134, 168, 195, **17**, 32, 127, 329, **18**, 24, 189, 191, 192, 306, 310-312, 325, 328, **19**, 209, 266, **20**, 79, 93, 185, 186, 217, **21**, 132, 135, 155, 270, **22**, 47, 114, **24**, 193, 255-257, 312, 313, **25**, 112, 129, 138, 141, **26**, 31, **27**, 45-47, 333, 334, 336, **29**, 106, 135, 179, 180, 190, **30**, 89, 158, **36**, 27, 28, 30, 31, 204, 248, **37**, 37, 38, 268, **38**, 44, 75, **39**, 190, 224, **42**, 195, **44**, 27, 183, 218, 230-232, 268, **45**, 102, 315, **46**, 17, 33, 121, 125, 139, 245, **47**, 188, **49**, 265, **51**, 24, 44, 45, 107, 127, 284, **52**, 49; councils, **20**, 97, **24**, 24, 185, 305, **25**, 14, 15, **31**, 187, **37**, 34, **51**, 313 (see also Councils); report sent from, to Council of Indies, **51**, 193; syndic in, **51**, 107; hall of roy. assembly (*i.e.*, Audiencia hall), **36**, 29.

Various gov. and other officials in, etc., **1**, 41, **3**, 82, 89, 95, 103, 148, 149, 153, 154, 157, 162, 233, 275, 295, **4**, 9, 21, 89, 116, 125, 193, 311, **7**, 33, **8**, 97, **9**, 19, 274, 296, **10**, 85, **12**, 77, **14**, 24, 273, 289, 311, **15**, 13, 49, 65, 92, 131, 133, 134, 180, 181, 262, 283, **16**, 238, 262, **17**, 261, 279, 280, 287, 288, 290-293, 296, 301, 322, **18**, 10, 92, 136, 181, 244, **19**, 17, 189, 196, **22**, 12, 47, 88, **23**, 214, **25**, 40, **27**, 226, 302, 325, **28**, 224, 225, **29**, 43, 101, 113, 132, 172, **30**, 17, **31**, 131, **34**, 391, 35, 215, **36**, 30, **37**, 12, 32, 71, 82, 101, 121, 229, 277, 278, 302, **38**, 17, 160, 161, 39, 276, 281, 282, **42**, 119, 120, 135, 136, 170, 171, 191, 200-203, 226, 271, 272, 290-292, 304, **44**, 144, **45**, 304, 305, **46**, 239, 314, **47**, 88, **49**, 175, **50**, 34 (see also Offices and officials); decrees rdg., **3**, 10, 22, 221, 250-252, 317 (see also Decrees); edicts, proclamations, etc., in, 155, **8**, 284, 285, **10**, 300, **26**, 39, 106, **31**, 69; roy. seal received at, **10**, 14, 132-140, 317, 318; public offices bought in, **1**, 56, **7**, 85, **50**, 120 (see also Offices and officials); this procedure advisable, **11**, 103-105; election for representatives to Cortes (1810), **51**, 281; prov'l deputation in, 292, 293; powers of election proposed for cab., 295; constitution proclaimed in, **17**, 300, **51**, 33; oath to it, taken, 288; confusion in govt., **52**, 20; revolutionary publications circulate in, 96; prov'l officials blocaded in, 120; envoys and ambassadors in, and sent from, **4**, 291, **9**, 76, 171, **15**, 79, 119, 153, 248, 251, 279, **16**, 254, 268, **21**, 85, 86, **22**, 117, 210, 211, **23**, 63, 64, 66, 67, 239, **24**, 172, 173, 277, **27**, 297, 299, **30**, 311, 313, **31**, 75, 76, 175, **32**, 26, **35**, 182, **40**, 314, **42**, 17, 133, 183, 184, 195, 198, **47**, 235; delegates to Spain sent from, **24**, 51, **26**, 109, 111, **27**, 45; inhab., loyal, **18**, 22, 275, **19**, 180, 200, 226, 240, **25**, 40, 52, 67, 68, 285, 287, **27**, 181, 206, 211, **30**, 32, 35, 51, 58, 92, **36**, 52, **40**, 346; petitions by, and in behalf of, **4**, 306, 307, **7**, 146, **8**, 79, 174, **9**, 13, 14, 229, 230-232, **12**, 123, **17**, 99, **18**, 14, 132, **20**, 95, **22**, 271, **23**, 105, 112, **24**, 195, **25**, 48, 59-73, **29**, 102, **30**, 102-108; complaints by, **8**, 48, 165, 166, **18**, 23, 292, **19**, 88, 89, **20**, 16, 146, 147, **21**, 96, **28**, 198, **37**, 233, 261; their services and merits, **3**,

Hosted by Google

251, **9**, 211, **19**, 180, **24**, 288, **27**, 142-145, 180, 186, 206, **30**, 48, 58, 60, **46**, 34; privileges and rights, 4, 87, 88, **20**, 95, **24**, 291, 292, **25**, 136, **28**, 115, **49**, 75-78, 109.

Judicial, court at, confirms native elections (*q.v*), **1**, 55 (see also Phil. Is.: Aud.); magistracy and magistrates, **7**, 85, **8**, 175, **27**, 144, **36**, 80; trials in, and court procedures, **7**, 96, **8**, 178, **41**, 35; gov.'s counselor resides in, **8**, 96; justice in, for Fil., 98; restrictions on court officials, **11**, 55, 56; jurists in, consulted, **25**, 254; judgeships sought by dissolute persons, **36**, 305; admin. of justice in, 305; legal status of inhab., **24**, 309; lawyers sent to, from Mex., **50**, 140 (see also Legal; Offices; and Phil. Is.: Judicial, Rev.).

Money matters, etc., needs and desires public property, 4, 306, 307, **5**, 15, **7**, 146; territory allotted to, for support, **45**, 76; should have income, **8**, 307; its income (receipts from grants, situado, rent, taxes, etc.), **1**, 39, **7**, 16, 146, 147, **8**, 139, **9**, 16, 17, 230, 268, 269, **10**, 115, **11**, 71, 72, 153, **12**, 52, **14**, 152, 199, 200, **15**, 175, **16**, 167, **49**, 311, 317, **51**, 235, **52**, 155; no roy. funds in, **8**, 169; has sufficient funds, **9**, 19, **16**, 167; has insufficient funds, **9**, 62; communal funds, **25**, 42, **52**, 108; roy. debts in, **8**, 272; inhab. indebted to roy. excheq., **25**, 127, 128, **42**, 301, **44**, 150; money from Mex. endangered, **15**, 206; inhab. indirectly pay Chin. licenses, **35**, 194; expenses of justice paid, **4**, 117; workmen paid at, **7**, 16; salaries unpaid in, **8**, 272; money from the "fourths" spent in, **11**, 224; how public funds expended, **16**, 168; outlay for mil. supplies, **47**, 233; budgets of, published annually, **52**, 158; accts. audited, **10**, 310, 311, **11**, 67, 68, **22**, 12; assessments on inhab., and loans to govt. by inhab., **6**, 29, 300, **8**, 286, 287, **14**, 41, **18**, 36, 53, 223, 240, 248, **20**, 194, **23**, 11, 51, **25**, 40, 59, 63, 67-69, 72, 122, **26**, 151, **27**, 140-143, 180, **30**, 93, 94, 103, **45**, 30, 37, 40, 54, 55, **46**, 37, 40, 51, **47**, 236, 237, **48**, 145, 183, **50**, 38; ransom demanded by Brit., and its paym't, **49**, 71, 78, 79, 141-143, 215, 216, 313, 319; copper money coined in, **50**, 10; copper money scarce in, **28**; money distributed to poor in, 67 (see also Alms); mint estab. in, **51**, 54; opposition to, 56; urged, 265; banking system for, outlined, 273; bank for, planned, **52**, 311; Soc. Econ., lend money for improvement of, 314; lottery in, **17**, 305 (see also, Lottery, and Revenue).

Miscellaneous, attitude of inhab. toward gov., **1**, 50; colon. of, unsatisfactory, **3**, 156; reforms in govt. urged, **6**, 162-166; conflict over precedence of officials in, 320, 321, **47**, 190; Gallinato sends for instructions, **15**, 21, 243, 244; inhab. defrauded by gov. *ad interim*, **26**, 153; unfairness in residencia, **26**, 155; Fajardo consults civil authorities, **36**, 117; executions in, **38**, 210; many clerks in, **49**, 193; naval station and bureau at, **50**, 73, 74, 113, **51**, 13, 50; offices bestowed in, **50**, 103. See also, Phil. Is.: Govt.

Defenses, etc.: natural defenses of, **16**, 233, **47**, 95; strongest place in Phil., **3**, 148; its strength, **6**, 91, 93, 97, **38**, 269; almost impregnable, **49**, 288, 289; native fortifications at, **15**, 48, 49, **16**, 232; strength exaggerated, **3**, 148; well fortified on land and sea sides, **51**, 163, 165; unsuited for mil. center, 195; weak and defenseless, 4, 29, **6**, 24, 25, 95, 238, 299, **7**, 122, **11**, 246, **18**, 74, 75, **19**, 210, 211, **30**, 269, **35**, 14, 117, 130, 156, 176, 214, **36**, 43, 257, **37**, 216, **42**, 300, **48**, 200, 232, 233, **49**, 65, 169, 189, **51**, 17, 163, 165, 190, 195; fortif. neglected, **10**, 164, **11**, 102; should be fortified, **6**, 27, 181, 182, 277, **9**, 243; fortific. and defenses ordered and planned, **7**, 17, 163, **8**, 173, 287, **34**, 326, **45**, 124, **48**, 217-227, **49**, 188, 189, **50**, 62, **52**, 73, 74; planned wrongly, **9**, 266; G. Perez Dasmariñas solicitous for, **8**, 293; should be kept in repair, **10**, 91; taxes, etc., for, **7**, 14, 110, **8**, 169, 173, 309, **9**, 228, **16**, 168, **25**, 42, **35**, 15; mil. accts. kept separately, **4**, 79;

Hosted by Google

MANILA (continued) —

inhab. should bear expense of fortific., **35**, 189; fortified and repairs to fortific., **4**, 11, 13, 32, 33, 37, 38, 79, 80, 115, 116, **6**, 29, 101, 299-301, **7**, 57, 59-63, 90, 91, 137, 228, **8**, 16, 18, 144, 244, 258, 271-273, **9**, 46, 142, 243, **11**, 141, **12**, 17, 142, 156, **15**, 62, 276, **16**, 13, 31, 45, 245, **17**, 114, 287, 291, **18**, 75, **19**, 201, 258, **23**, 13, 93, 94, 116, 303, **24**, 253, **29**, 219, **34**, 30, 31, 395, 406, **36**, 221, 244-246, **38**, 19, **46**, 44, **47**, 233, **49**, 188, 333, **50**, 12, 37, 50, 69, 157, 158, **51**, 28; fortific. (forts, bastions, cavaliers, etc.) described, etc., **1**, 42, **3**, 148, **4**, 164, **7**, 11, 57-60, 98, 125, 205, 206, **8**, 13, 14, 169-173, 177, 238, 239, 243, 284, 319, **9**, 11, 61-63, 75, 118, 119, 142, 266, 275, **10**, 15, 48, 100, 172, 261, **12**, 199, **14**, 18, 267, **16**, 59, 136-140, 173, **24**, 25, **29**, 66, 256, 305, **34**, 439-449, **35**, 176, **36**, 245, **42**, 302, **47**, 69, 91-96, **48**, 200, 232, **49**, 51, 87-89, 94, 97, 104-106, 111, 112, 116, 119, 123, 125, 126, 150, 151, 159, 164, 169, 178, 188, 205, 207, 211, 213, 214, 269, 280, 284, **50**, 85, 158, 301, **51**, 163-166, 171, 195, **52**, 94; wall, necessary, 8, 169-171; wall and gates, 271, 293, **9**, 142, 269, **10**, 210, **12**, 154, **15**, 66, **16**, 38, 137-139, 246, **19**, 286, **21**, 129, 133, 271, **24**, 25, 327, 328, **25**, 185, **26**, 30, 31, 38, 48, 73-76, 78, 80, 82, 83, 196, **27**, 37, 38, 181, 332, 334, **28**, 85, **29**, 148, 255, **30**, 254, **34**, 406, **36**, 202, 203, 245, 262, **37**, 162, 193, **38**, 18, **39**, 175, **41**, 89, **42**, 230, 233, **44**, 37, **47**, 88, 91, 92, 94, **49**, 170, **51**, 166; moat, **7**, 58, **29**, 256, **47**, 92, 93, 95, 96; garrisons, presidios, and soldiers (infantry, cavalry, etc.), **1**, 39, 60, **4**, 30, **5**, 195, **7**, 32, 164, **8**, 97, **9**, 11, 12, 51, 52, 74, 75, 327, **10**, 92, 117, 118, **11**, 239, **15**, 163, **16**, 146, 173, **17**, 126, **18**, 26, 336-338, **19**, 65, **20**, 208, **23**, 112, **25**, 41, 148, **26**, 159, 160, 174, 175, 196, 197, 206, 227, 251, 305, 306, **28**, 234, 253, **29**, 257, 304, **36**, 203 (officers), 226, 240, **38**, 144, 146, 167, **39**, 291, **41**, 111, **42**, 134, 276, **45**, 273, 274, **47**, 96, 97, **48**, 218, 224, 232, **49**, 109, 126, 328 (Brit.), **50**, 87, 203, 204, 294, **51**, 14; plaza de armas (parade ground), **16**, 136, 137, **26**, 302, **27**, 338, **29**, 148, **35**, 165, 221; guardhouse, **16**, 138, **25**, 256, 257; artillery, foundry, and arsenal, **3**, 148, **4**, 314, 315, **7**, 205, **8**, 269, **11**, 246, **14**, 126-128, **16**, 139, 246, **21**, 284, **26**, 201, 202, 220, **29**, 255, **47**, 95, 96, **48**, 200, **49**, 118, 171, 288, **51**, 190, 265; artillery founders needed, **10**, 209, 210; foundry suppressed, **51**, 190; gunpowder factory, **36**, 202, **47**, 95, **51**, 265; armory and barracks, **10**, 91, 92, 209, **22**, 13, 95, **46**, 53; reënforcements, and supplies needed by, and sent to, 4, 32, 33, 132, **7**, 58, **9**, 200, 201, **15**, 24, 281, **16**, 13, 41, 45, 46, 146, 174, 297, 298, 305, **18**, 91, **19**, 29, 31, **23**, 60, **24**, 25, 322, **29**, 229, 230, 249, **35**, 43, 216, 264, **38**, 144, **41**, 311, **42**, 171, **44**, 165, **47**, 46, 75, 126, **52**, 94; furnishes reënforcements and aid to other places, **6**, 71, **15**, 23, 56, 264, 319, **16**, 64, 276, 277, **17**, 108, **18**, 12, 76, 78, 90, 138, 140, **19**, 58, **20**, 31, **21**, 215, **22**, 143, 144, 185, **27**, 298, 302, 347, **35**, 89, 90, 136, 152, 254, 260, 266, **37**, 168, **41**, 13, 73, 74, 77, 319, **44**, 165, **46**, 39, 44, 45, **47**, 40, 231; fleet designed to protect, 8, 284, **17**, 181.

Various events concerning – fleet from, pursues pirates, **41**, 309, **46**, 34; war councils held in, **9**, 13, **12**, 11, **15**, 219, **31**, 187 (see also Councils); surrounded by enemies, **6**, 277, **7**, 90, **9**, 220, **24**, 202, **34**, 439, 440; have internal enemies, **8** 287, 288; internal disturbances and risings in and near, **7**, 166, **11**, 9, **12**, 163, 164, **15**, 13, 62, **16**, 305, **22**, 175, **24**, 327, **37**, 181, **28**, 223, **44**, 156-159, **48**, 27-31, 34, **49**, 129, **51**, 184, 185, **52**, 92-94; how insurrection undermined, **38**, 149; invasions feared and threatened, **12**, 157, **15**, 129, 130, **50**, 37, **51**, 27, 28, 122, 165; does not fear attack, **49**, 109; troops unable to defend against invasion, **52**, 95; invasions and hostilities, **4**, 9, 36, 151, **7**, 84, 102, **12**, 182, **15**, 51, 210-217, **17**, 285, **18**, 295, **19**, 192, **28**, 200, **41**, 323, **44**, 168-171, 183, **48**, 200, 232, **49**, entire (Brit. invasion; see also Chinese II: insurrections, and British); Brit. re-

Hosted by Google

connoiter, 85; unable to blockade, 88; bombarded, 89, 90, 92-94, 97, 115, 117-121, 123, 125, 126, 129-131, 205-207; Brit. bombarded from, 112; surrender demanded, 110, 111, 115, 203, 206; Rojo prepares to defend, 203; mil. men counsel surrender, 124; siege, assault, and capture by Brit. (Oct., 1762), **2**, 78, **17**, 297, **23**, 280, **28**, 200, 214, **43**, 178, **47**, 88, **48**, 123, 166, 193, 283, 330, **49**, 11, 14, 16, 17, 44, 52, 66, 67, 71, 72, 97, 98, 125-127, 131, 132, 136, 137, 141, 150, 154, 160, 165, 207, 264, 269, 284, 290, 293, 298, 310, 312, 319, 326, 333, **50**, 32, 145, **51**, 311, **52**, 55; reason for capture, **49**, 21; surrender and conditions of, 14, 15, 68, 75-80, 99, 150, 151, 159, 164, 169, 207, 211, 212-214, 269, 290, 329; Span. officers give parole at, 78; Brit. pillage, 68, 127, 128, 151, 160, 164, 214, 218, 249, 250, 269, 281, 313, 322, 326, 327; Span. losses at capture, 294; Brit. cause moderate loss in, 325, 326; prize money from, distributed, 71, 72 (see also above, Pop. and soc. conditions, ransom); command of, delivered to E. Ind. Co., 68, 317, 318; Brit. garrison in, 313; Brit. retreat to, 291; Anda blockades, 297; Brit. evacuate (1764), **17**, 298, **49**, 172, 288, **50**, 9; capture by Amer. (see below, Events in hist.). Miscellaneous, natives from, serve against Borneo, **4**, 186; Figueroa pledged to aid, **9**, 185; Ronquillo asks aid from, 289; mil. supplies in, **14**, 61; disbursements for mil. supplies, **47**, 233; mil. supplies for defense, lacking, **48**, 200, 232, 233; mil. supplies captured, **49**, 102; various exped. in, **14**, 281, 299, **15**, 164, **16**, 60, 61, 245, 256, 316, **24**, 16, **27**, 300, **31**, 101; inhab. aid exped., **18**, 36 (see also Exped.); refugees in, **16**, 36; mil. privileges in, **19**, 271; gov.'s guard in procession, **22**, 51; mil. chapel, **25**, 195, 196, **27**, 335, **28**, 189, 190, **29**, 58, 59, **36**, 10, 26, 27, 32, 33, 36-42, **42**, 14; mil. salutes, costly, **26**, 255; notice of revolt sent to, **41**, 11, 64, 65; careless rdg. Moro raids, 115, 116; abandonment of presidios regretted in, 184; pirate causes fear in, 316; debtors in fortifications, **42**, 302; mil. educ. of Span. youth provided for, **45**, 241. See also Military.

Trade: intertribal trading port, **3**, 91; trade center, **1**, 68, **6**, 282, **16**, 146, 176, **19**, 18, 21, 236, 239, 247, 248, **23**, 282, **24**, 249, 322, **25**, 131, 180, **27**, 100, 110, **28**, 259, **36**, 205, 268, **39**, 88, **44**, 302, **47**, 260; dependent on Acapulco and Chin. trade, **1**, 68, **20**, 15, 131, **22**, 20, 97, 250, 271, **24**, 150, **25**, 137, **36**, 262, **42**, 205, 206; absorbed in com., **41**, 14, 115, 116; bal. of trade against, **51**, 252; trade, extensive, **3**, 101; trade in, attracts settlers, **6**, 287; increased and extended, **7**, 221, **42**, 118, 119, 152, 180; declines, **23**, 11, 48, **29**, 76, **42**, 235, 236; Manila by slave-trade, **18**, 25, 319; menaced by Dutch, **22**, 182; merchants of, ruined by Chin. trade, **29**, 74; ruined, **51**, 42, 43; office of corredor de lonja in, **3**, 251, 252; exchange, **12**, 123; com'l board (consulate, tribunal of com., trade commission), **1**, 63, **12**, 13, 59, 72, 75, **17**, 302, **23**, 48-51, **45**, 242; chamber of com., **52**, 147; trading cos. in, **1**, 41, 67; traders and merchants in, **8**, 177, **28**, 217 (French), **40**, 288, **52**, 107; how regarded by Span. merchants, 113; Span. of, mainly occupied in trading, **16**, 176; selling free in, **10**, 307; freedom of com. granted to, **49**, 75, 76; laxity in trade in, **12**, 69; merchants depend on loans from *obras pias*, **48**, 313; operations of merchants in, **51**, 147; employment of private capital urged, 191, 192; foreign consuls urged for, 265; trade permitted to citizens, **12**, 54; com'l privileges, **14**, 314, **28**, 76; restrictions and limitations, **1**, 68, **6**, 19, 167, 169, 261, 262, **22**, 16, 145, 316, **23**, 55, 63-65, **24**, 255, **25**, 14, 130, 131, 140, 143, **29**, 12, **48**, 310, **49**, 310; inhab. ask removal of restrictions, **44**, 230, 271, 275, **45**, 54; agents, **23**, 49-51, **24**, 195, 196, 319, **25**, 126, 127, **29**, 114; Acapulco gall., cargo, etc., **1**, 66, **8**, 236, **14**, 183, **15**, 237, 258, **16**, 45, 146, 182, **18**, 78, 113, 180-182, 185, 247, **19**, 225, **20**, 13, 114, **22**, 85, 181, **24**, 89, 120, 161, **25**, 39, 40, **26**, 280, 281, **29**, 72, 113, 114, 142, 150, 166, 168, 171, 194, 198, **31**, 79, **34**, 296,

Hosted by Google

MANILA (continued) —

313, 449, **35**, 53, **37**, 81, 141, 142, **39**, 131, 295, **40**, 217, **42**, 175, 176, **49**, 193, 195, 196, **51**, 147, 240 (see also Commerce, and Ships); annual ships needed at, **50**, 185; inhab. app. committee to manage Acapulco trade, **27**, 160; *id.* ask for leniency in regulating, *id.*, 206, 207; *id.* refuse to lade gall., **25**, 54, 63, 72, **27**, 179, 183, **30**, 86, 88, 90, **44**, 251, 297; *id.* obliged to ship goods, 270; *id.* offer to pay for bldg. gall., **44**, 237; *id.* engage in private trade, **20**, 99; *id.* accused of illegal traffic, **27**, 167, 168, 211, **30**, 60-62; memorials and petitions by inhab., **30**, 25, 52, 57, 59-61, 95, **45**, 41-54, 57, 61, 69-75, 88, **47**, 236; investments, 8, 177, 178, **22**, 318, **25**, 15, 113, 114, 124-126, **29**, 70, 77, 79, **37**, 23; loans by merchants, **22**, 316, **23**, 51, **47**, 236, 237 (see also above, Govt.); exempt from duties, **4**, 107; import duties in, abolished, **7**, 15, 139; import and export duties, **9**, 62, **14**, 15, 73, 140, 249, **15**, 56, 181, 186, **25**, 138, 139, 143, 144, **51**, 259; inhab. resist paym't of duties, **24**, 24, 304, 305; offer of inhab. for composition of duties, **44**, 230; customhouse, **51**, 25, 171; proposed duties at, 233; Acapulco duties sent to, **9**, 230.

Exports and imports, **1**, 68, **6**, 150, 261, 269, 302, **7**, 34, 35, **10**, 163, **14**, 73, 231, **15**, 56, 67, 172, 203, 234, 254, 256, 303, 305, **16**, 47, 176, 177, 179, 181, 183, 185, 186, 234, 236, 281, 282, **17**, 106, 237, **18**, 17, 175-180, **23**, 53, **24**, 150, 160, 286, **25**, 120, 121, 126, **26**, 137, 274, 281, **29**, 32, 49, 77, 78, 82, 197, 306-308, **34**, 187, **35**, 137, **36**, 201, 202, 259, **39**, 31, **42**, 149, 206, 215, **47**, 95, 153, 185, 267, 268; should import horses and cattle, **6**, 171; export of native products should be unrestricted, **16**, 177; lack of mdse. in, **19**, 69; mdse. abundant in, **42**, 119 (see also China, and Chinese); profits in, **8**, 183, **16**, 176, **20**, 132, **24**, 171, 208, **25**, 112, 113, **26**, 288, 290, **51**, 240; losses, **14**, 11, 64, 148, **15**, 234, **24**, 221, **41**, 36; prices in, **15**, 173, **16**, 144, **18**, 179, 324, **22**, 271, **23**, 48, **26**, 277, **35**, 194, 195, **37**, 282, **51**, 155, 235; poverty of merchants, **29**, 194, **36**, 50; failures and lawsuits of *id.*, **35**, 250, **42**, 301.

Inter-island trade, with Joloans, **4**, 175, **43**, 164; Joló has no trade with, **51**, 61; trade with natives should be encouraged, **16**, 177; with Ilocos, **18**, 99, **23**, 279; with Romblon, **35**, 86; with Mindanao, **39**, 81; with Mex., **6**, 19, 25, 166, 167, 244, **22**, 21, **24**, 208, **25**, 112, 113, 126, 127, **29**, 53, 114, **31**, 225 (see also Com., and Mex.); with Peru (*q.v.*).

Foreign trade, **1**, 68; with Japan, 68, **8**, 285, **10**, 207, **15**, 22, 202, 203, 252, **16**, 281, **18**, 340, **22**, 17, 68, 171, 172, **24**, 214, **29**, 79, **35**, 57, **36**, 260; with other islanders, **4**, 189, 203, **16**, 134, **22**, 192, **38**, 70, **47**, 233; with mainland, **3**, 225; with Port., **6**, 303, **8**, 182, **16**, 184, **25**, 112-114, 119, 120, 126, 128, 135, 136; with Macao, **8**, 174, 177, 180, 181, **22**, 18, 188, 195, **23**, 48, **29**, 306, **37**, 192, **42**, 150, 151; with China, **10**, 207, **15**, 172-174, **29**, 306, **42**, 15, 152; with India, **23**, 11, 30-33, 52, 97 (Goa), **36**, 260, **49**, 27; with Cochinchina, **24**, 207; with Coromandel coast, **42**, 152; Brit. trading ship at, **43**, 177 (see also the several countries and peoples).

Miscellaneous, daily markets in, **7**, 34; Chin. goods made in, 225; inhab. treated unfairly by Mex. merchants, **24**, 160; extortions on merchants, **39**, 302; merchants fined, 302; is. supplied from, **44**, 83; com'l funds lost, **45**, 253; exposition in, **46**, 363; project for annual fair at, **52**, 322; merchants of, favored by trade in native products, **47**, 257; alcaiceria, **48**, 180-183 (see also Chinese, II: Parián); plan to estab. bank in, **52**, 311. See also Commerce, and Philippine Islands.

Religion and morals: Mahometanism in and about, **4**, 150, 151, **7**, 143, **12**, 296,

Hosted by Google

16, 134; surrounded by pagans, **6**, 159, **7**, 143, 254, **42**, 141 (see also Pagans); many Chris. in, **34**, 291; given ecc. entity, **4**, 121 (see also Ecc.: See of Manila); rel. and other ecc. in, **1**, 39, **4**, 79, **6**, 18, 159, **8**, 12, 44, 59, 98, **9**, 113, **14**, 227, 261, **17**, 70, **18**, 44, **20**, 115, 122, **21**, 249, 298, **22**, 90, 316, **23**, 226, 234, 240, 243, 258, 267, **24**, 30, 31, 40, 85, 89, 154, 160, 162, **25**, 19, 157, 300-321, **26**, 266, **28**, 97, 118, 195, 205, 206, 326, 359, **29**, 25, 29, 185, **32**, 48-50, 53, 168, **34**, 291, 415, **35**, 294, 296, **36**, 80, 82, **37**, 14, 188, 189, **38**, 9, 38, 39, **41**, 260, **42**, 14, 124, 129, 136, 137, 186, **44**, 32, 37, 38, 74, **45**, 197, **46**, 14, 59-61, **49**, 220, 221, **51**, 99, **52**, 116; nuns in, **22**, 9, 107, **35**, 297 (see also Poor Clares); miss'y center, **6**, 298, **18**, 165, **21**, 129, **28**, 120; priests needed in, **13**, 189; theologians in, consulted, **23**, 55, 62, 63; rel. sent in chains to, 267; rel. supplied from, **24**, 72; rel. of, less arrogant than those of prov., **28**, 223; rel. driven from Japan to, 32, 48-50, 139; preacher to Span. in, 53; magistrates favor Jes., **36**, 80; Rec. labor on contracosta of, **41**, 91-99, 187; Tournon in, **42**, 14, 136, 137, **45**, 197; supports European priests in China, **42**, 139; Jes. admin. in prisons, **44**, 32, 37, 38; Span. youth of, unsuited for ecc. life, **45**, 182, 183; friars dominate, **52**, 116; convents, **1**, 39, 42, **4**, 13, 117, **6**, 90, **7**, 32, 205, 206, **8**, 98, 140, 286, **9**, 64, **10**, 88, **11**, 98, **14**, 82, **16**, 140-143, **17**, 290, **19**, 15, 286, **20**, 125, **21**, 70, 73, **22**, 107, **23**, 262, **24**, 157, 248, **25**, 162, **26**, 9, 10, 22, 23, **28**, 128, 147, 170, 200, 201, 243, **29**, 57, 58, 107, **30**, 139, **35**, 19, 221, 223, 294-299, **36**, 170, 217, **37**, 184, **38**, 44, **41**, 100, **42**, 170, **47**, 136, 142, 200, **49**, 128, 311, 323, **50**, 89, 170, **51**, 113, 168, **52**, 270 (see also the several rel. orders); churches and chapels, **3**, 140, **4**, 13, 117, 118, **7**, 89, 206, 228, 231, 248, **8**, 238, 308, **11**, 63-65, 74, 253, **13**, 13, **16**, 136, 138, 152, 168, **17**, 58, 277, **18**, 237, **19**, 16, 162, **20**, 79, 115, **21**, 72, **23**, 16, 204, 235, **25**, 175, 195, 196, 247, **27**, 34, 38, 39, 335, **28**, 23, 107-109, 116, 117, 124, 127, 146, 163, 183, 189, 190, 192, 197-206, 272, **29**, 35, 57, 58, **32**, 54, **34**, 350, 351, 353, 357, 380, **35**, 222, 231, 259, **36**, 10, 26, 27, 29, 32, 33, 36-42, 208, 209, **37**, 195, 200, **38**, 44, **42**, 14, 141, 160, 302, **45**, 255, **47**, 14, 64, 133, 153, 163, 205, 224, **50**, 259, 260 (see also Churches, and Ecc.: See of Manila); Inquisition in, **7**, 128, **10**, 14, **16**, 154, **24**, 77, **28**, 111-113, 196, 197, **36**, 11, 69, 70, 73, 89, 105, **37**, 281; ecc. cab. of, **17**, 127, **19**, 209, **21**, 270, **36**, 27, 28, 246, **45**, 102 (see also Ecc.: Clergy, etc.); parishes, **9**, 237, **24**, 157, **28**, 224; Parián curacy, **50**, 144 (see also Chinese, II: Parián); patron saints, **11**, 196, **12**, 182, 253, **13**, 282, **14**, 36, 135, 136, **21**, 155, **23**, 200, **26**, 212, **28**, 124; confraternities, **12**, 247, 250, **13**, 69, 71, 129, 130, **20**, 20, 30, 227, 240-242 (see also Confraternities, and below, Misericordia); congregation, **13**, 125; miracles in, **21**, 158 (see also Ecc.: miracles); Holy Crusade, **28**, 113, 115, 116 (see also Ecc.); beaterios, 135, 141, 173, 205, 358, **42**, 121, **45**, 259, 260, 314, **47**, 137, **49**, 128, 206, **51**, 210 (see also Beaterios); confessional in, **44**, 29; tithes in, **50**, 149; prov'l synod. (1582-86), **51**, 298; prov'l council in (1771), 313; festivities, processions, etc., **12**, 182, 247, 248, **15**, 134-136, 168, **17**, 124, **18**, 80, 227, **19**, 11, 61-66, **21**, 268, 269, **23**, 200, **24**, 17, 174, 175, **27**, 17, 330-340, 366, **29**, 10, 33, 38, 39, 43, 44, 88, 132, 133, 148, 205, 215, 235, 241, **35**, 218, 225, **36**, 23-43, 246, **37**, 162, 213, 282, **42**, 15, 164-166, 229, 230, 285, 312, **44**, 159, 160, **50**, 65, 66; rel. absolutism near, **1**, 77; civil-ecc. disputes, **7**, 126-131, 136, **19**, 222, **25**, 290, **28**, 195, **34**, 27, **46**, 14, 59-61 (see also Anda, Bustillo de Bustamante, Camacho, Ecc., Guerrero, Pardo, G. Perez Dasmariñas, D. Salazar, and the several rel. orders); public prayers in, **17**, 277, **19**, 234, **29**, 256, 257, **36**, 246, 247; rel. status, **6**, 18, 159, **8**, 98, **9**, 63, 228, **10**, 144, 145, **13**, 16, **17**, 12, 56, **36**, 23, 90, 208-210, **37**, 192, 193, **42**, 230, **44**, 27, 28, **47**, 146, **49**, 75, 76, 325, **51**, 176; orphans and charitable work, **20**, 242, **22**, 225, 226,

Hosted by Google

MANILA (continued) —

28, 127-129, 176, 188, 357, **36**, 90, 209, 281, **37**, 123, **38**, 44, 239, **42**, 160, 281, **45**, 253, 256, 265, 266, **47**, 36-38, 208, 209 (see also Alms, Hospitals, Orphans, and below, Sta. Potenciana); hospice, **28**, 272, **46**, 265, **51**, 283, 284; hospitals (see Hospitals); education (see Education). Miscellaneous, visitation of suburbs, **21**, 72 (see also Ecc.: See of Manila); images presented to, 156; inhab. attend dedication in, 270; ecc. prison, **28**, 185, 196 (see also above, Pop. and social conditions); inhab. ask absolution, **37**, 192; rel. revival, 192, 193; sermon preached in, **50**, 178; pilgrimages made from, **51**, 96.

Santa (Santta) Potenciana (Potençiana, Potenziana, convent, seminary, and refuge for girls and women), hist. and description, **45**, 254-257, 268, 269, 305; estab. urged, **8**, 19; built and estab., **1**, 43, **8**, 16, **9**, 11, 64, 137, 237, 238, **12**, 21, 253, **14**, 35, **16**, 246, **17**, 293, **18**, 282, **28**, 123, 124, 198, 199, **45**, 255, **51**, 299; needs repair, **49**, 188, 189; location, **26**, 47; site removed, **12**, 273; destroyed by earthquake, **35**, 222; under roy. patronage, **13**, 241, **14**, 35, 163, **18**, 282, **22**, 275, **28**, 124, **29**, 109; for girls and women, **9**, 140, **10**, 129, **12**, 253, **13**, 32, 241, **14**, 35, 163, **16**, 142, 246, **18**, 282, **26**, 86, **28**, 111, 124, 127, 129, 185, 196, 198, **29**, 109, 110, **36**, 209, **38**, 44, **47**, 212, **48**, 186; no. in, **9**, 138, **14**, 163; mestizas in, **20**, 220; boarders transferred to other institutions, **28**, 199; inmates should be secluded, **14**, 196, **29**, 14; paym't made for shelter in, **45**, 255; sem. in (in part for orphans), **12**, 253, **14**, 163, 211, **18**, 282, **20**, 243, **28**, 124, 126, 127, 188, 189, 199, **36**, 209, **45**, 268; rules and instructions rdg., **9**, 238, **13**, 241, 242, **29**, 14, 109, 110; nuns needed in and ordered for, **10**, 14, **11**, 17, 291; needs protection, **10**, 90; should be in charge of ecc. person, **21**, 104; chaplains in, **14**, 260, **20**, 81, **25**, 312, **27**, 25, 124, **28**, 124, **36**, 209; aid needed, petitioned, and granted, **9**, 13, 17, 137, 138, **10**, 129, **14**, 16, 18, 163, **18**, 22, 282-288, **20**, 20, 242-244, **27**, 124, **42**, 160, **45**, 255, 257, **47**, 142, **49**, 255; daughters of Span. rec'd free, in, **45**, 256; expenses and resources, **47**, 134; purveyor, punished, **47**, 52; good hoped from, **9**, 137; its charitable work, **10**, 128, 129; good results of, **12**, 253, 254; dowries given by, **28**, 126, 129, 187, 188; scandals in, **18**, 267, 268, **19**, 133, 177, 178, **20**, 18, 219-223; mass and services in, **10**, 271, **14**, 36, **25**, 267, **42**, 87, **44**, 37; inspected, **13**, 241; confessions in, **44**, 32; Misericordia (*q.v.* below), estab. in, **47**, 12, 26; it sustains orphan girls in, 61, 63; church, **10**, 271, **12**, 253, **14**, 36, **16**, 246, **25**, 267, **38**, 44, **42**, 204; status, **8**, 238, **10**, 13, 14, 18, 251, **11**, 283, 291, **14**, 163, **36**, 89, 90.

Misericordia (Santa Misericordia, House of Mercy, confraternity), estab. (1594), **9**, 138, **10**, 28, 250, **16**, 142, **17**, 210, 287, **20**, 241, **28**, 124-128, 199, **35**, 313, **47**, 11, 12, 23-28; subordinate to Lisbon house, 26; founds branch house in Formosa, **32**, 223, **47**, 60; under roy. patronage, **28**, 128, 188, **47**, 170, 176; gov. protect, 12, 29; exemptions and privileges, 29, 72, 79, 170; indulgences, 77, 78; relics, 78; reformed by Cortes, **51**, 283; description and history, **14**, 208-213, **20**, 241, 242, **28**, 199, **47**, 11-14, 23-85, 285; rules, regulations, and admin., **14**, 209-213, **20**, 241, **28**, 128, 187, 200, **47**, 12, 25, 27, 36, 49-59, 135; dress and insignia of members, **36**, 30; objects and activities, **1**, 43, **9**, 138, 139, **10**, 10, 13, 18, 29, 37, 293, **11**, 166, **13**, 32, 33, 129, **14**, 18, 19, 209-213, **16**, 142, **20**, 39, 241-244, **22**, 111, **26**, 37, **27**, 22, **28**, 13, 124-128, 186-188, 199, 200, 205, 206, **29**, 172, **36**, 52, 209, **38**, 47, **44**, 282, **45**, 42, 257, 269, 304, **47**, 12-14, 24, 28-30, 36-40, 42-49, 60, 61, 63-68, 70, 73, 75, 76, 80-85, 120, 164, 210-212, 216, 218, **48**, 184, **49**, 345, **50**, 89, **52**, 343; work of, compared with that of Lisbon House, **47**, 13, 24, 50; *id.* compared to that of rel. orders, 49; chief charitable institution

Hosted by Google

in Manila, **20**, 20; refuses to aid evil-doers, **47**, 39; members, officers, and boards, **10**, 28, **20**, 241, **28**, 124, 144, 145, 176, 199, **47**, 13, 14, 26-28, 32, 34, 37, 38, 40, 41, 44, 47, 51-59, 76-78, 80, 81, 135, **52**, 343; elections, **47**, 51; patrons, 71; rev. and source thereof, **14**, 213, **20**, 241, 242, **28**, 199, 200, **42**, 160, **44**, 274, 280, 281, **47**, 14, 41, 42, 44, 49-51, 67, 71, 73, 75, 76, 84, 208-214; disbursements, **20**, 241, **28**, 126, 188, **47**, 24, 38, 39, 42-50, 60, 63, 64, 66-68, 70, 71, 73-76, 83, 84, 170; annual disbursement in excess of those of Lisbon House, 24; losses, **35**, 222, **47**, 67, 76; experiences hard times, 73; sues Mex. agents for funds withheld, **48**, 140; possess, support, and work in hosp., etc., **10**, 29, 30, 32, 35, 37, 39, 127, 128, **47**, 16, 162, 172-179; its church, **28**, 108, 186; chaplains and chaplaincies, 128, 140, **38**, 89, **47**, 14, 79; fellowships, **28**, 128; its seminary, **36**, 209, **38**, 44, **42**, 87; praised and honored, **13**, 32, 33, **47**, 72; recognized by tribunals, **28**, 128; petitioned, **29**, 15, 16, 172-174, **47**, 44, 66; at funeral ceremony, **36**, 27, 28; procession passes its house, 247; protests against decree of 1720, **44**, 280; has suit with Jes., **45**, 122; manifesto against, **47**, 13, 48, 49, 72; attends celebrations, 62, 63; requested to attend octave, 69; appeals to Jes. univ., 211. See also Confraternities.

Morals: society in, at low standard, **51**, 175, 176; public life in, **52**, 155; dissolute Fil. in, **12**, 87; natives of, degraded, **51**, 98; Span. of, vicious, **32**, 53; Span. of, thieves, **51**, 98; vice, immorality, and corruption in, **10**, 86, 87, **26**, 86, 87, 90, **31**, 66, 69, **37**, 161, **39**, 220, 225, 227, 245, 248, 249, **50**, 25, 92 (bribes); among women, **26**, 86, **28**, 111, 185, 196, **29**, 110, **31**, 50, 51, 66, 71, **47**, 212, **51**, 175, 176; prostitutes leave, **49**, 175; polygamy not practiced at, **12**, 23; lawless acts committed in, **11**, 52; scandals in, **18**, 267, 268, **19**, 133, 177, 178, **20**, 18, 219-223; attitude of Misericordia toward immorality, **47**, 39; reformations in, **30**, 140, 141, **31**, 10, 44, 45, 44, 27, 28, 38, 93-96, **51**, 55; promiscuous bathing in, 177; freethought spreads in, 179; Span. prestige in, dead, **52**, 96. See also above, the rest of this subdivision, Crimes, and Offices, corruption in.

Relations with other places and peoples: foreigners hostile to, **9**, 63; with Jap., **1**, 68, **3**, 101, **7**, 99, **8**, 256, 260, 261, 285, 295, **9**, 9, 10, 32, 40, 48-50, 54, 115, 123, 125, 142, 275, **15**, 22, 67, 119, 125, 129, 130, 196, 198, 202, 203, 251-253, **16**, 61, 198, 262, 275, 281, **17**, 135, **18**, 340, **19**, 194, **21**, 85, 86, **22**, 16, 17, 68, 145, 171, 172, 224, 316, **23**, 12, 55, 62-68, 262, **24**, 173, 205, 214, 243, 244, 275, 276, **29**, 12, 79, **31**, 171, **32**, 48-50, 139, 163, **34**, 444, **35**, 20, 57, 310, **38**, 57, **44**, 28; with Eng., **1**, 74, **2**, 78, **7**, 67, 68, **17**, 296, 297, 298, **28**, 200, 214, **38**, 267, **39**, 79, 114, **43**, 178, **46**, 288, **47**, 88, 233, **49**, 109, 128, 134, 152, 170, 312, 323, 324, 329, 332 (see also above, Defenses); with peoples of Phil., **3**, 17, **14**, 22, 295, 298, **15**, 101, 240, **17**, 321, **22**, 117, 118, 205, 210, 211, **24**, 142, 143, **25**, 153, **29**, 15, 156, **32**, 193, **38**, 71, **40**, 128, 129, 348, **41**, 300, 301, **49**, 43, 266; with other islanders, **4**, 194, **14**, 174, **16**, 13, 59, 60, **17**, 318, **18**, 257, **19**, 199, **22**, 19, 216, **35**, 182, **42**, 121, 122, 125, 183, 184; with Cambodians, **9**, 76, 171, **15**, 79, 81, 82, 179, 279, **16**, 254, 268, **24**, 277, **31**, 11, 13, 76, 78, 111-113, 175; with Macao and Chin., **8**, 181, **17**, 131, **20**, 108, **23**, 12, **29**, 257, **31**, 75, **32**, 26, **35**, 114, **42**, 17, 133, 195, 198, **48**, 310; with Port., **15**, 23, 269, 270, **24**, 172, **25**, 14, 125, 130, 131, 140, 143; with Siamese, **15**, 153, **22**, 139, **23**, 111, **24**, 172; with Dutch, **17**, 111, 112, 116, 145, 276, **18**, 72, 186, **19**, 17, 58, 209, 215-234, 247, **22**, 126, 318, **23**, 96, **24**, 120, **29**, 85, **35**, 12, 18, 116, 117, 129, 130, 135, 154, 156, 158, 228-231, 249, 250, 253-256, **37**, 159, 280, **38**, 41, **47**, 232, 235, 238-241; with French, 233. See also the several nations, countries, islands, peoples, and tribes.

Events in history: conquest and founding of, by Span., **2**, 83, **3**, 19, 153, 173,

Hosted by Google

MANILA (continued) —

174, 180, 250, 296, 297, 315, **6**, 89, **14**, 24, **15**, 48-51, **16**, 136, 232, 233, **17**, 285, **19**, 251, **21**, 128, **27**, 77, **28**, 107, 108, 169, **34**, 377, **36**, 88, 202, **40**, 38, 116; pope erects into city, **4**, 121 (see also Ecc.: See of Manila); disasters in (see above, in general description of city, Fires, etc.); occurrences in, at various dates, **12**, 244-256, **13**, 30-37, 67-71, 123-131, 182-188, **36**, 15, 16, 218-260, 307, **40**, 21-31; inhab. threaten to leave Phil., **44**, 269; Gov. Bustillo Bustamante murdered by mob (1719), **17**, 295, **44**, 11, 158-160, 166, 168-170, 183, **46**, 13, 33 (see also Bustillo Bustamante); Eng. invasion and capture (1762-64), **46**, 288, **49**, entire (see also above, Defenses); Carlist exiles in, **51**, 66; cable laid to (*ca.*, 1870), **52**, 119; steamship line to Spain opened, **17**, 308, 309; captured by Amer. (1898), 312, **28**, 366, **52**, 119, 120. See also above, all other subdivisions.

Miscellaneous: travelers in, **1**, 52, 65, 71, 74; Fil. in, learn Span., 83; Goiti seeks and receives information of, **3**, 81, 91; G. ordered to take ships to, 158; G. takes wife to, 162; Span. desire to reach, 90; ships at, 82, **4**, 26, 116, **6**, 110, **15**, 74, 78, 79, 81, 113, 267, **16**, 146, **18**, 45, **26**, 213, **27**, 311, 340, **29**, 32, 33, 142, **37**, 168, 187; shipwrecked Span. in, **17**, 137, **29**, 15; workmen perish in wreck at, **24**, 98; shipwreck near, **25**, 123; mail service with Hongkong, **17**, 305; mails arrive in, **39**, 131, **42**, 163, 175; new waterways to, should be opened, **18**, 295, 296; conference of pilots in, **19**, 29; navigation from, difficult, **23**, 175; signal station for, 196, **25**, 188, **36**, 237 (see Phil. Is.: Corregidor); navigation encouraged at, **28**, 203, 204; Span. reach by W. route, **49**, 322 (see also Ships, and above, Trade); fabulous accts. of, **3**, 82; native of, aids Span., 92; native reports current in, 160; exploration carried on from, 171; scarcity of lead in, **4**, 23; warning arrives late in, 26; Span. summoned to, 37; lacks advantages, 70; Span. return to, 89; letter, written in language of, 162; Rizal in, **15**, 36; L. Perez Dasmariñas awaits news from, 168; false reports rdg. Acuña in, **16**, 317; calendar, **17**, 252, 262; dissensions after Acuña's death, **18**, 109, 110; comets observed in, 224; ore sent to, **20**, 294, 297; property at, sequestered, **21**, 11, 89; natives of, summoned, **28**, 107; Span. retire to, 179, **29**, 201, 211; envy of nations, **35**, 53; warning to Formosa sent from, 137; suburban vill. near, **36**, 91-95; musical contest in, **45**, 245; timber scarce in, **47**, 293; anger of inhab. at Alimudin, **48**, 165; confusion in, **49**, 202; despatches from, at Madrid, 310; condition of sciences in, **51**, 98, 99; rules for printing promulgated in, **53**, 11; archives, 13-15.

Manila (prov. of): formerly called Tondo, **52**, 115; importance and description, **18**, 96, 97; rice produced in, 102; better governed than other prov., **5**, 224; its civil govt., **17**, 306; Tag. language used in, **16**, 117; vagabondage in, **44**, 128.

Manilao (Manilau, prov.): in sec. jurisd. of N. Cáceres, **8**, 124; assigned in encomienda, **34**, 308.

Manilians (inhab. of Manila, *q.v.*): attitude toward gov., **1**, 50.

Manindin (chief of Butig): joins Corralat, **35**, 108.

Manisua (vill. in Luzón): location, **12**, 208.

Manjuyod (vill. in Negros Prov.): pop. (1878), **28**, 321; Rec. admin., 321.

Mankukulam (Mãgkukulam, Mancocolam, mythical creature or witch in Phil.): superstitions rdg., **7**, 192, **43**, 310-315, 318, 319.

Manning, —: explores Solomon Is., **15**, 103.

Manobos (Manóbos, Manòbos, Man-Suba, Manuba, Malayan pagan tribe of Mindanao): derivation and meaning of word, **40**, 123, **41**, 154, **43**, 241, 275; hab-

Hosted by Google

itat, 24, 175, 40, 123, 298, 299, 315, 43, 197, 241, 275, 289; their origin, 40, 123; earliest settlers in Mindanao, 123; pop., 43, 241, 242, 277; language, difficult, 242; word in, 40, 111; two types, 43, 276; characteristics, 36, 128, 41, 154, 43, 241, 242, 275-277; have fixed habitations, 40, 299, 41, 154, 43, 242; their houses, 276; frequently change residence, 276; dress and ornaments, 276, 277; chew buyo, 301; weapons, 36, 131, 132, 43, 241, 276, 277; eat heart of enemies, 33, 357; their religion similar to that of Mandayas, 43, 276; mortuary customs, 276; system of life, patriarchal, 276; miss. work among, 41, 17, 153, 154, 43, 243, 274, 44, 60; easy to reduce, 43, 275; oppress Caraga, 36, 175; unconquered by Mor., 43, 199; hostile to Mor., 200; hostile to other peoples, 277, 281; friendly to Tagabilí, 282; capture slaves, 241; pay trib. to Span., 40, 299; insurrection of, 38, 106, 139; allied with Span., 41, 298.

Manoel (Emmanuel, Manuel) I (king of Port., 1495-1521): papal concessions to, 1, 138; negotiates treaty, 146; his attitude rdg. Moluccas, 149; sultan of Egypt complains of, 6, 59; negotiations with, and treatment of Magalhães, 1, 26, 309, 33, 259, 364, 34, 39; his demarcation to be respected, 1, 27; letters to and from, 92, 276-279, 343, 6, 59, 60; compared to Cárlos I, 33, 139; life, 1, 355, 6, 58.

Manooc, Pedro Manuel (Dapitan chief): loyal to Span., 40, 116, 117; hostile to Moros, 117; baptized, 117; buried in Cebú, 117.

Manrijar (vill. in Borneo [?]): galley from, 4, 198.

Manrique, Francisco, O.S.A.: life and labors, 23, 226, 273, 34, 326.

Manrique, Jorge (Span. officer): contingent apptmt., 2, 27; death, 32.

Manrique, Matías (Matthias), O.S.A.: signs opinion, 8, 215, 217; sketch, 217.

Manrique, Pedro (alc.-may. of Pangasinan): services in Phil., 7, 133.

Manrique de la Cerda, Tomás Antonia (Conde de Paredes, viceroy of N. España, 1680-86): favors Rec., 41, 203, 204; apptmt. by, 42, 213; his representations rdg. the Manila trade, 44, 228; sketch, 41, 203, 42, 213.

Manrique (Manrrique) de Lara, Sabiniano (gov. of Phil., 1653-63); of noble family, 38, 19, 20; knight of Calatrava, 28, 109; arrives at Manila, 37, 11, 14, 101, 102, 187, 38, 17; shows honor to Poblete, 37, 190, 191, 51, 304; takes residencia of predecessor, 215, 216; despatches fleets, 36, 207; furthers com., 207; humbles king of Ternate, 207; checks Mor., 207, 41, 313, 314; lacks means to punish pirates, 310; negotiations with Corralat, 299, 301-303, 44, 99; embassy from Siao to, 98; insurrections in Luzón during his term, and meas. taken by him, 16, 108, 36, 207, 37, 292, 293, 38, 145-160, 165-167, 193, 41, 58, 77; insurrection of Chin. (1661-62), and negotiations with Chin., 36, 219-244, 260; rewards friendly natives, 240, 38, 164, 41, 65, 82; dismisses native sold., 36, 258; his treatment of natives, 37, 292, 41, 58; abolishes offices, 36, 244; sentences Venegas, 37, 184; apptmts. by, 191, 42, 123; sends Port. official back to Macao, 44, 99; fortifies and improves Manila, 37, 191, 192, 215, 216, 38, 216, 41, 89; promotes public festivities, 42, 133; life endangered, 37, 273; his relations with rel. and religion, 21, 174, 28, 145, 36, 10, 49-52, 65, 71, 246, 37, 109, 110, 125, 182, 203, 38, 57, 143, 144, 215, 41, 61, 87, 205, 47, 28, 42; residencia, 36, 10, 23, 24, 27, 37, 15, 103, 233, 38, 19; returns to Spain, 37, 15, 234; length of his term, 36, 207, 37, 219, 38, 139; his successor, 37, 225; sketch, 17, 292, 37, 188; qualities shown by, 36, 16, 220-226, 229-231, 244, 38, 18-21, 56, 146, 147, 154, 160, 161, 180, 193, 212, 41, 87, 88; praised, 37, 23, 24, 219, 38, 9, 17, 18, 58, 139, 140; letters of, to Misericordia (Mar. 17, 1660, and Dec. 14, 1662), 47, 69, 71; to Madre de Dios (Jan. 2, 1661), 41, 78, 79.

Manrique de Zuñiga, Alonso (Marqués de Villamanrique, viceroy of N. España,

Hosted by Google

MANRIQUE DE ZUNIGA, ALONSO (continued) —
1585-89): Salazar complains of, **7**, 12, 71, 72; restricts movements of friars, **12**, 72; injures Phil. commerce, 12, 73, 74; neglects Phil., 75; sends ship to Macao, **74**; sells ship, 86; Salazar writes, 74.
Manrique de Zúñiga, Alvaro (Marqués de Villamanrique, Villa-Manrrique, viceroy of N. España, 1585-90): succeeds Moya, **6**, 66; prevents shipment of bricks, **7**, 229; despatches ships, **8**, 270; tries to keep rel. in Mex., **30**, 124; sends Fran. to Spain, **31**, 300; removed, **7**, 230; his term, **6**, 282; instructions to, 282-284; letters by, 284-289, 295, 296.
Manrrique, Capt. Alonso (Span. officer): accompanies Villalobos, **2**, 60.
Mansilla, Adj. Alonso de: boards Dutch ship, **11**, 231.
Mansilla, Antonio, S.J.: son of Francisco, **42**, 165; in Phil., 165, 202.
Mansilla, Martín de, O.S.A.: prior of Pasig, **38**, 221.
Mansilla y Montemayor, Francisco (oidor of Manila): arrival at Manila, **37**, 229; his conflict with Coloma, 29-32, 35, 62, 232, 233, 268-271, **42**, 161; arrested and banished, **37**, 40, 44, 50-52, 270, 271; his release petitioned, 45, 270; Bonifaz's meas. against, 45; B. fears, 50; joins conspirators, 262; brings suit against B., 278; provisional gov., **17**, 293, **39**, 245, **42**, 15, 164, 165; aids earthquake sufferers, 168; despatches gall., 169; his integrity, **37**, 40, **42**, 183; personal appearance and character, 165.
Mansilla y Prado, Felipe (son of Francisco): knight of Santiago, **42**, 165; commands gall., 169; goes to Mex., 202.
Manteries: Moro judges, **50**, 33.
Mantilla (wealthy Manila family): helps pay ransom of Manila, **49**, 345.
Manucan (Manucal, vill. in Mindanao): pop. and trib., **28**, 96, **36**, 61; Jes. in, **28**, 96, **36**, 57, 61.
Manuel, Francisco, S.J.: in Manila, **36**, 54.
Manuel, Licen. Pedro (Span. official): takes part in Badajoz junta, **1**, 174, 212-221.
Manufacturers: sent to colon., **1**, 68, **52**, 88; center for, in N. España, **21**, 119; articles made in Canton, sold in Spain as of European make, **48**, 276, 318, 319; promoted in Spain, **52**, 353; powder, **14**, 254, **16**, 139; rope and rigging, **14**, 256, **16**, 165, **18**, 327, **38**, 252; artillery, **15**, 62, 67, **16**, 139; machinery, 178 (see also Machines and machinery): palm-wine, 234 (see Liquors); leather, **18**, 99; iron, 175, 176, **47**, 109 (see also Mines); laces and embroidery, **46**, 355; weaving, 360; of artificial flowers, 363; indigo, **47**, 259. See also Artisans: Occupations and industries, and Ships.
Manuguit, Agustin (Fil. chief): in Calamianes, **7**, 97, 103; conspires with Jap., 99, 100-103; sentenced, 110.
Manurígao (vill. in Mindanao): rice distrubuted in, **43**, 215.
Manvay: village in Timur, **34**, 165.
Manyago, Francisco (Pampango in Span. service): incites revolt, **41**, 10, 58.
Manzano (Manzàno), Juan (Fil. insurgent): depredations and defeat, **41**, 81-83.
Manzano, Melchor de, O.P.: miss. labors, **22**, 164, 166, 167, 287-289, 291.
Manzelo, Francisco Antonio (Span. official): report of treas. accts. (1630-35; made Aug. 18, 1638), **25**, 74-86.
Manzor (Mauzor, **33**, 362), Raia Sultan (king of Tidore): described, **33**, 255; age, 255; an astrologer, 253, 255; served by women, 261, **34**, 57; has many children, **33**, 261; hostile to Ternatans, 364; leaves Tidore, **34**, 13, 43; his daughters, 55; marriage of one, 57-61; subdues dwarfs, 105; welcomes Span., **33**, 251;

Hosted by Google

roy. honors shown to, 253; offers allegiance to Spain, 255; invites sailors to feast, **34**, 13; presents to, 14, 53; requests artillery, 57; presents given by, 55, 61; banters Lorosa, 39; inspects Span. weapons, 43; visits ships, 49; trades cloves, 49; treachery feared from, 49, 51; his fidelity, 49-53; designs to accompany Span., 65; his solicitude, 67; gives pilots to Span., 69; sends divers to discover leaks, 161; delivers Span. to Brito, 158.

Mañago, Cristóbal (Fil. insurgent): shot, **38**, 210.

Mañago, Francisco (Fil. insurgent): taken to Manila, **38**, 160; Malong communicates with, 165, 166; shot, 210.

Mañago, Nicholás (Fil. chief): leads insurrection, **38**, 151.

Mañozca, Capt. Lucas de (Span. official): penalty inflicted on, **19**, 134.

Maoacatoacat (vill. in Luzón): miss. moved to, **43**, 77.

Maoanan (vill. in Luzón): Dom. in, **28**, 159.

Maolo (Lutao vill.): Esteybar chastises, **41**, 307.

Maomat (chief in Panay): guides Goiti to Luzón, **15**, 48.

Mapoto (vill. in Luzón): status (1591), **8**, 123.

MAPS AND CARTOGRAPHERS —

Cartographers (cosmographers): assist in determining line of demarcation, **1**, 141, 206, 207; distances declared by, 196; terms used by, 197; Legazpi not, **3**, 45; how they represent Asia, **15**, 41; needed in Phil., **18**, 327.

Names – Acosta, Juan Luis de, **50**, 7, 182, 183. Aguirre, Andres de, **9**, 310, 313. Alegre, Francisco, **45**, 143. Atlas, Laureano (Fil. engraver), **52**, 354. Behaim (Beham, Behem, Behemira, Behen, Bœhem, Bœhm), Martin de, **33**, 69, 310, 311, 321. Bellin, Nicolas, **17**, 261, **18**, 7, 199, **22**, 7, 135, **23**, 135, **24**, 220, **26**, 229, **30**, 54, **42**, 153, **52**, 333. Berthelot, Pedro, **25**, 7, 57. Blaeu, Joannis, **29**, 7, 279, **42**, 150. Blumentritt, Ferdinand, **43**, 287. Bowery, T., **53**, 49. Cabot, Sebastian, **2**, 37. Cacho, Alejandro, **48**, 70. Camelli, G. J., **53**, 49. Cantova, Juan Antonio, **53**, 11, 37. Carr, Richard, **36**, 7, 215. Castro y Andrade, Tomás de, **37**, 228, **46**, 11, 53, **49**, 9, 100, 183. Clavero, Gregorio, **53**, 49. Coello, —, **1**, 322. Dalrymple, Alexander, **35**, 7, 132, 133, **48**, 11, 39, **49**, 9, 10, 199. Eratosthenes, **1**, 202. Estorgo y Gallegos, Francisco Xavier, **49**, 205, **50**, 7, 35. Faden, W., **16**, 203 (geographer). Fakymolano [*i.e.*, Pakir Mawlana], **41**, 7, 280, 281. Ferrer, Jaime, **1**, 130. Foveda, Pascual, **53**, 49. Friend, Robert, **53**, 50, 51. Garcia de Cespedes, Andres, **9**, 312, **14**, 186. Garrido de Malavar, Adj. Domingo, **51**, 9, 67. Gomez, Miguel A., **51**, 191. González Cabrera Bueno, Joseph, **48**, 31, 32. Goos, Abraham, **16**, 206. Hacke, William, **38**, 7, 213. Hermán, Enrique, **46**, 11, 49. Homem, Diego, **34**, 9, 150, 151. Jesuits of Manila, **29**, 275, **35**, 170. Kelly, Dionisio, **51**, 7, 29, **53**, 49. Kempthorne, Capt. John, **38**, 95. La Frechette,—, **14**, 272. Macrobius, Aurelius Theodosius, **1**, 202, **19**, 268. Márquez, Feliciano, **49**, 205, **50**, 7, 83, 201. Mawlana, **46**, 48 (see above, Fakymolano). Mercator (Mercatore, Mercatorius), —, **16**, 71, 72, **30**, 7, 83, **32**, 7, 169, **33**, 352, **34**, 171. Moreno, Antonio, **18**, 279. Muñoz, Ignacio, O.S.A., **36**, 243. Murillo Velarde, Pedro, S.J., **24**, 175, **28**, 161, **33**, 324, **40**, 281, 298, **47**, 88, **48**, *frontispiece*, 11, **49**, 15, 63, **53**, 50 (see also Books). Norton Nicols, Nicholas, **48**, 11, 281. Ortelius, **2**, 66, **3**, 13, 86, 87, **4**, **7**, 128, 129, **33**, 352, **34**, 171 (see also Books). Pagteel, P., **48**, 39. Pakir Mawlana, see above, Fakymolano, and Mawlana. Palacios Gerónimo Martin, **14**, 183, 184. Pigafetta, Antonio, **2**, 102, **33**, 9, 86, 92, 102, 112, 136, 202, 210, 230, 238, 242, 246, 250, 317, **34**, 9, 72, 104, 110, 114, 118, 124. Ramusio, **16**, 206. Rios Coronel, Hernando de los, **9**, 304, 307 (see also Books).

Hosted by Google

MAPS AND CARTOGRAPHERS (continued) —

Rochette, L.S. de la, **16**, 203. Salavennia, Santiago, **53**, 59. Salcedo, Leon, **46**, 246. Sanda, Francisco de, **15**, 120, 121. Sanson d'Abbeville, Nicolas, **27**, 7, 74, 75, **36**, 50. Sanz, Tomás, **51**, 9, 193. Sarmiento, Pedro, **15**, 61. Siscarra, Juan de, **46**, *frontispiece*, 11. Somera, José, **41**, 7, 53, **52**, 11, 347, **53**, 36. Somovilla Tejada, Juan de, **36**, 7, 93. Thorne Robert, **33**, 314. Urdaneta, Andres de, O.S.A., **23**, 124, 177 (see also, Urdaneta). Val, Pierre du, **39**, 7, 129 (see also Books). Vas Dourado, Ferñao, **33**, 9, 270, 271. Visscher, Nicolaus, **2**, 66, **32**, 7, 153 (see also Books). Vizcaino, Sebastian de, **14**, 184. Zorzi, Alessandro, **1**, 194.

Maps (charts, sea-charts, draughts, plans): mappemundes, **1**, 196; globes, **27**, 177, 185-187, 190-192, 196, **6**, 203, **9**, 45, **46**, 185; hydrographical, **1**, 134, 135, 219, 226, **41**, 295, **45**, 253, 267; geographical, **36**, 196, **45**, 270, 277; topographical, **52**, 214; ethnographical, **43**, 268, 289; used and consulted at Junta of Badajoz, **1**, 177, 180-187, 191-192, 195-199, 207, 208; Port. and Span. differ, 182-185, 187; Span., 183-185, 187, 195, **2**, 37, **3**, 126, **38**, 243; Port., **1**, 184, 195, 198, 207, 208, 268, **3**, 126, **34**, 212; Chin., **3**, 24, 218, 276, 284, **4**, 61, 91, 93; Chin. have no, **6**, 124; Dutch, **28**, 102; Eng., **38**, 243; distances on, measured, **1**, 184; altered and corrected, 187, 195, 196, 198, 207, 208, **2**, 37, **43**, 134; inaccurate and worthless, **2**, 86, **15**, 169, 177, **43**, 132, 133; accurate, needed, **18**, 326; not allowed to be taken from Port., **1**, 195; seized and destroyed, 195, 268, **11**, 164, **34**, 159, **38**, 70; makers of, consulted, **1**, 196; in India House of Trade, 226; ordered made, 226, 227, **14**, 183, **50**, 61; admiralty chart, **1**, 321, 322; sent to Spain, **3**, 24, 218, 284, **4**, 61, 91, 93; sent to N. España, **3**, 284; promised to Lavezaris, 284; information contained on, **4**, 93; sold in China, 93; sent from Siam, **9**, 201, 202; sent to Gov., 290, 291, **16**, 247; colored and illuminated, **15**, 61; Sande shows to Jap., 120; old names on, **16**, 206; of pilots, **21**, 267; in Jes. coll., **28**, 202; Magalhães sails by, **33**, 117, 326; directions reversed on, 317; Lavezaris borrows, **34**, 18, 212; Dampier curries, **38**, 246, **39**, 116, 117; place-names on, **42**, 217; in school equipment, **46**, 185; taken to Eng., **47**, 88; of various regions, cited, Brazil, **1**, 180; India, 198, **15**, 61, **24**, 220, **42**, 153 (Madras and Coromandel coast); Moluccas, **1**, 199, **15**, 61, **36**, 196; early, of N. Amer., **2**, 87; China (in whole or in part), **3**, 24, 218, 276, 284, **12**, 90, **15**, 169, 177, **29**, 69; Phil. (in whole, various and dist.), **3**, 24, **9**, 290, 291, **15**, 41, 61, 218, **23**, 177, **24**, 175, **28**, 283, **36**, 243, **37**, 228, **38**, 271, **40**, 281, **43**, 289, **44**, 65, **46**, 48, 246, **47**, 158-160, **48**, 70, **51**, 73, 160, **52**, 354, **53**, 39; California, **14**, 184; Indian Ocean, **16**, 203; Malaca, **17**, 261; Formosa, **22**, 97, **35**, 39; Australia and New Zealand, **28**, 102; Rica de Oro, **29**, 80; straits of Magellan, **33**, 69, 310; Celebes, **38**, 62, 68; Guam, 247.

Reproduced in this series – Phil. (in whole or in part, and plans and views of Manila and other vill. and fortifications), **1**, *end*, **3**, 47, 87, **9**, 7, 305, **18**, 7, 225, **24**, 9, 151, **25**, 7, 56, 57, 133, **26**, 7, 33, **27**, 7, 74, 75, **28**, 7, 155, **29**, 7, 67, **31**, 7, 177, 289, **35**, 7, 132, 133, 171, **36**, 7, 50, 93, 191, 215, **37**, 7, 147, **38**, 7, 45, 213, **39**, 7, 89, 129, **41**, 7, 280, 281, **42**, 7, 147, 227, **43**, 7, 35, 129, **44**, 9, 51, 163, **45**, 9, 33, 143, **46**, 11, 49, **47**, *frontispiece*, 9, 89, 107, 115, 121, **48**, *frontispiece*, 11, 39, 181, 213, 219, 281, **49**, *frontispiece*, 9, 10, 35, 49, 95, 107, 183, 199, **50**, 7, 35, 83, 182, 183, 201, **51**, *frontispiece*, 9, 29, 161, 193, **52**, 11, 12, 209, 355; *Asiæ nova descriptio*, **3**, 13, 86, 87; *Indiæ orientalis insularum que adiacientium typus*, **4**, 7, 128, 129; China, **9**, 7, 305, **12**, 7, 91, **24**, 151, **51**, *fontispiece*, 9; Cochinchina, **31**, 7, 177; Camboja, **33**, 270; India, **34**, 150; Bengal, 150;

Hosted by Google

Eastern Asia, 150; Goa, **18**, 7, 199; Macao, **22**, 7, 135, **26**, 7, 275; Malacca, 7, 45; Formosa, **9**, 7, 305, **24**, 9, 151; Marianas or Ladrones, **23**, 135, **29**, 7, 169, **33**, 92, 320, **36**, 7, 50, **50**, 7, 8, 291, **51**, 9, 67, **52**, 11, 209; Moluccas, **26**, 229, **27**, 74, 75, **34**, 72, 150, 151, **48**, 11, 213; eastern archipelago and various is., **12**, 7, 91, **25**, 57, **27**, 7, 74, 75, 317, **29**, 7, 279, **30**, 7, 83, **32**, 7, 153, 169, **33**, 9, 92, 102, 112, 136, 202, 210, 230, 238, 242, 246, 250, **34**, 9, 72, 104, 110, 114, 118, 124, 150, 151, 190, **41**, 7, 45, 53, **42**, 7, 181, **43**, 7, 231, **52**, *frontispiece*, 11, 37, 347; S. Amer. and Antilles, **5**, 7, 214, 215; Acapulco, **29**, 7, 188; Strait of Magellan, **33**, 310; issued by Amer. Geog. Soc., **53**, 50; collected by Bureau of Insular Affairs, 52.

Maquilá (vill.): Jes. miss. in., **25**, 208.

Marabago (Marabagui, vill. in Bohol): assigned in encomienda, **34**, 305; Jes. in, **13**, 137.

Maracta (encomienda in Laguna): pop. (1582), **5**, 89.

Maragondon (Maragondón, Maragondong, vill. and encomienda near Manila): pop. and trib., **5**, 89, **8**, 99, 100; Mardicas in, **36**, 237; Siaos in, **42**, 124; roy. encomienda, **8**, 99, **14**, 244; fugitive slaves returned from, **29**, 141; Chin. insurgents killed in, 227; shipwreck at, **41**, 36; miss. work in, **7**, 224, **8**, 99, 100, **28**, 171, **36**, 54, 96, **44**, 12, 50, 58.

Maraguincay: settlement in Leyt, **5**, 51.

Maraldo (Maraldi), Marcos Aurelio (papal sec'y): official acts, **24**, 272, **35**, 208.

Marangley (dist. in Luzón): described, **48**, 103.

Marangui (vill. in Luzón): submit to Span., **14**, 290.

Marántao (vill. in Mindanao): its inhab. brave, **44**, 64; possess guns, 64.

Marañon, Santos, **23**, 170. See Gomez Marañon.

Marapan (Visayan chief): orders slaves to be killed at his death, **5**, 135.

Marata (vill.): Rec. in, **35**, 311.

Maraui (vill. in Mindanao): location, **44**, 65; inhab. possess guns, 64.

Maraxa (Maraja, Marraxa) de Raxa (Bornean official): Span. write, **4**, 187, 194, 196, 202, 203; Span. seek, 195, 198; at riv. of Saragua, 196, 201; leaves Brunei, 199; Sisian serves, 198.

Marayomo: Zambal vill., **5**, 103.

Marcaido, Juan, B.: medal granted to, **52**, 319.

Marcasián, Marcos (Fil. insurgent): shot, **38**, 210.

Marchan, Pablo, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 129.

Marco (superintendent of shipyard): succeeds Palacio, **7**, 93; death, 93.

Marco, Gaspar, S. J.: letter by, **41**, 37, 38; sketch, 38.

Marcort, Juan, O.P.: dies at sea, **43**, 71.

Mardicas (Márdicas, Merdicas, Malayan inhab. of various Oriental is.): identified, **36**, 237, **42**, 124; habitat, **36**, 237, **42**, 124; reside in Manila, **44**, 29; language, **24**, 41, **36**, 237; serves as sold., **38**, 167, 203, 220, **42**, 245, 251, 269; valor, **38**, 177; Jes. among, **28**, 100, **36**, 237, **42**, 124.

Margallo, Master —: Port. deputy, **1**, 175.

Margaret (Margarita, Maria, of Austria): marries Fel. III, **1**, 353; her chaplain, **16**, 215, 216; favors Soria, **32**, 37.

Maria (daughter of Fernando and Isabel): marries Manoel I of Port., **1**, 355.

Maria (daughter of João III of Port): marries Fel. II, **1**, 353.

Maria (Jap. convert): martyred, **22**, 310, **24**, 241.

Maria: Mangyan convert, **44**, 104.

Maria, Agustin, O.S.A.: in Panay, **29**, 266.

Hosted by Google

Maria, Doña: native convert, **48**, 71.
María I (queen of Port.): sketch, **1**, 357.
Maria Amalia of Saxony: marries Cárlos III, **1**, 354.
Maria Anna of Austria: marries João V, of Port., **1**, 356.
María Cristina (wife of Fernando VII): acts as regent, **51**, 58, 293.
Maria Cristina of Austria (wife of Alfonso XII, and mother of Alf. III): good Cath., **52**, 285; memorial sent to, 173, 174, 227; decree by, **46**, 165.
Maria Francesca Isabel of Savoy: marries Affonso I of Port., **1**, 356; marries Pedro II, 356.
Maria Josepha (granddaughter of gov. Bustillo): wife of Santistevan, **44**, 199; reconciled to him, 18, 199, 206; her property sequestered, 223, 224.
Maria Louisa of Parma: marries Cárlos IV of Spain, **1**, 354.
Maria Louisa of Savoy: marries Fel. V of Spain, **1**, 353.
María Santisima: appellation given to native prostitute, **38**, 218.
Maria Sophia Elizabeth of Bavaria: marries Pedro II of Port., **1**, 356.
Maria Teresa Barbara of Braganza: marries Fernando VI, **1**, 354.
Mariana of Austria: marries Fel. IV, **1**, 353; Marianas named for, **52**, 336.
Mariana of Austria: marries French dauphin, **1**, 353.
Mariana of Bavaria: marries Cárlos II of Spain, **1**, 353; decrees by, **42**, 99.
Mariana Victoria: marries José I of Port., **1**, 357.
Mariano Francisco, O.S.F.: arrives in Phil., **12**, 193.
Mariano, Joseph, O.St.J. of G.: procurator-gen., **47**, 195.
Maribago (encom. in Laguna): pop. (1582), **5**, 87, 91. See also Mirabago.
Maribohoc (Maribojoc, vill. in Bohol): status (1878), **28**, 333; Rec. in, 329, 330.
Maricdín, Dionisio (Fil. convert): accompanies miss'y, **38**, 186.
Marie Elisabeth of Valois: marries Fel. II, **1**, 353.
Marie Louise of Orleans: marries Cárlos II of Spain, **1**, 353.
Marigondon (Marigondòng, vill. in Luzón): annexed to Cavite dist., **48**, 188; Jes. in, **28**, 87, 135.
Marihatag (Marihàtag, vill. in Mindanao): Jes. in, **28**, 152, 175.
Marihuma (port): now Mariveles (*q.v.*), **16**, 109.
Marilao (vill. in Luzón): vicariate, **28**, 268.
Marin, Estéban, O.S.A: martyred, **12**, 235, **37**, 244; sketch, 244. See also Books.
Marin Jerónimo (Geronimo, Gerónimo), O.S.A.: life and labors, **4**, 89, **6**, 17, 88, 89, 116, 123, 124, **15**, 61, **23**, 202, 225, 236, 239, **34**, 314.
Marin, Joseph Thomás, O.P.: miss'y in Paniqui, **48**, 132, 133.
Marina, Sister (Jap. convert): martyred, **32**, 244.
Marinis, Juan Bautista (Domingo, **37**, 91), O.P. (gen. of order): his election, **37**, 89; decree by (1650), 75, 76; letters by, **12**, 91, 134-136, 145.
Marinus: calculates length of degree, **1**, 206.
Mariñas, Pedro de las, O.S.A.: arives at Manila, **24**, 129.
Maripipi (vill. near Cebú): pop., **21**, 193; Rec. in, 193, **28**, 164.
Maripit (vill. and encomienda): status (1591), **8**, 130.
Mariquina (Mariquìna, Jesus de la Peña, *q.v.*, vill. in Luzón): location, **39**, 133; summer resort, **40**, 219; miss. works, and ecc. troubles in, **28**, 135, 170, 267, **39**, 133-135, 142, 143, 146, **42**, 265, 266, **44**, 105, 106, **45**, 251, **49**, 223.
Mariveles (Manavilis, Maribeles, Marivelez, Marivélez, Marivèlez, Mariueles, Miriveles, vill. in Luzón): name, **16**, 109, **21**, 127, 136; location, 12, 136, 272; dist. adjoining, **47**, 291; communication betw., and Zambales impossible, 291; climate, **21**, 136, 272, 275; encomienda in, **7**, 220; inhab., **21**, 12, 13, 136, 272,

Hosted by Google

28, 302, 41, 126; surrounded by infidels, 36, 174; pirates at, 15, 218; Dutch at and near, 17, 276, 19, 274, 41, 108; corregidor driven away by Mor., 318; corrigidorship abolished, 48, 188; exemption from rice trib. in, 47, 118; status, 28, 302, 345; subject to Manila see, 28, 111; miss. work, etc., 21, 12, 13, 115, 136, 143, 272-279, 25, 292, 28, 142, 174, 301, 302, 31, 236, 237, 41, 108, 122, 129, 167, 257, 43, 40, 66, 47, 148, 149, 291, 292, 321.

Mariyumo (vill. in Phil.): location, 47, 293, 321; inhab., 293, 294, 321; Dom. in, 293, 321.

Markham, Clemente R., C.B., F.R.S. (translator): translates Acosta's *Hist.*, 8, 38.

Marlanavay (Fil. chief): meets Legazpi, 3, 233.

Marlousao (vill. in Phil.): status, 17, 198.

Marmin: beliefs rdg. soul in, 1, 331.

Marmolejo, D. Diaz: 8, 120. See Diaz Marmolejo.

Marmolejo, Matías (Mathias) de (Span. officer): acts as interpreter, 28, 53, 56; captured by Mor., 41, 296; ransomed and executed, 296.

Maroot: people in Borneo, 51, 26. See also Idaan.

Maroto, Capt. — (Span. officer): miraculously cured, 27, 294; attacks Chin. pirates, 29, 155. See also Ruiz Maroto, J.

Marqués (Marquès), Feliciano (Féliciano, Span. engineer): travels in Phil., 28, 212; cited, 51, 99. See also Cartographers.

Marques, Francisco Melendez. See Melendez Marques.

Marquez, —, S.J. (native of Macao): martyred, 35, 179.

Márquez (Marquez), Bernardino, O.S.A.: life and labors, 38, 181-188, 192, 197, 202, 212, 42, 128, 145.

Marquez, Capt. Cristobal (Span. officer): hostage, 28, 52; his miss. in Mindanao, 62, 29, 146; app. gov. of Formosa, 196; goes to F., 200.

Marquez, Francisco, O.P.: arrives at Manila, 37, 70.

Marquez, Juan, O.P.: arrives at Manila, 37, 70.

Marquez, Leonardo, O.P.: arrives at Manila, 37, 114.

Marquez, Pedro Melendez. See Melendez Marques.

Márquez (Marquez), Tomás (Thomas), O.S.A.: sketch, 34, 415; memorials by, 31, 32, 415-422, 453.

Márquez (Marquez) Valenzuela (Valençuela), Cristóbal (Christoval, Span. officer): hostilities with Dutch, 35, 244, 37, 161.

Marquina, Alonso Esteban de (notary): official act, 8, 196. [Same person as Capt. Esteban Marquina (*q.v.*)?]

Marquina, Diego de: gen. depositary of Manila, 14, 39.

Marquina, Capt. Esteban (Estevan) de (notary and official): official acts, 7, 95, 96, 111, 160, 174, 180, 8, 178, 179, 11, 76, 77, 121; sec'y of Sta. Potenciana, 47, 26; slain by Chin., 12, 143, 14, 120, 138, 16, 35.

Marquina, Felix Berenguer de. See Berenguer de Marquina.

Marquina Geronimo de: acts as witness, 23, 82.

Marradón, Dr. —: receipt for making chocolate, 47, 273.

Marriage: origin in Visayan legend, 5, 123, 127; cases rdg. tried in ecc. court, 1, 60; consanguinity, bar to, 10, 162; civil wrong, 52, 283; publication of bans, 42, 53, 58; dowries, 5, 159, 177, 179, 6, 20, 172, 7, 157, 181-184, 9, 140, 12, 292, 20, 241, 242, 22, 104, 23, 116, 24, 213, 28, 126, 129, 187, 188, 200, 35, 297, 36, 89, 38, 44, 39, 91, 42, 59 (*arras*), 160, 161, 45, 256, 305, 306, 47, 13, 24, 39, 49, 54, 61, 63, 64, 84, 135, 220-223, 52, 19, 86; regarded as purchase in Phil., 3, 61; members of Consejo de las Ordenes may perform, 1, 213; parish priest must in-

Hosted by Google

MARRIAGE (continued) —

tervene in, **21**, 64; performed by rel., 58, 63, 99; fees, **7**, 317, 10, 76, **21**, 59, 99, **49**, 58-60, 62; method of recording, 52, 53; ceremonies at, 52, 58-60, 62; privately solemnized, 52, 59; status of parties investigated, 53; restrictions asked, among Span., **8**, 281-283; forced, invalid, **21**, 96; dispensations for, 61, **23**, 272, **36**, 151; traders marry rich widows, **8**, 281, 282; monogamy practiced by heathen tribes, **48**; 62; polygamy, and instances of, etc., **1**, 328, 330, **3**, 61, **4**, 265, **5**, 119, **7**, 181, **11**, 211, **12**, 23, 291-293, 295, 296, 299, 301, 317, 318, **13**, 10, 14, 18, 52-54, 98-100, 134, 162, 163, **16**, 222, **18**, 184, **21**, 210, 221, **30**, 200, **31**, 205, 206, **33**, 173, **34**, 69, **39**, 33, 35, **40**, 90, **41**, 321, **42**, 255, **43**, 187, 298, **44**, 91; intermarriages, **6**, 137, 219, **23**, 280, **27**, 327, **28**, 36, **30**, 234, **42**, 215; crossed, advised in Phil., **52**, 19, 86; irregular among Jap. converts, **31**, 257; Jes. lay-brothers marry, **50**, 279; annulled by abp., **39**, 188, 213, 222; divorce, **12**, 292, **21**, 211, **39**, 167, 272, **41**, 90, 366; in Fil. plays, **1**, 81; devices used in coition, **5**, 117, **16**, 130, **33**, 171, 173. See also the various native peoples.

Marrón (Marron), Bartolomé (Bartholome), O.P.: life and labors, **39**, 177-180, 198, 206, 209, 289, **42**, 221-224, **43**, 28, 72, **45**, 155.

Marroquín, Cristobal, O.S.A.: life and labors, **37**, 237, 255.

Marshes and swamps: in various localities, **3**, 194, 195, **4**, 126, 256, 265, 283, **6**, 299, **7**, 224, **10**, 61, **13**, 208, **15**, 50, **16**, 34, 38, **21**, 129, **25**, 155, **29**, 123, 164, 205, **31**, 71, **32**, 65, 197, **35**, 99, **38**, 89, **47**, 123, **51**, 165; chief hides in, **4**, 265, 275; Chin. hide in, **29**, 223; converts hide in, **32**, 119; insurgents in, **44**, 92; artillery found in, **4**, 275; Parián built on, **7**, 224; crossed afoot, **13**, 170; Moro forts in, **29**, 164; sold. caught in, 201; report on draining of, cited, **52**, 315.

Marta, Antonio, S.J.: life and labors, **12**, 203, 225, **16**, 246, 247, 254.

Martes, Bartolomé, S, J.: arrives at Manila, **12**, 232; confesses troops, **24**, 86.

Martin (Fil. chief): as envoy, **4**, 181, 185; Borneans kill, 181, 182, 185, 186. See also Magachina.

Martin: Subano convert, **38**, 133.

Martin, — (Rec.): martyred, **32**, 219.

Martin, Alonso (Span. encomendero): his encomienda, **8**, 111, 113, 114.

Martin, Alf. Andres (corregidor): qualifications and salary, **22**, 227.

Martin, Anton (sailor): sick, **4**, 280.

Martin, Anton, O of St.J. of G (?): **14**, 165, **28**, 144.

Martin, Baltasar (prison warden): orders to, **10**, 295.

Martin, Bartolome (artilleryman): testimony, **26**, 109-111; his pay, 159.

Martin, Diego (Span. pilot): accompanies Legazpi, **2**, 105; cited, 124.

Martin, Diego [same as preceding?]: in Borneo, **4**, 166.

Martin (Martir), Ensign Domingo: in Mindanao campaign, **11**, 298, 299; his deposition, 300, 301.

Martín, Enrique (Span. encomendero): his encomienda, **8**, 112.

Martín, Francisco (Span. encomendero): his encomienda, **8**, 130.

Martin, Francisco, S.J. (brother): visits miss. is., **13**, 158.

Martin, Geronimo, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 87.

Martin, Gerónimo, O.S.A.: native of Mex., **4**, 46, [*i.e.*, 47]; goes to China, 46, [*i.e.*, 47].

Martin, Gilberto, O.S.F.: prov'l, **52**, 286.

Martin, Joseph, O. P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 86.

Martín, Juan (Span. encomendero): his encomienda, **8**, 131, **34**, 308; acts as wtiness, **22**, 68, 83, 85.

Hosted by Google

Martín, Juan (shipmaster): killed, **24**, 139.
Martin, Lope (Span. mulatto pilot): blamed for desertion of "San Luis," **2**, 197; accompanies Arellano, **15**, 47; cited, **2**, 105; accused 106; heads conspiracy, 149, 158; marooned, 150.
Martin, Pedro (citizen of Manila): signs memorial, **6**, 230.
Martin, Pedro, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 70.
Martin, Dr. W. R. (librarian): thanked, **53**, 54.
Martin del Arroyo, Andres (notary): official acts, **23**, 68-72, 74, 78, 79, 83, 85, **26**, 72, 73, 107, 115, 168.
Martin de Avila, Capt. Aregita (Span. officer): killed, **28**, 61.
Martín (Martinez) Franco, Alonso (Span. officer): mil. services in Zambal country, **37**, 249, **38**, 181, 227, 228, **42**, 269, 270, **43**, 41, 43; honesty and zeal, **47**, 297.
Martin Franco, Christoval: signs doc., **18**, 243, 286.
Martin Morcillo, Capt. Joan: killed in duel, **4**, 279.
Martín Picón, Juan (Span. encomendero): his encomienda, **8**, 139.
Martinez, — (bachelor): carries message to Audiencia of Mexico, **2**, 183.
Martinez, — (oidor of Manila): various official acts, **44**, 203, 204, 209; merits punishment, 215.
Martinez (*or*, de la Madre de Dios), Ambrosio, O.P.: life and labors, **30**, 301, 302, 306, 314, 315, **31**, 158, 159, **32**, 105, 159, 160.
Martinez, Antonio, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 114 .
Martinez (Martynez), Bartolomé (Bartholome, Bartolome), O.P.: life and labors, **22**, 91, 92, 200, 201, **32**, 13, 31, 79, 81, 83, 87, 88, 142-144, 152-158, 161, 173, 176-179, 181, 184, 224, 241.
Martinez, Alf. Bernave: defends gate, **29**, 255.
Martínez, Diego, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 122, **25**, 158.
Martinez, Francisco, O.P.: sketch, **31**, 292.
Martínez, Francisco, O.S.A.: drowned, **23**, 226, 227.
Martinez, Francisco, S.J.: life and labors, **28**, 62, **29**, 152, **38**, 109.
Martinez, Juan (Span. sold.): relation by, cited, **2**, 150, 151, **41**, 55.
Martínez, Juan, O.S.A.: attends chapter meeting, **42**, 189.
Martinez, Juan, O.P. (I): martyred, **31**, 199.
Martinez, Juan de, O.P. (II): arrives at Manila, **43**, 32, 89.
Martínez (Martinez), Juan Antonio (gov. of Phil., 1822-25): accompanied by Span. officers, **51**, 12, 13, 46, 214, **52**, 15, 33; their morals, **51**, 214; assumes office, 46; despatches exped, against Mor. (1824), 48, 49; death (1825), 49; sketch, **17**, 301.
Martínez (Martinez), Manuel, S.J.: life and labors, **12**, 24, 25, 232, 315-318, **13**, 14, 88, 89, 118, 157, **44**, 60.
Martínez, Miguel (Span. officer): loan made to, **47**, 211.
Martinez, Pedro, O.P.: called "the Holy Friar," **30**, 202; sketch, 202, 257, 258.
Martínez, Pedro, O.S.A.: elected definitor, **42**, 189; sketch, **37**, 231.
Martinez, Pedro, S.J.: arrives at Manila, **44**, 56.
Martínez, Simón, O.S.A.: labors in Marquina, **42**, 265; elected definitor, 284.
Martínez, Vasco (Port. notary): official act, **2**, 277.
Martinez Avendaño, Capt. Juan: Chin. kill, **29**, 218.
Martinez Capelo, Juan (Span. officer): commands held by, **35**, 229, 245.
Martinez Casados, Francisco: will left with, **47**, 211.
Martinez de Chave, Joan (pilot): goes to Siam, **15**, 185, 186; death, 246.
Martínez Corrionero, Capt. Juan: arrives at Manila, **37**, 228.
Martinez Espadero, Alonso (Span. lawyer): signs doc., **6**, 44.

Hosted by Google

Martinez de Faura, Ignacio: commands Acapulco galleon, **48**, 155.
Martinez de Guillestigui, Juan (Span. officer): commands ship, **15**, 237, **27**, 190.
Martínez León, — (sarg.-may.): escorts Vargas, **42**, 275.
Maritnez Lobo, Capt. Manuel: his will, **47**, 72, 210-212.
Martinez de Paz, Francisco (sec. priest): sketch, **25**, 311.
Martinez Peñas, Lorenço (sec. priest): signs mem'l, **45**, 100.
Martínez de Tejada, Capt. Martín: arrives at Manila, **37**, 229, **42**, 226; sent on embassy to Manila, 302.
Martinez de Trillanes, Capt. Tomás: arrives at Manila, **42**, 171.
Maritnez Vigil, Ramón, O.P. (bp. of Oviedo): notes intimate language of Fil., **50**, 147.
Martinez de Zúñiga, Joaquin, O.S.A.: his opinion of Aud., **1**, 50, 51; his service to Luzón, 86; accompanies Alava, **48**, 169, **50**, 70; sketch, **43**, 113, 114; his place in literature, **1**, 86, 87. See also Books.
Mártires, Domingo de los, O.S.F.: captured by Mor., **18**, 221, **35**, 316.
Martires, Pablo de los, O.S.F.: seeks friars for Japan, **14**, 225.
Martorel, Raymundo, O.P.: delayed in Mex., **43**, 29.
Martyr, Peter, **1**, 308. See Anghiera, Pietro Martire d', and Books.
MARTYRS AND MARTYRDOMS* —

In general: in early Church, **20**, 100, **25**, 90, 91, 94, **31**, 161, **34**, 156, **37**, 242, **40**, 274, **42**, 177, 267, **47**, 78; canonization, etc., **10**, 25, **24**, 96, 174, **35**, 292, **36**, 217, **41**, 91; Japanese, etc., **10**, 25, **14**, 220, **15**, 121-124, **19**, 50-52, 55-57, **20**, 26, 27, **21**, 165-172, **22**, 120, 310, 311, **23**, 173, 235, 236, **24**, 96, 229-242, 298, **27**, 304, **28**, 112, **31**, 174, 278-280, 285, **32**, 32, 48, 49, 67, 68, 128, 134, 135, 139-142, 164 (children), 167, 205, 218, 220, 244, 245, 287, **35**, 120, 121; various mention, **1**, 49, 79, **15**, 125, **19**, 63 (in drama), **22**, 120, **27**, 190, **32**, 288, **52**, 168, 281, 284.

From the various orders: Aug., **3**, 52, **8**, 209, **12**, 235, **18**, 81, **19**, 54, **20**, 27, **21**, 165, **23**, 261, 262, **24**, 39, 55, 56, 96, 231, 235-240, **25**, 157, **29**, 241, 264, 271, **32**, 72, 73, 125-129, 181, 204, 219, 220, **35**, 84, **36**, 210, **37**, 244, **38**, 179 (?), 208, 222; Dom., **16**, 35, **18**, 81, 219, **19**, 50, **20**, 27, **22**, 312, 316, **23**, 234, **29**, 33, **30**, 120, 135, **31**, 151, 153, 172, 199, 200, 287, **32**, 59, 70-76, 89, 95, 96, 111, 112, 124-129, 131, 134-137, 140-142, 146, 149-152, 163, 164, 167, 218-225, 240, 244, 249, 259, 263, 276, 284-288, 293, **35**, 27, 36, 37, **36**, 212, **37**, 89, 117, **38**, 207, **41**, 91, 261, **42**, 245, **48**, 132, 133; Fran., **7**, 121, **8**, 233, **10**, 25, 248, **14**, 211, 236, **15**, 122-124, 196, **16**, 30, 270, **17**, 288, **18**, 81, 218, **19**, 50, 196, **20**, 26, **22**, 140, 310, **23**, 64, 191, 228, **24**, 174, **25**, 96, **32**, 71, 75, 139, 142, 163, 205, 220, 223, **35**, 120-122, 291-294, 305-310, **36**, 217, **38**, 118, **50**, 314; Jes., **15**, 123, 124, **17**, 115, **18**, 81, 219, **19**, 54-57, **20**, 27, **22**, 132, 140, 300, 311, **24**, 174, **25**, 87, 89, 93, 153, 154, **26**, 266, **27**, 253, 291, **28**, 85, 87, 90, 92, 97, 98, 102, 328, 329, **29**, 32, 38, 95, 99, **32**, 71, 95, 162, 205, 219, 220, **35**, 15, 121, 179, **36**, 45, 211, **38**, 103, 104, 116-120, **41**, 296, 301, 318, **44**, 63, 90, 99, **48**, 147, **52**, 105, 336, 349; Rec., **21**, 165-173, 177, 180, 181, 203, 243, 283, 303, **23**, 92, **24**, 176, 177, 217, 229, **27**, 287-289, 324, 355, **28**, 301, 323, 344, 345, **29**, 130, 158, **32**, 162, 205, 219, **35**, 65-72, 84, 87, 88, **36**, 14, 123, 133, 177-180, 213, **38**, 106, 118, **41**, 69, 120-125,

**This caption is used, somewhat broadly, to include all persons slain because of their Christian faith; but some of these were not martyrs in the strict sense of that word.*

Hosted by Google

228, 229, 309, 318, **44**, 165, **48**, 163, **52**, 59; others, **14**, 121, **29**, 201, **40**, 118, **41**, 320, **47**, 198, **48**, 164, 167. See also Tortures.
Mary (queen of Eng.): marries Fel. II, **1**, 353.
Marzan, Francisco, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 86.
Mas, Sinibaldo de (Span. official): his work characterized, **52**, 29; sketch, 29.
Masagua y Payta (encomienda): status (1591), **8**, 132.
Masalicampo (Maslicampo, corruption of "maestro de campo"): origin and application of term, **43**, 297; wields influence, 297.
Masamune (Mazamune, Jap.): persecutes Chris., **20**, 25; his embassy, **52**, 335.
Masapotamia (vill. on Coromandel Coast): identified, **18**, 108; Dutch factory at, 108.
Masbate (vill.): cap. of Masbate Is., **41**, 245.
Mascareñas, Capt. Felipe (officer in Cochin): aids Span., **23**, 52, **24**, 210, 211, **27**, 118, 119.
Mascaros, Teófilo (Theofilo), O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 129, **25**, 157, **30**, 115, **37**, 155.
Mascarúa, Gen. — (Span. official): commands trading-fleet, **44**, 298.
Maseda, Pedro (Span.): Chin. kill, **16**, 260.
Masi (Massi, Massì, vill. in Luzón): location, **31**, 33; status (1591), **8**, 109; drought in, **31**, 33; Span. reduce, **9**, 81, 82; Dom. in, **28**, 159, 174, **30**, 304, **32**, 147.
Masin: **1**, 322. See Maasin.
Masingal (vill. in Luzón): Aug. in, **28**, 159.
Masingloc (Masinglo, Masíngloc, Masìngloc, Masinloc, Masìnloc, vill. in Luzón): location, **41**, 240; trib. and pop., **24**, 45, **28**, 303, **41**, 240; natives, **38**, 236-238; Zambals compared to, **47**, 326; insurrection in, **41**, 12, 66-69; chiefs of, rewarded, 65; Sirray hanged in, 85; Dutch ravage, 108; miss. work, etc., in, **21**, 13, 148-153, 181, 252, 257, 279, 280, 282, 283, **24**, 45, **28**, 307, **36**, 146, 187, **37**, 244, **38**, 236, 237, **41**, 11, 64, 65, 67-70, 129, 251, 257, **43**, 66, **47**, 332.
Masipin (encomienda): status (1591), **8**, 111.
Masks: worn in procession, **18**, 227; Chin. wear, **19**, 45.
Masla (vill. in Luzón): Span. subdue, **37**, 248.
Maslo (Masluc, vill. in Mindanao): location, **36**, 57; pop. (1655), 60, 61; no. of trib., **28**, 95; Jes. in, 95, **36**, 57.
Mason, Dr. Otis T. (curator of National Mus.): thanked, **1**, 16; his translation cited, **21**, 239. See also Books, Blumentritt.
Masonio (Masoni), Lorenzo (Laurent), S.J.: Dutch capture, **17**, 15, 38, 139; preaches to negroes, **44**, 40.
Masquerades: in celebration, **19**, 11, 61, **29**, 43, 44.
Massacres: of foreigners, in Manila (1820), **51**, 12, 185.
Mastrilli (Mastrili), Marcelo (Marçelo) Francisco, S.J.: life, labors, and martyrdom, **22**, 300, **27**, 17, 253-261, 270, 273, 274, 277, 279, 283, 289, 291, 301-309, 313, 321, 322, 331, 338, 354, **29**, 10, 25, 31-33, 41, 87-90, 122, 294, 295, **44**, 66, 79; relation by (June 2, 1637), **27**, 15, 16, 253-305, 366, **29**, 75, 87, 101; letter to Fel. IV (July 8, 1637), **27**, 304, 305.
Masvesi, Antonio, S.J.: writes brother Pedro (Dec. 2, 1749), **47**, 243-250.
Mata (vill. and encomienda): assigned to crown, **3**, 305; assigned to La Haya, **34**, 305.
Mata, Pedro de la (Span. officer): his company, **25**, 266; his pay, **26**, 160, 175; pillages Mindanao, **29**, 165.
Mata Vergara, Capt. Pedro de la: ravages coast of Joló, **41**, 285. [Same as above?]

Hosted by Google

Matan: encomienda: status (1591), 8, 132.
Matanda, Raja (chief of Manila): Span. negotiations with, 28, 107, 38, 99.
Matanda (Matànda), Pistig (dato): converted, 41, 152, 153, 156.
Matandatu, Raia: chief of Sanguir, 33, 247.
Mataram (Matalan, petty kingdom of Java): at war with Dutch, 27, 107.
Matches: made from cocoanut husk, 5, 169, 19, 284; used for guns, 10, 58.
Matelief, Corneille (Dutch adm.): his exped. to E. Indies (1605-08), 15, 312-314; memoir by, 314-322.
Matelin Magat Buxa Amat (Fil. chief): native of Bayan, 4, 181; relative of Magat, 182, 183; resides in Borneo, 181; capt. of Bornean vessel, 182; opposes Sande, 182, 183; retreats and escapes, 182, 183; ransoms Magat, 183; his deposition, 181-183. See also Siandi.
Mateo, Serg. — (Span. Amer. insurgent): Fil. attacks, 40, 251; arrested and shot, 51, 48.
Mateos, Juan, O.S.A.: note by, 26, 53, 55.
Mateos, Juan, S.J.: martyred, 32, 220.
Mathematics: taught in Manila, 1, 78, 50, 138; Rios Coronel, learned in, 9, 299; Chin. steal math. instruments, 37, 234.
Matheo: 28, 101. See Is.: Celebes.
Matheos, Juan, O.P.: arrives at Manila, 43, 91.
Mathias, Pedro (Span. gov. of Formosa): his successor, 35, 320.
Matías, Nicolás: commands reënforcements, 49, 119.
Matiao (Moro ranchería): described, 43, 202; heathen sacrifices held at, 202.
Matienza (leader of Batangas rebellion): defeated and shot, 48, 141.
Matienzo, Capt. Luis de: arrives in Manila, 37, 229; friendly to Salcedo, 53, 54; arrested, 54; trades with Malabar, 42, 155.
Matinguaguanen (Mindanao vill.): pop. and location, 4, 283.
Mato Rayo, Capt. José: commands Acapulco gall., 41, 34.
Matoces, Francisco, O.P.: arrives at Manila, 43, 30.
Matos, — (bp. of N. Cáceres): allows ecc. tax, 50, 95.
Matos, Antonio de: acts as witness, 16, 244.
Matos, Bento de, S.J.: labors in China, 29, 45.
Matos, Gabriel de, S.J.: life and labors, 19, 48, 49.
Matos, Miguel, O.P.: arrives at Manila, 43, 71.
Matruda, Miguel, S.J.: acts as envoy, 24, 243.
Mats: used as sails, 51, 155, 196. See also Furniture.
Matsura Shigenobu Ho-in (Jap., diamio of Hirado): sketch, 31, 244.
Matta, Juan Manuel de la (Span. official): characterized, 52, 41; improves Phil. tobacco, 77; becomes intendant, 91; transmits instructions, 91, 92; his purpose, stated, 94; long residence in Phil., 110; his report (1843), 21, 91-111.
Maturana, Juan Ventura de (roy. sec'y of Council of Indies): recommends Santisteban, 44, 198, 199, 221.
Mauazuag (vill. in Luzón): Dom. in, 17, 211.
Mauban (Mahuban, Mahubán, Maoban, Mauban, Maubán, Maubàn, vill. in Luzón): location, 11, 89, 269; encomienda extends to, 5, 97, 7, 270; roy. encom., 5, 189, 8, 139; status, 122, 123, 139, 35, 282, 283; alc.-may. in, 11, 269; subject to N. Cáceres see, 28, 183; Fran. in, 35, 282, 283, 312, 36, 217. See also Lampon.
Maubunung: Igorot priest, 14, 302, 303.
Maulana (sultan of Joló): abdicates, 46, 51, 47, 247; death, 46, 51.
Maulana Diafur, Sadibsa (sultan of Tamontaca): father of Radiamura, 46, 37;

Hosted by Google

friendly to Span., 37; revolt against, 44-48; petitions Span. aid, 39, 45; slain, 40, 45.
Maura, L. Antonio (Span. diplomat): reforms by, **46**, 327, 329, 330, **52**, 153, 175; opinion by, on Sto. Tomás case, **45**, 319-331.
Maurice (Mauricio, Mauriçio, count of Nassau, Nasau, and prince of Orange): licenses Noordt, **11**, 150; commission given by, 166-169, 232, **17**, 252; his estates, **11**, 167; despatches fleet, 251, 305; banner raised on ship, **17**, 258, 271; exped. to Savoy, **18**, 75; restricts Dutch, **22**, 170; sketch, **11**, 150.
Mauricio: Dutch port, **19**, 91.
Mawlana (Maulana): Moro official title, **46**, 45.
Maximilian I: emperor of Germany and father of Felipe I of Spain, **1**, 352.
Mayay: **5**, 89. See Mahayhay.
Maycavayan: host stolen in, **51**, 302.
Maydila: etymology and signification, **3**, 148.
Mayhaligue (Jesuit estate): rent paid by natives in, **48**, 143; Fil. plant trees in, **50**, 131.
Maynanes (people in Luzón): earthquake in their territory, **38**, 94.
Mayo: Moro ranchería, **43**, 203.
Mayobac (Mayòbac, vill. in Luzón): Fran. in, **28**, 157, 168.
Mayor, Tomas (Thomas), O.P.: life and labors, **30**, 234, **32**, 30, 31, **52**, 333.
Mayoyao: subdivision of Igorots, **20**, 270.
Maza, Francisco de la, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 28; writes Arzaga, **48**, 64.
Mazarmasin. See Banjarmasin.
Mazo (wealthy Manila family): helps pay ransom, **49**, 345.
Mazuecos, Juan de: cited, **2**, 32.
Meaco (Macao, Miaco, Miako, now Kioto, Japan): name, **6**, 305, **9**, 26; Jap. cap., 26, **10**, 171, **14**, 220, **15**, 263, **18**, 72, **24**, 240; Jap. embassy despatched from, **8**, 261; Jap. seize, **9**, 123; gov. of, 147, 148; Span. send present to, **12**, 78; prisons in, **18**, 218, **19**, 50; leper hosp. in, **8**, 233; rel. in, 233, **15**, 119, 255, **17**, 212; Chris. persecuted in, **19**, 50; Solis in, **9**, 43.
Meados (vill. in Celebes): friendly to Span., **35**, 308.
Meca, Ventura (creole negro): commands company, **38**, 167.
Mecabayan (encomienda): status (1591), **8**, 104.
Mecca (Meca, Arabia): trade center, **27**, 90, 94, 95; Borneans originally from, **4**, 150; Mahometan miss's from, **7**, 69; aid from, sent to Achenese, **4**, 65; Palgrave at, **1**, 74.
Mechoacán (Mex. prov.): rel. in, **24**, 56, 126, **35**, 321, **38**, 73.
Medals: rel. forbidden to wear, **21**, 151; given as alms, **28**, 264; used as ornaments, **40**, 135; given to converts, **43**, 292; granted as reward, **46**, 124, 132, 175, 198, **52**, 309, 310, 313, 314, 319, 321, 322; silver, **40**, 135, **46**, 124, 175, **51**, 38, **52**, 309, 310, 321, 322; gold, **51**, 38, **52**, 309, 319, 321, 322.
Medellín, Conde de: pres. of Coun. of Indies, **42**, 137.
Media, Capt. Juan (Span. officer): confers with pilot, **18**, 279.
Medicines. See Diseases and remedies.
Medina, Alonso, O.S.F.: arrives in Phil., **12**, 193.
Medina, Capt. Andrés de (Span. officer): searches for Solomon Is., **37**, 227; commands ship, 228; Salcedo deprives of office, 230; sketch, 234.
Medina, Bartholomé (miner): discovers mining process, **17**, 237.
Medina, Bartholome, O.P.: prof. of theology, **31**, 40.
Medina, Christoval de (contador): inspects ships, **29**, 186.

Hosted by Google

Medina, Juan de, O.S.A.: definitor, **2**, 161, 168.
Medina, Juan de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **23**, 216, 266, 295, **24**, 12, 15, 16, 50, 52, 81, 84, 85, 110, 111, 136, 146, 149, 159, 162, 168-170, **29**, 18, 265, 270-272. See also Books.
Medina, Luis de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **37**, 223, 236.
Medina, Sebastian Caballero de. See Caballero de Medina.
Medina Basco, Francisco de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **37**, 237, 254, **38**, 212, **42**, 128-132, 144.
Medina del Campo (Spain): annual fair held at, **1**, 224, 225; miss'y in, **22**, 140.
Medina Rico, Pedro de: visitor of Inquisition, **36**, 87.
Medina Sidonia, Duke of (Span. nobleman): Aduarte petitions, **14**, 99; grants commission, **22**, 34; appoints Silva, 41; patronage refused, **35**, 305.
Mediquillo (a physician): term defined, 43, 314. See also Physicians and Surgeons.
Medrano, Alf. —: his ranch burned, **29**, 252.
Medrano, Jerónimo (Gerónimo, Geronimo), O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 70, 133, 157, 159, 227, **25**, 157, **28**, 25, 40, **29**, 18, 263, **37**, 12-14, 149, 155, 178, 182, 183, 217.
Medrano, Ensign Juan de: his services, **7**, 150; his encom., **8**, 139.
Medrano, Melchor de: acts as witness, **4**, 279, 280.
Medraza, Capt. José de (Span. officer): arrives at Manila, **37**, 277.
Megatan (vill. in Mindanao): location and pop. (1579), **4**, 284.
Megía, Diego, O.S.A.: sketch, **42**, 298.
Mehomete: converted Moro, **3**, 93.
Meisho: mikado of Japan, **35**, 120.
Mejía, Agustín (Augustin) de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 88-90, 101. See also Books.
Mejía (Mexia), Pedro, O.S.A.: life and labors, **23**, 213, **24**, 92, **37**, 149, 150, 165, 178, 219, 222.
Melander, J.: countersigns decree, **11**, 167, 169.
Melanesians: live in trees, **21**, 241.
Melchor (Rec.): martyred, **32**, 219.
Meldicas: **19**, 214. See Mestizos.
Melendes, Pedro: shipbuilder, **18**, 336.
Melendez, Andres, O.P.: communicates with Anda, **49**, 145.
Melendez, Juan (sec. priest): instructs Tag. converts, **42**, 47.
Melendez, Pedro (Pero, Span. conquistador and explorer): his ships, **6**, 202; explores Florida, **9**, 311; Sedeño accompanies, 311.
Melendez Florez, Diego: member of Manila Cab., **11**, 250.
Melendez Marques, Capt. Francisco: fortifies Macasar, **20**, 149; his pay, **26**, 173.
Melgar, Fernando de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 114.
Melinde (Oriental trading center): its products, **27**, 96.
Meliton Martinez de Santa Cruz, Abp. Dr. Gregorio: sketch, **51**, 316.
Melo, — (Port. ship-captain): dealings with Legazpi, **2**, 151, 152.
Melo, — (friar): Le Gentil accompanies, **28**, 224.
Melo, Antonio (Chin. convert): Jap. threaten, **9**, 53.
Melo, Antonio (Port.): ordained as priest, **42**, 199.
Melo, Francisco (Port. theologian and deputy): official acts, **1**, 174, 182, 185, 186.
Melo, Francisco: member of Span. council, **35**, 210, 211.
Melo (*or* Moran), Nicolás, O.S.A.: life and labors, **23**, 261.

Hosted by Google

Melo, Capt. Roque (Rroque) de: sends embassy to Champa, **10**, 238; ransoms prisoners, 241, 242.
Melon, — (Sarg.-may.): killed at Joló, **29**, 40.
Melon, Juan Gonzalez Casares. See Gonzalez Casares Melon.
Membride, Bernardino, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 91.
Memdieta, Pedro de: signs memorial, **6**, 229.
Memije y Quiros, Jose Antonio (alcalde): attends council of war, **49**, 87.
Memije (wealthy Manila family): helps pay ransom, **49**, 345.
Mena, Capt. — (member of O. of St. George): commands Span. fleet, **27**, 271; attacks Camucones, 314, **29**, 99; commands Dilao gate, 255.
Mena, Alonso de, O.P.: life and labors, **18**, 219, **31**, 172, 244, 255, 281, **32**, 131, 136, 137.
Mena, Gaspar de: his services, **7**, 151.
Mena, Juan de, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 71.
Mena, Jusephe de (Span. adm.): reënforces Phil., **18**, 130.
Mena, Pedro de (Span.): punished for insubordination, **2**, 122; encom. assigned to, **34**, 310; killed, 277.
Mena, Capt. Pedro de (alc.-may.): burns Moro boats, **27**, 350; killed in battle, **28**, 42, 45, 61.
Mena Salazar, Benito, O.S.A.: life and labors, **37**, 16, 224, 239-242, 284.
Menangkaba: region in Sumatra, **34**, 174.
Menchaca, —: death, **27**, 295.
Menchaca (Minchaca). See Asqueta Menchaca.
Mendanha, Andre de (Port. official): act by, **2**, 276.
Mendaña (Mendana), de Neira (Neyra), Álvaro (Alvaro) de (Span. official and explorer): his exped. to S. seas, and events, **9**, 19, 272, **15**, 61, 102-116, **18**, 163, **37**, 227, **40**, 309, **51**, 87; death, **9**, 272; will, **15**, 112; his wife, **9**, 272. See also Books.
Mendaña, Ana de (wife of Álvaro): arrives at Manila, **9**, 272, **19**, 195, 196; remarries, **9**, 272.
Mendes de Leon, Luis: acts as witness, **20**, 105.
Méndez, — (minor son of Juan Méndez): his encom., **8**, 130.
Mendez, Diego (Span.): at Sioco Riv., **11**, 298, 299.
Mendez, Francisco, S.J.: enumerates fellowships in San José, **45**, 121, 122.
Mendez, Capt. Gaspar: aids Poor Clares, **26**, 19, 21.
Mendez, Juan (Span.): encom. assigned to, **34**, 306; his son's encom., **8**, 130.
Mendez de Almada, Alonso (notary): official acts, **26**, 303, 304, 313.
Mendez Herrera, Alvaro de: witnesses doc., **6**, 53.
Mendez de Sotomayor, Ensign Pedro: acts as witness, **11**, 301.
Méndez de Sotomayor, Pedro (Span. officer): accompanies Lara, **38**, 145.
Mendez Porras, Capt. Joan: in Mindanao campaign, **21**, 163.
Mendia, J. M. de, S.J.: thanked, **1**, 17.
Mendía (Mendia), Capt. Martín (Martin) de (Span. officer): his encom., **8**, 137; Mor. capture, **12**, 164, **15**, 265; captures given to, **12**, 164; how freed, **15**, 266.
Mendiguerren, Capt. Pedro: arrives at Manila, **37**, 229.
Mendiola, Benito (Span. official): acts as notary, **4**, 273-281, 285-291, 294, 296, 299-302, **5**, 247, **12**, 99, 100; commended as protector of natives, **5**, 247; alc.-may. of Pampango, **10**, 303; sketch, **5**, 247.
Mendiola y Carmona, Pedro (Span. official): commands ship, **22**, 187; requests

Hosted by Google

MENDIOLA Y CARMONA, PEDRO (continued) —
galley, **27**, 348; in charge of shipyards, **37**, 211; in exped. against Dutch, **24**, 172, **29**, 134; petitions aid from Manados, **27**, 314; gov. of Moluccas, **29**, 195; in procession, **36**, 29; carries first stone for cathedral, **37**, 203; honest, 212; death, **38**, 56.
Mendizábal, — (pres. of council): strengthens tobacco monopoly, **51**, 295.
Mendizabal, Diego de, S.J.: gov. writes, **26**, 268.
Mendoça, Alvaro de (officer): commandant in Moluccas, **34**, 221.
Mendoça, Antonio de, S.J.: prov'l of N. España, **12**, 196.
Mendoça, Diego de, O. St. J. of J. (Span. officer): gives testimony, **14**, 72, **18**, 322; commands gall., **16**, 45; writes Fel. III, **14**, 63.
Mendoça, Francisco de (Span.): cheats Lavezaris, **34**, 16, 196, 197.
Mendoça, Francisco Diaz de. See Diaz de Mendoza.
Mendoça, Ventura de (Fil. chief): pursues Chin. insurgents, **14**, 132.
Mendoça Furtado, Andres de (Port. naval commander): recovers Moluccas from Dutch, **27**, 98. See also Furtado de Mendoza.
Mendonça, Alvaro de (Port. officer): commands at Moluccas, **2**, 246, 262, 273, 277; witnesses doc., 284, 295, 298, 299.
Mendonça, Simao (Simon) de (Port. officer): witnesses doc., **2**, 284, 285, 295, 298.
Mendoza. See Lopez Leytona y Mendoza.
Mendoza (Mendoça), Andrea (Andres), Furtado de. See Furtado de Mendoza.
Mendoza (Mendoça), Antonio de (first viceroy of N. España, 1535-50): despatches Villalobos exped., **2**, 47, 48, **3**, 127, 179; gives instructions to V., **12**, 178; partnership with Alvarado, **2**, 49, 54, 56; reports sent to, 64, 67; sends Lavezaris to Spain, **3**, 179; app. Urdaneta, **23**, 124; endows univ. of Mex., **25**, 168; Dom. petition, **30**, 116; transferred to Peru (1550), **34**, 195; despatches ships to Strait of Magellan, **40**, 305; sketch, **2**, 48; Cárlos I writes, **3**, 128.
Mendoza, Augustín (Fil. sec. priest): exiled, **52**, 127.
Mendoza, Diego Hurtado de. See Hurtado de Mendoza.
Mendoza, Eugenio Gutierrez de. See Gutierrez de Mendoza.
Mendoza (Mendoça), Capt. Francisco de (Span. officer): attends council, **9**, 122; his exped. to Tuy, **14**, 21, 287-289, 292; death, **15**, 229.
Mendoza, Alf. Francisco (creole): commands caracoa, **24**, 103; his pay, **26**, 164.
Mendoza, Francisco de, S.J.: life and labors, **28**, 97, **44**, 63.
Mendoza, José de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **37**, 210, 237, 254, **42**, 131, 145.
Mendoza, Juan de (Span. official): app. alc.-may., **22**, 227; qualifications and salary, 227, 228.
Mendoza, Juan Gonzalez de. See Gonzalez de Mendoza.
Mendoza (Mendosa), Luis (Alouise) de (treas. of Magalhães's fleet): app. by roy. decree, **1**, 254; plots against M., **33**, 67; refuses to attend mass, 305; killed, **1**, 263, **33**, 304, 306, 307; quartered, 307.
Mendoza, Lorenzo Juarez de. See Juarez de Mendoza.
Mendoza, Mateo (Mattheo) de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **9**, 110, **24**, 31.
Mendoza, Pedro de (Cardinal and Abp. of Toledo): writes to Ferrer, **1**, 130.
Mendoza, Pedro de, O.S.A.: miss'y to Ilocos, **24**, 56; sketch, 56.
Mendoza, Pedro Diaz de. See Diaz de Mendoza.
Mendoza (Mendoça), Capt. Rodrigo de (Span. officer): commands ships, **14**, 332, **16**, 63; in various campaigns, 53-56, 309; his mother, 309.
Mendoza (Mendoça) Gamboa (y Ganvoa), Capt. Juan (Joan, Span. officer): commands ship, **10**, 234, 269, **31**, 150; exped. to Camboja, **31**, 150-152; ambassador

Hosted by Google

to Siam, and experiences there, **11**, 286, **15**, 19, 21, 22, 184, 185, 244-246, **31**, 150; death, **22**, 246.
Menendez y Pelayo Marcelino (Span. scholar): in charge of Biblioteca Nacional (Madrid), **53**, 29.
Meneses, Diego de (Port. gov. of India): despatches vessel to Moluccas, **4**, 220.
Meneses, Duarte de (Port. naval officer and viceroy of India): negotiations with Legazpi, **2**, 283, 284; witnesses doc., 295, 298, 299, 310; publishes decrees, **7**, 79; writes Fel. II, 80, 81, 203; sketch, 79.
Meneses, Esteban (sec. priest): provisorship, **28**, 275.
Meneses, Tristão (Tristan) de (Port. officer): in E. Indian Is., **1**, 299, **34**, 153, 158; gives notice of Magalhães's fleet, 39.
Meneses y Toledo, Fulgencio de (Span. officer): commands Span. fleet, **31**, 197.
Menezes, Aleixo de (Port. official): despatches exped., **34**, 153.
Mengala [Bengala?] (trade center): exports, **16**, 228.
Mengoya (Japan): identified, **9**, 26; location, **52**, 332; Jap. court at, **9**, 26. See also Nagoya; and Nongoya.
Menor, Francisco, O.S.F.: arrives in Phil., **12**, 193.
Méntrida (Mentrida), Alonso de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 15, 69, 77, 106, 109, 126-128, 130, 131, 133, 135, 136, 147, 155, **29**, 18, 265-270.
Mercadillo, Manuel de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 129.
Mercado, Capt. — (alc-may.): defies native superstition, **30**, 291.
Mercado, Capt. Christoval de (Span. official): in Japan, **15**, 118, 120; services, **22**, 101.
Mercado, Diego de (interpreter): acts as witness, **11**, 27.
Mercado, Diego Vazquez de. See Vazquez de Mercado.
Mercado, Francisco de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **23**, 278, 279, **29**, 264.
Mercado, Ignacio de, O.S.A. (visitor): attends chapter, **42**, 284; distributes seeds, **47**, 220.
Mercado, Joan Vazquez de. See Vazquez de Mercado.
Mercado, Capt. Juan de: in Igorot exped., **37**, 245.
Mercado (Mereado) de Andrade (Andrada, Dandrade), Capt. Francisco (Span. official): official acts, **6**, 230, **7**, 304, **9**, 132, 136; his encom., **8**, 116; attends council, **9**, 122, **12**, 31; members of Manila Cab., **11**, 250; acts as guardian, **14**, 75,
Mercedes, Blas de las (Rec., prov'l): life and labors, **28**, 304, 346.
Mérida, Juan de, O.S.F.: buries notary, **7**, 193, **40**, 345.
Merino, Francisco: accompanies Villalobos, **2**, 59, 60.
Merino, Francisco, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **23**, 202; sketch, 202.
Merino, Juan Flores. See Flores Merino.
Merino, Pedro (Port. official): commandant at Timor, **1**, 301.
Merino Manrique, Pedro (Span. officer): in Mendaña's exped., **15**, 105; Men. kills, 112.
Merizo (Merìzo, vill. in Ladrones): Jes. in, **28**, 152, 172.
Merlo, Nicolas, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 114.
Mermeo, — (Span. sailor): finds Santo Niño, **2**, 128.
Mesa, Francisco de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **37**, 224, **38**, 217, 218.
Mesa, Juan de (Span. officer): commands Span. fleet, **46**, 37.
Mesa, Juan Galindo de. See Galindo de Mesa.
Mesa, Marcos de, O. St. J. of G.: rebuilds hosp., **47**, 168; superior, 192.
Mesa, Pedro de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **37**, 254, 266, **38**, 219-223, **42**, 163.
Mesa, Rodrigo (Roderigo) de (Span. official): services, **22**, 234; slain, **38**, 97.

Hosted by Google

Mesa y Aponte, Juan de la (Span. official): defeats Mor., **46**, 39.
Mesa (Messa) y Lugo, Licen. Dr. Alvaro (Albaro; Alonso, **19**, 89, 121) de (oidor of Manila Aud.): events, etc., during his term, **18**, 264, 276, **19**, 15, 78, 82, 89, 121, 126, 127, 130, 131, 135, 136, 141, **20**, 11, 15, 16-18, 54, 60-64, **112**, 124, 134, 136, 137, 159-171, 174-201, 204-206, 212, 214, 223, 224, 300, 303, **21**, 91, 93, **22**, 63, 66, 149, **23**, 34, **25**, 232, **26**, 105, 107; services commended, **22**, 13, 91, 92, 102; member of Misericordia, **47**, 27; death, **27**, 28; petitions by, **20**, 18, 190, 201, 202; writes Fel. III (1621, and July 30, 1622), 16-18, 159-225, 305.
Mesala, Capt. Lorenzo: arrives at Manila, **42**, 226.
Meseguer, Juan Facundo, O.S.A. (prov'l): controversy with Arandía, **48**, 185.
Mesina (Mecinas), Francisco, S.J.: life and labors, **36**, 225, 227, 228, 231, 233-235, **42**, 118, **44**, 97.
Messa, Juan (Joan) de, S.J. (leaves Society): seduces Fajardo's wife, **20**, 34-43; killed, 10, 36, 39, 196.
Messa, Pedro de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **35**, 27.
Messa Suero, Juan de: death, **20**, 133.
Mesquita, Francisco de la: acts as witness, **4**, 218.
Messmer, Bp. Sebastian G.: thanked, **1**, 15.
Mestizos (and mestizas), those of mixed blood (generally applied to Fil.-Chin., though others also included in term): term defined, and those included in, **4**, 145, **40**, 301, **51**, 102, 103; distinguished from pure natives, 102, 103; mixed class, 103; keep distinct from natives, 105; called bastard race, **52**, 64; number, **20**, 232, **38**, 55, **40**, 301, **48**, 143, **52**, 39, 115; increase, **18**, 306, **52**, 64, 108, 109; proportion of, in Phil., **51**, 80, **52**, 73; reckoned in Span. census, 116; characteristics, **23**, 257, **40**, 302, **50**, 167, **51**, 102-105, 206, **52**, 64, 65, 304; in various places, **20**, 232, **21**, 313, **28**, 164, 170, 179, **36**, 54, 92, **43**, 268, 274, **44**, 100, **51**, 200; Tagabaloes called, **24**, 175, **40**, 299; flee to Macasar, **38**, 70; social and economic condition, **1**, 73, **31**, 55, **40**, 195, 209, 211, 301, **42**, 219, 261, **51**, 94, 98, **52**, 64, 65, 73; marriage with Span., **17**, 97, **23**, 280; dowries, **28**, 129, 188, **52**, 86; imitate Europeans, **40**, 302, **51**, 105; Europeans superior to, **46**, 349; superior to Fil., 349; hostile to Span. races, 183; hated by Fil., 105, **52**, 18; discontented in Phil., 122, 123; should have distinctive dress, 61; tyrannize over Phil., 64; women and girls, **17**, 97, **20**, 220, 243, **23**, 257, 280, **28**, 129, 188, 208, **31**, 55, **40**, 330, **44**, 35, 119, **46**, 345, **47**, 170, **52**, 35, 62, 86; should learn trades in Mex., **2**, 85; sold., **4**, 145, **6**, 181, **7**, 17, 163, **8**, 307, **9**, 241, 242, **10**, 125, **15**, 19, 186, 187, **16**, 175, **19**, 13, 102, **29**, 258, **41**, 77, **50**, 69, 72, 85, 86; army officers, **51**, 183, 186, 187, **52**, 94; act as rowers **31**, 289; galley-slaves, **44**, 37; officers in navy, **51**, 124; pilots, 197, 198. Lawyers, **36**, 300, **45**, 301, 302, **51**, 251; should be compelled to weave, **44**, 284; engage in mnfre. of cloth, **45**, 77; designers, **45**, 278; practice various trades, **48**, 143; mining, **50**, 180; agriculture, **51**, 137, **52**, 58; wages small, **51**, 210; control trade, **1**, 68, **51**, 19, 234, 246; trade at Manila, **40**, 288; allowed to trade in prov., **51**, 50; tricky in trade, **40**, 209, **51**, 130, 156; traders tyrannize over natives, 237, 246; their methods of doing business, 245; their methods of acquiring land, **52**, 304, 305; enslave Fil. for debt, **16**, 128; refuse clipped coin, **50**, 86; govt. relations, have separate govt. and officials, **17**, 22, 324, **51**, 105, 123, 133, **52**, 58, 300; petition gov., **17**, 310; elections among, 327, 328; cheat officials, **51**, 94; their officers, characterized, 123; apptmt. as officials urged, **52**, 86; aid insurgents, **29**, 219; loyal, 220, **38**, 107, **52**, 20, 39; feudal rights over, **30**, 229, **52**, 346; act as patrol, **40**, 30; not allowed in vill. of natives, **50**, 159; readily commit perjury, **51**, 202; political tendencies,

Hosted by Google

209-212; should collect for treas., **52**, 63; attitude toward Spain, 65; give bribes, 73; do not care for independence, 102; exiled from Phil., 128; exempt from arrest during harvest, 293; forbidden to use opium, 318; taxes and trib. paid by, **17**, 333, **40**, 301, **47**, 120, **50**, 114, **51**, 119, **52**, 58, 73; repartimientos among, **50**, 204; exemption from trib. urged for, **51**, 251; land tax, on, urged, **52**, 65; escape burdens laid on natives, 73; polos not extended to, 73; subject to Inquis., **5**, 17, 270; miss. work among, **20**, 228, 229, **36**, 92, **44**, 78; convert accompanies Gonzales, **32**, 287; devotion among, **44**, 35; beaterios among, 119, **46**, 345; complain of Jes., 14, 59-61; nuns among, **28**, 208; sec. priests among, 208, 258, 274, **42**, 199, **50**, 59, **51**, 17 (immoral), 203-205, **52**, 126, ecc. offerings by, **50**, 89; hosp. for, **14**, 209, **47**, 170; sheltered in Sta. Potenciana, **20**, 220, 243; schools needed for, **34**, 370; attend schools and coll., **45**, 129, 160, 252, 265, **46**, 363, **51**, 168; make progress in sciences, **45**, 270; their celebration, 275; admitted to freemason lodges, **52**, 129, 181, 182, 234; Chin., **17**, 324, 327, 328, **18**, 306, **20**, 232, **21**, 213, **29**, 219, 220, 258, 300, **40**, 211, 258, 301, 302, **43**, 268, 274, **48**, 143, **50**, 204, **51**, 102-106, 156, 210, **52**, 18, 39, 58, 65, 73, 103; Malabar, **40**, 16, 301; Jap., 299, 302, **52**, 109; Dutch, **42**, 219; Span., **51**, 102, **52**, 58, 115, 116; Span.-Amer., 122; Geronimo has no (Meldicas), **19**, 214; threaten Chin., **36**, 222.

Meteorology and meteorological phenomena: observations made in Manila by Jes., **45**, 298, **52**, 161; clouds, **38**, 246, 247; fogs, **9**, 290, **15**, 239, **20**, 268, **24**, 154, **38**, 285; rains and floods, **2**, 119, **12**, 210, **15**, 242, 243, **16**, 28, 29, **32**, 198, **39**, 147, **42**, 19, 257, 258, **44**, 89; thunder and lightning, **5**, 125, **16**, 29, **20**, 268, **21**, 202, 312, **32**, 205, **33**, 293, **44**, 81; waterspouts, **35**, 92; rainbows, **5**, 129, 133, **21**, 138, **29**, 283, **40**, 70, 72, 334, **43**, 306; drought, **20**, 32, **23**, 91, **31**, 33, **35**, 123, 184, **39**, 147; snow and ice, **7**, 190; storms (baguios, báguios, vagios, vaguios, gales, hurricanes, samatras, tempests, tornadoes, typhoons, tifones, tufones, whirlwinds), **1**, 318, 319, **3**, 103, **4**, 67, **5**, 193, 196, **7**, 66, 86, 87, 134, **10**, 25, **12**, 183, 184, **13**, 122, **14**, 271, **16**, 27-29, 203, 204, **17**, 267, **18**, 74, 117, **20**, 35, 106, 249, **23**, 124, 195, 295, **24**, 53, 97, 161, **27**, 301, **28**, 181, **29**, 15, 47, 166, 167, 296, **31**, 35, 132, **32**, 66, 222, 268, **36**, 280, **38**, 59, 284, 285, **39**, 46, **41**, 40, 105, **42**, 25, **43**, 81, **44**, 81, **45**, 297, 298, **47**, 234, **48**, 175, **49**, 51, **52**, 91, 119, 180, 189, 198, **51**, 48, **52**, 109, 304, 349 (see also Shipwrecks; above, rains; and below, winds); winds (bonanças, brisas, brizas, monsoons, vendavals, bendabales, trade winds), **1**, 125, 201, **2**, 246, **3**, 190, 191, **4**, 9, 21-23, 28, 54, **5**, 149, 151, 165, 167, **6**, 137, **14**, 58, **15**, 109, 164, 174, 196, 210, 220, 249, **16**, 96, 108, 109, 178, 183-186, 200-204, 209, 257, 258, 311, **17**, 254, 268, **18**, 92, 116, 321, **19**, 34, 90, 93, 94, 211, 225, 247, **20**, 95, 106, **22**, 78, 100, 101, 176, **23**, 47, 48, 61, 95, 116, 160, 169, 175, 176, 196, 197, 210, 261, 263, 279, **24**, 58, 91, 94, 98, 102, 116, 137, 144, 160, 168, 219, 242, **26**, 280, **27**, 255, 256, 315, **28**, 89, 278, 280, 288, **29**, 23, 194, 309, **30**, 129, **31**, 201, **32**, 268, 275, **34**, 190, 394, 396, 398, **35**, 214, 228, 241, 261, 272, **36**, 261, 280, **37**, 131, 143, 177, 180, 187, 275, 287, **38**, 245, 246, 248, 265-267, 285, **39**, 51, 55, 73, 83, 110, 111, 113, 115, **42**, 163, 165, 199, 200, **43**, 187, **44**, 78, 81, 83, **47**, 102, 291, 292, 294 (see also Shipwrecks; and above, storms); calms, **4**, 22, 23, **16**, 311, **24**, 285, **29**, 309.

Mexia, Alvaro (Port. official): signs treaty, **1**, 164.

Mexia, Alf. Francisco: acts as witness, **27**, 34.

Mexia, Matheo: acts as witness, **26**, 303.

Mexia, Salvador, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 85; sketch, 117, 118.

Mexicans (inhab. of Mex., Indians and Span.): armor, **2**, 213; market tents of, **3**, 81; discover Phil., **2**, 221, 231; trade relations, **6**, 30, 307, 308, **7**, 12, 152, 263,

Hosted by Google

MEXICANS (continued) —

8, 169-171, 240, **10**, 15, 102, 174, 175, **12**, 9, 11-13, 51, 52, 60, 102, 103, **16**, 176; employ agents in Phil., **10**, 102; ruin Phil., **12**, 113; seize goods from Manila, **51**, 152; occupy Acapulco, **52**, 113; competes for cathedral post, **51**, 98; intermarry with Fil., 101; regiment of, at Manila, **1**, 60; in Phil. mil. service, **52**, 115; revolt, from Spain, **37**, 167. See also Mexico; and N. España.

MEXICO (Megico, Méjico), city and country* —

Description, etc.: location and distances to and from, **1**, 308, **8**, 315, **9**, 47, 151, **29**, 311; desert, **51**, 90; climate, **29**, 311, **31**, 294, **32**, 59; floods in, **23**, 43, 44, 239; earthquakes, 239, **36**, 142; famine and pestilence, 239; appellation of tribes of, 4, 68; language, words, **7**, 33; European Span. in, **51**, 211; no. of prov. in, 6, 137; port for, **2**, 84, **3**, 129, 130; city near, **21**, 119; estate in, **45**, 109, 115; plaza in city, **6**, 315; social and economic progress retarded, **1**, 68, **6**, 195; social condition, **2**, 85; Phil. conditions not understood in, **4**, 83; meddles with Phil. affairs, 311; relations with Phil. excellent, **23**, 240; wealthy, 219, **26**, 155, **31**, 294, **32**, 59; wealth drained from, **42**, 235; mfres. and industries, **1**, 69, **2**, 193, 194, **17**, 19, **27**, 199, **29**, 66; should mnfre. silk, **29**, 77; mines in, **20**, 89; bookbinder sent from, **7**, 226; base of supplies for Phil., **8**, 243; quality of wine in, **29**, 69; graduate physicians of, will not go to Phil., **36**, 85; lawyers from, **50**, 140; price of land in, **37**, 286; see also below, Trade, and Ecc. Govt., city, cap. of N. España, **14**, 101; city Cab., **2**, 83, **5**, 248, **12**, 46; tribunal of accts. in, **16**, 193; Mex. Council, **18**, 190; prov'l council in, **21**, 42; prisons, **23**, 103; alc. in, **8**, 254, **42**, 304; events in hist.-discovery, **1**, 308; Cortés conquers, **2**, 31, 48, 54; Span. exiles in, **8**, 243; exiles from, in Phil., **20**, 140, **26**, 155; pacified by Zumárraga, **25**, 249; corsairs infest, **42**, 278; death of Bustillo Bustamante investigated in, **44**, 16, 161; modern country of, revolution, **45**, 253, 266, **51**, 151, 180; becomes independent (1821), 152; becomes republic, **14**, 248; constitution proclaimed in (Oct. 4, 1824), **51**, 152; legation at Washington, **2**, 276. See also N. España.

Trade: port of, open to Phil. com., **1**, 66; injured by Phil.-Chin. com., **6**, 28, 279-281; merchants of, monopolize Manila trade, 166, 167; trade between Mex. and Phil., **8**, 169, 170, 309, **14**, 11, 314, **19**, 240, 241, 249, **22**, 21, **24**, 195, 196, 308; merchants of, unfriendly to Manila, **23**, 11, 49; trade agents in, and from, **24**, 195, **25**, 126, 127, **29**, 71, 77; money of merchants, embargoed in Manila, **47**, 74; trade with China and Macao, **7**, 12, 66; overstocked with Chin. mdse., **29**, 71, 73, 77; trade with Peru and Indies, **12**, 66, **19**, 105; trading cos. in, **18**, 292; illegal trade in, **20**, 18, 218, 219, **24**, 21, 23, 255, 291-293, **29**, 74; officials in charge of com., **12**, 57; trade of, discussed, **8**, 240, **12**, 72, 73; restrictions in, **1**, 62, 67, **16**, 176, 177, **17**, 11, 33, **24**, 195, 196, **45**, 109, 110; Port. should not be allowed to trade in, **6**, 169; merchants of, should own ships, **34**, 400; imports and exports, **6**, 29, 289, **7**, 148, **8**, 145, 146, 273, 302, **10**, 163, 263, **11**, 109, **14**, 73, **16**, 90, 226, **17**, 11, 20, **23**, 193, **24**, 291, **26**, 281, **29**, 39, 78, 196, 296, 297, 308, 311, **34**, 387, **42**, 149, **45**, 109, 110, **47**, 143; Chin. silks undersell Span., **1**, 62; requests quicksilver from Phil., **6**, 16, 68; gold should be sent from Phil. to, **27**, 272; duties in, 29, 289, **9**, 11, 72, **10**, 119, **12**, 157, **14**, 73; markets and fairs

**In many places, it is well-nigh impossible to differentiate between the city and country, and hence the two are placed in one caption. The larger govt. matters, such as those relating to the Audiencia of Mex., will be found under N España. For the entire caption, also consult N. España.*

Hosted by Google

in, **20**, 140; investments and profits, **20**, 35, 132, **23**, 50; prices, 9, 275, **32**, 278. See also Com.; and N. España.

Ecclesiastical affairs: see of, abp., and cathedral (see Ecc.); Phil. freed from, 4, 121; Inquis. in, **1**, 61, **5**, 258, **6**, 56, **10**, 151, **25**, 260, **26**, 62, 63, 70, 99, **28**, 111-113, 185, 196, 197, **31**, 148, **32**, 161, **36**, 69, 73, 87, **37**, **42**, 119, 226, 281; tithes paid in, **7**, 146, **9**, 299; ecc. salaries of Phil. paid from, **11**, 86; holy image in, **21**, 133; parish church, 156; roy. apostolic tribunal of, **28**, 115; conflict over episcopal visitation, **37**, 193, 194 (see also Palafox y Mendoza).

Religious orders and religion in, 4, 46 [*i.e.*, 47], 108, **6**, 137, **7**, 72, **8**, 55, 217, 233, **9**, 95, **12**, 228, **13**, 292, 301, 302, **14**, 101, 102, 334, **17**, 100, **20**, 126, **21**, 46, 47, 119, 122, 286, 297, **22**, 300, **23**, 124, 170, 177, 179, 226, 249, 262, 272, 274, 285, 287, **24**, 31, 32, 40, 41, 43, 53, 64, 77, 123, 174, **25**, 96, 98, **28**, 68, **29**, 151, **30**, 123, 125, 128, 236, 253, 284, **31**, 41, 59, 136, 157, 169, 299, **32**, 59, 90, 105, 106, 108, 130, 266, **34**, 326, 423, **35**, 198, 290, 305, 311, 315, 317, **36**, 74, 87, 112, 113, 141, 142, 168, 187, **37**, 13, 49, 124, 128, 166, 227, 285, **38**, 84, **41**, 198, 203, 210, 260, **43**, 30, 32, 85, 88, **50**, 89, 90, **51**, 310; friars from, not esteemed in Phil., 9, 59, **12**, 141; wine provided for mass in, **14**, 155; expenses of miss's in, 334; law rdg. expelled rel., **18**, 190; request Rec., **21**, 120, 121, 266; able to supply rel., **26**, 124; miss's must not return to, **28**, 10; Phil. abp. remains in, **9**, 19; criminal of, converted, **32**, 60; Camacho summoned to, **38**, 169 (see also Camacho).

Educational institutions in, **12**, 228, **21**, 120, 265, **28**, 12, **29**, 175-177, **35**, 198, **42**, 201, **45**, 15, 148, 149, 154, 158, **51**, 301, 309; San José coll. has investments in, **45**, 109; Hosp. in, **35**, 305. See also Ecc.; N, España; and the various rel. orders.

Miscellaneous: libraries and archives in, **1**, 14, **53**, 38-40; Urdaneta at, **2**, 33, 78; Phil. supplied from city, 88, **8**, 269; eminent citizens of, 160; Port. sent to, **3**, 17; ships at, dispatched to and from, 109, **8**, 236, 270, **9**, 58, 276, **12**, 102, **15**, 104, **20**, 159, **21**, 79, 103, **22**, 21, 22, **23**, 227, **24**, 53, 120, **29**, 167, 257, **32**, 58, **41**, 198, **47**, 237; ship registers sent to, **13**, 265; news sent from, to Phil., **3**, 111; letters forwarded from, 249; news from Phil. fail to reach, **41**, 36; news sent to, from Phil., **44**, 182; G. Perez Dasmariñas petitions, **8**, 243; sold. recruited in, 268, **26**, 195; Span. sold. in, **14**, 17; recruits desert in, **24**, 218; criminals recruited for Phil., **42**, 203; weapons given to sold. in, **10**, 126; artillery sent to, **23**, 12, 61; Phil. officials in, **9**, 189, **14**, 65, **17**, 286, **25**, 309, **36**, 28, **37**, 226, 272, 302; Span. explorers in, **9**, 308; Fajardo's interests in, **20**, 212, 213; supplies from, delayed, **29**, 194; criminals sent to Phil., **37**, 47, 252.

México (Méjico, Mexico, vill. in Pampanga): origin of name, **23**, 264; pop. and trib. in, **18**, 96, **23**, 264; insurgents in, punished, **38**, 210; Aug. in, **17**, 194, **23**, 226, 264, **24**, 30, 42, 74, 88, 159, **25**, 152, 218, **28**, 165, **37**, 156, 165, 208, 237, **38**, 141, **42**, 190.

Mexorada, Pedro, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 69.

Meyaco (Japan): Fran. in, **31**, 284.

Meybonga (dist. near Manila): Jes. ranch in, **39**, 133.

Meycauayan (Meycauayàn, Meycahauyan, Micauayan, vill. in Luzón): Fran. in, **28**, 146, 168, **35**, 279, 311, 312, 317, **36**, 214, **37**, 189.

Meyer, Rudolph J., S.J.: **1**, 17.

Meyha (vill. in Luzón): highway widened, **49**, 337.

Meyhaligue (vill. in Luzón): Chin. insurgents burn, **29**, 206, 216, 228, 251; cavalry in, **36**, 243; Jes. in, 227.

Meysilo (vill. in Luzón): Chin. insurgents flee to, **36**, 227.

Meytubi (vill.): has trade with Manila, **21**, 89.

Hosted by Google

Mezcoa: misprint for Morga, **16**, 275.
Mezquida, Joaquin, S.J.: procurator, **49**, 294; Pazuengos writes (July 20, 1765), **24**, 336-342, 348.
Mezquita, Alf. A.: in triumphal procession, **27**, 331.
Mezquita (Meschita, Mesquita), Alvaro de (Port. sailor, related to Magalhães): capt. of ship, **1**, 262, **33**, 304, 308, 312; presents petition to M., **1**, 261; imprisoned, 261-263, 319, **33**, 15, 73, 305, 306; exonerated, 262, 319; dines with M., **33**, 305; attends mass, 305; explores strait, **1**, 319; opposes Gomez, 263.
Mezquita, Domingo, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 28, 88.
Miagao (vill. in Panay): insurrection in, **38**, 224, 225.
Michaelis, Sebastian, O.P.: sketch, **32**, 289.
Middleton, Thomas Cooke, O.S.A.: thanked, **1**, 15, **53**, 54; translator, **38**, 15; owns MSS., **52**, 105. See also Books.
Midwives: Fil., **13**, 190, 198; school for training, **45**, 166, 302.
Miedes, Francisco, S.J.: life and labors, **36**, 58, **42**, 122.
Mier, Matiás de (Span.): defends system in Phil., **36**, 296.
Mier y Noriega, Fernando: contribution to treasury by, and his reward, **48**, 183.
Migrations. See Population and the several native peoples.
Miguel (Jap. convert), O.S.A.: excellent, **23**, 236; persecutors seek, **32**, 243.
Miguel, Dr. (Chin.): conversion, **29**, 48.
Miguel, Pedro (*alias* Dubul, pilot): goes to Phil., **18**, 279-281.
Milanix (vill. in Luzón): location, **35**, 284; Fran. in, 284.
Milaòrd (Milaod, vill. in Luzón): Fran. in, **28**, 154, 168.
Milarrit (Mirralit, encom. and vill. in Luzón): status (1591), **8**, 118.
MILITARY AFFAIRS AND ALLIED MATTERS—

In general: jurisdiction, **18**, 46, **22**, 149, 249, **24**, 222, 223, **25**, 124, **51**, 221; junta, **20**, 48, 75 (see also below, Wars, councils): quarrel betw. mil. and civil officers, **24**, 222, 223; mil. courts, **38**, 75 (see also, Legal; and Penalties); commission, **51**, 37, 55; separate budget asked for Dept. of, 4, 79; organization in Phil., **51**, 121-124; exemption from, proposed, **52**, 44; proposed term of service, 108; appurtenances of, not liable to legal action, **9**, 240, 241; status in Phil., and reports, 268, **10**, 10, 11, 17, 18, 207-244, 318, **50**, 225, **52**, 95; expenses, **13**, 236, **14**, 15, **26**, 180, 181, 187, 188, 312, **27**, 132-134, **51**, 121, 197 (see also below, Soldiers, their pay); reforms made and urged, **8**, 269, **29**, 53-56, 58, 61, **51**, 182-187, **52**, 108. Mil. training neglected, **7**, 256; preparations should be made early, **8**, 296; library estab., **17**, 304; chapel and chaplains, **25**, 195, **26**, 302; salutes, 212, **41**, 291; daybreak signal, **41**, 289; road, **43**, 283, 284; ceases to aid rel., **44**, 122; mil. men advise surrender of Manila, **49**, 206; precautions taken, **50**, 69; honors paid to dead, **51**, 66; factories in Manila, useless, 265; industries should not be taught natives, **52**, 66; insurrection provoked by, 241; engenders hatred in Phil., 251; relations of mil. affairs, **10**, 17, 18, 207-244, 318, **22**, 116-124, 323.

Soldiers: minimum enlistment age, **7**, 13, 163, **9**, 243; enlistments, etc., **3**, 302, **6**, 204, 208, **11**, 117, 130, **16**, 286, 288, **19**, 74, 100, **20**, 140, **22**, 109, 110, **23**, 263, **24**, 335, **26**, 13, 196, 197, **27**, 44, **29**, 299, **36**, 228.

Army, **1**, 14, 39-41, 53, 60, 81, **6**, 18, 157, **8**, 96, 261, 262, 274, **16**, 172, 173, **17**, 297-299, 304, 308, **25**, 75, **26**, 278, 279 (Span. and Port. united), **27**, 334, **28**, 190, 272, **38**, 166, 176, 203, 204, **46**, 355, 356, **47**, 70, 71, **48**, 164, 168, 225-229, 232, 233, 261, 262, **49**, 88, 128, 129, **50**, 11, 50, 65, 110, **51**, 17, 46, 47, 121-124, 182-195, 271, **52**, 65, 94, 95, 115, 242, 252, 253; regiments, **1**, 60, **36**, 243, **49**, 88,

Hosted by Google

128, 129 (Brit.), **50**, 65, 72, **52**, 93, 94; companies, **3**, 152, **6**, 236, **7**, 33, 162, **8**, 97, **11**, 130, 281, **16**, 173, 175, **24**, 279, 283, 307, 310, **26**, 196, **27**, 127, 331, **29**, 55, **34**, 445, 446, **36**, 241, **48**, 224, **50**, 69, 72; garrisons, **1**, 42, 60, 99, 107, **3**, 205, 227, 247, **4**, 47 [*i.e.*, 46], **7**, 164, **8**, 240, 242, **9**, 119, 167, 201, 266, 267, **10**, 9, 90, 171, **11**, 139, 303, **12**, 40, **14**, 265, 316, **15**, 325, 326, **16**, 59, **18**, 101, **20**, 48, **21**, 237, 240, 241, 243, 316, **23**, 14, **24**, 279, 322, **25**, 11, 41, 47, **26**, 195, 259, 286, 287, **27**, 36, 51, **28**, 234, **29**, 55, 92, 93, 304, **31**, 181, **35**, 48, 117, 154, **36**, 201, **37**, 249, **38**, 161, **41**, 105, 297, 311, **44**, 50, 165, **46**, 58, **47**, 101, **49**, 40, 41, 106, 109, 313 (Brit.), **50**, 82 (see also below, Forts and fortifications, presidios).

Infantry, **3**, 186, **6**, 201, **9**, 196, 267, **10**, 134, **11**, 281, **12**, 33, **14**, 174, 266, 267, **16**, 173, 308, 309, **17**, 96, 104, 306, **18**, 35, 54, 140, 164, 222, 253, **19**, 31, 45, 60, 70, 293, **20**, 52, 110, 113, 153, 194, 210, 263, 302, 303, **21**, 282, **22**, 28, 33, 35, 39, 51, 73, 120, 137, 143, 193, 219, 222, 225, 232, 233, 236, 238-241, 244, 257, 263-266, **23**, 80, **24**, 82, 145, 173, 218, 243, 283, 321, 322, 331, 335, **25**, 47, 287, 288, 293, **26**, 24, 31, 32, 36, 159-164, 172-176, 182-185, 196, 197, 211, 278, 287, 302, **27**, 40, 44, 50, 348, 349, **29**, 54, 138, 204, 248, 253, 257, **31**, 247, **34**, 445, 447, **35**, 52, 81, 177, 256, 260, 261, **36**, 32, 52, 175, **37**, 58, 213, 246, **38**, 111, 130, 157, 166, 173, 177, 203, **44**, 192, **47**, 97, 100, 105, 114, 125, **48**, 224, **51**, 121, 188; pioneers, **15**, 52, **16**, 59; pikemen, **2**, 124, **4**, 27, **14**, 127, 128, **16**, 54, **21**, 81, **22**, 39, **27**, 337, **34**, 206; lancers **3**, 78, 101, **4**, 31; archers *or* bowmen, **3**, 78, 82, 101, **12**, 78, 224, **29**, 229, 232, 248, 253, 254, **36**, 148, 236-238, **37**, 33; halberdiers, **6**, 180, 181, **7**, 163, 253, **9**, 241, **14**, 265, **16**, 54, 188, **17**, 321, **27**, 122, **29**, 248, **34**, 448, **37**, 59, **42**, 184, **44**, 157, 189, **47**, 97, **52**, 108; shield bearers, **26**, 209, 212, 252, 256, 257 (see also below, Armor); arquebusiers and musketeers, **2**, 124, **3**, 73, 84, 75, 100, 144, 153, 157, **4**, 27, 31, 33, 45, 65, 88, 191, **6**, 70, 201, **9**, 172, 174, 268, 283, **10**, 49, **11**, 126, **12**, 34, 78, 160, **13**, 224, 313, 314, **14**, 54, 65, 67, 122, 127, 128, 131, 173, 265, **15**, 210, 235, 261, **16**, 37, 40, 55, 140, 147, 172, 256, 284, **19**, 62, 293, **22**, 28, 51, 234, 319, **26**, 48, 204, 209, 306, 309, **27**, 221, 263, 338, **29**, 123, 229, **34**, 206, 386, **35**, 140, 240, 242, 245, **37**, 33, **41**, 290, **42**, 222.

Cavalry, **1**, 60, **2**, 51, **26**, 27, 29, 196-198, **29**, 54, 109, 201, 211-214, 218, 236, 238, 239, 244, 249, 253, 257, **35**, 256, 261, **36**, 222, 228, 239, 240, 241, 246, 295, **38**, 151, 173, 174, 175, 177, **50**, 72, **51**, 121, 124, 188, 190.

Artillery (artillery men, artillerists, bombardiers, cannoniers, gunners), **1**, 60, **2**, 189, **3**, 78, 94, 100, 102, 111, 114, 116, 133, 139, 313, **4**, 11, 36, 76, 79, **8**, 74, 269, **9**, 267, 283, 285, 293, **10**, 68, 91, 100, **11**, 117, 180, **12**, 34, 49, **13**, 261, 262, **14**, 145, 266, 267, **16**, 137, 173, 284, **17**, 38, 261, 309, **18**, 26, 253, 270, 338, **19**, 293, 296, **22**, 307, **23**, 31, **24**, 215, **15**, 30, **25**, 41, 165, 202, **26**, 87, 111, 204, 214, 257, 258, **27**, 21, 22, 125, 128, 129, 131, 132, 332, **29**, 234, **34**, 34, 35, 441, 442, **36**, 32, **40**, 170, 285, **41**, 301, **44**, 272, 312, **47**, 97, 100, 106, 112, 113, 117, 125, **49**, 17 (Brit.), **51**, 121, 123, 124, 188, 190-195, **52**, 75, 92.

Regulars (paid sold.), and others, **7**, 161, **9**, 267, **15**, 13, 65, 66, 217, **16**, 36, 41, 146-148, 160, 173, 174, 176, 188, 256, **47**, 117, 124, 125, **50**, 189; volunteers, **14**, 57, 174, 314-316, 325, **15**, 235, 236, **16**, 41, 175, **17**, 116, 127, 261, 274, **18**, 247, **22**, 319, **24**, 280, 331, 332, **27**, 40, 218, 321, **29**, 122, 131, 249; mercenary, **9**, 172; conscripts, **16**, 256, 257, **23**, 290; militia, **47**, 163, **49**, 109, 265, **50**, 72, 225, **51**, 121, 122, 189; engineers, **3**, 133; sentinels, **4**, 40, 43, 72, 79, **5**, 239, 243, **8**, 268, **9**, 90, **16**, 107, **21**, 128, **28**, 47, **36**, 96, **38**, 203, **48**, 82, 83; bodyguards, **4**, 72, **7**, 163 (see also above, halberdiers); standard-bearers, **14**, 264, 266, **16**, 172, **19**, 243, **47**, 97, 98, 100, 105, 106, 117, 124, 125 (see also Flags); guard, **25**, 166, 174,

Hosted by Google

MILITARY AFFAIRS AND ALLIED MATTERS (continued) —

52, 108; scouts, **37**, 246; marines, **49**, 55, 56, 81, 85, 99, 101, 128, 326, **50**, 62, **51**, 189 (see also Ships).

Of various nationalities – Span., 4, 108, **21**, 316, **22**, 95, **24**, 102, 145, 163, **25**, 148, **26**, 13, 197, **27**, 259, 263, 272, 274, 292, 298, 321, 325, 349, 357, **28**, 327, **29**, 122, 132, **37**, 245, **38**, 108, **42**, 123, 245, **44**, 63, 70, **51**, 264 (see also throughout this division); natives of Phil., 3, 78, 82, 100-102, **6**, 70, **7**, 124, **8**, 241, **12**, 18, 160, **13**, 224, **14**, 54, 173, 177, **15**, 52, **16**, 257, 309, **17**, 300, 311, **18**, 25, 297, 318, **20**, 294, **22**, 95, 319, **23**, 87, 98, 244, 245, **24**, 321, **26**, 202, **27**, 351, **29**, 55, 122, 131, 204, 205, 229, 230, 232, 238, 248, 253, 254, 258, 274, 292, **34**, 445, 446, **35**, 140, 263, 265-267, 270, **36**, 16, 148, 228, 236-240, 243, **37**, 33, 169, 245, **38**, 89, 91, 98, 120, 134, 141, 167, 173, 190, 197, 209, 216, 220, **40**, 121, 170, 251, 285, 294, **41**, 13, 73, 77, 82, 83, 287, **42**, 123, 165, **46**, 43, 48, 51, 355, 356, **47**, 97, 98, 100, 105, 106, 117, 118, **49**, 115, 116, **50**, 65, 72, 212, **51**, 45, 51, 52, 102, 120, 122, 124, 187, 189, **52**, 65, 94, 95, 108, 115, 216; Chin., **3**, 205, 225, 227, **4**, 27, 31-33, 44, 57, 58, 61, 214, **7**, 227, **9**, 44, 45, 50, 51, **13**, 284, **16**, 252, 257, **19**, 44; Jap., **6**, 200, 203, 209, **7**, 99, **9**, 24, 39, 41, 46, 51, 54, **10**, 212, **12**, 78, **29**, 257, 258, **36**, 237; Turkish, **4**, 65; Siamese, **9**, 166, 167; other natives of Orient, **4**, 184, **8**, 74, **29**, 254, 257, **35**, 140, **36**, 237, **38**, 178, 203; mestizos, **29**, 258, **51**, 122; creoles, **36**, 237, **38**, 178, 203; negroes, **41**, 77; Amerinds, **9**, 241, 242.

Numbers in Phil. and in various localities, etc., **1**, 33, 37, 39, 41, 60, **3**, 152, **4**, 33, 86, 104, 108, 114, 132, **6**, 62, 70, 240, **7**, 17, 33, 122, 162, 166, **8**, 97, **9**, 44, 45, 47, 48, 245, 267, **11**, 125, **13**, 260, **15**, 68, 268, 324, **16**, 46, 50, 147, 160, 172, 188, 237, 256, 257, 264, 284, 286, 297, 309, **17**, 36, 45, 48, 115, 178, 320, **18**, 35, 145, **20**, 48, 110, 153, **23**, 163, **24**, 279, 322, **26**, 251, 310, **27**, 126-129, 134, 235, **29**, 54, 214, 228, 236, 238, 244, 257, **31**, 77, 78, 113, 181, **34**, 395, 396, 405, **35**, 98, 229, **36**, 193, 202, 221, 240, **37**, 219, **41**, 314, **42**, 245, **44**, 165, **47**, 100, 105, 114, 118, **48**, 224, 247, **49**, 106, **50**, 72, **51**, 122, 188, 189, **52**, 65, 115; needed in, and requested for Phil. and other places, **2**, 124, 155, 185, 189, **3**, 16, 20, 25, 38, 206, 211, 247, 299, 301, 302, **4**, 59, 60, 71, 77, **5**, 195, 197, 245, **6**, 16, 25, 62, 71, 176, 178, 179, 200, 235, 236, **7**, 12, 36, 56, 85, 89, 90, 123, 124, 135, 136, 161, **8**, 74, 243, 244, 259, **9**, 11-13, 20, 74, 75, 116, 142, 246, 275, 276, 289, 292, 298, 327, **10**, 207, 208, 262, **11**, 126, 266, **14**, 176, 178, **15**, 93, 159, 209, **16**, 244, **17**, 251, **18**, 15, 196, 253, **19**, 13, **26**, 102, 103, 203, **20**, 11, 12, 47, 48, 57, 73, 107, 110, 144, 145, 147, 153, 154, **22**, 12, 74, **23**, 227, **24**, 18, 25, 150, 185, 198, 283, 322, 335, **25**, 41, **26**, 280, 284, **28**, 234, **31**, 112, 175, 179, **32**, 256, **34**, 206, 221, **35**, 197, **36**, 226, 257, **38**, 140, 144, **41**, 299, 300, 302, **42**, 100, **44**, 122, **48**, 205, 206, 223-225, 231, 254, 262, **50**, 62, 188, 189, **51**, 54, 264, **52**, 18, 65; in various places, reënforcements, and participation in exped. and campaigns, **1**, 32, 33, 74, 84, 301, **3**, 53, 71, 77, 110, 111, 113, 127, 130, 134, 142, 144, 145, 147, 152, 156, 159, 162, 181, 205, 237, 249, 273, 276, 280, 283, **4**, 24, 32, 33, 46 [*i.e.*, 47], 61, 70, 79, 82, 94, 132, 200, 201, 207, 209, 220, 221, 230, 232, 256, 258, 263, 270, 295, 298-300, **6**, 71, 275, **7**, 32, 38, 40, 41, 66, 80, 122, 123, 135, 201, **8**, 240-242, 268, **9**, 12, 44, 51, 52, 60, 75, 118, 167, 196, 199, **10**, 15, 47, 48, 68, 208, 278, **11**, 130, 137, 140, 249, 285, 302, **12**, 34, 54, 76, 163, 251-253, **13**, 266, 305, **14**, 11, 55, 120, 134, 143, 144, 147, 183, 282, 292, 309, **15**, 49, 249, 266, 272, 280, **16**, 56, 259, 262, 272, 273, 286, 288, 294, 305, 312, 313, **17**, 37, 115, **18**, 53, **19**, 111, **20**, 48, 58, 73, 74, 210, 233-235, 263, 280, **22**, 74, 109, 110, **24**, 218, 307, **25**, 208, 303, **26**, 197, **27**, 17, 269, **29**, 55, 201, 204, 205, 230, 238, 248, 258, 274, **30**, 82, **31**, 13, 93, 105, 197, 223, **34**, 321, 336, 448, **35**, 62, 103, **106**, **123**, **36**, 194, **222**, 224, 238-240, 243, **37**, 34, 99, 167, **38**, 200, **40**, 217, **41**, 13, 77, **42**,

Hosted by Google

171, 203, **43**, 10, 41-43, 62, 65, 88, **44**, 165, **47**, 143, **48**, 141, 144, 148, **49**, 81, 82 (Brit.), 109, 115, 116, **50**, 144.

Classes and character, **1**, 73, **3**, 211, **4**, 78, **6**, 177, 236, **7**, 75, 163, **9**, 88, 92, 241, **10**, 13, 15, **17**, 254, **20**, 140; unmarried preferred, **4**, 78; whipped men cannot be, 83; Fil. attitude toward, **1**, 45, **6**, 184, **10**, 124, **34**, 20, 226; their treatment of natives, **3**, 20, 292, **5**, 234, 244, **6**, 255, **7**, 166, **9**, 241, 246, **11**, 276, **14**, 32, **32**, 191, **34**, 274, **43**, 10, 46, **51**, 93, 94; reforms needed among, **6**, 176-181, **8**, 269, **9**, 267; unfitted for office, **14**, 160; see also below, status of morals.

Economic features – their pay (amt., how paid, and various considerations), **3**, 146, 151, 178, 209, 302, **4**, 181, 235, 295, 296, 302, **5**, 234, 245, **6**, 26, 29, 52, 61, 176-179, 203, 236, 254, 255, 297, 300, **7**, 16, 124, 137, 146-148, 161, 162, 166, **9**, 17, 88-90, 176, 179, 241, 254, 289, 290, **10**, 13, 122, 123, 173, 174, 218, **12**, 33, 34, 71, 72, 166, **13**, 237, 239, 261, 262, 311, **14**, 11, 23, 55, 60, 62, 143, 145, 178, 247, 265-267, 318, 321, **15**, 21, 215, 217, **16**, 160, 172-175, 181, 191, 286, 287, **17**, 29, 92, 150, **18**, 35, 36, 54, 138, 222, **19**, 13, 94, 100, 110, 144-147, 293-295, **20**, 63, 96, 113, 303, **22**, 257, 263-266, **23**, 31, 99, 245, **24**, 218, 303, 332, **25**, 195, **26**, 19, 21, 111, 137, 148, 151, 159-164, 172-176, 181-185, 187-192, 202-204, 209, 211, 212, 214, 218, 226, 227, 257-259, 309, **27**, 18, 128, 129, 131, 132, 359, **29**, 54, 138, **34**, 35, 404, 405, 446, 447, **36**, 49, 50, 175, 261, 262, **37**, 31, 233, 272, **38**, 150, 157, 228, **42**, 203, 301, **44**, 165, 281, **47**, 97, 98, 100, 105, 106, 112, 113, 117, 124, 125, **48**, 225, 226, 233, 238, **50**, 52, 87, **51**, 189, **52**, 80, 108; status at various times, **3**, 20, 313, **7**, 32, 159, 161, **9**, 166, **10**, 12, 13, 124, 174, **24**, 285, 309, **25**, 165, 202, 209, **26**, 32, 36, 87, 272, 273, **27**, 21, 22, 41, 42, **29**, 112, **51**, 190-195; poverty and hardships, **3**, 188, 281, **4**, 78, 84, 88, **6**, 15, 61, 177, 297, 298, 312, **7**, 93, **9**, 288, **10**, 58, 63, 218, **13**, 308, **14**, 154, **20**, 302, **22**, 40, 143, 264, **24**, 115, 154, **26**, 196, **29**, 243, **30**, 275, 276, **31**, 97, 98, **38**, 111, 157, **41**, 288, **44**, 165; supplies and rations, **2**, 190, 191, **3**, 71, 202, 209, 217, **4**, 88, **5**, 244, **6**, 203, **18**, 90, 140, 143, 144, 180, 337, **19**, 296, **24**, 115, **27**, 274, 352, 361, **29**, 56, **34**, 233, **36**, 49, 50, 262, 301, **47**, 97, 98, 105, 106, 117, **50**, 233; equipment, arms, and clothing, **4**, 103, 132, **6**, 201-203, **9**, 241, **10**, 173, 209, **14**, 118, **17**, 10, **23**, 245, **24**, 325, **26**, 281, **36**, 49, 50, **38**, 187, **48**, 272 (see also below, Weapons, and Ammunition); will impoverish Phil., **3**, 58; supported by raids, 188; must be supported by natives, **5**, 245, **47**, 119; encomenderos support, **8**, 35; cost and method of maintaining, 308, 309, **10**, 128, **14**, 263, **16**, 160, **20**, 113, **22**, 103, **24**, 198, **26**, 13, 197, 198, **27**, 126-129, 134, **29**, 55, **30**, 44, **36**, 52, **48**, 226-228, 261, 262; fund for crippled, **27**, 128; quartered on inhab., **7**, 32, 42, 43, **11**, 107, **26**, 151; barracks or quarters, **8**, 272, **10**, 92, **11**, 107, **16**, 137, **22**, 13, 73, 88, 95, **23**, 182, **24**, 58, **26**, 294, **27**, 269, 271, **29**, 58, 109, **44**, 192; rewards asked, ordered, and granted, **3**, 71, **4**, 95, 133, 306, 307, **6**, 164, 240, 313, 314, **7**, 150, 151, 157, **10**, 13, 49, 118-122, 160, **12**, 44, **16**, 172, **20**, 171, **25**, 102, 103, **27**, 284, 345, 358, 359, **29**, 74, **34**, 31, 219, 258, 259, 297, 370, 407, **36**, 240, **51**, 33; encomiendas granted to, **4**, 88, **7**, 118, 148, **8**, 77, **9**, 66, 232, 233, **10**, 15, 16; aid, asked and given, **4**, 12, 84, 103, **7**, 32, 205, **10**, 18, **14**, 212, **18**, 76, 337, **36**, 52, **47**, 12, 39, 40 (see also Alms); engage in trade, **3**, 103, **9**, 19, 268, **14**, 325, **25**, 39 (see also below, privileges and restrictions); own slaves, **3**, 157, **4**, 217; share in booty, **5**, 234, 244, **9**, 177, **10**, 62, **27**, 290, 355, **28**, 59, **29**, 120, 130, **36**, 239, **49**, 319, **51**, 93, 94; expenses of imprisoned, **4**, 106; act as bondsmen, 111; bonds not taken from, 113; must be well cared for, **9**, 241.

Privileges and restrictions, etc., **2**, 59, 63, 95, 99, **3**, 188, **4**, 102, 111, 217, 233, **5**, 244, **6**, 22, 179, 180, 211, 236, **7**, 162, 163, **8**, 20, 306, 307, **9**, 17, 241, 243, 268,

Hosted by Google

MILITARY AFFAIRS AND ALLIED MATTERS (continued) —

10, 100, **14**, 24, 311, 314, 315, **16**, 173-176, **18**, 297, 331, **19**, 110, 271, **25**, 29, 30, **44**, 236, 273, 312, **47**, 225, **51**, 120; discipline, **4**, 13, 41, 78, 131, 132, **6**, 177, 178, 236-238, 243, **7**, 166, 256, **8**, 211, **9**, 245, **10**, 47, 91, 92, **13**, 207, **15**, 158, 219, **16**, 172, 271, 288, **19**, 31, 178, 179, 206, 271, **22**, 65, **23**, 80, 115, **24**, 280, 283, **25**, 47, 202, 203, 210, 211, 287, 293, **26**, 43, 44, 81, 98, **29**, 232, **34**, 31, 404, 405, 445, **36**, 32, **37**, 247, 272, 273, 280, **38**, 189, **40**, 29, **44**, 157, **49**, 265, **50**, 222, 233, **51**, 122-124, 185, 189, **52**, 20, 109; mutinies and desertions, **1**, 54, **2**, 18, 73, **3**, 31, 49, 50, **6**, 177, 298, **9**, 295, **10**, 41, 42, 73, **13**, 237, 238, **17**, 255, 268, 271, 305, 309, **18**, 140, **19**, 110, **20**, 49, 99, 210, 265, 280, **22**, 20, 264, **24**, 330, **25**, 211, **27**, 40, 41, 50, 51, 310, **44**, 165, **48**, 226, **49**, 91, 106, 216, **51**, 13, 28, 185, **52**, 93, 94, 216 (see also Insurrections); status of morals, etc., **2**, 268, **3**, 263, **4**, 107, **5**, 15, 246, **6**, 24, 27, 237, 256, 257, 269-271, **9**, 268, **10**, 86, 90-92, 124, 125, 176, 194, 195, **14**, 55, 315, **16**, 101, **17**, 253, 268, **18**, 336, 337, **19**, 243, **20**, 223, **26**, 300, **27**, 303, **31**, 70, **34**, 155, **38**, 147, **40**, 29, **42**, 261, **44**, 123, **49**, 322, **50**, 110, 111, **51**, 186, **52**, 63; sickness and mortality among, **3**, 104, 281, **4**, 84, 126, 263, 279-282, 291, **6**, 29, 177, 255, 298, **7**, 13, 56, 90, 122, 125, 135, 161, **8**, 17, 242, 243, **9**, 19, 60, 88-90, 92, 276, 293, **10**, 208, **14**, 299, **15**, 54, 57, 243, 265, **16**, 64, 240, 285, 316, **18**, 145, **19**, 20, 209, 276, 277, **20**, 49, 73, 110, **21**, 135, **22**, 73, 115, 143, 207, 208, 214, 264, 293, **23**, 26, **24**, 82, 153, 198, **25**, 191, 248, **26**, 196, 284, 300, 311, **28**, 59, **29**, 165, **34**, 258, 389, 405, **37**, 99, **47**, 228, 329; treated in hosp., **7**, 143, **8**, 145, 245, 246, **9**, 92, **10**, 35, **14**, 165, **17**, 210, **18**, 113, **25**, 271, **26**, 291, 296-300, 304-312, **27**, 293, **47**, 17, 30, 163, 207, 226, 227 (see also Hospitals).

Miscellaneous mention, **1**, 58, 59, **2**, 51, 62, 91, 118, 167, 209, **3**, 17, 20, 39, 40, 79, 80, 91, 96, 98, 99, 106, 116, 117, 133, 135, 160, 161, 225, 227, 255, 280, 292, 301, 309-311, **4**, 25, 29-32, 38, 40, 41, 44, 48, 57, 58, 86, 102, 103, 106, 107, 115, 120, 132, 160, 161, 164, 166, 169, 170, 172-174, 179, 184, 195, 197, 200, 205, 208, 209, 212-214, 216-219, 235, 238, 239, 241, 244, 247-249, 252-254, 256, 257, 260, 262, 263, 269, 270, 273-282, 285-292, 294, 296, 299-302, **5**, 26, 194, 222-224, 241, 245, **6**, 15, 23, 61, 62, 70, 96, 181, 187, 189, 195, 198, 200, 201, 219, 235-239, 285, **7**, 38, 39, 58, 72, 99, 119, 121-125, 134, 137, 157, 159, 169, 214, 227, 256-258, 295, **8**, 17, 18, 20, 221, 230, 239, 241, 266, 268, 269, 279, 280, 284, 296, 307, **9**, 24, 34, 36, 39, 41, 46, 50, 51, 54, 68, 90, 112, 177, 190, 220, 226, 241, 242, 267, 276, 290, **10**, 47, 64, 65, 70, 90, 92, 93, 100, 122, 124, 184, 212, 219, 220, 224, 225, 254, 255, 278, **11**, 130, **12**, 16, 18, 45, **13**, 16, 31, 84, 85, 135, 223, 236, 237, 284, **14**, 54, 122, 135, 157, 173, 177, 265, 284, 312, **15**, 212, 213, 241, **16**, 36, 56, 188, 241, 252, 273, 284, 286, 310-312, **17**, 36-38, 119, 121, 126, 127, 261, 266, 274, 278, 300, 311, 321, 322, 335, **18**, 25, 46, 145, 197, 247, 269, 270, 282, 297, 318, **19**, 13, 44, 62, 63, 102, 103, 205, 237, 243, 271, 297, **20**, 59, 98, 99, 151, 154, 172, 180, 182, 208, 228, 263-265, 294, **21**, 15, 81, 96, 97, 163, 214, 230, 231, 294, 295, **22**, 52, 53, 78, 95, 117, 143, 174, 187, 189, 192, 293, 319, **23**, 56, 87, 98, 106, 114, 244, **24**, 25, 80, 86, 102, 143, 163, 165, 172, 221, 223, 279, 280, 289, 321, 326, 331, 332, 335, **25**, 41, 148-150, 180, 183, 184, 196, 207, 212, 213, 256-258, 271, 285, 286, 288, 296, **26**, 13, 23, 25, 31, 35, 38, 68, 70, 74, 149, 195, 197, 259, 287, 294, 300, **27**, 29, 41, 42, 44, 50, 51, 254, 258-260, 272, 274, 276, 291, 295, 331, 334, 335, 337, 348, 351, 361, **28**, 14, 42, 56, 116, 140, 189, 197, 218, 219, 241, **29**, 33, 44, 55, 58, 84, 88, 122, 123, 127, 143, 159, 178, 215, 233, 241, 242, 244, 254, 258, 292, **30**, 291, **31**, 14, 16, 25, 48, 93, 94, 97, 98, 187, 188, 221, 247, 248, **32**, 174, 179, **34**, 22, 31, 225, 226, 259-261, 271, 274, 372, 385, 404, 405, 445, 446, **35**, 51, 117, 140,

Hosted by Google

160-162, 196, 230, 243, 263, 265-267, 270, 306, **36**, 16, 32, 89, 128, 132, 136, 209, 221, 228, 236-238, 246, **37**, 23, 31, 73, 169, 175, 245, 252, **38**, 88, 89, 91, 92, 98, 106, 111-113, 118, 120, 129, 134, 141, 158, 167, 168, 173, 178, 190, 197, 203, 209, 216, 220, **39**, 123, 136, 173, 178, 182, 183, 236, 261, **40**, 121, 170, 251, 294, **41**, 13, 61, 73, 77, 82, 83, 111, 120, 287-289, **42**, 19, 87, 123, 141, 160, 222, 233, 270, **43**, 60, 62, 44, 37, 67, 72, 183, 190, **45**, 151, **46**, 43, 48, 51, 58, **47**, 19, 133, 245, 327-329, **48**, 224-226, **49**, 62 (Scotch), 127, 128, 212, 264, 265, **50**, 72, 107, 108, 145, 212, 225, 288, 296, 297, 319, **51**, 45, 51, 52, 94, 102, 122, 123, 187, 189, 250, **52**, 45, 65, 94, 109.

Officers: see Offices and officials.

Weapons: carried in Magalhães's fleet, **1**, 253; in trade, 255, **6**, 254, **7**, 55, 88, 161, **12**, 192, **13**, 227, **14**, 229, **16**, 253, **22**, 147, **23**, 30, **34**, 158; of various islanders, **2**, 106, 110, 199, **13**, 284; needed in Phil., **3**, 51, 130, **4**, 77, **6**, 71, 181, **7**, 56, 90, **8**, 243, **9**, 275, 276, **10**, 15, **14**, 61, 176, 178, **18**, 247, **19**, 96, 97, **22**, 147; promised for Phil., **4**, 94; Manila provided with, **6**, 236; taken from Phil., **10**, 91; many in Phil., **34**, 295; made in Manila, **47**, 95; freely allowed in Phil., **51**, 214, 215; few in Phil., **52**, 95; furnished from roy. treas., **4**, 82; sold. beg, 84; forbidden to converted Jews, **5**, 263; who may carry, 305; cannot be seized for debt, **7**, 162; precautions rdg., **8**, 284; should be prepared beforehand, 296; suggestions rdg., **10**, 126; pawned, **6**, 178, **7**, 161; as present, 96, 97, 99, 100; made for Borneans, 121; Chin. rowers carry, **15**, 69; Chin. store, **16**, 34; captured, 38, **22**, 294, **27**, 290, 338, **29**, 235, 248, **35**, 145, **41**, 286; confiscated, **25**, 248, **49**, 148; abandoned, **29**, 239; left at Tidore, **34**, 160. Arsenals, **4**, 167, 168, **26**, 207, **48**, 168, **49**, 216, **50**, 71, 87, **51**, 124, 125, 192, 242, 243; makers of, **2**, 189, **6**, 201, **51**, 192. Clubs and stakes, **14**, 123, 128; empuyados, **27**, 275; slings, **2**, 106, 110, **22**, 202; bows and arrows, **3**, 77, 83, 99, 201, **4**, 270, 271, **12**, 154, 259, 266, 267, **14**, 131, 296, 297, **21**, 212, 229, **27**, 271, **31**, 188, **33**, 207, 300, **40**, 125, 178, **42**, 183, **43**, 280; darts and javelins, **15**, 181, **29**, 137, 253; blowpipes, **27**, 271, 280, **29**, 137; poison, **1**, 332, **2**, 69, 95, **3**, 83, 84, 144, 181, 201, **4**, 270, 271, **21**, 212, **27**, 294, **33**, 207, 351, **39**, 17, **40**, 125, 137, 178, **42**, 183, **43**, 280, **49**, 305; pikes, spears, and lances, **2**, 189, **3**, 51, 134, **4**, 36, 58, 59, 77, 78, 164, **5**, 27, 193, **6**, 201, 202, **7**, 37, **9**, 283, **10**, 172, **12**, 154, **14**, 114, 126, 131, 287, 288, 302, **16**, 106, 183, **17**, 333, **18**, 178, 179, 221, **22**, 54, 55, 59, 99, 202, **26**, 196, 285, **27**, 225, **30**, 274, **34**, 446, **41**, 79, 287, 289, 290; battle-axes, **4**, 27, **13**, 279; halberds, **4**, 34, **9**, 283, 284, **14**, 328, **17**, 151, **31**, 96; swords, broadswords, campilans, catans, cutlasses, daggers, krises, and scimiters, **1**, 335, **2**, 189, 192, **3**, 75, 204, 277, **4**, 58, 103, 164, 241, 293, **8**, 266, **9**, 23, 24, 28, 36, 38, 44, 47, 204, **11**, 156, **12**, 258, 270, **13**, 279, **14**, 77, 118, 123, 126, 131, 133, 328, **15**, 127, 263, **16**, 183, 198, **17**, 109, **18**, 68, 227, 324, **19**, 318, **22**, 53, 54, 56, 57, 59, 118, **23**, 226, **25**, 164, 182, 183, **26**, 35, **27**, 225, 265, 281, 339, **33**, 117, 235, **34**, 296, 446, **35**, 112, **39**, 56, 298, **41**, 307, **45**, 70, **52**, 343.

Firearms (arquebuses, blunderbusses, espingardas, guns, muskets, pistols), **1**, 256, 258, 262, 314, **2**, 35, 90, 189, 233, **3**, 51, 75, 80, 84, 96, 98, 101, 134, 135, 139, 145, 146, 192, 257, **4**, 13, 36, 39, 58, 59, 103, 105, 106, 164, 220, 244, 270, **5**, 27, 169, 193, **6**, 201, 202, **7**, 37, 55, 57, 97, 126, 169, 256, 295, **8**, 268, 288, **10**, 12, 60, 91, 173, 209, **11**, 246, **12**, 161, **13**, 56, **14**, 114, 118, 121, 123, 126, 296, 297, **15**, 89, 98, 106, 112, 181, **16**, 39, 58, 82, 306, 314, **17**, 117, 120, 258, 333, **18**, 53, 324, 328, **19**, 97, 98, 281, 284, **20**, 269, 276, **23**, 90, 118, 138, 149, 185, 187, 204, 206, 208, 277, **24**, 118, 144, **26**, 114, 274, 285, **27**, 51, 222, 225, 257, 265, 266, 271, 323, 324, 332, 351, 352, 355, **28**, 43, 48, 57, **29**, 17, 62, 93, 94, 96, 137, 162, 163, 166, 204, 226, 234, 240, 292,

Hosted by Google

MILITARY AFFAIRS AND ALLIED MATTERS (continued) —

30, 199, 274, 275, 299, **31**, 97, 98, 100, 103, 114, 152, 188, 250, **33**, 235, 341, **34**, 35, 260, 289, 306, 446, 447, **35**, 96, 103, 117, 245, 264, 266, **36**, 32, 131, 257, **37**, 289, **38**, 12, 89, 91, 122, 125, 190, 195, 264, **39**, 27, 56, **40**, 73, 80, 181, **41**, 67, 77, 307, **43**, 155, 157, 169, 241, **44**, 64, **46**, 44, **47**, 95, 233, 247, **48**, 38, 48, 51, 159, **49**, 147, 189, **51**, 61, **52**, 162, 187, 195, 198, 199, 216.

Artillery (animas, cannons, culverins, esmeriles, falcons, fieldpieces, guns, lantacas, mortars, ordnance, paterero *or* pederero, quinas, sacres *or* sakers, half-sakers, swivel-guns, tromb, versos *or* bersos) – cast by various peoples, and in various places, **2**, 35, **3**, 109, 112, 136, **5**, 11, 32, 146, **6**, 48, 204, 299, **7**, 55, 56, 89, **9**, 147, **10**, 49, 164, 173, 209, **11**, 13, 127, **13**, 279, **14**, 54, **15**, 62, 67, 95, **16**, 139, 165, **17**, 111, 113, 276, 277, **18**, 52, 250, 252, **19**, 205, 226, 297, **20**, 58, 109, **21**, 284, **23**, 61, 80, **26**, 207, 288, **36**, 52, 202, **40**, 285, 291, **47**, 95; material cast from, **3**, 112, 136, 299, **4**, 25, 275, **7**, 54, 59, 88, **15**, 49, 324, 326, **16**, 253, 306, **17**, 111, **18**, 170, 176, **24**, 215, **27**, 108, **29**, 43, 44, 125, **30**, 39, **34**, 399, **35**, 176, 244, 270, 271, **36**, 52, **50**, 180; used by Oriental peoples, **2**, 69, 119, 123, 185, 206, **3**, 75, 77-79, 98-100, 103, 105, 106, 109, 143-145, 157, 159, 181, 237, 247, 263, **4**, 43-45, 76, 126, 157, 167, 168, 198, 201, 265, 266, 271, 272, **5**, 27, **6**, 276, **9**, 297, 298, **10**, 238, 241, **15**, 95, **16**, 232, 273, **33**, 221, **34**, 17, 202, 203, **43**, 168, 183, **44**, 64, 69, **46**, 39; ships carry, **3**, 51, 73, 80, 82, 84, 101, 103, 114, 116, 147, 156, 157, 159, 160, 206, **4**, 146, 163, 164, 167, 175, 184, 200, 207, 209, 212, 220, 223, 225, 230, 234, 243, 253, 265, 271, **6**, 73, 74, **7**, 10, 11, 53-55, 60, 88, **9**, 174, **10**, 58, 60, 213, 230, 232, 241, **11**, 182, 232, 244, 246, **12**, 54, **13**, 117, **14**, 114, 115, **16**, 242, 253, 284, 310, **22**, 66, **23**, 95, **29**, 83, **31**, 103, **33**, 33, 71, **35**, 166, 228, 237, 245, 250, **37**, 177, **40**, 181, 182, **43**, 148, **47**, 237, 241, **49**, 48, 52, 53, 58, 89, 90, 113, 129, 130, 206, **51**, 124; captured, **3**, 101, 106, 145, 150, 151, 158, 160, 296, **4**, 25, 126, 131, 134, 144, 146, 168, **10**, 55, 71, 221, 242, **11**, 164, **12**, 202, **16**, 262, 274, **18**, 42, 43, **22**, 205, 208-210, **23**, 90, 91, **27**, 51, 225, 271, 272, 287, 302, 324, 332, 351, 355, **28**, 25, 51, 52, 60, **29**, 43, 44, 94, 96, 125, 130, 136, 137, **31**, 251, **35**, 159, **40**, 233, **41**, 307, **49**, 68; various other mention, **1**, 307, 324, 325, **2**, 57, 71, 78, 80, 85, 88, 124, 127, 128, 143, 152, 184, 185, 188, 189, 215, **3**, 21, 46, 49, 51, 94, 99, 100, 103, 112-114, 116, 133, 134, 136, 160, 178, 195, 215, 216, 299, 313, **4**, 11, 28, **29**, 36, 38, 43, 59, 76, 77, 80, 112, 113, 116, 126, 131, 144, 146, 160, 163-168, 172, 175, 178, 183, 215, 216, 223, 226, 229, 230, 234, 237, 238, 265, 271-273, 275, 298, 300, 314, 315, **5**, 11, 26, 30-32, 192, 193, **6**, 70, 102, 107, 201, 301, 302, **7**, 11, 13, 37, 43, 55, 56, 59-63, 88, 89, 205, **8**, 16, 238, 243, 269, 296, **9**, 118, 196, 263, 276, 283-285, 298, **10**, 17, 91, 209, 210, 224, 233, **11**, 246, **12**, 49, 139, 180, **14**, 118, 125, 126, 147, 175, 201-207, 253, **15**, 71, 77, 86, 89, 98, 106, 181, 218, 233, 235, 241-245, 282, 284, **16**, 54-58, 137, 138, 239, 241, 246, 271, 284, 287, 303, 306, 309, 314, 315, **17**, 106, 117, 120, 127, 148, 255, 269, 270, 272, 276, **18**, 44, 72, 74, 138, 164, 254, 270, 338, **19**, 200, 205, 206, 223, 228, 233, 297, **20**, 31, 46, 57, 108, 109, 210, **21**, 129, **22**, 13, 65, 94, 97, 117, 118, 141, 142, 164, 182, 189, 195, 196, 203-205, 214, 307, 319, **23**, 12, 31, 61, 87, 89, 90, 161, 166, **24**, 86, 153, 168, 215, **26**, 114, **27**, 80, 108, 218, 220-222, 257, 263-266, 274, 276, 287, 291, 297, 323, 332, 338, 352-354, **28**, 52, 57, 59, **29**, 17, 93, 123, 124, 136, 137, 144, 147, 194, 204, 211, 217, 220, 240, 304, **30**, 274, 275, **31**, 75, 99, 114, 188, 249, 250, **32**, 126, **33**, 107, 117, 123, 137, 155, 159, 161, 185, 213, 223, 251, 255, 311, 336, 361, **34**, 14, 35, 43, 49, 53, 55, 57, 61, 69, 147, 221, 222, 290, 306, 388, 440, 442, 443, **35**, 138, 139, 152, 228, 237, 239, 240, 242, 244, 245, 248, 260, 262, 270, 271, **36**, 32, 118, 132, 224, 250, 253,

Hosted by Google

255, 257, **37**, 82, 168, 169, 249, 287, **38**, 64, 145, 167, 203, 216, **39**, 51, **40**, 170, 182, **42**, 233, 245, **43**, 135, 157, 158, **44**, 157, 189, **47**, 94-97, 99, 103, 104, 114, 233, **48**, 38, 41, 43, 45, 49, 152, 273, **49**, 40, 41, 48, 74, 81-83, 85, 91, 112, 113, 115, 116, 118, 121, 170, 171, **51**, 121, 190-195; war-machines, **6**, 201, **14**, 128. See also the various tribes and peoples.

Ammunition, supplies, and equipment: ammunition and supplies in general, **2**, 57, 124, 143, 185, 188, 189, 239, 240, **3**, 42, 49, 51, 109, 130, 178, 206, 296, 299, 313, **4**, 25, 59, 94, 167, 168, 172, 175, 178, 201, 225, **5**, 26, **6**, 70, 73, 109, 198, 204, 270, 301, **7**, 54-56, 66, 75, 88, 90, 98, 121, 123, 135, 136, 138, 148, 221, **8**, 177, 193, 195, 243, 259, 270, **9**, 17, 20, 196, 232, 263, 282, 285, 288, 289, 292, **10**, 12, 62, 92, **11**, 126, **12**, 31, 32, **14**, 147, 176, 178, 297, **15**, 175, 220, 249, 266, 268, 282, 284, **16**, 51, 56, 137, 175, 237, 241, 242, 285, 297, 305, 314, 315, **17**, 127, 148, 149, 272, 273, **18**, 74, 183, 228, 229, 247, 293, **19**, 59, 70, 95, 96, 203, 207, 290, 296, **20**, 58, 263, **21**, 86, **22**, 117, 118, 127, 170, 182, 201, 248, **23**, 260, **24**, 205, 211, **27**, 132-134, 274, 352, 354, **28**, 55, **29**, 229, **31**, 104, 114, 189, **34**, 258, 405, 440, **35**, 154, 159, 182, 254, 255, **36**, 261, **38**, 108, **41**, 312, **46**, 58, **47**, 69, 96, 109, 118, 233, **48**, 273, 49, 18, 77, 99, 102, 103, **50**, 82, 113.

Gunpowder, **1**, 253, 255, **2**, 188, 194, **3**, 49, 51, 109, 116, 133, 139, 178, 245, **4**, 35, 172, **6**, 73, 150, 270, 287, **7**, 77, 78, 88, 90, 167, 168, 172, **8**, 269, 270, **10**, 49, 62, 92, 165, **11**, 126, 246, **12**, 33, 158, **13**, 279, **14**, 55, 61, 116, 128, 176, 178, 229, 254, **15**, 272, 282, 284, 303, **16**, 44, 82, 179, 284, 287, 297, 301, 303, **17**, 104, 108, 113, 122, 149, 273, 299, **18**, 44, 53, 221, 223, **19**, 97, 205, **21**, 122, 266, **22**, 99, 193, 202, 206, 208, **24**, 170, 328, **26**, 114, 212, 255, **27**, 38, 271, 276, **29**, 125, **31**, 93, 103, **33**, 231, **34**, 14, 61, 395, 399, 440, **35**, 159, 182, 255, 260, 266, **36**, 202, **38**, 189, 190, 264, **41**, 51, **43**, 169, **47**, 95, **49**, 111, 147, 202, 284, **50**, 57, 63, 85, **51**, 69, 121, 191, 192, 215, **52**, 18, 66; saltpeter, **3**, 133, **14**, 55, **49**, 111; sulphur, **22**, 208; powder factories and magazines, **16**, 137, 139, 266, **17**, 276, **22**, 164, **44**, 142, **47**, 95, 106, **49**, 283, 284, **51**, 192; powder-makers, **8**, 74, **14**, 254; powder-flasks, **2**, 189, **10**, 209, **19**, 97, **24**, 118.

Shot, cannon balls, and bullets, **1**, 299, **2**, 188, 189, **3**, 84, 101, 105, **4**, 168, **6**, 202, 206, **8**, 269, **9**, 285, 286, **10**, 58, 91, **14**, 258, 259, **15**, 272, **16**, 301, **17**, 104, 113, 121, **18**, 41, 44, **19**, 63, 316, **22**, 204, **24**, 86, 87, **26**, 114, **27**, 271, 276, **29**, 125, **35**, 141, 239, 258, 259, **38**, 145, 264, **39**, 109, **41**, 289, **47**, 95; molds for projectiles, **2**, 188, 189; metal, **4**, 76-78, **27**, 271, 272, **29**, 125; flints and locks, **2**, 189, **6**, 202, **45**, 70; fuses *or* matches, **2**, 189, 194, **3**, 96, **14**, 257, **17**, 104, **22**, 204, **38**, 51; bombs, grenades, mines, and fire devices, **4**, 25, 29, 35, **6**, 201, **10**, 60, **16**, 39, **19**, 63, **28**, 41, **42**, 45, 46, 59, 61, **29**, 44, 160, 198, **34**, 55, **35**, 258, 271, **49**, 98; linstocks, **3**, 78, 94, **36**, 32; caissons, **10**, 91; ladles, **40**, 182; clothing and uniforms, **23**, 80, **50**, 82; scaling ladders, **2**, 188, **3**, 146, **16**, 39, **36**, 256.

Defensive armor: Span., **2**, 85, **4**, 28; Jap. wear, **5**, 27; Monteses wear, **43**, 300; made of iron and steel, **5**, 27, **35**, 62; needed in Phil., **4**, 77; as present, **9**, 207; in trade, **16**, 183; Magalhães possesses, **33**, 326; armorers, **8**, 74, **20**, 263, 294, **43**, 270, **47**, 125. Blankets, **2**, 189. Breastplates, **5**, 193. Bucklers, **4**, 164, **14**, 126, **18**, 324, **33**, 117. Carasag, **23**, 166. Coats-of-mail, **2**, 189, 194, **3**, 144, 160, **4**, 28, 103, 164, 205, **6**, 202, **7**, 37, **10**, 172, 173, 209, **31**, 96, **32**, 29, **40**, 182. Corselets, **2**, 189, 234, **3**, 134, **4**, 77, **6**, 201, 202, **36**, 38. Cuirasses, **9**, 49, **14**, 118, **33**, 117. Escaupiles, **2**, 213. Helmets, **2**, 189, 234, **3**, 150, **4**, 41, **14**, 118, **16**, 38, **27**, 281, 328, 332, **34**, 297. Morions, **2**, 189, **6**, 202, **9**, 49, **10**, 209, **24**, 118. Shields and shield-bearers, **7**, 97, **9**, 190, 211, 212, **14**, 264, 266, 287, 288, 302, **19**, 293, **20**, 275,

Hosted by Google

MILITARY AFFAIRS AND ALLIED MATTERS (continued) —

22, 54, 56-59, **26**, 209, 212, 252, 256, 257, **27**, 266, 267, 331, 332, **31**, 96, **38**, 90, **41**, 287, 290, **42**, 166.

Forts and fortifications: erection of, requires roy. consent, **35**, 188; not to be built in Moluccas, **1**, 235, 236; built, and method of construction, **2**, 98, 254, 311, 313, 316, 317, 321, **5**, 32, **6**, 48, 49, **7**, 57, 90, 91, 125, **8**, 16, **10**, 168, **11**, 136, **14**, 22, 115, **17**, 287, **25**, 79, **28**, 43, 48, **36**, 262, **38**, 148, 209, **44**, 151, **46**, 48, 55, **48**, 205; materials used in construction (gabions, fascines, stone, etc.), **3**, 46, 113-115, 194, 195, **4**, 32, **6**, 27, 102, 277, 299, **11**, 139, **14**, 59, 316, **15**, 62, 66, 69, 243, **16**, 52, **17**, 286, **18**, 138, **19**, 219, **24**, 86, 88, **28**, 49, 62, 178, **30**, 274, **31**, 249, **34**, 30, 401, **35**, 148, 255, **36**, 100, 102, **38**, 90, 169, 179, **49**, 39, 82, 89, 125; mil. posts should be built near miss., **48**, 177; should be built to check Mor., 230; cost of erection slight, **6**, 183; aided by fines, **7**, 110, **50**, 195, 198; expenses of, **22**, 146, **38**, 156, **46**, 37, **47**, 120; may be supported by contributions levied on Fil. and mestizos, **48**, 261; natives support, **38**, 156; strengthened and repaired, **4**, 11, **16**, 306, **17**, 276, 291, 299, 300, **23**, 94, **35**, 273, **38**, 128, **44**, 129, 151, 152, 165, **47**, 119, **50**, 10, 50, 55, 69, **51**, 12, 37; repair urged, **27**; abandonment advised, **18**, 16, 152, 153, **24**, 326; abandoned, dismantled, and neglected, **11**, 237, **18**, 42, 43, **19**, 205, 210, **22**, 69, 93, **28**, 100, **29**, 30, **35**, 229, **36**, 262, **39**, 81, **41**, 311, 312, **44**, 15, 122, 123, **50**, 91; friars complain of abandonment of, **44**, 122, 123; might be necessary to raze, **52**, 95. Conceded to Port., **1**, 138; Port. in Span. demarcation, **4**, 62; granted to conquistadors, **2**, 52; at trading posts, 59.

Miscellaneous mentions, **4**, 90, 116, **7**, 13, 55, 57, **8**, 268, **10**, 164, **11**, 281, **14**, 18, 34, **22**, 13, **25**, 68, **27**, 141, **29**, 274, **34**, 240, **41**, 294, **46**, 43, 55, 58, **49**, 230, **50**, 80, 85, 259, **52**, 55. Native, in Phil., **3**, 77, 78, 81, 83, 84, 94, 105, 106, 143-146, 149, 150, 159, 181, 295, 296, **4**, 253, **9**, 284-286, **10**, 54, 56, 60, 67, 220, **12**, 77, **15**, 48, 49, 98, 131, 241, 265, **16**, 232, **20**, 266, **22**, 207, 224, **23**, 87, **24**, 37, 163, 164, **27**, 262-269, 272, 275-283, 292, 323, 324, 348, 352-355, **28**, 25, 43, 46, 48, 49, 58-63, 124-132, 164, **34**, 276, **37**, 184, **41**, 284, 290, 291, 307, 308, 321, **43**, 167, 168, 174, **49**, 39, **50**, 82, 85; Span., in Manila, **1**, 42, **4**, 11, 13, 33, 34, 37, 38, 79, 116, **5**, 81, **6**, 102, 182, 299-301, **7**, 11, 58-60, 90, 91, 98, 125, 163, **8**, 16, 238, 239, 244, 253, **9**, 142, **10**, 100, 210, **12**, 199, **14**, 201-206, 265, 267, **15**, 62, 66, 276, **16**, 55, 137, 138, 141, 246, **17**, 286, 291, 299, 300, **19**, 193, 210, 258, 286, **20**, 153, **21**, 129, **22**, 101, 150, 230, 236, 237, **23**, 114, **24**, 45, 88, 223, 224, 279, 280, 322, 328, **25**, 41, **26**, 48, 154, 202, 204, 223, 228, 257, **27**, 37, **38**, 334, **29**, 223, 255, **30**, 34, **34**, 30, 34, 35, 326, 401, 402, 406, 407, 439-449, **35**, 15, 176, 186, 188, 189, 227, 228, 253, 255, **36**, 202, 203, 206, 243, **37**, 9, 27, 34, 53, 83, 158, 300, 301, **38**, 47, 55, 238, **39**, 135, 140, 282, **44**, 152, 184, 189, 191, **47**, 91-95, 153, **48**, 165, 170, 191-193, 218, 221, 233, **49**, 105, **50**, 10, **52**, 108 (see also Manila: Defenses); Span. in Cavite, **6**, 29, 301, **9**, 13, 75, 118, 119, **17**, 14, 100, 104-106, 150, 205, 206, 276, 277, **18**, 52, **20**, 35, 36, 153, 224, 229, 230, **22**, 67, **23**, 36, 94, **24**, 168, 279, 280, 334, **25**, 41, 242, **26**, 140, 154, 204, 207, 257, 286, 307, **27**, 43, **29**, 55, 225, 227, **35**, 253-256, 260, **36**, 16, **37**, 83, **42**, 178, **44**, 129, **47**, 101-104, 106, **48**, 217, 218, 222-224, **49**, 14, 15, 46, 47, 53, 61, 83, 188, 189, **50**, 50, 62, 69, 85, 204, **51**, 37, 195, **52**, 95; Span. in Zamboanga, **17**, 285, **25**, 88, 105, 186, **26**, 195, 203, 227, 258, 259, 285, **27**, 217, 257, 293, 297, 298, 316, 325, 326, 338, 349, 350, 356, 357, **28**, 62, **29**, 29, 36, 43, 48, 97, 100, 118-121, 126, 131, 141, 143, 145, 148, 152, 153, 158, 161, 163, 200, 234, **36**, 57, 59, 102, 105, 196, 221, **37**, 13, 168, 169, 220, **38**, 108, 133, 141, **39**, 207, 293, 294, 296-298, 302,

Hosted by Google

311, 312, 321, **44**, 151, 152, 162, 165, **46**, 34, 37-40, 51, 117-124, 126, 127, **247**, **49**, 195, **50**, 244; other Span., in Phil., **2**, 157, 158, 227, 247, 254, 264, 292, 302, 303, 306, 311-314, 321, 323, **3**, 129, 194, **4**, 11, 16, 32, 33, 70, 267, 269, 270, 275, **5**, 197, **6**, 183, 184, **7**, 37, 38, 43, 164, 165, **8**, 110, 287, **9**, 74, **282**, **297**, **10**, 46, 47, 49, 57, 74, 220, **11**, 139, 237, **12**, 43, 180, **14**, 284, 293, 294, 297-299, **15**, 92, 100, **242**, 243, **16**, 56, 147-149, 273, **18**, 78, **19**, 145, 205, 220, **20**, 153, 280, 282, 284, 291, 294, 295, 297, **21**, 162, 214-216, 219, 235, 238, 253, 282, 294, 298-300, 309, 316, **22**, 240, 241, **23**, 161, 244, 248, 260, 294, **24**, **13**, 86, 88, 115, 175, 176, 279, 280, **25**, 41, 153, **26**, 195, 203, 227, 258, 259, 309, **27**, 127, 128, 133, 257, 266, 267, 271, 273, 296, 321, 357, **28**, 62, 148, 178, **29**, 36, 38, 39, 97, 125, 143, 144, 147, 152-154, 164, 165, 200, 226, 275, 304, **34**, 21, 239-241, 384, 408, **35**, 11, 48, 66, 69, 70, 77, 80, 81, 89, 90, 95, 96, 102, 105, 108-113, 116, 188, 227, **36**, 56, 57, 132, 196, 221, **37**, 160, 247, 248, **38**, 22, 106, 124, 141, 148, 165, 166, 192, 209, 227-229, 233, 238, **39**, 143, 282, 297, **41**, 29, 121, 240, 283, 293, 296, 297, 306, 311-316, **42**, 273, **43**, 34, **41**, 74, 75, 139, 140, 142, 286, **44**, 60, 62, 68-70, 123, 151, 162, **46**, 34, 40, 44, 48, **47**, 113-118, 120, 153, 228, 297, **48**, 85, 133, 163-165, 175, 217, 218, 222, **49**, 30, 40, 77-79, 84, 186, 194, **50**, 34, 222, 223; in Moluccas (European and native), **1**, 235, 236, 268, **2**, 246, **4**, 16, 134, 226, 229, **6**, 15, 27, 62, 64, 70, 71, 275, 276, **7**, 137, **10**, 10, 48, 60, 61, 221, **14**, 61, 113, 114, 118, 174, 175, **15**, 56, 57, 61, 68-71, 282-284, 322-326, **16**, 13, 53-56, 59, 239, 242-244, 252, 285, 289, 301, 304, 306, 308, 311-316, **17**, 15, 138, 139, 146, 149, **18**, 10, 15, 21, 42-44, 54, 90, 109, 135, 137, 138, 142, 143, 146, 152, 254-256, **19**, 60, 214, 215, 288, **20**, 107, 111, **22**, 41, 69, 70, 74, 93, 101, 150, 171, 174, 181, 232-234, 237, 238, 241, 263, 264, 304, **23**, 114, **24**, 218, 279-281, 302, 330-332, **25**, 41, 51, **26**, 69, 70, 154, 195, 202-204, 223-228, 258, 259, 270, 310, **27**, 10, 40, 41, 43, 50, 51, 99, 104, 105, 128, 129, 141, 312, 313, **29**, 24, **30**, 37, 39, 44, **31**, 249-251, **34**, 221, **35**, 152, 306, **36**, 68, 70, 73, 104, 105, 221, **38**, 141, **48**, 213; in Formosa (European), **9**, 307, **22**, 13, 18, 75, 96-99, 101, 142, 181, 200, 214, 236, 318, **24**, 25, 153, 277, 279, 280, 321, 326, **25**, 41, 169, 154, 195, 204, 228, 258, 259, 309, **27**, 107, 127-129, 133, 141, 312, **29**, 30, **30**, 34, **32**, 13, 156, 157, 183, 322, **35**, 13, 136-150, 160, 161, **36**, 254-257; in other E. India Is. (European and natives), **4**, 169, 172, 198-201, 207, 214, **7**, 54, **14**, 114, 175, **15**, 269, 306, 311, 325, **16**, 49, 56, 253, 314, **18**, 15, 107-111, 137, 138, 142, 143, 145, 146, **19**, 27, **20**, 31, **22**, 16, 97, 171, 215, **23**, 33, **27**, 92, 95, 96, 104-109, **34**, 210, **35**, 183, **38**, 248, 261, **42**, 125, **50**, 45; at Malaca, **15**, 269, **16**, 206, **27**, 105; European, in India, **16**, 225, **17**, 266, **48**, 288, 289; Port Arthur, **18**, 207; Dalny, 207; in Mozambique, **15**, 327; Chin., **3**, 225-227, 247, **4**, 36, 37, 39, 48, 57, **6**, 104, 105, 107-109, 119, 120, 124, 198, **12**, 183, **14**, 122, **16**, 33, 34, 37, **18**, 208, 209, 211, **19**, 47, **29**, 238, **31**, 187 (see also, Chinese); Jap., **5**, 193, 196; Cambodian, **9**, 175, 176, **31**, 11; Eng. in Orient, **18**, 142, **38**, 264, 268, **39**, 32, 92, 117, **42**, 153, **48**, 289, **49**, 174, 319, **50**, 44; Dutch, **19**, 59, 263, **27**, 92, 95, **30**, 39, **42**, 243 (see also above, Moluccas, Formosa, and India); Danish, **24**, 220, **48**, 265; in America and W. Indies, **1**, 99, 107, **3**, 302, **22**, 33, 35, **23**, 61, **29**, 112, 311, **30**, 54, **37**, 287, **42**, 213, 238, **48**, 335. Presidios, **15**, 57, 96, 97, 131-133, 191, 192, 194, **20**, 110, **22**, 263, **23**, 26, 233, **24**, 215, 218, 224, 322, 326, **26**, 307-309, **28**, 94, 98, 100, 157, 171, **29**, 55, 274, **32**, 173, **35**, 43, 93, 100, 154, 254, **36**, 50, 60, 61, 97, 100, 102-105, 115, 175, 178, 180, **37**, 99, 184, 252, 280, **41**, 25, 155, 184, 239, 248-250, **43**, 62, **47**, 69, 70, 295, 327 (see also above, Sold.-garrisons); entrenchments, breast-, and earthworks, **9**, 284, 285, **30**, 274, **31**, 98, **35**, 255; intrenching tools, **49**, 51; palisades and stockades (often of stakes), **2**, 254, **3**, 94, 97, **4**, 32, 45, 80,

Hosted by Google

MILITARY AFFAIRS AND ALLIED MATTERS (continued) —

115, **20**, 47, **27**, 275, **28**, 42, 43, 48, **29**, 234, 249, **31**, 188, **34**, 385, **35**, 61, 95, 104, 142, 176, 255, **38**, 90, 91, 122, 123, 145, 146, 191, 199, **48**, 37, 48; terrepleins, 4, 43, **28**, 42; cavaliers, 4, 80, 115, 116, **7**, 60, 91, 125, **15**, 66, **18**, 138, **22**, 142, **23**, 94, 327, 328, **35**, 253, **47**, 123; ramparts and bulwarks, 4, 115, 116, **16**, 138, **32**, 157, **35**, 253, **36**, 224; bastions, **16**, 54, 55, **17**, 103, **20**, 47, **22**, 97, **47**, 91-94, 123, 48, 221, 223; mantelets, **16**, 39; ravelin, 137, **27**, 270; traverse, **16**, 138; *garita* (*garo*), **28**, 42, 48; towers, 62, **36**, 195; retirada, **35**, 141; guardhouse, **44**, 188, 189; castles, **9**, 211, **10**, 77, **26**, 286, **42**, 171, **44**, 223, **47**, 91, 98-100, 231; moats and ditches, **3**, 144, 181, **7**, 58, **28**, 43, 48, **29**, 256, **47**, 95. Garrisons (see above soldiers). **See also Officers and officials.**

Wars: origin in Visayan legend, **5**, 141; customs, **1**, 329, **5**, 151, 165, **9**, 23; divinities invoked for, **5**, 133, 149. European methods unfitted for Phil., **1**, 53; Span. method, 8, 222; gov. should understand, **1**, 53; justifiable and unjustifiable, and considerations thereof, **1**, 136, **2**, 119, 211, **3**, 254, **5**, 26, **8**, 14, 15, 199-233, **10**, 170, **14**, 47, **15**, 161, **23**, 156-158, **49**, 28; legal acts of, **8**, 211-213; laws of, **49**, 323, 325, 327, 331; councils, 4, 42, **9**, 13, 122 (see also Councils); Mahometans teach science of, **6**, 199; adverse results of, **3**, 56, 58, 59, 72, **9**, 77, 289, **16**, 192, **17**, 20, 249, **20**, 208, **28**, 101, 102, **29**, 190, 208, **35**, 117, 196, **36**, 43, **41**, 197; benefit to community, **8**, 214; increase riches, **14**, 61; money, sinews of, **8**, 296; expenses, **24**, 198, 199, 201, 202, 219, **29**, 28, 172, **47**, 267, 268, 278, 279; spoils of, **29**, 28 (see also, Booty; and Ransoms; and above, Soldiers); supplies, **3**, 282 (see also above, Ammunition); captives, 286 (see also Captives); colonists and Fil. exempt from, **7**, 155. Allowed on infidels, **1**, 136; will not subdue Fil., **3**, 59; Span. warcry, 100; natives aid Span. in, **16**, 165 (see also Fil.: relations with Span.); Dom. aid in, **45**, 151.

Enumerations, etc.—many in Orient, **8**, 199; intertribal and civil in Phil., **1**, 73, **2**, 145, 211, 241, **3**, 54, 55, 89, **5**, 117, 141, 181, **6**, 57, 58, 145, 185, **10**, 71, **12**, 19, 20, 218, 219, **14**, 54, 307, **15**, 96, 131, **16**, 113, 119, **21**, 203, 209, **23**, 165, **30**, 193, 276-278, 285, 295, **31**, 24, 205, 240, 265, **32**, 113, **34**, 280, 281, 284, 292, 377, **37**, 99, 249, **38**, 156, **39**, 23, 36, **40**, 82, 83, 93, 113, 117, 159, 171, 304, 313, 348, **41**, 127, 140, 142, 292, **43**, 41, **44**, 142, **46**, 44-48, **47**, 291 (see also the various peoples and tribes); intertribal in Moluccas, **15**, 42, 247; between Dapitans and Ternatans, **40**, 113; in Filipino plays, **1**, 81; obligations of timaguas in, **3**, 154; Visayans eager for, **16**, 113; Lutaos wage through greed, **40**, 171. Betw. Span. and natives of Phil., **2**, 215, **3**, 105, 143, 156, 254, 263, **4**, 102, **6**, 57, 58, **10**, 170, **15**, 190, **22**, 295, 296, **23**, 156-158, **27**, 356, **29**, 28, 158, 172, 191, **31**, 241, **34**, 25, 215, 219, 234, 276, 277, 287-289, 409, **35**, 42, 92-113, **37**, 11, 60, 61, 135, 150, 291, **38**, 266, 267, **40**, 118, 128, 129, 137, **41**, 104, 112, 154, 155, **43**, 81, **46**, 359, 363, **47**, 43, 66, 247, **48**, 161 (see also the various peoples and tribes; Expeditions; and Insurrections); Phil. suffer from many, **13**, 231, **14**, 140, **19**, 69, **20**, 21, 44, 73, 139, 141, 142, 145, **22**, 173, 211, **28**, 355, **29**, 208, **38**, 139, **42**, 117. China prepared for and threatens, **3**, 247, **13**, 290, 291; Chin. wars, **7**, 120, **14**, 14, **15**, 83, 84, 138-140, **16**, 291, **18**, 210, 212, **22**, 23, 307, **24**, 300, **36**, 17, 222, 223, 229, **37**, 149, 261, **51**, 159 (see also Chin. II, Insurrections); Jap., **6**, 305, **8**, 260, **9**, 23, 32, 44, 46, **14**, 14, **15**, 125, 198, **16**, 291, **18**, 42, 207, **23**, 64, 65, **32**, 88 (see also Japan; and Jap.); Korean, **9**, 44, **15**, 125, 198, **32**, 88; Siamese and Cambodian, **9**, 164, 202, **15**, 83, 84, 136, 138-140, 142, 145-156, 188-190, 245, 277, **29**, 38, **31**, 89, 176; betw. Span. and king of Champan, **15**, 161. Granada (against Moors), **8**, 222; Fel. IV embarrassed by,

Hosted by Google

37, 68; Spain suffers from, **217**; Span. civil, **51**, 58, **52**, 100, 212; Savoy and Piedmont, **22**, 77; Napoleonic, in Spain, **53**, 32; African, **52**, 320. European reflected in Far East, **18**, 62; betw. Span. and Port., **3**, 46, 70, 114-116, **6**, 60, **42**, 151 (see also Port. and Span.); betw. Span. and Dutch, **4**, 132, **18**, 163, **30**, 30, **35**, 13, 128, 155, **36**, 52, 115, **37**, 73, 277, **44**, 298 (see also Dutch); Span. furnish Dutch with money for, **47**, 267, 268, 278, 279; betw. Span. and Eng., **16**, 137, **24**, 37, **40**, 251, **44**, 298, **47**, 231, 236, 48, 274, **49**, 44, 45, 83, 110, 209, 312, **50**, 12, 50, 70, **51**, 27, 253, **52**, 55, 97 (see also British; and Manila); betw. Span. and French, **52**, 211; betw. Port. and natives, **16**, 225, 229; betw. Port. and Dutch, **35**, 181; betw. Dutch and natives, **22**, 305, **27**, 108, **28**, 101, 102, **38**, 70; betw. Eng. and French, **45**, 52, **47**, 239, **49**, 70; opium (Eng.-Chin.), **51**, 159; Civil (U. S.), **43**, 128; Span.-Amer. (1898), **1**, 20, **52**, 119, 336, **53**, 13, 51; Russo-Jap. (1904), **18**, 42, 207.

Battles – method of conducting naval, **2**, 96; fought by reputation, **8**, 296; victories in, attributed to divine influence, **39**, 171; not feared in Phil., **52**, 80. Betw. Span. and Borneans, **4**, 125, 126, 160, 161, 171, 175, 185; betw. Span. and Joloans, 219, **15**, 241-243, **29**, 44, **37**, 167, 168, **41**, 285, **46**, 39, 44; Span. with Jap. pirates, **5**, 192-194; betw. Span. and Dutch, **11**, 14, 149-166, 176-180, 193-195, 198, 306, **15**, 35, 40, 223, 225-237, 306, **16**, 65, **27**, 101-104, **30**, 37, **35**, 215, 229 (see also enumeration of battles following); betw. Span. and Cambodians, **15**, 141, **16**, 266; betw. Span. and Laos, **15**, 155; betw. Port. and Span., 181; betw. Span. and Eng., 292, 293, **45**, 31 (see also Brit.; and Manila: Defenses); betw. Span. and Chin., **16**, 293 (see also Chin.); betw. Span. and Mor., **27**, 103; Magalhães's, at Matan, **33**, 177-183; betw. Port. and Mor., **6**, 58, 59; betw. Port. and Javanese, **27**, 102; betw. Port. and Dutch, 102; betw. Pampangos and Chin., **36**, 239; betw. Negritos and Fil., **51**, 81; naval, **2**, 96, **4**, 160, 161, 175, 187, **5**, 192-194, **11**, 14, 144-166, 176-180, 193-195, 198, 306, **15**, 35, 40, 181, 223, 225-237, 292-293, 306, **16**, 65, **27**, 101-104, **30**, 37, **35**, 215, 229, **45**, 31 (see also enumeration of battles following). ENUMERATION (name and location) – Selado, **2**, 302; Manila (1574), **6**, 98-100 (see also Manila: Defenses); Sekigahara (Japan; 1600), **12**, 78, **15**, 199, **31**, 173; Buquil Riv. (Mindanao; 1596), **15**, 97, 98; Arevalo (Panay; 1599), 194, 195; Joló (1602, 1638, 1648, 1731), 241-243, **29**, 44, **37**, 167, 168, **46**, 39, 44; Jabanapatan (India), **15**, 268; Playa Honda (Luzón; 1610, 1617), **15**, 330, **17**, 116-124, **27**, 195; Tondo (Luzón; 1603), **16**, 37, 38; Dilao (Luzón; 1603), 40; Batangas (Luzón; 1603), 42; Talangame (Ternate), 239; Mindanao Riv. (1596), 273, 274; Ayacucho (Peru; 1824), **17**, 303; Lepanto (1571), **22**, 34, **34**, 25, 296; Arinverque, **22**, 39; Aldoncel, 39; Alinguin, 39; Cañete (Peru), **27**, 103; Punta de Flechas (San Sebastian, Mindanao; 1636), **27**, 215, 219-225, 287, 319, 320, **29**, 13, 120; Lamitan (Mindanao; 1637), **27**, 263, 351, **29**, 29, 160; Ilihan (Mindanao; 1637), **27**, 273-282, 352-355; Socol Hill (Luzón; 1639), **29**, 205, 214, 215; San Pedro (Luzón; 1639), 212-214; Calamba (Luzón; 1639), 212-215; Santa Cruz (Luzón; 1639, 1661), 216-219, **38**, 204; Bocaue (Luzón; 1640), **29**, 231-235; Tamar (Luzón; 1640), 242-244; Tidore (1606), **31**, 249-252; Lake Lanao (Mindanao; 1640), **35**, 108-113; Mariveles (Luzón; 1646), 231-233, 248, 249; Marinduque (1646), 239-241; Mindoro (1646), 241-243; Calavite (Mindoro; 1646), 246, 247; Cavite (Luzón; 1647), 256-262, **36**, 24; Abucay (Luzón; 1647), **35**, 263-266; Samal (Luzón; 1647), 264, 268; Linâo (Mindanao; 1651), **36**, 131; Fort Tai-wan (Formosa; 1663), 254-257; Fort Zamboanga (Mindanao; 1648, 1720), **37**, 168, 169, **44**, 162-166; Lützen (1632), **37**, 275, 276; Palapag (Sámar; 1650), **38**, 110-

Hosted by Google

MILITARY AFFAIRS AND ALLIED MATTERS (continued) —

113, 119, 120, 124-127; Lingayén (Luzón; 1661), 170, 171; Sabanilla (Mindanao), **40**, 178; Sibuguey (Mindanao), 180; Movales (1823), 249; Párang (Joló; 1639), **41**, 286; Vigo (Spain), **44**, 298; Libungang (Mindanao; 1734), **46**, 43; Tuboc (Mindanao; 1734), 43; Taytay (Paragua; 1730, 1735), **44**, 48.

Blockades and sieges, **3**, 34-38, 43, 45-49, 70, 71, 114-116, 142, **27**, 90 (see also Manila: Defenses); ambuscades, **2**, 200, 302, 314, **3**, 55, 167, 263, **4**, 33, 43, 44, 256, 262, 264, **8**, 286, **9**, 283, 297, **10**, 170, **11**, 155, **35**, 264, **43**, 115, 116, 183, 296, **49**, 292, **51**, 82; truce and flags of truce, **2**, 202, **3**, 89, **4**, 156-160, 201, 209, 212, 214, 245, 247, 254, 261, 267, **11**, 150, **27**, 263, 272, 330, **29**, 153, 164, **31**, 115, **34**, 204, **35**, 143, 144, 266, 267, **36**, 256, **41**, 143, **49**, 16, 17, 68, 89, 90, 116, 117, 127, 164, 165, 168, 172, 204, 205, 207, 212, 312, 324; conquests, **1**, 29, 33, 36-38, 69, 70, 123, **3**, 10, 18, 19, 22, 58, 119, 141-172, 188, 315, **5**, 239, **8**, 76, **9**, 9, 20, 39, 299-314, 329, **10**, 42, **22**, 190, 319, **48**, 175, 265 (see also Expeditions); spoils, **16**, 56, 247, 262, 274, **17**, 15, 98, 127, 142, 155, 193, 219, 233, 236, **29**, 61.

Millán, Tomás: acts as alc.-may., **49**, 161.

Millán de Poblete, José (Joseph, sec. priest, nephew of Abp. Millan de P., and bp. of N. Segovia, 1671-74): arrives at Manila, **37**, 175, 188, **42**, 120; completes cathedral of Manila, **28**, 109; lacks money to pay for his bulls, **38**, 73; dedicates cathedral of Manila, **42**, 132; relation by, **37**, 175-177; sketch, 175.

Millán de Poblete, Dr. Miguel (sec. priest, abp. of Manila, 1648-67): presented (1648), **51**, 304; conjures storm, **37**, 190; arrives at Manila, **11**, 101, 163, 175, 188, **38**, 17; his public entry, **37**, 191; admin. blessings, 193, **38**, 18; participates in bldg. of cathedral, **28**, 108, 109, **37**, 203; unable to dedicate it, **42**, 132; relations with rel., **28**, 145, **41**, 236, **42**, 253, **44**, 100; refuses to ordain Port. priests, **36**, 11, 65, 66; negotiations rdg. visitation, **37**, 15, 193-197, 200; removes remains of Montero, **51**, 304; death, **37**, 12, 136, **38**, 73, **51**, 306; sketch, **37**, 136-138, 188, **51**, 304, 305; his successor, **45**, 199; his nephew, **42**, 120; letters by, **36**, 10, 11, 48, 63-67, 307.

Mills: hand, **12**, 50; corn, **43**, 302, 303; saw, **48**, 297; sugar, **52**, 113; paper, 317. See also Factories.

Milongo. See Binondo.

Mimbela, Jaime (Jayme), O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 85; joins in remonstrance against Camacho, **42**, 64, 112.

Mina (encomienda in Phil.): assigned to crown, **3**, 305.

Mina, Francisco de la, O.P.: life and labors, **30**, 236, 259, 260, 270.

Minacaya (encomienda near Cavite): assigned to crown, **5**, 89.

Minahasa (prov. in Celebes): location, **22**, 146.

Minaio, Francisco, O.P.: sketch, **32**, 41-45.

Minalabag (Minalagua, Minalambang, vill. and encom. in Camarines): pop. (1582), **5**, 95; Fran. in, **20**, 122, **28**, 154, 168, **35**, 313.

Minalampara (vill. in Luzón): Aug. in, **23**, 244.

Minalana (vill. in Luzón): Fran. in, **35**, 285.

Minalava (encomienda): status (1591), **8**, 118.

Minalin (Minàlin, Minatin – misprint, vill. in Luzón): Aug. in, **24**, 77, 159, **25**, 152, **28**, 131, 165, **37**, 186, 237, 254, **38**, 141.

Minangona (encom.): assigned to crown, **3**, 305.

Minayo (Minaio), Francisco de, O.P.: life and labors, **17**, 93, 94, 162, **32**, 9, 41-45.

Hosted by Google

Minchaca, Christoval Asqueta. See Asqueta Minchaca.

Mindanao (Magindanao, prov. and vill. in Mindanao): location, 4, 283, 39, 26, 43, 46, 48; described, 4, 263, 46, 47, 48; pop. (1579), 4, 282; two languages used in, 39, 28; flood in, 62; burned, 10, 55, 46, 45; products, 2, 72; food scarce in, 4, 252; religion, 178, 7, 48; mosque burned, 4, 178; chiefs and sultans, 289-291, 44, 70, 165, 46, 47, 48; makes cession to Eng., 48; Span. in, 4, 263, 266, 267, 269, 270, 273-278, 282, 285-290, 10, 57; history, 46, 46-48. See also Phil. Is.: Mindanao.

Mindoro (vill. of Mindoro [*q.v.*] under Phil. Is.): location, 3, 77, 170, capital of Mindoro, 77; described, 78, 5, 111; assigned to crown, 34, 310; Span. in, 3, 78, 82, 6, 130; Aug. in, 300. See also Puerto Galera.

Minduc, Dato (Mindanao chief): his vill. captured, 10, 54.

Mindum, Dato (Mindanao chief): his vill., 10, 72. See caption above.

MINES, MINING, METALS, AND MINERALS —

Mines: in Spain, 3, 243; in Africa, 1, 101; in Amer., 2, 48, 85, 3, 136, 210, 243, 14, 306, 19, 241, 242, 20, 130, 27, 153, 154, 172, 173, 29, 34, 47, 278, 48, 335; in Phil., 2, 236, 241, 242, 3, 21-23, 72, 74, 161, 168-172, 180, 192, 195, 203, 210, 218, 223, 224, 243, 255, 265, 267, 273, 283, 297, 305, 4, 88, 132, 178, 233, 284, 5, 43, 51, 53, 61, 65, 75, 81, 91, 95, 99, 107, 212, 218, 6, 29, 70, 202, 281, 301, 8, 73, 9, 100, 12, 300, 14, 9, 22, 23, 290, 297, 298, 300-306, 313, 314, 318, 320, 16, 101-103, 106, 110, 113, 187, 18, 94, 95, 296, 19, 15, 18, 19, 216, 251-255, 280, 282, 20, 10, 11, 21, 22, 154, 258, 262-303, 22, 70, 83, 128, 23, 279, 27, 79, 28, 89, 91, 297, 31, 261, 32, 199, 34, 22, 224, 225, 230, 263, 284, 299, 382, 386, 35, 300, 301, 36, 193, 195, 201, 262, 37, 248, 249, 38, 44, 48, 39, 22, 87, 98, 41, 24, 212, 242, 44, 285, 45, 225, 47, 255, 256, 48, 163, 188, 273, 300, 50, 48, 162, 180, 181, 51, 25, 143, 238, 239, 242, 52, 317, 318; in Japan, 3, 204, 6, 68, 15, 202, 16, 183, 184, 17, 237, 18, 195, 340, 22, 88, 32, 31; in China, 4, 54, 6, 23, 197, 218, 224, 34, 139; in Lao, 15, 143; in Formosa, 32, 185, 35, 13, 147-149, 152, 154; placers, 2, 97, 4, 178, 5, 43, 51, 61, 65, 11, 95, 16, 110, 113, 187, 20, 287, 28, 192, 31, 261, 32, 199, 34, 224, 225, 36, 193, 37, 249, 44, 285, 51, 78.

Mining: source of wealth in Phil., 6, 223, 19, 14; Villanueva understands, 9, 87; skilled assayers in N. España, 20, 301; effects in W. Indies, 19, 252; placer, shortens life, 51, 78; effect of Chin. trade on, 27, 202; should be in private hands, 51, 19; mines, sought and explored, 3, 171, 4, 117, 20, 21, 22, 262-303; mining advised and promoted, 3, 283, 18, 158, 19, 124, 48, 188, 285, 300, 50, 16, 48, 51, 242, 243, 52, 353; opened and worked, 5, 289, 18, 296, 19, 15, 20, 276, 285, 286, 289, 291, 295, 296, 37, 249, 250; Span. do not work mines, 16, 165; methods of mining, 2, 202, 14, 23, 20, 281, 285, 286, 293, 27, 153; reduction of ores, 20, 286-294; reports of assays, 295-302; smelting less costly than quicksilver process, 27, 153; increased cost of, 154; cost of mining, high, 35, 301; mines, abandoned and neglected, 20, 22, 301, 302, 48, 273; royal dues on products of, 2, 158; mining by natives, hindered by official exaction, 5, 191; officials of, 202, 203, 7, 115, 11, 71; judges may not invest in, 5, 286; laws rdg., cited, 14, 318.

Metals and minerals: abundant, 4, 54, 6, 224, 15, 37, 41, 18, 238, 21, 312, 24, 171; undeveloped in Luzón, 3, 223; few in Philippines, 35, 176, 300; needed in Phil., 10, 84; colon. should try to discover, 34, 251; no, in Palaos Is., 41, 52; decrease in supply of precious, 27, 153, 154, 48, 335; influx of precious, into Spain, 42, 235; official smelter for precious, 5, 275; waste in assaying,

Hosted by Google

MINES, MINING, METALS, AND MINERALS (continued) —

saved, **2**, 55; assayed, **20**, 22, 264, 286-300; mineral tests in N. España, **22**, 70; method of weighing, **18**, 141; relative yield of precious, from ores, **27**, 153; native workers of, **20**, 58, **35**, 301, **43**, 270 (see also, Artisans); taken to Manila, **1**, 68; sent to Mex., **4**, 88; sent to Spain, **45**, 71; roy. dues on, **2**, 51, 156, 157; precious, in treas., **5**, 295; uses, **7**, 55, 56, **16**, 99, 128, **30**, 283, **43**, 291; collected, **7**, 55, **10**, 173, **11**, 128; in trade and barter, **3**, 229, **4**, 99, **6**, 270, **12**, 191, 192, **13**, 279, **15**, 162, **16**, 179, 205, **33**, 153, **34**, 399, **35**, 176, **47**, 95, **48**, 273, 278, 285, 286; alloys, **1**, 288, **3**, 81, 89, 243, **4**, 12, 99, 100, 250, **17**, 237, **18**, 252, **19**, 206, 319, **20**, 109, **47**, 187, 310, **50**, 180; mineralogical collection in Manila Normal, **46**, 185; for all above, see also, all parts of following subdivision; Artisans; and Fil.: occupations and industries.

Metals, metallic substances, and minerals, names —

Alum, thief detected by, **40**, 343.

Antimony, assay shows, **20**, 289; teeth dyed with, **43**, 162.

Arsenic, realgar (red sulphuret of As.), **3**, 245.

Borax, in trade, **47**, 271.

Brass, found in Lao, **15**, 143; gold alloyed with, **4**, 99; various articles made from, **15**, 249, **16**, 107, **29**, 287, **33**, 151, 211, **38**, 265, **40**, 176, 182, **43**, 281, 290-292, 300, 301; in trade, **3**, 245, 299, **19**, 310.

Bronze, esteemed in Borneo, **33**, 227; alloyed with gold, **47**, 310; various articles made from, **2**, 35, **4**, 53, **7**, 54, **29**, 250, **33**, 221, 225, **35**, 76, 228, 270, **36**, 26, 37, 41, **37**, 203, **51**, 167; stored in royal magazine, **4**, 76; in trade and barter, **6**, 150, **7**, 89, **18**, 61, **22**, 94, **24**, 215, **33**, 227, 265.

Cinnabar, see below, Mercury.

Coal, mines and deposits, **32**, 31, **45**, 225, **52**, 66, 67, 214, 317; exploitation attempted, 214.

Copper, mines, **2**, 85, **3**, 136, **4**, 54, **6**, 29, 197, 202, 301, **14**, 303, **15**, 143, **16**, 102, **19**, 280, **34**, 139, **35**, 301, **41**, 24, 242, **47**, 255, 256, **48**, 300, **50**, 48, 180, **51**, 143, 242, **52**, 317, 318; "white," described, **48**, 275; remnants of copper age in Phil., **16**, 105; assay and smelting, **6**, 301, **7**, 56, **35**, 301; expensive to work, **7**, 56; used in alloy, **1**, 288, **4**, 99, **19**, 206, **47**, 310; various uses, **2**, 116, **7**, 88, **10**, 100, **16**, 179, **27**, 95, **34**, 185, **35**, 301, **40**, 68, **43**, 237, 290, 291, **49**, 63, **50**, 180, **51**, 143; coins, **4**, 53, **19**, 311, **51**, 86, 238; in trade, **3**, 76, 245, 299, **6**, 150, 202, 204, 286, **9**, 42, **14**, 259, **15**, 303, **16**, 179, 228, 236, **18**, 58, 61, **19**, 314, **24**, 286, **26**, 288, **27**, 80, **29**, 136, **36**, 202, **45**, 71; various other mentions, **3**, 102, 134, 136, 243, **4**, 54, **7**, 56, **8**, 269, 270, **9**, 31, **33**, 341, **34**, 160, **48**, 300, **49**, 251, **51**, 242.

Gold, Gold Coast, **1**, 101, 104; mines, placers, and various localities found in, **1**, 101, 265, 324, 328, **2**, 35, 42, 69, 72, 122, 126, 128, 153, 172, 186, 187, 202, **227**, 236, 241, 242, **3**, 16, 21-23, 56, 72, 74, 161, 168-172, 180, 192, 195, 203, 210, 218, 223, 224, 243, 265, 273, 283, 297, **4**, 12, 54, 65, 88, 99, 132, 178, 233, 283, 284, **5**, 43, 51, 53, 61, 65, 71, 75, 81, 91, 95, 99, 101, 107, **6**, 70, 146, 197, 218, 281, **7**, 38, **8**, 73, **9**, 41, 100, **10**, 69, **11**, 95, **12**, 83-97, 300, **14**, 9, 17, 22, 23, 186, 290, 297, 298, 300-306, 313, 314, 320, **15**, 41, 47, 143, 295, 302, **16**, 101-103, 106, 110, 113, 114, 187, **18**, 94, 95, 100, 105, 107, 108, 162, 306, **19**, 18, 19, 159, 216, 251-255, 280, 282, **20**, 10, 11, 21, 22, 57, 154, 258, 262-303, **22**, 15, 70, 83, 128, **23**, 279, **25**, 50, **27**, 79, 81, 89, 96, **28**, 284, **29**, 80, **31**, 261, **32**, 185, 199, **33**, 121, 133, 187, 203, 205, 243, 263, 323, 325, 326, 330, 349, 359, **34**, 19, 22, 121, 216, 224, 225, 230, 263, 284, 299, 382, 386, 389, **35**, 13, 147-149, 152, 154, 300, 319, **36**, 98, 193, 195, 201, **37**, 248, 249, **38**, 44, 48, 176, 269, **39**, 22, 49, 50, 87, 98, 100, 119, **41**,

Hosted by Google

24, 212, 242, 277, **42**, 183, 218, **44**, 285, **47**, 255, **48**, 88, 163, **49**, 31, 33, 34, 37-39, **50**, 48, 64, 179, 180, 181, **51**, 25, 143, 238, 239; classes and quality,* **2**, 97, 223, 225, 229, 231, **3**, 224, 308, **4**, 99-101, 115, **5**, 223, 227, **7**, 105-109, **14**, 295, 303, 305, **16**, 107, **19**, 311, **34**, 285, **39**, 104, **40**, 361, **47**, 310, **48**, 304, **49**, 58, **51**, 82; assayed and method of working, **3**, 243, **4**, 101, **6**, 47, **14**, 305, **20**, 22, 276, 287-292, 299, 300, **51**, 140; Span. fail to find, **3**, 192; Span. explore, 243, **41**, 242; Span. work, **14**, 300, **50**, 180; unprofitable for Span., **35**, 300; in alloy, **1**, 288, **3**, 81, 89, 243, **4**, 12, 99, 100, **8**, 250, **19**, 319, **47**, 310, **50**, 180; standard of wt. in, etc., **3**, 139, 177, 298, **30**, 316, **40**, 361, **47**, 182, 186, 187; value, **3**, 247, 248, 267, 269, 298, **4**, 99, 100, **7**, 113, **12**, 46, **37**, 43, **47**, 310; taxes and duties on, **2**, 51, 55, **3**, 226, 278, **4**, 87, 88, 100, 108, 122, **5**, 143, 155, 179, **6**, 47, 173, **8**, 305, 306, **10**, 94, 98, **11**, 94, 267, **14**, 318, **16**, 190, **19**, 249, **50**, 103, 196, 207; no duty on, **12**, 94, **50**, 179, 180; proposed duty on, **51**, 233; various uses, **2**, 115, 126, 139, 140, 172, **3**, 56, 98, 166, 183, 199, 205, 224, 267, 269, **4**, 162, 275, **5**, 226, **6**, 150, **7**, 67, 190, **9**, 27, 36, 163, 204, **10**, 78, 133, 134, 144, **12**, 186, 246, 247, 265, 272, 273, 303, **13**, 156, 159, **14**, 285, **15**, 238, **16**, 76-78, 81, 101, 104, 107, 112, 113, 133, 152, 178, 263, **18**, 100, **19**, 62, 65, 311, **20**, 270, **21**, 139, 207, 208, **22**, 50, 51, 53-56, 57-59, **28**, 117, 190, **29**, 28, 286-288, 307, **30**, 194, 289, 293, **31**, 155, 183, **32**, 199, **33**, 109, 113, 121, 123, 131, 147, 163, 207, 213, 221, 328, 338, **34**, 121, 139, 165, 224, 296, 387, **36**, 37, 38, 42, 201, 202, 208, **37**, 42, 49, 58, 281, 290, **38**, 90, 197, 262, **39**, 56, 68, **40**, 61-63, 72, 77, 80, 97, 135, 141, 142, 144, 166, 167, 175, 182, 327-330, 333, 337, **42**, 215, 219, 220, **43**, 163, 291-293, 44, 198, 287, 289, 292, 304, **47**, 303, **48**, 89, 277, **50**, 247, 305, **51**, 38, 143, 172; money, **1**, 224, **12**, 65, **16**, 123, **19**, 311, **22**, 227-229, 234-237, **26**, 312, **27**, 231, 244, **28**, 52, **34**, 241, 321, 347, 381, 399, 421, **40**, 351, 371, **47**, 129, 131, 132; trib. paid in, **3**, 80, 81, 89, 146, 183, 184, 265-267, 273, 308, **4**, 218, 278, 301, 302, **6**, 191, **7**, 38, 44, 113, 121, 170, 267, **8**, 74, 250, **9**, 250, 287, **10**, 99, **11**, 30, **14**, 285, 290, 313, **16**, 101, 158, **22**, 261, **28**, 89, 182, **34**, 258, 259, 277, 287, 301, 379; fines paid in, **7**, 105, 111, 177, 180, **10**, 80, 300, **11**, 30, 45, 46, 52-56, 59, **19**, 81, **40**, 166 (see also Penalties); other paym'ts in (ransoms, bribes, etc.), **1**, 50, **4**, 166, 183, 291, **7**, 113, **10**, 241, **13**, 56, **16**, 128, 185, 323, 324, **21**, 223, **23**, 33, **25**, 228, **27**, 230, 316, **28**, 86, **30**, 182, 246, 311, **32**, 44, **34**, 385, **38**, 178, **39**, 60, **40**, 83, 85, 97, 353, 356-358, 372, **47**, 246, 297, 302-305, 310, 318, **48**, 132; as presents, **4**, 105, 241, 272, 275, **6**, 117, **7**, 181, **12**, 165, **15**, 58, 127, **33**, 115, **34**, 22, 262, 263, **38**, 262, **39**, 56; captured, **4**, 24, 149, 171, **9**, 42, **11**, 149, **14**, 135, 199, 200, **15**, 142, 193, 266, 293, **16**, 101, **19**, 217, **22**, 208, **27**, 222, **34**, 392, **38**, 178, 198, **42**, 177; in trade and barter, **2**, 92, 117, 118, 123, 126, 187, 207, 209, 210, 223, 229, 236, 238, 300, **3**, 22, 33, 57, 98, 180, 195, 213, 224, 226, 247, 298,

**Regarding "gold de Tepuzque," an expression used frequently in this series, we take the following from Bancroft's* Mexico, *ii, p. 7: "Another measure to relieve the financial strait was to lower the standard of gold by three carats, so as to counteract the rapacity of the traders; but the latter raised their prices even more than enough to cover the difference, and the soldiers remained the losers. This gold, known as Tepuzque, the native name for copper, fell more and more into discredit as unprincipled persons added to the alloy, and some years later it was withdrawn from circulation in payment of certain dues and fines. The name of tepuzque lingered in the vocabulary, however, and was applied also to persons and things having a false gloss. In Guanajuato silver of inferior standard is still called* plata de tepuzcos.

Hosted by Google

MINES, MINING, METALS, AND MINERALS (continued) —

4, 24, 58, 101, 108, 115, 287, **5**, 31, 105, 210, **6**, 23, 95, 150, 217, 262, 269, 270, 272, 280, 282, 311, **7**, 35, 53, 54, 113, **8**, 84, 88, 90, **10**, 75, 84, **11**, 30, 267, **12**, 65, **14**, 301, 302, 305, 313, **15**, 62, 303, **16**, 102, 177, 178, 182, 184, 186, 228, 296, **17**, 33, 146, **18**, 58, 175, **19**, 252, 307, 310, 313, 318, 319, **20**, 18, 218, 258, 279, **23**, 193, 194, 279, **25**, 49, **27**, 198, **29**, 78, 307, 310, **33**, 107, 131, 153, **34**, 19, 20, 187, 201, 216, 224, 233, **35**, 129, **37**, 43, 44, 243, 244, **39**, 31, 54, 57, 68, 107, 112, 118, **40**, 360, **44**, 267, 287, 300, 302, **45**, 39, 71, **48**, 303, 304, **49**, 58, **50**, 64, 156, 214, **51**, 82, 85, 153, 234; various other mentions, **1**, 70, 99, 108, 257, 308, 332, **2**, 172, 173, 186, 224, **3**, 21, 41, 57, 58, 103, 154, 155, 166, 205, 255, 267, 270, 277, 278, 286, 307, 4, 53, 54, 67, 84, 88, 91, 98-101, 108, 109, 233, 235, 241, 275, 287, 288, **5**, 43, 51, 83, 91, 191, 223, 227, **6**, 27, 140, 163, 174, 270, 289, **7**, 14, 53, 101, 121, 175, 176, 226, **8**, 20, 250, 285, 288, 310, **9**, 34, 36, 65, 290, **10**, 42, 76, 179, 212, 214, **11**, 94, 152, 267, 268, **12**, 14, 83, 94, 103, 153, 188, 270, 274, **13**, 287, **14**, 311, **15**, 273, 274, **16**, 78, 101, 103, 159, 190, **18**, 16, 61, 100, 157-159, 162, **19**, 141, 159, 160, 203, **20**, 21, 57, 193, 258, **22**, 11, 70, **23**, 266, **29**, 281, 290, **30**, 304, 312, **32**, 119, **33**, 335, **34**, 17, 197, 257, 318, 381, 386, **37**, 249, 250, **38**, 196, **39**, 63, **40**, 85, **47**, 244, **48**, 132, **50**, 161, 193, 229; see also Artisans.

Guanins, discovery and composition, **1**, 288.

Iron and steel, mines, and localities found in, **2**, 116, **3**, 243, 303, **6**, 170, 197, **15**, 143, **21**, 312, **27**, 93, **36**, 262, **47**, 255, 256, **48**, 285, **50**, 48, 92, 107, 108, 111, 180, **51**, 143, 191, 242; quality, 4, 74, **18**, 176, **51**, 143, 191; pig, **51**, 233; cast, 143, 233; wrought, **2**, 116, 190, **3**, 134, 136, **45**, 70, **51**, 81; worked, **3**, 205, **29**, 250, 290, **39**, 102, **51**, 191; Chin. teach working of, 231; instruction in mfre. of, urged, **52**, 67; works (foundries, etc.), **47**, 106, 256, **49**, 283, **50**, 180, **51**, 143, 191; no works in Phil., **42**, 302; money lost in, **50**, 111; uses, **2**, 223, **3**, 135, 136, 273, **4**, 78, 168, 234, **6**, 302, **7**, 54, 59, 60, 104, 105, **8**, 257, **11**, 164, **12**, 95, 243, **13**, 96, **16**, 78, 143, 179, **19**, 200, 281, **22**, 203, **29**, 250, **32**, 186, 290, **33**, 181, 211, 221, **34**, 187, 297, 446, **35**, 176, 244, 270, **36**, 52, 249, **40**, 48, 51, 182, **41**, 52, **43**, 273, **44**, 152, **45**, 231, **46**, 268, **48**, 285, 301, **51**, 128; in trade and barter, **2**, 116, 142, 206, 238, **3**, 76, 245, 270, 276, 299, **4**, 10, 58, 74, 78, 117, **6**, 141, 150, 206, 286, 287, **8**, 85, 90, **10**, 231, **13**, 227, **14**, 116, 229, 257, **15**, 294, 303, 305, **16**, 201, 236, **18**, 17, 175, 176, **19**, 159, 315, **22**, 94, **23**, 30, 53, 138, 141, 193, 286, **29**, 32, 62, 306, 307, 310, **33**, 153, **34**, 125, 318, **35**, 151, 182, **36**, 202, **37**, 101, **39**, 57, 62, 66, 72, 74, 100, 104, 109, **44**, 152, **45**, 70, 71, **50**, 107, 108, 214, **51**, 81, 257, 258, **52**, 75; various other mentions, **2**, 35, 86, 111, 139, 190, 194, 198, 199, 223, **3**, 102, 134, 135-137, 144, 160, 193, **4**, 75, **6**, 139, 140, **8**, 269, 270, **10**, 49, 84, **11**, 164, **15**, 259, 301, **17**, 111, **18**, 120, **20**, 285, **21**, 312, **22**, 141, 204, 205, **29**, 168, 171, 250, **30**, 316, **33**, 43, 59, 61, 205, 227, 300, **34**, 160, **35**, 183, **36**, 249, **37**, 177, **39**, 108, 109, 112, **40**, 178, **41**, 52, 44, 57, **47**, 247, **48**, 285, 286, **50**, 108, **51**, 126, 143, 242.

Kaolin, mines, **32**, 31.

Lead, where found, **4**, 54, 77, **27**, 93, **47**, 255, **48**, 300, 306; bar, **3**, 139; sheet, 139, **4**, 23; white, **19**, 308, 314; red, **47**, 274; uses, **3**, 122, 135, **4**, 23, **18**, 176, **20**, 286, 287, 293, 296, **22**, 196, **27**, 93, **34**, 339, **37**, 203; in trade and barter, **3**, 299, **9**, 51, **10**, 231, **14**, 259, **16**, 44, 179, 297, **19**, 308, 309, 317, **22**, 193, **24**, 286, **34**, 187, 190, **36**, 202, **39**, 62, 66, **40**, 48, **47**, 257; various other mentions, **2**, 189, **3**, 135, 139, **4**, 23, 77, 95, 116, 220, **8**, 270, **10**, 49, **14**, 318, **20**, 292, **48**, 300, 306, **51**, 144.

Hosted by Google

Lime, difficult to obtain, **36**, 244; discovered, **6**, 298, **12**, 229; how obtained, **7**, 228, **23**, 282, **33**, 356, 41, 51; uses, **4**, 222, **7**, 191, **14**, 175, **16**, 98, 99, **29**, 300, **30**, 315, **31**, 34, **34**, 65, **35**, 136, 138, **43**, 152, **47**, 91; in trade and as ballast, **7**, 229, **14**, 59, 174, **24**, 79; as offering, **43**, 237; carbonate, **47**, 274; kilns, **32**, 159, **37**, 203, **44**, 114,

Litharge, meaning of term, **20**, 292; use, 292, 293.

Magistral, meaning of term, **20**, 289; use, 289, 291.

Mercury (quicksilver), mines, and localities found in, **4**, 54, **6**, 197, **14**, 318; sublimated, **1**, 332; cinnabar, **33**, 227, 263, **47**, 274, **51**, 144; red oxide of, **47**, 274; uses, **6**, 70, **17**, 237, **19**, 241, 242, **20**, 287, 291, **27**, 80, **33**, 227; in trade and barter, **3**, 245, **6**, 16, 68, 150, **8**, 244, **15**, 303, **16**, 228, 236, **17**, 20, 146, 149, 237, **18**, 156, **19**, 241, 308, 310, 314, **23**, 193, **27**, 80, **33**, 227, 263, **36**, 202, **37**, 256, **39**, 51, **48**, 286, **51**, 32, 282; various other mentions, **8**, 17, 244, **18**, 141, **20**, 287-293, 299, 300, **33**, 227, **34**, 160, **45**, 70, 71.

Realgar, identified, **3**, 245; in trade, 245.

Salt, where produced, **5**, 53, 73, 77, **27**, 80, 93, **35**, 261, **36**, 201, **43**, 270; springs, **39**, 147; method of evaporation, **43**, 270; works, **46**, 39, 44; uses, **7**, 105, **12**, 33, **14**, 305, **20**, 287, 289, 290, **46**, 50; in trade and barter, **5**, 121, **19**, 159, **21**, 309, **29**, 295, **33**, 227, **37**, 243, **39**, 147, **42**, 258, **43**, 299, 302, **45**, 79, **51**, 86, 288; various other mentions, **2**, 86, 190, **9**, 281, **10**, 67, **14**, 130, **21**, 313, **22**, 106, **34**, 183, **38**, 64, **40**, 65, **43**, 73, **47**, 110, **48**, 134.

Saltpeter (saltpetre, salt petré), where found and produced, **2**, 191, **4**, 168, **6**, 302, **9**, 51, **48**, 286, **49**, 39; uses, **3**, 132, 133, **10**, 165; in trade, **6**, 150, 202, 204, **10**, 231, **12**, 158, 192, **14**, 256, 257, **15**, 162, **16**, 44, 179, 297, **19**, 205, **23**, 30, 52, **24**, 286, **29**, 307, **34**, 399, **47**, 95, **51**, 192; various other mentions, **2**, 189, **3**, 132, 139, **6**, 302, **8**, 270, **10**, 84.

Silica, found in water, **19**, 282.

Silver, mines, and localities found in, **3**, 204, 210, 243, **4**, 54, **6**, 23, 68, 197, 218, 270, **14**, 186, 226, 229, 231, 305, 306, **15**, 41, 143, 202, **16**, 102, 183, 184, **17**, 237, **18**, 195, 340, **19**, 241, 242, **20**, 130, 286, 293, 296, **22**, 88, **24**, 292, **27**, 172, 173, **32**, 185, **34**, 139, **47**, 278, **51**, 238; method of working, **14**, 305, **19**, 241, 242, 286, 293, 296, 299, 300; quality, **19**, 316; in alloy, **1**, 288, **4**, 99, **17**, 237, 310; standard of wt. for, **3**, 139, 177, 298; value, **2**, 187, 209, **3**, 298, **14**, 214, **27**, 122; royal prerogative, **4**, 122; taxes and duties on, **2**, 51, 55, **3**, 278, **13**, 264, **14**, 318, **17**, 31, **24**, 307, **28**, 248, **47**, 282, **50**, 103, 105, **51**, 233; supply of, affects prices, **48**, 235, 239; medium of exchange, **27**, 93, 94, 149, **30**, 72; money, **1**, 224, **3**, 177, **6**, 218, **14**, 102, **15**, 305, **17**, 137, **18**, 340, 341, **19**, 311, **22**, 100, 171, 172, 187, 188, 287, 288, **27**, 231, **34**, 347, 356, 419, **42**, 302, **46**, 40, **51**, 239; trib. paid in, **3**, 308, **22**, 261, **28**, 181, **34**, 379; other paym'ts (services, bribes, etc.), made in, **9**, 290, **14**, 229, **19**, 45, 313, **26**, 140, 290, **28**, 249, **44**, 126, **47**, 282, 310; fines paid in, **39**, 279, **44**, 187, **47**, 282, 310; as presents and rewards, **4**, 48, 105, **15**, 276, **18**, 72, 217, **22**, 201; other uses, **3**, 140, 195, **6**, 122, **9**, 204, **11**, 197, **12**, 222, 248, **15**, 134, 306, **16**, 152, **17**, 60, **18**, 341, **19**, 148, 307, **22**, 55-59, 61, **23**, 235, 284, 295, **28**, 117, 166, 241, **29**, 307, **30**, 232, **31**, 122, 271, **32**, 27, 118, **34**, 257, **36**, 37, 42, 202, 208, 214, **37**, 204, 281, **38**, 90, 116, 197, 263, **39**, 56, 68, **40**, 176, 230, **42**, 215, **43**, 152, 290-292, 298, 300, **44**, 112, 118, 289, 292, 304, **45**, 173, **49**, 206, **50**, 247, 267, 305, **51**, 38; drained from Span. possessions, **10**, 179, **11**, 268, **14**, 214-216, 219, **16**, 176, 187, 226, 300, **17**, 9, 19, **18**, 58-60, 64, 194, 195, **19**, 239-242, **20**, 15, 130, 132, **22**, 172, 271, 278, 281, 282, 284, **23**, 15, 50, 193, **27**, 64, 148-150, 205, 210, **30**, 61, 78, 79, **44**, 257, 280, 284, 302, **47**, 18, 261, 266,

Hosted by Google

MINES, MINING, METALS, AND MINERALS (continued) —

278, **48**, 212, 325, **49**, 12, 27 (see also Chinese); captured and stolen, **4**, 24, **9**, 42, **11**, 149, **14**, 135, **15**, 142, **17**, 106, 127, 131, **22**, 95, 133, 138, 316, **29**, 98, **35**, 268, **38**, 178, 198, **42**, 177; in trade and barter, **1**, 62, 66, **2**, 191, 194, **3**, 98, 212, 226, 298, **4**, 58, **6**, 169, 245, 262, 269, 280, 282, **11**, 153, **12**, 67, 192, **13**, 266, **14**, 232, **15**, 234, 303, **16**, 47, 182, 184, 228, **17**, 11, **19**, 168, 225, 237, 239, 312, 313, 318, **20**, 28, 32, 35, 62, 100, 144, 193, **24**, 286, 307, 311, **26**, 137, 288, **27**, 95, 148, 149, **28**, 199, **29**, 39, 70, 71, 78, 82, 111, 297, 307, 310, **31**, 56, 135, **34**, 19, 216, 233, **35**, 152, 228, **37**, 264, **40**, 360, 361, **41**, 34, **42**, 149, 151, 206, **44**, 300, **49**, 27, **51**, 154, 238, 239, 257, 259 (see also above, drained from Span. possessions); various other mentions, **1**, 70, **2**, 141, **3**, 41, 205, 212, 278, **4**, 53, 65, 91, 92, **6**, 140, 289, **7**, 226, **8**, 285, **9**, 34, 36, **12**, 166, **13**, 287, **14**, 168, 216, **15**, 240, **17**, 11, 46, 47, 115, **18**, 51, 162, **21**, 59, 151, **22**, 129, 204, 207, 214, 249, 316, **23**, 95, 96, 102, 194, 219, **24**, 154, **25**, 77, 79, 81, 83, 86, **26**, 104, **27**, 148, 159, 161, **29**, 81, 208, 297, **30**, 49, 55, 56, 60, 61, 72, 80, **31**, 120, 121, 135, **32**, 199, **35**, 18, 52, 123, 156, 250, **38**, 64, 196, **41**, 36, **42**, 151, 250, 311, **43**, 273, **44**, 144, 151, 232, 233, **45**, 71, **46**, 56, **47**, 18, 257, 261, 267, 268, 279, **48**, 145, 325, **49**, 12, 196, 201, 209, 221, 251, 345, **50**, 161, **51**, 143, 147, 239, **52**, 147.

Sulphur, where found, **2**, 112, 200, **4**, 168, **6**, 29, 202, **23**, 209, **28**, 91, **35**, 301, **47**, 255, **48**, 305, **49**, 33, 39, **51**, 144; water, **28**, 147, 168; rock, **19**, 315; in trade and barter, **2**, 207, **15**, 303, **19**, 315, **22**, 29, **35**, 148, 152, **47**, 257, **50**, 65; various other mentions, **2**, 189, **3**, 133, 139, **43**, 301.

Tesmiquitate, meaning of term, **20**, 293; use, 293.

Tin, where found, **2**, 116, **4**, 54, **15**, 143, **27**, 93, **50**, 48, **51**, 144; sheet, **3**, 139, **45**, 70; in alloy, **4**, 99; quality, **19**, 315; uses, **6**, 150, **40**, 176; in trade and barter, **2**, 116, 142, 207, 238, **3**, 245, 299, **6**, 202, 204, **10**, 231, **14**, 259, **16**, 179, 309, **22**, 94, 193, **26**, 288, **34**, 190, **36**, 202, **45**, 70; various other mentions, **3**, 134, 136, 139.

Tombac (tumbaga), described, **47**, 187.

Tufa (tuffs), in Phil., **20**, 268; described, 268.

Vermilion, uses, **34**, 319, **37**, 257; in trade, **16**, 228, **19**, 310, 314, **42**, 149.

Vitriol (verdigris), found in Phil., **21**, 312. See also Artisans.

Ming (Chin. dynasty): rulers, **3**, 228.

Minòlo (vill. in Mindoro): location and name, **39**, 84, **41**, 159, 235; Rec. in, 177, 238.

Minondo (Minondoc, Minondog, suburb of Manila, error for Binondo, *q.v.*): location, **16**, 196; earthquake in, **35**, 224; L. Perez Dasmariñas resides in, **12**, 143, **31**, 118; Chin. rebellion in, **14**, 119; Chin. Chris. in, 122, 134, **16**, 196, **30**, 226, **32**, 85; Brit. unable to occupy, **49**, 88; church, **27**, 38, **30**, 226, **31**, 107, **35**, 224; Barbones (Dom.), surrender, **29**, 25, 26.

Minquil (Moro): enslaves Tagacaolos, **43**, 242.

Mintun (Moro dato): aids Span., **41**, 304; his vill., 304, 306.

Minuluan (vill. in Negros prov.): pop. (1878), **28**, 321; Rec. in, 321.

Miño de Guzman, Gabriel (Span. officer): his commands, **35**, 229, 230, 245.

Mirabago (encom.): status (1591), **8**, 115.

Mirabel Cedeño, Alf. Juan de: collects pay checks, **26**, 179, 193.

Mirafuentes, Capt. Andres de: arrives at Manila, **42**, 226.

Miralles de Imperial, Clemente (director of C. G. de T. de F.): thanked, **1**, 17; collects Philippina, **53**, 33, 34.

Miranda, Antonio de, S.J.: works in hosp., **44**, 49; death, 49, 50.

Miranda, Baltasar de (sec. priest): acts as witness, **4**, 195, 208, 209, 214.

Hosted by Google

Miranda, Cristóbal (Cristobal) de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 71, 159, **25**, 157, **28**, 25, 40.
Miranda, Capt. Diego de (Port. officer): envoy to India, **19**, 206; death, **29**, 30.
Miranda, Francisco de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 69.
Miranda, Juan de (sec. priest): **20**, 83. (See Miranda Salazar).
Miranda, Juan Vazquez de. See Vazquez de Miranda.
Miranda, Maria de (Span. encomendera): death, **7**, 120.
Miranda, Tomas de, O.S.F.: acts as witness, **10**, 287.
Miranda, Capt. Toribio (Torivio) de (Span. officer): his mil. service in Mindanao, **9**, 296, 297, **10**, 41, 42, 215, 221, 225, **11**, 135-139, **15**, 94, **16**, 272; commands Tuy exped., **14**, 22, 292-298, 304, 320; ill, 298.
Miranda Enriquez, Diego de (Port. nobleman, same as Diego Miranda?): trades at Manila, **29**, 62.
Miranda Enriquez (Enrriquez), Capt. Francisco de (Port. official): commands exped., **17**, 253, 266; sailors desert, 271.
Miranda Salazar, Juan de (sec. priest): posts held by, and sketch, **20**, 83, **25**, 308, 309, 315, 316.
Mirandaola (Myrandaola), Andrés (Andres) de (Span. official): nephew of Urdaneta, **2**, 124; app. factor, 89, **34**, 200; favors asked for, **2**, 103; petitions increase of salary, **3**, 43, **34**, 18, 206; explorations by, **2**, 147, 186, **34**, 202; opposes violence by sold., **2**, 210; carries message to Pereira, **3**, 114, 115; his encomienda, 305, 309; debt owed to, 310, 311; official acts, **2**, 113, 177, 181, 188, 256-258, 272, 283, 284, 317, 326, **3**, 305, 306, 309; arrested and sent to N. España, **24**, 56, 210, 278, 281, **34**, 26, 269, 302; killed, 206. Letters by, **2**, 123, 124, **3**, 21, 33-43, 223-229, 315-317, **34**, 200-206, 214-222; cited, **3**, 37, 55-58, **60**, **61**.
Mirando, Juan Henriquez. See Henriquez Mirando.
Mirhome Bongsu (Bornean chief): succeeds to throne, **43**, 173.
Misa (Miranda?), Capt. Torivio de: in Mindanao campaign, **9**, 296.
Misamis (dist. in Mindanao): location, **21**, 15, **28**, 341; natives of, **40**, 103, 123, **43**, 241, 289; products, **33**, 357, **43**, 224; fort in, **49**, 13, 41; Chin. deported to, **51**, 70; subject to Cebú see, **28**, 261, 274; curacies in (1850), 274; Rec. in, **21**, 15, 231-236, **28**, 342, 344, 346-348; Jes. in, **43**, 212; no. of schools in, **46**, 101.
Misi (vill. in Panay): Aug. admin., **38**, 217.
Misilo (vill. in Luzón): chief of, makes deposition, **5**, 189; chiefs of, parties in trial, **7**, 96; see also **52**, 330 (errata).
Missas (Misas; *or* San Agustin), Antonio de las (Rec.): leads Zambal archers, **29**, 253; slain, **41**, 121, 318; his father, 121.
Missas, Francisco de las (factor): member of Manila Cab., **11**, 250; hostile to Morga, 253, 254, 309, 310; official acts, **12**, 31, 35, **13**, 229, **47**, 34.
Missas (Misas), Juan de las, S.J. (brother of Antonio): martyred, **22**, 132, **25**, 93, **28**, 87, **29**, 99, **41**, 318; sketch, **28**, 87.
MISSIONARIES (see also Missions: Ecclesiastical estate; and the various orders) — *In general*: their share in conquest, **1**, 41, 84, **28**, 231, 235, 314, **41**, 161, 236, **51**, 112; no. in Phil., **1**, 37, 39, 40, **7**, 29, 30, 39, **21**, 268, **44**, 149, **45**, 69, 119, 127, **46**, 283, **47**, 143, **51**, 317; more needed, **2**, 155-158, **3**, 24, 25, **6**, 146, 148, 321, **7**, 31, 272, 276, **8**, 55, **9**, 59, 61, 271, **16**, 150, **19**, 20, **21**, 264, **22**, 92, 146, **24**, 167, 227, 278, **27**, 303, 304, **28**, 238, **31**, 36, 158, **36**, 66, **41**, 183; qualifications and training, **5**, 10, 24, **9**, 59, **21**, 50, 51, 84, **22**, 43, **24**, 227, 264-267, **28**, 292, 359, **30**, 149, 171, **36**, 58, 183, **51**, 63; traits, etc., **1**, 41, 49, **21**, 301, 312, **31**, 166, 199, **32**, 86, **34**, 318, 335, **38**, 118, **40**, 136, **44**, 114, 122, **48**, 78, 119,

Hosted by Google

MISSIONARIES (continued) —

52, 280, 281; apptmts., **14**, 227, 235, **21**, 101, **23**, 23-25 (roy. patronage), **29**, 191, **36**, 181, **50**, 130; instructions, rules, etc., for, **2**, 166, 167, **6**, 78, 79, 196, **8**, 56, **14**, 107, 110, 236, 237, **22**, 83, **28**, 67, 69, 71, 74, 75, 261-265, **30**, 319, **31**, 243, 244, **43**, 103-112, **44**, 113, **45**, 184, **46**, 275, **50**, 239; scope and methods of their work, in both spiritual and material aspects, **1**, 38, 39, 42, 44, **5**, 31, **28**, 231, **30**, 120, 240, 241, 315, **31**, 133, 145, 146, 291, **32**, 56, **35**, 310-314, **36**, 142, **38**, 103, **41**, 255, **43**, 224, **44**, 76, 87-89, **44**, 106, 112, **45**, 293, **46**, 284, 295, **48**, 70, 75, 77, 79, 105, 122; hardships, dangers, martyrdom, etc., **14**, 24, 25, 89-92, 97, 105, 110, **21**, 115, 203, **22**, 296, **23**, 91, 92, **24**, 121, 122, 146, 149, 170, **26**, 265-268, **28**, 302, **30**, 121, 162, 190-192, 212, 215, 246, **31**, 35, **42**, 143, 145, 156, 169, 174, 226, **32**, 51, 266, 271, **35**, 15, 179, **36**, 14, 177-180, 219, 267, 268, **37**, 230, 241, **38**, 103, 104, **41**, 141, 142, 152, 185, 261, **42**, 126, 176, 215, **43**, 65, **44**, 30, 33, 40, 46, 47, 66, 80-87 (subject to dementia, 85), **46**, 274, 283, **48**, 103, 117, 124-128, 132, 133, 149, 150, 163, 164, 167, 173, 176; relations with natives, **1**, 19, 20, 40, 41, **20**, 244, **28**, 94, **30**, 262, **31**, 274, 275, **35**, 78, 79, **38**, 98, 128, **40**, 121, 122, 262, 263, **43**, 43-46, 284, **44**, 88, 89, **46**, 93, **49**, 133, **50**, 234, 238, **51**, 120, 292, 293, **52**, 250; their native helpers, **16**, 153, **29**, 48, **31**, 266, **32**, 135 (*donado*), **36**, 109, 110, **50**, 236; expenses and support (mainly paid by crown), **14**, 81, 82 (transp.), 94, 95, 100, 261, 333, 334, **25**, 95, **28**, 67, 70, 238, 260, **32**, 165, 255, **36**, 141, 153, 154, **37**, 207, **42**, 32, **44**, 76, **47**, 120, 143-145 (cost of escorts, and transp. of supplies; item.), 156, 283, **48**, 77, 273 (clothing), **50**, 80, 94, 95, 139, 144, 153, 154, 234; mil. protection for, **5**, 235, **6**, 131, **31**, 221, **44**, 122, **47**, 143-145, **48**, 176, 177, **50**, 97; relations with sec. authorities, **28**, 296, 297, **42**, 137, 138, **49**, 133, 134, **50**, 139, 237, 249, 260, **51**, 289, **52**, 264; visitation of, **21**, 55, **22**, 83, **36**, 173, 181; privileges, **26**, 123, **28**, 68-71, **30**, 180, **50**, 237; in New World, **1**, 101, 110, **6**, 78, **24**, 53, 54, **37**, 207, 210, 211, **42**, 191, **43**, 88; in California, **28**, 235; in China, **6**, 85, 197, 208, **7**, 233-236, **9**, 113, 149, **24**, 242, **28**, 238, **37**, 74, 125, 286, **42**, 151, 198, 294; in Japan, **6**, 305, **14**, 218-239, **15**, 254, **21**, 85, **22**, 46, **24**, 24, 264-267, **32**, 34, 49-51, 140, 163, **35**, 119, **41**, 197, **42**, 175; various mention, **8**, 235, **9**, 79, 120, 121, **12**, 235, **14**, 96, 97, **16**, 316, **22**, 67, **23**, 253, **24**, 69, 70, 80, 110, 251, 298 (Jap. name for), **25**, 217, **26**, 120, **28**, 118, 313, 334, **29**, 31, 131, 160, 273, **30**, 117, 184, 241, 246, **31**, 44, 191, 207, 257, **35**, 278, **38**, 104, **40**, 263, **42**, 191, **43**, 292, **44**, 47, 66, 75, **46**, 283, 285, **47**, 209, **49**, 247, **50**, 154, 158, 178, 219, 235, **51**, 82, 83, 306.

The orders separately —

Sec. priests, **24**, 46 (see under Missions).

Augustinian – their work and miss'y character, **3**, 279, **6**, 126, 143, 146, **8**, 43, 97-108, 116, 133, 140, 207, 217, **9**, 95-98, 102-106, 108, 111, **14**, 34, **23**, 181, 202, 267, 288, **26**, 126, **34**, 421, **37**, 165, 166, 178, 185, 186; various mention (chiefly of arrivals at Manila), **4**, 316, **5**, 241, **6**, 126, **8**, 53, 58 (estates allowed them by their order), 217, **9**, 95, 111, **13**, 123, **15**, 255, **18**, 53, **23**, 129, 190, 191, 201, 202, 225, 226, 249, **24**, 47, 49, 52, 58, 63, 69, 71, 76, 91-93, 120-123, 128-131, 147-149, **25**, 158, **34**, 327, 416, 421, **35**, 118, **37**, 152, 160, 163, 164, 207-210, 217, 222, 226, 230, 231, 238, 255-258, 278, **38**, 98, **42**, 129, 146, 175, 188-191, 202, 229, 230, 238, 241, 295-300, 309, 310, **43**, 69, **44**, 85 (insanity among), **47**, 143-145 (no. and stipends), 148, 150.

Dominican – character, austerity, and qualifications, **14**, 89, **30**, 116, 119, 146-161, 185, 208, 235, 239, 244, 245, 283, 299, 318, **31**, 25, 35, 38, 39, 134, 168, 169, 174, 193, 194, 220, 224, 227, 257, **32**, 28, 29, 89-92, 122, 285, 286, 289; hardships,

Hosted by Google

dangers, etc., **30**, **117**, **122**, **129**, 165-167, 183, 184, 210, 250, 305, 306, 310, **31**, 135-138, 220, **39**, 115, **42**, 245; conversions, and other achievements by, **24**, 277, **30**, 165, 178, 185, 186, 190, 198-200, 213, 215, 221-226, 238, 242, 289, 307, 309, 310, 313, **31**, 23-29, 38, 107, 137, 139-143, 155, 156, 200, 203, 204, 209, 210, 216, 217, 260, 273, 285, 286, 297, **32**, 31, 42, 77-81, 85, 87, 94, 160, 172, 175, 198, 200-204, 209, 229, 233-239, 245, 272, **37**, 99, **39**, 123, 124, **43**, 37, 38, 64, 65, 75, 76, 84; various mention (chiefly of arrivals at Manila), 3, 276, **6**, 321, **7**, 72, 234, 8, 56 (estates allowed to miss's), **12**, 118, **14**, 24, 81-111, 330-336, **18**, 278, **19**, 181, **20**, 92, 93, **24**, 147, 273, **25**, 158, 208, 218, 245, 259, **26**, 123, 126, **29**, 25, **30**, 17, 117, 119-124, 128, 129, 155, 201-207, 234, 235, 263, 281-285, **31**, 25, 34-37, 44, 47, 63, 74, 107-109, 134, 136, 137, 141, 143-145, 150, 158, 165-170, 172, 193-200, 208, 224-227, 239, 252, 253, 256, 259, 263, 279, 280, 294, 295, **32**, 36, 37, 38, 51, 58, 59, 90, 105, 130, 141, 146, 160, 161, 163, 167, 193, 217, 224, 246, 251-254, 271, 272, 273, 275-278, **35**, 26-30, 45, 46, 160, **36**, 74, **37**, 65, 69, 70, 84-86, 93, 95, 112-115, 118, 120-130, 135, **38**, 78, 83, 189, 190 (in Zambal revolt), **39**, 122-130, **41**, 91, **43**, 27-32, 69-71, 82, 85-91, **44**, 56, 77.

Franciscan, 8, 97, 100, 104, 116-121, 124, 140, 158, 233, 272, 9, 104, **10**, 205, **12**, 118, **24**, 121, **28**, 291.

Jesuit – as miss's, 9, 193, 194, **11**, 203, 207-223, **12**, 119, 175, 203, 207, **219**, 224, 226, 273, 274, 283-290, 297, 298, **13**, 108, 109, 188-191, **22**, 295, 297, 306, **25**, 297, **28**, 88, 334, **29**, 152, **36**, 58; hardships and dangers, **11**, 220, 257, **12**, 136, 137, 222, **13**, 169, 170, 176, 208, **42**, 125, 126, 216, **44**, 74, 75, **49**, 34, 42, 179; various mention, **10**, 205, **25**, 106, 107, 232, 297-300, **36**, 45, **45**, 284.

Recollect – as miss's, **13**, 248, **21**, 135, 141, 162, 181, 258, 271, 272, **28**, 301, 302, 340, **29**, 158, **35**, 59, 60, **36**, 173; conversions by, **41**, 173, 174, 180-183, 185, 190, 193, 194; hardships and dangers, **21**, 247-253, **36**, 123, 139, 174, 177-180, **41**, 117-120, 124, 125, 151, 152, 176, 190, 191, 224-231; seized by Moros, **27**, 216, 263, 287, 316, 347, **29**, 118, 120, **36**, 139, 140, 180; various mention, **21**, 150-153, 265-269, **24**, 46, **35**, 88, 93, 94, **36**, 124, 137, 181-183, 188, **41**, 75, 137-141, 149-151, 203.

Presbyterian – in Formosa, **52**, 340.

Missionaries (Mahometan): in Phil. Is., 4, 66, 151, 154, 178, 234, **7**, 47-49, 69, **40**, 42.

MISSIONS *

In General: relations with sec. power, **16**, 154, **26**, 121, 124, **30**, 30, **44**, 79 (need mil. support), **47**, 143-154, **48**, 75; *id.*, with commerce, **18**, 57, 63, **44**, 302, **45**, 77 (see Commerce: influence on missions); Phil. Is. as a base for Oriental, 1, 41, **6**, 194, 235, 257, 258, 298, **18**, 165, 202, **22**, 126, **23**, 134, **27**, 84, 116, **28**, 103, **30**, 27-31; various mention, 1, 36, 9, 303, **28**, 359, **29**, 89, 90, 106, **43**, 59.

In Philippine Islands —

In general: Phil. as a miss. field, 1, 48, 49, 70, **6**, 185, 196, 197, **16**, 153, **26**, 265, 267, **31**, 214, **32**, 217, 253, **34**, 200, **44**, 113, 114; in charge of rel. ord. (*q.v.* below; for the minor ord., see Orders, rel.), 1, 14, **2**, 158, **8**, 56, **12**, 117, **14**, 222, 225, 226, **16**, 153, 170, **22**, 84, **24**, 155, 249, **28**, 67, 69, 70, 74 (enum. of those held by reg. and sec. in each diocese, 261, 267, 274, 286, 289), **32**, 165,

**Throughout this series, the affairs of the missions are interwoven with those of the ordinary ecclesiastical organization, as most of the missionaries were actually parish priests, although belonging to the regular orders; accordingly, information on these topics must be sought, in this index, under Ecclesiastical estate; Missions; Orders, religious; and the names of the several orders; also Martyrs.*

Hosted by Google

MISSIONS (continued) —

36, 150-155, 169, 185, 265, 266, **42**, 25, 26, 113, **47**, 156, **52**, 168 (some, admin. by sec. priests, **7**, 245, **12**, 117, **16**, 150, **28**, 230, 231, **29**, 106, 107, **36**, 153, **42**, 114, **50**, 30-32, 42, 43, see also Ecclesiastical estate: Curacies, secularized); admin., 1, 83, **20**, 230, 231, **21**, 50, 51, **26**, 124, 126, **36**, 150-152; decrees rdg. (*see* Decrees: sec., *and* ecc.); cost (mainly borne by roy. treas.), **5**, 23, **14**, 259-263, **16**, 154, **21**, 106, **24**, 269, 270, **44**, 286, **47**, 143-150, **48**, 127-129, 132, 133, 163, 164, 177, 273, **50**, 79-81, 94, 97, 143, 144, 233, 234, 237, 238; ravaged by pirates, **22**, 23, 296-298, 303, 304, **25**, 154, **26**, 130, **29**, 30, **35**, 61, **36**, 177, **41**, 103-110, 113, 114, 180-182, **48**, 51, 163, 164; need more laborers, **24**, 117, 287, **27**, 303, **36**, 266, **37**, 198, 255, **44**, 76; active miss., **47**, 143-145; doctrinas (Ind. curacies, most of them practically miss.), **6**, 192, **18**, 318, **42**, 25, 26; visitas, **16**, 151, **17**, 189-202, 209, **20**, 231, 234, **23**, 251, 252, **25**, 154, **28**, 129, 140, 142, 146, 163, 168-171, 179, **41**, 238, **46**, 323, **47**, 145, 292, **48**, 136, **50**, 104; miss. transferred from one ord. to another, **23**, 233, **28**, 150, 151, 166, **41**, 33, 163, 236, 243, 244, **48**, 67 (Rec. exchange with Dom., Zambales for Mindoro, **41**, 168-176, 231-272; Aug. cede Ituy to Dom., **48**, 75, 126, 175, 176). Miss. to negroes in and near Manila, **25**, 101, **28**, 82, 110 (sec. cura), **29**, 102, **32**, 53 (Dom.), **44**, 37; to Chin. and Jap., *id.*, **20**, 233, **24**, 287 (see below, under several ord.); to Negritos (Actas, Balugas, Negrillos), **12**, 261, 262, **13**, 189, **24**, 39, **28**, 159, 160, 169, 311, **36**, 174, **40**, 304, 305, **41**, 23, 96, 97, **43**, 38, 39, 68, 115, 243, **44**, 60, 66, 102, 103, 114, 144, **45**, 200, **48**, 56, 68, 78, 93, 95, **51**, 81-84. "Reductions" (vill. of natives, usually converts), **1**, 38, 39, **7**, 185, **8**, 124, **9**, 239, **11**, 208, **12**, 21, 23, **13**, 91, 137, 182, 193, **20**, 231, 232 (difficulties and disadvantages), **21**, 228, 235, 316, **29**, 270, **30**, 120, **31**, 287, **32**, 273, **35**, 317, **37**, 239, 240, **41**, 167, **43**, 38, 43, 60-63, 78, 80, 92, 275, 276, **44**, 102, **47**, 289-298, 323-332, **48**, 60, 67, 70, 74-78, 86, 87, 92, 93, 103, 111, 119, **50**, 128 (urged by Viana), 176; of Negritos, **13**, 182, 189, **28**, 169 (Fran.), **36**, 174, **44**, 102, 114 (both Jes.), **51**, 84. Opinions of rel. ord. on war with Zambals (1592), **8**, 199-233. Catechumens supported by miss., **48**, 95, 128. Various mention, **1**, 29, 79, **6**. 46, **10**, 247, **12**, 117, 256, **14**, 260, 262, **17**, 189-212, **18**, 314, 318, **21**, 115, **28**, 282, 355-357, **36**, 153, 158, 176, 267, **41**, 166, **43**, 80, **44**, 291, **45**, 200, **48**, 178, **50**, 97, 130, 156, **51**, 83.

Augustinians: foundation of Phil. miss., **2**, 161-168, 332, **3**, 185, **10**, 204, **21**, 113, **23**, 207, **24**, 251, **28**, 165; their field of labor, **1**, 58, **8**, 96-108, 133, 137, **12**, 206, 207, **23**, 122, **24**, 124, **28**, 30, 70, 130, 131, 150, 154, 158-160, 165-167, 179, 180, 201, 209, 350, **36**, 267, **37**, 230, 283, **47**, 143-145, 148, **48**, 52-58, 66-70, 73, 74, 77, 78, 81-83, 86-93; enumeration (often item.) of ministries,* rel., etc., **7**, 39, **8**, 96-108, 115-117, 133, 137, 140, **9**, 97, 102-104, **10**, 181, 273, **16**, 151, **17**, 189-200, **20**, 229, 230, 233-235, **22**, 85, 86, **23**, 242-247, **28**, 357, **29**, 105, **34**, 380, 391, **36**, 210, **47**, 148; souls in their charge, **17**, 189-200, **20**, 229, 230, 233-235.

In various localities – in suburbs of Manila, and in see, **8**, 98, **10**, 204, 205, 254, **16**, 144, **20**, 230, **22**, 85, 86, **23**, 242-247, 296, **24**, 249, 250, **28**, 131, 201, **29**, 216, 236, **36**, 91, 92, 95, **42**, 25, 100, 113; to Chin. there, **5**, 240, **7**, 124, 131, 222, **9**, 109, **12**, 109. In Pampanga, **7**, 36, **17**, 193, 194, **23**, 245, **28**, 312, **35**,

**Here, and in following sections, the ministries of each order include the curacies held by its members, since these were at the same time practically mission stations (see preceding note).*

Hosted by Google

268, **36**, 97, **38**, 141, **42**, 254, **48**, 56, 68; among the Zambals, **8**, 207, **21**, 280 (succeeded by Rec.), **28**, 303, **41**, 127, 167, **48**, 56, 68, 90-93; in Cagayán, Ituy, etc., **20**, 234, 235, **22**, 86, **28**, 158, 159, 167, **30**, 279, 280, **36**, 98, **37**, 247, **38**, 141, **42**, 254, **47**, 144, **48**, 56-70, 74-78, 81-89, 93, 95, 103, 104, 110, 111, 124-136, 175; in Ilocos, **7**, 37, **8**, 44, **17**, 195-197, **23**, 234, 278, **28**, 158, **32**, 211, **38**, 182, **42**, 239, **48**, 68, 80-87, **50**, 65, **51**, 49; in other Luzón dist., **7**, 39, 40, **8**, 116, **23**, 210, 233, **28**, 154, 167, 209, **30**, 162, 180, **36**, 96, 97, **48**, 68, **49**, 297; in Mindoro, **7**, 50, **28**, 314, **41**, 161-163, 174, 175, 236; in Visayas (Pintados), **17**, 197-200, **28**, 281, **42**, 239, **48**, 112-123; in Cebú (island and see), **2**, 140, 141, **7**, 43, **9**, 97, **13**, 76, **20**, 234, **23**, 169-171, 180, 181, **28**, 150, 166, **36**, 101; in Panay, **7**, 46, **12**, 294, **23**, 121, 122, 261, **28**, 150, 166, 281, 340, **29**, 35, 270, **36**, 102, **38**, 216, **48**, 69, 112, 116-119; elsewhere, **7**, 47, **23**, 255, **28**, 154, **41**, 213, 243, **48**, 69, 117, 118. Various mention, **8**, 57, **23**, 288, **24**, 104, 251, **26**, 119, **28**, 26, 151, 357, **34**, 318, **37**, 226, **41**, 236, 243, **42**, 265, **48**, 56, 57, 60, 67, 77, 92, 119.

Hist. of Aug. miss.—Medina (to 1630), **23**, 119-297, **24**, 29-179; Diaz (1630-94), **29**, 259-276, **37**, 149-284, **42**, 117-311; Mozo (to 1763), **48**, 59-123.

Dominicans: their first miss. to Phil. (1587), **5**, 200, 201, **6**, 90, 147, 321, **7**, 223, 231, 234, **9**, 149, **12**, 146, 207, **17**, 236, **23**, 230, **28**, 136, 172, 204, 226, **30**, 117-120, **31**, 63, **34**, 325, **35**, 46, **51**, 300; their field of labor, and how occupied, **1**, 58, **6**, 317, **10**, 204, **12**, 207, **17**, 89, 210-212, **18**, 305, 328, **28**, 70, 72, 232, **29**, 106, **30**, 149, 162, 234-237, 301, **31**, 133, 170, 200, **32**, 86-94, 217, **36**, 266, 267, **37**, 87, 91, 105, 115, 119, 196, 230, 286, **39**, 122, **43**, 76-83, **49**, 337, **50**, 31; enum. of miss., houses, and ministers, **8**, 96-104, **9**, 97, 204, **17**, 210-212, **22**, 86, **28**, 140, 159, 160, 172-174, 179, 180, 204, 209, 350, 358, **28**, 172-174, **29**, 25, **47**, 143, 147, **48**, 131-136; souls in their charge, **8**, 140, **17**, 210-212, **20**, 230, **22**, 86, **48**, 136 (*see also* preceding clause).

In various localities—in Manila abprc., **17**, 210, 211, **20**, 229, 230, **28**, 204, **32**, 53, 90, 91; to Chin. therein (in Parián, Tondo, and Binondo), **7**, 91, 130, 131, 223, 224, 230, 231, 237, **8**, 100, **9**, 104, 109, **10**, 166, **14**, 109, **16**, 196, **20**, 232, **22**, 270, **23**, 230, **24**, 310, 311, 324, **26**, 143, 144, **28**, 140, **30**, 16, 215-234, 268, **32**, 77, 80, 85, 86, **36**, 91, 92, **37**, 87, **39**, 177, 217, **42**, 25, **113**, 251, **47**, 217, **50**, 162, **51**, 311. In Bataan, **8**, 140, **15**, 84, **17**, 156, 211, **28**, 301, **29**, 25, **30**, 120-122, 134, 161-180, 189, 214, 215, 236, 239, 240, 250-252, 259, 260, 285, **31**, 36, 64, 70, 71, 107, 132, 147-150, 239, 241, 242, 257, **32**, 52, 59, 96, 106, 179, 225, **34**, 309, 325, **35**, 26, 46, **37**, 74, 139, 300, **38**, 80, **39**, 178, 235, 236, 244, **41**, 132, 133, 249, 255, 260, **48**, 131, 136; in Pampanga, **7**, 36, **8**, 101-104, **28**, 140, 173, 174; in Pangasinan, **23**, 233, 258, **30**, 182-190, 211, 213, 246, **31**, 140, **32**, 208-210, **38**, 169, 203, **39**, 169, 177, 178, **41**, 80, 232, **43**, 76, 77, 84, 89, **48**, 131, **49**, 302-304; among Zambals, **28**, 304, **37**, 145, **39**, 178, 204, **41**, 127, 134, 167, **43**, 33, 38, 41-55, 60-63, 65, 68, 78, 80, 92, **47**, 290-298, 323-332 (controversy with Rec. over, **38**, 237, 238, **41**, 167-176, 231-272); in Ilocos, **38**, 207, **50**, 65; in Cagayan (or N. Segovia), **9**, 194, **12**, 207, **17**, 211, 212, **20**, 230, 233-235, **23**, 233, **25**, 208, **28**, 174, **30**, 202, 256, 280, 281, 284, 285, 301, 302, 309, **31**, 23-39, 70, 133, 138-143, 155-158, 191, 202-212, 227, 264-276, 285-288, 291, **32**, 36, 41, 54-58, 61, 74, 102, 103, 109, 130, 202-204, 272-274, **36**, 98, **37**, 94, 106, 141, **39**, 178, **43**, 56-68, 78-80, 83, 92, **48**, 131; in Babuyanes and Batanes Is., **35**, 45, **37**, 94, 97, 115, **43**, 57, 78-82, **48**, 131, 136, 172-175 (hist.); in Central Luzón (Ituy, Paniqui, etc.), **31**, 37, 206, 207, **32**, 195-203, 215, 216, 226-240, **35**, 318, **37**, 98, 99, **43**, 27, 72-77, 92, 93, **47**, 144, **48**, 73-75,

Hosted by Google

MISSIONS (continued) —

123-136, 175, 176; elsewhere, **30**, 234, **37**, 286, **50**, 30, 31; various mention, **1**, 65, **13**, 123, **14**, 84-89, **17**, 286, **23**, 27, 28, **24**, 273, 274, **28**, 159, **29**, 26, **30**, 116, 120, **32**, 53, **41**, 166, **43**, 38, 39, **44**, 144, **45**, 200.

Hist. of Dom. miss. – Aduarte and others (miss. of 1606), **14**, 81-111; Aduarte (to 1640), **30**, 115-323, **31** and **32** entire; S. Cruz (1635-49), **35**, 25-58, **37**, 64-148; Salazar (1670-1700), **43**, 27-93; Perez (1680), on Zambals, **47**, 287-332; Ustáriz (1745), **48**, 123-136.

Franciscans: their field, **1**, 58, **8**, 124, **12**, 206, 207, **20**, 232, **28**, 70, 146, 154, 157, 169, 207, **35**, 278, 292, **36**, 267, **41**, 162-164, 175, 236, 244, **48**, 67; enumeration of miss., convents, and ministers, **7**, 39, **8**, 96-101, 116-122, 124, **9**, 104, **17**, 209, 210, **20**, 229, 230, 235, **22**, 86, 87, **28**, 145-148, 154, 157, 160, 167-169, 179, 180, 206-209, 350, 357, 358, **34**, 380, **35**, 278-287, 317, **36**, 213-217, **47**, 143, 147, **50**, 176; souls in their charge, **8**, 140, **9**, 104, **17**, 209, 210, **20**, 232, 235, **28**, 146, 147, 154, 157, 160, 179, 209, 350, **35**, 278-287, 303, 304, **36**, 214.

In various localities – in vicinity of Manila, **8**, 96-101, **16**, 30, 144, **20**, 232 (Chin.), **21**, 32, 36, 57, 72, **23**, 212, 283, **24**, 45, **26**, 50, 51, **29**, 232, **34**, 436 (Jap.), **35**, 291, **36**, 91, 92, 95, **51**, 300 (Jap.); in S. Luzón (Laguna, Camarines, etc.), **8**, 116, 117, 124, **10**, 254, **23**, 211, **28**, 209, 301, 309, 310, **30**, 162, **34**, 380, **35**, 300, 321, **36**, 99, 217, **41**, 164, **42**, 267; in. N. and Cent. Luzón, **6**, 131, 132, **28**, 147, 160, **30**, 180, **31**, 288, **32**, 193, **35**, 300, 313, 317, 318, **41**, 164, **44**, 143, **48**, 67; in Mindoro, **7**, 50, **28**, 314, **41**, 94, 163, 175, 236.

Hist. of Fran. miss. – to 1649, **35**, 278-322.

Jesuits: estab., extent, and progress of miss., **11**, 208, 221, 225, **12**, 23, 207, 234, **13**, 169, 182, 193, **17**, 275, **22**, 296-298, 303, 304, **28**, 172, **36**, 45, 267, **44**, 50, 75, 80-90, 97, 98, 102, 105, **48**, 163; enum. of ministries, convents, and rel., **1**, 58, **8**, 96-101, **16**, 151, **17**, 200-209, **20**, 230, 234, 235, **22**, 86, **28**, 70, 81, 84, 135, 136, 150-152, 160, 166, 169-172, 179, 180, 200, 201, 209, 350, 358, 359, **47**, 143, 148; souls in their charge, **8**, 96-101, **11**, 203, 221, **17**, 200-209, **22**, 86, **23**, 229, 330, **28**, 84, 86-88, 90, 92-97, 99-102, 135, 136, 151, 152, 160, 179, 209, 350, **36**, 59-62, **44**, 65, 112.

In various localities – in and near Manila, **12**, 200, **13**, 37-40, 188-191, **17**, 62, 63, 201, **25**, 101, **26**, 50, 143, **28**, 82-87, 101, 170, 171, **29**, 102, **34**, 326, **36**, 53, 54, 95, 96, **38**, 84, **39**, 133, 134, 197, 234, 241, 242, **42**, 113, 265, 266, **44**, 31, 32, 37, 101, 102; in other Luzón dist., **20**, 235, **36**, 97, **41**, 127, **42**, 267, **44**, 39, 40, 101, 102, 114; in Mindoro, **23**, 224, **27**, 306, 315, **28**, 314, **38**, 33, **41**, 164, 165, 236, 297, **44**, 51 (map), 74; in Visayas, **13**, 76, **22**, 303, **25**, 87-89, 205, **27**, 329, **28**, 150-152, **29**, 29, **39**, 197, **44**, 57, 81, **47**, 219; in Leyte and Samar, **9**, 193, 194, **11**, 215, **12**, 284-286, **13**, 54-65, 89-98, 109-115, 156, 163-173, **17**, 74-76, 202-206, **22**, 206, **28**, 90, 91, 151, 152, 172, **29**, 99, **36**, 55, 56, 101, **38**, 101, 119, **48**, 51, **49**, 43; in Cebu, **11**, 205-207, **12**, 275-280, **13**, 39-46, **20**, 234, **28**, 88, 150-152, 171, **36**, 55; in Panay, **17**, 53, 76, **23**, 247, **28**, 93, 164, 172, **36**, 56, 102; in Negros, **21**, 244, **28**, 151, 171, 319, **36**, 56, 101, **40**, 305, **44**, 50, **50**, 30, 31; in Bohol, **13**, 80-85, **17**, 207, 208, **24**, 116, **28**, 88, 151, 171, 326-329, 335, **36**, 55, 101, **38**, 87, **48**, 147; in Mindanao and Joló, **9**, 293, 294, **10**, 204, 205, **12**, 315-321, **13**, 86-89, **17**, 307, 321, **21**, 220, 302, 303, **22**, 116, **25**, 106, 186, 233, **27**, 225, 257, 299, 306, 329, **28**, 151, 171, 340-343, **29**, 29, 30, **35**, 98, 104, 105, 162, **36**, 57-62, 103, **38**, 109, 121, **40**, 118, 314, **41**, 184, 284, 300, 315, **43**, 288, **44**, 50, 53, 60-73, 80-87, 90, 162, 285, **46**, 56, 57, 329, **47**, 243, 244, 248, **48**, 149, 150,

Hosted by Google

163, **50**, 25, **52**, 126; various mention, **12**, 222-226, **19**, 52, 54, **22**, 303, **24**, 229, **25**, 233, **28**, 358, **29**, 37, **36**, 46, 44, 86, 87, **50**, 314; quit their missions (1768), **28**, 201, 329, 342 (see Jesuits: expulsion).

Hist. of Jes. miss.—Chirino (1604), **12**, 169-323, **13**, 27-217; in 1608-12, **17**, 53-78, 189-212; Colin (1656), **28**, 78-103; in 1655, **36**, 53-62; Murillo Velarde (17th cent.), **44**, 27-119; expulsion of Jes. (1767-69), **50**, 269-316.

Recollects: estab. (1606), nature, etc., **21**, 127, 167, 236, **24**, 44, 114, 115, **28**, 303, 305, 323, **36**, 177-181, 267, **41**, 117, 151, 169, 182, 197, 233, **49**, 338 (raided by Moros, **35**, 61, **36**, 177, **41**, 103-110, 113, 114, 180-182, **48**, 163, 164); no. of ministries, priests, etc., **1**, 58, **20**, 230, **28**, 142, 143, 152-154, 160, 174-176, 180, 205, 300-348, 350, 357, **36**, 173, 213, **47**, 143, 149; souls in their charge, **20**, 230, **21**, 148, **22**, 86, **28**, 142, 143, 152-154, 160, 180, 209, 300-348 (item.), 350.

In various localities—in and near Manila, **20**, 230, **22**, 86, **24**, 45, **28**, 205, 300, 305-309, 343, 347, **36**, 91, 92, 96; in Zambales, **21**, 141-148, 279-283, **28**, 303-305, **38**, 237, **41**, 57, 67-69, 73, 125-135 (controversy with Dom. over this field, 168-176, 231-272), 206-209, **43**, 33, 41 (obliged to yield Zambales to Dom., but afterward regained it, **28**, 304, 314, **41**, 169, 170, 255, 256, 259, 271, 272, **43**, 33, 39, 40); in N. and E. Luzón, **21**, 231-236, **35**, 95, **38**, 118, **41**, 98, 99, **48**, 67; in Camarines, **18**, 95, **28**, 175, 209, **36**, 99, **44**, 143; other Luzón miss., **19**, 161, **28**, 301, 302, 309-312, **41**, 96, 97, 244, **51**, 307. In Mindoro (received in exchange for Zambales), **28**, 313-316, **38**, 237, **39**, 205, **41**, 166, 169, 171-173, 176, 182, 183, 232-238, 255, 256, **44**, 51 (map), **50**, 63, **51**, 307; in Masbate, etc., **41**, 214, 215, 218-231, 243-248; in Romblon, **28**, 317, 318, **35**, 85-91, **36**, 147, **38**, 16, **41**, 101; in Negros, **28**, 318-321, **36**, 101, **52**, 215; in Bohol, **28**, 325-339, **38**, 87, **48**, 147, 148; in Calamianes and Cuyos Is., **21**, 227, 314-317, **28**, 152, 322, 323, **36**, 98, 144, 147, 148, **41**, 100, 183-194; in Cebú, **24**, 114, 323-325, **35**, 103, **36**, 101, 213, **41**, 245; in Mindanao, **21**, 196-200, 215-225, 231, 298-303, **24**, 115, **28**, 152, 339-345, **29**, 158, **35**, 59-63, 71, 81, 91-98, 102-106, **36**, 62, 114, 115, 136, 143, 149, 175, 186, 213, **38**, 118, **40**, 118, 311-314, **41**, 137-145, 152-155, 245, 284, **44**, 60, 285, **46**, 56, 57, **48**, 163, **49**, 178, **52**, 126. Various mention, **16**, 171, **21**, 114, 125, 165, 228, 235, 315-317, **24**, 252, **28**, 153, **35**, 86, **47**, 247, **48**, 51, 163, 164.

Hist of Rec. miss.—S. Nicolas, and others (to 1624), **21**, 107-319; Concepción, and L. de Jesús (1625-40), **35**, 59-113; S. Theresa, and L. de Jesús (1646-60), **36**, 107-188; S. Francis de Assis (and Concepción), (1661-1712), **41**, 57-271; in 19th cent., **28**, 300-348.

Miscellaneous: Ind. curacies (almost all practically miss.) admin. by seculars, **7**, 37, 39, 41, 44, 50, **8**, 96-101, 105-108, 115-117, 122, 133, 134, 137-140, **20**, 229-235, **22**, 85-87, **23**, 247, **28**, 110, 149, 153, 154, 158, 160-165, 178, 179, 209, 261, 267, 274, 286, 289, 350, 354-357, **34**, 380, **36**, 196, **38**, 33, **41**, 165, 166, 169, 170, 172, 174, 175, 214, 233, 236, 237, 243-245, **47**, 146, **50**, 31; souls in their charge, **8**, 96-101, 105-108, **20**, 233-235, **22**, 85-87, **28**, 129, 153, 154, 160, 179, 180, 209, 350. Capuchins, Benedictines, and Paulists (houses, rel., and miss.), **28**, 359, 368.

IN JAPAN—

In general: the field, **6**, 235, **16**, 230, **18**, 165, **24**, 264, **31**, 214, **32**, 226 (relation of Phil. Is. to it, **1**, 49, **14**, 218-239); Jap. well disposed toward Chris. religion, **9**, 29, 46, 57, 114, **31**, 171, **32**, 286; success and progress of missions there, **9**, 34, 43, 147, 263, **10**, 192, 193, **14**, 68, 218-239, **15**, 254, 255, **16**, 199, 281, **18**, 213, 217, 218, 239, **19**, 180, **20**, 118, 119, 121, 233, **21**, 165, 169,

Hosted by Google

MISSIONS (continued) —

22, 126, 127, **23**, 173, 227, **24**, 173, 174, 273, **25**, 211, 161, **28**, 71, 120, **30**, 160, **31**, 174, 244, 281-285, **32**, 31, 50, 95, 138, 165, 180, **35**, 121, 191; decrees rdg., **24**, 263-272, **28**, 71; natives ordained as priests, **18**, 214, **21**, 84, **22**, 184, **23**, 236, **32**, 164, 205, 293, **35**, 279, **40**, 279; converts and their virtues, **6**, 310, **14**, 219, 230, **16**, 198, 199, **18**, 81, 213, 218, 240, **20**, 233, **22**, 126, 140, 315, **23**, 236, **24**, 22, 276, **30**, 157, 234, **31**, 172, 173, 255, 257, 282, **32**, 33, 49, 69, 72, 73, 95, 126, 128, 131-133, 140, 141, 163, 164, 244, **35**, 83, **52**, 109.

Attitude of Jap. authorities toward: **14**, 219, 220, 229, 235, **15**, 121, 203, 204, 254, **16**, 48, **18**, 218, **19**, 51, **21**, 85, **22**, 145, 312, **24**, 323, **29**, 81, **31**, 171-174, 278, **32**, 33, 48, 135, 138, 223, **35**, 57, 294; persecutions of miss's and converts, **1**, 49, **9**, 43, **10**, 25, **12**, 78, **14**, 226, **15**, 122, 123, 196, **16**, 48, **18**, 80-82, 216-219, 274, **19**, 48-56, **20**, 25-28, 88, **21**, 165-168, 172, 173, 177, 253, **22**, 46, 120, 126, 145, 176, 307-316, **23**, 64, 67, **24**, 171, 174, 206, 231-244, 268, 274, 286, 297-299, 323, **26**, 41, 268, **27**, 49, **29**, 42, 80, 264, 271, **30**, 159, **31**, 256, 278-282, **32**, 31-34, 47-51, 59, 67-76, 95, 96, 126-142, 146, 162-167, 183, 204, 205, 217-220, 284-288, 292-294, **35**, 83, 119, 121, 179, **47**, 40, 42 (converts aided by Misericordia), **50**, 314; causes of persecution, **14**, 219, 220, 236, 237, **22**, 312, 313, **29**, 306, **31**, 172, 173, 280; banishment of Jap. converts (many, to Manila), **22**, 311, 312, 315, **24**, 240, 275, **28**, 85, **31**, 171, 284, **32**, 48, 189, 287, **38**, 57, **44**, 28; *id.*, of Chris. lepers to Manila, **24**, 230, **28**, 207, **31**, 285, **35**, 310; rel. work there for Jap., **20**, 232, 233, **24**, 187, **28**, 85, **35**, 120; seminary for them, **18**, 214, **21**, 84-94; miss's banished from Japan, and Chris. rel. prohib. there, **16**, 48, **17**, 119, 185, **18**, 81, **22**, 68, 126, **24**, 55, 171, 263-266, 287, **26**, 41, 288, **27**, 327, **28**, 82, 118, **29**, 156, **32**, 48, 165, 166, 181, **37**, 66, 106, **41**, 197, **42**, 175, **44**, 79; various mention, **10**, 79, **12**, 126, 145, **14**, 218, 233, **15**, 254, 255, **18**, 215, **24**, 173, 265, 273, 297, **25**, 44, 101, 211, 246, **28**, 70, 119, **29**, 32, **30**, 120, **32**, 254, **36**, 267, **50**, 314; Bp. Palu seeks to reopen, **42**, 136.

The orders, separately (in each, see also Martyrs) —

Augustinians, 9, 114, **12**, 141, **14**, 219, 230, **15**, 254, 257, 259, **17**, 121, **18**, 81, 218, **22**, 314, **24**, 39, 100, 174, **25**, 95, **28**, 36, 72, **32**, 50, 243, **35**, 320.

Dominicans – beginning of Jap. miss., **14**, 219, **15**, 254, **30**, 116, **31**, 155, 224; progress and extent, **14**, 230, **17**, 93, 212, **18**, 218, **22**, 200, **23**, 234, **24**, 173, **29**, 32, 272, **30**, 120, 149, 157-160, **31**, 165, 171-174, 243, 255, 256, 277, 293, **32**, 25, 30, 31, 50, 70, 71, 136, 138, 139, 165, 181, 213, 252, 258, 286, 291, **35**, 28, 46, 56, **37**, 106, 107, 136; persecuted and expelled, **18**, 81, **19**, 55, **32**, 33, 34, 205 (see also preceding section).

Franciscans – early miss. in Japan, 8, 233, 272, **9**, 29, 30, 46, 57, 122, 148, 149, 154, 194, 263, **31**, 284, **34**, 325; its untimely end, 8, 233, **10**, 25, **15**, 123, 124, **16**, 270; later miss., **14**, 219, 230, **15**, 201, 254-256, **16**, 29, 30, **17**, 210, **18**, 218, **20**, 26, **22**, 314, **24**, 173, 298, **28**, 72, **31**, 170, 244, 281, 284, **32**, 50, 68, 138, **35**, 119, 120, 291 309; persecuted and expelled, **18**, 81, **22**, 312, **32**, 69, 182, 205.

Jesuits – their miss. and labors, **6**, 202, 305, 8, 184 (*called* Theatins), 265, **9**, 42, 43, 263, **10**, 26, **12**, 178, **14**, 219, 230, 231, 234, **15**, 203, **17**, 274, **18**, 206, 215, 217, 249, **19**, 48, 49, 53, 54, 65, **22**, 137, 140, 314, **24**, 230, 298, **27**, 303, **28**, 103, **29**, 81, 90, 150, **30**, 269, **31**, 170, 171, **32**, 50, 240, 292, **34**, 326, **44**, 87; that field exclusively theirs, at first, **14**, 222, 225, **15**, 119, **28**, 73, 74; persecuted and banished, **9**, 43, **27**, 253, **31**, 284, **32**, 31.

Recollects, **14**, 220, **21**, 166, 169, 172, 176, 177, 253, **24**, 173, **28**, 308, **35**, 83, **36**, 142-144, 148, 187, **41**, 100-102, 148. (See also under Japan.)

Hosted by Google

ELSEWHERE (see also the various countries) —
In China —
Augustinian – **3**, 207, **4**, 46 (*sc.* 47), 49, 52, 62, **6**, 78, 90, 91, 110, 115-129, 140, **7**, 214, **9**, 113, **23**, 220, **28**, 357, **34**, 282, **42**, 211, 240, 244, 300, **48**, 57, 58, 123.
Dominican – **7**, 91, 124, 215, 231, 232, 235-238, 244, 255, **9**, 149, **12**, 157, **15**, 185, **20**, 232, **22**, 200, 201, **24**, 277, 278, **27**, 311, **28**, 118, 358, **29**, 150, **30**, 117, 128-130, 209, 215, 224, 225, 234, 239, 246-249, **31**, 148, **32**, 152, 245, 246, **35**, 136, 161, **36**, 219, **37**, 77, 107, 116, 120, 124, 145, **38**, 55, **41**, 91, **43**, 37, 78, 88, **48**, 136, 146, 147, **50**, 162.
Franciscan – **4**, 308, 309, 315, 316, **5**, 250, 251, **6**, 85, 125-134, 137, 142, 143, **152**, **7**, **215-217**, **235**, **20**, **123**, **22**, **187**, **27**, 311, **28**, 118, **32**, **245**, **34**, **321**, **36**, 217, **37**, 120, 189, **38**, 71; driven from the country, **29**, 37, 150.
Jesuit – **1**, 49, **2**, 167, **6**, 208, **15**, 178, **18**, 206, 207, **19**, 47-49, **22**, 197, 198, **24**, 242, 300, **27**, 311, **28**, 103, 118, **29**, 37, 40 (Hainan), 45-48, 157, 159, **31**, 125, **32**, 189, **35**, 162, 178, **37**, 89, **38**, 71, **42**, 199, 240, 244, 293; controversy rdg. "Chin. rites," **32**, 246, 248 (see also under China; and Chinese I and II: religion); miss. ended, **41**, 196, 197, **42**, 136, **40**, 334; (see also *ut supra*).
In various regions: Asia (in gen.), **2**, 96, 167, **42**, 124. Camboja, Cochinchina, etc., **42**, 136, **48**, 180; Aug., **31**, 99-101; Dom., **9**, 161, 172, **15**, 81, 82, 89, 247, 279, 280, **22**, 306, **24**, 276, 277, **31**, 76-106, 111-117, 147, 150-153, 175-180, **32**, 168, 171, 172, **48**, 136, 178-180 (controversy with Rec.); Fran., **9**, 161, 172, 197, 198, **15**, 189, 190, **18**, 213, **31**, 77; Jes., **18**, 213, 214, **22**, 189, 215, **27**, 327, **44**, 97; Rec. (Tunquin), **48**, 178-180. Siam, **42**, 136; Dom., **10**, 269, **11**, 286, **15**, 244; Jes., **22**, 141. India (see under India; Malabar; Goa; etc.). Korea, **18**, 165, **32**, 87; Dom., **30**, 189, **32**, 88, 89, 96. Formosa – Aug., **24**, 153; Dom., **22**, 92, 101, 184, 201, **24**, 150, 153, 272, 277, **28**, 258, **29**, 30, **32**, 157, 158, 172-175, 183, 224, 249, 250, **35**, 37, 39-41, 43, 44, 145-149 (rel. sent to Batavia by Dutch), 294; Fran., **29**, 30, **35**, 320; Jes., **22**, 184, **27**, 306; Rec., **35**, 84, 85; Protestant, **22**, 99, **52**, 340. Borneo – Jes., **28**, 98, 99, **39**, 191, **41**, 299, **44**, 79. Moluccas, and Siao – Dom., **4**, 226; Fran., **35**, 292 (Sanguil, **28**, 101, **36**, 197); Jes., **14**, 175, **16**, 246, **17**, 138, 139, **28**, 99-101, **36**, 58, 68-73, 104, **37**, 192, **42**, 122-124, **44**, 97. Celebes (Macasar), and Gilolo – Dom., **19**, 289, **38**, 69; Fran., **20**, 149, **35**, 292; Jes., **19**, 270, **22**, 146, **28**, 101, 102, **42**, 124. Marianas (Ladrones) Is. – Fran., **31**, 254; Jes., **28**, 136, 152, 172, 274, 277, 279, 280, 345, **37**, 253, **38**, 84, **42**, 44, **44**, 104, **50**, 293, 304, **52**, 336, 339; Rec., **28**, 345-348, 353. Palaos and Carolinas Is., – Cap., **28**, 353, 359, 368; Jes., **52**, 349. Solomon Is., **4**, 308. America, **21**, 82, **28**, 235 (Jes.), **35**, 319; New France (Jes.), **19**, 52. N. España, **37**, 198; Aug., **10**, 181, **23**, 191, **34**, 423; Dom., **15**, 84; Fran., **21**, 42, 45, **34**, 317; Jes., **5**, 31, 44, 55, 56. S. America (Jes.), **11**, 191, **28**, 359; Paraguay (Jes.), **26**, 267, **51**, 112; Brazil (Cap.), **28**, 207. France and England (Cath.), **1**, 36. Africa (Cap.), **28**, 207.
Mississippi (state): Span. oppose Eng. in, **52**, 97.
Miyagao (vill. in Panay): Aug. admin., **28**, 150.
Miztecapan (Misteca, Mizteca, prov. in Mex.): identified, **27**, 199; silk industry in, 199, **30**, 71.
Mli Ianla: dist. in Orient, **34**, 139.
Moade (vill. in Tabuco): its chief, a Chris., **28**, 101.
Moag, Geronima: wife of Zancalàn, **35**, 73.
Mobo (Mobó, vill. in Masbate): location, **41**, 217; road opened to, 226, 248; Rec. in, **28**, 175, **41**, 21, 217, 218, 224, 245.

Hosted by Google

Mocha (Arabia): wt. values in, **18**, 142.
Modafar: becomes king of Ternate, **17**, 318.
Mogor (Mogol, Mogòl, appellation of Hindustan [*q.v.*]): location, **18**, 205; its inhab. (Mogores, Mogoles), 205, **27**, 150, **40**, 192, **44**, 29; needs gospel, **41**, 148. See also Mogul, Great.
Moguin (Moguín, encomienda): status (1591), 8, 135; assigned to Riquel, **34**, 305.
Mogul, Great: meaning of term, **17**, 252; his vassals, **18**, 205.
Mohala (Bornean port): cattle in, 4, 191; Span. in, 193, 195, 204, 209.
Mohammed (Mohamed), Damaliel Kisand (sultan of Joló): Wilkes visits, **43**, 147-153; makes treaty with W., 187, 188.
Mohammed Polalu (son of preceding): described, **43**, 153, 154.
Mohedano, Juan (Joan) de: arrest and trial, **19**, 133, **20**, 220-222.
Mójica, Antonio de, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 93.
Mójica (Mojica), Diego de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **23**, 224, 225.
Mola, Francisco, O.P.: life and labors, **32**, 158, 184.
Molina, —: advises use of ship buoys, **40**, 173.
Molina, Christobal de: acts as witness, **26**, 113.
Molina, Françisco de: his encom., 8, 130.
Molina, Francisco de, O.P. (I): arrives at Manila (1643), **37**, 69.
Molina, Francisco de, O.P. (II): arrives at Manila (1699), **43**, 91.
Molina, Capt. Gomez de (Span. officer): wounded, **11**, 163.
Molina, Juan (Joan) Bautista (Baptista) de (Span. officer): his posts, **18**, 39, **19**, 116, **29**, 234; in various exped., etc., **19**, 87, 227, 231, 233, **20**, 151; abp. contends with, **26**, 36; his services recommended, **18**, 50, 133, **19**, 151, 152, **24**, 215, 216, **29**, 252.
Molina, Luis de (member of roy. council): official acts, **3**, 66, **34**, 238, 239, 246, 248.
Molina, Romualdo, O.P.: poisoned, **48**, 132, 133.
Molina, Sebastián, O.P.: life and labors, **23**, 226.
Molina y Figueras, Dr. Felipe (Phelipe, sec. priest, bp. of N. Cáceres): graduate of S. José, **52**, 105; member of Misericordia, **47**, 28; restricts ecc. tax, **50**, 95; consecrates abp., **51**, 310.
Molina de Medrano, Licen. — (member of roy. Council): Benavides associated with, **10**, 203.
Molinér, Manuel, O.P.: poisoned, **48**, 132.
Molinero, Grabiel (Graviel, miner): investigates Igorot mines, **20**, 281; acts as witness, 296, 298.
Molino, Luis de: acts as executioner, **33**, 307.
Molinos, Miguel (Span. theologian): sketch, **44**, 189.
Molíns, Emilio (gov. of Phil., 1883): sketch, **17**, 310.
Mollusks. See Invertebrates.
Mollà, Capt. — (Span. officer): his experience with Fil. sailors, **40**, 251.
Molo (Mòlo, vill. in Negros): Jes. in, **28**, 151, 172.
Molobolo (Moro chief): his brother tries to murder rel., **44**, 63; revolts, 67.
Molto, Antonio: gov. of Phil. (1888), **17**, 310.
MOLUCCANS (Malucans, inhab. of Moluccas, *q.v.*) —
In general: origin, **16**, 223; common people called Kafirs, **1**, 332; called Malayos, **48**, 94; compared to Borneans, 332; migrate from one is. to another, **16**, 239; language, **16**, 223, **33**, 239, **34**, 47, 49, 51, 59, 63, 73, 75-105; characteristics, **1**, 332, **16**, 221-223, **34**, 47, 63, 65, **48**, 94; customs and ceremonies, 59; care of hair, **16**, 221; their eyes and eyelashes, and their care, 221; picture of warrior,

Hosted by Google

4, 7, 227; food, 1, 332, 38, 272; dwellings, 332, 34, 47; dress and ornaments, 16, 222, 223; go barefoot, 34, 55; boats, 3, 30, 40, 173; occupations, 34, 67; pilots, 119; value spices, 1, 332; burn clove trees, 16, 225; investigate value of spices, 34, 179; trade, 4, 131, 11, 107. Mahometans, 1, 332, 4, 150, 14, 115; Jes. labor among, 13, 40; Chris. among, 15, 324; hosp. for, 18, 113; feasts, 34, 65; justice, 16, 222; music and musical instruments, 16, 222, 33, 259, 34, 49, 55, 59; women and girls, 16, 221, 223, 34, 12, 47, 59; relations with Span., 1, 333, 335, 2, 31, 6, 178, 183, 7, 164, 9, 243, 244, 10, 10, 11, 302, 303, 14, 116, 117, 16, 60, 222, 227, 19, 259, 275, 276, 34, 43, 51, 53, 61, 179; in Cebú, 13, 77, 20, 233, 234; in Manila, 27, 82; relations with Port., 4, 226, 229, 7, 98, 10, 48, 16, 19, 220, 225, 34, 221; relations with Dutch, 16, 52, 18, 12, 65, 19, 199.

Ternatans: Visayans may originate from, 40, 44, 45; language, 285, 42, 122; characteristics, 10, 60, 16, 247, 29, 254, 40, 113; food, 38, 272; weapons, 10, 60, 62, 15, 247, 16, 54, 55, 60, 253, 40, 114, 180; mnfre. ammunition, 16, 253; armor, 253; furniture, etc., 10, 62, 16, 312, 313; fleet, 10, 60; women, 62; Mahometans, 12, 313, 22, 134; skilful sorcerers, 40, 153; Chris. among, 29, 158; rulers and chiefs (cachils), 10, 61, 62, 16, 243, 17, 146, 149, 23, 96, 29, 76 (see also Abuleis); justice among, 40, 153; inhab. readily give false testimony, 18, 255; could be easily conquered, 16, 254; hostile to Tidorans (*q.v.*), 15, 247 (see also Islands: Moluccas, Tidore); relations with Mateo Is., 9, 291, 28, 101; relations with Port., 4, 16, 6, 64, 10, 48, 34, 14, 212, 40, 114 (see also Port.); in Phil. and relations with Span., 8, 74, 9, 196, 284, 285, 287, 288, 297, 298, 10, 41, 57, 58, 60-62, 64, 65, 68, 168, 221, 222, 11, 17, 136, 144, 236, 237, 266, 292, 297, 12, 41, 76, 134, 135, 307, 314, 315, 13, 49, 15, 22, 97, 98, 241, 16, 13, 57, 239, 270, 273, 274, 310-317, 22, 130, 29, 17, 195, 198, 34, 12, 13, 18, 47, 49, 55, 210, 211, 41, 283, 44, 29; relations with Eng., 11, 126, 127, 16, 237, 276; with Dutch, 14, 115, 16, 276, 301, 17, 138, 146, 148, 149, 18, 230, 22, 130, 23, 96; allied with Chin., 16, 226; friendly to Javanese, 244. See also Islands: Moluccas, Ternate.

Tidorans: weapons, 31, 250; rulers and chiefs, 24, 333, 27, 313 (see also Manzor); relations with Span., 14, 115, 16, 247, 20, 31, 27, 313, 29, 17, 195, 198, 41, 112, 44, 29; with Port., 14, 115, 15, 247, 34, 18, 210, 211; with Dutch, 14, 115. See also Islands: Moluccas, Tidore.

Molenu: 46, 45, 46 (see Malinog).

Mom: name of tributary Chin. king, 34, 137.

Monao (chief in Mindanao): friendly to Span., 16, 271.

Moncada, Sancho de, O.S.A.: elected definitor, 37, 178; sketch, 178.

Moncay, Cachil (Moro chief in Mindanao): relations with Span. (both hostile and friendly), 27, 292, 293, 296, 324, 325, 29, 131, 141, 158, 162-165, 198, 199; relations with Corralat, 48, 145, 148, 41, 298; his fort, 29, 164; his vill. captured, 29, 146; killed, 29, 10, 48; treacherous, 29, 144; his son, 41, 307; successor, 298.

Monclova, Conde de: 44, 295. See Portocarrero Laso de la Vega, Melchor.

Monçon, Jeronimo (Geronimo, Span. conquistador): signs and witnesses docs., 2, 109, 181.

Mondragon, Joan Baptista (Span.): killed, 11, 164.

MONEY —

In general: needed and scarce in various places, 3, 245, 6, 29, 69, 272, 289, 301, 7, 113, 136, 202, 8, 243, 9, 72, 275, 11, 126, 12, 67, 14, 64, 176, 178, 16, 245, 287, 18, 15, 144, 248, 249, 316, 19, 26, 203, 222, 251, 20, 50, 52, 144, 153, 22, 257, 24, 183, 198, 27, 361, 29, 194, 34, 399, 405, 37, 214, 38, 73, 42, 262, 51, 18, 224; fractional currency scarce in Phil., 50, 185; relative value in Spain and Indies,

Hosted by Google

MONEY (continued) —

45, 86; sent to various places for various purposes (mainly by govt.), **1**, 218, **3**, 151, **4**, 101, **6**, 257, 280, 282, **7**, 205, 206, **10**, 145, 265, **11**, 106, 276, 277, 305, 314, **12**, 46, 62, 63, 103, **13**, 221, **15**, 206, **16**, 305, **17**, 108, **18**, 43, 44, 181, 247, 254, **19**, 88, 103, 110, 260, **20**, 58, 64, 73, 107, 149, **22**, 74, 263, **24**, 255, 291, 292, 312, 325, **25**, 11, 35, 42, 52, **26**, 238, **27**, 309, 360, 361, **35**, 197, 314, **36**, 261, **37**, 82, **38**, 17, **45**, 32, 35, 233 (see also Revenues: Situado); smuggled into Phil., **10**, 265; drained from Span. by foreign trade, **6**, 28, 61, 280, 282, **7**, 139, 202, **8**, 80-82, 86, 88, 89, 92-94, **9**, 235, 316, **10**, 192, **15**, 70, **24**, 308, **44**, 146, 280, 284, 294, 300, 301, 304, **45**, 29, 32, 36, 47-53, 67, **47**, 267, 283, **48**, 274, 277, 285, 286, 315-317, 323, 327, **50**, 186, **51**, 253, 255; restrictions on exporting, **6**, 61, 289, **10**, 196, **24**, 312, **25**, 35, **45**, 59, 60, 109, 110; in paym't of trib., **6**, 161, 191, **7**, 145, 170, **9**, 11, 64, 94, **14**, 278, **16**, 159, **22**, 20, 218, 220, 261, 262, **23**, 242, **50**, 232; embezzled and stolen, **1**, 68, **6**, 74, **18**, 265, **21**, 79, **38**, 42; seized and captured, **8**, 177, **15**, 71, **16**, 262, **22**, 75, **29**, 137, **37**, 58, **47**, 267; sequestered, **25**, 124; given as alms, **6**, 261, **7**, 15, 16, 32, 33, **8**, 248, **9**, 106, 107, **11**, 82, **22**, 14, **24**, 45, **26**, 296, 299, **28**, 129, 139, **30**, 139, **31**, 57, **32**, 27, 40, 99, 101, **36**, 121, 124, **45**, 118, 249, 259, 263, **47**, 134, 144, 145; given as presents, **16**, 252, **17**, 115, **27**, 328, **36**, 52, **47**, 233, 247, **52**, 321; bribes of, **18**, 220, **27**, 279, **28**, 249, **31**, 145, **32**, 188, **36**, 80, **37**, 41, 60, **40**, 154, 239, **44**, 88, **52**, 311; lost and saved in shipwreck, **6**, 316, **29**, 200, **35**, 52, **37**, 177, 213, **38**, 42, **41**, 36; banks, **17**, 305, 306, **36**, 304, **51**, 264, **52**, 116, 117, 208, 311, 322; bonds, **26**, 175, 180, 190, 204; promissory notes, **44**, 211; loans, **1**, 225, **6**, 55, 204, 206, **17**, 150, **18**, 275, **19**, 10, 32, 180, 240, **20**, 171, **21**, 151, **22**, 225, **26**, 151, **27**, 341, **28**, 128, 298, **34**, 314, 315, 444, **36**, 18, 282, 283, **47**, 211, **52**, 113, 294, 303, 315; investments, **6**, 19, 30, 166, 307, **7**, 152, 153, 262, **8**, 253, **10**, 174, **11**, 118, **14**, 276, **15**, 173, **18**, 228, **23**, 50, **24**, 24, 308, **25**, 126, **36**, 304, **45**, 109, **50**, 235, 236; interest and usury, **1**, 225, **6**, 61, **19**, 72, 202, **21**, 61, **25**, 67, 68, **27**, 140, 341, **28**, 128, 129, 199, 240, 245, 298, **34**, 280, **35**, 170, **36**, 282, 304, 289, **40**, 360, **44**, 277, **47**, 74, 240, **51**, 136, 149, **52**, 295, 304; duty and taxes on, **6**, 260, **7**, 57, 125, **16**, 191, **24**, 23, 292, 307, 308, **51**, 233; immigrants may carry free, **44**, 248; at Cadiz, worth one-half more than in Indies, **45**, 86; only commodity demanded in India at first, **48**, 265; most valued in Orient, 310; consumed in Phil. since conquest, 278; actual amt. in Phil., 278; should circulate more freely, 327; Span. circulate in Phil., **51**, 60; Span.-Amer. circulate in Manila, 64; Phil. at discount, **50**, 185; unstable in Phil., **52**, 148; colonial system needed in Phil., **51**, 18, 224, 237-240, 264; uniform system adopted, **17**, 308; Asiatic colon. possess own systems, **51**, 224; edicts rdg., **50**, 186, 229, **51**, 64; sources of study for Phil., **52**, 147, 148; study on bills of exchange in Phil., cited, 322.

Other miscellaneous mentions, **1**, 253, **3**, 50, 61, 102, 185, **4**, 82, 84, 104, **6**, 202, **7**, 154, **8**, 18, 87, 296, **9**, 46, 172, 173, **10**, 78, 143, 175, **11**, 106, 117, 314, **13**, 228, 229, **14**, 70, 102, 288, 317, **15**, 304, **16**, 67, 127, **17**, 28, 131, 132, 140, 145, 147, **18**, 152, 251, 252, 261, 262, 294, **19**, 95, 174, **20**, 136, 150, **20**, 210, **22**, 71, 170, 260, 263, **23**, 11, 153, **24**, 136, 153, 165, 293, 306, 320, **25**, 100, 117, 135, 136, **26**, 13, 121, 151, **27**, 297, **28**, 76, **29**, 63, 64, 138, **30**, 147, 149, 184, 292, **31**, 55, 121, 128, 168, 217, 218, **32**, 186, 250, **34**, 26, 203, 314, 321, 420, **35**, 18, 179, 183, 263, 265, 268, **36**, 135, **37**, 101, 106, 233, 287, 291, **38**, 141, **40**, 135, 149, 150, **44**, 127, 142-144, 300, **45**, 20, 21, 109, 110, 115, 139, 180, 224, 227, 228, 247, **46**, 55, 194, 200, 253, 309, **47**, 146-152, 170, 231, 257, 278, **50**, 234, **51**, 82. See also Prices; Revenues; and Salaries.

Hosted by Google

Coins and coinage: use unknown in Phil., **13**, 56, **32**, 199, **40**, 47; Fil. learn use of, **11**, 9; cacao-beans used as, **5**, 73, **16**, 103; shells used as, **5**, 73, **7**, 35, 8, **82**, **15**, 185, **16**, 103, 104, **28**, 182; cloth used as, **51**, 85; metals used for, **1**, 224; gold, 224, **2**, 187, **5**, 220, **7**, 14, **12**, 65, **16**, 123, **19**, 311, **22**, 227-229, 234-237, **26**, 312, **27**, 231, 244, **28**, 52, **34**, 187, 239, 241, 321, 347, 381, 399, 421, **40**, 351, 371, **47**, 129, 131, 132; silver, **1**, 224, **2**, 187, **3**, 177, **5**, 210, **6**, 218, **10**, 86, **14**, 19, 50, 102, 305, **17**, 137, **18**, 58, 340, 341, **19**, 311, 312, 316, **22**, 100, 171, 172, 187, 188, 279, 281, 282, 287, 288, **27**, 93, 94, 231, **28**, 195, **34**, 347, 356, 419, **37**, 203, **38**, 64, **39**, 147, **40**, 210, 293, **42**, 302, **43**, 292, **44**, 284, 293, **45**, 39, **46**, 40, 51, **47**, 231, **51**, 239; copper, **2**, 231, **4**, 53, **19**, 311, **20**, 208, **22**, 281, **27**, 91, **50**, 10, 28, **51**, 64, 86, 238; bronze, **29**, 256; reckoned in iron, **3**, 193; ratio of gold to silver, **2**, 187; copper valued above gold, **27**, 91; gilded, **2**, 191; stamped paper, **46**, 189; mints, **5**, 284, **12**, 67, **27**, 122, **50**, 64, **51**, 54, 56, 60, 239, 265, **52**, 214; coined in N. España, **2**, 48; diminished coinage, requested, **12**, 13, 73, 74; amt. coined for Phil., 73; pass by wt., **18**, 340, 341; weigher of coins, **29**, 62, 63; expenses of, how met, **27**, 122; recoinage, advised, **50**, 17; counterfeit and falsification of, **5**, 284, **11**, 56, 57, **49**, 263, **51**, 64; clipped, **10**, 86, **11**, 56, 57, **48**, 184, **49**, 178, 218, 262, **50**, 185, 186, **51**, 84, 123; debased, **42**, 236, **44**, 146, **51**, 59; Span. or Castilian, **1**, 50, 224, **3**, 177, **6**, 161, 191, **17**, 137, **19**, 306, **34**, 347, 356, **39**, 57, **44**, 284, 293, **48**, 275, 310, **51**, 235; Span.-Amer., **2**, 48, **4**, 24, **37**, 214, **44**, 293, **45**, 39, 49, **51**, 64, 236; Amer. (U.S.), **3**, 177, **51**, 154; Chin., **4**, 53, **19**, 306, **33**, 354; in low countries, **13**, 141; table of Cambayan, **19**, 316; table of Bengal, 316; Venetian, 316, **34**, 156; of Kandy, 316; of Ceylon, 316; Turkish, **27**, 94; Bornean, **33**, 225; Hindoo, **48**, 289; in Phil., **40**, 361, **50**, 185, 186, **51**, 235-240; Brazil, **51**, 60.

Names of coins: angelot (angelet), **13**, 141; bandin (?), **14**, 286; barrilla, **49**, 263, 265, **50**, 28; beneciano, **19**, 316; Blanca, **2**, 231, **10**, 123; castellano, **19**, 254, **34**, 239; catrini, **33**, 131, 329; caxes (caxies, cash), **19**, 306, **27**, 93, 94; colona (?), **33**, 329; columnaria, **51**, 60; concha, **2**, 231; conderin, **19**, 306; cruzado, 310, 311; cuadrante, **29**, 263; cuartillo (quartillo), **10**, 150, **19**, 306, **50**, 28; cuarto, **40**, 210, **51**, 64; dollar (U. S.), **51**, 154; dollar (Span.), **1**, 50 (see below peso); doppione, **33**, 131, 329; ducat (ducado), **1**, 224, **2**, 26, **16**, 56, 186, **30**, 72, **31**, 251, **33**, 131; duro, **35**, 159 (see below peso); escudo, **3**, 41, **34**, 421; kahati (kalahati), **50**, 185; larin, **19**, 315, 316; lira, **34**, 156; maes (maz), **3**, 267, **19**, 306; maravedí, **1**, 224, **2**, 26, **3**, 177, **9**, 153; marcello, **34**, 55, 156; Mexicans, **4**, 24; pagoda, **48**, 289; pardao, **47**, 232; patacon (patagon), **4**, 224, **39**, 147; pence, **1**, 69; peseta, **51**, 60, 61, 64; peso (dollar, duro, peso ensayado, peso fuerte, peso de minas, peso de tepuzque, tepusque, tipuzque, atipusque, see p.—, note — peso texuela), **1**, 50, **2**, 173, 221, **3**, 177, **4**, 100, 101, **5**, 279, **6**, 46, 319, **7**, 44, **12**, 73, 74, **16**, 154, **17**, 31, **22**, 85, 279, **27**, 122, **28**, 260, **34**, 347, 398, **35**, 159, **37**, 214, **39**, 57, 68, **40**, 208, **43**, 292, **46**, 40, 69, **47**, 74, 97, 132, **48**, 246, 275, 310, **51**, 60, 64, 82, 85, 123, 131, 154, 235, 236, **52**, 147, 342, 343; half dollars (pesos), **51**, 239; piastres, **28**, 195; picis (petis, pichis, pitis), **33**, 225, 354, **51**, 86; piece of eight (peso), **12**, 73; piece of four (peso), **12**, 73; pistareen, **51**, 60; pousin (cash), 86; quartillo (see above cuartillo); quattrino, **33**, 329; real (rial), **1**, 39, **3**, 177, **5**, 211, **6**, 61, 69, 95, 130, 161, 191, **10**, 80, **14**, 135, **15**, 51, **16**, 182, 183, 185, **17**, 137, **24**, 307, **40**, 208, 210, **46**, 51, **48**, 246, **51**, 131, 239; rupee, **4**, 192, **49**, 172, **51**, 123; sapacou, **27**, 93; satac, 93; sequin, **19**, 316; sikapat, **50**, 186; tae (tael), **5**, 145, 155, 179, 220, **6**, 319, 320, **16**, 123, **17**, 137, **19**, 306; talent (attic), **27**, 89; testoon (teston, tostão, toston), **2**, 142,

Hosted by Google

MONEY (continued) —
187, 209, 210, 3, 98, 308, 4, 224, 5, 210, 211, 219-221, 239, 6, 51, 52, 270, 272, 33, 364, 40, 361, 48, 246; vardago, 4, 224.
Monfalcon, Juan Grau y. See Grau y Monfalcon.
Monforte, Pedro Duran de. See Duran de Monforte.
Monfredo, Joan P.: acts as witness, 11, 185.
Monophysites (sect of Chris. philosophers): history, 40, 190.
Monopolies: in Phil. trade, 1, 63, 67, 24, 192, 193, 40, 210, 51, 144, 52, 113, 114; obtained by Port. in Manila, 25, 119, 120, 135; obtained by alc.-may., 41, 192; of spices, by Dutch, 45, 72, 87, 48, 284, 291; obtained in Manila by Chin., 311 (see also Chin. II-trade); of lottery, granted to private persons, 51, 58; decree abolishing those of Co. de Filipinas, 51, 287. See also Com.; Tobacco; and Wines and liquors.
Monroy, Alf. Antonio de (familiar of Holy Office): helps in arrest of Salcedo, 37, 263.
Monroy (Monrrey), Hernando (Ernando) de (Span. encomendero): signs letter, 2, 182; his encom., 34, 305.
Monroy, Juan (sec'y of Aud.): gives alms, 47, 179; defrauds natives, 48, 29, 30, 32; his punishment, 32, 33; official acts, 49, 136, 142.
Monroy (Monrroy), Pedro de (sec. priest): engages in civil-ecc. quarrel, 21, 79-83, 25, 165, 166, 168, 169, 203, 206, 221, 222, 226-229, 256, 257, 262, 263, 26, 74, 76-81, 85, 89, 90, 104-106, 27, 27, 28, 28, 88; friars aid, 25, 99; retired from office, 25, 174, 27, 27; app. chaplain, 25, 221; summoned by Inquis., 258; insults Jes., 262, 263; recommended by abp., 317, 318; charges against, 26, 63, 67, 68, 73, 74, 90; degree against, 105, 106; arrested and exiled, 25, 174, 207, 26, 37, 38, 74, 76, 80, 85, 98, 106, 27, 27; character, 25, 204; qualifications, 310, 311; letters to and from, 209, 210, 26, 104.
Monrroy, Capt. Luis de (Span. officer): arrests Rayo, 37, 38.
Monserrat, Joaquin (Marques de Cruilla, and viceroy of Mexico): asked for troops, 49, 177.
Monson, Col. — (Eng. officer): takes part in Manila campaign, 49, 69, 74, 82, 84-87, 93, 98.
Montalbán (vill. in Luzón): marble quarries in, 28, 203.
Montalban (Montalvan), Alonso de, O.S.A.: signs opinion, 8, 215, 217; sketch, 217.
Montanero, Lucas, O.P.: acts as prov'l, 37, 11, 111.
Montano, —: ascends Apo volcano, 43, 233.
Mont Claro (Cardinal): his orders to Aug., 34, 425, 426.
Monte, Geronimo. See Montes y Escamilla.
Monte, Capt. Martin (Span. officer): commands vessel, 27, 257; death, 282.
Monte, Ygnacio, S.J.: labors in Silang, 36, 54.
Monteagudo, Santiago de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, 43, 70.
Monte Castro y Llana Hermosa, Marques de (Span. official): accused of embezzling public funds, 48, 137; attends council of war, 49, 87; overrules advice of mil. men, 124; breaks word of honor, 167, 250; Rojo confers with and writes, 226, 278; prevents theft of treas., 231; ordered to Manila, 275; Brit. seize his property, 345.
Monte-final, Hipólito de, O.S.A.: grants letters patent, 37, 156.
Montejo, Pedro, O.S.A.: slain, 17, 121; sketch, 121.
Montemayor, —, Marqués de (member of council of Indies): opinion rdg. Manila trade, 45, 57.

Hosted by Google

Montemayor, Juan de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **23**, 63, **24**, 63, 69, 70, 85, **25**, 218, 219, 232, 233, **28**, 25, 40, **29**, 264.
Montemayor, Juan de, S.J.: petitions appropriation, **45**, 119; letter by, **41**, 35, 36.
Montemayor, Matias de, S.J.: labors in Sámar, **36**, 56.
Montemayor y Mansilla, Francisco de (oidor): member of Manila Aud., **39**, 156; app. alc.-may. of Mex., **42**, 202; cited, **28**, 100. See Mansilla.
Montenegro, — (bp.): cited, **44**, 88.
Montenegro, Christoval de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 129.
Montenegro, Gabriel de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **35**, 27.
Montenegro, Fernando Verdes. See Verdes Montenegro.
Monterde, Antonio Ramón Abad y. See Abad y Monterde.
Monterey (Cal.): intended as way-station for Phil., **14**, 17, 18, 184-188.
Monterey (Monterrei, Monterrey), Conde de: **11**, 289, **14**, 183, 184. See Zuñiga y Acebedo, Gaspar de.
Montero, Alonso, O.P.: life and labors, **30**, 197, 236.
Montero, Francisco (sec. priest): expelled from priesthood, **25**, 268; concerned in plot, 268.
Montero, Geronimo (Span. sea-officer): commands Acapulco gall., **48**, 139.
Montero, Thomas (Span. official): official act, **18**, 286.
Montero y Blandino, Ramón (gov. of Phil., 1853-54, 1856-57): serves three times, **52**, 213; sketch, **17**, 305, 306.
Montero de Espinosa, Dr. Fernando (sec. priest, abp. of Manila, 1644-45): app. abp., **37**, 162; arrives at Manila, 162; death, **35**, 216, 217, **37**, 102, 162; his burial place, 163; sketch, **51**, 303, 304.
Montero Rios, E.: gives opinion on Sto. Tomás case, **45**, 319-331.
Montero Saavedra, Licen. Francisco: his ecc. posts, **25**, 318; goes to Spain, 318.
Monteroso (wealthy Manila family): helps pay ransom, **49**, 345.
Monte Rosso: Magalhães at, **33**, 37.
Montes Claros (Montesclaros), Marqués de: **13**, 257, **31**, 197. *See* Hurtado de Mendoza y Luna.
Montes, Pedro de, S.J.: labors, etc., **17**, 135, 137, **36**, 56, **45**, 250.
Montesa, Antonio de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **35**, 27.
Montescos (mt. dwellers of N. Luzón): their dances, **45**, 276 (see also Igorots, and other pagan tribes, etc., of Luzón).
Montesdoza, Juan de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 30, 31.
Montes de Oca, —: app. member of educ. com'n, **45**, 161.
Monteses (pagan Mindanao tribe): called Buquidnons, **43**, 289; habitat, 277, 289; compared to other tribes, 277, 289, 290; pop., 278, 289; language, word in, 306; characteristics, 289, 290, 305-307; dwellings, 307; dress and ornaments, 290-293, 298, 299, 301; weapons, 299; wear armor, 300; occupations, 299, 301-303; agric. implements, 302, 303; method of fire making, **43**, 301; use tobacco, 301; good horsemen, 302; method of reckoning time, 302, 306; first taste food offered to guests, 305; retire and rise early, 305, 306; drunken feasts among, 298; Chin. intoxicate, 303; note constellations, 302; Chin. traders cheat, 303; women, 290, 291; religion and beliefs, 290, 293-296, 306-308; imitate old Chris., 293; baptism among, 309; marriage, 297-298; polygamy rare among, 298; sickness among, 295, 296; mortuary customs, 307, 308; music, 303, 304; musical instruments, 304; datos and chiefs, 298, 300; justice among, 304, 305; their passports, 298.
Montes y Escamilla (or de San Antonio), Gerónimo, O.S.F.: sketch and writings, **35**, 311, 312.

Hosted by Google

Montevidio (Monte Vidi, Santo Vidio, present capital of Uruguay): Magalhães sights, 1, 263.
Montezuma, Conde de: 42, 45. See Sarmiento Valladares, José.
Montezuma, Gerónima María, Condesa de: marries viceroy of Mex., 42, 45.
Montiel, Juan de, S.J.: life and labors, 28, 98, 36, 58, 41, 301, 44, 99.
Montilla, Francisco, O.S.F.: escapes death, 15, 70, 16, 261, 262.
Montinlupa (vill. in Laguna): roads dangerous, 36, 290.
Montius, Caesar (papal nuncio): official act, 24, 272.
Montoia, — de (friar): goes to Port., 12, 119.
Montoro, Diego de (Span. conquistador): his encom., 8, 124; servant of Tello, 10, 147.
Montoya, José: his manual reprinted, 52, 311.
Montoya, Capt. Juan de (Span. officer): commended, 29, 205, 215, 253.
Montoya, Juan (Jhoan) Bautista (Baptista), de, O.S.A.: definitor, 24, 41; character, 43, letter by, 14, 31-34. See also Books.
Montoya, Tomás de, S.J.: life and labors, 12, 223, 224, 226, 227, 13, 12, 50-54, 188; letter by, 50-52.
Montujar (Montufar, Montuyar), Luis de, O.S.A.: life and labors, 37, 210, 42, 131, 145.
Monuments: various memorial, 4, 47 [*i.e.*, 46], 17, 308, 23, 125, 126, 51, 56, 75, 52, 225. See also Statues.
Monzón, Jerónimo de (encomendero): encom. assigned to, 34, 304.
Moñino, Jose (Conde de Floridablanca, Span. minister): draws up statement, 50, 283; other mention, 26, 52, 97.
Moodo, Rajah (Mindanao chief): sends escort to Span. envoy, 48, 172; heir to Mindanao sultanate, 50, 33; gives information to Forrest, 51, 26; his lands, 85.
Moody, — (Eng. trader): in Mindanao, 39, 49; returns Swan's journal, 120.
Moor, William (Eng. explorer): seeks N. W. passage, 48, 207.
Moore, Capt. — (Eng. officer): services commended, 49, 70, 74.
Moors: appellation for Mahometans, 1, 35, 38; food, 39, 103; dress, 40, 124; worship, 22, 116; carry on silk industry, 52, 352; of Barbary, 3, 141; invade and make conquest in Spain, 1, 145, 18, 339, 33, 290; descendants in Spain, 22, 30; ruins of, in Spain, 33, 35; Span. oppose and defeat, 1, 98, 106, 136, 6, 15, 59, 60, 8, 222, 12, 110, 22, 29, 283, 52, 326; Span. warcry for, 3, 100; order of Calatrava opposes, 1, 222; Port. oppose, 6, 15, 59, 60; captives among, 13, 246; harass Span. ships, 30, 122, 31, 195; in Magalhães's crew, 33, 278; how they [*i.e.*, Mahometans] gained control of best part of India, 40, 41. In Fil. plays, 1, 81; Fil. wrongly compared to, 3, 141; in Luzón, 210. See also Mahometans; and Moros.
Mora, Cristobal (Christoval) de (member of govt. council): discusses com., 6, 279; writes to Alvarez, 7, 264.
Mora, Capt. Juan de: his pay, 26, 161; commands infantry, 35, 245.
Mora, Luis Arias de. See Arias de Mora.
Mora Salcedo, Alf. Pedro de (Span. officer): apptmt., qualifications, and salary, 22, 235, 236; his pay, 26, 163.
Moro, Raja (Adiamora – mistranscription): principal chief in Mindanao, 11, 138.
Morabites (Mohametan sect, or wise man): term defined, 29, 35; arouses mutiny, 35.
Moraga, Hernando de, O.S.F.: life and labors, 19, 36, 37.
Morais, Sebastian de, S.J.: letter by, 22, 318, 319.
Moral, Francisco (Span. conquistador): encom., 8, 127, 131.
Moral, Francisco del, O.S.A.: life and labors, 37, 236.

Hosted by Google

Moral, Juan del, O.P.: life and labors, **35**, 27, **37**, 66.
Morales, —, O.P.: accuses Jes., **35**, 162.
Morales, Augustina de (daughter of P. Navarro): her parents and husband, **22**, 225.
Morales, Baptista de, O.P.: life and labors, **32**, 246.
Morales, Buenaventura (Manila physician): alms given by, **47**, 179.
Morales, Diego de, S.J.: martyred, **28**, 329, **35**, 179.
Morales, Capt. Diego de (Span. official): regidor of Manila, **36**, 25; hostile to, and aids in arrest of Salcedo, **37**, 25, 28; rewarded, 61; accompanies Esteybar, **38**, 167; letter cited, **36**, 23.
Morales, Dionisio, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 29.
Morales, Francisco de, O.P. (I; martyr): life and labors, **15**, 254, **18**, 219, **31**, 150. 158, 162, 171, 172, 224, 255, 281, 284, **32**, 69, 72, 96, 98, 131, 132, 134-136, 285.
Morales, Francisco de, O.P.: (II): arrives at Manila (1684), **43**, 70.
Morales, Capt. Gaspar de (Span. officer): app. gov. of Joló, **29**, 143; life in Joló, 154, **40**, 178, **41**, 285, 286; death, **40**, 178, **41**, 291, **44**, 72; sketch, **40**, 178.
Morales, Gaspar de, S.J.: life endangered, **44**, 86.
Morales, Hernando de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 39, 87.
Morales, Isabel de: her daughter becomes beata, **37**, 123.
Morales, Joseph de (Span. officer): alms given by, **47**, 180, 212.
Morales, Capt. Juan de (Span. officer): hostile to Salcedo, **37**, 263; in campaigns, **38**, 145, 167.
Morales, Juan de, O.S.A.: confesses troops, **24**, 86.
Morales, Juan Bautista (Baptista) de, O.P.: life and labors, **32**, 171, 190, **36**, 219, **37**, 12, 84, 85, 88, 116, 123, 134-136, **45**, 141, 142.
Morales, Luis de (Span. officer): hostile to Salcedo, **37**, 59.
Morales, Luis de, S.J.: life and labors, **38**, 84, **39**, 232, **48**, 147, **49**, 268, **51**, 50, 51; letter by, **42**, 44-46.
Morales, Luisa de: her daughter, **22**, 225.
Morales, Pedro de: signs Jes. petition, **36**, 45.
Morales, Pedro Sotelo (Cotelo). See Sotelo de Morales.
Morales, Rodrigo de (sec. priest): engages in trade, **8**, 256.
Morales Camacho, Luis de (Span. official): hostile to Salcedo, **37**, 263; searches ranch, **42**, 224; facsimile of signature, **9**, 213.
Morales y Prieto, Rafael: cited, **52**, 160.
Morales y Santistevan, Maria Luisa Josepha de: second marriage, **48**, 138.
Morales de Valenzuela, Juan de (Span. officer): app. sarg.-may., **37**, 269; ambassador to Borneo, **39**, 190, **41**, 315, 316, **42**, 184.
Moran de la Cueva, Josefa (wife of Bolivar): arrested and banished, **39**, 136, 233. 236; death, 271.
Morante, María (lady in waiting): marriage, **42**, 291.
Morantes, Francisco (interpreter): official act, **5**, 189-191.
Moratalla, Juan de, O.P.: martyred, **31**, 199.
Moratay (vill. in Gilolo): destroyed, **28**, 102.
Moratta (Eng. rendering for Malate [*q.v.*]): Brit. occupy, **49**, 14, 48.
Morcillo Rubio de Auñon, Diego (abp. of Lima): his confessor, **51**, 310.
Morcillo, Juan Rodriguez. See Rodriguez Morcillo.
More, Maj. — (Brit. officer): his division, **49**, 84; orders sent to, 85; takes part in assault of Manila, 98; slain, 71, 99, 101.
More, Henry (Eng. sailor): carries present to sultan in Mindanao, **39**, 56.
Moré, Quirico, S.J.: at Libuac, **43**, 244; letter by, **18**, 95, 193-211, 280.

Hosted by Google

Morejón (Morejon), Pedro de, S.J.: life and labors, **18**, 215, **22**, 140, 141, 189, **24**, 172.
Morelos, Juan, O.S.A.: app. friar, **42**, 193.
Moreno, Juan, S.J.: labors in Mindanao, **47**, 248, **48**, 149.
Moreno, Francisco Javier (oidor): deposits funds of Soc. Econ., **51**, 38.
Moreno, Pedro, O.P.: martyred, **31**, 199.
Moreno, Sebastian, O.S.A.: labors among Zambals, **48**, 92, 93.
Moreno Criado, Alf. Juan (Span. officer): apptmt. as lieut. warden, **22**, 237; services and salary, 237.
Moreno Donoso, Capt. Francisco (Span. officer): services commended, **19**, 151; in Japan, **31**, 255, 256.
Moreno Donoso, Capt. Luis: commands ship, **17**, 117.
Morenos (appellation of various people of color): term defined, **42**, 58, **44**, 29; reside in Manila, **42**, 186; dark-skinned, **44**, 37; hosp. wards for, **47**, 171; use Chin. steelyards, 182. See also Creoles.
Morer, Geronimo, O.P.: labors in Babuyan Is., **35**, 45.
Morert, Raphael, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 31.
Moret, Segismundo (Span. colon. minister): his attempts at secularization of education, **45**, 163-165, **50**, 141, **52**, 199.
Morga, Dr. Antonio de (official in Span. colon.): his offices and apptmts., **1**, 37, **9**, 14, 154, 156-159, **10**, 257, **11**, 66-68, 74, 140-142, 157, 173, 230, 243, 248, 249, 252, 253, **12**, 127, 128, 224, **15**, 76, 133, 216, 217, 234, **16**, 275, **19**, 195, **32**, 60; asks apptmt., **11**, 229; refuses Tello's apptmt., 240; arrives in Phil. (1595), **9**, 154, **12**, 223, 224, **15**, 77; accompanied by Jes., **12**, 223, 224; presents decree, **9**, 156, 159; takes office and oath of office, 155, 157, 159, 160, **10**, 138; salary, **9**, 158; duties and privileges, 156-158, **17**, 92; authority indefinite, **9**, 270; his residence in Phil., **10**, 260, **15**, 39; official acts, **9**, 187, **10**, 298, 300, 301, 303, 304, 307, 310-312, **11**, 22-24, 26-29, 31, 32, 35, 37, 58, 65, 74; expels Chin. from Manila, **9**, 266; in poor health, 273; asks to be relieved of office in Phil., **19**, 273, **10**, 27, **11**, 16, 256; suspends work on Jes. coll., **45**, 102; opposes Cambodian exped., **15**, 82; advises Mindanao exped., **14**, 171; tries to avoid responsibility, **11**, 237, 238; present to, **15**, 160, 249; approves reëstablishment of Aud., **10**, 10, 27; his negotiations with Misericordia, **47**, 32; helps receive seal, **10**, 133; takes residencias, 312; attends treas. meetings, 313; his battle with Noordt (1600), and attendant circumstances, **11**, 140-186, 193-195, 198, 228-233, 243-246, 251-256, 305, 306, 308-310, **13**, 116-118, **15**, 21, 205-237, 306, **17**, 288, **18**, 329, **27**, 191; investigation by, **11**, 233; forges letters, 249; suits brought against, 250; asks roy. pardon, 306; sends doc. to king, 311; attends council, **12**, 31; frees Chin. servant, 96; sends copy of inspection to council, **13**, 229; should be responsible for debts incurred in Mindanao exped., **14**, 17, 171; length of service in Phil., **1**, 37; transferred to Mex., **12**, 16, **13**, 304, **16**, 12, 27 (see also above, apptmts.); sketch, **15**, 34, 35; facsimile of signature, **16**, 208; characterized, **1**, 37, **11**, 16; poor, **9**, 273; cowardly, **11**, 244, 245; popular, **15**, 213; complaints against, and by, **9**, 19, 270, 271, **10**, 183-185, **11**, 15, 124, 235-250; praised, **10**, 45, **11**, 226, 308, **15**, 236, 237; his enemies, **9**, 270, **10**, 45, **11**, 17, 18, 309, 310; hostile to Tello, **11**, 13, 123; Tello favors, 123; friend to Machuca, 101; member of Misericordia, **47**, 27; his family, **9**, 19, 273, **10**, 253, **13**, 185, **16**, 141, **45**, 250; letters to and by, **9**, 14, 15, 18, 19, 145-160, 263-273, 328, **10**, 10-14, 16, 25-27, 53-131, 183-185, **11**, 13, 14, 173-190, 251-256, 305, 306, 309-312, 318, **12**, 14, 76-79, 323, **15**, 17, 22, 104-116, 124, 125, 136-160, 169-180, 248, 249, **16**, 277, **40**, 309; letters cited, **9**, 155,

Hosted by Google

263, 271, 10, 25, 11, 243, 13, 304; instructions to, 11, 13, 14, 142-145; instructions by, 14, 145-148; his commission, 248, 249. See also Books.

Morga, Capt. Antonio de (Span. officer, son of preceding): obtains fellowship at S. José, 13, 185, 16, 141, 45, 103, 250; commands company, 22, 221.

Moriones y Murillo, Domingo (gov. of Phil., 1877-80): apptmt. by, 45, 166; reorganizes Sta. Potenciana, 305; praises friars, 52, 165; sketch, 17, 309.

Moriscos (later appellation for Moors in Spain): expelled from Spain, 22, 29, 30, 39, 40, 30, 77, 45, 77, 78.

Moro, Lucas de el, O.P.: arrives at Manila, 43, 71.

Moron (Morones), Juan de (conquistador, capt., and sarg.-may.): accompanies Goiti, 3, 73; left ashore at Manila, 96; arrested, 210, 34, 23, 269; Mirandaola accompanies, 310; regidor of Manila, 5, 81; app. by crown, 202; app. gen., 16, 241; commends Sanchez, 6, 28, 278; commands exped. against Moluccas, 15, 61, 16, 242, 252, 27, 189; praised, 34, 23, 268, 269; acts as witness, 3, 106; signs docs., 6, 230, 240, 246, 7, 304; his encomienda, 8, 103, 34, 309; report by (1586), 6, 27, 275-278, 325.

Morong (Moron, Mòrong, vill. and dist. in Luzón): pop. (1582), 5, 89; status, 8, 117, 28, 302; dist. named from vill., 28, 300; when dist. created, 300; surrounded by infidels, 36, 174; Fran. in, 28, 146, 168, 301, 35, 280, 311, 317, 36, 214; Rec. in, 28, 142, 174, 300-302, 343, 347, 41, 15, 131; no. of schools in (1892), 46, 101.

MOROS *: I THE PEOPLE AS A WHOLE

MOROS (Moors, Morillos) IN GENERAL —

Habitat, etc.: application and extension of term, 2, 207, 3, 210, 300, 43, 143; inhab. of Luzón wrongly called, 3, 141, 34, 30, 376; inhab. of Mindoro resemble, 23, 222; Tagabaloes are not, 24, 176; Siamese merchant called, 33, 139; Bilans superior to, 43, 239; extent, 4, 131; various peoples of, named, 256 (see also below, the various peoples); most peaceful branches, 287; worst branches, 287; best classification of, 52, 343; source for study of, 161, 162; habitat (mainly in Phil.), 3, 60, 142, 207, 210, 300, 4, 68, 144, 150, 5, 63, 9, 115, 163, 16, 241, 22, 208, 27, 51, 259, 267, 357, 28, 326, 29, 281, 33, 207, 225, 263, 34, 20, 190, 225, 389, 36, 105, 43, 193, 197, 198, 253, 268, 282, 284, 44, 62, 51, 28, 62; number, 15, 192, 194, 16, 241, 34, 190, 35, 110, 43, 197, 198, 253, 46, 48; immigration laws against, not enforced, 44, 15, 134. Language – Sanskrit in, 36, 198; its genius, 43, 267; song in, 265, 266; letter, 4, 292-294; words, 48, 44, 172, 51, 196. Characteristics – physical, 2, 223, 3, 60, 16, 134, 27, 348, 43, 110; mental (positive), 2, 116, 206, 27, 286, 324, 29, 120-124, 130, 34, 232, 292, 43, 264, 49, 334; mental (negative; at times with instances of characteristics portrayed), 2, 69-71, 118, 210, 227, 15, 268, 16, 64, 19, 217, 23, 15, 27, 217, 261, 273, 297, 350, 353, 356, 28, 48, 350, 360, 29, 84, 95, 119-121, 126, 127, 152-154, 35, 11, 15, 87, 102, 183, 184, 41, 28, 109, 300, 307, 317, 319, 43, 194-197, 199, 204, 205, 209, 210, 261, 264, 265, 44, 72, 46, 37, 48, 51, 47, 244, 245, 48, 171, 198, 199, 202, 216, 230, 255, 49, 13, 50, 33, 51, 27.

* *Appellation of Mahometan Malayan peoples. The term "Moro" is applied incorrectly by old writers in various docs. in several of the vols. of our series, namely,* VOLS. III *(especially pp. 73-104, and in several following docs. on the occupation and conquest of Luzón),* IV, V, XIV, *and* XXIII, *to the inhab. of Mindoro and Luzón (Manila), because they had adopted in part the Mahometan faith. Those of Manila, at least, were Tagálogs, and will be found indexed under Filipinos: Tagálogs.*

Hosted by Google

MOROS: I. THE PEOPLE AS A WHOLE (continued) —

Social life and customs: classes among, **43**, 204; slavery among, **3**, 203, **43**, 240, 286; race of thieves, 241; degenerate race, 256; demoralized by opium, 154. Food – do not eat pork, **3**, 60; eat pork, 210; eat less than Chin., **6**, 269; suffer famine, **28**, 48; placed at grave, **43**, 259; not fond of meat, 264. Dress, **2**, 223, **16**, 77, **23**, 30, **43**, 264; dye teeth, 264; headdress, 264. Houses, **27**, 287; grain-fields, 292; use horses, **4**, 66; use porcelain, **2**, 68; their ships and fleets, **15**, 192, 194, **18**, 249, **27**, 219, 263, 268, 270, 272, 322, 347, 351, **29**, 93, 97, 117, 119, **41**, 111, 283, 313.

Weapons, **2**, 68, 69, **3**, 112, 160, 201, **16**, 55, **27**, 218-220, 261, 265, 266, 277, 280, 281, 285, 291, 294, 295, 352, 353, 357, **29**, 119, 121, 125, 129, 218, **31**, 250, **33**, 22, 207, **35**, 291, 292, **43**, 195, **48**, 38, 43, 44, **51**, 197; Fil. learn to cast artillery from, **3**, 160; possess artillery, **4**, 76; skilled in arms, 66, **16**, 55; return stolen artillery, **28**, 60; fear firearms, **29**, 163; lack artillery, **34**, 399; capture artillery, **50**, 44, 45; firearms sold to, **51**, 61; use poison, **2**, 69, **29**, 125, **43**, 208, **46**, 43; armor, **2**, 69, **27**, 267 (see also below, Warfare, etc.).

Occupations – trade and barter, **1**, 110, **2**, 116-118, 123, 141, 142, 148, 156, 186, 187, 207, 209, 210, 229, 238, **3**, 182, 201, 204, **6**, 61, **18**, 142, **23**, 30, **27**, 351, **34**, 19, 202, 203, 399, **41**, 28, 277, 319, **44**, 72, 73, **51**, 61, 297; demand high rate of interest, **6**, 61; destroy com., **49**, 29; com'l treaties embolden, **51**, 297; exchanges estab. among, **52**, 351; piracy, **3**, 210, **12**, 11, 102, **18**, 9, 12, 17, 79, 104, 105, 185, 186, **24**, 25, **46**, 13, 34, **48**, 339 (see also Pirates, above, Characteristics, and below, Warfare, etc.); rowers, **6**, 62; agric., etc., **27**, 265, 292, **43**, 201; services urged for agric., **52**, 43; fishing, **43**, 159, 204; fishing stimulated among, **52**, 351; hunting, **43**, 203; metal workers, **4**, 100, 101, **43**, 270. Method of reckoning time, **43**, 263, 264; women and girls, **27**, 286, 355, **28**, 51, 56, **35**, 292, **43**, 264, **44**, 98; marriage and marriage customs, **34**, 203, 232, **38**, 67, **43**, 257-259; concubinage, **46**, 46, 47, **48**, 160, 166; divorce frequent, **21**, 211; practice circumcision, **3**, 60, **7**, 69, **16**, 134; mortuary customs, **21**, 208.

Religion – Mahometans, and propagate Mahometanism, **2**, 156, 187, **3**, 142, 165, **4**, 150, **5**, 83, 225, **22**, 216, **33**, 227, 350, **42**, 256; slightly trained in Mahometanism, **3**, 60; believe in one God, **28**, 349; infidels, **43**, 255; lax in religion, 256, 257; their heavens and hells, 262, 263; various rel. officials or ministers, **16**, 135, **40**, 137, **43**, 204, 210, 257-259, 262-264, **48**, 47, 149, 160, 161; mosques, **17**, 265, **27**, 269, 282, 288, 292, 322, 351; sacred places, **27**, 220, **29**, 119, 120, 284 (see also Capes: Punta de Flechas); rel. ceremonies, **27**, 217-219; sacrifices, **2**, 42, **27**, 261, 319, 320, **35**, 316, **43**, 248, 249, 264; prevent reduction of heathen, 253, 254; method of worship, 260; prayers, 260, 261; various beliefs and superstitions, **21**, 202, 204, 207, 221, 223, **40**, 138, **43**, 261-263; hermits profess celibacy, **44**, 93.

Contact with Christianity – hate Chris., **41**, 318, **48**, 149, **50**, 320; difficult to convert, **33**, 161, **38**, 136; rel. labor among, **17**, 139, **24**, 12, 46, **27**, 357, **28**, 62, **36**, 45; Jes. inspire Corcuera to conquer, **35**, 98; seek rel. instruction, **44**, 99; attitude of rel. toward, **49**, 234, 235; treatment of rel., churches, etc., **21**, 157, 218, **22**, 298, **24**, 163, **25**, 17, 87, 199, **26**, 130, 266, 267, **27**, 216, 258, 263, 286, 320, 321, 336, 348, **28**, 90, 97, 98, 102, 345, **29**, 41, 118, 121, **31**, 151, **35**, 61, 88, 291, **41**, 111, 120, 121, 125, 225, 228, **44**, 72, 86, 125, **47**, 280, 283, 284, **49**, 24, 338, **51**, 313; conversion and baptism among, **1**, 34, **23**, 185, **27**, 356, **29**, 10, 16, 43, 149, 158, 173, 199, **35**, 316, 317, **36**, 143, **38**, 136-138, **41**, 29, 315, **44**, 36, 68, 98; piety of converts, **17**, 263; request baptism, **29**, 120, 148; many

Hosted by Google

still to convert, **36**, 266; few converted, **43**, 286; apostasy of converts, **41**, 29, 315; learn baptism from Chris., **43**, 257 (see also Jes., and Rec.). Feasts, **2**, 68, **29**, 128, **43**, 209, 210, 257-261; dances, 259, 273; music and musical instruments, **2**, 68, **35**, 292, **43**, 259, 262, 265, 266, **48**, 42. Sickness and method of treatment, **43**, 259, 261, 262; mortuary customs and beliefs, 259, 260.

Government – lack of govt. or authority among, **48**, 149, 171, 172; have feudal system, **51**, 87; trib. paid to, **43**, 203, 204, 283; hope to recover lost power, 206; rule pagan tribes, 210 (see below, Relations with other peoples and nations); gain control of India (Arab Moros, see Arabs), **40**, 307; sultans, **42**, 166, **43**, 196, **46**, 46, 47, **47**, 244, 245, **48**, 149, 172; rajahs, 172; chiefs and datos, **3**, 197, **4**, 185, **16**, 157, 165, **21**, 218, **27**, 299, **28**, 52, **29**, 149, **43**, 204, 205, 252, 253, 265, **48**, 149, 166; pangaran, **46**, 46; other officials, **4**, 229, **16**, 157, **50**, 33; ambassadors, **27**, 296, 297, **34**, 297, 298, **49**, 182, 185 (see also Ambassadors); object to vill. life, **43**, 198; condition of their vill., 198; various rancherías of, 201-203; ask reduction, 252, 253; difficult to reduce, 282, 283; method of detecting theft, 238, 239; feuds among, **44**, 72.

Warfare, etc. (see above, Social life and customs: Weapons): forts and fortifications, **6**, 70, **27**, 265, 266, 277, 278, 281, 284, 285, 287, 292, 323, 353, **28**, 25, 42, 47, **29**, 124, 147, 164, **41**, 321, **50**, 34, **51**, 196, **52**, 343 (see also Mil.: Forts); method of warfare, **43**, 264, 265; mode of conducting sieges, **48**, 38-43, 49; lay ambuscades, **27**, 270, 276, **29**, 153, 163; prefer death to captivity, **27**, 286, 324, **29**, 120, 124, 130.

Raids, piracies, and depredations by (against both natives and Span.), **3**, 210, **4**, 151, 153, 154, 159, 176, 236, **6**, 12, 82, 183, **9**, 196, **11**, 238, 239, 266, 292-301, 303, **12**, 11, 32, 39-41, 102, 134-137, **13**, 17, 49, 146-148, **14**, 18, **15**, 192-196, 209, 265-267, **16**, 317, **17**, 288, 292, **18**, 9, 12, 17, 23, 79, 104, 105, 116, 174, 175, 185-187, 296, 297, 331, 333, **19**, 9, 18, 67, 68, 198, 205, 215-218, 223-225, **21**, 307, 309, 313, 316, **22**, 10, 12, 14, 29, 89, 90, 116, 117, 132, 133, 202-206, 216, 296-298, 303, **23**, 18, 259, **24**, 14, 25, 35-37, 97, 102-104, 138, 139, 142, 143, 329, **25**, 16, 86, 105, 152-156, 199, **26**, 285, **27**, 15, 215-226, 258, 314-316, **28**, 100, **29**, 14, 24, 31, 116, 125, 143, 160, 200, 273, **35**, 10-12, 62, 87, 89, 91, 110, 111, 315, 316, **36**, 14, 144, 146, 148, 149, 175-180, **37**, 13, 160, **38**, 215, **40**, 41, 124, 299, **41**, 14, 18, 21, 23, 27-29, 103, 106-114, 120-125, 173, 180, 181, 184, 214, 223, 238, 243, 273, 275, 277-324, **43**, 285, **44**, 69, 151, 162, 165, 166, **46**, 13, 34, 37, 120, 125, **47**, 246, **48**, 9, 13, 14, 37-51, 152, 158, 162-164, 167, 191, 199, 204, 206, 218, 230, 233, 254, 255, 280, 283, **49**, 28, 29, 33, 187, 218, 219, 237, 333, 337, 338, **50**, 10, 11, 13, 32, 34, 47, 55, 56, 63, 68, 91, 93, 320, 321, **51**, 17, 27, 28, 37, 48, 49, 196-198, 235, 263, 264, **52**, 49, 90, 334, 340, **53**, 39; abandon piracy, **52**, 352; Duao safe from, 354 (see also Pirates).

Their captives and treatment of them, **18**, 16, 105, 182, **24**, 14, 105, **27**, 220, 222, 282, 286, 296, 346, **28**, 51, 52, **29**, 94, 95, 98, 117, 132, **35**, 87, 316, **41**, 283, 310, **46**, 37, **47**, 82, **49**, 40, **50**, 34, **51**, 26, 37, **52**, 16 (see also above, Social life and customs: Contact with Christianity); captives sold to, **12**, 125; as captives, **3**, 183, **6**, 15, 57, 58, **19**, 19, 264, **27**, 270, 324, 355, **28**, 25, **29**, 10, 15, 199, **33**, 351, **41**, 284, 299, 314; take and divide booty, **27**, 217, 257, 347, 349, **29**, 154, **41**, 309; their losses, **15**, 195, 196, **27**, 290, 324, **29**, 120, 129, 132; throw their wounded overboard, **48**, 43; various miscellaneous mentions, **10**, 61, **11**, 9, **15**, 305, **19**, 19, **23**, 97, **27**, 271, **31**, 175, **41**, 322, **42**, 257, **43**, 193, 194, 199, **46**, 48, **48**, 51, **49**, 13, 42, **51**, 196. See also Corralat, and below, Relations with other peoples and nations (especially with Span.).

Hosted by Google

MOROS: I. THE PEOPLE AS A WHOLE (continued) —

Relations with other peoples and nations: with Span. – aid them in various ways, **1**, 34, **14**, 131, **29**, 152, 218; hostilities, **2**, 16, 116, 206, 301, 302, 308, 183, 210, **4**, 69, 70, 126, **9**, 181-188, 195, 196, 263-265, 276, 277, 281-298, **10**, 9, 41, 42, 49, 53-74, 168, 169, 214, 215, 219-226, **11**, 135-139, 236, 237, **15**, 23, 89-93, 95-100, 190-192, 195, 196, 240-243, 264-272, **16**, 54, 56, 247, 270-274, 317, **17**, 291, 295-301, 307, 310, 317, **18**, 116, 139, 186, 305, **19**, 224, 225, **22**, 116-119, 207-210, 218, 224, 293-295, **23**, 87, 88, 98, 112, **24**, 143-145, 163-165, **26**, 286, **27**, 14, 15, 18, 51, 71, 215-226, 253-305, 319-325, 346-359, **28**, 10, 25, 41-63, **29**, 14, 15, 17, 19, 28-30, 32, 36, 43, 44, 60, 86-101, 116-136, 141-166, 198-200, 273-275, **31**, 250, **34**, 20, 232, 233, **35**, 89, 93, 101, 110, 111, **36**, 126, 267, **41**, 17, 28, 112, 113, 115, 138, 155, 277, 278, 283, 284, 286, 293, 294, 296, 299, 305-309, 314, 319, 321, **43**, 185, 202, 206, 265, 285, **44**, 63, 69, 70, 162, 166, **46**, 38-43, 48, 52, 55, **47**, 120, **48**, 170, **49**, 23, 28-30, **50**, 10, 34, 38, 40, 43, 45-47, 55, 56, 62, 64, 69, 70, 74, 86, 87, 109, 182, 186, 189, 195, **51**, 12, 13, 25-28, 50, 58, 59, 62, 189, 190, 196-198, 215, **52**, 66, 72, 208, 215, 315 (see also above, Warfare, etc.); enslavement of Mor., discussed and executed, **2**, 156, 187, **6**, 15, 57, 58, **17**, 187, 296, 331, **18**, 26, 331, **22**, 134, **24**, 14, 104, **34**, 20, 21, 232, 233, 236, 237, **35**, 66, 67, **41**, 284; treaties and peace negotiations, **14**, 12, **27**, 296, 297, **41**, 297, **46**, 38, **51**, 61, 62; envoys, **21**, 164, **27**, 296, 297, **49**, 182, 185; offer and pay trib., **27**, 296, **28**, 63, **29**, 152; advisable method of dealing with, **43**, 210, **48**, 230, 232, 233, 255; various other mentions, **16**, 59, **17**, 317, **18**, 142, **23**, 154, 155, **26**, 287, **27**, 262, 299, 349, **29**, 152, 173, **40**, 99, **41**, 278, **47**, 82, **52**, 72, 156, 183; with Port., **2**, 255, 266, 267, **4**, 225; with Chin., **3**, 41, 206, **11**, 56, **13**, 279; with various native peoples (mainly in Phil.), **3**, 160, 210, **4**, 198, 222, **14**, 18, **16**, 61, 62, 317, **18**, 16, 78, 182, **28**, 327, **34**, 203, **36**, 199, **40**, 289, **41**, 140, 311, **43**, 199, 200, 203, 207, 208, 210, 239, 277, 278, 280-283, 299, **44**, 66, 67, **49**, 34, 40, 178, **50**, 63, 321 (see also the various native peoples); feared in Camboja, **9**, 163; aid Chin., **14**, 134; relations with Dutch, **12**, 41, **16**, 64, **18**, 185-187, **19**, 17, 285, **20**, 31, 32, **22**, 299, 300, **23**, 96, **27**, 103, **29**, 94, 134, **41**, 297; with Eng., **12**, 41, **49**, 13, 42, 43, 307, **50**, 11, 44, 45; besiege Malacca, **23**, 97; threaten Amer., **43**, 160.

II THE MORO TRIBES

CAMUCONES (Camutones, Camuzones) —

Description, etc.: habitat, **12**, 102, **18**, 79, **22**, 133, **29**, 142, **41**, 323, **42**, 156; a wretched people, **12**, 102; insignificant alone, **27**, 358; become powerful, **29**, 98; characteristics, **18**, 79, **22**, 132, 133, **24**, 138, **25**, 154, 156, **28**, 87, **29**, 98, **38**, 34, 35, **41**, 322, 323; have no fixed dwellings, **22**, 133; dress, 296; weapons, 132, 296, **38**, 34, 35; boats, **20**, 150, **22**, 133, 134, **24**, 98, 99, **27**, 315, **37**, 280, **41**, 323, **42**, 156; Mahometans and heathens, **41**, 323, **42**, 156; Aug. put to flight, **24**, 97; kill and menace rel., 138, **25**, 93, **28**, 87, **41**, 318, **44**, 74.

Relations with other peoples and nations: raids and depredations by, **17**, 320, **18**, 79, **21**, 225, **22**, 15, 23, 89, 132, 133, 202, 296-298, 303, **23**, 219, **24**, 97, 139, **25**, 154-156, **26**, 285, **27**, 17, 314-316, 346, **28**, 93, **29**, 13, 98, 200, 201, **35**, 124, 286, 287, **37**, 277, 280, **38**, 22, 32, **41**, 283, 322, 323, **42**, 156, 184, **44**, 75, **51**, 303; cease raids in Phil., **41**, 322; behead enemies and captives, **25**, 154, 156, **28**, 87; capture Chin., **11**, 121; hostilities with Span., **12**, 102, **21**, 163, **22**, 15, 19, 95, 133, 134, 202, 216, **24**, 98, 99, 138, 139, 209, 329, **25**, 93, **27**, 39, 314-316, **29**, 10, 31, 35, 99, **36**, 98, 207, **41**, 29, 322-324 (see also above, Raids); captured by inhab. of Bataán, **25**, 155; raided by Joloans, **27**, 226, 316; allied with Bor-

Hosted by Google

neans, 300; condemned to galleys, 315, **29**, 100; captives mutiny, **35**; allied with Mindanaos, 98, 118, **46**, 43.

JOLOANS (Jolóans, Soolooans, Sooloos, Suluanos, Sulug, Suluges, Sulus, Xoloans, Moro inhab. of is. of Joló) —

Origin, etc.: origin and habitat, **21**, 249, **29**, 142, **33**, 324, **40**, 126, 130, 312, **43**, 160, 172, **49**, 31, 34, 42; abandon Joló, 4, 297, 298; settle in Borneo, 300; worst of all, Mor., **43**, 287; small in numbers, **40**, 109; importance, 109; words in their lang., 4, 298; many speak Span., 298, **43**, 160; characteristics, **23**, 87, 98, **25**, 155, **28**, 47, **29**, 15, 95, **36**, 72, **40**, 127, 133-138, 155, **43**, 149, 160-163, 178, 179, 181, 186; practice circumcision, **40**, 133, **43**, 187.

Social life and customs: food, **43**, 164, 165; famine among, 4, 298, 300, **29**, 160; abstain from pork, **40**, 133; dress, 4, 298, **22**, 206, **43**, 150, 151, 162, 163; color teeth, 151; pluck out beards, 162; houses, **40**, 128, **43**, 147, 148, 150; water craft, **20**, 150, **22**, 207, 208, **24**, 142, **43**, 146; weapons, 4, 298, **15**, 241, 242, **23**, 99, **24**, 164, **28**, 55, **40**, 178, **43**, 147, 148-150, 156, 160, 161, 182; go armed, 166; forts, **24**, 145, **27**, 326, **28**, 57, 58. Occupations – trading, **24**, 142, **43**, 168, 169, **51**, 85; use wts. and meas., **43**, 170; formerly hospitable to traders, 171; piracy, **40**, 130 (see Pirates, and below, Relations with other people and nations, raids); fishing, 4, 176, 237 (pearls), **43**, 146, 147, 165; smithing, 156; use carrying chairs, **28**, 55; their beasts of burden, **43**, 161; their saddles, 161; daily routine, 164, 165; social equality among, 162; slavery among, **22**, 210, **40**, 155, **48**, 51; many brawls among, **43**, 166; use *Datura* to excite murderous frenzy, **48**, 122; women and children, **15**, 241, **16**, 56, **28**, 58, **43**, 163; have games, 164; love art and music, 165; dread smallpox, 187; esteem tombs, **22**, 209.

Religion, etc. – converted to Mahometanism, **43**, 160, 173, 174; poor Mahometans, 187; pandita, **47**, 247; mosque, **22**, 294, 295; sacrifices, **40**, 132, 135, 136; omens and oaths, 132-134; serve demons, **44**, 71; Fil. accept beliefs from, **43**, 111; miss's needed among, **36**, 63, 64; hostility toward miss., **23**, 219, **41**, 104, 106, 107, **44**, 72, **47**, 68, 247; converts, **44**, 12, 71.

Government, etc. – dominant people of Joló, **43**, 160; oligarchy, 165; force rules, 166; factions among, **49**, 185; king or sultan, **17**, 321, **27**, 298, **28**, 51, 53, 54, **40**, 154, 155, **43**, 150, 151; chiefs (datos, caciques), **21**, 249, **22**, 205, **29**, 76, **43**, 165, 166; nobility, **40**, 312, **48**, 165, 171; timaguas, 4, 301, Ruma Bechara, **43**, 164, 165, 168-170, 180, 181; condition of freemen, 166.

Relations with other peoples and nations: raids, depredations, etc., by, 4, 176, **12**, 32, 39-41, **15**, 192, **16**, 63, 283, **17**, 320, **18**, 104, 331, **22**, 89, 203-206, 303, 304, **23**, 259, 260, **24**, 139, 143, **25**, 105, **26**, 285, **27**, 226, **28**, 93, **29**, 13, **34**, 275, **35**, 124, **36**, 140, 146, **40**, 312, **41**, 104, 106, 107, 283, 313, **43**, 140, **44**, 151, 283, **46**, 40, 44, 240, 265, **48**, 152, 230, **50**, 33; captured by Cebuans, 4, 236; use Chin. goods, 237; relations with Port., **3**, 197.

With Spaniards – desire to be vassals of Spain, **3**, 197; become vassals, **27**, 298; hostile to, and hostilities, 4, 175, 219, **11**, 17, 303, **12**, 76, **15**, 132, 133, 190, 240-243, **16**, 56, **17**, 250, 309, **19**, 67, 68, **22**, 19, 23, **117**, 203, 204, 206, 209, 210, 293-295, **23**, 87, 88, **24**, 15, 16, 142, 143, 145, 163, 164, 170, 209, 329, **27**, 39, 225, 326, **28**, 10, 23, 36, 41-63, 84, 97, **29**, 118, 142, 152-155, 158, 160, 161, 166, 197, 256, **35**, 65, **36**, 147, 207, **38**, 136, **40**, 107, 108, 179, 180, **41**, 28, 112, 285, 286, 324, **46**, 44, **48**, 158, **49**, 31, **50**, 44, **51**, 50, **52**, 252, 253; peace, and peace negotiations, 4, 144, 236, 297, **27**, 215, 216, **35**, 15, 183, 40, 133, **41**, 294, **49**, 338, **50**, 55, **51**, 13, 61; Sande's policy toward, 4, 175, 176; chiefs summoned, 300;

Hosted by Google

MOROS: II. THE MORO TRIBES (continued) —

apportioned to encomendero, **15**, 132; captives, **23**, 88, **29**, 43, 152, 156, 160, 197, **41**, 285, **48**, 165, 171; in Manila, **24**, 142, 143, **44**, 29; in Zamboanga, **27**, 225; sold as slaves, **29**, 135, 138; pay trib., **4**, 298, 301, **29**, 199; Span. aid, **43**, 179; money paid to, **47**, 247 (see also above, Raids).

With other Mor. peoples, **4**, 175, **10**, 65, **11**, 295, **22**, 211, **27**, 215, 226, 315, 316, **28**, 47, **29**, 95, 98, 100, 118, 166, **40**, 130, 315, **41**, 316, 317, **43**, 256, **46**, 43, 45, 46; with Fil., **24**, 177, **28**, 62, **40**, 120, 127, **43**, 111, **49**, 42; hostile to mountaineers, **43**, 167.

Relations with other peoples, Dutch, **20**, 32, **35**, 234, **37**, 13, 167, 168, **41**, 106, 295; early Amer. acct. of, **43**, 128; sell curiosities to Amer., 160; with Eng., **49**, **41**, 155, **50**, 43, 45, 69. See also Phil. Is.: Joló.

LUTAOS (Litaos, Lútaos, Lutaya) —

Habitat, etc.: meaning of term, **40**, 104; tribe identified, 100; habitat, **4**, 284, **36**, 59, **40**, 100, 104, 105, 111, **44**, 62; live on sea, **40**, 104, 123, 124; leave Zamboanga, **41**, 315; resemble Mor., **40**, 315; pop. (1655), **36**, 59; language, **40**, 124, 285, **44**, 87; characteristics, **36**, 59, **38**, 113, **40**, 105-108, 158, 160, 165, 315, **41**, 321, **44**, 73.

Social life and customs: mode of life, **5**, 61; practice circumcision, **41**, 321; use wine, **40**, 168; abstain from pork, **41**, 321; dress and ornaments, **40**, 124, 165, 168, 169, 175, 176, 315; houses, 104; cushions, 169, 170; ships, **29**, 144, **40**, 104, 106, 124, 171-174; weapons and armor, **38**, 126, **40**, 75-179; all carry weapons, 174; expert marksmen, 179; method of attack in war, 106-108; wage war, through greed, 106, 171; delight in war, 315.

Occupations – fishing, **22**, 208, **40**, 105; rowers, **36**, 59; trade, **40**, 105, 106; skilful sailors, 105, 106; shipbuilding, 105, 171; make embroidered cushions, 170; Slavery among, **29**, 199, **40**, 166. Women and girls, **29**, 199, **40**, 160, 168, 169; marriage and marriage customs, 167-171; feasts, 168; dances, 168; music, 168; mortuary customs, 165-167.

Religion – Mahometans and atheists, **4**, 284, **41**, 321; panditas, **44**, 90; sacrifices, **40**, 166; miss. work, etc., among, **27**, 293, **28**, 94, **29**, 199, **36**, 57, **38**, 109, 110, 121, 133, **40**, 166, **41**, 312, 315, **44**, 69, 87, 90, 92; need miss's, **36**, 63, 64.

Government – chief people in Mindanao, **40**, 105, 108, 109, 111, 122, 156, 157; subject to Dapitans, 115; kings and chiefs, **29**, 144, **38**, 136, **40**, 166.

Relations with other peoples and nations: raids and piracies, **38**, 108-113, 121-127, **40**, 158; relations with Span., **11**, 292, 294, 298, **27**, 217, **29**, 144, 165, **38**, 12, 100, **40**, 126, **41**, 298, 312, **44**, 78; with various native peoples, **38**, 108-113, 121-127, **40**, 105, 108, 109, 111, 115, 122, 126, 156, 157, 160, 315, **41**, 304, 311, 312, 321.

MINDANAOS (Magindanaos, Magindano, Magindanoer, Magindaos, Maguindanaos, Mindanayans, Mindanaons, appellation of warlike Mahometan tribes of Rio Grande of Mindanao) —

Origin, etc.: origin, **40**, 313; habitat, **27**, 259, **40**, 100, 103, 104, 311, 313, **43**, 199; flee to mts. and abandon vill., **4**, 232, 235, 261, 262, 272; reside in Manila, **44**, 29; pop., **25**, 106; characteristics, **4**, 179, 232, 248, **9**, 285, 290, 292, **21**, 208, 209, **22**, 116, **24**, 103, **25**, 155, **27**, 217-219, **28**, 340, **29**, 91, **34**, 216, **37**, 277, **39**, 23, 24, 27, 28, 35, 37, 59, 71, 77, **41**, 123; practice circumcision, **39**, 35, 37-42.

Social life and customs: food and drink, **4**, 276, 277, 284, 285, 287, **38**, 272, 275, 276, 278, **39**, 27, 60, 71; eat with hands, 27; abstain from pork, 43; suffer famine, **4**, 290; tobacco, how prepared, **38**, 281; clothing and ornaments, **4**, 286, **21**, 200,

Hosted by Google

208, 209, **28**, 277, **39**, 23-25, 68, **40**, 135; dwellings, **4**, 179, **38**, 157, **39**, 26, 27; use carrying couches, 34, 41; water craft, **20**, 150, **23**, 165, **39**, 48, 69, **40**, 181, 182, **47**, 120; weapons and armor, **4**, 234, 241, 253-255, 268-271, 293, **9**, 264, 292, 297, 298, **15**, 91, 98, 192, 195, **16**, 271, **22**, 118, **24**, 104, **27**, 331, 332, **29**, 91, 92, **39**, 36, **40**, 135, 181, 182, 307; forts, **10**, 49, **39**, 36; their forts, **4**, 253, **9**, 284-286, 292, 297, 298; method of warfare, 283, **24**, 36, **39**, 36; occupations and industries, **4**, 131, 234, 235, 286, **29**, 130, **38**, 277, **39**, 9, 30, 31, 47, 56, 60, 62, 66, 69, 71, **72**, **40**, 135, **43**, 270, **44**, 84, **47**, 120; must cease piracy, **4**, 234; do not cultivate soil, **9**, 290; women and children, **29**, 291, **39**, 25, 26, 34, 60, 63, 67-69; marriage and marriage customs, 33, 35, 70, 71; pagallies, 60, 67, 68; divorce, **50**, 33; ceremony of naming infant, 33; slavery among, **4**, 271, 282, 289, **41**, 301, **51**, 86; sold. as slaves, **24**, 104; feasts, **39**, 38-42; fasts, 42; dances, 39-41, 63, 69, 135; music and musical instruments, **15**, 195, **27**, 332, **39**, 37, 41, 63, **40**, 135; diseases among, and their remedies, **39**, 32, 33; physicians among, 33, 44, 84; mortuary customs, **21**, 208.

Religion – Mahometans, **12**, 137, **23**, 165, **35**, 124, **36**, 61, 196, **39**, 29, 36, 37, **40**, 100, 313, **49**, 39; heathens, **22**, 116, **35**, 66, **36**, 196, **40**, 136; mosques, **39**, 37; idols or divinities, **40**, 135, 136; priests (bailanes), 135, 136; hermits, 44, 93; sacrifices, **12**, 270, **21**, 206, **40**, 135, 136; prayers, **39**, 37; Ramdam (season of devotion), 42, 61, 63; superstitions and beliefs, **27**, 217-219, **43**, 260; sorceries, **40**, 137; Fil. accept beliefs of, **43**, 111; contact with Chris. and Christianity, **25**, 153, 154, **26**, 266, **27**, 222, 268, 269, **28**, 340, **29**, 274, **35**, 124, **36**, 149, 44, 84; need miss's, **36**, 63, 64; schools among, **39**, 28, 29.

Government – feudal, **50**, 33; offices hereditary, 33; king or sultan, **40**, 104, **50**, 33, 34; princess, **39**, 41; chiefs or datos, **4**, 178, 250, 251, 258-260, 269, 274, 277, 278, 291, 293, **10**, 68, **34**, 25, **39**, 23, **50**, 33; sangages, **16**, 225; headman of vill., **51**, 86; judges, **50**, 33; embassies, **22**, 117, 210, 211; timaguas, **4**, 271, 274, 277, 278, 282, 287, 289; advisable for, to pay trib., **10**, 68; pay trib., **16**, 273, **29**, 92; justice, and admin. thereof, **39**, 57, 58, 69, **44**, 84, **50**, 33; inheritance among, 33.

Relations with other peoples and nations: raids, piracies, depredations, etc., **4**, 234, **11**, 144, 206, 292-301, 318, **12**, 17, 18, 32, 39-41, 136, 152, 162, **15**, 192, 193, 240, 251, **16**, 63, 278, 283, **17**, 64, 320, **19**, 223, 224, **22**, 89, **23**, 219, **24**, 35, 36, 79, **25**, 16, 105, 152-154, **27**, 17, 103, 192, 195, 337, **28**, 93, **29**, 13, 75, 93, 94, **35**, 124, 286, 287, **37**, 24, **41**, 283, 303, **44**, 125, 151, 283, **47**, 269, 270, **48**, 51, **50**, 33; their captives, **12**, 151, **15**, 193, **24**, 36, **25**, 199, 200; as captives, **27**, 331; will not allow European settlements among them, **48**, 230, 231; relations with Span. (mainly hostile), **4**, 16, 178, 180, 181, 231, 232, 234, 235, 241, 251, 254-278, 290-293, **5**, 59, 63, 65, **7**, 47, **8**, 74, **9**, 19, 20, 264, 283-287, 296-298, **10**, 49, 68, **11**, 237, 295, 303, **12**, 76, 101, 134, 136, **14**, 69, **15**, 329, **16**, 270, 273, 274, **17**, 204, **19**, 215, 216, 269, **22**, 14, 38, 117-119, **24**, 36, 37, 83, 102-104, 111, 209, 329, **27**, 39, 113, 225, 268, 269, 320, 322, 331, **29**, 29, 84, 92, 98, 118, 274, **30**, 34, **41**, **34**, 25, **35**, 15, 66, 124, 183, **36**, 207, **37**, 159, **38**, 266, **39**, 9, 29, **40**, 100, 119, 128, 177, **41**, 307, 324, **44**, 65, **49**, 39, **52**, 252, 253 (see also Corralat, Rodriguez de Figueroa, *and* Hurtado de Corcuera); with Dutch, **15**, 329, **16**, 304, **19**, 215, **39**, 9, 29; use Chin. goods, **4**, 237; jealous of Chin., **46**, 48; relations with various native peoples, **4**, 241, 270, **8**, 74, **9**, 286, 287-289, 297, **10**, 221, **11**, 136, 292-301, **12**, 151, 162, **14**, 193, **15**, 241, **16**, 63, 273, 282, 283, **17**, 64, **24**, 177, **29**, 98, 118, **35**, 92, **36**, 175, **40**, 119, 130, 315, **41**, 61, **43**, 72, 111, **46**, 43, **51**, 86. See also above, Moros in general.

Hosted by Google

MOROS: II. THE MORO TRIBES (continued) —
OTHER MORO TRIBES —
Names —
Atchenese (inhab. of Achen). See Achinese.
Borneans. See Borneans.
Bajau (Bajow, Bajows). See below, Sámal Laut.
Basilans (Basilas, Basilanos, Bassilans, inhab. of is. of Basilan), identified, **44**, 62; their origin, **40**, 126; habitat, **28**, 48, **44**, 62; treacherous, **38**, 134; nobility and chiefs, **40**, 312, **44**, 62; allied with Lutaos, **40**, 315; relations with Span., **28**, 48, 50, 54, 60, **29**, 43, 141; captives, 43, 141; receive sacraments, **28**, 94. See also below, Yakan.
Illano (Hilanoones, Ilanos, Illanos, Illanum, Illanun, Lanuns, Oran Illanon, Ylanos, people of Mindanao, probably connected, and often confused with the Malanaos, *q.v.*, below), origin of name, **43**, 181, **48**, 172, **51**, 86; habitat, **39**, 22, **40**, 100, **43**, 181, 287, **49**, 39, **51**, 86; among worst Mor., **43**, 287; their boats, **39**, 22; mines, 22; trade, 22; dominate Subanos, **43**, 284; raids and depredations by, **48**, 37, 51, 172, **50**, 68; take possession of Burias Is., **48**, 172; hostile to Span., 172, **49**, 39; Eng. propose alliance with, 41.
Lutangos, habitat, **43**, 284; pop., 285; live in boats, 284; timid, 284; fishermen, 284.
Malanaos (Lanaos, people living near and about shores of Lake Lanao, probably closely connected with, and often confused with the Illano, *q.v.*, above), derivation of name, **40**, 117, 313; their origin, 313; habitat, 117, 311, 313, **43**, 181, 197; pop., **35**, 99, 102; vill. depop., **44**, 67; characteristics, **29**, 279, **35**, 107, 44, 68; use *Datura* to excite murderous frenzy, **48**, 122; food, **29**, 162; clothing, **35**, 92; occupations and industries, **29**, 275, **35**, 92; weapons, 99; fear firearms, **29**, 159; contact with Christianity, **35**, 94, 106, **40**, 313, 314, **44**, 66, **48**, 163. Govt.—vassals to Corralat, **35**, 97; chiefs, 94, 101, 102, 105-107, **44**, 63-66; embassy, **35**, 100; offer to pay trib., **29**, 159; form reductions, **44**, 63; raids by, **41**, 123, 155, **48**, 37, **50**, 33; relations with Span., **29**, 159, 162, **35**, 99-101, 103, 105-109, 111, **40**, 119, **44**, 162; with other natives, **36**, 175, **44**, 67.
Sámal (see *Census of Phil.*, i, p. 475), dress, **43**, 264; other Mor. meddle with affairs of, 207, 208.
Sámal (Samales) Laút (Bajau, Bajow, Bajows, Sea-Gypsies—see *Census of Phil.*, i, pp. 475, 476), meaning of name, **43**, 186; their origin, 185, 186, 283; considered to be Buguese, 185; among worst Mor., 287; habitat, **28**, 47, **33**, 357, **40**, 100, 163, **43**, 185, 243, 256, 282; pop., 282; speak Sulu dialect, 185; nomadic, **33**, 357, **43**, 186; industrious, 186; brave, 282; their fleets, 186; occupations, 185, 252, 256; Mahometans, 186; boys of, trained for priesthood, 257; converts to Christianity among, 243; social laws, cited, 269; aid pirates, 186; hostile to Yacans, 256; other Mor. influence, 208; other Mor. among, 256; seek Dutch protection, 186; friendly to Span., 282.
Sanguil (Sánguiles—see *Census of Phil.*, i, p. 476), habitat, **43**, 198, 199; peaceful, 287.
Sologues (probably the Joloans): described, **39**, 22; their boats, 81.
Tiron (Tirones), origin, **29**, 142; raids by, **47**, 247, **48**, 152, **50**, 33; ill treat Chris., **17**, 320; Span. campaigns against, **46**, 51, **47**, 247.
Yakan (Yácanes, tribe of Basilan), habitat, **43**, 256; compared to Subanon, 256; characteristics, 256, 287; engage in agriculture, 256; Mahometans, 256.
Morquecho, Bartolomé (member of Span roy. council): his opinion, **25**, 102.

Hosted by Google

Morrison, Capt. — (Brit. officer): letter sent by, **49**, 68.
Mosabel, Melchor de, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 129.
Moscovites: **48**, 264. See Russians.
Moscow (Russia): persecution of Rom. Cath. in, **23**, 261.
Moses, Prof. Bernard: letter from, cited, **53**, 44.
Moslem. See Mahometans.
Mosques: located in various places, 4, 200, 201, **7**, 48, 69, **8**, 74, **10**, 55, **34**, 388, 389. See also Mahometans, and Moros.
Mossahap (son of Manzor): goes to Mutir, **33**, 265.
Mota, Jorje de la, O.P.: escapes from Siam, **31**, 152; confesses dying friar, 153.
Motta, Fernando de la, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 86.
Mountaineers (natives living in mts. in Phil.): in Luzón, **31**, 16, 17; in Panay, **38**, 217; in Lampon, **41**, 96; characteristics, **28**, 313, **38**, 217, **47**, 297; eat pythons, **35**, 299; their fields, **47**, 329; idolaters, **28**, 302; Span. raid, **47**, 297; fear Span., 329, 330; reductions among, **31**, 16, 17; miss. work among, **28**, 165-170, 174, 313, **41**, 96, **47**, 143. See also Igorots, Negritos, and all other mt. tribes.
MOUNTAINS AND HILLS —
In general: in various places, **3**, 78, **4**, 126, 283, 295, **5**, 47, **7**, 42, **9**, 100, 101, **10**, **61**, **13**, 94, **15**, 106, **16**, 102, **19**, 251, 280, **20**, 267, 268, **21**, 305, **23**, 323, **28**, 89, 131, 142, 147, 164, **312**, **29**, 142, 266, 269, 271, 311, **30**, 291, **31**, 39, 285, 287, 288, **32**, 114, 226, **33**, 247, 310, 353, 361, **34**, 73, 111, 121, 137, 161, 380, 382, 388, **35**, 299, 317, 318, **36**, 54, 56, **37**, 222, 243, 244, 248, **38**, 21, 32, 94, 97, 98, 102, 105, 271, **39**, 84, 87, **41**, 72, 105, 126, 158, 159, 167, 171, 189, 212, 226, 235, **42**, 263, **43**, 136, 139, 144, 145, 197, 278, **45**, 102, **47**, 111, 291, 294, **49**, 32, 37, 38, **50**, 155, 180, **51**, 28, 74, **52**, 318; extent and elevation, **28**, 47, 168, **29**, 162, **41**, 158, 167, 212, 235, **43**, 233, **49**, 39, **51**, 77; inacessible, **38**, 102; roads, **29**, 238, **41**, 226; volcanic, **7**, 42, **9**, 100, 101, **35**, 301, **51**, 35 (see also Volcanoes); source of rivers, **4**, 283, **47**, 296, **51**, 126; hot springs near and on, **14**, 211, **24**, 235, 236; valleys formed by, **51**, 81; snowcapped, **33**, 69, 75, **51**, 77; earthquakes in, **19**, 67, **22**, 213, **24**, 119, **32**, 104, **38**, 94, **41**, 105, **42**, 169, 263 (see also Earthquakes); mines in, **14**, 301, 302, 306, **18**, 162, **19**, 251, 280, **28**, 91, 284, **34**, 282, **35**, 301, **37**, 243, **38**, 271, **50**, 107, **52**, 317 (see also Mines); bldg. materials scarce in, **37**, 247; fertile, **32**, 114; food in, **8**, 289, **37**, 243, **38**, 32; forests on, **28**, 47, **43**, 139; clove trees in, **34**, 45; fruit in, **38**, 21; resin obtained from, **47**, 111; slopes irrigated and terraced, **52**, 323, 324; animal life in, **4**, 98, **34**, 173, **35**, 299, 300, **37**, 288, **40**, 303; rel. and superstitious beliefs rdg., **5**, 131, **16**, 133, **29**, 269, **30**, 181, 191, 289, 291, **43**, 308; inhab. of, and settlements in, **3**, 61, **12**, 21, 258, 260, **13**, 137, 140, 141, 191, **16**, 102, **20**, 270, **31**, 138, 285, **34**, 380, **35**, 82, 318, **37**, 170, 244, **38**, 206, **40**, 232, 246, **44**, 82, 114, **47**, 295, 298, **50**, 176, 213, 249 (see also Mountaineers, and the several mt. peoples, *e.g.*, Igorots); natives flee to, **3**, 60, 255, **4**, 223, 232, 235, **7**, 135, **10**, 43, 55, **11**, 208, **13**, 90, 147, **15**, 194, **17**, 69, 70, **28**, 150, 328, **29**, 117, 147, 159, 197, 205, 210, 215, 238, 239, 242, 271, **30**, 144, **31**, 66, 94, 267, 291, **32**, 156, 160, 206, **34**, 226, 388, **35**, 10, 51, 150, **36**, 98, 117-119, 127, 131, **38**, 89, 90, 93, 97, 98, 105, 107, 129, 151, 177, 191, **40**, 215, **41**, 24, 82, 83, 90, 104, 110, 180, 241, **43**, 67, 172, **44**, 101, 102, 104, 126, 129, **49**, 34, **50**, 153, **51**, 28, 54, 80, 197, **52**, 241, 257; Span. flee to, **38**, 173, **49**, 220, **50**, 171; fortifications planned, **8**, 287; Chin. fortify, **29**, 239; govt. raids into, **50**, 212, 213; rel. flee to, **25**, 87, 91, **35**, 86, 87, **36**, 177-180, **41**, 119; miss. work in, **28**, 131, 142, 147, 157, 158, 164, 168, 169, 301, 312, 317, **29**, 269, 287, 288, **31**, 36, **36**, 54, 56, 146, **37**, 222, **41**, 134, 167, 171,

Hosted by Google

MOUNTAINS AND HILLS (continued) —
189, 43, 66, 78, 44, 101, 102, 45, 102, 47, 144, 50, 130, 155; cross erected on, 33, 67, 326, 328.
Enumerated (peaks, ranges, etc.) —
Abucay, 43, 37, 47, 293.
Alamonag, 31, 36.
Altos de Santa Zicilia (St. Cecilia's Peaks), 14, 295.
Antipolo, 12, 209, 265.
Bacoag, 35, 82.
Balooy (Baloòy), 40, 314, 41, 16, 138.
Bambang, 43, 79.
Banahao, 40, 232.
Batalan (Botolan), 18, 37.
Batàn, 41, 126, 134, 167.
Bigan, 19, 67.
Bolor, 35, 82.
Bolotucan, 43, 308.
Bondoc (Bondog), 44, 39.
Boragüen, 28, 91.
Bungadon, 43, 213.
Buquil, 47, 295, 298.
Burgos, 21, 82.
Cabcave, 49, 197.
Cabòan, 41, 93.
Calavite, 43, 131, 132.
Camachin, 40, 246.
Caraballo de Baler, 48, 60.
Caraballos (Los), 22, 213, 28, 288, 32, 65.
Caraballos Occidentales, 48, 81.
Caraballo Sur, 14, 282, 37, 244, 48, 60, 61.
Carigara, 12, 281.
Carmel, 21, 287.
Central, 19, 251.
Cerro Gordo de Potosi, 14, 306 (see also below, Potosi).
Colasi, 7, 42.
Cordilleras (N. España), 4, 106.
Cordilleras (Phil.), 20, 270.
Cordillera Sur, 48, 81.
Culáman, 43, 240.
Dapitan, 44, 70.
Daraëtan (Daractan, Daraètan), 28, 147, 168, 41, 93.
Data, 35, 301.
Fotol, 31, 36.
Gapang, 42, 169.
Guistin, 38, 24, 25.
Haguimitan, 43, 280.
Halcón, 41, 158, 51, 77.
Heyt Coavite, 12, 88 (see also Cavite).
Himalayas, 34, 173.
Hindu-Kush, 3, 93.

Hosted by Google

Inabangan, 28, 328.
Iriga, 7, 42.
Isarog (Isaroc), 7, 42, 21, 240.
Ituy (Ytuy), 35, 318, 47, 144.
Keit, 12, 103, 104 (see also Cavite).
Labo, 7, 42.
Labra, 28, 158.
Línao, 43, 203.
Los Baños, 14, 211.
Lùpi, 28, 157.
Madiaás (Madias), 16, 133, 51, 77.
Manacagan, 28, 91.
Manguirin (Mangirin), 28, 157, 169.
Manlubúan, 43, 213.
Maquíling, 14, 211.
Maralaya, 44, 101.
Mariveles (Marivélez), 28, 301-303, 36, 196, 37, 171.
Mayas, 5, 131.
Mayon, 9, 100, 101, 35, 301, 51, 35 (see also Volcanoes).
Monte de Christo, 33, 67.
Monte de San Mateo, 52, 317.
Onzenga-take, 24, 235.
Palanan (Paranàn), 31, 138, 43, 66.
Pañamao, 13, 178.
Paracale, 28, 284.
Peña de Francia (Spain), 30, 121.
Pico de Mindoro, 51, 77.
Piddig, 40, 215.
Pinatuba, 47, 296.
Pinos (Los), 20, 266.
Playa Honda, 37, 170.
Potosi (Peru), 18, 162 (see also above, Cerro Gordo de Potosi).
Pyrenees, 8, 220.
Ragày, 28, 157.
Rangaya, 29, 162.
Samal, 47, 293.
San Matheo, 44, 114.
Santa Inez (Ynes), 44, 101, 102, 50, 107.
Santor, 37, 244.
Siera Leona, 33, 39.
Sierra Madre, 48, 81.
Sierramorena (Spain), 8, 220.
Socol, 29, 205, 214, 215.
Sulu, 28, 47.
Talibon, 28, 328.
Tiruray, 4, 283.
Tuao, 43, 78.
Unjen, 24, 235, 236.
Zambales, 41, 126.
Moutsong (Chin. emperor): death (1572), 3, 228.

Hosted by Google

Moxar, Bastian Jorge (Port.): acts as witness, 8, 182.
Móxica, Diego de (Rec.): labors in Mindoro, 41, 162.
Moxica, Juan de: leaves bequest to Misericordia, 47, 213, 214.
Moya, Athanasio de, O.P.: sketch, 32, 105, 106.
Moya, Francisco de (Span. officer): arrives at Manila, 37, 228; takes part in festival, 42, 166; negotiates with Falcón, 214, 215.
Moya, Francisco Javier (Span. official): signs amendment to constitution, 51, 297.
Moya, Pedro de Quiroga y. See Quiroga y Moya.
Moya y (de) Contreras, Pedro de (abp., 1573-86, and viceroy, 1584-85, of N. España): first inquisitor in Mex., 28, 111; despatches vessels, 6, 262; sketch, 66.
Moya y Torres, Francisco de (officer of Inquis.): son-in-law inherits his property, 25, 194; marriage, 42, 120.
Moyot (encom.): status (1591), 8, 113.
Mozambique (dist. in Africa): size and origin of name, 34, 176; Kafirs inhabit, 10, 87; Port. in, 34, 176; exports, 19, 315. See also Is.: Mozambique.
Mozo, Count —: message sent to, 44, 217.
Mozo, Antonio, O.S.A.: sec'y of prov'l, 48, 89; labors three yrs. among Negritos, 95, 103; character and sketch, 59. See also Books.
Mre, Juan (archdean of Manila ecc. cab.): apptmt., 25, 305.
Mucas (vill. in Mindanao): pop. and trib., 28, 97, 36, 61; Jes. in, 28, 97, 36, 61.
Mugaburu, Juan de (miner): takes part in exped. to mines of Igorots, 20, 281, 283-286, 296, 298.
Mugórtegui, Capt. Matías de: arrives at Manila, 42, 226.
Mujica, Capt. Gregorio: opposes Chin. insurgents, 29, 255.
Mújica (Muxica) Buitran, Gabrill de (sec. priest and sec'y of abp.): official acts, 20, 104, 105; services, 25, 319.
Mukden (city and prov. of Manchuria): cap. of Liao-Tung Prov., 9, 44; that prov. called by name of, 44; location, 18, 207; captured, 207.
Mulanay (Mulanày, vill. in Luzón): curacy in, 28, 154, 164.
Mulattoes: in N. España, 2, 85; some Chin. resemble, 4, 50; should learn trades, 2, 85; skilful with weapons, 29, 253; wicked, 40, 254; rogues, 50, 167; prohibited from living in native vill., 159; educated in Paris, 52, 45; Chin. prohibited from trading with, 11, 57; wear Chin. goods, 12, 64; Chin. flog, 96; must not be enrolled in reënforcements for Phil., 16, 175; serve as soldiers, 19, 13, 102, 29, 204, 253, 30, 55, 36, 241, 37, 271, 41, 77; serve as patrol, 40, 30; hostile to Chin., 29, 204, 36, 222; compete for office, 39, 292; subject to Inquis., 5, 17, 270; take refuge in church, 29, 203; rel. work among, 36, 54, 89; hosp. for, 18, 113.
Muley Hassan (king of Tunis): restored to throne by Span., 2, 302.
Mulu Datu (gov. of Joló): described, 43, 148; rank, 148; his house, 148; his children, 149; his slave, 161; guardian of sultan's son, 154; his daily routine, 164; envoy sent to, 147; serves refreshments to Wilkes, 155; returns stolen pistol, 158; scales owned by, 170.
Mungabo (vill. in Luzón): location, 14, 310.
Munícipe: meaning of term, 17, 331.
Muniq, —: Dutch merchant, 14, 113.
Muñez, Pedro (Span.): kills father-in-law, 11, 279.
Muñiscripto, Juan (sec. priest): escapes from Joloans, 23, 260.
Muñoz, — (member of roy. council): official act, 34, 238.
Muñoz, Alonso, O.S.F.: attends council, 28, 126.
Muñoz, Antonio, O.S.A.: prior, 21, 193.

Hosted by Google

Muñoz, Antonio (Rec.): death, **21**, 196. [Same as preceding?]
Muñoz, Adm. Bartolomé (Span. officer): his ship, **37**, 251, 253.
Muñoz, Christoval (Span. conquistador): signs memorial, **6**, 230.
Muñoz, Capt. Diego (Span. officer): commands ship, **24**, 147.
Muñoz, Diego, O.S.A.: life and labors, **8**, 215, 217, **9**, 91-93, **15**, 73, **16**, 262, **23**, 232, 285, 287, 288.
Muñoz, Felipe, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 70.
Muñoz, Francisco, O.S.A.: life and labors, **37**, 231, 232.
Muñoz, Ignacio (Ignaçio), O.P.: life and labors, **25**, 243, 244, 259, 260, **35**, 27.
Muñoz, Capt. Juan (Span. officer): commands fleet, **38**, 108, 121.
Muñoz, Juana: inhab. of Cavite, **26**, 115.
Muñoz, Juan Bautista (Span. scholar and historian): ordered to write hist., **1**, 342; investigates archives, **53**, 30; his transcripts, **1**, 342, **3**, 243, 316, **5**, 318, **53**, 30; discovers original bull, **1**, 339; disposal of his collection, **53**, 31; cited, **1**, 173, 200, 249, 254, **3**, 241, **33**, 289.
Muñoz, Nicolas (native of Mex.): killed in mutiny, **32**, 187.
Muñoz, Capt. Pedro (Span. officer): endeavors to save ships in storm, **29**, 167.
Muñoz, Pedro (regidor of Cebú): refuses to surrender alcaldeship, **48**, 189.
Muñoz, Pedro, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 85.
Muñoz de Aramburo, Hernando (ship capt.): claims apptmt., **19**, 227.
Muñoz (Nuñez, 14, 42) de Herrera, Pedro (notary and clerk of Aud.): purchases office, **20**, 168; supports Fajardo, 167, 168, 181, 197; various official acts, **11**, 81, 142, **14**, 42, 44, 189-191, **18**, 148, 272, 284, **23**, 69.
Muñoz de Herrera, Pedro, Jr.: acts as witness, **18**, 272, **23**, 69, **26**, 107.
Muñoz de Mendiola, Pedro (capt. and sarg.-may.): apptmt. and salary, **22**, 231.
Muñoz de Pamplona, Capt. Nicolas (alc.-in-ordinary): aids in attack and arrest of Salcedo, **37**, 25, 28, 58, 61, 263; joins Bonifaz, 37, 38.
Muñoz de Poyatos (Nuñez de Pyatos, **6**, 246), Capt. Hernando (regidor of Manila): his services, **7**, 150; his encom., **8**, 126, 140; in Macao, 180; his testimony, 180-182; attends council, **9**, 122; signs doc., **6**, 230, 246, **9**, 132, 136.
Munt, Jacobo de el, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 70.
Murakami, Dr. N. (prof. in Imperial Univ., Tokyo): thanked, **1**, 17.
Murcia (ancient kingdom and prov. of Spain): G. Perez Dasmariñas, corregidor of, **7**, 137; silk industry in, **8**, 273, **11**, 110, **44**, 295, 299; protests against Manila silk trade, 305; Moriscos expelled from, **22**, 30; gunpowder made in, **52**, 18.
Murcia (vill. in Mindanao): Span. found, **9**, 264, **15**, 92; pop. (1878), **28**, 321; Rec. in, 321.
Muriel, Pedro de, O.P.: life and labors, **21**, 70, **31**, 203, **32**, 60.
Murillo y Ollo, Roman (librarian): thanked, **1**, 17.
Murillo Velarde, Pedro, S.J.: life and labors, **28**, 123, 133, **40**, 280, 281, 284, 287-289, **47**, 211, 243, **48**, 31, **49**, 15, **50**, 139; questions and answers on character of Fil., **40**, 280, 281; facsimile signature, **39**, 195. See also Books, and Maps.
Muro, Luis, O.P.: martyrdom, **32**, 249; sketch, 249, 250.
Museums: proposed for Phil., **52**, 313; granted money for, 315; Phil. weapons in, 343; Phil. exhibits in, **53**, 31, 32. U. S. National, **1**, 16, **53**, 52; Colegio de Agustinos (Valladolid, Spain), **1**, 325, 326; Boston, **16**, 94; Santo Tomas (Manila), **45**, 168; Berlin, **47**, 182; Dresden (Ger.), **52**, 350; Museo-Biblioteca de Ultramar (Madrid), **53**, 52 (see also Archives); Brit. Museum (see Archives).
MUSIC —
In general: taught, **8**, 164, **16**, 152, **30**, 169, **45**, 244, 246, **46**, 87, 97; rel. should

Hosted by Google

MUSIC (continued) —

teach, **21**, 152; used in church service, **12**, 248, 249, 256, **21**, 152, **28**, 269; in rel. festivities, **12**, 248, **16**, 168, **44**, 33; desirable in all convents, **21**, 152; annual allowance for church, **28**, 269; chanters must know, **34**, 341; Fil. have musical nature, **16**, 152, **45**, 272, 273; Fil. play, 274; by Chin. insurgents, **31**, 186; of various peoples, **39**, 63, **40**, 246, **41**, 50, 51, **43**, 265, 266 (see also the various tribes and peoples); as sign of welcome and rejoicing, **37**, 131; advanced state of, in Phil., **45**, 272-276; mil., 273; songs and hymns, **1**, 313, 329, **10**, 278, **21**, 138, 203, 206, **25**, 208, **27**, 333, **39**, 63, **40**, 246, **41**, 50, 51, **43**, 265, 266, **45**, 272; vocal, **39**, 41, **46**, 87, 97; choirs in all Fil. vill., **44**, 112; compositions in toccata, **43**, 227; Christmas carols, 226, 227; overtures, **45**, 274. See also Ecc.: Worship and accessories.

Musicians: trained by rel., **21**, 279; serve in churches, **22**, 85, **36**, 27, 34, **44**, 93; take part in celebration, **35**, 217, **36**, 35; Fil. as, **37**, 298, **46**, 354; minstrels, **22**, 55; trumpeters, **3**, 136, **22**, 55, **29**, 54; fifers, **14**, 264, 266, 268, **19**, 293, **47**, 97, 100, 105, 106, 117; drummers, **14**, 264, 266, 268, **16**, 172, **19**, 145, 293, **22**, 55, **29**, 55, **47**, 97, 100, 105, 106, 117, 124, 125; drum-major, 97; clarion-players, **19**, 64, 66, **22**, 55; organists, **34**, 344, 347, 348, 350; Meyerbeer, **45**, 274; Rossini, 274.

Musical instruments: used in procession, **19**, 63-65, **27**, 337; rel. teach, **21**, 152, **45**, 244; used in salute, **27**, 333; Mindanaos have few, **39**, 41; Fil. study European, **45**, 272, 273; wind, **27**, 333, **37**, 131, **45**, 245; stringed, **29**, 290, **45**, 244; wood used in, **16**, 88; silk used in, **29**, 290.

Enumerated – *agun*, **40**, 135 (see below, Gongs); bells, **1**, 313, **2**, 68, 116, 191, 229, 238, **3**, 78, 139, 269, **5**, 177, **9**, 60, **10**, 142, **13**, 56, 59, **14**, 289, **16**, 128, 158, **17**, 111, 124, **19**, 314, **21**, 83, 137, 203, **22**, 55, 206, **23**, 182, **24**, 144, **25**, 182, 189, 208, 286, 287, 290, 292, **26**, 37, 68, **27**, 25, 26, 272, 332, 337, 347, 351, **28**, 109, 141, **29**, 33, 38, 43, 194, 224, 235, 286, **30**, 127, 187, 258, **32**, 50, **33**, 41, 55, 59, 103, 302, **34**, 341, **35**, 176, 179, 218, 222, 267, **36**, 26, 30, 52, 202, 224, 242, **37**, 131, 162, 204, 290, **38**, 22, 90, 195, **39**, 41, 172, 173, 183, **40**, 56, 135, 166, 176, 285, 291, **42**, 58, 62, 217, **43**, 281, 282, 290-292, 302, **44**, 96, 168, 189, **45**, 307, **47**, 52, 166, **49**, 220, 293, **50**, 99; clarions, **10**, 134, **12**, 249, **31**, 163, **35**, 239; *culintangan* (*culintingan*), **40**, 135, **43**, 259, 262; drums, **3**, 75, 78, 186, **21**, 203, **24**, 164, **27**, 263, 282, **29**, 244, 248, 286, **31**, 102, **34**, 189, **35**, 256, 257, **36**, 32, **37**, 230, 282, **38**, 125, 151, 171, **39**, 37, **41**, 289, 291, **44**, 189; fifes and flutes, **3**, 75, **10**, 134, **12**, 249, **15**, 134, **16**, 145, 152, **35**, 257, **43**, 227; gongs, **33**, 265, 334, **34**, 55, **37**, 289, **43**, 158, 218; *guimbo*, **40**, 135; guitar, **16**, 152, **37**, 298, **40**, 56, 68, **42**, 203, **45**, 272; harps, **16**, 152, **37**, 298, **40**, 56; horns, **3**, 78, **45**, 273; organs, **16**, 140, 145, 152, **27**, 337, **28**, 117, **36**, 214, **45**, 244, 272, **46**, 87; pianos, **45**, 244, 272, 311; *pum-piang*, **16**, 128; tambourines, **35**, 292, **43**, 227; tam-tams, **16**, 128; *tifas*, **15**, 195, 196; timbrels, **19**, 63; trumpets, **3**, 199, **4**, 243, **15**, 134, **22**, 51, **27**, 263, 274, 282, 330, 332, **35**, 140, 239, **38**, 125, **39**, 56, 61, **41**, 289; violins, **39**, 63.

Musi-King: Chin. author, **34**, 167.

Muta, Domingo, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 32.

Mutes: baptized, **13**, 102-104.

Mutineers: seize ship, **1**, 318. See also Insurrections.

Muxica, Antonio, O.S.A.: conflict with civil officials, **22**, 160, 161.

Muxica, Diego de, O.S.A.: attends council, **34**, 326.

Muxica, Ygnacio de, S.J.: accompanies ship, **22**, 187; letter, cited, 300.

Hosted by Google

Muzavetas (Mozabites?): requisitioned for barter, **2**, 191.
Myong (Moro princess): her marriage, **46**, 47.
Myths: Greek, **33**, 293. See also the several tribes and peoples.

N. (used to indicate a name unknown to writer), Baltasar de (lay brother in Fran. ord.): in Tuy miss., **35**, 318.
Nabangan (vill. in Bohol): visita of Jes. miss., **28**, 88.
Nabayugan (Mandaya vill.): Dom. miss. pacifies its inhab., **43**, 73.
Nabua (Nabòa, vill. in Camarines): pop., 8, 119, **35**, 285; roy. encom., 8, 119; admin. by Fran., 119, **28**, 157, 168, **35**, 285, **36**, 217.
Nabucan (encom. in Ilocos): pop., and status, 8, 106.
Nabugan (encom. in Cagayàn): pop., 8, 112.
Nabunanga (vill. in Cagayán, later absorbed in vill. of Iguig): Dom. convent in, **31**, 192.
Nacalan (vill. in Tuy): deserted by inhab. at approach of Span., **14**, 288.
Nácre (mother-of-pearl): article of trade, **48**, 278, 306.
Nadales, Geronimo, O. St. J. of G.: term of service as superior, **47**, 193.
Naga (vill. in Camarines): successor to city of N. Cáceres, as capital of prov. and diocese, **28**, 153, 285; admin. by Fran., **20**, 115, **28**, 168, **35**, 284, **36**, 217, **37**, 189; infirmary at, **35**, 284, **47**, 227; gall. in, **41**, 37.
Naga (vill. in Cebú): view, **28**, 155.
Nagasaki (Nangaçaqui, Nangasaki, Nangasaqui, Nangoza, Nanquaciqui, seaport in Japan): location, **17**, 135; capital of its region, **20**, 28; its trade with European colonies, **14**, 220, **15**, 117, **16**, 183, **18**, 58, **20**, 131, **29**, 306; Dutch at, **18**, 70, 71; Span. at, **17**, 137, **22**, 96, 126; disorders caused there by foreigners, **18**, 63; Europeans expelled from, **22**, 121, **29**, 306; negotiations between gov. of Manila and of, **23**, 54, 55, **24**, 173, 205, 214; lepers in, 242; other mention, **9**, 27, **14**, 231, **22**, 316, **31**, 171; rel. in, **22**, 312, **32**, 34, 50 (see also the various ord.); progress of Chris. rel. in (see Missions, and Martyrs).
Nagay (vill. in Formosa): a Rec. miss'y at, **35**, 84.
Nagcarlán (vill. in Laguna): pop., **35**, 281; admin. by Fran., **28**, 147, 168, **35**, 281, 311, **36**, 217, **40**, 347.
Nagoya (Mengoya, Nangoya, seaport in Japan): location, **9**, 26, **52**, 332; erection, size, and pop., **9**, 35; other mention, **8**, 261, **9**, 35.
Nagsingal: admin. by Aug., **28**, 167.
Nagtahá (locality near Manila): powder-mill at, **16**, 139; summer resort, **49**, 182.
Nagua (vill. in Mindanao): founded by Jes., **44**, 63.
Naique (Nayque), Cachil (Moro prince): envoy to Europe, **16**, 243, **27**, 71.
Naito (Jap.): candidate for canonry at Manila, **39**, 292.
Nalaguan (vill. in Cagayán): reduced by Span., **9**, 83, 84; an encom., its pop., **8**, 113.
Nalavangan (vill. in Irraya): Dom. miss. at, **31**, 143.
Nalfotan (vill. in Cagayán): Dom. miss. at, **31**, 264-273.
Naligua (Igorot vill.): Span. subdue, **37**, 248.
Nalso (vill. in Zambales): a miss. reduction, **47**, 295, 297.
Namacpacán (Namagpacan, vill. in Ilocos): Span. troops at, **38**, 190, 204; admin. by Aug., **28**, 158, 167.
Namayan (vill. near Manila): cattle farm near, **14**, 157.
Nambajies ("dwellers in the south"): Jap. appellation of Span., **15**, 119; (cf. their name for miss's, "bonzes of Nanbamcas," **24**, 298).
Namucan (Namican, vill. in Mindanao): pop., **36**, 60; destroyed by Span., **41**, 305.

Hosted by Google

Nanbamcas (bonzes of): Jap. appellation of miss's, **24**, 298.
Nanhoan (misprint in Navarrete, for Nauhoan): **38**, 27, 37, 40. See Nauján.
Nanking (Lam Kin, Lankin, Lanquien, Nankin, Nanquin, city in China): location, **3**, 41, 42, 227, **15**, 178; meaning of name, **12**, 104; pop., **42**, 150; silk mnfres., **45**, 47; Jes. in, **15**, 177, **19**, 49; other mention, **34**, 133, 172, **51**, 157.
Naorguan: assigned as encom., **34**, 306.
Naples (Napoles, kingdom of Italy): silk produced in, **45**, 79; political relations, **22**, 52, **49**, **45**, **50**, 273, 281.
Nápoles, Vicente de: his rep. of Saavedra's exped., **2**, 42, 43.
Narandán (encom. in Ilocos): pop., **8**, 106; belongs to hosp., 106.
Naranjo, Gaspar (traveler): cited, **52**, 352.
Naro (king of Tidore): slain by natives, **29**, 198.
Narsingha (kingdom of India): prov. subject to, **34**, 139.
Narvacán (Nalbacan, Nalbacán, Narbacan, Narbakan, vill. in Ilocos): location, **38**, 191; pop., **23**, 296; in Zambal insurrection, **38**, 191, 193, 199-203; scandal at, **36**, 293; admin. by Aug., **23**, 213, 296, **24**, 74, 140, 166, **32**, 211, **37**, 150, 156, 165, 178, 223, 236, 245, 280, **38**, 207, **42**, 190.
Nasa: Mindanao spy, **11**, 293.
Nasarudin (Moro prince): co-sultan of Joló, **43**, 174.
Nasiping (Nasipin, vill. in Cagayán): location, **31**, 203; admin. by Dom., **28**, 159, 174, **31**, 108, 192, 202; other mention, 203, **32**, 110, 144, **43**, 80.
Nâsir-bin-Murshid (imâm of Omân): expels Port., **22**, 305.
Naso (Nasso, Siroan, headland of Panay): venerated by natives, **12**, 266.
Nasugbú (Anazibu, vill. in Batangas): location, **15**, 230; Span. at, 230; visited by abp., **42**, 51-56; cattle-ranch at, plundered by natives, **48**, 141.
Nations: foundation of real power for, **48**, 265; law of, **19**, 95, 255, **48**, 267, 271 (see Legal affairs).
Natividad, Mamerto: member of Liga Filipina, **52**, 225.
Nauángui (Navangui, vill. in Masbate): admin. by Rec., **28**, 154, 175, **41**, 222.
Nauján (Nanhoan, Naohan, Naojan, Naoyan, Nauhan, Nauhang, vill. and dist. in Mindoro): location, **38**, 37; pop., **23**, 223, **28**, 316; raided by pirates, **38**, 40; admin. by sec., **29**, 184, **38**, **27**, **41**, 170-172, 233; by Jes., **22**, 295, **23**, 223, **28**, 314, **41**, 164, 236, **44**, 74, 104; by Rec., **28**, 316, **41**, 172, 179, 180, 234, 238.
Nava. See Garcia de Nava, and Perez de Nava.
Nava, Francisco de (Span. artilleryman): hanged for murder of a slave-girl, **25**, 163, 164, 201, 202, **26**, 32-36.
Nava, Juan de la, O.P.: arrives in Manila, **43**, 71; sketch, **47**, 332.
Nava y Albis, José (ecc.): arrest and excom., **39**, 218, 279, 292.
Naval affairs. See under Ships.
Navamuel, Ygnacio: castellan of Ft. Santiago, **44**, 191.
Navarra (kingdom in Spain): united with Castilla, **1**, 351, 352; its people, **8**, 220.
Navarrete, Alonso, O.P.: miss. to Japan, **32**, 31, 69; martyrdom, 71-73, 141; sketch, 74, 75; other mention, **31**, 293, **32**, 177, 277.
Navarrete, Augusto de: public crier, **21**, 93.
Navarrete (Nabarrete), Baltasar, O.P.: writes letter to Phil. prov. of his order, **30**, 160, 161.
Navarrete, Juan de: acts as witness, **3**, 310.
Navarrete, Capt. Pedro de: his services and liberality, **22**, 223-226, 275.
Navarrete Faxardo, Luis de: ambassador to Japan, **10**, 171, 172, **15**, 127, 196, **27**, 141; death, **10**, 172, **15**, 128.

Hosted by Google

Navarrete. See Fernandez Navarrete, and Saens Navarrete.
Navarro, — (Span. officer): death, **38**, 56.
Navarro, Alonso (Rec.): death, **21**, 196.
Navarro, Alonso, O.P.: sketch, **37**, 108.
Navarro, Amador, S.J.: arrives in Manila, **44**, 56.
Navarro, Bernardo, O.P.: miss'y labors in Phil., **30**, 121, 124, 136, 197.
Navarro, Dionisio, O.S.A.: sketch, **42**, 192.
Navarro, Francisco, O.P.: refuses bishopric, **38**, 73; death, **30**, 123.
Navarro, José (Span. official): orders index of Muñoz's collection, and commissions scholars, **53**, 30.
Navarro, Pedro: encom. allotted to, **8**, 130, **11**, 292, **34**, 307; his family, **22**, 225; other mention, **4**, 238, 239, **11**, 294, 296.
Navarro, Pedro (son of preceding?): commands fort at Sabanilla, **29**, 163; voyage to Macasar, **38**, 62-66.
Navarro, Ygnacio, S.J.: in Ft. Yligan, **36**, 57.
Navarro Ordóñez, Eduardo, O.S.A.: collections of MSS. and books, **40**, 197, 278, **43**, 98, 103, **47**, 177, **53**, 12, 33; other mention, **46**, 24, **52**, 182; aid from, acknowledged, **1**, 15, **53**, 54 (see also under Books).
Navarro de Santa Catalina, Bernardo, O.P.: sketch, **13**, 300, 301.
Navas, Conde de las: librarian of Biblioteca Real, **53**, 32; aid from, acknowledged, 54.
Navas, Diego de las (ecc.): deprived of his curacy, **39**, 218; apptd. bp., **42**, 237.
Naveda, Capt. José de: various mention, **22**, 53, **26**, 183.
Naveda, Juan de: memorial, cited, **25**, 140.
Naveda (Navada) Alvarado, Joseph de: his arguments against Port. trade at Manila, **25**, 111-130, 321; other mention, **11**, 185, **20**, 205, 206.
Naves, Andrés, O.S.A.: edits Blanco's *Flora*, **51**, 69.
Navidad, La. See Puerto de la Navidad.
Navotas (Nabotas, vill. near Manila): various mention, **7**, 99, 100, **8**, 100, **36**, 235.
Naya, Juan, O.P.: life and labors, **31**, 198, 209, **32**, 106-109.
Nayon (vill. in Negros): **5**, 47.
Nayún (vill. in Laguna): a roy. encom., **8**, 117, **14**, 244; pop., **8**, 117.
Neal (Brit. midshipman): wounded, **49**, 101.
Nebra, Domingo: apptd. warden of Cavite, **48**, 154.
Nebrija (Lebrija), Elio Antonio de (Span. linguist): sketch, **39**, 181.
Neck (Nek), Jacob Cornelius van (Dutch navigator): exped. to E. Indies, **15**, 300, 307, 308, **16**, 276, **27**, 98; estab. trading post in Banda, 94.
Née, Louis (French scientist): his travels and collec., **51**, 76, 77.
Negrea, Miguel de, O.S.A.: embarks for Mexico, **42**, 190.
Negrete, — (Span. officer): accompanies Maldonado, **35**, 66.
Negrito-Malayan: stocks, **48**, 93.
NEGRITOS (Aetas, Atás, Balugas, Blacks, Itas, Negrillos, and sometimes Negroes, race of men in Malaysian archipelago) —
Description, etc.: gen. habitat, **3**, 61, **36**, 200, **51**, 80, 81; inhabit Phil. Is., **1**, 38, **4**, 68, **7**, 195, **36**, 174, **43**, 118, **48**, 93; Negros, **2**, 142, **3**, 194, **5**, 47, **33**, 348, **40**, 125, **49**, 37 (island named for them, **5**, 47, **23**, 165, **40**, 305); Luzón, **12**, 261, 262, **18**, 97, **33**, 348, **36**, 174, 193, 267, **40**, 125, **41**, 127, **52**, 351; Mindanao, **21**, 240, **33**, 348, **40**, 125, 311, **43**, 240, 268, 274, 278, **51**, 80; elsewhere, **1**, 265, **8**, 37, 138, **9**, 96, **21**, 312, **33**, 199, 348, 349, **34**, 166, **35**, 285, **36**, 267, **43**, 167; derivation of native names, 278, **48**, 93; the aboriginal inhab., driven from coast by

Hosted by Google

NEGRITOS (continued) —

invading Malays, **7**, 195, **12**, 217, **21**, 200, **36**, 198, **40**, 125, 300, 302, **48**, 93, 94, **51**, 80; their origin, **40**, 45, 46, 125, 305, 306, **41**, 175, **43**, 116, **47**, 289; unknown, **7**, 195; dwell in mts. and forests, **2**, 241, **3**, 200, **5**, 113, 115, **21**, 149, **36**, 198, **40**, 125, **43**, 243, **51**, 80; live separate from other peoples, **9**, 96; a wild and nomadic race, **8**, 221, 225, **12**, 217, **16**, 74, **35**, 303, **40**, 125, **43**, 242, 243, **51**, 81; barbarians and heathens, **7**, 195, **16**, 74, 75, **18**, 98, **35**, 36, **36**, 193, 267, **40**, 303, **41**, 127, **43**, 244; ferocious, **8**, 221; faithless, 222; numbers, **7**, 195 (decreasing), **23**, 162, **33**, 348, **40**, 53, **43**, 243, 278 (decreasing, **33**, 348, **51**, 80, 83). Physical appearance and traits, described, **2**, 142, **3**, 61, **5**, 47, **12**, 217, **16**, 74, **18**, 332, **21**, 200, 201, **34**, 188, **36**, 174, 198, **37**, 170, 171, **40**, 45, 285, 303, 304, **42**, 234, **43**, 114-116, **45**, 277, **48**, 94, **51**, 80; compared with other races, **9**, 96, **12**, 217, **23**, 279, **40**, 300, **51**, 80, 81; diseases and mortality among, **37**, 172, **42**, 234, 270, **43**, 68, **48**, 98, 99, **51**, 83; traits of character, **12**, 218, 261, 262, **28**, 313, **29**, 232, **36**, 174, **37**, 171, **43**, 115, 278, **47**, 310, **51**, 82-86; murderers and head-hunters, **16**, 75, **18**, 332, **23**, 246, **31**, 260, **37**, 171, **41**, 250, 251, **42**, 269, **43**, 115, 116; avenge comrade's death, **7**, 195, **43**, 115, 116, **51**, 82; mode of life, **48**, 95-99; food, **16**, 75, **23**, 246, **38**, 28, **40**, 303, 304, **42**, 234, **43**, 115, **48**, 97, 98, **51**, 81; abodes, **21**, 241 (in trees), **23**, 246, **48**, 95, 96; method of making fire, 97; clothing (mostly *nil*), **38**, 27, **40**, 125, 304, **43**, 115, **48**, 94; ornaments, **34**, 188, **40**, 45, 304, 328, **51**, 143 (tattooing, **16**, 112, **38**, 27, **52**, 335, 336); expert in hunting, their chief occupation, **12**, 217, **34**, 188, **35**, 303, **37**, 170, **40**, 303, **47**, 292, **48**, 95, 96 (use dogs), 97, 99, 101, 102, **51**, 81; catch fish, 81; as cultivators of soil, **12**, 217, **16**, 75, **51**, 81, **52**, 43; of filthy habits, **43**, 68; drinking vessels, **37**, 171; weapons (chiefly bows and arrows), **12**, 217, **16**, 75, **21**, 200, **29**, 232, **31**, 260, **35**, 36, **38**, 27, **40**, 125, 178, 303, 304, **41**, 251, **43**, 115, **44**, 66, **45**, 277, **48**, 95, 97, **51**, 81, 82 (use poisoned arrows for game alone, **48**, 99); attack and defense, **29**, 232, **43**, 115, **51**, 81; property relations, **48**, 96, 97; customs and beliefs, **18**, 98, **37**, 171, **42**, 234, **47**, 320, **48**, 59; marriage and divorce, 99; fear death, 96; burial and mortuary customs, **7**, 195, **48**, 96, **51**, 82; medical practice, **48**, 99; peculiar uses of herbs, 100-102; feasts and dances, **35**, 36, **37**, 171, **40**, 304, **45**, 277; language, **12**, 235, **40**, 56, 323, **43**, 243, **47**, 289, **48**, 93, 101, **51**, 83 (replaced by Zambal, **36**, 174); govt. patriarchal, **40**, 304; have no religion save superstitions, **12**, 262, **37**, 170, **43**, 115, **51**, 82; sacrifices among, 82; song among, **45**, 277.

Relations with other peoples and nations: relations with Span., **8**, 9, 10, **15**, 37, 218, 219, 222, **12**, 219, **14**, 131, **29**, 232, **37**, 170, **38**, 27, 28, **42**, 269, 270, **51**, 82 (how they should be treated by white men, 271); relations with other native peoples, **3**, 61, **10**, 170, **12**, 217-219, **21**, 149, 200, 201, **23**, 223, **36**, 174, **40**, 304, **43**, 197, 277, **44**, 65, **47**, 291-293, **51**, 81, **52**, 93; depredations and murders by, **18**, 333, **21**, 282, **23**, 264, **36**, 239, 240, **37**, 171, 295, **38**, 161, 184, 185, **40**, 302, 303, **43**, 115, **47**, 198; pacification, **22**, 95; enslavement of some, **3**, 61, **18**, 332, **47**, 305, 310, 314, 320, 321; some, rendered sedentary (chiefly by miss's), **13**, 182, 189, **28**, 169, **36**, 174, **44**, 102, 114, **51**, 81 (see under Missions); children taken into white families, **37**, 171, **43**, 115; little known of this race, 243, **51**, 82; students among, **36**, 174, **43**, 114, **48**, 95 (see under Books, the works of Mozo and Reed).

Negroes (*or* Blacks, people of Africa): no. and status of, in America, **1**, 19, 20; enslaved, **2**, 53, **5**, 299, **6**, 56, **10**, 87, **16**, 124, 164, 184, **18**, 318, **19**, 289, **20**, 263, 294, **26**, 263, 264, **29**, 102, **33**, 308, **34**, 283, **35**, 180, **42**, 243, **44**, 37 (on galleys);

Hosted by Google

free, **2**, 85, **28**, 84, **29**, 102-104 (removed from Manila), 256, **36**, 54, **44**, 40; as sailors, etc., **2**, 91, **18**, 183, **19**, 264, **33**, 278; in trades, **2**, 85, 189, **29**, 153, **38**, 65; in mil. service, **17**, 253, **29**, 256, **36**, 241, **41**, 77; demanded for Phil. Is., **2**, 189, 194, 242, **3**, 138; in and near Manila, **15**, 276, **16**, 290, **24**, 202, **28**, 85, **29**, 102, 202, 231, **31**, 36, **44**, 29, 100; in Acapulco garrison, **30**, 54; their traits of character, **15**, 262, **18**, 319, **21**, 314, **29**, 102, **35**, 265, **50**, 167; relations with Fil., **6**, 137, **40**, 254, **50**, 159; intermarriage with other races, **6**, 137, **23**, 280; fugitive, **35**, 117, **50**, 214; hatred to Sangleys, **29**, 202, 231, **36**, 222-224, 228; rel. instructions given to, **25**, 101, **28**, 82, 110, **29**, 102, **32**, 53; ordained as priests, **40**, 279; various mention, **1**, 20, **3**, 291, 302, **10**, 151, **11**, 152, 231, 245, **12**, 64, 217, **13**, 118, 178-181, **15**, 205, **20**, 128, **21**, 133, **22**, 191, **23**, 250, 251, **25**, 274, **26**, 36, **27**, 265, 311, **30**, 143, **33**, 350, **35**, 237, **37**, 303, **38**, 167, 195, **43**, 114, **44**, 31, 32, 72, 119, **47**, 163, 219, **51**, 270, **52**, 45. This term applied also to Negritos (*q.v.*), **19**, 281, **24**, 277, **38**, 195, **40**, 125, **51**, 80; *id.*, to Creoles (*q.v.*), **38**, 167, 203, **39**, 138, **40**, 46, **44**, 47.

Nelly, — (officer on Brit. ship): on voyage with Dampier, **39**, 77, 118.

Nepomuceno, Juan Serapio Transfiguracion (Fil. [mestizo] artist): thanked by Mallat, **45**, 278.

Nepomuceno Acuña, Juan: manager of shipyard, **50**, 70.

Nepotism (in office): forbidden, **5**, 286, **6**, 35, 36, **12**, 114, 115, **20**, 138, 139. See also Offices.

Nerdules, Domingo: signs doc., **6**, 49.

Nestorian church: in China, **22**, 198, 199.

Netherlands (country in Europe): sovereignty of, **18**, 279, 280; revolt from Spain, **48**, 263; islands owned by, **33**, 365.

Nets: used in fishing, **2**, 194, **4**, 208, **10**, 63, 85, 86, **33**, 113, 325, **43**, 147, 273; in sacrifices, **3**, 199; requisitioned for Phil., 140; legend rdg. their invention, **5**, 123,

New France: supposed to be part of Asia, **2**, 87; Jes. miss. in, **19**, 52.

New (Nuevo) Mexico (territory of U. S.): various mention, **6**, 137, **9**, 310, 313, **28**, 68, **29**, 25.

New York City: Manila compared to, **1**, 42; hospitals in, 43.

Neyra (wealthy Manila family): helps pay ransom of city, **49**, 345,

Nicaragua (town of N. España): rigging made at, **2**, 80; exports pitch, **25**, 29.

Nicolas, Capt. Juan: mil. services, **27**, 292-298, 321, 324, 325, 357; slain in battle, **28**, 42, 61, **29**, 40; other mention, **21**, 164, **26**, 176, 190.

Nicolas, Juan Bautista: master shipbuilder, **37**, 235, **42**, 155.

Nicols. See Norton y Nicols.

Nierenberg, Juan Eusebio, S.J.: sketch, **41**, 105, 106.

Nieto, — (Jes. lay brother): accused of ill-treating Fil., **14**, 328, **17**, 151.

Nieto, Antonio (Span. officer): commands gall., **42**, 133, 140, 191, 213; warden of Acapulco, 213, 214, 224, 229; other mention, 195, 198, 199, 238.

Nieto, Jorge: accompanies Villalobos, **2**, 59.

Nieto, Rodrigo (a servant): slain, **33**, 340.

Nieto de Salazar, Christoval: sup. of hosp. ord., **47**, 192.

Nieva, Bartolomé, O.P.: life and labors, **31**, 106, 294, 295.

Nieva, Domingo de, O.P.: life and labors, **17**, 156, **30**, 120, 125, 136, 166, 171, 172, 249, 266, **31**, 257, 258; prints books in Chin. language, **52**, 333; death, **17**, 159, **31**, 257, **32**, 274.

Niguinan: **8**, 118. (Apparently an error for Inguinan, or Ynguinan, *q.v.*)

Nilis, Jo[seph] (papal sec'y?): signs papal bull, **1**, 105.

Hosted by Google

Ningpú (Nimpou, Ning-Po, city in China): various mention, **3**, 41, **42**, 118.
Niño, Gabriel (father of Gov. Niño de Tavora): master-of-camp, **22**, 31.
Niño de Guzmán, Gabriel (Span. officer): in exped. against Pampangos, **38**, 145.
Niño Jesus, Eugenio Antonio, O. St. J. of G.: offices held by, **47**, 194-196.
Niño Perdido, Joseph de la Virgen de (Rec. priest): slain by pirates, **48**, 163.
Niño de Tavora, Capt. Gabriel (brother of gov.?): arrives at Manila, **27**, 302, 331.
Niño de Tavora (Tabora), Juan (gov. of Phil. Is., 1626-32): becomes gov., **22**, 31, 93; arrives at Manila, 88, 93, 133, 134, **23**, 79; exped. sent out by, **17**, 320, **22**, 144, 181, 182, 187, 212-214, 216, **23**, 87, 88, **24**, 143, 153, 171, 217, **35**, 85; sends artillery to Acapulco, **27**, 80; duties as gov., **22**, 115, 148, **26**, 290; policy, **22**, 131; embassies, and other dealings with foreign rulers, **17**, 318, **22**, 141, **23**, 53, 54, 91, 173, **24**, 205, 207, 214, 221; appointments, **23**, 105, 106, **24**, 175, 178, **25**, 314; calls councils, **23**, 55, 62, 63, 109, **24**, 206; administrative and financial acts, **22**, 150, 257-260, 267-273, **23**, 30-39, 43, 51, 69, 70, 74, 82-85, 107-109, **24**, 172, 173, 208, 209, 216, **25**, 54, 66, **26**, 143, 144, 172-175, **27**, 113-117, 178; asks to be relieved, **22**, 267, 278, **23**, 116, 117, **24**, 213; difficulties with Aud. and roy. officials, **23**, 33, 34, 100-114; rel. with ecc. and friars, **21**, 174, **23**, 268, **24**, 226, 228, **27**, 306, **28**, 83, **29**, 260, **32**, 161, 162, **35**, 91, 306, **36**, 77, **39**, 133, **40**, 118, **44**, 45, 50, 61; his rule as gov., **24**, 334, **26**, 89, 151, 289, **27**, 343, **35**, 310; successor, **24**, 285, 310, **26**, 151, 282, **27**, 36; residencia, **22**, 272, **24**, 323, **26**, 152; character, **22**, 83, 88-90, 181, 256, 259, 273, **24**, 243, **25**, 42, 43; other mention, **22**, 42, 70, 188, 268, 302, **23**, 68, 93, 94, **24**, 136, 167, 183, 190, 197, 204, 205, 211-214, 220, 311, **25**, 40, 111, **26**, 129, 278, **42**, 265, **50**, 217, 218; death, **24**, 253, 329, **29**, 263; sketch, **17**, 290, **22**, 31; letters by, to Felipe IV (1627-32), 146-150, 217-245, 246-278, 322, **23**, 29-42, 47-62, 93-117, 299, **24**, 197-228, 339; others (1626-30), cited, **22**, 146, 209, **23**, 93, **24**, 183, 192, 195, 226; rep., **22**, 92, 103.
Nino de Tavora, Doña Madalena (wife of gov.): dowry, **23**, 116, **24**, 213; death, 213.
Nisna (town in Russia): Aug. miss'y martyred at, **23**, 261.
Niuchuang (Newchwang, Chin. town): location, **18**, 207.
Nobunaga (Jap. ruler): favors Chris. religion, 9, 42, 43.
Nogueról, Diego, O.S.A.: sketch, 48, 76.
Nohu (Chin.): commands a Chin. ship, **14**, 191.
Noly, Antonio de (Antonieto, Genoese navigator): voyage to Cape Verde Is., **1**, 193.
Nombela, Antonio de, O.S.F.: various mention, **10**, 282-285, **20**, 122, 126.
Nombela, Francisco de: acts as witness, **10**, 288.
Nombre de Dios (city in N. España): a port of entry, **19**, 104, **48**, 335; other mention, **6**, 207, **7**, 204.
Nombre de Jesús (shortened from Santisimo Nombre de Jesús): name of Span. settlement at Cebú, **2**, 120, **7**, 42; origin of name, **21**, 192, **36**, 100; location, **21**, 193, **23**, 261; founded by Legazpi, **3**, 152, **21**, 192, **34**, 390; decline, **3**, 274, **23**, 164; other mention, 4, 232, **23**, 163, 169, **34**, 390, 414. See Cebú, and Santisimo Nombre de Jesús.
Nonangan (vill. in Leyte): pop., **17**, 204.
Nonoc (vill. in Panay): given in encom., **34**, 305.
Nónong, Dato: governs ranchería, **43**, 202.
Nontehe (a king of China): **3**, 42.
Noordt (Noort, Nort, Norte), Oliver van (Dutch navigator): first Dutch circumnavigator of world, **15**, 306; his exped. to E. Indies (1600), **11**, 150, 155, 164, 168, 232, 251, 305, **13**, 116-118, **15**, 205-234, 300-306, **16**, 67; raid against Phil. Is.,

Hosted by Google

11, 173, 174, 193-195, 228, 229, 232, 253, 15, 211, 212, 234, 17, 105, 19, 197, 47, 35, 164; defeated by Span. in naval battle, 11, 149-166, 176-183, 193-195, 230-232, 243-246, 254, 255, 306, 309, 15, 206, 209, 223-235, 303, 306, 17, 288, 27, 191, 34, 442, 47, 40; escapes to Holland, 16, 67, 68; publishes narration of his voyage and achievements, 16, 66-68; sketch, 11, 150.

Noorhachu (Tartar king): invasion of China, 18, 207, 210, 19, 46; death, 22, 197, 198.

Noriega (wealthy family of Manila): aid in paying ransom of city, 49, 345. See also Mier y Noriega.

Noriega, Bernardo de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, 37, 130.

Noriega, Joseph de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, 37, 114.

Noroña, Pedro de: member of hospital ord., 47, 196.

Northwest Passage (to Asia): sought by Europeans, 9, 314, 48, 207-210.

Norton y Nicols, Nicholas (Eng. gentleman): naturalized as a Span., 47, 253, 49, 178; his career in Phil., 48, 280, 283; schemes and efforts to develop natural resources of islands, 47, 258, 259, 264, 281, 48, 283, 49, 178; memorial to Carlos III to this end, 47, 251-285; his map of Mindanao, 48, 280-283; death, 283.

Norway (Norvega): Spain trades with, 47, 283.

Norzagaray y Escudero, Fernando (gov. of Phil.): official career, 17, 306, 45, 284, 52, 321.

Noski, Barbara (Russian princess): martyrdom, 23, 262.

Nostradama: 14, 174. See Amsterdam.

Notes, promissory: 1, 225, 5, 238, 10, 83, 98.

Novales, Capt. Andrés: incites mutiny among Span. troops, and is executed, 51, 47, 48, 179, 185, 186.

Novarin, Francisco, O.P.: arrives at Manila, 43, 87.

Noves, Juan de, O.S.F.: lost in shipwreck, 35, 314.

Novoa, Capt. José de: commands galleys, 37, 280; pursues pirates, 41, 323.

Nozadigui. See Lopez de Nozadigui.

Nozaleda, Bernardino, O.P.: abp. of Manila, 28, 354, 51, 316, 317; various mention, 45, 137, 272, 46, 349.

Nuestra Señora de Atocha: a Dom. miss. among Zambals, 43, 38.

Nuestra Señora de Guadalupe: a sanctuary near Manila, 28, 130.

Nuestra Señora de la Guia (chapel and parish near Manila): location, 9, 110; various mention, 8, 45, 98, 20, 85, 23, 281, 34, 434, 35, 222, 38, 55.

Nuestra Señora de Rosario (name of Span. settlement at Ternate): 15, 324; mostly destroyed by fire, 22, 270.

Nuestra Señora del Rosario. See Fotol.

Nuestra Señora de el Soto: Span. factory in Siam, 44, 152.

Nueva Batavia: Span. settlement in Java, 36, 24, 42, 124, 174, 218. See Batavia.

Nueva Cáceres (Caçeres, Cazeres, Span. city in Camarines): location, 1, 43, 5, 93, 95, 9, 151, 28, 153, 284; foundation, 15, 54, 17, 286, 18, 94; pop., 1, 44, 7, 40, 41, 8, 117; provin. capital, 8, 117, 20, 235, 22, 87; how governed, 5, 203, 7, 41, 16, 148, 18, 95; its sec. jurisd., 8, 118-127; described, 16, 147, 148, 28, 153, 209, 36, 195; mines near, 5, 99; residence of bp., 36, 99 (see under Ecclesiastical estate); admin. by Fran., 7, 41, 8, 117, 118, 17, 209, 35, 284; hosp. at, 17, 172, 173, 28, 356, 34, 431, 35, 289, 47, 209, 210; schools, 46, 119, 142, 152, 157, 159, 231, 242, 256, 257, 266, 267, 313; decline, 23, 162, 163; succeeded by Ind. vill. of Naga (*q.v.*), 28, 284, 285; various mention, 8, 117, 9, 217, 16, 147, 166, 17, 172, 175, 20, 122.

Hosted by Google

Nueva Castilla ("New Castile"); appellation of Phil. Is., **1**, 42; *id.*, of Luzón, **21**, 127.

Nueva Écija (prov. in Luzón): when formed, **48**, 60; tribes in, 60, 70; tobacco industry in, **50**, 53, 54; ecc. dist., **28**, 268; schools, **46**, 100; various mention, **14**, 282, **17**, 327, **20**, 270, **28**, 285, 287, 312.

NUEVA ESPANA* (Espagna, Hespania, Hispania, Spanha, España, *or* "New Spain," gen. name of Span. possessions in N. America) —

In general: called "Antillas," **4**, 50; geographical relations to other regions, **23**, 120, **7**, 53, 221, **9**, 308, **14**, 276; discovery (see Expeditions); conquest and pacification by Span., **6**, 56, **7**, 216, **26**, 310; its ports, **1**, 233, **3**, 190, **14**, 99; travel and transp. *via*, **16**, 150, **17**, 276, **18**, 92, **19**, 32, 33, 104-106 (freight charges), **20**, 52, **21**, 296, **23**, 124, 175-179, 249, **24**, 273, **25**, 117, **29**, 310, **30**, 282; ships sail to and from, **1**, 53, 233, **2**, 251, 254, 255, **3**, 45, 104, 111, 171, 249, 279, 282, **283**, **4**, **310**, **6**, **144**, 206, 311, 316, **7**, 80, 134, 135, 215, **8**, 255, **12**, 54, **14**, 82, **15**, 44-46, 54, 65, 76, 116, 238, **16**, 63, **17**, 115, **18**, 31, 32, 43, 53, 80, 92, 122, 181, 246, 249, 250, 266, **19**, 141, 222, **20**, 153, 227, **21**, 73, 185, **22**, 67, 83, 213, 217-219, 226, **23**, 47, 60, 69, 73, 76, 80, 95, 127, 155, 181, 283, **24**, 52, 53, 69, 94, 120, 130, 153, 166, 197, 290, 319, **25**, 121, **26**, 116, 181, **29**, 171, 194, **34**, 207, 295, 296, **35**, 26, 308, **37**, 24, 225, 265, **40**, 21, 22, 24, **42**, 119, 133, 161, 163, 191, 245, 272, 285, 289, 303, 310, 49, 310, **50**, 204; exped. sent from, **3**, 111, **4**, 106, **6**, 144, **14**, 276, **23**, 127, **44**, 53; natural features and products, **2**, 262, **4**, 65, 77, 106, **14**, 46, 47, 91, 100, 226, **21**, 185, **22**, 143, **23**, 213, **27**, 173 (see also Mines, etc., and Plants); subject to Spain, **34**, 337, **52**, 97; various mention, **3**, 69, 133, 184, 279, **4**, 81, 105, 106, 108, 146, 313, **6**, 73, **7**, 55, 89, 116, **8**, 302, **9**, 111, 116, 271, **10**, 207, **14**, 254, **20**, 301, 302, **21**, 195, **25**, 247, 296, **34**, 230, 448, **42**, 178, **51**, 76.

Social and economic: pop. and migration, **4**, 53, **14**, 143, 212, **17**, 39, 50, 97, **19**, 273, **23**, 216, 248, **24**, 56, **25**, 23, **27**, 202, **34**, 238; effects of Span. coloniz. there, **1**, 36; encom. and repartimientos in, 40, **4**, 82, 83, 104, 105, **142**, **19**, 273, 274, **22**, 276, **35**, 196, **51**, 90; native peoples (see Indians); commerce and trade (see under Commerce); industries, **4**, 74, **7**, 67, 94, **14**, 54, **20**, 198, 293, **27**, 199, 203, **30**, 68, 69, 98, 99, **36**, 260, **45**, 75, **50**, 220 (see also Agriculture, Mines, Shipbuilding, and Silk); coasts raided by enemies and pirates, **15**, 62, 291, 292, **19**, 215, **22**, 67, 128, **34**, 392, **42**, 213, **47**, 234; money, **12**, 59, 123, **51**, 60; gen. conditions, **1**, 30, **5**, 24, **7**, 67, 230, **18**, 184, 253, **27**, 202, **31**, 141, **45**, 66, 68, 70, 84.

Government and administration: Span. policy, and method of govt., **1**, 36, 38; vill. belong to crown, **4**, 141; Ind. reduced to settlements, **9**, 239, **20**, 231, **232** (see Indians); their treatment, **8**, 304, **19**, 254. Viceroys – instructions or ord. to, **6**, 281, 298, **8**, 308, 317, 318, **9**, 236, **10**, 180, **11**, 130, 264, 286, **14**, 109, 270-277, **16**, 175, 287, **22**, 147, **36**, 73, **47**, 45; powers and prerogatives, **14**, 168, **16**, 174, **17**, 313, **45**, 218; official acts, **4**, 310, **6**, 144, 312, 313, **12**, 54, 59, **16**, 305, **17**, 149, 150, **18**, 43, 53, 336, **19**, 199, **23**, 127, **34**, 207, 296, **37**, 27, 81, **42**, 310, **44**, 53; illegal acts, complaints against, etc., **6**, 289, 314, 315, **10**, 102, 174, **11**, 263, **14**, 101, **17**, 237, **19**, 98-103, **21**, 55, **30**, 124, **41**, 34, **47**, 237, 240; opinions, rep., etc., by, **1**, 41, 42, **3**, 175, 209-219, **6**, 280, 289, **12**, 53, 54, **14**, 60, **16**, 289, **17**, 35, **34**, 268, 269; various mention, **4**, 108, **6**, 66, 282, 307, **7**, 215, **8**, 147, **9**, 276, **11**,

**Under this caption are included many items regarding Mexico which evidently refer to N. España in general, rather than to Mexico alone.*

Hosted by Google

127, 285, 316, **12**, 47, 103, 106, 115, **13**, 308, 315, **14**, 53, 55, 270, **15**, 31, **17**, 32, 135, **18**, 54, 122, **19**, 95, 96, 203, **20**, 45, 48, 74, **22**, 67, **23**, 47, 51, 61, **24**, 53, 308, **25**, 45, 96, **26**, 150, 153, 269, 270, 281, **30**, 121, 201, **34**, 256, 295, **37**, 253, **42**, 143 (*see also* names of the respective viceroys*). Audiencia and chancellería –

**Following is a list of these viceroys, with the term of each one's office; most of these names, down to the third decade of the eighteenth century, and a few after that time, may be found in this index:*

Acuña, Juan de, Marqués de Casafuerte; Oct., 1722–34. Ahumada y Villalon, Agustín de, Marqués de las Amarillas; Nov., 1755–Feb., 1760. Alancastre, Fernando de, Duque de Linares; Jan., 1711–Aug., 1716. Alburquerque, —, Duque de; Nov., 1702–Dec., 1710. Azanza, Miguel José de; May, 1798–Aug., 1800. Berenguer de Marquina, Felix de (was gov. of Philippine Is. during 1788–92); Aug., 1800–Jan., 1803. Bucareli y Ursua, Antonio María; Sept., 1771–Apr., 1779. Cagigal de la Vega, Francisco; April–Oct., 1760 (ad interim). Calleja del Rey, Felix María; Mar., 1813–Sept., 1816. Carillo de Mendoza y Pimentel, Diego, Conde de Priego and Marqués de Gelves; Aug., 1621–Nov., 1624. Castro y Figueroa Salazar, Pedro de, Duque de la Conquista; Aug., 1740–Aug., 1741. Cebrian y Agustin, Pedro, Conde de Fuenclara; Nov., 1742–July, 1746. Cerda, Tomas Antonio de la, Conde de Paredes and Marqués de la Laguna; Nov., 1680–Nov., 1686. Cerda Sandoval Silva, Gaspar de la, Conde de Galve; Nov., 1688–Feb., 1696. Colon de Portugal, Pedro Nuño, Marqués de Jamaica; Dec. 8–13, 1673. Croix, Cárlos Francisco de, Marqués de Croix; Aug., 1766–Sept., 1771. Diez de Armendariz, Lope, Marqués de Cadereita; Sept., 1635–Aug., 1640. Enriquez de Almansa, Martin; 1568–Oct., 1580. Enriquez de Guzman, Marqués de Villaflor; May, 1650–July, 1653. Enriquez de Rivera, Payo, O.S.A. (abp. of Mexico); Dec., 1673–Oct., 1680. Fernandez de Córdoba, Diego, Marqués de Guadalcázar; Oct., 1612–1621. Fernandez de la Cueva, Francisco, Duque de Alburquerque; July, 1653–Sept., 1660. Florez, Manuel Antonio; Aug., 1787–Oct., 1789. Galvez, Bernardo de, Conde de Galvez (son of following); June, 1785–Nov., 1786. Galvez, Matias de; Apr., 1783–Nov., 1784. Garibay, Pedro; Sept., 1808–July, 1809. Grua Talamanca, Miguel de la, Marqués de Branciforte; July, 1794–May, 1798. Güemes de Horcasitas, Juan Francisco de, Conde de Revilla Gigedo; July, 1746–1755. Güemes Pacheco de Padilla, Juan Vicente, Conde de Revilla Gigedo (son of preceding); Oct., 1789–July, 1794. Guerra, Garcia, O.P. (abp. of Mexico); June, 1611–Feb., 1612. Herrera y Rivero, Vicente de (regent of Aud.); Nov., 1784–June, 1785. Hurtado de Mendoza y Luna, Juan Manuel, Marqués de Montesclaros; Sept., 1603–1607. Iturrigarary, José de; Jan., 1803–Sept., 1808. Leiva y de la Cerda, Juan de, Conde de Baños; Sept., 1660–June, 1664. Lizana, F. J. de (abp. of Mexico); July, 1809–May, 1810. Lopez Pacheco Cabrera y Bobadilla, Diego, Duque de Escalona and Marqués de Villena; Aug., 1640–June, 1642. Malo de Villavicencio, Pedro (oidor); Aug., 1741–Oct., 1742. Manrique de Zúñiga, Alonso, Marqués de Villamanrique; Oct., 1585–Dec., 1589. Mayorga, Martin de; Aug., 1778–Apr., 1783. Mendoza, Antonio de; 1530–49. Monserrat, Joaquin, Marqués de Cruillas; Oct., 1760–Aug., 1766. Moya y Contreras, Pedro de (abp. of Mexico); Sept., 1584–Oct., 1585. Muñoz, Alonso (roy. inspector sent from Spain; gov. ad interim); Oct., 1567–Apr., 1568. Novella, Azábal, Perez y Sicardo, Francisco; July–Sept., 1821. Nuñez de Haro y Peralta, Alonso (abp. of Mexico); May–Aug., 1787. O'Donojú, Juan; Aug.–Oct., 1821 (succeeded

Hosted by Google

NUEVA ESPANA (continued) —

its members, **2**, 297, **6**, 75, **12**, 194, **42**, 165; authority, **15**, 39, **18**, 319, **19**, 273, **22**, 252 (gov. country *ad interim*, **20**, 127, 128); despatches Legazpi's exped., and instructs him, **2**, 77, 78, 89-101, 105, 106, 296, **15**, 52; directs affairs of Phil. colony, **5**, 198, **9**, 271; a court of appeal for suits in Phil. Is., **4**, 84, **8**, 313-316, **13**, 234; ordinances, **20**, 143, 144, **50**, 199; various mention, **2**, 100, **3**, 293, 304, 307, **4**, 219, 238, **7**, 208, 209, **9**, 156, **12**, 195, **13**, 239, 311, **15**, 35, **20**, 140, **22**, 33, **28**, 122, 133, **29**, 112, **36**, 73, **45**, 218, **49**, 192; other legal matters, **6**, 66, **20**, 177, **21**, 96, **22**, 247, 272, **39**, 283, **42**, 202. Roy. treas., see under Revenue and exchequer. Roy. officials – complaints against, **22**, 75, 76, **24**, 255, **37**, 23; various mention, **3**, 247, 284, **4**, 86, **8**, 254, **11**, 38, **20**, 259, 302, **23**, 27, 28, **26**, 20, **32**, 279, **34**, 299, 300; public offices sold, **50**, 103; tribunal (or bureau) of accts., **17**, 178, **20**, 64, **24**, 293, **27**, 235, 246, 247, **45**, 32, **35**, 55, 56 (see also Offices and officials); laws rdg., **17**, 27 (see also Books: *Recopilación de leyes de Indias*.

Relations with Philippines: relations to the Far East, **2**, 37; dependence of Phil. colony on, **1**, 22, **3**, 280, **4**, 77, 146, **6**, 160, 165, 169, 170, 202, 203, 256, 304, **7**, 87-89, 113, 144, 151, 156, 206, **8**, 308, **10**, 101, 210, **12**, 137, **13**, 238, **14**, 73, 178, **18**, 157, **34**, 399, **36**, 52; sends aid thither (money, food, mil. supplies, etc.), **1**, 84, **2**, 188, 227, **4**, 101, 120, 310, **5**, 25, **6**, 50, 51, 73, **7**, 57, 143, 144, 151, 152, **9**, 93, 155, 220, 268, 271, **10**, 145, **11**, 106, 118, 276, 277, 314, **12**, 70, **13**, 308, **14**, 73, 162, 176, 248, 277, **16**, 227, **17**, 149, 150, **18**, 53, **20**, 171, **22**, 63, 263-267, **24**, 120, 325, **26**, 141, **34**, 236, 404, **37**, 81, **38**, 144, **50**, 28, **52**, 97; in annual remittance, called *situado*, **6**, 257, **12**, 166, **15**, 50, 51, **16**, 191, 193, **18**, 195, 196, 248, **23**, 37, 43, **24**, 255, **28**, 76, 77, **29**, 72, **35**, 26, **37**, 23, **38**, 102, 44, 259, 297, **47**, 47, 237, **49**, 311, **50**, 52, 53, 91, 187, **51**, 118, 121; *id.* (men), **3**,

by the independent nation of Mexico). Ortega Montañez, Juan de (bp. of Michoacan); Feb.–Dec., 1696, and Nov., 1701–Nov., 1702. Osorio de Escobar y Llamas, Diego (abp. of Mexico); June–Sept., 1664. Otalora, Pedro de (oidor); Feb.–Oct., 1612. Pacheco y Osorio, Rodrigo, Marqués de Cerralvo; Nov., 1624–Sept., 1635. Palafox y Mendoza, Juan (bp. of Puebla, and visitador-gen. for N. España) June–Oct., 1642. Peralta, Gaston de, Marqués de Falces; Sept., 1565–Oct., 1567. Peralta, Matías de (oidor); Apr., 1649–July, 1650. Portocarrero, Melchor, Conde de Monclova; Nov., 1680–Sept., 1688. Ruiz de Apodaca, Juan; Sept., 1816–July, 1821. Sanchez Pareda, Eusebio (regent of Aud.); Nov., 1786–May, 1787. Sarmiento de Sotomayor, García, Conde de Salvatierra, and Marqués de Sabroso; Nov., 1642–May, 1648. Sarmiento Valladares, José, Conde de Montezuma; Dec., 1696–Nov., 1701. Suarez de Mendoza, Lorenzo, Conde de la Coruña; Oct., 1580–June, 1582. Toledo, Antonio Sebastian de, Marqués de Mancera; Oct., 1664–Nov., 1673. Torres y Rueda, Márcos de (bp. of Yucatan); Feb. 1648–Apr., 1649. Valderrama,— (roy. visitor); Aug., 1564–Mar., 1566. Velasco, Luis de; Nov., 1549–July, 1564. Velasco, Luis de, Conde de Santiago (son of preceding); Dec., 1589–Sept., 1595, and July, 1607–June, 1611. Venegas, Francisco Javier; Sept., 1810–Feb., 1813. Vizarron y Eguiarreta, Juan Antonio de (abp. of Mexico); 1734–Aug., 1740. Zúñiga, Baltasar de, Marqués de Valero; Aug., 1716–Oct., 1722. Zúñiga y Acebedo, Gaspar de, Conde de Monterey; Sept., 1595–Sept., 1603. (In this list, members of the Audiencia, and ecclesiastics – excepting Enriquez de Rivera and Vizarron – were but rulers ad interim).

Hosted by Google

39, 302, 4, 313, 6, 181, 254, 7, 163, 9, 142, 242, 243, 10, 47, 123-128, 11, 117, 14, 53, 62, 69, 15, 47, 48, 60, 281, 16, 45, 46, 49, 146, 175, 286, 297, 298, 305, 18, 181, 182, 19, 126, 145, 148, 225, 258, 260, 292, 20, 48, 49, 95, 153, 22, 74, 88, 24, 288, 28, 204, 29, 73, 74, 34, 205, 287, 405, 35, 197, 216, 37, 27, 41, 303, 47, 75 (but among these are criminals and vagabonds, 10, 93, 32, 24, 35, 197 – see Crimes and criminals); neglects needs of Phil., 4, 146, 6, 272, 297, 8, 259, 10, 173, 22, 211, 23, 29, 38, 94, 24, 197, 198, 217, 25, 41, 34, 216, 221, 295, 299, 300, 37, 192, 219, 38, 156, 47, 46, 69, 237; persons banished to, from Phil., 3, 56, 110, 278, 7, 85, 105-111, 124, 11, 279, 34, 268, 42, 137, 223; aid to cathedral and rel. ord. sent from (see under Ecclesiastical affairs: Missions, and the various rel. ord.). See also Commerce.

Nueva Granada (*or* Nuevo Reíno de Granada, Span. prov. in S. America): various mention, 11, 107, 14, 37, 17, 33, 27, 154, 48, 335.

Nueva Guipúzcoa (prov. in Mindanao): rel. condition, 28, 274, 277, 347. (Erected in 1847, 1850; comprised the S. part of Caraga prov.; see Buzeta and Bravo's *Diccionario*, ii, p. 366.)

Nueva Murcia (settlement in Mindanao): foundation (1596), 16, 272.

Nueva Segovia (Span. colony in Cagayán): location, 1, 44, 5, 26, 7, 37, 123, 9, 151, 10, 165, 12, 205, 28, 288, 29, 40, 31, 116, 32, 259, 34, 383; foundation, 5, 26, 33, 192, 15, 57, 16, 166, 18, 93, 30, 279, 34, 383, 384; described, 16, 146, 147, 18, 100, 101, 30, 272, 36, 193, 194; pop. (Span.), 1, 44, 7, 37, 38, 8, 108, 18, 328, 31, 268, 36, 98, 193, 264, 265; admin. and officials, 5, 203, 7, 37, 8, 108, 11, 105, 16, 147, 17, 183, 18, 329 (provin. gov.), 29, 168, 30, 139, 31, 116, 228, 32, 121, 45, 227, 228; importance and jurisd., 8, 108, 115, 20, 234; various mention, 6, 304, 7, 37, 38, 8, 110, 9, 83, 10, 164, 230, 15, 164, 165, 20, 303, 23, 163, 29, 168, 196, 304, 30, 271, 273, 280, 299, 31, 71, 141, 228, 37, 121; no longer existent, 14, 289, 16, 147; convent in, 8, 108, 9, 216; capital of diocese (see Ecclesiastical affairs).

Nueva Segovia (prov. in Luzón, apparently the same as Cagayán): described, 18, 328, 329, 19, 280; physical features, 14, 301, 20, 131, 22, 213, 30, 272 (earthquake in, 19, 67, 22, 213, 32, 103, 104); its inhab., 19, 287, 21, 105, 26, 279, 30, 272, 275, 277, 280, 31, 227, 228, 240, 264-270, 32, 41-44, 113, 239, 272, 273; their language, 31, 38, 240, 264, 32, 190, 191, 212, 36, 194, 37, 138; conquered by Span. (1581), 30, 273-281, 31, 70; insurrections in, 17, 174, 20, 151, 257, 302, 21, 106, 29, 159, 32, 112, 121, 147, 191, 192, 38, 94; admin. by Dom., 17, 183, 184, 236, 19, 280, 287, 23, 233, 27, 309, 29, 41, 30, 256, 271, 280-285, 31, 37, 115, 133, 155, 158, 191, 192, 204, 231, 232, 240, 263, 264, 277, 288, 291, 32, 27, 39, 45, 88, 93, 94, 102, 103, 141, 191, 211, 272, 273, 37, 67, 78, 94, 47, 139; various mention, 15, 57, 20, 48, 110, 30, 309, 31, 272, 32, 156, 43, 74. See Cagayán.

Nueva Valencia (vill. in Negros): pop. (admin. by Rec.), 28, 321.

Nueva Vizcaya (prov. in Luzón): early exploration and conquest, 9, 308, 14, 282, 22, 37; organized, 17, 303; its people, 32, 113, 48, 62, 73, 82, 52, 323, 324; other mention, 31, 37, 32, 200, 201, 46, 101.

Nuevo Santander (city in Mex.): foundation and location, 48, 324.

Nuevo Toledo (vill. of peaceable Zambals): founded, and natives gathered into, 38, 227, 43, 43, 47, 294-297; admin. by Dom., 37, 249, 41, 251, 43, 66, 47, 326, 327; other mention, 326, 329.

Nuin (vill. in Mindanao): inhab. by Moros, 43, 199.

Numancia (vill. in Mindanao): pop. (admin. by Rec.), 28, 344.

Hosted by Google

Nunez, Juan (Span. sold.): drowned, **3**, 99.
Nuñez, Diego: acts as witness, **4**, 276, 281.
Nuñez, Diego, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 128.
Núñez, Francisco: his encom., **8**, 130.
Nuñez, Gaspar: pilot, **24**, 120.
Nuñez, José (Fil. writer): his description of present superstitions in Luzón, **43**, 96, 310-319.
Núñez, Juan, O.S.A.: sketch, **42**, 299.
Nuñez, Marco, O.P.: dies at sea, **35**, 28.
Núñez, Miguel: illness, **4**, 280; his encom., **8**, 113.
Nuñez de Balboa, Vasco (Span. explorer): discovers South Sea (1513), **1**, 26.
Nuñez Bravo, Francisco, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 31.
Nuñez Crespo, Capt. Diego: official acts by, **42**, 185, **45**, 147.
Nuñez Hernandez, Luis: reward for, decreed, **7**, 150.
Nuñez de Herrera: **14**, 42, 44. (Apparently an error for Muñoz de Herrera, *q.v.*)
Nuñez de Mancelos, Ynacio (Port. ship-capt.): commandant of Goa, **7**, 80.
Núñez Pareja (Parexa), Cristóbal (Christoval, Span. conquistador): accompanies Villalobos, **2**, 60; his encom., **8**, 136, **34**, 307, 308.
Nuñez de Peñalosa, Hernando: member of Misericordia, **47**, 26.
Nuñez de Prado, Dr. Blas: in Phil., **40**, 194.
Nuñez de Pyatos, Hernando: apparently error for Muñoz de Payatos (*q.v.*), **6**, 246.
Nuñez de Quiros, Geronimo: countersigns decree, **35**, 174, 175.
Nuño Colon, Pedro (Duque de Veraguas, viceroy of N. España): death, **42**, 143.
Nuño de Villavicencio, Joseph Antonio (regidor): contract with apostolic tribunal, **28**, 115.
Nurses: in Manila, **1**, 43, **8**, 248; school for, **35**, 291; needed, **6**, 160, **7**, 144, 268; other mention, **34**, 308, **47**, 224, 225.
Nuts: article of trade, **3**, 276, **6**, 50, 150, **29**, 306; uses, **15**, 108, **47**, 273. Almond – where produced, **15**, 111, **34**, 69, 121; uses, **2**, 190, **26**, 292, **33**, 165, **34**, 163, **38**, 273, **47**, 167, 273; article of trade, **16**, 184, **19**, 316, **44**, 301. Betel – described, **38**, 281; article of trade, **32**, 187, **51**, 150; various mention, **4**, 222, **7**, 191, **12**, 302, **33**, 133, **39**, 26, 34, **43**, 151, 154. *Bonga* – described, **4**, 222, **16**, 97, **29**, 300; use and effects, **4**, 222, **16**, 98, 99, **31**, 34, **40**, 135, **48**, 107; exported, 306 (for both this and betel, see Buyo). Chestnut – article of trade, **6**, 150, 217, **7**, 34, **15**, 303, **16**, 179, **29**, 306; various mention, **3**, 56, **15**, 108, 111, **33**, 41, **47**, 274. Cocoa (coco) – where produced, **2**, 279, **4**, 285, **5**, 211, **15**, 111, **33**, 133, 187, 207, **34**, 69, 107, 111, 115, **41**, 44, **43**, 136, 157, **44**, 41, **51**, 85; described, **36**, 200; uses (food, etc.), **3**, 191, 192, **5**, 169, **13**, 168, **15**, 107, **19**, 283, **24**, 82, **27**, 93, **29**, 299, **31**, 85, **33**, 99, 105, 107, 265, 323, **34**, 381, **38**, 51, 66, 265, **47**, 256; *id.*, of its juice, **29**, 293, **34**, 381, **38**, 51, 68, **40**, 140, **48**, 117; of shells, **5**, 169, **34**, 381, **40**, 146, **41**, 50, **43**, 259, 304, **48**, 309; of husk (see Ships: Cordage; called *bonote*), **10**, 58, **14**, 257, **18**, 327, **48**, 299, 300; nuts in trade, **6**, 139, **10**, 296, **16**, 201, **29**, 295, 300, **34**, 189, **37**, 47, **43**, 169; other mention, **2**, 108, **15**, 296, **33**, 109, 231, 235, 360, **34**, 61, **38**, 263. Filbert, **1**, 334. Hazel, **3**, 293. Pine, **15**, 111. Walnut, **1**, 334, **7**, 34, **15**, 111, 303, **16**, 179, 180.
Nuzzi, Adeodato, O.S.A. (gen. of ord.): reforms by, **42**, 293.

Oas (vill. in Camarines): admin. by Fran., **28**, 157, 168, **35**, 313, **36**, 217.
Oasque (vill. in Camarines): pop. (admin. by Fran.): **35**, 285, 286.
Oaths: admin. and form of, **1**, 128, 163, **2**, 60, 61, 91, 328, **3**, 308-310, **4**, 157, 220,

Hosted by Google

239, **6**, 50, **8**, 84, 90, 94, 179, 180, 188, **9**, 33, 38, 159, 180, **10**, 137-139, **11**, 299, 301, **13**, 315, **39**, 183, 185, 198, **50**, 205; form of, taken by Span. kings, **1**, 119, 135; taken by deputies to junta, Cortes, etc., 161, 163, 173, 174, 196, 270, **51**, 295; peace confirmed by, **9**, 287, 298; broken, **13**, 276 (penalty), 293, **17**, 91, **28**, 178, **49**, 167; to observe contracts, **9**, 175, 178-180; of secrecy, **5**, 258, 259, 280; taken under compulsion, **49**, 155; of allegiance, **9**, 176, **37**, 137, **45**, 234, **51**, 33; of Mahometans, **14**, 115, **34**, 51, 53; not required from them or from heathens, **4**, 148, 166, 170, 181, 183; of natives, **3**, 165, **7**, 99-101, 124, **8**, 207, **11**, 294, 297, **13**, 36, 37, **14**, 285, 286, 290, 291, **16**, 271, 329, **35**, 75 (in form of imprecations; faithfully observed), 79, **38**, 234, 236, **40**, 133, 212, **43**, 51, 53, 115, 116, **48**, 72, 109; by explorers, **1**, 251, **2**, 60, 91, 100, **3**, 63; by officials and officers, **2**, 60, 61, 91, **3**, 308-310, **4**, 192, 193, 239, 273, 274, **5**, 301-304, 309, 312, **6**, 36-38, **8**, 188, **9**, 157, 159, 191, **10**, 137-139, **11**, 34, **15**, 135, **24**, 203, **26**, 31, **27**, 227, 239-243, **28**, 178, **34**, 242, 243, **35**, 75, **39**, 175, 291, 245, **42**, 264, 265, **44**, 159, **45**, 69, **50**, 192, 228; by witnesses, **4**, 157, 158, 181, 220, 230, **5**, 258, 262, **6**, 35, **8**, 90, 180, 182, **9**, 33, 37-39, 91, 93, **10**, 236, 238, 241, 242, **11**, 46, 49, 50, 294-296, 299-301, **13**, 277, 284, 285, **16**, 329, **25**, 279, **26**, 76-84, 109-113, **28**, 36, 38, **30**, 158, **31**, 50 (see also Legal and judicial); by ecc. and miss's, **5**, 257, **6**, 53, **9**, 91, **17**, 164, **27**, 21, **28**, 118, **30**, 183, **39**, 279, **42**, 177, 292; by members of Misericordia, **47**, 52, 54, 81; various mention, **1**, 256, 258, **5**, 314, 316, **8**, 247, **9**, 89, **19**, 65, **28**, 36, **36**, 84, **39**, 76, **45**, 176, **52**, 248.

Oaxaca (Oajaca, Vaxaca, prov. in Mexico): Dom. miss's in, **14**, 332.

Obando (Ovando) y Solis, José Francisco, Marqués de (gov. of Phil.): acts and events in his term of office, **17**, 321, **47**, 263, 269, **48**, 35, 154, 158, 164, 187, 312, **51**, 311; ordinances by, **28**, 203, **46**, 285, 287, **50**, 222-224; residencia, and death, **48**, 168; sketch, **17**, 296, **48**, 153.

Obango: Moro ranchería, **43**, 197.

Obeso, T. M., S.J.: aid from, acknowledged, **1**, 17.

Obras pías ("pious" or "charitable" foundations): defined, **29**, 298, **45**, 137, **51**, 148; hosp., enumerated, **47**, 208-223; amount or value, **44**, 271, **47**, 208, 214, **51**, 149; arrears in incomes of, **46**, 33; numerous in Spain, **51**, 148; objects, nature, and use, **44**, 274, 276, 281, **45**, 42, 256, **47**, 41, 42, 120, **51**, 148, **52**, 320; admin. and management, **28**, 199, 355, **47**, 208-223, **51**, 57, 148, 149 (abuse or neglect therein, 57, 241, 242, 283); regulations for, **42**, 56, **45**, 325; invested in foreign trade, **17**, 46, **28**, 298, **44**, 278, 280, **45**, 39, **51**, 240, 241, 283; profits therefrom, **48**, 140, **50**, 305, 306; loans from, granted to citizens or to govt., **36**, 281, **48**, 145, 184, 313, **51**, 148-150, 241, **52**, 84; relief funds loaned to, 156; various mention, **45**, 253, 266, **50**, 306, **51**, 149, 241, 265; extinguished, and funds used to capitalize public bank (1851-52), 57, **52**, 117, 208.

Obregón, Juan Mateo: encom. assigned to, **34**, 309.

Obuyon (vill. in Tayabas): admin. by sec., **28**, 154.

Ocadiz, Juan de, O.S.A.: conspires to murder his provincial, and is hanged, **18**, 84-89, **24**, 94, 95; sketch, 57.

Ocadiz, Martin de (Span. officer): various mention, **29**, 215, **38**, 57.

Ocampo (wealthy Manila family): help to pay ransom of city, **49**, 345.

Ocampo. See also Fernandez de Ocampo, and García de Ocampo.

Ocampo, — (Fil. map-maker): his work, **45**, 277.

Ocampo, Andrés de, O.S.A.: sketch, **24**, 55, 101.

Ocampo, Antonio de, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 91; sketch, etc., 109, 130, 131.

Ocampo, Francisco de: facsimile of autograph, **9**, 213.

Hosted by Google

Ocampo, Francisco de (citizen of Manila): death, **39**, 280.
Ocampo, Gonzalo de: apptd. admiral, **19**, 80.
Ocaña, Francisco de, O.S.F.: letters by, **25**, 98, 99, 321, **26**, 132, 133.
Ocaña y Alarcon, Gabriel de (roy. sec'y): countersigns decrees, **25**, 40, 41, 43-47, 103, 132, 147, **26**, 122, 126, **27**, 44, 47, 49, 52, **29**, 104-113, 176, 178, 181, 182, 191-193, **30**, 92, 97, 101, 109, **32**, 296, **35**, 55, 57, 126, 127.
Oceanía (Oceanica, division of world): various mention, **35**, 160, **43**, 306, **50**, 275.
OCEANS AND SEAS—

In general: on maps and globes, **1**, 134, 179; discoveries in, **27**, 98, 107, 148, 280-285; controversies over rights in, 116, 122, 223, **48**, 267-272; in treaties, **1**, 117, 121, 131, 139, 211, 223; grants in, and demarcation of, 99-110, 122, 138, 208, 224, 237, **3**, 124; navig. of, is free, by law of nations, **4**, 59, **48**, 267, 269, 271; various mention, **1**, 28, 125, 316, **7**, 191, **9**, 54, **38**, 43; tides and currents, **1**, 201, **2**, 119, **3**, 59, 92, 225, **5**, 101, **16**, 110 (called "races"), 111, 115, 257, 259, 311, **19**, 209, 210, **22**, 100, **27**, 312, **28**, 317, **29**, 41, **30**, 137, **31**, 81, 152, 202, **35**, 138, 247, 250, **37**, 143, 260, **39**, 84, 109, 110, **41**, 39, 245, 295, 296, **47**, 93; reefs and shoals, **3**, 59, 225, **4**, 215, 216, **6**, 132, **10**, 217, 230, **12**, 266, **13**, 65, 66, 119, 121, 122, 221, **15**, 109, 110, 118, 165, 182, 246, **16**, 109, 202, 284, 311, **18**, 234, **19**, 167, 210, **20**, 32, **21**, 123, 138, 226, 308, **22**, 187, 214, **23**, 95, 133, 175, **24**, 120, **26**, 63, **27**, 270, 301, **28**, 284, **29**, 41, 159, 284, 311, **31**, 101, 117, 132, **32**, 268, **33**, 231, 251, 330, 350, 352, **34**, 41, 51, 57, 105, 111, 119, 187, 190, 191, 227, 395, **35**, 36, 137, 182, 195, 233, 247, **37**, 177, 190, 207, **38**, 42, 60, 247, 255, 264, **39**, 80, 83, 113, **40**, 42, 70, 71, 333, **41**, 177, 226, 247, 319, **42**, 122, **43**, 131, 133, 188-190, **44**, 78, 82, 97, **45**, 290, **46**, 56, **47**, 66, 294, **51**, 75.

Enumerated—

Atlantic O. (also called Mar del Norte, or Northern S. or O.), **1**, 23, 137, 138, 310, 311, **14**, 91, **31**, 219.
Black S., **1**, 337, **16**, 224.
Calamianes S., **45**, 290.
Camarines S., **29**, 166.
Caspian S., **16**, 224, **27**, 90.
Celebes S., **43**, 182.
China S., **6**, 229, **22**, 197, **28**, 301, 303, 313, 322, **32**, 93, 158, **43**, 169, 187, **49**, 82, 198, **51**, *frontispiece* (chart).
Damascus S., **18**, 304.
Eastern O., **1**, 310, 311, 321, 337, **15**, 37, 41, **18**, 223, **44**, 149 (see below Pacific).
Gamuca S., **28**, 285.
"Great" S., **34**, 124.
Indian O., **16**, 203.
Indian S., **34**, 170.
Laut Chidal (*i.e.*, South S., or Pacific O.), **34**, 124, 139, 167.
Mediterranean, **16**, 224, **22**, 29, **27**, 89, 90, **28**, 182.
Mexican, **36**, 101.
Mindanao, **28**, 318.
Mindoro, **38**, 29, **43**, 285, **45**, 290.
Northern O. (Mar del Norte), **6**, 289, 295, **8**, 316, **9**, 309, **11**, 193, **12**, 53, 54, **13**, 116, 264, **19**, 118, **21**, 296, **24**, 214, **28**, 288 (see above, Atlantic O.).
Ocean S. (appellation of Pacific O., *q.v.* below), **1**, 148, 271, **2**, 83, **9**, 212, **22**, 236, **33**, 27, 29, 31, 37, 77, 276, 290.
Oriental, **45**, 297.

Hosted by Google

Pacific O. (also called Ocean S., Eastern O., and South S.), **1**, 28, 30, 71, 297, 310, 311, 321, **9**, 272, 309, **14**, 184, **24**, 166, **33**, 69, 73, 89, 310, **37**, 260, **52**, 123; a comml. highway, **14**, 91, 183; contest of nations for supremacy in, **52**, 124.

Red S. (Mar Rojo *or* Rubro), **1**, 194, 195, **3**, 206, **16**, 135, 206, 224, **17**, 307, **33**, 366.

South (*or* Southern) S. (Mar del Sur), early appellation of Pacific O., *q.v.*, **1**, 26, 233, 281, **2**, 50, 80, 250, 281, **3**, 190, **4**, 120, **5**, 30, **6**, 89, 137, 138 (here called "Mar de Damas"), 311, **7**, 81, **9**, 272, 309, **11**, 139, 174, 251, **12**, 53, 54, 62, **13**, 116, **15**, 56, 61, 62, 102, 104, 205, 330, **16**, 209, **17**, 33, 251, **18**, 184, 196, 280, **19**, 118, 236, **22**, 127, 128, **23**, 51, 112, 114, 124, 128, **33**, 51, 299, **36**, 189, **37**, 228, **39**, 53, **43**, 118, **52**, 123.

Sulu (Sooloo) S., **28**, 318, **43**, 131, 182, 186, 190, 192.

Visayas S., **28**, 313, 318, 322.

Western S., appellation of Atlantic O., *q.v.*, **1**, 310, 311, 336, 337, **48**, 207.

White S., **48**, 268.

Ochando, Federico (gov. of Phil.): sketch, **17**, 311.

Ochian (prov. in China): books sold and printed in, **3**, 206. See Hu-Kwang.

Ochoa, Alonso de, O.S.A.: instigates trouble, **26**, 100.

Ochoa, Diego de, O.S.A.: life, official acts, etc., **12**, 235, **25**, 218, 219, 232-236, 249, **37**, 156, 165.

Ochoa Arriola, Juan (cura): merits promotion, **25**, 311.

Ochoa de Orguiza, —: signs statement, **9**, 159.

Ochoa de San Vicente, Gregorio, O.P.: life and labors, **29**, 27, **30**, 125, 136, 210.

Ochoa Sarape (or Lara?), Juan de: his treason, **18**, 77.

Ochoa Ttabudo, Juan (interpreter): acts by, **4**, 148, **152**, 159, 161, 170, 172.

Ocio y Ocampo, Manuel Antonio de (bp. of Cebú): various mention, **28**, 177, **41**, 118, **47**, 28.

Oc-Kin: **23**, 237, 238. See Fo-Kien.

Ocmug (vill. in Leyte): admin. by Jes., **36**, 55.

Octavio, Fray Matiás (cura): promotes cult. of indigo, **50**, 52.

Ocuña de Chu (noble of Camboja): in political disturbances there, **15**, 87, 146-149, 152.

Ocuña (Acuña), Laksamana (Lacasamana, Malay chief): his intrigues in Cambodia, **15**, 88, 150, 156, 187-190, 277-278.

Odía (Siam): **15**, 244. See Ayuthia.

Odiongan (vill. in Tablas): pop., **28**, 318; admin. by Rec., 152, 317, 318.

O'Donnel (vill. in Pampanga): pop. (admin. by Rec.), **28**, 313.

Odoric, Friar (early traveler): cited, **3**, 77.

OFFICES —

In general: how and on whom conferred, **1**, 56, **5**, 203, 289, **6**, 164, 187, **7**, 148, 149, **8**, 269, **9**, 232-234, 238, **10**, 88, 89, 110-112, **11**, 114, 115, **12**, 131, **13**, 234, **14**, 159, **18**, 126, 127, **20**, 166, 176, **27**, 143-145, **51**, 251, **52**, 110; hereditary, **1**, 56, **2**, 156-158, **48**, 183; gen. information, **2**, 168, **3**, 251, 252, **4**, 114, **5**, 81, 302, **7**, 59, 85, 114, 149, **9**, 116, 117, **10**, 118, 120, 121, 218, **12**, 95, 96, **17**, 331, 332, **24**, 208, 209, **42**, 73, 74, **52**, 83, 102, 255.

Appointments: how made, **9**, 117, **11**, 78-80, **18**, 175, 310, 312, **19**, 113, 114, 129, **20**, 133, 168, **21**, 104, **36**, 305, **44**, 210, 211, **50**, 102, 103, **52**, 79, 80, 82; regulations for, **6**, 164, **16**, 167, **20**, 138-146; by competition and examinations, **18**, 338, **25**, 273, 311, 312, **32**, 100, **34**, 350, **39**, 292, **46**, 225; abuses in, **10**, 101, **12**, 49, **18**, 291, 306, 315, 325, **19**, 89, **22**, 66; reforms needed, **18**, 306, **44**,

Hosted by Google

OFFICES (continued) —

176-179; nepotism forbidden, **5**, 286, 288, **6**, 35, 36, **12**, 114, 115, **20**, 138, 139; on whom should be bestowed, **6**, 164, 165, 173, 273, **13**, 260, 262, **16**, 172, 175, **18**, 151, **20**, 139, 142-146, **26**, 148, 149, **27**, 44, 358, **35**, 245, **37**, 250, **38**, 186, 228, **41**, 65, 82, 294; by crown, **3**, 282, **5**, 81, 202-204, **8**, 186-192, **11**, 281, **15**, 39, 40, 52, 72, **16**, 188, **19**, 194, **22**, 27-41, **24**, 53, 59, **28**, 185, **31**, 224, **42**, 271, **44**, 176, **51**, 287; by viceroys, **12**, 49, 59, **13**, 230, **20**, 95, 96, **21**, 76, **22**, 45, **27**, 233; by gov., **1**, 64, **3**, 63, 173, 187, 281, **5**, 41, 43, 81-85, 87, 93, 97, 109, 202, 203, **6**, 276, **7**, 116, 162, **8**, 36, 279, **10**, 116, **11**, 273, 281, **13**, 225, 226-229, 260, **14**, 155, 156, 280, **16**, 147, 166, 169, 172, 188, **17**, 36, 321, **18**, 259, **19**, 82, 142, 143, 265, **20**, 80, 95, 237, 238, 247, **22**, 27, 38, 150, 275, **23**, 105, 106, 110, **24**, 178, 335, 337, **25**, 32, 35, 36, 177, 178, 273, 297, 305-316, **26**, 41, 42, 90, 147, 282, **27**, 26, 27, 43, 44, 228, 229, 233, 236, 245-249, **29**, 50, 51, 62, 143, 304, **31**, 149, **34**, 243, 251, 253, 414, 441, **35**, 229, 230, 245, 246, 272, 290, **36**, 208, **37**, 41, 59, 61, 191, 269, 280, **38**, 73, **42**, 173, 258, 259, **44**, 210, **46**, 84, **48**, 188, **50**, 49, 50, 207, 254; by oidors or other officials, **5**, 292, 302, 304, **14**, 196, **15**, 52, **17**, 321, **20**, 139, 142, 143, **21**, 96, **27**, 233, **28**, 138, **42**, 165, 169, **50**, 207, 208, 242, 245, 248, 254, 255; to mil. posts, **14**, 144, **16**, 174, **18**, 318, **22**, 66, **28**, 249, 250, **44**, 176, 210; to those in ships, etc., **1**, 91, **6**, 165, **7**, 151, **10**, 101, 129-131, 270, **11**, 115, 116, **12**, 59, 70, 74, 75, **13**, 229, 257, 260-263, **14**, 72, **17**, 36, **19**, 89, 99-102, 167, **20**, 95, 143, **22**, 256, **23**, 111-114, **25**, 32, 36, **29**, 82, 83, 304, **45**, 267, **50**, 103; to alcaldías, etc., **3**, 173, 174, 189, **5**, 41, 85, 87, 97, 280, **8**, 30, 36, 235, **16**, 188, **17**, 321, **18**, 307, 310, **19**, 82, 142, **20**, 217, **22**, 260, **24**, 312-316, **27**, 44, **29**, 304, **36**, 305, **37**, 59, **52**, 64; of Fil., **18**, 318, **25**, 150, **40**, 52, 319, **44**, 88, **45**, 168, 175, **46**, 134, 354, 355, **51**, 201, **52**, 86; gen. information, **5**, 302-305, **6**, 62, 63, 219, 259, 266, 267, **7**, 168, 169, **16**, 166, **19**, 81, 121, 267, **20**, 83, 84, 113, **22**, 64, 149, 150, **23**, 111, 112, **24**, 58, **25**, 221, 222, **27**, 233, **28**, 249, 250, **36**, 300, **50**, 207, 209.

Miscellaneous: sale of offices, **1**, 56, **5**, 202-204, **6**, 172, 173, 256, **7**, 58, 59, 85, 86, 114-116, 157, **8**, 308, **9**, 238, **11**, 99, 100, 103-105, 274, **12**, 130, 131, **14**, 159-161, **16**, 167, **18**, 127, 261, **19**, 150, **20**, 64, 65, 168, **22**, 71, 260, 261, **23**, 38, 39, 44, **24**, 183, 184, 193, 312, 316, 317, **25**, 76, 79, 81, 83, 85, **26**, 278, **27**, 48, 137, 143-145, **28**, 86, 296, **29**, 83, 84, **30**, 76, 233, **42**, 291, **44**, 217, 218, **47**, 159, **48**, 256, **50**, 102, 103, 120, 135, 186, **51**, 221, **52**, 75, 77; resignations, **4**, 113, **7**, 114, 115, **12**, 98-100, **14**, 160, 161, **50**, 207; vacancies filled, and apptmts. *ad interim*, **2**, 27, 30, 99, 100, **3**, 278, **11**, 281, **15**, 39, 40, 72, **16**, 262, **18**, 265, **19**, 82, **44**, 177, **48**, 146, **52**, 81. Right of roy. patronage in ecc. benefices, etc., **6**, 89, 187, **8**, 303, **15**, 53, 59, **16**, 169, 174, 188, 237, **21**, 19-31, 97, **22**, 71, 72, 219, **23**, 45, **24**, 188, 189, 225, 248, 249, 258, **25**, 178, 222, 279-281, 305, 307, 309, 313, 314, **26**, 41, 92, 129, 146, 282, **27**, 25, 230, 246, **28**, 122, 185, 227, **29**, 181, **30**, 253, **31**, 43, **32**, 251, 280, **34**, 206, 346, 348, 351, 413, 441, **35**, 321, **36**, 181, 208, **37**, 152, 162, 181, 183, **39**, 137, 292, **41**, 168, **42**, 137, 173, 285, **44**, 159, 176, 178. See also under Ecclesiastical affairs, and Legal and judicial.

OFFICIALS AND OFFICERS —

In general: qualifications, **2**, 54, **18**, 258, 259, 267, **24**, 316, **44**, 180, **46**, 85, 134, 278, 279, **50**, 255, **51**, 213, 214, **52**, 80, 276; instructions to, **3**, 63, **16**, 164, **30**, 319, **45**, 151, 152, 220; restrictions on, duties, etc., **3**, 304-306, **5**, 267, 268, 272, **9**, 225, 258, **10**, 89, **11**, 55, 56, **16**, 187-190, **18**, 302, 316, **22**, 152-156, **25**, 34, 38, 39, **36**, 304, **48**, 321, **50**, 195, 196, 206, 222-226, 229, 234, 239, 249, **52**, 81;

Hosted by Google

precedence among, **5**, 301, 302, 316, **6**, 37, 251, **12**, 115, 116, **18**, 328, **19**, 258, **24**, 204, **37**, 232, **39**, 167, 183, **42**, 169, 170; of India House, **25**, 32; of N. España, 8, 254, **24**, 255, **25**, 34, 38, 39, **38**, 156, **44**, 309, **48**, 315.

Complaints and charges against, **3**, 210, **4**, 114, **6**, 187, 193, 312-315, **7**, 252, **8**, 32, **10**, 85, **13**, 307, **17**, 96, 97, **18**, 157, 322, **19**, 114, 115, 220-223, 272, 273, **20**, 64, 94, 97, 98, 125, 203, **24**, 201, 218, 255, **26**, 182, **27**, 227, 239, 240, 243, **31**, 71, **32**, 60, **34**, 274, **36**, 206, 303, **41**, 305, **43**, 59, 74, **44**, 67, 129, 130, **50**, 222, **51**, 217, 221, **52**, 241, 242; extortion, malfeasance, and illegal acts by, **3**, 307, **5**, 202, 212, 217-240, **8**, 154, **10**, 107, 108, 112, 113, **11**, 43, 44, 116, **14**, 98, 99, **17**, 98, **18**, 260, 261, 299, 302, 303, **19**, 119, 122, 167-170, 241, **36**, 264, 266, **39**, 246, **50**, 120; bribery and corruption among, **1**, 47, 50, **3**, 227, **7**, 71, **9**, 252, 317, 322, 323, **10**, 83, 86, 89, 94, 99, 100, **11**, 26, 92, 93, 96, 97, 99, 100, 103, 105, 112-116, 240, 255, 269, 271, 273, 276, 281, **12**, 49, 59, 72, 107-114, 123, **13**, 22, 234, 272, 278, 304, 314, 315, **14**, 60, 106, 107, 315, **17**, 45, 311, **18**, 9, 175, 277, 312, **19**, 79, 87, 88, 149, 150, 241, **20**, 96, 128, 129, 161, 171, 136, 162, **22**, 152, 250, 280, **23**, 30, 41, 255, 292, **27**, 359, **28**, 218, 249, **29**, 63, 83, 84, 103, **33**, 223, **34**, 291, **36**, 282-285, **37**, 23, 42, 43, 48, 212, 293, 294, **38**, 43, **39**, 190, 224, **41**, 35, **43**, 67, **44**, 126, 127, 133, 134, 303, 304, 308, **48**, 29-33, 164, 249-252, 256-260, 323, 324, **50**, 27, 65, 71, 86, 92, 98-100, 102, 125, 126, 134, 157, 158, 166, 176, 186, 187, 192, 195, 220, 232, 246, 294, 295, 299, **51**, 34, 94, 95, 109-111, 120, 122, 139, 149, 150, 158, 221, 232, 242, **52**, 52, 73-77, 120, 155, 158, 176, 198; residencia of, **1**, 50-52, **4**, 71, 72, 85, 90, 109-114, 311, 316, **5**, 280, 296, **6**, 75, 267, **8**, 254, **9**, 155, 262, **10**, 20, 21, 26, 27, 93, 95, 103-106, 148, 297, 298, 311, 312, **11**, 24, 47, 66, 67, 78-80, 102, 111, 112, 275, 276, **12**, 195, **13**, 229, 230, 261, 263, 267, **14**, 144, 156, **15**, 55, 66, 76, 250, **16**, 156, 166, 167, 189, 277, **17**, 36, 39, 49, **18**, 134, 135, 175, 291-293, 299, 319, **19**, 80, 136, 137, 162, 257, **20**, 60, 61, 71, 72, 75, 177, 181, 193, 199, 203, 215, 223, 263, **21**, 95, 96, **22**, 31, 63, 260, 272, **23**, 57, 58, 70-73, 76, 77, **24**, 323, **25**, 27-29, 34, 37, 192, **26**, 152, 155, **27**, 359, 360, 362, **29**, 30, 115, **35**, 44, 45, 161, 187, **36**, 145, **37**, 23, 24, 27, 72, 103, 158, 191, 215, 233, 252, **38**, 130, **39**, 199, 279, 288, 296, **41**, 204, **42**, 172, 225, 238, 275, 282, 285, 302, 44, 144, 160, 172, 173, **45**, 186, 222, 295, **46**, 31, 32, **47**, 38, **48**, 137, 139, 154, 162, 168, 256, **50**, 135, 207, 208, 248, **51**, 212, 213, **52**, 20, 104, 106; gen. information, **1**, 51, 54, 55, 60, 64, 68, 83, **4**, 112-114, **5**, 202, **6**, 231, **7**, 33, 311, **8**, 97, **9**, 191, **10**, 191, 192, **12**, 109, 110, 120, **13**, 308, **14**, 39, **18**, 318, **19**, 170, **20**, 133, 138, 139, **22**, 150, **24**, 201, **27**, 252, **28**, 254, **29**, 63, **36**, 262, **43**, 41, 44, 309, 312, **48**, 253, 256, 257, 261, 315, **50**, 206, 225, 227, 230, 236, 237, 250, 255, **51**, 208, **52**, 62, 63, 79, 80, 81, 84, 117, 122, 123, 150, 217; roy. visitor (inspector) for, **2**, 297, **10**, 103-106, **12**, 149-151, **19**, 268, 269, **20**, 138, 202, 203, **22**, 69, 272, **23**, 44, 102, **24**, 198-204, 218, 259, **25**, 46, **26**, 182, 289, **27**, 227, 239, 240, 243, 246, 247, **29**, 115, **34**, 266, 274, **35**, 165, **36**, 144, **42**, 305, **51**, 259-262.

Civil: viceroys – of N. España, **3**, 278, 279, 282, **4**, 304, 316, **8**, 52, 254, **9**, 142, 230, 241, 253, **10**, 105, 134, 174, 209, 260-263, 265, 270, **11**, 115, 116, **12**, 48, 55, 59, 68, 124, 167, **13**, 221, 223, 228-230, 257, 260, 264, 265, 266, **15**, 252, 253, **16**, 280, **17**, 237, **20**, 95, **21**, 76, 77, **22**, 45, 253, 277, 278, **23**, 37, 227, 228, **24**, 91, 131, 196-198, 211, 212, 215, 217, 285, 288, 307, 308, 325, **25**, 142, 270, **26**, 69, 148, 149, 272, 273, 289, **27**, 247, **28**, 68-72, 76, 77, **29**, 53, 72, 82, 85, 112, 190, 191, **31**, 197, **34**, 231, 233, 365, **37**, 228, **41**, 34; of Indias, **21**, 23-30, 76; duties, **17**, 33-40, 44-47, 178, **20**, 141, **21**, 20, 23-30, 77, **23**, 23-25, **25**, 23, 24, 29-36, **34**, 413; status, **8**, 200, **27**, 112; powers and authority, **8**, 200, 201, **14**, 168, **15**, 252, 253,

Hosted by Google

OFFICIALS AND OFFICERS (continued) —

16, 280, **35**, 191, 192, **37**, 229, 230, **44**, 223, **45**, 40; various information, **6**, 225, **19**, 167, 168, **21**, 19-31, **22**, 37, **47**, 240, **51**, 288, 289. Proconsuls – restrictions on, **35**, 192.

Governors – status, **8**, 200, **9**, 23, 25, **37**, 121; proprietary, **15**, 39, **37**, 33; titles, **17**, 322, **51**, 106 (*Basal, or Basar*, native appellation, **4**, 163, 164, **23**, 146); qualifications, **1**, 52, 53, **5**, 252, **6**, 273, 274, **7**, 71, **10**, 147, 148, 198, 199, **13**, 240, **17**, 315-317, 336, **19**, 256-259, 266-268, **20**, 145, 207, **24**, 288, 289, **26**, 155, **29**, 82-85, **34**, 363, 364, **44**, 180, **50**, 125, 135, 188, **51**, 199, 200, 214, **52**, 80-83; term of office, **17**, 285-312, **22**, 28, **50**, 74, **52**, 213; gov. *ad interim*, vacancies, etc., **5**, 287, **13**, 312, **15**, 72-74, **17**, 313, 335, **18**, 258, 259, **22**, 63, **24**, 53 85, **26**, 153, 282, **37**, 29, 33, 55, 153, 228, 230, **42**, 291; salary, **1**, 50, **8**, 35, **14**, 251, 263, **15**, 65, **16**, 188, **17**, 322, 335, **20**, 207, **22**, 28, **26**, 154, **37**, 191, 291, **50**, 87; residence, **4**, 28, **6**, 89, 143, **13**, 309, **28**, 121, **34**, 377, **37**, 154; lieut.-gov. and other assistants, **9**, 156, 157, **15**, 67, 76 (lieut.-gen.), **17**, 323, 334, **27**, 127, **51**, 106; authority, jurisd., and powers, **1**, 49-51, 281, **5**, 235, 249, 276, **6**, 67, 68, 186, 187, 196, 224, 240, 259, 263, 267, 268, **8**, 63, 188-190, 200, 201, **10**, 116, 118, **15**, 75, **16**, 161, 188, 280, **17**, 91, 99, 317, 321-323, 334, 335, **19**, 135, 265-267, **20**, 129, 208, 209, 246, **22**, 212, 247, 252-254, 290, **23**, 23, 33-35, 46, 56-59, 73, 76-78, 84, 85, 101, 102, 105, 110-114, **24**, 183, 186, 199, 201-203, 222, 223, 249, 288, 309-312, 318, 326, **25**, 131, 137, 138, 161, 163-166, 171, 178, 212, 214, 221, 222, 226, 240, 242, 245, 270-273, **26**, 65, 66, 69, 94-96, 105, 108, 116, 124, 137, 142-146, 153, 213, **27**, 21, 31, 51, 173, 310, **28**, 28, 67-72, 77, 134, 198, 210, 229, 232, 258, 315, 343, **29**, 25, 27, **34**, 329, 330, 432, **35**, 188, 192, **36**, 80, **37**, 25-27, 33, 51, 55, 59, 233, 242, **38**, 75, **39**, 221, **41**, 26, 27, 169, 256, **42**, 121, 130, 141, 192, 193, 215, 231, **44**, 166, 175, 177, 180, 193, 194, 211, 213, **45**, 100, 134, 176, 322, 325, 327, **46**, 81, 84-86, 92, 95, 104-106, 118, 125, 181, 182, 208, 262, 314, 343, **48**, 231, **51**, 106, 219, 220, **52**, 106, 151, 152; restrictions of their power, **16**, 174, **20**, 98, **23**, 44, **25**, 37, **35**, 192, **38**, 74, **44**, 175-179, 216, **50**, 126, **52**, 69, 106; privileges, etc., **1**, 51, **6**, 180, 181, **7**, 163, **9**, 241, **16**, 144, 145, 155, 166-168, 188, **17**, 314, 317, 321, 322, **18**, 125, 328, **19**, 121, 124, **20**, 175, **21**, 258, **24**, 312, 313, 324, **25**, 40, **26**, 97, **35**, 94, **42**, 295, **46**, 115, 154, 223, **52**, 82; duties, functions, etc., **1**, 51, **4**, 118, **6**, 168, 240, **7**, 285, 286, 290, 293, 310, **10**, 184, 185, **11**, 95, 96, 274, **16**, 161, 162, 176, 188, 189, 193, 194, 199, 229, 277, **17**, 31-37, 40, 43, 46-49, 80, 81, 240, **18**, 114, 127, 153-157, 175, 245, 271, 272, 291-294, 296, 299-302, 305-307, 312-316, 319-321, 325, 329, **19**, 40, 110, 111, 120, 125, 126, 136, 142, 152, 157, 158, 163, 171, 176, 257, 258, **20**, 79, 80, 95, 130, 141, 144, 185-187, 294, **21**, 25-30, 56, 78, 101, **22**, 46, 73, 104, 110, 111, 151, 153, 156-159, 207, 256-259, **23**, 81, **24**, 188, 222, 279, 283, 284, 302, 303, 323, **25**, 23-32, 35-37, 102, 103, 141, 266, 268, **26**, 138, 216, 228-232, 236, 244, 245, 271, 273, 277, **28**, 137, 218, **29**, 114, 303, 304, **34**, 375, **45**, 304, **51**, 217, **52**, 80, 81, 103; roy. instructions to, **2**, 89-100, **3**, 263, 276, **4**, 94-97, 112, **7**, 141-172, **8**, 73, 143-147, 301-311, **9**, 218-258, **11**, 263-288, **19**, 173-182, **23**, 28, 131, **28**, 121, **29**, 181, **41**, 221; relations with Aud. (of which gov. is president), **1**, 50, 53, **6**, 25, 251, 252, **9**, 257, 258, **12**, 133, **13**, 235, **15**, 60, **20**, 113, 207, **22**, 155, **24**, 309, **31**, 229, **51**, 218-220 (see also under Philippine Is.: Government); *id.*, with ecc., etc. (see Ecc. affairs, and Rel. persons); gov. as vice-patron, **6**, 187, **28**, 121, 270, 282, **31**, 288, **36**, 152, 165, 167, 170, **37**, 196, 199, **41**, 214, 244, 267, **42**, 173, **43**, 33, 38-40, **44**, 173, **45**, 206, 207, 224, 229, 259, 311; charges and complaints against, **1**, 50, 51, **10**, 44, **11**, 113-115, **13**, 240, **15**, 75, **18**, 309-311, **19**, 257, **20**, 135, 203, **21**, 95, **25**, 39, **26**, 153, **29**, 180, **34**, 300, 329, 362, 363, 395-401, **37**, 302, **47**, 238,

Hosted by Google

50, 124-126, 135, 187, **51**, 198, 216-218, **52**, 72, 251 (how investigated, **5**, 280, 281); list of, in Phil., **17**, 21, 283-312; gen. information, **1**, 50, 55, 63, 77, **282**, **3**, 239, **4**, 309, **5**, 29, **6**, 236, 237, **7**, 118, 149, 156, 285, 287, 301, 311, **9**, 233, **11**, 96, 97, **13**, 263, 264, **14**, 155, 156, **16**, 157, 158, **18**, 113, 303, 332, 334, **20**, 135, 141-143, 260, 261, **22**, 28-41 (list of candidates and their qualifications), 71, **23**, 38, 43, 44, 65, 114, 115, **24**, 171, 292-294, 324, 327, **29**, 97, 117, **34**, 363, 364, 400, **36**, 50, **37**, 291, **38**, 128, **41**, 116, **45**, 35, **47**, 71, **50**, 134, 208, **52**, 69, 73.

Provincial governors and chiefs, **5**, 280, **8**, 95, **14**, 268, **27**, 233, **40**, 210, 233, **45**, 59, **46**, 113, 358, **51**, 108, 223, **52**, 120; duties and powers, **46**, 69, 84, 85, 89, 97, 125, 147, 150, 151, 241, 245, 254, 295, **52**, 81; instructions to, 235-240; civil, replace alc.-may., **52**, 307. Alcaldes-mayor – qualifications, **28**, 297, 298, **36**, 302, 304, **50**, 135, **51**, 212, 213; tenure of office, **5**, 203, **18**, 329, **28**, 295, 299, **36**, 281, 289, 304, 305, **52**, 104; deputies for, **5**, 220, **11**, 270, **50**, 174; jurisd. and authority, **1**, 54, 58, 59, **3**, 173, **5**, 276, **16**, 162, **17**, 323, 324, **22**, 72, 73, 288, **23**, 103, **24**, 209, 310, 336, **25**, 46, **30**, 310, 311, **36**, 279, 280, 303, **42**, 307, **46**, 289, **51**, 107; functions and duties, **1**, 53, 54, **7**, 297, **8**, 237, **11**, 21, 22, 33, 34, **16**, 106, 155, 156, **17**, 323, 324, 333, 334, **18**, 318, **20**, 152, 258, **23**, 163, **24**, 293, 294, 303, 311, 313, **25**, 149, **26**, 271, **28**, 234-237, **36**, 279, **38**, 228, **40**, 215, 218, **44**, 135, 138, **48**, 35, 314, **50**, 81, 82, 96, 99, 102, 218, 219, 231-233, 242, **51**, 107-111, 222, **52**, 70, 71, 103, 104, 115, 298, 307; restrictions, **11**, 33, 34, **28**, 234, **50**, 195, 196, 205, 249, **51**, 271, **52**, 307; no., **5**, 217, **7**, 311, **8**, 141, **10**, 113, **11**, 89, 269-271, **27**, 123, **39**, 190; sal., **7**, 133, 307, 311, **10**, 111, 113, **11**, 89-92, 269, 270, **14**, 252, **24**, 303, **26**, 193, 219, **27**, 123, **28**, 297, 298, **36**, 281, **50**, 82, **51**, 108, 222; perquisites and privileges, **11**, 89, **16**, 164, **18**, 317, **21**, 258, 297, 298, **35**, 94, **37**, 27, 282, **50**, 237, **51**, 212; instructions and ordinances for, **10**, 254, 277-280, 302, 308, **11**, 49-51, **46**, 52, **48**, 185, 255, **50**, 191-264; methods of admin., **5**, 203, 204, **36**, 281-290; engage in trade, **10**, 94, **28**, 298, **36**, 281-284, 302, 303, **48**, 257, **50**, 63, **51**, 178, 222, 223, 234, 271, **52**, 100; charges against (corruption, extortion, etc.), **7**, 310, 311, **8**, 36, **10**, 85, 95, 96, **11**, 112, **16**, 114, **18**, 317, **19**, 74, **28**, 178, 182, 299, **36**, 280-289, 294, 305, **43**, 59, **44**, 126, 127, 130, 131, 134, 135, **46**, 55, **48**, 256, 257, **51**, 108-112, 206, 212, 213, 221, **52**, 214; relations with ecc., **1**, 59, **8**, 36, **10**, 77, **12**, 122, **21**, 152, **22**, 112, 113, **26**, 119, 120, **28**, 246, 253, 262, 265, 296-298, **42**, 137, 264, 265, **44**, 84, **46**, 330, 331, **47**, 157, **48**, 177, **50**, 177, 234, 258, **51**, 113, 206, **52**, 344; *id.*, with natives and Chin., **5**, 190, 191, 203, 204, 217, 220, 221, 227, **6**, 174, **7**, 177, 260, **8**, 48, 66, **10**, 43, 81, **18**, 314, 341, **20**, 152, **22**, 287, **28**, 233, **44**, 133, **50**, 257, **51**, 109-111, 212, 220, 271, **52**, 59, 60, 66, 100, 242; Fil. as, **46**, 355, **52**, 86; replaced by civil gov., 307; various mention, **3**, 239, **4**, 70, **5**, 29, 69, 91, 95, 113, 204, **7**, 36, 37, 40-43, 111, 133, 185, **8**, 101-105, 108, 115, 117, 122-127, 132, 138, **9**, 181, **11**, 270, **12**, 111, 112, 153, **13**, 265, **17**, 135, 321, **20**, 235, **23**, 253, **24**, 312, **25**, 302, **26**, 166, 213, 246, 247, 285, **28**, 295, **35**, 197, **36**, 279, 280, 290, 294, 303, **40**, 218, **41**, 33, **43**, 81, **45**, 248, **46**, 58, 84, 139, 140, 277-280, 285, **47**, 291, **50**, 156, 208, 220, 247, 248, 263, **51**, 108, 109, 223, 283, **52**, 56, 60, 106, 258, 293, 303; visitation of provin. officials, **5**, 288, 289, **18**, 330, **46**, 58, 59.

Corregidors – apptmt., **5**, 286, 288, **16**, 188, **17**, 321, **29**, 304; no., **10**, 113, **18**, 315, **27**, 123; sal., **11**, 89, 92, 269, 270, **27**, 123, **50**, 82; powers and functions, **1**, 218, **8**, 313, **16**, 155, 156, **23**, 103, **51**, 107-109; instructions and ordinances for, **45**, 221, **48**, 255, **50**, 191-264; complaints against, **10**, 95, 96, **11**, 112, 225; various mention, **4**, 311, **5**, 29, 85, 289, 301, 307, **7**, 36, 40, 41, **8**, 132, 138, 188, **10**, 94, **17**, 135, 174, **27**, 233, **46**, 285, **51**, 108, 223. Other provin. officials, **1**,

Hosted by Google

OFFICIALS AND OFFICERS (continued) —

54, 8, 141, 10, 111, 113, 11, 270, 16, 188, 26, 219, 46, 245, 50, 207, 208, 242, 248, 254, 255, 51, 283.

Notaries (scriveners) – roy. and govt., 3, 249, 4, 104, 5, 257, 266, 268, 270, 7, 31, 10, 98, 19, 158, 159; notary-in-chief, 2, 244, 16, 188, 35, 164; in courts, 1, 54, 11, 41, 39, 284; of cabildo, 5, 43, 69, 81, 202, 203, 7, 30, 31; mil., 26, 204, 228, 47, 105, 125; in ships and exped., 1, 262, 2, 157, 4, 189, 296, 20, 262, 26, 210, 254, 33, 147; ecc., 1, 60, 102, 105, 111, 28, 270, 34, 347, 348; apptmt., 5, 109, 202, 203, 22, 260, 45, 168; sale of office, 7, 58, 59, 85, 16, 167; duties and authority, 3, 66, 10, 294, 11, 36, 37, 115, 18, 159, 19, 155, 20, 195, 23, 166, 173, 24, 222, 272, 36, 135, 39, 284, 50, 226, 231, 254; compensation, 5, 69, 97, 11, 48, 49, 51, 14, 251, 18, 318, 19, 158, 159, 22, 251, 26, 203, 204, 228, 28, 113, 271, 34, 347, 348, 47, 105, 125, 50, 196-198, 209; records by, 5, 307, 7, 249; complaints against, 11, 21-23, 43, 44; gen. mention, 1, 141, 162, 190, 191, 196, 214, 3, 113-118, 173, 306, 308-311, 4, 101, 192, 193, 233, 239, 257, 5, 43, 81, 202, 203, 260-262, 264, 270, 7, 33, 115, 193, 246, 247, 8, 77, 79, 89, 95, 97, 178, 179, 185, 188, 9, 159, 160, 10, 313, 11, 46, 52, 53, 55, 56, 104, 105, 13, 315, 14, 189, 17, 329, 18, 153, 244, 320, 20, 167, 206, 25, 231, 39, 276, 44, 155, 156, 183, 184, 218, 50, 192, 208, 226. Department chiefs – not subordinate to gov., 52, 73.

Clerks – qualifications, 18, 259; apptmt., 5, 203, 204, 281 (see Errata), 284, 43, 166, 46, 83 (Fil., 40, 52, 44, 88, 45, 175, 46, 354, 51, 201); compensation, 5, 316, 6, 41, 7, 126, 14, 110, 251, 253, 16, 189, 18, 315, 23, 41, 42, 45, 46, 26, 201, 211, 220, 254, 255, 27, 244, 249, 46, 171; of govt., 8, 254, 259, 281, 9, 285; of mines, 5, 202, 203, 6, 41, 16, 189; complaints against, 10, 94, 36, 286, 287, 39, 135; various mention, 1, 284, 9, 47, 52, 118, 11, 274, 18, 129, 136, 20, 263, 23, 39, 40, 45, 46, 26, 212, 27, 246-250, 49, 193.

Municipal – cabildo, how organized, 1, 56, 3, 173, 7, 33, 37; officials, 5, 43, 69, 81, 85-97, 109, 202, 203, 6, 232, 16, 145, 167, 24, 203, 36, 90; regidors, 1, 56, 63, 213, 3, 173, 174, 187-189, 4, 92, 5, 43, 69, 81, 83, 93, 109, 290, 291, 6, 176, 7, 33, 37, 8, 97, 108, 172, 175, 185, 188, 270, 9, 116, 117, 10, 44, 85, 89, 146, 312, 11, 67, 71, 99, 273, 14, 194, 195, 18, 303, 307, 310-313, 19, 65, 20, 165, 166, 217, 22, 51, 71, 24, 222, 312, 313, 316, 27, 48, 144, 34, 251 (salary), 35, 218, 36, 204, 37, 154, 40, 218, 44, 95, 176, 177, 45, 253, 48, 188, 51, 107, 283; alcaldes and alguazils (see below, Justice); petty officials, 1, 56, 2, 159, 4, 311, 8, 178, 195, 12, 130, 131, 28, 266, 50, 104.

Officials of special rank or functions – adelantado, 2, 157, 5, 29, 23, 191, 34, 247, 36, 88, 52, 326; alcaldes of mint, 5, 284; auditor-gen. (in Port. India), 2, 273, 275; chancellor, roy. (Port. court), 2, 275, 276; comendador, 14, 214; comptroller, 1, 213, 26, 210, 211; contiño, 1, 164; executor of roy. estate, 26, 201, 217 (sal.); keeper of wardrobe, 47, 224 (sal.); lieut.-assessor, changed to lieut-gen., 15, 76; lieut.-gov., 8, 312, 9, 157, 13, 234; postmaster of Indias, 52, 327 (sal.); procurator of Phil. colony, at Madrid, 9, 211, 19, 303, 20, 217, 22, 125, 29, 179-181; protector of Ind., 1, 53, 2, 33, 5, 243, 246, 247, 6, 176, 7, 259, 10, 116, 14, 148, 27, 123, 48, 33 (fiscal *ex officio*), 52, 59; protector of Chin., 22, 290-292 (sal.), 29, 50, 51; regents proposed for Phil. colony, 52, 78, 82, 83; sec'y roy., 2, 275, 3, 125, 4, 94; *id.*, of govt., 1, 55, 5, 81, 6, 230, 10, 280, 281, 289-292, 11, 103, 104, 274 (sal.), 18, 261, 19, 83 (perquisites), 23, 39, 45, 106, 46, 314, 50, 298, 299; *id.*, of public instruction, 46, 369; warden for Chin. quarter, 5, 237.

Minor officials – assayer, 3, 138, 4, 101, 6, 272, 14, 253, 305 (sal.), 26, 201, 217 (sal.); consuls, foreign, 1, 74, 51, 265; *corredor de lonja*, 3, 251, 252, 317;

Hosted by Google

crier, public, **5**, 139, 177; depositary-gen., **7**, 33, **11**, 105, **12**, 130, 131; executioner, **14**, 251 (sal.); fagot-gatherers, **46**, 134; hosp., **8**, 248, **18**, 112-115 (sal.), **20**, 237; inspector of ships, **19**, 89, **29**, 72; *id.*, of roy. works, etc., **47**, 109, **52**, 73; librarians, **46**, 176, 177; mace-bearers, **22**, 51; overseer of works, **3**, 133, **44**, 126-128, **45**, 316, **46**, 55, **47**, 97, 110 (sal.), 117; prison, **5**, 284, 302, 304, **6**, 37, 38, **8**, 97, **10**, 295, **47**, 213; purveyors, **3**, 278, **6**, 165; secretaries, **1**, 165, 173, 174, 196, 199, 259, **3**, 123, 188, **7**, 33, 133, **8**, 97, **11**, 75, 103, 104, **18**, 127, **22**, 209, **36**, 30, 31, **46**, 82, 171 (sal.), **47**, 159, **52**, 78; stewards, **1**, 259-262, **3**, 195, **20**, 237, 240, **23**, 113, **47**, 113, 213, 224 (sal.), 225; storekeeper, **26**, 201 (sal.); superintendents, **4**, 84, **7**, 33; treasurers, **1**, 284-292, **3**, 195, **8**, 97; veedor, **1**, 290; watchmen, **7**, 33, **47**, 109 (wages).

Native officials (incl. principales, or "notables"), **46**, 83, 85, **50**, 100, **51**, 107, 108, **52**, 183, 293, 294; gobernadorcillo (capitán, pedánéo), **1**, 51, 56, **16**, 156, 162, **17**, 324-331, **28**, 237, 246, 247, **35**, 75, **36**, 279, 284-288, 294, 301, **40**, 218, 244, **42**, 306, **44**, 127, 132, 133, **45**, 275, **46**, 82, 98, 118, 133-135, 150, 237, 249, 254, 295, 298, 306, 330, 338, **47**, 326, **48**, 243, **50**, 105, 151, 174, 248, 252-256, 261, **51**, 107, 108, 221, **52**, 56, 60, 62, 64 (among Chin.), 97; cabezas (heads) of barangay, **1**, 55, 56, **4**, 185, **50**, 60, 61, 98, 194, 203, 205, 223, 248, 254-257, **52**, 61, 62, 293; various petty, **5**, 97, **13**, 199, **16**, 156, **17**, 328, 332, 333, **46**, 139, **50**, 242. Fiscals (native agents of rel., in Fil. villages), **14**, 167, **16**, 165, **21**, 55, 98-103, **22**, 83, **34**, 410, **42**, 48, 58, 305-308; syndics and guardians, 305-308.

Of law and justice: atty.-gen. (or fiscal, *q.v.* under Revenue and exchequer: Royal officials), **3**, 24, **8**, 178, 179.

Magistrates and justices, **1**, 54, 55, **3**, 63, **6**, 176, 232, **7**, 79, **8**, 105, 147, 178, 179, 189, 195, **10**, 93-96, **12**, 153, **21**, 20, 27, **24**, 335, **27**, 145, **34**, 280, 413, **36**, 30, **50**, 82.

Alcaldes (or judges) of Aud. and other high courts (see also below, Oidors), **3**, 177, 218, 312, **5**, 277, **9**, 156, **12**, 113, 114, **15**, 67, **22**, 155, **42**, 271; judges (see also under Legal and judicial), **1**, 213, 272, **4**, 311, **5**, 286, **23**, 83, **36**, 305, **42**, 141, 142, 256, **50**, 231, **52**, 242, 251.

Oidors (auditors) – members of Aud., **1**, 53, **9**, 257; qualifications, **19**, 130, 268, **20**, 259; term of office, **51**, 220; sal., **6**, 47, **11**, 276, **14**, 251, 263, **16**, 189, **24**, 184, 186, **27**, 231, **37**, 42, 233; residence, **13**, 309; powers and authority, 241, **14**, 150, **20**, 145, **23**, 79, **24**, 186, 222, 309-311, **25**, 178, **44**, 177, **46**, 58, **49**, 192; duties and functions, **5**, 284, 288-291, 300, 307, **7**, 58, **9**, 222, **10**, 294, 300, 301, 310-313, **11**, 36, 37, 102, 103, 106, 112, 113, 273-276, **14**, 165, 166, 321, **17**, 98, 313-315, **18**, 276, **19**, 122, 126, 128, 175, **20**, 112, 133, 139-144, 163, 175, 176, 192, **22**, 76, 114, 155, 246, **23**, 34, 43, 44, 103, 110, **24**, 57, 315, 318, **26**, 66, 216, **27**, 230, 231, **28**, 218, **36**, 25, 75, 78-80, 89, **40**, 301, **42**, 271, **46**, 58, 60, **48**, 129, 141, 176, **49**, 224, 296, **51**, 120 (those of senior, **1**, 53, 63, 116, **5**, 287, 296, **13**, 260-264, **28**, 113, 185, 186; seniority, how secured, **37**, 232, 233); privileges, **18**, 328, **20**, 175, 186, **24**, 313, **49**, 296; roy. instructions to, **29**, 181, **39**, 285; transferred from one Aud. to another, **30**, 74; restrictions on, **5**, 287, **18**, 302, **22**, 64; suits affecting, **5**, 285, 287, **20**, 185-188, 208, 209, **39**, 276; complaints and charges against, **1**, 51, **17**, 91, 94-97, **18**, 126, **19**, 131, 132, **20**, 53-55, 65, 123, 124, 135, **22**, 65, 253, 254, **24**, 309, 312, 313, **44**, 213, 214; relations with gov., **1**, 51, **6**, 307, **17**, 91, 92, 96, **20**, 14, 56, 71, 72, 113, 164, 165, 216, **22**, 13, 102, 271, **24**, 289, 310-314, 318, **39**, 143, 232-237, 295, **40**, 26-28, 30, **42**, 195, 231, 258, **44**, 143, **45**, 204; mode of life investigated, **20**, 259; must furnish residencia, **11**, 47, **13**, 230, **17**, 49, **23**, 58; in trade (see under Commerce); various mention, **1**, 63, 77, **5**,

Hosted by Google

OFFICIALS AND OFFICERS (continued) —

274, 277-281, 284, 287, 288, 8, 271, 9, 191, 10, 105, 151, 11, 54, 55, 124, 13, 231, 233-241, 15, 67, 17, 98, 276, 323, 18, 125, 263, 264, 19, 78, 81, 83, 175, 20, 66, 75, 21, 96, 23, 101, 102, 104, 108, 24, 82, 83, 200, 25, 40, 29, 221, 34, 34, 437, 37, 15, 232, 233, 39, 280, 283, 42, 258, 259, 44, 210, 51, 220, 52, 59.

Assessor (or govt. counselor), 1, 54 (in provin. court), 9, 158, 11, 47, 15, 67, 76, 22, 272, 50, 125, 51, 219, 52, 72, 73; lieut.-assessor, 15, 67, 76.

President of Aud. (see above, Governor), functions, etc., 5, 274, 277, 279-281, 284-288, 295; Aud. officials, 6, 38, 7, 33, 133, 11, 36, 37, 16, 189; clerks, 5, 279, 281, 297, 306-313 (instructions), 10, 257, 11, 24, 36, 37, 40-47, 60, 66, 20, 65; bailiffs, 5, 313, 6, 36, 7, 33, 8, 272, 9, 191, 10, 316, 11, 36-39, 45; other minor, of Aud., 1, 53, 2, 275, 297, 328, 4, 97, 5, 281, 282, 286, 300, 313, 314, 6, 35-42 (38-41, interpreters), 7, 33, 133, 11, 30, 36-39, 41, 43, 14, 35, 18, 127, 19, 82, 83, 35, 85.

Alcaldes-in-ordinary (munic. magistrates) – qualifications, 24, 316; election, 1, 56, 16, 167, 24, 312-316, 36, 204, 305, 37, 59, 44, 176; rank and jurisd., 5, 276, 284-287, 25, 278, 26, 294, 34, 436, 36, 204; no., 7, 33, 37, 43, 8, 97, 18, 315; duties, 5, 284, 11, 36, 37, 18, 307, 19, 163, 20, 42, 61, 185, 187, 221, 22, 247, 23, 103, 24, 186, 25, 124, 34, 435, 36, 274, 52, 108; various mention, 1, 63, 3, 173, 187, 5, 43, 69, 109, 11, 49-51, 55, 56, 63-65, 91, 13, 234, 14, 165, 16, 140, 17, 94, 19, 65, 22, 51, 113, 114, 154, 155, 24, 313, 27, 338, 29, 221, 36, 31, 37, 268, 42, 166, 168, 51, 107.

Constables (alguazils) – office proprietary and perpetual, 1, 56; apptmt., 3, 63, 173, 5, 203, 204; duties, 3, 173, 5, 284, 11, 73, 74; various mention, 4, 32, 7, 33, 8, 97, 188, 10, 83, 12, 84, 22, 251, 34, 410, 36, 30, 40, 218, 42, 306, 47, 109, 212, 50, 104.

Alguazil-mayor (high constable) – tenure and importance of office, 2, 52, 5, 43, 69, 202, 301, 302; duties and functions, 296, 302-306, 11, 36, 37, 52, 27, 29, 35, 186, 38, 44; apptmt., 2, 157, 158, 5, 203; salary, 43, 18, 315; deputies, 5, 302-305; various mention, 2, 157, 4, 92, 6, 176, 7, 33, 37, 11, 47, 63-65, 99, 15, 134.

Alcaldes-mayor, see above *under* Civil.

Military: favors and privileges for officers, 1, 39, 9, 241, 18, 272; pay, 12, 34, 14, 94, 194, 317, 16, 172, 173, 18, 292, 19, 100, 146, 147, 292, 22, 217-245, 27, 132, 34, 405, 42, 301, 51, 123; various mention, 1, 54, 6, 62, 179, 231, 234-241, 9, 268, 10, 100, 14, 144, 16, 167, 17, 37, 18, 46, 271-273, 282, 287, 318, 19, 146, 24, 284, 285, 36, 244, 37, 61, 39, 191, 44, 177, 47, 97, 105, 163, 48, 225, 232, 49, 78, 51, 46, 47, 122, 186, 189, 211, 52, 45, 75, 102.

Captain-general (office held by gov.-gen.) – powers and authority, 1, 49, 50, 20, 208, 221, 25, 202, 47, 101; pay, 14, 251, 47, 97; duties, 20, 141, 303, 21, 91, 101, 52, 73; various mention, 1, 49, 3, 63, 14, 265, 27, 290, 51, 288, 289, 52, 67, 72, 73.

Master-of-camp (*maestro de campo*) – authority and jurisd., 6, 238, 18, 268-270, 19, 125-128, 24, 216, 223, 224, 285; pay, 14, 263, 16, 172, 286, 22, 34, 76, 26, 203, 47, 97, 105 (native); various mention, 1, 33, 2, 104, 116, 144-151, 154, 232, 4, 71, 90, 179, 5, 220, 221, 9, 190, 19, 87, 144, 22, 41, 24, 253, 25, 196, 34, 395, 36, 244, 44, 176, 211, 213, 215.

Castellans, wardens, and commandants of forts – pay, 14, 267, 268, 317, 16, 173, 174, 19, 145, 292, 47, 100, 105; jurisd. and authority, 18, 270, 22, 230, 24, 223, 224, 285, 26, 272, 36, 95; various mention, 5, 81, 10, 90, 11, 99, 14, 316,

Hosted by Google

18, 259, **22**, 74, 101, 150, 236, 237, **241**, **24**, 45, 293, 294, **26**, 154, 202, 212, **27**, 127, 128, **28**, 62, 148, **42**, 171, **44**, 176, **47**, 101.

Sargento-mayor – powers and duties, **6**, 122, **19**, 83, 84, **25**, 196; pay, **14**, 264, 266, **16**, 173, 174, **19**, 144, 293, **22**, 148, **26**, 195, 196, 203, **47**, 97, 105 (native); other mention, **4**, 113, **19**, 87, **22**, 148, **24**, 216, **25**, 256, **36**, 244.

Captains – authority, **6**, 236, 238, **19**, 217; pay, etc., **7**, 161, **14**, 62, 145, 179, **194**, 263-266, **16**, 172-174, 188, 286, **18**, 35, 36, 53, **19**, 145, 293, **20**, 113, **22**, 35, **41**, 228, **24**, 209, **26**, 195, 196, 227, **27**, 274, **34**, 399, 405, **47**, 97, 100 (native), 105, 109, 114, 117, 124, 125; various mention, **3**, 153, **4**, 71, 90, **6**, 179, 187, 200-202, 219, 232, **7**, 162, 168, **8**, 97, **10**, 44, **14**, 143, 263, 266, **16**, 286-288, **17**, 96, 97, **18**, 46, 47, 139, **19**, 45, 46, 87, 227, **22**, 219, 222, 225, 240, 241, **23**, 181, **24**, 285, 324, 335, **26**, 196, 209, 252, 305-312, **27**, 44, **34**, 269, 274, 395, 397, **37**, 243, **46**, 306.

Lieutenants, **14**, 268, **16**, 173, **19**, 145, **26**, 306, 307, **32**, 60, **34**, 34, 440, **47**, 97, 100, 125.

Sergeants, **6**, 179, **7**, 161, **14**, 62, 212, 264, 266, 268, **16**, 172, 173, **18**, 35, 36, **19**, 293, **26**, 203, 209, 225, 251, 305-312, **46**, 229, **47**, 97, 100, 105, 109, 117, 124, 125.

Alférez (ensign, or standard-bearer), **2**, 109, 248, 319, **5**, 81, **7**, 161, **14**, 62, 143, 194, 212, 264, 266, **16**, 172, 173, 287, **18**, 35, 36, 139, **19**, 293, **22**, 52, 118, **23**, 114, **26**, 203, 224-227, 260, 295, 298, 306-312, **29**, 54, 55, **34**, 441, **40**, 270, **47**, 97, 100, 105, 114, 117, 124, 125.

Petty officers, etc., **19**, 145, **26**, 305-312; adjutants, **14**, 264, 266, **16**, 172, **19**, 144, 145, **22**, 182-184, 192, **26**, 203, 227, 306, 309, 310, **47**, 97, 105; aide-de-camp, 100, 124; constables of field or camp (chief called *borrachel*), **2**, 249, **14**, 266, **19**, 293, **26**, 204, 227; corporals, **6**, 179, **7**, 161, **14**, 265, 266, 268, **16**, 172, 173, **26**, 209, 214 (corp. *de guzmanes*), 215, 259; drummers, 204, 228, 306, 307; engineers, **47**, 97; *entretenidos* (supernumeraries), **19**, 295, **47**, 97; mil. overseer, 97; pages, 97, 100, 105, 124; trumpeters, **26**, 306.

General (commander, or chief captain) of artillery, **2**, 57, **18**, 258, 270, **24**, 215, 216, 224, 284, 285, 325, **25**, 165, 167, 202, 203, 206, **26**, 87-89, 154; his deputy, **47**, 97, 142; capt. of artillery, **4**, 112, 113, **14**, 265, **16**, 174, **19**, 293, **24**, 215, **26**, 203; sub-officials, **18**, 270, **19**, 294, **26**, 202, 204, 228.

Special posts – mariscal, **5**, 207, **6**, 187, **8**, 76, **17**, 294, 296, 298, 300, 301, 303, 306, 308, **52**, 83; commander-in-chief, 79; brigadier-gen., 83; lieut.-commander (*segundo cabo*), **16**, 173, **17**, 300, 302, 305-310, **51**, 59, 60, **52**, 83; other officers, **5**, 81, **19**, 294, **27**, 127, **52**, 83.

Naval and marine: enumerated, **2**, 61, **13**, 260, **14**, 142, **17**, 36, 38, 45; duties and authority, **2**, 61-63, **10**, 299, **14**, 146, **19**, 227, **25**, 28, **29**, 112, 113; salaries, etc., **19**, 99, 100, **22**, 149, 150, **24**, 293, **25**, 32, **27**, 129-131, **47**, 112, **50**, 103; various mention, **1**, 54, **2**, 57, 62, 90, 91, **10**, 102, **13**, 260, **14**, 144, 145, **17**, 39, **18**, 270, 292, 299, 323, **19**, 141, 142, **24**, 211, **25**, 27, **27**, 131, 175, **29**, 56, 57, **33**, 277, **35**, 165, 247, **49**, 56, **50**, 179, **52**, 79. Commanders of fleets or squadrons, **2**, 57, 90, 105, 129, 245, **6**, 207, 208, **14**, 188, **15**, 35, **16**, 303, 308, **17**, 36, **19**, 116, 228 (*cuatralbo*), **21**, 265, **22**, 231, 232, 235, 241, **35**, 80, **46**, 37, **48**, 158, 162, 165, 170, **49**, 45, **50**, 45, 70, **51**, 27. *Id.*, of galleons, ships, etc. – pay, etc., **1**, 64, **2**, 27, **10**, 48, 49, **13**, 261, **14**, 145, 188, **26**, 209, 253, **45**, 58, **47**, 112, **50**, 179, **51**, 151; various mention, **3**, 109, **14**, 137, **15**, 259, 301, **16**, 50, 51, 231, **18**, 49, 50, 254, 277, 298-300, **22**, 65, 76, 101, 147, 148, 187, 231, 235-238, **23**, 111-114, **24**, 103, 153, 215, **26**, 272, 273, **27**, 347, **29**, 83, 112, 113, **31**, 105, **33**, 294, 304,

Hosted by Google

OFFICIALS AND OFFICERS (continued) —

308, 312, 313, 340, **35**, 235, 245, 255, **36**, 207, **37**, 228, 230, 275, 277, **39**, 144, **41**, 201, **42**, 224, 272, **44**, 221. Admiral of fleet (second in command, and in charge of almiranta), **2**, 90, 310, **13**, 261, **14**, 188, **16**, 173, **17**, 36, **22**, 239-241, **23**, 130, **26**, 209, 210, 253, 272, **29**, 56, 112, 113, 304, **37**, 59, **41**, 303, **47**, 112. Ship-captains, **1**, 64, 254, 255, 261, **2**, 62, 63, 231, **4**, 226, **10**, 125, **11**, 167, **16**, 173, **17**, 117, **22**, 195, 196, **23**, 32, **33**, 348, 356, **45**, 267, **47**, 110, **49**, 58. Ship-masters, **1**, 262, 272, 284, 295, **2**, 57 (duties), 62, 90, 143, **3**, 133, 213, **17**, 36, **24**, 139, 303, **26**, 213. Mates, **1**, 64, 261, 272, **3**, 213, **25**, 29, **26**, 204, 205, 233, 236, 237, **35**, 165, **44**, 179, **47**, 112. Pilots, see under Ships. Boatswains, **1**, 262, 295, **2**, 57, 62, **6**, 201, **16**, 173, **23**, 32, **26**, 204, 232, **29**, 83, **35**, 165, **47**, 101, 112. Other minor officers, **1**, 255, **5**, 33, **7**, 112, 152, **13**, 262, 265, **14**, 253, 325, **16**, 173, **17**, 36, **18**, 325, **19**, 228, **22**, 239, **24**, 222, 223, **25**, 37, **26**, 202, 205, 221, 233, **29**, 186, **36**, 102, **45**, 74, **47**, 109, 113. In galleys, **16**, 173, **19**, 295, **24**, 208, 284, **26**, 205, **27**, 129, 130; commander (gen., or capt.), **3**, 133, **4**, 77, 116, **9**, 267, **11**, 135, **14**, 68, **16**, 173, **18**, 50, **19**, 296, **22**, 33, 238, **24**, 208, 224, **26**, 204, 205, 231, 232; other officers, **14**, 252, **16**, 173, **18**, 130, **24**, 208, **26**, 205, 232, 234, **27**, 129, **47**, 109; in ship and navy yards, **3**, 313, **7**, 93, **14**, 253, **18**, 175, 322, 329, 330, **26**, 201, 220, **27**, 132, **47**, 109, 117; special officers, **6**, 19, 165, **11**, 278, **29**, 71.

Ecc. officials. See Ecc. Estate: Orders, Rel., and the several large orders.

Ogmuc (vill. in Leyte): location, **12**, 290; pop., **17**, 204; raided by Moros, **22**, 206, **29**, 95; Jes. miss. in, **12**, 22, 282, **13**, 54-56, 95-98, 170, 171, **25**, 153, 154, **28**, 90, 151, 172.

Ogyao (vill. in Leyte): its chief, **13**, 177.

Ohot (vill. in Mindanao): Recs. administer, **28**, 152, 175.

Oibich (chief in Timor): his vill., **34**, 121, 124.

Oil: an article of trade, **2**, 190, **11**, 164, **19**, 312, 317, **26**, 281, **35**, 86, **40**, 293, **43**, 169, **44**, 290, 301, **45**, 70, 71, **47**, 282, **51**, 146, **52**, 88; for use by rel. and churches, **9**, 107, **17**, 87, **24**, 248, **26**, 20, 28, 149, **28**, 269, 275, 276, 286, **32**, 278, **35**, 283, **45**, 257, 269, **47**, 138, 144-154, **50**, 141, 143; tax or trib. paid in, **19**, 71, **26**, 238, **28**, 251, **40**, 293, **47**, 154, **50**, 230; for mil. or marine supplies, **15**, 272, **16**, 284, **28**, 183, **44**, 133, **47**, 53, 110; various mention, **3**, 135, **10**, 114, **12**, 34, 181, **16**, 221, **17**, 127, **27**, 270, 351, **30**, 293, **34**, 63, 65, **35**, 154, **40**, 60, 128, **47**, 166, 255, 277, **48**, 305, **49**, 38; consecrated (or holy), **13**, 209, 210, **28**, 103, **42**, 143, **44**, 48, 130, **47**, 130-132, 135-139, **50**, 79, 95. Various kinds—ajonjoli (or sesame), **5**, 211, **6**, 150, **12**, 212, **16**, 78, **29**, 288, **38**, 116; almond, **47**, 274; aparicio,* **34**, 381; balao, **43**, 269; beneseed, **29**, 298, **33**, 103, **34**, 73; biao, **43**, 269; calumpang, 105; castor, 269; cocoanut (or palm), **1**, 323, **3**, 202, **4**, 98, **5**, 163, **6**, 151, **12**, 189, **16**, 88, **19**, 283, 317, **27**, 80, **28**, 87, 91, **29**, 298, 299, **33**, 109, 323, **34**, 73, 381, **36**, 200, **38**, 51, 68, 252, **39**, 97, **43**, 257, 269, **45**, 257, 269, 289, **47**, 130, 134, 138, 154, 205, 224, 256, **50**, 211, **51**, 235; dangcalan, **18**, 169; flaxseed, **6**, 150; ginger, **19**, 317; malapaho (see above, balao), **43**, 269; olive, **2**, 85, **6**, 50, 149, **10**, 296, 305, **29**, 298, 311, **47**, 130, 274; peanut, **43**, 269. See also Plants and trees.

Oilskin: used as a blackboard, **46**, 185, 196.

Ojaca: **24**, 241. See Osaka.

**An oil prepared from the blossoms of Hypericum, excellent for healing wounds (Cejador y Franca, Lengua de Cervantes, t. ii, p. 87).*

Hosted by Google

Ojeda, Juan de, O.P.: volunteers for Phil. miss., **30**, 120.
Olaez, Capt. Juan de: various mention, **24**, 334, **26**, 185, 187.
Olaiz, Capt. Lopez de: acts as witness, **21**, 94.
Olarte, Juan Bautista de, O.S.A. (provin.): his report on miss. (1704), **48**, 66-69.
Olaso (Olaço, Olasso, Olazo), Lorenzo de (Span. officer): exped. against Joló, **23**, 88, 98, 163; other mention, **17**, 291, **22**, 182, 269, 270, **24**, 246, 253, 329, 332, 337, **25**, 283, 284, **26**, 80, 282, 305, **27**, 33, 41, **29**, 33, 103, 104, 216-221, 252, **47**, 28.
Olavide, Francisco de (roy. notary): attests doc., **10**, 205, 206.
Olaz, Capt. Juan de: merits favor, **27**, 43.
Olazaran (Olaceran), Francisco (Span. officer): mil. services, **27**, 256, 263, 266, 274.
Oley, Tuam (Moro chief's wife): converted to Chris. faith, **38**, 136-138.
Olite, Pedro de: his son enters rel. life, **36**, 147.
Oliva, — (Span. officer): killed in battle, **28**, 45, 61.
Oliva, Francisco de, O.S.A. See Santa Maria Oliva, Francisco de.
Oliva, Nícolas de, O.S.A. (gen. of ord.): various mention, **42**, 132, 144, 162.
Oliva, Pablo de: pay-check commuted, **26**, 158.
Olivares, —, Conde de (Span. minister): opinion by, **14**, 181.
Olivares, Manuel de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **42**, 191.
Olivarria, Capt. Antonio de: officer of Misericordia, **47**, 77.
Oliver, Esteban de, S.J.: captured by Chin., escapes, **29**, 203, 204.
Oliver, Juan, O.S.F.: in Phil. Is., **10**, 207; writings by, **35**, 311.
Olivera. See Suarez de Olivera.
Oliveros. See Sanctos de Oliveros.
Olmedo, Francisco de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 129.
Olmedo Gabaldón, Esteban de (sec. priest): in polit. controversies, **39**, 231, **41**, 37, 38, **42**, 288.
Olmo, Nicolas de el, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 70.
Omaghicon (Fil. chief): punished for conspiracy, **7**, 108.
Omaña, Nicolas Antonio de (alc.-in-ord.): various mention, **25**, 124, 276, **26**, 147.
Omen de Azevedo, Rafael: gov. of Zamboanga, **41**, 298, **44**, 79.
Omens: ascribed to comets, etc., by Span., **2**, 152, **12**, 107, **24**, 95, 96, **31**, 249, **44**, 27. See under Filipinos, Moros, and names of different tribes.
Omoc (vill. in Leyte): assigned in encom., **34**, 308.
Omoncon (Omocon, Chin. ship-capt.): sent to capture pirate Limahon, **4**, 45-48, **6**, 110-118; other mention, **4**, 60, 62, **6**, 110-122, 129.
Omura (city in Japan): Chris. persecuted in, **18**, 81, **19**, 50, 55, 56, **22**, 312-314, **24**, 231, **32**, 73-76, 162, 182.
Onan (Chin. city): **3**, 41. See Ho-Nan.
Onarano, Lutao: deposition by, **11**, 294-296.
Onchiu (Chin. city): **3**, 41. See Wan-Chau.
Ondol (Moro chief): various mention, **38**, 132, 133, **44**, 62, 91, 92.
Ongjunco, Doroteo: member of Liga Filipina, **52**, 226.
Onray (Chin. ship-capt.): commands ship, **14**, 190.
Onsan (Chin. capt.): commands ship, **14**, 189.
Onsan (locality in Borneo): Span. at, **44**, 78.
Onte, Miguel: Chin. convert at Manila, **9**, 49-51, 54, **14**, 130.
Ontee: appellation of Chin. emperor Moutsong (*q.v.*), **3**, 228.
Oña y Ocadiz, Martin de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 87.
Oñate, Luis, O.P.: life and labors, **32**, 232, 235-239.

Hosted by Google

Oñate, Magdalena de: arrives at Manila, **24**, 147.
Oñate, Capt. Salvador de: arrested, **19**, 233.
Oñez, Juan: petitions Felipe III, **18**, 282-284.
Opón (Opong, vill. in Mactan): pop., **23**, 161; rel. admin., **28**, 166.
Oporto (Puerto, city of Portugal): Magalhães a native of, **1**, 250.
Oquendo, Sebastian de, O.P.: various mention, **25**, 219, 244, 266, 267, **26**, 100, 128, **45**, 212; sketch, **25**, 218, **37**, 95, **45**, 212.
Oráa Lecumberri, Marcelino de (gov. of Phil. Is.): events in his official career, **17**, 304, **51**, 72, **52**, 60, 73, 93, 94, 208.
Orac (formerly Tuga, vill. in Cagayán): Dom. miss. at, **43**, 79, 80.
Oran (city in Algeria): its (spiritual?) conquest for Spain, **25**, 248, **26**, 130.
Oran Illanon: **48**, 172. See Illanos.
Oran Manubo: **51**, 84. See Subanos.
Orang Dampuwans (a Malay tribe): settle in Joló, **43**, 172.
Orange (Oranje), Prince William of: sends exped. to Eastern seas, **14**, 114.
Orang-Laút ("Sea Gypsies"; *also called* Bajau, *and* Sámal-Laut, a Malay people): habitat, **40**, 100.
Orang-Sakei (a Malay people): tree-dwellers, **21**, 241.
Orani (vill. in Pampanga): **49**, 201; admin. by Dom., **28**, 140, 173.
Orasco, Juan de, O.S.A.: arrives in Manila, **24**, 92.
Orbigo y Gallego (Gallego de Santa Rosa), Juan Antonio, O.S.F. (abp. of Manila, 1789-90): life, labors, and character, **50**, 61, **51**, 313.
Orchards. See Agric., *and* Plants and trees.
Ordas, Antonio de (notary): various mention, **12**, 32, **14**, 159, 160.
Ordás (Ordaz), Diego de, O.S.A.: dignities, official acts, etc., **24**, 128, **29**, 264, **37**, 86, 150, 164, 165, 169, 172, 173, 178, 180, 218, 221-223, **38**, 181; sketch, **25**, 158, 159, **37**, 250; letter, cited, **38**, 208, 209.
Orders, Holy. See Ecc.: Sacraments; and Sec. clergy.
Orders, hospital: St. John of Jerusalem (Ord. of Rhodes, *or* of Malta), **2**, 26, **14**, 63, **33**, 27, 274. St. John of God – origin, **14**, 164; take part in Crusades, **2**, 26; decree rdg. their estab. in Indias, **28**, 144; desired in Phil. Is., **14**, 164, 165, **20**, 93, 237, **22**, 276, **26**, 295-298, **47**, 161-163; their estab. therein, **23**, 211, **28**, 143-145, 176, 205, **37**, 131, **38**, 81, **47**, 165; their estates, and grants from crown, **42**, 194, **47**, 174-176, 198-202, 204-208, **49**, 306; bequests and *obras pías*, **22**, 148, **47**, 208-223; relations with Misericordia (*q.v.*, under Manila), **28**, 187, **47**, 58, 63, 70, 169-179; list of provin., 192-195; *id.*, of members, 195-198; their incomes and disbursements, 199-203; their hospitals, **28**, 145, 176, 177, 187, 206, **35**, 290, **36**, 90, 95, **47**, 58, 63, 70, 164-172, 208, **51**, 168; convent of Manila, **38**, 44, **42**, 194, **47**, 137, 140, 214, 217, 219; church, **44**, 160, **47**, 171, 177 (view), 179, 205, 217-220; Maldonado de Puga's hist. of ord. in Phil. Is. (prov. of S. Raphael), 161-229, 285; various mention, **14**, 165, **18**, 112, 114, 134, **20**, 93, 237, **22**, 115, 276, **23**, 211, **28**, 148, 153, 176, 177, 206, **35**, 290 (Mex. prov.), **36**, 30, **37**, 172, **47**, 191, 203, 204, **49**, 221, 222, 306, **51**, 38, 66, 168; convents suppressed, 63, **52**, 215.
Orders, military: Span., brought under control of crown, **1**, 223, **4**, 133; furnish colonial officials, **2**, 54 (cf. "list of gov.," **17**, 287-296, 300, 303); membership in, **18**, 133, **22**, 77, **26**, 154 (exempted from imprisonment, **39**, 190); feudal element in, **52**, 345; houses suppressed, **51**, 63; other mention, **1**, 113, 137, **4**, 133, 147, **6**, 224. Various orders – Alcántara, **1**, 213 (ecc. jurisd.), **4**, 133, **6**, 225, **9**, 86, 122, **16**, 245, **17**, 287, 290, 291, 293, 300, **25**, 211 (immunities), **27**, 291; Calatrava, **1**, 159, 213 (ecc. jurisd.), 222, 223, **4**, 133, **6**, 225, **17**, 290, 295, 296, **22**, 28,

Hosted by Google

114, **23**, 69, **28**, 109; Isabel the Catholic, 268; Jesus Christ (a Port. ord.), **1**, 137, 174, **18**, 91, **27**, 307, **33**, 311, **42**, 219; Mercy, **21**, 49, **35**, 212; Montesa, **1**, 213 (ecc. jurisd.); St. Basil, **19**, 288; St. George, **27**, 314, **29**, 99; St. John of Jerusalem (*q.v.* also under Orders, military), **2**, 26, **6**, 225, **12**, 30, **17**, 288, **18**, 43, 257, 258, **22**, 40, **42**, 119, **50**, 93; Santiago, **1**, 145, 158, 159, 164, 213 (ecc. jurisd.), 280, 295, **2**, 157, **4**, 133, **6**, 225, **7**, 137, 141, **8**, 83, 187, 245, 263, 291, 312, **9**, 31, 32, 76, 120, 218, **12**, 203, **14**, 237, **15**, 65, **16**, 245, **17**, 285-295, 300, **18**, 285, **22**, 30-33, 35, 39, 87, **23**, 69, 72, **25**, 212 (immunity of members), **33**, 276, **37**, 183, 184, 276; Santo Jacobo de la Spada ("St. James of the Sword"), **33**, 29.

Orders, privileged: exemptions of, **2**, 144, **5**, 280, **25**, 211, 212, **26**, 62, **39**, 190; immunity of their property from seizure, **42**, 27, 34, 104-108; enumeration, **47**, 275. See also the various classes of orders.

ORDERS, RELIGIOUS —

In general: internal admin., rules, etc., **8**, 54, 55, **12**, 118, 141, **13**, 298, **18**, 190, **19**, 156, **21**, 26, 27, **24**, 32, 33, **28**, 73, **36**, 150, 151, 167-171, 182-184, 265, **42**, 77, 80-82, **46**, 287, **50**, 130; privileges, **2**, 166-168, **6**, 30, 260, 261, 317, **21**, 42, 45, 62, 63, **26**, 62, **36**, 151, 162, **42**, 32; authority (in part *Omnimodo*), **6**, 260, 261, **10**, 43, **16**, 153, **21**, 45, **36**, 269, **37**, 258 (see also Decrees: Papal, *Omnimodo*); archives, **53**, 13. Officials, and their authority – gen., **24**, 226, **37**, 211; provin., **1**, 57, **2**, 161, **3**, 52, **14**, 280, **17**, 81, **19**, 152, 154, 155, **20**, 68-70, 76, 77, 87, 244, **21**, 27-29, 38, 40, 43, 55, 62, **23**, 23, 24, **25**, 212, 213, **26**, 96, 129, 271, **28**, 71, **36**, 163-168, 182, **42**, 177 (*absolutos*), **46**, 127, **50**, 171, 174, 175, **52**, 79, 269-271; sup. of rel. communities, **21**, 76, 77, 100, **22**, 272, **24**, 226, 267, 269, 270, 287, **28**, 39, 67-69, 150, **44**, 156; procurator, **24**, 227, **28**, 359, **37**, 126, 127, **42**, 177, **47**, 153; definitor, defined, **2**, 161; priors, **2**, 168, **24**, 264, 265, **26**, 129, **36**, 182; others, **24**, 113, 272, **26**, 129, **36**, 150, 151, **37**, 211, **40**, 103 (ransomer), **42**, 307; in N. España, **8**, 55, **21**, 48; estab. in Phil. Is., **13**, 124, 247, **18**, 305, **20**, 134, **21**, 264, **23**, 172, **31**, 170, **36**, 210-217, **41**, 166, **45**, 125, **50**, 141, **52**, 238, 239, 280, 284; status in Phil. (1898), **28**, 357-360; have separate fields of work, **4**, 142, **6**, 321, **9**, 120, 121, **16**, 153, **21**, 36; supported from roy. treas. (and amount of this expense), **6**, 48, **9**, 107, **13**, 236 (demands rdg.), **17**, 87, **27**, 124, 125, 129, 134, **34**, 327, 336, 430, 436, **42**, 32, **47**, 133-156, **48**, 185, **50**, 80, 81, 96, 141, 143, 144; in Indias, maintained jointly by crown, Span., and natives, **4**, 141; tithes claimed from, **42**, 32, 33, 68; attitude toward natives, **19**, 216, **22**, 272, 273, **28**, 29, 30 (the *alternativa*), 181, **29**, 202, **32**, 261, **40**, 270-277, **44**, 120-141, **45**, 233, **48**, 33-35, **51**, 205. Members of ord. (see Religious persons), **10**, 28, 78, 79, 180, 182, **26**, 124, **37**, 195, 255, **42**, 96, 175, **44**, 149, **45**, 98, **50**, 130, 131, 142, **52**, 269; character of their work, **8**, 140, **16**, 150-155, **36**, 150, 151, **50**, 59, 163; in hosp. and charitable work, **10**, 34, **24**, 215, **42**, 168, **48**, 295, 322, **49**, 79, **50**, 89, **51**, 148 (see also Hospitals, and *Obras pías*); in connection with educ. matters, **12**, 234, **45**, 133, 293, **46**, 76, 280, 281, 287, 293, 294, 304, 311, 314, 325, 346, 347, 360, 364, **50**, 140, 170; complaints and charges against them, **8**, 57, 303, 304, **10**, 247, **12**, 117, **17**, 311, **18**, 154, **20**, 93, 118, 121, 124, **28**, 206, 210, 211, **29**, 106, 107, **36**, 156, **46**, 326, **48**, 33-35, **50**, 87, 140, 179, 180, **52**, 23-25, 229, 278 (of trading, **30**, 158, **45**, 35, **48**, 184, 311, **50**, 153, 156); they defend themselves (in memorial to Span. govt., 1898), 227-286; hostile expressions rdg. them, **48**, 28, 35, 36, **49**, 340, **52**, 228, 229, 233; secularized in Spain, **48**, 53, **51**, 62, 63, **52**, 46, 211; various mention, **8**, 54, 172, **10**, 88, 180, **12**, 248, **13**, 124, **14**, 133, **19**, 66, **21**, 73, 270, **23**, 236, **26**, 109, 111, 175, 177, 178, 180, 181, 185, 186, 189, 192 (the last nine refer to purchase of treas. warrants), **27**, 335,

Hosted by Google

ORDERS, RELIGIOUS (continued) —

336, **29**, 173, 257, **36**, 26, 27, 159, **44**, 95, **47**, 49, 62, 63, **50**, 95, **52**, 230-232. Use of term "discalced," **20**, 116.

Relations: with crown, **8**, 56, 304, **9**, 93, 237, 241, **11**, 281, 282, **13**, 246-250, 317, **19**, 73, **21**, 26-28, 41, **24**, 59, 336, **25**, 23, 24, **26**, 97, 277, 278, **32**, 253, 254, **45**, 224, 227, **50**, 118, 145, 271, 277, 289, **51**, 65, **52**, 228, 231, 237-239, 245, 246, 256, 279, 285; consulted by gov., or take part in juntas, etc., **6**, 157, 232, **7**, 312-318, **8**, 35, 36, 156, 157, 241, 258, **9**, 63, 241, **11**, 95, 96, **22**, 272, 273, **23**, 109, **24**, 324, **25**, 68, 70, 73, **36**, 220, **37**, 243, **39**, 180, 182, 186, 187, 193, 210, **42**, 232, **45**, 39, **49**, 234, 235.

With the sec. govt., **8**, 56, 199-233, 293-295, **17**, 273, 311, **19**, 153, 209, **21**, 56, 84, 85, 89, **25**, 189, 204, 205, 252, 267, **26**, 60, 123, 277, 278, **27**, 23, **29**, 233, **36**, 27, 28, 249, **37**, 40, 45, 50, 72, 110, **39**, 137, 139, 172, 173, **42**, 26, 27, 33, 34, 44, **65**, **113**, **121**, **44**, 155 (conspire against Bustamante), 279, **47**, 44, 66, **48**, 185, **49**. 112, 134, 179, 337, 339, 340, **50**, 25, 30, 32, 39-41, 69, 121, 122, 155, 171, 227, 263, **51**, 33, **52**, 267, 282.

With citizens and public, **9**, 65, **10**, 76, **14**, 258, **17**, 311, **44**, 282, **50**, 89, **51**, 148, **52**, 235, 240, 243-245, 270, 277, 278; status in Phil., 266, 280, 284; power and influence, **1**, 58, **6**, 231, 249, **9**, 177, 224, **12**, 109, 110, **36**, 153, **42**, 78, **50**, 91, 92; lands and wealth, **1**, 64, 85, **16**, 171, **23**, 36, **28**, 200, 206, **44**, 278, **48**, 29, **50**, 89, 90, 95, 96, 141, 155, **51**, 168, 246, **52**, 127, 159, 166, 175, 186, 215, 283; appeals in, to pope alone, **42**, 144.

With dioc. authorities, **8**, 35, 36, 156, **9**, 152, 153, **10**, 200, **12**, 117-122, 206, **14**, 29, 68, 69, **21**, 32-81, 104, **22**, 76, **24**, 249, 270, **25**, 167, 169, 170, 179, 189, 204, 205, 207, 210, 214-221, 228, 229, 239, **26**, 24, 38, 42, 62, **27**, 26, 29, 31, **32**, 283, **34**, 374, 375, **36**, 151-172, **37**, 125, 153, 193-201, **38**, 83, **39**, 269, **42**, 25-30, 34, 43-45, 65-67, 69-73, 80, 90, 91, 98, 105, 108, **44**, 143-149, 168, 190, 192, **45**, 99, 100, 223, 232, 233, **49**, 112, **50**, 30, 42, 43, 133, 139, 141-143, **51**, 50, 307, 312, 316.

With one another, **8**, 163, **14**, 222, 225, 226, 230, 236, 238, **17**, 234, 294, 307, **18**, 239, **21**, 129, 132, 268, 295, **24**, 174, 175, 227, 255, **25**, 206, 215, 216, 269, 270, **26**, 119, **31**, 284, **32**, 258, **41**, 127, **42**, 109, 110, **45**, 234, 286.

The orders separately —

Alcantarines, foundation and habit, **20**, 91.

Basilians, origin and extension, **42**, 154.

Benedictines, arrive in Phil. Is. (1895), **20**, 134, **28**, 368; only order of monks there, **40**, 186; status in 1898, **28**, 359; history, 368.

Capuchins, origin of name, **28**, 207; allied to Fran., 206; Rec. dress resembles that of, **13**, 247; retains entity, **20**, 92; arrive in Phil. (1886), 368; have administrative house in Madrid, 359; status (1898), 359; miss. in Carolinas and Palaos, 359, 368; their schools, **46**, 101; history, 206, 207.

Carmelites, hist., **21**, 287; branches of, 287; accompany exped., **14**, 184; convent for nuns founded for, in Spain, **17**, 261, 279; none of Phil., **20**, 134; permitted to despatch miss's, **28**, 68.

Conventuals, branch of Carmelites (*q.v.* above), **21**, 287.

Escuelas Pias, see below, Piarists.

Cistercians, hist., **25**, 211, 212; special rel. privileges, 211; see also below, Trappists.

Clarisses, branch of St. Clare (*q.v.*, below).

Jeronymites (San Gerónimo), members of, in Phil., **17**, 295, **20**, 134.

Hosted by Google

Nuestra Señora de la Merced (Our Lady of Mercy), member of, **36**, 32.

Paulists (St. Vincent de Paul), hist., **28**, 354, 355; arrive in Phil. (1862), 368; their activities in Phil. (as teachers, and as directors of conciliar sem.), 354-356, 359, 368, **45**, 230-232, 234, **46**, 235, 266, **52**, 215.

Piarists (Escuelas Pias), hist., **45**, 124; convent at Zaragoza, **50**, 42; their educ. functions, **48**, 52-54; accompany abp. to Phil., 125, 128, 131; coll. of S. José given to, 124, 125; Aud. protest against this, 124-128; refuse to present licenses, 125.

Recollects (branch of discalced Fran., or Friars Minor) – estab., and relation to order at large, **20**, 91, 92 (see also Fran.).

Observantines, branch of Carmelites (*q.v.*, above), **21**, 287.

St. (Santa) Clare (Clara; Poor Clares), hist. sketch, **22**, 104; second order of St. Francis, 104; branches of, 104; incorrectly called Tertiary branch of Fran., **28**, 199; in European countries, **22**, 104; their estab. in Phil., convents, etc., 13, 104, 107, **26**, 19, 22-27, **28**, 147, 168, 358, 359, **29**, 107, **35**, 294-299, **36**, 90, **38**, 44, **40**, 332; ask that no. be not restricted, **22**, 105, 106; how recruited, **28**, 127, **47**, 63; in Macao, **25**, 218, **35**, 294-299; exiled thence, **27**, 311; devoted to contemplative life, **28**, 359; how supported, and incomes from alms, etc., **22**, 105, 106, **26**, 20, 22, 27, 28, **27**, 124, **28**, 199, **29**, 107; petition aid, **26**, 9, 10, 19, 20, 28, **29**, 109; Corcuera ordered to treat them well, 13, 14, 107-109; their complaints against them, 108, 109; their suit with A. de Vera, **35**, 296; their rule rdg. possessions, 297; desire canonization of foundress in Phil., **26**, 10, 28; letters by those in Phil., **22**, 13, 14, 104-107, 321, **26**, 19-30, 315, **29**, 107.

Sisters of Charity – their work as teachers, **28**, 359, 360, **45**, 305, 309-311, 313, **46**, 119, 143, 147, 237, 242, 265-267, 346 (see also above St. Clare).

Tertiary Orders (branches of rel. orders for men and women; see Addis and Arnold, p. 792) – Aug., **21**, 165, **48**, 179; Dom., 179; Fran., **21**, 165, **28**, 199, **44**, 274, 282, **48**, 179, 184; Rec., **21**, 169, **41**, 205; see also these orders.

Theatins (Jes., *q.v.*, often confused with this order), hist., **2**, 96, **19**, 64, 65; how maintained, **2**, 96; none in Phil., **12**, 109; in Phil., **19**, 65.

Trappists, offshoot of Cistercians (*q.v.*, above), **25**, 212.

Trinitarians (Holy Trinity), hist., **17**, 118; founds Lisbon Misericordia, **28**, 186; in Spain, **17**, 119; in Phil., **20**, 134; act as chaplains, **17**, 118.

Urbanists, branch of nuns of St. Clare (*q.v.*, above), **22**, 104; Victorian, none in Phil., **20**, 134. See also Aug.; Dom.; Fran.; Jes.; and Rec.; and Rel. persons.

Convents and monasteries: decrees, etc., rdg. their estab., 4, 141-143, 320, **7**, 130, **9**, 109, **19**, 163, **52**, 54; estab. of, **2**, 167, **4**, 141 (at roy. expense), **5**, 23, 24, 236, **6**, 79, **7**, 157, **15**, 204, **16**, 151, **21**, 21; in Manila and Phil. Is., **1**, 39, 59, **4**, 141, 142, **5**, 83, **6**, 90, **9**, 102-104, 152, **14**, 82, **22**, 85-87, **24**, 110, **36**, 170, **42**, 76, 224; bequests, roy. aid, etc., to, **1**, 250, **15**, 204, **16**, 171, **21**, 19, **30**, 60, **51**, 148; admin., **20**, 230, **21**, 28; in America, independent of missions, **37**, 198; Phil., freed from dependence on Mexico, **4**, 121; destroyed or pillaged by natives, **21**, 283, **23**, 233, **36**, 133, **43**, 81 (cf. **50**, 320), **51**, 286; in Japan, **14**, 230, 231, **15**, 204, 261; in Bassein, **18**, 205; a sanctuary for accused persons, **25**, 318, **39**, 261, **48**, 137, 138, 191, 192, **49**, 178; various mention, **1**, 45, **4**, 141, **6**, 285, 317, **8**, 106, 107, 117, **9**, 237, 314, **10**, 76, 78, 144, **11**, 87, **13**, 246, 247, **14**, 110, **18**, 180, **19**, 286, **21**, 33 (of Cluny, exempt from visitation), 62, 63, 69 (as epis. prison), **25**, 23, **28**, 208, 294, 296, **30**, 153, **32**, 38, **34**, 436, **46**, 67 (pub. charity schools in), **44**, 281, **48**, 191, **51**, 112, 113, 148, **52**, 50, 55, 211.

(Further information under nearly all topics in this article may be found under

Hosted by Google

ORDERS, RELIGIOUS (continued) —
the names of the more important orders. See also Alms; Education; Ecclesiastical; Hospitals; Missions; Manila; Philippine Islands: govt.; Religious persons; Revenue and exchequer.)
Ordima, Joan, O.P.: sketch, **14**, 87.
Ordóñez Vivar, Diego de, O.S.A.: arrives in Cebú, **23**, 191; studies lang., 201.
Ordóñez, Fray Manuel: cited, **47**, 274.
Orduña, Capt. Juan Pablo de: subdues revolt, **43**, 79.
Orduña, Rodrigo Lopez: investigates mines, **20**, 281, 283-286; acts as witness, 296, 298.
Orea, —, S.J.: Carrion sends letter to, **49**, 335.
Oreco, — (Fil. artist): oil portraits by, **45**, 277.
Orella y Ugalde (Hugalde, Ugalde y Orella), Esteban (Estevan) de (Span. officer): mil. services, **29**, 205, 215, 229, 253, **35**, 234, **37**, 108, **41**, 106.
Orella y Ugalde, Lorenzo (Lorenço) de (Span. officer): mil. services, **27**, 254, 259, 263, 266, 271, 279, 349, 352, **35**, 229, 232, 233, 235, 236, 238-242, 245, **37**, 34, 190; wounded, **27**, 279, 353; ill, 301, 302; commands gall., **38**, 42; engages in trade, **42**.
Orellana. See Pizarro Orellana.
Orendaín, Ramon de: acts, as govt. sec'y, **49**, 124, 136, 142, 203, **50**, 263, 264.
Orendaín, Santiago (mestizo): favorite of Arandía, **48**, 186, 189, 190, **49**, 178; lawsuit brought against him, is quashed, **17**, 297, **48**, 191, 192, **49**, 178, 179, 190, 191, **51**, 311; disloyal, **49**, 121, 154, 155, 301, 307; various mention, 191, 272, **50**, 140.
Orense, José de, O.S.F.: various mention, **42**, 209, 210, 217.
Ores, mineral. See Mines and Mining.
Orfanel, Jacinto, O.P.: miss'y labors and martyrdom, **14**, 87, 332, **31**, 282, **32**, 68, 133, 135, 137; history of Japan, cited, **25**, 158.
Organtinus (Argentino), Father, S.J. See Gnecchi, Organtino.
Orgáz, Juan de (Span. alférez): various mention, **26**, 159, **29**, 255.
Orias, —, O.P.: professor in S. Tomás, **46**, 349.
Orient (*or* Far East): importance, **1**, 21, **3**, 15, **22**, 128; Europeans in, **1**, 23, 30, 46, 71, 268, 308, 309, **6**, 58, 219-223, **16**, 65, 69, 223, 240, **22**, 128, **27**, 56, 79, **47**, 60, 234, **48**, 290, **52**, 29; Amer. in, **1**, 13, **39**, 97; trade, **1**, 62, 68, 92, **7**, 199, **8**, 193, **19**, 94, 303-319, **20**, 15, 48, 290, 291 (see also Commerce); Chris. religion in, **20**, 100-105, **22**, 140, **28**, 163, 169, **42**, 124; various mention, **1**, 25-27, 48, 71, 72, 309, **7**, 222, **17**, 125, 126, **21**, 184, 202, **28**, 202, **33**, 334, **51**, 181. See also China; Japan; and other Oriental countries.
Oriol, Pedro de, S.J.: sketch, **39**, 141, 142.
Orion (Oriong, vill. in Pampanga): admin. by Dom., **28**, 140, 173, **37**, 139, **41**, 255, **48**, 131, 136; various mention, **17**, 66, **41**, 249, **42**, 264.
Oriongan (vill. in Tablas): Recs. admin., **28**, 175.
Oriosola, Capt. Pedro: various mention, **39**, 300, 302, **42**, 171.
Ormaza (Ormaça) de Santo Tomás, Juan de, O.P.: life and labors, **30**, 120, 125.
Ormentegui. See Heredia Ormentegui.
Ormuz (Armus, Ormus, city in Persia): location, **34**, 139; trade, **18**, 206, **19**, 303, 304, 315, 316, **27**, 95-97, **34**, 175; other mention, **6**, 58, **22**, 300, **24**, 51.
Ornaments, **1**, 68, **6**, 217, 224, **28**, 166, **34**, 224, **40**, 45; of natives (see under Filipinos, Moros, and names of various tribes); of churches (see under Ecclesiastical). Jewels and jewelry (see also Gems) – made of gold or silver, **3**, 183, 224, 249, 267, **4**, 99, **38**, 90; in trade, **6**, 217, **11**, 57, **16**, 184, **18**, 107, 108, **20**, 218, **34**, 296, **41**, 36; as ornaments, **5**, 155, 157, 227 (*ajorcas*), **12**, 247, **18**, 95, **19**, 62, 65,

Hosted by Google

34, 377, **40**, 77 (Chin., found in ancient tombs in Luzón, 48, 316), **46**, 194; in rel. or mortuary customs, **12**, 270, **13**, 205, **16**, 133, **21**, 139, 157, **40**, 48, 167, 316, 337; in ecc. use, **23**, 235, **29**, 36, **32**, 45, 281, **36**, 214; trinkets, **14**, 296; various mention, **1**, 68, 258, **3**, 249, 268, 278, **4**, 88, **5**, 143, **6**, 224, **7**, 181, **9**, 204, **11**, 26, **13**, 235, **15**, 70, 71, **16**, 262, **18**, 220, **20**, 193, 218, **22**, 50, **37**, 31, 42, **39**, 279, 296-299, **40**, 366, 369, **44**, 150, **47**, 245. Materials – **40**, 62, 63, **43**, 292; glass, **36**, 38; ivory, **6**, 217, **16**, 77, 112, **29**, 287, **40**, 62, **43**, 247; mother-of-pearl, **27**, 96, **47**, 255, 257; rattan, **5**, 137, 139, **40**, 304; *ságai-sagai* (coral?), **40**, 135; shells, **43**, 291. On garments – galloons, **29**, 307; *golilla*, **44**, 289; ribbons, **27**, 337, **34**, 55, **40**, 60, 330, **45**, 44, 62, 70, 268.

Names – bracelets, **5**, 137-139, 227, **40**, 135, 304; earrings, **2**, 141, 194, **3**, 56, 277, **12**, 186, **14**, 295, **16**, 107, 112, 113, **32**, 199, **34**, 224, **39**, 100, 104, 112, **40**, 135, 328, **43**, 163, 291; feathers and plumes, **2**, 213, **6**, 203, **16**, 222, **22**, 52-59, **27**, 332, **40**, 45, 180, 304; necklaces, **4**, 30, **12**, 186, **13**, 143, **14**, 22, 285, 286, 295, **16**, 263, **22**, 51, **34**, 259, **40**, 62, 63, **43**, 291, 292; rings (finger-, etc.), **2**, 140, **4**, 30, 8, 68 (epis.), **10**, 288, **12**, 186, **13**, 205, **14**, 289, **29**, 287, **32**, 283, **39**, 68, **40**, 62, 63, **41**, 70, **43**, 163, 290, 292; spangles, **1**, 50.

Ornay, Antonio de (Dutch mestizo): career as usurping ruler of Timor and Solor, **42**, 218-220.

Orne, Capt. Rafael: mil. services, **27**, 313, **28**, 42, 47, 48, 52.

Oro, Jerónimo de, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 71.

Oro, Miguel de, O.P.: life and labors, **31**, 263, 264.

Oropesa, Diego de, O.S.F.: arrives in Philippines, **12**, 193.

Oroz, Garcia, O.P.: life and labors, **14**, 88, **31**, 38, **32**, 61.

Orphans: enslaved, **3**, 287, 288; cared for by Misericordia and others, **1**, 43, **14**, 35, 210, 211, **38**, 44, **47**, 39, 40, 63, 76, 84, 220; dishonesty of guardians, **14**, 165; dowries provided for, **20**, 241, 242, **42**, 160, **47**, 39, 220; asylums and schools, **14**, 163, **22**, 225, 226, **28**, 357, **36**, 209, **37**, 123, **46**, 363; "children of Madonna," **42**, 52 (foundlings, aided by Misericordia, **47**, 64).

Orsucchi e Ferrar, Angelo, O.P.: sketch, **32**, 58, 59.

Orta, Juan de, O.S.A.: sketch, **23**, 202.

Ortafan, Manuel: punished for aiding in Pardo's banishment, **39**, 263; his wretched end, **39**, 272.

Ortega, Agustin Garcia, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 129.

Ortega, Antonio de: alc.-may., **39**, 191.

Ortega, Francisco de, O.S.A.: first bp. of N. Segovia, **10**, 248, **23**, 202, **51**, 299; long residence in Phil., **9**, 104, 111; life and labors, **9**, 95, 105, 107, 111, 112, **15**, 75, 76, 281, **23**, 239, 224, **34**, 270, 434, 435, **37**, 152, **41**, 162; letters to viceroy, **3**, 218, **34**, 256-272 (June 6, 1573), 452; his report on Phil. Is. (1594), **9**, 95-119, 328; signature, **34**, 272.

Ortega, Francisco de (govt. sec'y?): attestations by, **26**, 74, 169, 303.

Ortega, Jerónimo de, S.J.: controversy over his admin. of estates, **39**, 162-166, 259, 260, 263; various mention, **37**, 35, 36, **38**, 84, **39**, 133; life and death, **38**, 84, **39**, 272.

Ortega, Joaquin (alc.-may. of Tayabas): involved in Apolinario sedition, and slain by natives, **52**, 93, 94, 101.

Ortega, José (factor of Compañia de Filipinas): exiled to Spain, **51**, 47.

Ortega, Josepha: founds *obra pía*, **47**, 217.

Ortega, Capt. Pedro de (alc.-in-ord.): various mention, **13**, 282, **21**, 270.

Ortega, Pedro de (alguazil-mayor): slain by Chin. insurgents, **42**, 249.

Hosted by Google

Ortiz, Diego, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 28.
Ortíz, Estacio (Eustaquio), O.S.A.: official posts in his ord., and life, **24**, 64, 65, 67, 73, 90, 100, 157; writings, 64.
Ortíz, Estevan, O.S.F.: miss'y labors, **6**, 129, 130, 133, **41**, 94, 163.
Ortíz, Francisco (citizen of Manila): visits Dom. convent at Lima, **45**, 209, 210.
Ortiz, Gregorio, O.P.: arrives in Manila, **37**, 115.
Ortíz, Lucas, O.S.A.: sketch, **37**, 214, 215.
Ortíz, Luis (Span. ship-capt.): various mention, **10**, 230, **15**, 182, 183.
Ortíz, Luis (alférez): various mention, **15**, 101, 188.
Ortíz, Tomás, O.S.A.: life and labors, **42**, 298, **43**, 103, **46**, 289.
Ortíz, Thomàs, O.St.J. of G.; grant to hospitalers, **47**, 201.
Ortíz de Agurto, Sancho (Span. officer): various mention, **4**, 32-34; slain by Chin., **6**, 103.
Ortíz de Chagoya, Domingo (accountant): official post, **47**, 34.
Ortíz de Covarrubias, Miguel (ecc.): dean of Manila cathedral, **39**, 153, 172, 262; official acts, **42**, 166, 200, 220; involved in Pardo controversy, is punished severely, **25**, 187, **39**, 142, 279, 297, 300, **42**, 221, 223, 232, 280, 285, 287; death, **39**, 271.
Ortiz de Orue, Diego (Span. official): instructions to, **2**, 27.
Ortiz de Otalora, Antonio: countersigns decree, **45**, 186.
Ortíz de Padilla, Luis (Aud. official): opinion by, **11**, 314.
Ortíz de Rota (Roda), Capt. Yñigo: discovers N. Guinea (1545), **3**, 127.
Ortiz de Rueda, Pero: accompanies Villalobos, **2**, 60.
Ortíz de Sossa, Juan: a witness, **25**, 266.
Ortíz de Valdes, Diego: Madrid agent for Bolivar, **39**, 220, 226, 228.
Ortíz de Vargas, Diego: an auditor of accts., **27**, 249 (sal.).
Ortíz: **48**, 132. See Sanz Ortíz.
Ortubia, Fernando, O.P.: arrives in Manila, **43**, 32.
Ortuño de Oñate, Juan: falls sick, **4**, 281.
Osaka (Ojaca, Usaca, city in Japan): Chris. in, **14**, 220, **24**, 241, **31**, 284.
Oseguera, Ana de (wife of Figueroa): **15**, 94, **16**, 272, **45**, 112, 113.
Oseguera, Diego, O.S.A.: sketch, **24**, 81.
Oseguera, Juan de, O.S.A.: miss'y to Mexico, **34**, 423.
Oseguera, Capt. Pedro de: encom., **8**, 127; governs Joló, **15**, 130; other mention, **4**, 236, 241, 263, 272. See Brizeño de Oseguera.
Osejo y Vazquez, Antonio de (notary-public): defies Bustamante, **44**, 155.
Osio (Ossio) y Ocampo, Doctor Manuel de: various mention, **44**, 156, 161, **50**, 138.
Osma, Burgo de, O.P.: barbarians kill, **31**, 199.
Osol (native of Mindanao): conversion, **12**, 317.
Osorio, — (constable): suit brought against, **4**, 32.
Osorio (Ossorio). See Bedoya; Sierra; *and* Zapata.
Osorio (Ossorio), Alonso (Span. officer): his encom., **8**, 116, 131, **34**, 307; a witness, **4**, 219.
Osorio, Antonio (gov. of Phil.): sketch, **17**, 308.
Osorio, Francisco, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 147.
Osorio de Escobar y Llamas, Diego (bp. of Mexico): becomes viceroy of N. España, **37**, 225 (see note on viceroys, under N. España).
Osorio de Moya, Gaspar: various mention, **6**, 230, **47**, 34.
Ossorio, Augustín: his encom., **8**, 136.
Ossorio, F.: corrupt practices by, **52**, 76.
Ossorio, Miguel, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 31.

Hosted by Google

Ossorio de Soto, Capt. Lope: a witness, **27**, 34.
Otaduy, Eulogio de: introd. rice-hulling machines, **52**, 317.
Otal (wealthy Manila family): help to pay ransom of city, **49**, 345.
Otalora, Diego de, O.S.F.: official in his ord., **20**, 118.
Otalora. See Ortiz de Otalora.
Otazo, Diego de, S.J.: letters by, rdg. the Bustamante tragedy (1719), **44**, 148, 181, 313.
Otazo (Otaço), Francisco de, S.J.: life and labors, **12**, 232, 297, **44**, 54, 61; letter (1620), **19**, 35-49, 300; letters cited, **13**, 62-64, 103, 104, 113-115.
Otero Vermudez, Gen. Domingo Antonio de: founds *obra pia*, **47**, 212; accused of appropriating public funds, **48**, 137.
Otin y Duazo, Francisco (magistrate): commissioned to draw up ordinances, **50**, 263, **51**, 69.
Otis, Maj.-Gen. E. S. (Amer. officer): action rdg. S. José college, **45**, 136, 139
Otón (Octon, Octong, Ogtón, Ogtong, Otong, Otton, prov. or dist. in Panay): Span. in, **7**, 42, **19**, 227; an encom., **8**, 133, **14**, 246, **23**, 80, **34**, 314; fertility, **38**, 216; supplies rice and other provisions, **8**, 289, **16**, 283, **24**, 81, **29**, 151, **47**, 126; pop., **8**, 133, **28**, 150, **36**, 264, **46**, 324; gov. by alc.-may., **9**, 181, **11**, 92, 270, **18**, 103; saleable offices in, **7**, 85, 86; raids against by Dutch and other enemies, **11**, 293, 297, **24**, 81; insurrections, **38**, 223-226, **50**, 212; various mention, **4**, 151 (Mahometanism in), **7**, 85, 86 (offices sold), **12**, 162, 163, **13**, 252 (Chin. in), **15**, 100, **22**, 118, **29**, 266 (jurisd.), **29**, 265 (languages), 268, **42**, 306. Aug. miss. in, **23**, 122, 185, 225, 226, **24**, 67, 80, 84, 114, 140, **25**, 158, 159, **28**, 166, **29**, 39, 266, **38**, 216, **47**, 148; Jes. labors in, **17**, 201, **22**, 295, **28**, 171, **37**, 272, **47**, 148, **50**, 293; sec. priests in, **47**, 147; conversion of inhab., **29**, 268-271.
Otón (Octóng, Otóng, town in Panay): pop. (1893), **23**, 294; base of supply and starting-point for Span. exped., **9**, 281, **10**, 42, **14**, 58, 60, 174, 176, **19**, 68, **20**, 48, 110, **22**, 294, **23**, 295, **37**, 58, **38**, 59, **42**, 134; fort and garrison, **15**, 319, **20**, 111, **29**, 304; attacks by enemies, **18**, 49, **23**, 294 (burned), 295, **24**, 36, 86, 87 (burned), 102; various mention, **4**, 75 (shipyard), **5**, 69, **8**, 171, **16**, 114, 306, **18**, 43, **23**, 294 (pop. and importance), **24**, 82, 84, 104, 114, **28**, 50, **29**, 35, **37**, 50, 271. Aug. in, **3**, 300, **17**, 199, **23**, 218, 294, **24**, 74, 97.
Ouchiou (city in China): on road to Peking, **3**, 227.
Ourry, Capt. George (Brit. officer): in siege of Manila, **49**, 48, 56, 69, 73, 86.
Ourry, Capt. Isaac (Brit. officer): commands ship, **49**, 55.
Outardo Soltan Lixar (king of Borneo): **4**, 152-155. See Lijar, Soltan.
Owari (Japan): prov., **9**, 26; city, **52**, 332.
Oxu (prov. in Japan): Chris. miss. in, **22**, 314, **24**, 241.
Oyangúren, José (Span. official): conquers Moros of Davao, **43**, 194-197, 202, 204, 206; attempts ascent of Mt. Apo, 233; sketch, 194.
Oyaye: name for Silang (*q.v.*), **39**, 144.
Oyrraya (apparently an error for La Yrraya): **20**, 276. See Irraya.
Oyten (a Chin.): marvelous tales rdg. Phil. related by, **12**, 83.
Ozaeta y Oro, Juan de (oidor): journeys to and from Manila, **42**, 271, 272, 304; official acts, **40**, 24, **42**, 306, **44**, 115, **48**, 31, **50**, 151.
Ozaraza (Oçaraça), Miguel de, O.P.: life and martyrdom, **32**, 285, 286, 291, **35**, 27.

PAAGBRUGUE, ROBERT: Dutch gov. of Siao, **42**, 125.
Pablo: baptismal name of Sayor (*q.v.*), **12**, 259.
Pablo: converted chief, **30**, 194. *See* Cabanday.

Hosted by Google

Pablo: Jap. convert, 3, 102, **31**, 279, **32**, 72.
Pablo, Father (Paul Siu *or* Sin, Chin. convert): aids miss's, **29**, 48.
Pablo, Capt. Juan (Juan Pablo de Carrion?): his encom., **8**, 137; his goods exported, 255.
Pablos (of Port.): Dutch desire vengeance on, **16**, 302.
Pabon, José Antonio (oidor): arrives at Manila, **42**, 30; deprived of office, **44**, 148; restored to office, 150, 155, 159; founds *obra pia*, **45**, 256; inspects Aug. miss., **48**, 77.
Pabon, Juan, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 69; sketch, 138.
Pacadua, Francisco de (insurgent official): attacked by crocodile, **38**, 178, 179; hanged, 210.
Pacadua, Juan de (chief): takes part in insurrection, **38**, 200.
Paccino, Antonio, O.S.A. (gen.): issue letters, **42**, 239.
Pachan (vill. in Formosa): Port. settlement at, **22**, 142.
Pacheco, Antonio (Span. official): trades in China, **49**, 144.
Pacheco, Bartolome (alc.-may. of Bulacan): his services, **7**, 133.
Pacheco (Pacheto), Bernardino, O.S.A.: acts as witness, **28**, 30.
Pacheco, Francisco: acts as witness, **4**, 174.
Pacheco, Francisco de Cardenas. See Cardenas Pacheco.
Pacheco, Geronimo (Malayan interpreter): sent to Mindanao, **2**, 116; confers with Cebuans, 213.
Pacheco, N.: commands Manila gall., **35**, 118.
Pacheco, Pedro (interpreter): with Legazpi, **23**, 130, 137, 144, 152.
Pacheco Amado, Juan: signs letter, **5**, 207.
Pacheco Maldonado, Capt. Juan (Joan, Span. official): crimes charged to, **3**, 210; answers Rada, 271; regidor of Manila, **5**, 83; petitions gov., **7**, 304; in N. España, **9**, 253; ordered back to Phil., 253; gives alms to Jes., **12**, 197; opposes Acuña, **14**, 11; Acuña complains of, 12; his exploration exped., 304; sends gold samples to Ronquillo, 306; biased toward Lavezaris, **34**, 22, 263; his encom., **7**, 116, 117, **8**, 115, 116, **34**, 309; signs various doc., **2**, 181, **5**, 207, **6**, 230, **8**, 179; letters, **3**, 25, 295-303, 315; deposition by, **7**, 134; edits relation, **14**, 14.
Pacheco y Osorio, Rodrigo de (Marqués de Cerralvo, Cerralbo, Çerralbo, vicèroy of N. España, 1624-35): succeeds Gelves, **22**, 45; vindicates him, **20**, 128; apptmts. by, **23**, 79, **26**, 148, 158, **27**, 36; exiles criminal, **26**, 69; sends to Manila for artillery, **27**, 80; his residencia, **24**, 212, **26**, 288; resigns office, **29**, 72; letters, etc., to, **25**, 38, 39, 40, **30**, 69, 70; letter by, **27**, 247; sketch, **22**, 45.
Pacheco de Tholedo, Gen. Andres (Span. officer): has suit brought against pilot, **26**, 108-113.
Pacho, Capt. Juan (Joan, Span. official): at Cauit, **9**, 281; ordered to cut rice, **10**, 58; assaults native fort, 59; Ternatans defy, **10**, 60; collects trib. in Mindanao, 64, 65; negotiates marriage, 67; goes to Joló, **224**, 225, **11**, 137; commands Caldera, **15**, 132; slain in Joló, **10**, 225, **11**, 137, **15**, 132, 190.
Pac Kin: **12**, 104. See Pekin.
Paco (vill. near Manila): formerly called Candelaria, **16**, 144; girls' coll. and refuge in, **45**, 309, 310.
Paco: **51**, 173. See San Fernando de Dilao.
Pacorago (dist. in Luzón): gold produced in, **3**, 223.
proposedPadilla, Licen. —: reporter in new Aud., **10**, 257; for fiscal, 258.
Padilla, Fray Garcia de (head of ord. of Calatrava, and member of roy. coun., Span. delegate): negotiates treaty, **1**, 159, 222-224; signs letter, **2**, 182.

Hosted by Google

Padilla, Francisco (Span. officer): leads exped. (1710), **52**, 11, 347.
Padilla, Juan de (sec'y to Manrique de Lara): accompanies him on exped., **38**, 145.
Padilla y Escalante, Gen. Gregorio (Span. officer): erects fort at Zamboanga, **47**, 117; buried in hosp. church, 190.
Padre Capitan (vill. in Mindanao): origin of name, **29**, 275; location, **35**, 61.
Padre Capitan: appellation for Agustín de S. Pedro (*q.v.*), **38**, 13, 130, 131.
Padua (*or* Llave), Antonio de, O.S.F.: writes description of Phil., **40**, 332; sketch, 332.
Paet (vill. in Sámar): Jes. labor in, **13**, 112, 160.
Paete (Paète, vill. in Luzón): status, **14**, 244; miss'y labors in, **28**, 146, 168, **35**, 312, 314, 317, **36**, 217, **40**, 332.
Paez, Timoteo: member of Liga Filipina, **52**, 226.
Paez Guerrero, Dr. Hernando (Fernando), O.S.A. (bp. of N. Segovia, 1628-35, and abp. of Manila, 1635-41): arrives at Manila (1617), **24**, 36, 91 (1628), 36, 147; various apptmts., 78, 109, 224, 225, 256, **25**, 105, 198; encourages sold., **24**, 36; presides at chapter (1623), **24**, 126; procurator to Spain, 130; escorts miss's, 131, 147; claims abprc., 256, 257, **29**, 259, 260, **51**, 302; his conflict with city cab., **24**, 256, 257; presents bulls and decrees, **27**, 21; Arce ordains as bp., **29**, 260; his confirmation as abp. delayed, **25**, 197; controversies engaged in by (both with civil and ecc. authorities), **25**, 9, 16-18, 151-296, **26**, 10, 11, 31-78, 88-103, 108, 116-136, **27**, 21-35, **28**, 9, 22-24, **35**, 42; interdicts, excommunications, etc., employed (and raised) by, **25**, 167, 169, 176, 182, 203, 206, 282, 283, 287, **26**, 24, 37, 43, 50, **28**, 23; *id.* employed against, **25**, 170, 250, 251, 258, 269, 277, **26**, 39, 40, 94, 97; absolved, **25**, 269; consults with rel. orders, 167, 169, 206, 207, 210, 214-216, 219, 239, 281, 282; friars uphold, influence, and control, 270, 293, 303, **26**, 43, 60, 63, 88, 89, 99, **27**, 31; friendly to Jes., **27**, 17, 307; nuns friendly to, **26**, 9, 23, 24; sustains Fran., **35**, 321; sustains ecc. immunity, **26**, 36; approves Aduarte's hist., **30**, 115; holds host, **25**, 283, 284, 286-288; his arrest and exile, **25**, 179, 181, 185, 193, 194, 281, 284-288, 306, 313, **26**, 24-26, 42-49, **27**, 29, 30, **29**, 184, 264, 265, **35**, 31, **37**, 162, 190, 193, 291, **38**, 18, **39**, 261, **42**, 191, 259; fine imposed on, **25**, 306, 313, **27**, 24; petitions restoration, **25**, 294, 295; reënters Manila, 191; inspects bakery, **24**, 295, 296; visitation by, **25**, 175, 178, 199, 306, **26**, 42; escapes capture by Mor., **25**, 17, 199; apptmts. by, 306, **26**, 48; needs ass't, 121, 122, 126, **29**, 105; pay checks transferred to, **26**, 187, 188; witnesses drama, **27**, 340; purchases houses, **35**, 166; illness and death, **35**, 200, **37**, 12, 150-152; sketch, **24**, 36, **37**, 152-155, **51**, 303; characterized, **27**, 21, 25-27, 31, 32, **51**, 303; letters, repts., and decrees by, **21**, 164-169, **22**, 162, **24**, 23, 295, 296, 339, **25**, 169, 172, 173, 213, 214, 216-218, 220, 221, 223, 224, 228-230, 233, 234, 236, 239, 252, 253, 264, 275, 280, 281, 283, 284, 305-321, **26**, 104, **27**, 23, 344, 345; decree against, 28, 34.
Paez de Sotomayor, Joan de (roy. notary): official acts, **10**, 292, **11**, 148, 149, 185, 186.
Pagali (heathen priest in Leyte): incites rebellion, **38**, 92.
Pagalugan (chief of Basilan): pays trib. to Span., **4**, 299.
Pagamon (Pagaman, vill. and encom.): Span. reduce, **9**, 84; status, **8**, 111.
Pagans (heathens) and paganism: Mahometan term for, **3**, 93; term defined, 300; sources for study of, **52**, 161, 162; in various localities and among various nations, **1**, 38, **3**, 181, **6**, 159, **9**, 29, 109, 164, 304, 315-317, **10**, 17, 37, 226, **17**, 137, **21**, 122, **24**, 46, 287, **28**, 101, 278, 279, **29**, 281, **30**, 115, 135, 184, **33**, 131, 247, 263, 350, **34**, 73, 105, 107, 121, 139, 168, **35**, 94, **36**, 196, 197, **37**, 240, 242, 243, **40**, 130, **41**, 231, 239, 246, 323, **42**, 154, 156, 174, **43**, 12, 67, 173, 193, 268, 274,

Hosted by Google

PAGANS AND PAGANISM (continued) —

44, 29, 44, 62, **50**, 213; few left in Span. Phil., **29**, 281; few in Pangasinan, **30**, 184; still lingers in Europe, **48**, 105, 107, 110, 115; their settlements, remote, **43**, 65. Their characteristics, **3**, 60, 61, **30**, 314, **31**, 282, **32**, 238, **48**, 104-111; polygamy among, **43**, 298; head hunters, **48**, 85, 91, 129; endurance of their ceremonies, **1**, 37; without rel. law, **3**, 60; cast lots, 60, 61; their worship, 165, **7**, 186, **18**, 19; sacrifices by, **12**, 270; their temples, **17**, 265; believe in immortality, **48**, 62; superstitions of, 104-111; pray for rain, 126. Span. permitted to trade with, **8**, 190, 191; their trade, **50**, 156; Fil. trade with, 248, 249; reputation of Dutch among, **22**, 299; complain of Mor., **43**, 203; pay trib. to them, 203, 204; pay *id.* to Span., **50**, 215; harass and persecute Chris., **6**, 186, **22**, 313; tempt them, **24**, 206; admire Chris. martyrs, **24**, 239; scandalized at civil-ecc. conflicts, **25**, 180; disposed toward Christianity, **28**, 96; need and request miss's, **22**, 146, **30**, 321, **31**, 260; hostile to rel., **14**, 219, **30**, 125; reason why not reduced, **50**, 156; impossible to reduce, 214; reduction facilitated, **51**, 69; Fil. see errors of, **1**, 45; miss. among, **24**, 274, **28**, 157, 160, 168, **31**, 80; mystery of communion difficult to teach to, **31**, 29; accompany miss'y, **43**, 13, 73, 74; vicars must try to reduce vill. of, 59; hosp. for, **20**, 238; conversions and baptisms, **15**, 38, **21**, 131, 166, 169, 275-279, **22**, 15, 18, 100, 125, 177, 184, **24**, 21, 22, 239, 268, **25**, 106, **28**, 93, 311, **29**, 96, **41**, 22, 128, 132, 223, 224, **43**, 80, **44**, 14, 102-104; conversion costly, **30**, 171; compelled to accept Chris. by force, **34**, 334; many still unconverted, **36**, 266; easier to convert than Mahometans, **42**, 174, **44**, 66; converts exempt from trib., **43**, 60; reasons for so few converts among, **50**, 130; ill-treated in miss., 156; converts revert to, **6**, 287, **28**, 334; *id.* forced to retract, **30**, 298. See also Fil.; and the various pagan peoples.

Pagbuaya (Boholan chief): takes refuge in Dapitan, **40**, 114, **44**, 61; becomes ruler of Dapitans, **40**, 113; his slaves, 115; his subjects, 115; friendly to Span., 116.

Pages: their livery, **22**, 51, 54, 59; act as sold., **6**, 181, **7**, 163, **9**, 241, 242; Fil. boys act as, **10**, 78; sold. act as, 122; take part in festivities, **22**, 51, 54, 59.

Pagliola, Francisco, S.J.: Mor. slay, **28**, 97; sketch, 97.

Pago (Pàgo, vill. in Marianas Is.): Jes. admin., **28**, 152, 172.

Pagsanjan (Pagsanban, Pagsanghán, Pagsanghàn, Pagsanhan, Pansanjan, chief vill. of Laguna): distance from Manila, **49**, 244; infirmary in, **47**, 277; Fil. outrages in, **49**, 243, 244, 292; Fran. in, **28**, 146, 168, **46**, 32.

Paguián (ruler of Joló): faithful to Span., **41**, 322.

Pagulayan (chief in N. Segovia): converted, **31**, 265, 266, 271; aids Span., 268, 269; death, 272.

Paguyàn, Cachìle (Moro chief): refuses to make peace with Span., **41**, 109.

Pahang (Pahan, prov. on Malay Peninsula): location, **4**, 131; its trade, 131.

Pahuntùngan (vill. in Mindanao): Rec. admin., **28**, 152.

Paints and varnishes: paint – obtained from sap of tree, **40**, 135; Patagonians daub faces with, **1**, 314; images painted, **21**, 223. Varnish – made from resin, **43**, 269; used on teeth, **12**, 187; used on wood, 246; used on mats, **32**, 282.

Paintings and pictures: paintings – photographic reproductions from, **1**, *frontispiece*, 11, **2**, *frontisp.*, **10**, 163, **3**, *frontisp.*, 35; as presents, **6**, 203, **9**, 207; used in church worship and decoration, and in rel. instruction, **23**, 283, **28**, 202, **30**, 120, 230, 280, **31**, 210, 251, 269, **32**, 11, 84; Chin. learn painting, **7**, 226; schools for teaching, **45**, 282, 283, **46**, 362; oil, taught in convent of S. Ignacio, **45**, 312. Pictures – rel., and their use, **1**, 313, **19**, 65, **31**, 279, **35**, 223, **37**, 191, **45**, 277; of Chin. mandarins, **12**, 85; prints, **44**, 111; oil portraits, **45**, 277; of king, used in schools,

Hosted by Google

46, 185; synoptical, used in schools, 185; censorship of, 52, 139. See also Ecc.: accessories to worship; *and* Images.
Paiva, Díoguo de: Portuguese official, 2, 277.
Pajang (Pajani, Javanese prov.): Dutch factory at, 14, 114.
Pakāru-d-Din (Paharadine, Moro sultan): driven from Magindanao, 46, 45, 46; his marriage and family affairs, 47.
Pakatans (natives of Borneo): Tag. resemble, 16, 75.
Pakir Mawlana (called "Fakymolano" by Forrest, Moro prince): driven from Magindanao, 46, 45, 46; furnishes information to Forrest, 47; his map, 48; his MSS., 52, 349.
Palaces: Escorial, 3, 108. See also Manila.
Palacio, Lorenzo de Rugama y. See Rugama y Palacio.
Palacio, Miguel de (superintendent of shipyard): death, 7, 93.
Palacio y Villa Gomez, Faustina (wife of J. Pacheco Maldonado): gives alms to Jes., 12, 197.
Palacios (Palacio), Dr. — (official in Mex.): inspects harbors, 7, 67; constructs ships, 67; oidor of Mex., 215; dictatorial, 67.
Palacios, Ana de: her encom., 7, 116; death, 116.
Palacios, Capt. Antonio de (Span. officer): destroys Tampacan, 41, 307.
Palacios, Juan de: indebted to Dominguez, 26, 114.
Palacios, Capt. Lope de (brother of Mex. oidor and ship-capt.): sends testimonial to Manila, 7, 73, 74; his rept. to Salazar, 215.
Palafox y Mendoza, Juan de (bp. of Puebla de los Angeles): in Span. diplomatic service, 24, 292, 25, 102, 30, 24; arrives at Mex., 29, 189; commissioned to investigate Manila-Acapulco trade, 30, 24-27; instructions to, 81, 82, 92, 97, 101, 109; visitor of N. España, 82, 93, 102, 44, 228; esteems Poblete, 37, 188; hostilities with rel. orders (especially Jes.), 37, 193, 194, 208, 50, 133, 149, 276, 280, 306; enforces epis. visit, 42, 30; excuses vice in Amerinds, 40, 256, 257; sketch, 29, 189; attempts for his beatification, 50, 270, 280, 281; letters and writings, 40, 256, 257, 49, 340, 341, 50, 276, 280; writings examined, 280.
Palali (vill. in Luzón): Span. in, 14, 297; deserted, 297.
Palan (vill. in Luzón): submits to Span., 14, 291, 295.
Pálan (convert): aids Span. sold., 36, 132.
Palanan (Palánan, Palànan, Palinan, vill. in N. Segovia): location, 28, 160, 288, 35, 299; status (1649), 282; pythons found near, 299; in N. Segovia see, 28, 158; miss. labors in, 160, 169, 310, 41, 14, 94, 97.
Palànog (Palano, Palanò, vill. in Masbate): Rec. admin., 28, 154, 195, 41, 219.
Palañaque (Palañac): 5, 89, 9, 51. See Parañaque.
Palao, Jasinto, O.P.: reports rdg. gold mines, 19, 253.
Palao, Onofre, O.P.: Mandayas kill, 32, 149, 151; sketch, 148.
Palao Valenciano, Vicente, O.P.: slain, 31, 199.
Palaos (inhabitants of Palaos Is [*q.v.*]): their water craft, 23, 203; their weapons, 41, 52.
Palaot, Capt. Francisco (chief): in Span. service, 16, 51, 309.
Palaot, Guillermo (chief): serves in Span. exped. as officer, 16, 50, 309.
Palapa (Pallapa, port in Sámar): location, 37, 131; sheltered from winds, 49, 32; ships at, 37, 131, 49, 112, 113, 209, 312, 313; chart, cited, 52, 354.
Palapag (Palapac, Palápac, Palapàg, Palàpag, vill. in Sámar): pop., 17, 206, 28, 92; famine in, 17, 12, 74; Camucones pillage, 27, 314, 29, 99; revolts in, 28, 92, 36, 127, 37, 180, 212, 38, 101-128, 41, 109, 298; Dutch near, 37, 161; Acapulco

Hosted by Google

PALAPAG (continued) —
gall. at, 162, 275, **42**, 119, 176; gall. unable to make, 230; miss. labors in, **17**, 12, 74, 75, **28**, 92, 152, 172, 326, **29**, 171, **36**, 56, **38**, 116, **39**, 132.
Palar (native woman): converted, **32**, 201, 202; death, 202.
Palasigui, Juan (insurgent): hanged, **38**, 210.
Palatnia (encom.): assigned to Isla, **34**, 309.
Palauig (Palavig, vill. in Luzón): its later name, **43**, 66; location, 66; status, **28**, 305; hist. of miss. at, **43**, 12, 66-68; Rec. in, **28**, 305.
Palavicino, Juan Andres, S.J.: his labors, **36**, 58, **39**, 133.
Pale: **5**, 85. See Apali.
Palencia, Capt. Diego (Span. official): apptmts., **37**, 31, 41; aids in arrest of Salcedo, 59, 263; S. imprisoned in his house, 265; commands trading vessel, 235.
Palencia, Joseph de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 91.
Palenzuela y Zurbarán (Zurbaran), Tomás (Tomas) de (notary): confidant of, and aids, Bonifaz, **37**, 32, 44, 50, 60; orders given to, 32; official acts, 45, 269; characterized, 32, 44, 60.
Palgrave, William Gifford: his career, **1**, 74; value of his opinion, 74; opinion of Phil., 74, 75.
Palía (Guimbano chief): friend of Linao, **41**, 317.
Paliacate (Malabar coast): Dutch factory in, **18**, 163.
Palilamot (vill. in Luzón): hostile to Span., **14**, 288.
Palilla (vill. in Luzón): Fran. in, **35**, 317.
Paliola, Francisco, S.J.: martyred, **44**, 90.
Palliacate (Palicat, port): Dutch ship at, **17**, 254.
Palma, Capt. Alonso de (Span. officer): in Mindanao campaign, **16**, 274.
Palma, Gonzalo de la, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 148, **37**, 223, **38**, 187, 189, 192, 196-198, 212.
Palma, Juan de: acts as witness, **26**, 115.
Palma, Juan de, O.S.F.: Dutch kill, **35**, 293, 294; sketch, 293, 294.
Palmares, Adj. Francisco (Span. officer): repulses Dutch, **35**, 269.
Palméo: defined, **45**, 80.
Palmerin, —, S.J. (visitor of Chin. prov.): accompanies exped., **22**, 307.
Paloc (Palo, Pàlo, vill. in Leyte): location, **12**, 287; called S. Salvador, **13**, 100; described, 58; pop., **12**, 287, **13**, 164, **17**, 203; inhab. flee, **12**, 287; Caragas raid, **40**, 103; Jes. in, **12**, 22, 282, 286, 287, **13**, 12, 14, 15, 18, 58-60, 98-101, 164, **17**, 203, **28**, 91, 151, 172, **36**, 55.
Paloma (daughter of chief): held as hostage, **44**, 69.
Palomares Castro, Juan de: arrives at Manila, **37**, 229.
Palomino, Blas de, O.S.F.: martyred, **35**, 293, 307; sketch, 293.
Palomino, Pedro (capt. and sarg.-may.): his mil. commands and duties, **27**, 271, 275, **29**, 255; sent on embassy to Moncay, **27**, 292, 295, 296, 324, 356, **29**, 131; ordered to attack M., **27**, 293; gov. of Formosa, **29**, 23; his successor to that post, 196.
Palompong (Palompòng, Palonpon, vill. in Leyte): location, **49**, 32; inhab. defend against Mor., **48**, 14, 37-47; Jes. admin., **28**, 151, 172.
Palos: settlement in Leyte, **5**, 51.
Paltsits, Victor Hugo (librarian): thanked, **1**, 16, **53**, 54.
Palu (Palù), François (Francisco) de (titular bp. of Heliopolis and vicar-apostolic of China, French): sent as miss. envoy to Orient, **42**, 136; quarrels with Port. ecc., 136, 211, 212; complaints of, to Aud., **39**, 215; detained in Manila, **42**, 14, 136, 137; his report, 139, 140; at Rome, 140; in China, 211-213.

Hosted by Google

Paludanus (jurist): cited, **8**, 212.
Pamaan (vill. in Luzón): location, **28**, 170; Jes. in, 170.
Pambela (Fil. chief): defies Span., **44**, 115, 116.
Pamboan (Pambohan; *or* Bayugo, vill. in Luzón): pop. (1612), **17**, 203, 206; revolt in, **38**, 117; trib. in, assigned to S. José coll., **45**, 119; Jes. in, **17**, 203, 206.
Paminguitan (vill. in Bohol): status (1878), **28**, 333; Rec. in, 333.
Pamma, Agustina (native convert): captured by insurgents, **32**, 119.
Pamoans: bracelets made from, **40**, 135.
PAMPANGA (Pampànga, Panpagan, Panpanga, prov. in Luzón) —

In general: location, **7**, 35, 36, **14**, 324, **23**, 213, **28**, 287, 301, 312, **36**, 194, **37**, 169; described, **7**, 35, 36, **14**, 157, **16**, 108, **18**, 96, **19**, 279, **34**, 377-381, **36**, 97, 193; swampy, **23**, 244; surrounded by mts., 246; mts. in, **37**, 244, **47**, 294; many riv. and bayous in, **38**, 151; route to Manila, **5**, 107; cut off from communication in wet season, **47**, 291; size, **7**, 36; rich and fertile, **4**, 81, **23**, 214, **27**, 299; healthful, **4**, 81; epidemic in, **42**, 268; vill. near, **14**, 292; dist. in, **30**, 134; highway built in, **51**, 56. Chiefs, **7**, 102, 103, **38**, 153-158; lawsuits in, **7**, 102; relations with Chin., **29**, 227, 232, **49**, 148, **50**, 57, 200; Pangasinans flee to, **49**, 305, 306. Dutch make incursions in, **35**, 263-269; Brit. plan to attack, **49**, 292; Brit. attempt to enter by sea, 293. See also Fil.: Pampango.

Population: **1**, 40, **5**, 204, **7**, 35, 36, **8**, 104, **9**, 103, **23**, 244, **27**, 82, **28**, 131, **36**, 193, **48**, 80 (Chris.), **47**, 118; tribes in, **4**, 80, **48**, 68; decrease of pop., **23**, 244; increase, **51**, 78; Chin. mestizos in, **40**, 301; mountaineers in, **42**, 254, 255; inhab. peaceful, **25**, 148; mil. drafts impoverish, **29**, 55, 56; vill. in, **14**, 310, **23**, 214, 245; slaves and slavery in, **10**, 20, 303; dialect in, **1**, 79, **24**, 30, 77.

Its products, etc. – important food center, and various kinds of food, **4**, 11, 80, **5**, 13, 212, **10**, 308, 309, **18**, 96, 261, **23**, 244, **29**, 56, **34**, 408, **47**, 258, 259, **48**, 303, **51**, 136; cotton sold in, **8**, 84; no cotton raised in, 84; not adapted for it, 94; betis tree common in, **16**, 87; dye-stuffs, **48**, 278; tobacco, **50**, 53, **51**, 118; agric. area, **34**, 408; cultivation ordered, **49**, 266; cost of farming in, **51**, 133; farmers, **18**, 332; mines in, **36**, 201, **51**, 143; native industries decline, **8**, 91, **16**, 108; brandy mfrd. in, **51**, 284; money in, **49**, 265; land and its transfer, **52**, 304.

Religion and ecclesiastical matters – Chin. teach doctrines in, **42**, 254, 255; in Manila see, **28**, 260, 287; vicariates in, 268; miss. labors, etc., in, **1**, 40, **7**, 36, **8**, 104, **9**, 103, **10**, 181, 273, **17**, 193, 194, **20**, 227, **23**, 191, 243, 289, 290, **24**, 39, 55, 56, 65, 67, 74, 76, 77, 88, 93, 101, 122, 166, **28**, 131, 140, 165, 173, 300, 312, 313, 345-347, **29**, 276, **31**, 176, **32**, 125, **35**, 268, **36**, 210, 212, **37**, 165, 208, 209, 230, **38**, 98, 141, **41**, 127, **42**, 145, 163, 254, 299, **47**, 144, 147, 148, **50**, 31, 155; rel. aid in pacification, **38**, 212; freedom of worship decreed in, **49**, 144; schools in, **46**, 100, 109.

Other relations with Span. – subdued, **3**, 239, **34**, 408, **36**, 207; appropriated to crown, **4**, 11, 81; encom. in, **4**, 80, 81, **8**, 101-104, **14**, 245, 323, **19**, 149; trib. in, **8**, 104, **18**, 261; assessment made in, **37**, 293; half-annat, paid in, **50**, 104; exemptions in, **50**, 230; well gov., **8**, 104; Span. officials in, **7**, 36, **8**, 78, **10**, 43, **14**, 252, **17**, 97, **23**, 246, **25**, 149, **35**, 18, 263-265, 268, **38**, 153, **43**, 34; needs corregidor, **7**, 36; offices saleable in, 85, **114**; elections in, **17**, 327, **50**, 208, 254, 255; official visitation, **42**, 306, **46**, 58; Viana retires to, **49**, 252; mil. officers go to, 260; Anda retires to, 291; Basco visits, **52**, 292, 297; Span. in, and laws gov., **50**, 209, 210; Phil. treas. removed to, **49**, 137, 142, 231; trade license comprehends, **50**, 212. Fort ordered built in, **7**, 14, **9**, 243; native mil. posts in, **12**, 160; aid Span. as sold., 145, **35**, 269, **50**, 65; loyal to Span., **49**, 262; revolt, **10**, 170, **11**, 129,

Hosted by Google

PAMPANGA (continued) —

37, 212, 219, 254, 292, **38**, 11, 94, 97, 98, 139, 141, 148-159, 161, 165, 166, 181, 211, **41**, 10, 57-59. Tuy exped. in, **14**, 282, 309; ships aground in, **16**, 28.

Pamplona, Francisco de, O.S.F.: aids in arrest of Salcedo, **37**, 263.

Pamplona, Geronimo, O.S.F.: aids in arrest of Salcedo, **37**, 58, 59.

Pamplona, Capt. Nicolas de: **37**, 25. See Muñoz de Pamplona.

Pan: Chin. appellation for Visayas Is., 8, 91.

Pan (kingdom): Span. gall. in, **22**, 191, 192; king, 192, **23**, 90.

Pan, José Felipe del. See Del-Pan.

Panadero, Artiaga (resident of Mex.): suit against, **6**, 74.

Panama (city and prov. of Cent. Amer.): location, **4**, 314; good depot for spices, 314; intercourse betw. Phil. and, **5**, 11, 30, 31; ship from, at Macao, **7**, 120; way-station, **6**, 207, **19**, 16, 104, 105, 192, **20**, 52, 74, **48**, 314; port of entry, **48**, 333, 334; Aud., **9**, **42**, **53**, 15; destroyed by fire, **48**, 335; incorporated with N. Granada, 335; hist., 335; Vivero in, **14**, 237; officials in, **17**, 135, **22**, 30, 102; Inquis. establ. at, **5**, 258.

Panaquy (vill. in Luzón): location, **20**, 276; inhab. hostile, 276.

Panay (vill. in Luzón): Aug. admin., **28**, 159, 166, 167.

Panay (vill. in Panay): Aug. in, **23**, 121, 185, **24**, 74, 93, **25**, 158, **28**, 150, **37**, 156, 166, 179, 254.

Panay: misprint for Panaon (*q.v.* under Phil.), **52**, 327.

Panbohen (vill.): Prado writes from, **22**, 299.

Pancado, Leon (pilot on "Victoria"): his deposition, **1**, 270.

Pancian (vill. in Luzón): location, **28**, 288.

Pandacan (Pandaca, Pandàcan, vill. and encom. near Manila): pop., **5**, 87; trib. in, **8**, 100; Fran. in, **28**, 146, 168.

Pandan (encom.): assigned to La Haya, **34**, 305.

Pandapira (Pampango native): mfres. artillery, **6**, 299, **15**, 62.

Pandayan (vill. in Luzón): Span. subdue, **37**, 248.

Pandilla: meaning, **48**, 243.

Panditas: **48**, 47, 149, 160, 166. See Mor.

Pando, Pedro Mena. See Mena Pando.

Pandolfi, Ubaldus, O.S.F.: thanked, **1**, 15.

Panelo, Juan Antonio (Span. officer): opposes insurgents, **49**, 303.

Panés (Panos), Juan, O.S.A.: sketch, **37**, 263.

Panga, Don Martin (Tag. chief, gov. of Tondo, and cousin of A. de Legazpi): appeals to bp. for protection, **5**, 189-191; conspires against Span., **7**, 96, 100-103; charged with adultery, 100; Taes confers with, 101, 102; offers to act as envoy, 102; exiled, 100; executed, 104, 105, **13**, 275.

Panganiban, Juan (Fil. chief): reënforces Span., **49**, 119.

PANGASINAN (Pangasin, Pangasinán, Pangasinàn, Pangassina, Pangassinan, Pangazam, prov. in Luzón) —

In general: location, **7**, 35, 36, 270, **14**, 301, 302, 324, **19**, 280, **23**, 234, 277, **28**, 288, 302, **36**, 194, **37**, 169, **47**, 291; has little communication with Ituy, **32**, 197; communication with Zambales impossible in wet season, **47**, 291; described, **18**, 97-99, **19**, 280, **36**, 98, 193; compared with Cagayan, **31**, 35; climate unhealthful, **30**, 210; epidemic in, **42**, 270; riv. in, **14**, 303; ports, **16**, 109; plains and mts., **41**, 126, 258, **50**, 180; earthquake, **38**, 42; roads, 147, 152, **42**, 269; famine in, **32**, 40; rice production in, **34**, 382, **38**, 53, **39**, 137; mines sought in, **16**, 102;

Hosted by Google

mines and mining in, **19**, 251, **20**, 257, **34**, 284, **36**, 201, **38**, 48, **48**, 303, **52**, 318; shipbldg. in, **29**, 157.

Population, **1**, 40, **5**, 105, 107, **7**, 36, 37, **8**, 105, **14**, 245, **18**, 99, **27**, 82, **47**, 118, **48**, 80 (Chris.); pop. dense, **36**, 98, **41**, 24, 241; decreases, **50**, 24; families transferred from, to Zambales, **41**, 24, 241; tribes in, **20**, 270, **48**, 68; people living near, **20**, 154; settlements and vill., **32**, 208, **38**, 168; natives warlike, 152; their lang., **32**, 212, **36**, 193, **46**, 250, 280.

Religion and ecclesiastical matters, heathen in, **30**, 184, **36**, 267. In N. Segovia see, **28**, 158, 261, 287, 289; no. of curacies in, 289; commissary of Inquis. needed in, **36**, 105; *id.* in, **28**, 111; alc.-may. excommunicated, **42**, 264, 265; miss. labors, etc., in, **1**, 40, **7**, 37, 274, **8**, 105, **9**, 101, 103, **13**, 300, **17**, 89, 211, **19**, 280, **20**, 230, 263, **22**, 86, **23**, 16, 233, 258, 291, **24**, 42, **28**, 158, 159, 167, 173, 174, **30**, 15, 120, 122, 124, 125, 135, 136, 180-182, 189, 202, 211-215, 236, 241-246, 252, 253, 256, 285, **32**, 19, 36, 160, 193, 196, 197, 205, 208-211, 221, **36**, 210, 212, **37**, 93, 94, 117, 118, 138, 230, **38**, 180, 190, 203, **39**, 122, **41**, 22, 23, 80, 127, 232, **43**, 13, 37, 76, **47**, 145, 147-149, **50**, 155; no. of schools in, **46**, 101, 346.

Relations with other native peoples of Phil., 8, 208, **14**, 304, 305, **37**, 221, 243, 244, 250, **38**, 201; relations with Chin., 4, 9, 36 46 [*i.e.*, 47], 47 [*i.e.*, 46], 90, **8**, 91, **29**, 227, 232, **32**, 87, **35**, 150, **36**, 249; with Jap., **17**, 129; with Span.–Salcedo in, **1**, 33; pacified, **9**, 61, **15**, 51, **20**, 262, **28**, 253, 254, **36**, 207; encom. 8, 104, 105, **9**, 101, **13**, 314, **14**, 323; trib. in, **9**, 61, **14**, 285, **47**, 118, **50**, 24; reduction of taxes asked, **50**, 111; officials (mil. and civil) in, **7**, 37, 118, 133, **11**, 269, **14**, 252, 324, **18**, 99, **19**, 225, **20**, 280, 281, **22**, 218, 219, 227, **36**, 249, **38**, 159, 160, 167, **39**, 137, **41**, 64, 85, 167, 168, **42**, 264, 265, 269, **45**, 252, 265, **49**, 145, **50**, 111, **51**, 50; official visitation, **46**, 58; revolts, **6**, 185, **7**, 166, **9**, 246, **22**, 218, **37**, 116, **221**, **38**, 11, 139, **161**, **163-183**, **172-174**, 177, 193, 211, **41**, 10, 11, 57, 59, 60, 64, 77-85, 209, **44**, 160, **49**, 22, 145, 302-306, **52**, 258; N. España gall. in, **19**, 225; regiments from, in Manila, **36**, 240; Span. exiled to, **39**, 17, 287, 293; Span. ships built in, **49**, 181; rel. with Dutch, **35**, 214, 215, 227; with Brit., **39**, 137, **49**, 164. See also Fil.: Pangasinans.

Pangatahojan: appellation of Fil. soothsayer, **7**, 194.

Pangeran (Panguilan): Javanese title, **4**, 187.

Pangil (vill. in Luzón): miss. labors in, **28**, 146, 168, **29**, 245, **35**, 281, 308, 317, **36**, 217; Chin. insurgents burn, **29**, 245.

Panglaguit (vill. in Pampanga): Dom. in., **28**, 174.

Panglao (vill. in Bohol): pop., **17**, 208, **28**, 333; miss. labors in, **17**, 208, **28**, 333, **36**, 55.

Pangpanavil (vill. in Luzón): Span. subdue, **37**, 248.

Pangui (vill.): in N. Segovia see, **28**, 261.

Panguian (Moro chief): hostile to Span., **29**, 142.

Panguil (encom.): status (1591), 8, 116.

Panianamby (Joloan princess): her marriage, **46**, 46.

Panigáyan (vill. in Basilan): cholera in, **43**, 261; imam of, 261.

Paniqui (Panique, Paniquì, Panìqui, dist. and vill. in Luzón): establ. as prov., **43**, 77; described, **48**, 124; pop., **48**, 124; its lang., 124; inhab., customs and beliefs, 124, 125; they rebel, **17**, 299, **50**, 57; miss. in, **28**, 159, 174, 242, **43**, 77, **48**, 131-136, 151.

Panlaguit (vill. in Luzón): Dom. admin., **28**, 159.

Pano, Francisco Pasqual de (oidor): member of Misericordia, **47**, 28.

Hosted by Google

Panos, Juan, O.S.A. See Panés.
Panoypuyes (Panuipuyes, appellation of pagan head-hunting people of Luzón): local name incorrectly applied, **52**, 351; their vill., **48**, 129; special regulations for unmarried men, 129; punished by Span. authorities, 129.
Panpan: villages in Samar, **5**, 57.
Panran (native of Mindanao): his deposition, **11**, 296-298.
Pantabangan (Italon vill.): formed by miss's, **48**, 60, 61, 63, 65-67; pop., 67; revolt in, **38**, 97; Aug. in, **48**, 61-63, 78.
Pantaleon, —, S.J.: sent to Manados, **27**, 314.
Pantao (vill. in Luzón): location, **18**, 174; Span. reduce, **9**, 83; shipyards in, **18**, 174, 186, **29**, 94; Mor. attack, 94.
Pantoja, Diego de, S.J.: enters China in disguise, **31**, 125; expelled therefrom, **18**, 206; sketch, 206.
Pantoja de Ayala, Pedro: alc. of Seville, **24**, 278.
Pantòl (vill. in Luzón): Dom. admin., **28**, 159.
Pao (vill. in Luzón): pop., **14**, 296; Span. in, 288, 291, 296; miss. moved to, **43**, 77.
Paombong (Paombòng, vill. in Luzón): Aug. in, **28**, 130, 165.
Paon (oriental country): king, friendly to Port., **29**, 24 (see also Pan).
Papagan (vill.): hostilities in, **34**, 276.
Paper: materials, used as, **1**, 44, 129, **3**, 123, 124, **9**, 163, **12**, 190, 243, **13**, 96, **29**, 289, **33**, 221, **46**, 322; used as wrapping, **8**, 257; Jap. use writing, **9**, 36; Fil. use, **12**, 243, **16**, 116; stamped (legal), **39**, 206, **46**, 189, 192, 208; requisitioned for Phil., **2**, 190, **3**, 137; packed in bales, 137; in trade, **12**, 192, **29**, 307, 311, **33**, 227, **45**, 70, 71, **51**, 257, 258, **52**, 88; as present, **33**, 215; as dress, **38**, 67; see also Plants and trees: leaves.
Papua, Raya: heathen king in Gilolo, **33**, 263.
Papuans (inhab. of N. Guinea): original inhab. of Joló, **43**, 167, 172.
Papyrus: used as paper, **12**, 190, **46**, 322.
Paquien. See Pekin.
Páquil (vill. in Luzón): Frans. admin., **28**, 168.
Parabu, Raia: king of Sanguir, **33**, 247.
Paracali (Paracale, Paracàle, Paraculi, dist. in Luzón): described, **36**, 195; pop. (1582), **5**, 97; status (1591), **8**, 122; mines in, **3**, 161, 223, 224, **5**, 95, 99, **14**, 303, **16**, 101, **27**, 79, **34**, 284, **35**, 300, 301, **36**, 201, **48**, 300; founded, **35**, 317; its encomendero, **8**, 122; shipwreck near, **29**, 159, 160; sec. priest at, **8**, 122; curacy in, **28**, 153, 164; Fran. in, **35**, 283, **36**, 99, 217.
Paradise: Fil. appellation for, **7**, 195; Fil. do not care for, if Span sold. there, **1**, 45. See also the various native peoples.
Paragua (Paràgua, vill. in Paragua): Rec. admin, **28**, 152, 175.
Paraguay (Span. prov. in S. A., now independent country): agric. fostered in, **51**, 264; Jes. in, **11**, 191, **26**, 267, **51**, 112, 271.
Paran (vill. in Joló): Guimbanos inhabit, **41**, 286; hostilities in, 286-293.
Paranàn (vill. in Luzón): mts. of, **43**, 66; inhab. flee, 67.
Paranas (Paràna, vill. in Sámar): location, **13**, 63; pop. (1612), **17**, 205; mountaineers inhabit, **13**, 63; assigned in encom., **34**, 306; revolt in, **38**, 107; Jes. in, **28**, 92, 151, 152, **36**, 56.
Parangue (appellation given to Port.): origin, **4**, 50.
Parañaque (Palañac, Palañaque, Parañaca, vill. near Manila): two places merged into one, **8**, 99; Atarrayas inhabit, **9**, 51; coast near reconnoitred, **8**, 285; assigned to crown, **5**, 89; shipwreck near, **25**, 123, **29**, 151; hurricane damages, 167; Span.

Hosted by Google

cavalry retreats to, 201, 212; miss. labors in, **8**, 43, 53, 58, **15**, 221, **17**, 191, **23**, 191, 202, 225, 283, **24**, 31, 60, 74, 85, 160, **25**, 151, **28**, 130, 165, **36**, 95, **37**, 178, 214, 215, 237; church demolished, **36**, 246.

Paraphe: why used, **2**, 181.

Parasao (Parasào, dist. in Mindanao): gold found in, **3**, 223; assigned to Chacon, **34**, 307; Chris. families in, **21**, 246.

Parasols: slaves carry over masters, **16**, 79; white, as present, **34**, 186; in trade, **3**, 214, **6**, 280, **29**, 307.

Paràva (vill.): Chris. families in, **21**, 246; Rec. in, 246.

Paraya, Juan de (notary): official act, **7**, 31.

Parchment: used as paper, **1**, 129, 163, **3**, 123, 124; various doc. written on, **1**, 341, **3**, 123, 124, **34**, 339; books and records bound in, **3**, 137, **6**, 42; shoes made from, **49**, 338; abacá cloth compared to, **3**, 203.

Pardo, Diego, O.S.A.: signs letter, **13**, 299.

Pardo, Felipe (Phelipe) Fernandez de, O.P.: **38**, 83. See Fernández de Pardo.

Pardo, Jacinto, O.P.: natives poison, **31**, 15; sketch, 240, 241.

Pardo, Juan: fiscal, **22**, 165, 292.

Pardo (Pardos) de Losada, Juan (Joan, Span. officer): called Fajardo by some writers, **17**, 117; commands ship, **10**, 264, **17**, 117, **27**, 196; in battle with Dutch, **17**, 123; builds convent bldgs., **35**, 279.

Pardo de Tavera, Joaquin (uncle of following, and regidor): exiled, **52**, 127.

Pardo de Tavera, Dr. T. H. (Phil. commissioner): thanked, **12**, 25, **50**, 16, **52**, 26, **53**, 54; opposes Nozaleda's claim to S. José Coll., **45**, 137; trustee of S. José Coll., 139; his arguments against Sto. Tomás Univ., **46**, 308; his address before Manila teachers, 372; owns Philippina, **51**, 43, **53**, 14, 15; characterized, **50**, 137; notes by, 138, 140-144, 146-148, 151, 153-155, 157-159, 162, 164-166, 169-171, 173, 175, 178, 185, 186, 187, 190; cited, **52**, 198; see also Books.

Pardons (amnesty): granted by Legazpi, **3**, 235, **34**, 19; by Polavieja, **17**, 311; by Fajardo, **19**, 126; by Corcuera, **29**, 158; by Manrique de Lara, **38**, 144; granted recklessly, **19**, 78, 79, **20**, 17, 164; granted to criminal for service, **17**, 271; to Camucones, **22**, 95; Chin. insurgents ask, **29**, 210; Jes. beg, for Chin., **36**, 16, 225, 227; granted to insurgents, **29**, 245, 247, **35**, 90, **36**, 133, 207, **38**, 90, 127, 130, 150, 152, **40**, 118, **41**, 12, 68, 75, 84, **48**, 141, 148; Irrayas, **43**, 60; to those enlisting against Mor., 162; ecc., **44**, 143; pervert justice, **36**, 297.

Paredes, Conde de. See Cerda, Tomás Antonio de la.

Paredes, Jerónimo (Gerónimo) de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 92, **29**, 272, **37**, 165, 178.

Pareja (Parexa), Cristóbal (Christoval) Nuñez de: **2**, 60. See Nuñez de Pareja.

Pareja, Miguel, S.J.: restrains natives, **39**, 137; Mor. ill-treat, **41**, 300.

Pareja Mejía, Juan de, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 71.

Parennin, —, S.J.: letter (1740), cited, **51**, 159.

Parián. See Chin. II.

Parilla, Francisco, O.S.F.: desired in Japan, **9**, 29.

Paris (France): location, **47**, 87; political negotiations at, **2**, 329, 335; Dom. chapter held in, **32**, 221, 276; plot against Jes. hatched at, **50**, 285; Fil. study in, **52**, 129.

Parker, Capt. — (Brit. naval officer): acquainted with E. seas, **49**, 61; commands Brit. ship, 48; pursues Span. gall., 57, 61; in charge of landing of troops, 84.

Parkyns, Capt. —: trades in opium, **51**, 158.

Parliaments: their rights regarding taxation, **48**, 252.

Parma (dist. in Italy): enters "Family compact," **49**, 45; hostile to papacy, **50**, 281.

Paro: misprint for Jaro (*q.v.*), **52**, 334.

Hosted by Google

Parreno, A. (commandant at fort Santiago): rescues foreigners from massacre, **51**, 164, 165.
Parrilla, Capt. Alonso: his houses, **47**, 175.
Partho (Parto, fortress in China): Hideyoshi seizes, **9**, 44, 46; Chin. recapture, 44.
Partido (El, vill. in Luzón): location, **41**, 127; miss. labors in, 127.
Partnership (business): regulations regarding liability in, **5**, 183, 185.
Parur (vill. in Orient): Jes. in, **17**, 264.
Pas: **10**, 204. See Pásig.
Pasabango (vill.): Fran. in, **35**, 312.
Pasacao (vill. in Luzón): canal opened at, **20**, 122.
Pasanhan (vill.): assigned in encom., **34**, 306.
Pasanjan (vill. in Basilan): Mor. inhabit, **43**, 262.
Pasarin, Capt. José (Joseph, alc.-may. of Bulacan): commands gall., **48**, 187, 188; recognizes authority of Anda, **49**, 274.
Pasay (vill. in Luzón): location, **49**, 205; inhab. of, seek refuge, **29**, 212; Chin. insurgents in, **42**, 251; Valenzuela in, 278.
Pascos (misprint for Cascos): **2**, 329 (see Ships).
Pase regio: defined, **50**, 271; suspended in Spain, 281.
Pásig (Pas, Pasi, Pasic, Pasig, Passi, Passic, vill. and encom. near Manila): location, **36**, 92; pop., **5**, 87, **51**, 199; trib., **8**, 101; assigned to Isla, **10**, 204 (also identified); Vega in, **14**, 307; Chin. insurgents in, **16**, 40, **29**, 231; they burn it, 236, 251; Brit. raid, **49**, 229, 230; Fil. guard, 291; Aug. in, **7**, 274, **8**, 101, **10**, 204, **17**, 191, **23**, 212, 214, 224, 285, 288, **24**, 74, 133, **25**, 157, **28**, 130, 150, 165, **36**, 92, **37**, 185, 214, 219, 223, 236, 237, **39**, 134, **42**, 188, 265, 266, 296; beaterio in, **45**, 261, 314.
Pasipit (port in Cagayan prov.): gall. in, **37**, 230.
Passi (Pasi, Pasig, vill. in Panay): roy. encom., **23**, 265; Span. troops in, **24**, 82; earthquake in, 119; revolt in, **38**, 219; Aug. in, **17**, 198, **18**, 278, **21**, 245, **23**, 122, 280, 295, **24**, 74, 82, 97, **25**, 158, **28**, 166, **29**, 271, **37**, 179, **38**, 216.
Pasquinades (lampoons): described, **39**, 231, 232; against various persons, **26**, 52-59, **28**, 218, **38**, 83.
Passir (in Borneo): a slave-market, **48**, 51.
Passports (chapas – Chin., permits; see also Licenses): term "chapa" defined, **12**, 95; they are coins, **29**, 250; given as summons, **31**, 125; guards refuse, 128; are trade licenses, **35**, 149; mandarins venerate, 178; given to Span. by Chin. and Jap. (the latter rarely), **3**, 103, 104, **5**, 28, **6**, 303, **7**, 235, 236, **10**, 268, **14**, 229, **15**, 23, 263-265, **27**, 111, **32**, 188; given to Joloans, **4**, 236; should be sent throughout China, **6**, 209; letters given as, **9**, 31; gov. refuses, **14**, 143; Acuña gives to king of Ternate, **16**, 57, 58, 313; difficult to secure, **17**, 132; easily secured, **28**, 242; prohibited to Phil. citizens, **17**, 132, 133; *id.* to married men, 178; Fajardo gives, **18**, 117; granted as reward, **26**, 36; law regulating, 284; costs, **28**, 257; rel. must carry, **29**, 57; necessary, in order to leave Canton, **31**, 119; sent to Anda, **49**, 139, 140; Brit. issue for Anda, 227; issued to Fil., 265, 266; system of, urged, **51**, 201; necessary for travelers, 208; obtained by bribery, **52**, 52; given to poor Span., 63; foreigners need, 72.
Pastells, Pablo, S.J.: thanked, **1**, 15, **53**, 54; superior of Jes. miss., **12**, 10; owns Philippina, 176, **53**, 12, 34, 35; teacher of Rizal, **15**, 36; his various miss. labors, **40**, 114, 115, **43**, 216, 223, 312; convert presents shield to, **40**, 159; his systems of reducing natives, **43**, 215; gathers Mandayan traditions, 220; statistics given by, **52**, 104, 105; contributes to our series, **53**, 54. See also Books.

Hosted by Google

Pasún (encom.): assigned to Isla, **34**, 309.
Pata (vill. in N. Luzón): location, **30**, 291; status (1591), **8**, 109; Span. reduce, **9**, 85; its alc.-may., **30**, 308; revolts, **38**, 207; miss. work in, **17**, 211, **28**, 159, 174, **30**, 281, 301-310, **31**, 31, 158, **32**, 147, 159, **37**, 117.
Patabàngan (dist. in Luzón): road through, **41**, 96.
Patagonia (dist. in S. Amer.): winter in, long, **1**, 315; barren, 315; its products, **33**, 67, 314; birds of, 298; chart, 86. Span. in, **5**, 30; mutineers marooned in, **33**, 67, 304; scientists in, **51**, 76. See also Indians: Patagonians.
Patani (Patam, Patan, Patane, Patany, dist. in Asia, now southernmost prov. in Siam): location, etc., **2**, 214, **4**, 65, 131, **7**, 142, 221, **9**, 219, **19**, 290; dependency of Pegu, **4**, 229; subject to China, **6**, 226; empire in Hindustan, **34**, 175; products, **19**, 290, **22**, 192, **34**, 285; trade in, **2**, 117, **4**, 131, **9**, 51, **16**, 302, **19**, 290, **27**, 95, 107, **29**, 303; Dutch factories in, **18**, 70, 108, **19**, 290, **22**, 192; Span. explore, **7**, 40; Span. exped. sent to, **15**, 57; hostile to Span., **6**, 178; friendly to *id.*, **29**, 34; Dutch ships in, **14**, 117; Dutch-Eng. naval battle in harbor of, **19**, 59; Chin. colony in, **31**, 102; conversion desired, **6**, 235, **18**, 165.
Patarandan: Moro dato, **43**, 203.
Paterio, Miguel, S.J.: letters by, **41**, 286, 293, 294.
Paternina, José (Joseph), O.S.A. (commissary of Inquis.): life and labors, **28**, 112, 113, 185, 196, **37**, 25, 26, 49, 50, 53, 56-58, 60, 122, 226, 227, 229, 231, 262, 264, 268, 281, **43**, 30, **52**, 330; letter to Aud., **37**, 29.
Paterno, Maximo (Fil): exiled, **52**, 127.
Paterno, Pedro Alejandro (Fil. author): agent in Fil.-Span. negotiations, **52**, 196-199, 259; characterized, 154; writes Aguinaldo, 200.
Patero, Santiago: medal presented to, for efforts in agric., **52**, 322.
Patical (vill.): fair held in, **44**, 72.
Patimuhaurat (Bornean jailer): ransom paid to, **4**, 183; surrenders Culverin to Span., 183; flees from them, 183. See also Tumanpate.
Patiño, Alf. —: commands caracoa, **24**, 103.
Patiño, Diego, S.J.: life and labors, **35**, 106, **36**, 44, 45, 48, 73, **44**, 63, 67.
Patiño, Francisco, O.S.A.: goes to China, **42**, 211.
Patiño, Joseph (Span. statesman): petitioned, **44**, 222; member of roy. coun., **45**, 35, 39; roy. sec'y, **47**, 157; sketch, **52**, 352.
Patiño, Luis (Span.): his encom., **8**, 112, 114.
Pato, Ysabel (convert): death, **31**, 33.
Patols: **34**, 59. See Clothing.
Patro (dist. in Luzón): gold in, **3**, 223.
Patrols: act providing for, in Manila, **11**, 52.
Paul: Chin. convert, **12**, 200.
Paul, Vincent de. See St. Vincent de Paul.
Paula, Mother (beata): founds beaterio, **46**, 344, 345, **49**, 128; supported from Mex., 92; supports girls, 92; Viana consults, 92; her prediction, 92; friars make use of, 130.
Paula, Francisco, O.P. (commissary of Inquis.): life and labors, **25**, 186, 258, 267, 289, 294, **26**, 48, 69, 100, 128, **28**, 112, **37**, 10, 64, 65, 115, 118, 123, **38**, 57.
Paulo (Jap. convert): persecuted, **24**, 241.
Paulo: Patagonian captured by Magalhães, **33**, 87; death, 87. See also Indians: Patagonians.
Pauntugan (vill. in Mindanao): Rec. in, **28**, 175.
Pauperism: danger of, in Phil. (*q.v.*), **1**, 75.

Hosted by Google

Pauthier, G.: bibliographical researches of, **4**, 56.
Pavay (vill.): pop. (1827), **51**, 199.
Pavia, Melchior, O.P.: collects Pangasinan records, **32**, 63.
Pavia y Lay, Manuel (marqués de Novaliches, gov. of Phil., Feb.-Oct., 1854): sketch, **17**, 305.
Pawnshops: authorized in Manila, **17**, 306; govt. establ., **52**, 216; planned, **52**, 322; Bp. Salazar's silver often in, **31**, 56.
Payán (vill.): assigned to La Haya, **34**, 305.
Payao (vill. in Luzón): Span. subdue, **37**, 248.
Payaos: **37**, 239, 240. See Apayaos.
Payasondan (prov. in Luzón): revolts in, **7**, 166.
Paynaan (Payn aan, vill. in Luzón): Jes. miss. at, **28**, 135, **44**, 102; Camacho promotes miss. at, 144, 200.
Paynauen (Paynaven, Paynavén, Paynavèn, vill. in Luzón): early name for Playa Honda, **18**, 37; fort at, **39**, 232; miss. at, **41**, 15, 24, 131, 240, 250, **43**, 66.
Paynayan (Paynayen, vill. in Luzón): fort in, **21**, 282; Rec. in, 282.
Payo, Joan: **7**, 101. See Gayo, Joan.
Payo, Pedro, O.P. (abp. of Manila, 1876-89): threatens gov., **52**, 173; demonstration against, 173; sketch, **51**, 316.
Paytan (vill in Luzón): Span. in, **14**, 296, 298; inhab. desert, 296, 298.
Payte (vill. in Luzón): location and status, **35**, 281.
Paz (La): Peruvian diocese, **30**, 74.
Paz, Alonso de, O.S.A.: signs opinion, **8**, 215, 217; sketch, 217.
Paz, Francisco de la (Span. officer): accompanies Maldonado, **35**, 66.
Paz, Ignacio (Ygnacio): describes Phil. Is., **36**, 12, 87-105, 308.
Paz, Juan de, O.P.: life and labors, **37**, 40, 85, 281, **42**, 43, **45**, 156.
Paz, Juan de (canon in Manila ecc. cab.): instructs in encom., **8**, 122; signs petition, **45**, 100.
Paz, Julian (director of Simancas archives): thanked, **1**, 16; characterized, **53**, 32.
Paz, Martin de, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 122.
Paz Dessotomayor, Joan (roy. notary): official act, **10**, 205, 206.
Pazio, —, S.J.: establ. miss. in China, **6**, 208.
Pazos, P. A. de: first to mention Guimbanos in modern times, **40**, 179.
Pazuengos (Pazaengos), Bernardo, S.J.: life and labors, **47**, 243, **49**, 134, 152, 153, 294, 299, 340, **50**, 25, 283; letter by (1765), **49**, 24, 336-342, 348.
Peace: desired, **3**, 93, 255, **4**, 125, **29**, 18, 145, 204, 213, 244-249, **36**, 249, **37**, 159, 160, **46**, 37; made betw. various native peoples of Phil., **8**, 218, **41**, 317, **46**, 45; betw. Span. and native peoples of Phil., **2**, 113, 115, 117, 121, 128, 132-137, 145, 186, **3**, 109, 151, 235, **9**, 286, 287, **14**, 283-285, 291, **15**, 49, 95, 98, **16**, 239, **27**, 296, 297, 299, 300, 324-326, **28**, 24, 51-54, **29**, 95, 173, **34**, 277, **37**, 168, **38**, 100, 127, 150, 152, 153, 158, 159, **41**, 28, 29, 109, 292-298, 302, 317, 319, 320, 322, **44**, 151, **47**, 247, **51**, 27; betw. Span. and Borneans, **4**, 205, **34**, 389; betw. Span. and Moluccans, **16**, 57-59, **22**, 70; betw. Span. and natives of Formosa, **24**, 277; betw. Span. and king of Sanguil, **29**, 49; betw. Span. and Chin., **6**, 112, **16**, 300, **36**, 258, 259; betw. Chin. and Armenians, **6**, 225; betw. Chin. and Tartars, 225; betw. Span. and Jap., **16**, 199, 278; betw. Dutch and Jap., **32**, 125; betw. Port. and Mindanaos, **16**, 225; betw. Span. and Dutch, **15**, 323, **28**, 102, **38**, 105, **41**, 14, 110; betw. Span. and Port. (Manila and Macao), **44**, 99; betw. Span. and Eng., **49**, 169; betw. Dutch and Port. (in India), **35**, 155; celebrated with artillery, **3**, 98; letters of, **4**, 161, 185; flags of, 201, 209; conditions of, **9**, 298; ceremonial

Hosted by Google

of, **14**, 283; Span. should maintain with natives, **34**, 249, 252, 254; natives forced to make, 277; Span. promise to Fil., 287; broken, **3**, 235, 262, **16**, 64, **34**, 274, **37**, 13, 160; Corralat refuses to break, **36**, 222.
Pecan, Fray Juan de: cited, **1**, 203.
Peccador, Diego, O.P.: sketch, **43**, 84.
Pedic (vill. in Ilocos): pop., **47**, 204; assigned to hospitalers, 204.
Peding, Lorenzo (Ilocan in Span. service): arrests insurgent chief, **38**, 188; reënforced, 189; death, 190.
Pedraza (Pedrosa), Licen. Juan (sec. priest): replaced by regular, **28**, 315, **41**, 172, 234.
Pedraza (Pedrasa, Pedrosa), Luis de, S.J.: life and labors, **25**, 169, 205, 213-215, 223-225, 239; letter to, cited, **29**, 199, 200.
Pedrito (adopted Negrito): sketch, **37**, 171.
Pedro (Jap. convert): martyred, **19**, 50.
Pedro II (of Port.): decree authorizing trade with Manila, **42**, 151; sketch, **1**, 356.
Pedro III (of Port., brother of José I): his marriage, **1**, 357; sketch, 357.
Pedroche, Cristóbal (Christoval, Cristobal), O.P.: life and labors, **37**, 129, **39**, 146, 177-179, **41**, 269, **42**, 221-223, **43**, 78.
Pedrosa, Adolfo (Adulfo), S.J.: life threatened, **38**, 132, **44**, 91.
Pedrosa, Antonio de la (member of Span. coun.): reports to coun. on Manila trade, **44**, 310.
Pedrosa, Juan: **28**, 315, **41**, 172. See above Pedraza.
Pedrosa, Luis: **25**, 169. See Pedraza, Luis.
Peglisan (vill. in Luzón): pays trib. to Span., **37**, 248.
Pegú (Pegu, country of India): location, **34**, 139; customs in, 170; products, **27**, 93-96; its trade, **4**, 229, **19**, 316, **27**, 92-96, **28**, 99; subjects Siam and Patani, **4**, 229; Siamese seize, **9**, 166; belongs to Brit. India, **34**, 175; its influence, 175; Borneans plunder, **4**, 221; Siamese hostile to, **9**, 164; friendly to Chris., 166.
Peguero, Juan, O.P.: life and labors, **37**, 129, **41**, 255-257, 261-263.
Peighin, Capt. John (Brit. naval officer): commands "Seaford," **49**, 56; covers landing of troops, 83.
Pekin (Cambalu, Khan-palik, Pac Kin, Paquian, Paquien, Paquin, Peking, Pequin, cap. of Chin. empire): meaning of word, **12**, 104; various names, **34**, 172; identified, **3**, 41, 42, **12**, 104; location, **3**, 247, **9**, 44, **15**, 178; its walls, **34**, 135, 172, 173; scarcity of rain in, 18, 210; little opium used in, **51**, 159; cap. city, **3**, 227, 247, **4**, 56; threatened, **3**, 313, **19**, 43, 47; captured, **22**, 197; mandarins in, **18**, 208; its guard, **19**, 45; Jes. in, **6**, 208, **15**, 177, 178, **22**, 197, 198, **24**, 300, **29**, 48, **49**, 24, 335; Jes. expelled from, **18**, 206; miss's summoned to, **36**, 219.
Peláez, Dr. Pedro (Fil. sec. priest): gov. abprc. of Manila, **51**, 315.
Pellón y Rodriguez, Julian: presents amendment in Span. Cortes (1869), **51**, 297.
Pemble, Capt. — (Brit. officer): Draper commends, **49**, 70, 74.
Pena, — de la, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 29.
PENALTIES —
In general: serve as warning, **9**, 268; no exceptions to, under law, **52**, 294. Gradation of, among Fil., **5**, 179; chiefs, subject to, 147, **50**, 243; of timauas, **5**, 179, **50**, 217, 243; shared by kindred, **5**, 147, 151, 179-185; severe among Chin., **4**, 52; not severe in China, **6**, 221; severe, against Fil., **5**, 190, 203, 204, 218, 220, 223, 224, 227; Span. in Phil. subject to, **10**, 88, 89; should be severe for officials, 110; not sufficiently severe, 148, 149, **14**, 10, **36**, 19, 293-298, **40**, 215; lighter, petitioned, **12**, 12; excessive, **16**, 323, **19**, 79, **22**, 143, 149, **37**, 157, **38**, 147, 211, **40**, 148, 149,

Hosted by Google

PENALTIES (continued) —

354, 355, **41**, 84; cruel, irritate Fil., **36**, 261; terrible, inflicted by Katipunan, **52**, 258. Best method of punishing Fil., **10**, 19; discretionary with viceroys, **25**, 29, 34; compromised in, **27**, 171; composition of, **30**, 81, 87, 88, 90, 91, 103, 106-108, **44**, 235, 240; redeemed with money among natives of Phil., **40**, 149; natives angered at and resist ecc., **41**, 228, 230; rel. may not inflict, **42**, 306, 307; unjustly exacted, 44, 133; difficult to enforce in Phil., **7**, 92; not enforced, or enforced laxly, 93, **14**, 152, **18**, 269, **19**, 217, **45**, 186; impracticable, **46**, 286; rigorous enforcement urged, **17**, 81, **19**, 134, 172, 178, 179; executed rigorously, **8**, 318; Monteses execute immediately, **43**, 305; need regulation, **51**, 260, 261; papal, **1**, 113, **3**, 122; ecc. and divine, **7**, 65, 67-69, 71, 72, 74, 75, **12**, 115, 116, **41**, 228, 230; inflicted by friars, **10**, 79, **21**, 59, 60, **47**, 156; civil set aside for ecc., **39**, 166. In treaties, **1**, 118, 119, 129; imposed in Magalhães's fleet, **1**, 256, 257, 265, 272; imposed by Cárlos I, 279; by Mor., **3**, 89; Sande threatens, in Borneo, **4**, 157; imposed on Ronquillo de Peñalosa, 311; by Span. on natives, **5**, 190, 203, 204, 218, 220, 223, 224, 227, **10**, 309, **51**, 48, 267; Fil. only ones punished, **7**, 310; no pecuniary, exacted from Fil., **10**, 302; imposed by Fil., **16**, 323, 325, 326, 329; death seldom adjudged, **40**, 356; imposed by gov. of Phil., **7**, 84, 85, 156, **10**, 43, 44, **22**, 13, 95, **49**, 297; judicial, **7**, 123; incurred by Salazar, 129; *id.* by gov., 287; just, of war, **8**, 212; imposed on Chin., **10**, 82, **52**, 67; provided by decrees, 281; imposed on Span. officers, **19**, 134, **22**, 149; in Cavite harbor, **50**, 214.

Enumerated: arrest and imprisonment, **3**, 257, **4**, 165, 182, **5**, 191, 220, 317, **6**, 16, 74, 239, 268, 308, **7**, 85, 122, **8**, 303, **10**, 84, 295-297, 299, 301, **11**, 25, 29, 58, 73, 74, **15**, 94, 100, **16**, 258, **17**, 95, **18**, 87, **19**, 43, **20**, 188, **21**, 10, 69, 73, 211, **24**, 331, **25**, 273, **26**, 86, **27**, 25, 26, 41, 311, **28**, 179, **29**, 193, **34**, 283, 404, 410, 429, **35**, 45, 181, **36**, 134, 280, 292, 293, 298, 299, **37**, 95-97, 158, 174, 175, 181, 184, 268, **38**, 93, 130, **39**, 173, 188, 190, 231, 232, 240, 257, 261, 279, 292, **40**, 204, **42**, 49, 68, 248, 302, **44**, 133, 150, 151, 161, 176, 182, 195, 209, 213, **45**, 164, **46**, 59, 278, **48**, 137, **49**, 180, 253, 263, **50**, 166, 220, 224, 243, 322, **51**, 36, 107, **52**, 60, 92, 93; not distasteful to Fil., **36**, 298, 299; slavery, **3**, 287, **5**, 177-185, 224, **6**, 61, 145, 192, **7**, 179, **14**, 16, 120, 124, 128, 325-327, **18**, 18, 187, **28**, 255, **29**, 282, **34**, 280, 292, 293, **36**, 193, 207, **38**, 130, **40**, 147-149, 351, 354, 360, **48**, 161; sentenced to galleys, **10**, 297, **11**, 57, 63, 77, 78, **12**, 156, **13**, 225, **14**, 10, 49, **16**, 42, 299, **17**, 29, 40, 95, **18**, 46, 66, 89, 247, **19**, 79, 197, **20**, 167, **22**, 149, **23**, 266, **29**, 150, 158, 205, **31**, 270, **37**, 49, 252, **39**, 139, **40**, 29, 48, 141, **50**, 211, 220, 243, 244 (see also Fil.: occupations); only on advice of assessor, 206.

Confiscations, **2**, 56, 173, **4**, 112, 113, 309, **5**, 269, 270, **6**, 167, 176, 268, 313, **7**, 104-110, 124, 153, 263, 264, **8**, 28, 317, **9**, 18, 66, 252, **10**, 279, 296, 306, **11**, 27, 43, 57, 58, 70, 107, 118, **12**, 47, 73, 75, 155, 156, **13**, 261, 266, **14**, 130, **15**, 32, 119, **16**, 295, **17**, 29, 31, 33, 34, 36, 40-42, 44, 45, **18**, 268, 319, 324, **19**, 122, 123, 170, 197, **20**, 25, 26, 39, 183, 190, **21**, 20, 88, 89, **22**, 173, **24**, 269, 270, 312, **25**, 25, 30-33, 35, 140, **26**, 288, **27**, 162, **28**, 179, 255, **30**, 31, 97, 104, 106, **31**, 282, **36**, 134, **37**, 54, 95, 96, 191, 270, **38**, 130, **39**, 135, 162, 231, 232, 235, 261, 262, 275, 282, 283, 291, 292, 297, 298, 299, **41**, 35, **42**, 49, **44**, 151, 161, 229, 233, 237, 252, 255, 268, **45**, 40, 64, 83, **49**, 262, 264, **50**, 195, 244, 245, 247, 302, **51**, 36, 265, **52**, 107, 251; how confiscations applied, **8**, 317, **10**, 296, **17**, 29, 31, 33, **44**, 233, 237; confiscated silks, burned, 255, 268, **45**, 40.

Exile (banishment), **3**, 20, 56, 65, 110, 278, **7**, 85, 92, 100, 104-111, 124, 126,

Hosted by Google

8, 243, **10**, 279, 297, **11**, 279, **14**, 325, **15**, 36, **17**, 10, 35, 39, 40, 42, 274, 294, **18**, 247, **20**, 140, **21**, 20, 80, 81, **25**, 279-281, 306, 313, **26**, 42, 44, 86, 90, 96, 105, 106, 294, **27**, 29, 311, **28**, 218, 227, **30**, 121, 179, 201, **31**, 279, 282, 284, 300, **32**, 24, **33**, 13, **34**, 23, 53, 245, 268, 404, 413, **35**, 35, **36**, 134, **37**, 47, 55, 174, 175, 181, 184, 268, **38**, 18, 74, 83, **39**, 17, 160, 168, 174, 176-179, 232, 235-237, 257, 271, 278, 279, 286, 294, 296, 299, **41**, 37, 101, **42**, 32, 68, 77, 103, 137, 178, 223, 232, 243, 285, **43**, 78, 88, 120, **44**, 160, 176, 182, 186, 187, 205, 206, 233, **45**, 164, **46**, 278, 281, **48**, 141, 144, 272, **49**, 222, 224, **50**, 26, 27, 143, 172-178, 253, 273, 287, **51**, 51, 54, 66, 208, 211, 303, 307, **52**, 62, 127, 129, 169, 1 5, 191, 211, 344, 353; kinds of exile, defined, **7**, 105; must be for serious offenses, **3**, 65; Legazpi may proclaim, 65; Aud. may not revoke, **5**, 280; exiles enrolled as sold., **10**, 13; to Phil. must be enforced, **17**, 10, 35, 39, 40; limitation on, **38**, 74. Sentenced to ranks, **2**, 122; service as sold., **25**, 36, **50**, 211; personal services, **6**, 174, 176 (see also Fil.: occupations); indented servants, **10**, 293, 294; at forge, 297; work in powder-house, 297; bamboo cutting, **42**, 306 (see also Fil.: occupations); harbor service, **50**, 211; labor at public works, **26**, 69, **52**, 62.

Fines, **1**, 239, 288, **2**, 173, **3**, 287, 307, **4**, 51, **5**, 143-147, 151, 157-159, 177-181, 187, 224, 227, 237, 238, 285-287, 299, 303, 305, 308, 309, 312, 316, 317, **6**, 36, 47, 61, 176, 239, **7**, 63, 105-111, 126, 147, 178, 180, 183, 184, **9**, 240, **10**, 19, 44, 80, 84, 294, 300, 302, 305, 316, **11**, 21-23, 30, 34, 36-39, 41, 43-46, 48, 49, 52, 53, 55, 56, 59-61, 73, 74, 79, 80, 255, 279, 287, **12**, 52, 294, **13**, 238, **14**, 90, 152, 314, **16**, 126, 167, 246, 323, 325-327, **18**, 15, 151, 321, **19**, 81, 83, 134, 150, **21**, 60, 80, 81, 135, **22**, 154, 155, **25**, 33, 35, 37, 167, 207, 224, 225, 231, 236, 243, 264, 265, 269, 279, 283, 285, 306, 313, **26**, 24, 37, 39, 42, 90, 92, 102, 104-106, **27**, 23, 24, 26, 34, 240, 241, 250, **28**, 28, **29**, 62, **31**, 243, **34**, 179, 239, 244, 246, 293, 320, **36**, 19, 286, 290, **37**, 191, **38**, 74, **39**, 17, 167, 173, 233, 234, 261, 279, 283, 289, 302, **40**, 92, 353, 356, 358, 372, **42**, 38, 63, 78, 101, 188, 256, 302, **43**, 123, 200, 305, **44**, 146, 148, 160, 187, 233, 268, **46**, 97, 132-134, 254, 277, 285, 295, 298, 309, 318, **48**, 33, **49**, 22, 179, 193, 307, **50**, 20, 33, 46, 73, 166, 195, 196, 198, 200, 204, 205, 207-212, 219-222, 224, 226, 230, 237-241, 243, 244, 247-252, 256, **51**, 107, **52**, 62, 107, 295, 300, 341; how fines applied, **2**, 54, 158, **5**, 43, 71, 97, 224, 296, 297, 303, 305, 307-314, 316-318, **6**, 36-41, **7**, 147, **9**, 230, **10**, 294, 296, 300, 302, 305, 306, 315, 316, **11**, 22, 23, 30, 38, 39, 41, 44-46, 48, 52, 53, 55, 56, 59, 73, **14**, 250, **25**, 231, **27**, 34; failure to pay, **7**, 108-110; Legazpi ordered to enforce, **3**, 65; illegally appropriated by officials, **5**, 203, 204, **10**, 94; illegally imposed, 80; those imposed by oidors must go to roy. treas., **5**, 282, 295, 296; should be avoided, **6**, 174, **7**, 158, 256, **10**, 80, 272, **18**, 318; no pecuniary, exacted from Fil., **10**, 302; must be collected by roy. treas., and reported to home govt., **10**, 315, 316; Fil. should pay monetary fines, **11**, 287; pecuniary, effective, **51**, 97; bp. investigates, **21**, 60; Corcuera threatened with, **25**, 243; may be remitted, 269, **26**, 102; entered in books, **50**, 207; penas de camera, defined, **52**, 341. Refunding of amts., **5**, 282, 286, 296, 303, 304, 306, 309, **6**, 38-40; restitution of trib., **7**, 281 (see also Rev.: trib.); entire restitution too severe, 311; trib. increased, **48**, 248; double duties, **44**, 229, 233, 234, **45**, 31; increased taxes, **48**, 248; war expenses, **8**, 31; paym't of costs of trial, 31, **11**, 47, **48**, 140, 162; hosp. expenses, **8**, 246; stoppage of supplies, **10**, 264; embargoes, **37**, 174, 175, 268; prohibition of all com., **44**, 261; restitution of school expenses, **46**, 19, 56, 90; loss of money loan, **52**, 292, 295. Loss of, and suspension from office, **2**, 62, **5**, 285, 286, 295, 299, 304, 306, 308, 309, 311, 313, 314, 316, **6**, 35, 38, 39, **10**, 300, **11**, 34, 80, **13**, 261, **14**, 316, 325, **17**, 40, **42**, **26**, 95, 138, **34**, 404, 413, **36**, 292, **39**, 279, **44**, 148,

Hosted by Google

PENALTIES (continued) —

160, 176, **48**, 32, 188, 189, **50**, 194, 199, 205-207, 211, 212, 217, 238, 239, 247, 250, 252, 258, 261; disqualification for office, **5**, 286, 304, **6**, 40, **27**, 28; disqualification for municipal elections, **24**, 316; loss of salary, **5**, 286, 294, 297, **6**, 36, **11**, 34; loss of fees, **5**, 306, 315, **6**, 36; charges in residencia, **17**, 36, 43, **25**, 27-29, 34, 49; loss of cases, **5**, 312; declared traitor and rebel, **4**, 309; legal proceedings, **25**, 28, **42**, 49, 54, 55, 63, 64, **44**, 265; infamy, **5**, 259, 291; loss of roy. favor, **34**, 239, 246; loss of school position, **46**, 178.

Corporal – admin. by friars, **1**, 46; forbidden to admin., **28**, 15, 257, 258; in Amer. vill., **1**, 77; alc.-may. not permitted to impose, **36**, 280; disqualification for teaching, **46**, 105; penalties included in, 105; inflicted in local courts, **51**, 107; stocks, **3**, 257, **4**, 32, 165, **5**, 190, 191, 223, 237, **10**, 75, **20**, 152, **23**, 266, **26**, 32, **34**, 283, 410, **36**, 131, **40**, 250; forbidden, **22**, 83; mutilation, **4**, 52, **10**, 242, **40**, 113; 150, **50**, 33; *id.* only on advice of assessor, 206; lashes (flogging, scourging, whipping, etc.), **4**, 52, 61, 83, **5**, 190, 219, 220, 223, 238, **6**, 174, **8**, 278, 303, **10**, 19, 79, 297, 306, **11**, 57, 58, 63, 281, **12**, 95, 96, **16**, 258, 326, **20**, 152, **21**, 106, **22**, 149, 251, **23**, 266, 270, **25**, 279, **26**, 43, 120, **27**, 360, **28**, 14, 179, 223, 224, 255, 257, 258, 262, **29**, 193, **30**, 308, **32**, 63, **34**, 410, **36**, 19, 298, 299, **38**, 234, 246, **39**, 139, 188, 198, 203, 278, **40**, 29, 226, 231, 232, 239, 266, 272, 306, 307, **47**, 156, **49**, 262, **50**, 151, 166, 172, 177, 200, 214, 217, 220, 243, 247, 257, **51**, 86; bastinado, **12**, 191, **43**, 158; suspension by arms, **5**, 224; cutting of hair, **16**, 258, **21**, 106, **50**, 33; torture, **18**, 87, **21**, 179, **29**, 156, 226, 256, **30**, 192, **32**, 60, **36**, 134, **37**, 97, 183, **38**, 130, **40**, 272, **52**, 251; marooning, **1**, 265, **2**, 150, **33**, 67, 307; short rations of water, **2**, 62; cast into sea (keel-hauling, etc.), 62, 63, 106; pounding rice, **47**, 328. Capital (burned, decapitated, drowned, flayed, garroted, hanged, shot, stabbed, etc.), **1**, 222, **2**, 32, 112, 144, 146, 148, 150, 153-155, **3**, 90, 228, 287, **4**, 72, 83, 89, **5**, 30, 103, 105, 177-187, **6**, 263, **7**, 84-86, 104, 105, 108-111, 124, 126, 179, **8**, 97, 212, **10**, 10, 73, 216, **11**, 57, 166, 199, 200, **12**, 24, 143, 304, **13**, 118, 127, 128, 275, 281, 288, 289, **14**, 14, 43, 45, 130, **15**, 36, 112, 233, 295, **16**, 79, 120, 128, 198, 293, 295, 324, 326, **17**, 121, 183, 184, 290, 291, 316, **18**, 62, 65, 88, 89, 210, 218, 219, 257, 268, 277, **19**, 82, 127, 233, **20**, 25, 26, 188, **21**, 140, **22**, 145, 173, 218, **24**, 95, 331, **25**, 25, 163-166, 201-204, 258, 293, **26**, 32-36, 38, 44, 87, 138, 288, **27**, 22, 41, 196, 310, **29**, 33, 81, 143, 156-158, 224, 244, 256, **30**, 192, 244, **31**, 76, 278, **32**, 29, 60, **34**, 65, 133, 147, 178, 405, **35**, 148, 180, 181, **36**, 134, 137, 193, 207, 242, 243, 292, 293, **37**, 34, 54, 83, 191, 252, 263, 279, **38**, 90, 93, 94, 99, 128, 130, 171, 172, 179, 188, 204, 209, 210, **39**, 131, **40**, 81, 85, 150-152, 224, 271, **41**, 12, 13, 69, 74, 85, 296, **42**, 250, 251, **43**, 62, **48**, 121, 141, 144, 148, **49**, 127, 172, 214, 215, 243, 253, 267, 292, 328, **50**, 33, 143, 279, **51**, 13, 31, 32, 48, 56, 57, **52**, 127, 191, 212, 251; cap. not in vogue among Visayans, **5**, 143; among Tag., 177-187; heads exposed in cage, **7**, 104, 105, **40**, 271; not inflicted for cutting off hair, **7**, 244; Chin. do not use gallows, **23**, 270; seldom adjudge, **40**, 356; garrote substituted for gallows, **51**, 56, 57; abolition, urged, **36**, 19, 298, **52**, 82. Crucifixion, **5**, 223, 224, **9**, 53, **10**, 25, **14**, 219, 229, **15**, 121-123, 200.

Ecclesiastical, inflicted by bp., **34**, 356; for members of orders, reserved to their superiors, **39**, 162; sec. priests threatened with, **50**, 267; exemption from, **42**, 305; excommunication, **1**, 101, 110, 239, **2**, 268, **4**, 108, **5**, 201, **6**, 194, **7**, 127, 128, 171, 172, **8**, 171, 276, 277, 303, **10**, 43, 79, 80, 258, **13**, 242, 276, **14**, 35, **17**, 293, **18**, 134, 300, **19**, 156, **20**, 128, **21**, 10, 43, 66, 68-74, 80-83, **22**, 107, **23**, 268, **24**, 36, 158, 203, 264, 265, 267, 269, **25**, 120, 167, 175, 191, 202,

Hosted by Google

224, 225, 231, 236, 243, 244, 250, 251, 268, 273, 275-278, 283, 306, 313, 315, **26**, 36, 37, 39, 42, 48, 50, 62, 66, 92, 94, 95, 97, 99, 102, 104, 105, 107, 127, **27**, 23, 28, 34, **28**, 27, 34, **29**, 27, 50, **31**, 49, 69, 243, **32**, 254, **34**, 34, 437, **36**, 161, 163, 164, **37**, 281, 283, **38**, 75, 197, 205, **39**, 135, 146, 162, 164, 166, 167, 171-173, 179, 182, 185, 188, 189, 206, 210, 213, 215, 216, 218, 232, 234, 246, 248, 260, 263, 279, 280, 284, 285, 290, 297, **40**, 9, 24, 28, **42**, 26-30, 41, 109, 110, 140, 141, 220, 264, 265, 276, 285, **44**, 156, 167, 171, 187, 190, **45**, 234, **48**, 192, 248, 249, 49, 178, 179, 190, **51**, 306; reserved, **19**, 156, **42**, 36; major, **21**, 66, 71, **24**, 264, **25**, 283, **39**, 162, 173, 182, 188, 248, **42**, 36, 38-41, 49, 54, 68, 78, 101; threatened, **1**, 101, 110, **7**, 127, 171, 172, 9, 250, **11**, 315, **14**, 72, **25**, 281, **26**, 36; G. Perez Dasmariñas petitions power to remove, 8, 277; Benavides asked to impose, **12**, 15, 113; only pope can grant absolution from major, save at point of death, **24**, 265; absolution from, **19**, 156, **25**, 187, **27**, 30, **28**, 28, 40, 44, 171; how major removed, **39**, 172; immunity from, **25**, 211, 212, 248, **38**, 77; reserved to pope, **25**, 211, 212, **30**, 118; censures and interdict, **13**, 241, **24**, 264, **25**, 166, 169, 264, 265, **26**, 94, 99, 104, 105, **28**, 28, 34, **36**, 164, **38**, 18, 84, **39**, 164, 172, 206, 213, 215, 232, 246, 266, 271, **42**, 26-30, 41, 42, 77, 78, 111, 114, 136, 187, 221 (see also Ecc.: Interdict); curses, **25**, 281, **38**, 197, 205, **39**, 135; expulsion from rel. order, **18**, 87, 190, **24**, 95; suspension from office and ministry, **21**, 42, 43, 66, 68, 69, **24**, 264, 265, **25**, 258, 269, 279, 281, **26**, 24, 68, 90, 96, 102, 105, **27**, 24, 29, **28**, 34, 228, **39**, 263, **42**, 35, 38, 42, 264, **50**, 152, 153, 155, 156; forfeiture of vote and dignity, **24**, 265, **36**, 188; loss of income, **26**, 96, **29**, 85, **39**, 168, 174, 260, **42**, 32, **44**, 193; loss of benefices, **36**, 161, **39**, 279; seizure of goods, **39**, 162; privation of church ceremonies, 172, 185, 212, 221 (see also above, interdict); public penance, 172, 202, 203, 219, 223, 267, 294; repute of schismatic, 182; apptmts. annulled, 244; delivery to sec. arm, 263; silence and seclusion (sometimes perpetual), 279, 292, **42**, 187, 188, **45**, 177, **48**, 192; entrance to church forbidden, **42**, 27; expulsion from coll., **45**, 177, 178, 205; transfer from miss., 223; penance, **47**, 156; mortal sin, **48**, 234, 248; see also Ecc.; and Inquis.

Why imposed: ecclesiastical – failure to observe rel. duties, **1**, 77, **2**, 62, **28**, 14, 223, 224, 258, **40**, 232, **49**, 180; heresy, **1**, 222, **5**, 263, **13**, 127, 128; blasphemy, **2**, 58, 62, 91; heresy, **11**, 200, **13**, 128, **39**, 198, **42**, 26; irreverence, **13**, 186; working on Sabbath, 192; disobedience to diocesan authority, **21**, 10, 66, 68, **39**, 139, 167, 171, 172, 179, 182, 185, 188, 207, 212, 234, **42**, 27, 28, 35-40, 101; granting absolution, **21**, 42, 43; destroying ecc. notifications (posters), 71, **25**, 283; ignorance of doctrine, **21**, 105, 106; demolishing coll., 135; going from Phil. to miss. of E. India, **24**, 265; on miss's for not going to Phil. when sent there, **36**, 188; concealing Chin. goods in convent, **25**, 24; disregarding interdict, 224, 231, 236, 243, **26**, 62; disobedience to judge-conservator, **25**, 231; ringing bells too early, **27**, 26; disobedience of bp., **29**, 185; interference with ecc. sentence, **39**, 135; trading by ecc. persons, 162; intercourse with excommunicates, 239; exercise of jurisd. by banished abp., 261; crime by prebend, 263; procedure against ecc. persons, **42**, 26-30; contumacy, 35, 38; curas exacting excessive fees, 63, 64; failure to confess and take communion, **45**, 177; invading sanctuary, **48**, 192; membership in native confraternity, **52**, 92, 93.

Govt. and political – violation of treaty, **1**, 129, 230-236, 239; neglect to declare finding of treasure, **2**, 55, 56, **5**, 227; sleeping at post of duty, **2**, 62; insubordination, 122, **6**, 239, **15**, 112, **21**, 10, 66, 68, 69, **25**, 258, **34**, 404; violation of instructions and decrees, and disobedience to authority, **4**, 217, 309, **8**, 317, **9**,

Hosted by Google

PENALTIES (continued) —

215, **10**, 294, 296-298, 304, 310, **11**, 36, 39, 52, 65, **12**, 46, 51-53, **13**, 256-261, 263, 266, 267, **17**, 36, **22**, 219, 251, **26**, 212, 294, **28**, 179, **39**, 160, 169, 174, 176-179, **41**, 296, **42**, 32, 34, 44, 265, 266, **46**, 254, **48**, 256, 331, **49**, 127, 214, **50**, 73; malfeasance in office, official corruption, etc., 4, 274, **5**, 282, 285-287, 294, 295, 303-318, **6**, 35-41, **10**, 294, 295, **11**, 73, 75, 309, **19**, 150, **26**, 66, 44, 149, 150, 160, 306, **48**, 32, 33, 189, 250-252, **49**, 193, **50**, 266, **52**, 300; disrespect and disobedience to chief, **5**, 181, **7**, 173, **48**, 148; disobedience in China, **34**, 133; conspiracy and treason, **2**, 144, 148, 154, **7**, 84, 85, 104-111, **9**, 325, **13**, 288, **14**, 130, **15**, 295, **16**, 293-295, 299, **29**, 157, 205, 221, 224, **37**, 37, **38**, 188, 194, 210, **39**, 232, 237, 271, **41**, 13, 85, **42**, 251, **49**, 253, 262, 292, **51**, 54, **52**, 169, 191; holding office illegally, **8**, 189; failure of officials to attend Aud. meetings, **11**, 38; officials leaving Manila without license, 56; officials not residing in Phil., **17**, 35; officers extorting money from sold., 37; satirizing authorities, **28**, 218, **39**, **232**; irregular apptmts., **28**, 227; resigning office, **36**, 161; failure to report vacancies, **38**, 74; deferring acceptance of apptmt., **39**, 244; disclosure of official records, **42**, 29, 68, 109, 110; non-paym't of trib., **5**, 190, 223, 224, **6**, 61, **28**, 255, **40**, 204; **48**, 234; refusing duties of vassalage, **5**, 290; unjust collections of trib., **6**, 175, **8**, 28, 29, 31, **11**, 34, 59, 72; failure to declare *id.*, **7**, 121; commuting, *id.*, **14**, 278; proposing increase in *id.*, **48**, 248; extortion of taxes in China, **19**, 43; evasion of taxes, **44**, 235, 237, **51**, 230; imposition of tax, **50**, 194; charging excessive fees, **10**, 307, **11**, 33, 44, 46, 48, **42**, 49, 54, **50**, 153; failure to post court tariff, **11**, 53; failure to close accounts, 54; false accusation and perjury, etc., **5**, 280, 286, 304, 314, **14**, 118, **25**, 30, 278, 279, **38**, 130, **42**, 53; false witnesses escape, **40**, 244; challenging judges, **5**, 285; tardiness in court, **6**, 36; absence from *id.*, 40, 41; allowing prisoners to escape, 37, **10**, 295; failure to pay fine, **7**, 108-110; breach of contract, 184 – none for *id.*, **43**, 123; illegal procedures in court, **11**, 23, 30, 32, 41, 43, 45, 51, 55; failure to give bonds, **11**, 47, 48, **17**, 39; leaving Phil. without permission, **7**, 172, **10**, 298, 300; favoring Chin., **9**, 324, 325; not securing licenses (Chin.), **16**, 195; violating roy. patronage, **21**, 20, 22, 34, 413; meddling with roy. jurisd., **50**, 152; using political books in schools, **51**, 37; insurrection and mutiny, **2**, 154, **12**, 143, 155, 156, **13**, 275, 281, **14**, 10, 14, **15**, 36, 62, 78, 93, 94, 102, 233, **18**, 65, 218, **22**, 218, **24**, 331, **27**, 40, **29**, 245, 256, **36**, 134, 193, 207, 242, **38**, 12, 90, 93, 99, 204, 209, 210, 233, **39**, 131, **41**, 12, 69, **42**, 250, **48**, 141, 144, 248, **50**, 143, **51**, 31, 32, 48, 51, **52**, 127 (complicity in), 175, 212; desertion, **10**, 73, **27**, 310, **29**, 150, **35**, 148; offense by mil. officer, **22**, 149; carrying arms, **35**, 181; cowardice, **37**, 83; retreat, **38**, 171.

Regarding natives – breaking silence during mourning (tabu), **5**, 139, 141, **12**, 24, 304, **40**, 81, 93; insults, **5**, 145, 181, **7**, 179, **16**, 128, 129, 326; moving, **7**, 178; exercising witchcraft, 179, **34**, 65; failure to raise fowls and swine, **10**, 302, 303, 309; disregarding and opposing native customs, **11**, 32, **21**, 139; remaining overnight in Manila, **11**, 63; ill-treating natives, **17**, 81, **25**, 28, **34**, 254, **52**, 60; failure to use and teach Span. lang., **45**, 222, **46**, 227, 279-281; remaining among natives, **50**, 166; too great intimacy with them, **52**, 62; urged for disrespect to Span., 62; using opium, **51**, 36; loaning money to natives, **52**, 292, 295.

Regarding Chinese – having godchildren, **11**, 77; abandoning occupations, 78; bringing, to Manila, **16**, 195; remaining overnight in Manila, 198; leaving Parián, **36**, 243; ill-treating Chin., **48**, 188, 189.

Hosted by Google

Regarding Japanese – carrying rel. to Japan, **18**, 218; leaving Japan, **26**, 288; becoming Chris., **20**, 25, 26, **31**, 278.

For various offences – illicit trading, smuggling, etc., **1**, 256, 257, **6**, 167, 180, 261, **7**, 153, 199, **10**, 296, 307, **11**, 26, 27, 58, 71, **12**, 60, 68, **13**, 266, **14**, 43, **17**, 29, 31, 33, 34, 40, 41, 42, 44, **22**, 173, **24**, 211, 269, 270, **25**, 29, 30, 33, 35-37, 120, 140, **27**, 162, 165, **28**, 77, **30**, 98, 100-106, **44**, 229, 252, 261, 266, 268, 309, 310, 312, **45**, 31, 40, 60, 64, 83, **48**, 189, **50**, 155, **51**, 37, 38, 54, 55, **52**, 107; illegal shipment of money, **11**, 277, **25**, 35, 36, 44, 233, 242; making unnecessary additions to crew of gall., **17**, 45; ships entering China, **22**, 145; hiding Chin. goods in convents, **25**, 24; trying to ship mdse. on roy. ships from Spain, 25; mfre. of wine, **18**, 185; use of false meas., **24**, 186; for smuggling, not feared, **12**, 68; arson, **2**, 122, **16**, 326 (see also, Crimes; and Fires); murder, **2**, 150, 153, **3**, 187, 4, 83, **5**, 103, 143, 145, 151, 185, 224 (killing chief), **10**, 10, **16**, 323-325, **18**, 87-89, **24**, 95, 165, **26**, 36, **27**, 22, **29**, 143, **31**, 75, 76, **32**, 29, 43, **37**, 47, **40**, 85, 224, 356, 357, **43**, 62, 123, 200, **44**, 161; poisoning, **2**, 153, **3**, 287; dueling, **11**, 279; assault, **34**, 405, **36**, 293; running amuck, **48**, 121; maiming, **50**, 33; piracy, **3**, 259, 265, **11**, 199, **13**, 127, **15**, 233, **29**, 156, 226, **43**, 200, **46**, 56, **48**, 161; adultery and crimes of like nature, **3**, 287, **4**, 51, **5**, 12, 105, 143, 151, 177, 179, 187, **7**, 126, 182, **11**, 57, **12**, 294, **16**, 79, **21**, 211, 229, **24**, 330, 331, **27**, 360, **30**, 191, **32**, 24, **34**, 147, 148, **38**, 75, **40**, 92, 149-152, 353, 358, 372, **42**, 29, **43**, 123, **45**, 178, **50**, 33, **51**, 55; breach-of-promise, **5**, 157-159, **40**, 88, 89; divorce, **7**, 183, **34**, 320; immoderate living, **4**, 66; dishonesty, 83; theft, etc., **5**, 143-147, 185, **16**, 128, 325, 326, **34**, 280, 293, **38**, 94, **40**, 150, **43**, 158, **49**, 50, 267, 328, **50**, 33; gambling, **5**, 305, **16**, 246, **26**, 90, **45**, 177, 49, 179; debt, **6**, 192, **10**, 293, 294, **11**, 62, **16**, 124, 128, **24**, 316, **26**, 112, **29**, 282, **34**, 280, **40**, 351, 354, 360, **42**, 302, **49**, 213 (see also Slaves); counterfeiting and clipping coins, **11**, 57, **49**, 172. Cutting off hair, **7**, 244; breaking oath, **9**, 178, **13**, 276; becoming stowaway, **10**, 299, 300; infringing copyright, **15**, 32, **34**, 179; extortion from, and maltreatment of, sailors and deckhands, **25**, 28, 34, 35; pilot, for loss of ship, **27**, 196; sending pepper and ginger plants from Orient, **34**, 196; disregarding curfew, **40**, 29; taking books from coll. library, **45**, 178; teachers, for breaking contracts, **46**, 19, 90; receiving tips, 178; non-attendance at school, 295, 298; cutting public roads, 309; neglecting agric., **47**, 328; retaining doc., **48**, 137; non-attendance at ceremonies, **49**, 180. See also Crimes; and Fil.: Characteristics, and Morals.

Peninsulas: Manila built on, **3**, 148; Calúmpan, **16**, 257; Himologàn, **21**, 232; Iberian, **1**, 22; Malacca, **34**, 171; Malay, **1**, 25, **4**, 131, **31**, 102, **40**, 38, **43**, 114, 185; San Agustin, 203; Sibuguey, **28**, 96, **43**, 285; Sorsogon, **37**, 260; Tayabas, **44**, 39; Zambales, **30**, 263.

Pens: materials used in, **13**, 96, **46**, 322; used by Fil., **1**, 44; their use, **30**, 307.

Pensions. See Rev.

Peña, Alf. — (Span. officer): accompanies Aug., **24**, 137.

Peña, Francisco (auditor of Rota): writes to Fel. III, **14**, 228.

Peña, Francisco de la, S.J.: labors in Bohol, **36**, 55.

Peña, Capt. Gabriel de la: Mor. slay, **41**, 313.

Peña, Juan de la: his encom., **8**, 107; Chin. slay, **14**, 138.

Peña, Juan de, O.S.A.: goes to Spain, **24**, 160.

Peña, Lúcas de la, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 112, 114.

Peña, Capt. Pedro de la (native in Span. service): commands post, **38**, 191; abandons posts, **37**, 280, **38**, 193, 194; hanged, 210.

Hosted by Google

Peña, Pedro de la (Span. naval officer): excommunicated, **39**, 185; aids Dom., **43**, 61.
Peña, Pedro de la, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 56, 166.
Peña Bonifaz, Juan Manuel de la (oidor and gov., *ad interim*, of Phil., 1668-69): arrives at Manila, **37**, 239; opposes Salcedo, 262; plots and usurps govt., 9, 30-42, 268-274; takes presents from comm'y of Inquis., 31; maintains private guard, 33; his conflict with Aud., 34-45, 50, 52, 53, 60-62; embezzles funds, and bribes various persons, 41-43; grants rewards, 41, 44; hostile to officials, 45, 52-54, 270, 271, **42**, 165; Paternina rules, **37**, 58; his life threatened, 272; burdens natives, 280; takes refuge in Fran. convent, 17, 278; coun. of Indias condemns, 279; sketch, 30; characterized, 36, 56, 273, 274.
Peña Maceda, Capt. Pedro de la: arrives at Manila, **37**, 228.
Peñafiel, Miguel de, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 129.
Peñalosa (Peñalossa) — (ensign): his encom., **8**, 116.
Peñalosa, Gonzalo Ronquillo de. See Ronquillo de Peñalosa.
Peñalosa, Joan de: memorandum by, **3**, 130.
Peñalver, Domingo de, S.J.: his labors, **44**, 45-47.
Peñaranda, Conde de (president of coun. of Ind.): relation sent to, **37**, 177.
Peñaranda, Adj. José María (gov. of Albay and mil. engineer): defrauded of money, **36**, 302, 303; his travels and works, **51**, 55, 56; promotes agric., 56; makes exped. to Masbate, 62; establ. signal code, 62; builds roads, 65.
Peñol (vill. in Cebú): pop., **5**, 39.
Peralta, Alonso de (alc.-may.): warned of insurrection, **38**, 159, 183; reports natives peaceful, 161; calls coun. of war, 186; rel. petition, 186; takes part in campaign, 187, 189, 190; troops undisciplined, 189; abandons prov., 191, 192, 194.
Peralta, Diego, O.S.A.: accompanies Tuy exped., **14**, 309.
Peralta, Estéban de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 123, 133, 146, 158, 159.
Peralta, Gaston de (Marqués de Falçes, viceroy of N. España, 1566-69): Legazpi petitions, **3**, 51-53; report sent to, 71, 72; sends Legazpi's relation to Spain, 70; despatches advice-ship, 131; sketch, 44.
Peralta, Geronimo de: acts as witness, **14**, 44, 191.
Peralta, Capt. Gregorio de: despatched to Malonor, **38**, 220.
Peralta, Mateo de, O.S.A.: elected visitor, **24**, 41; sketch, **42**.
Peraza, Adj. Alonso de: his post and salary, **22**, 233, 234.
Percumenla, Augusto (Fil. in Span. service): commands reënforcement, **49**, 119.
Perea, Martín de, O.S.A.: app. visitor, **24**, 52.
Perea, Capt. Mateo Lopez de: **39**, 141, 176. See Lopez de Perea.
Perea, Nicolás de, O.S.A.: accompanies Villalobos, **2**, 59; signs official act, 161, 168.
Pereira, Licen. —: physician in Macao, **25**, 272; ordained a sec. priest, 272.
Pereira (Pereyra), Andres, S.J.: life and labors, **12**, 31, 35-37, 41, **15**, 270, 271, **16**, 282, 284.
Pereira, Antonio, S.J.: life and labors, **12**, 203, 225, 231, 276, 280, 287, **16**, 246, **17**, 15, 140.
Pereira, Gonzalo (father of Antonio): lives in Siao, **17**, 140.
Pereira (Pereyra) Mamarraque, Capt. Gonzalo (Gonçalo, Guonçallo, Port. officer): negotiations with Legazpi, and effort to prevent Span. colonization of Phil., **2**, 21, 244-329, **3**, 16, 18, 29-31, 34-38, 40, 41, 44-49, 70, 71, 109, 113-116, **4**, 226, **7**, 79, **34**, 18, 30, 210-212, **221**, 290; summons king of Ternate to aid him, **2**, 266, 267; his fleet and forces, **3**, 34, 37, **34**, 18, 212; raises blockade, **3**, 38; death, **4**, 226; letters by, **2**, 245-248, 259-271, 285-290, 299-304, 311-316, 319, 320, 322-324.

Hosted by Google

Pereìra, Jheronimo (Port. capt.): disobeys decree, **7**, 79.
Pereira, Gabriel (director of Bibliotheca Nacional, Lisbon): thanked, **1**, 17.
Pereyra, Capt. —: takes part in Moluccan campaign, **6**, 70, 71.
Peréyra, —, S.J.: helps found Misericordia, **28**, 125.
Pereyra, Capt. Duarte (Port. officer): his promise to Moluccan, **16**, 244.
Perelló, —, S.J.: labors at Libuac, **43**, 244.
Pérez, — (minor son of S. Pérez): his encom., **8**, 119.
Perez, Adrian: acts as witness, **8**, 185, 194, 195.
Pérez, Albaro: his encom., **8**, 136.
Perez, Antonio, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 90.
Perez, Bartolome (pilot): reports adventures of Noordt, **16**, 66, 68; captured by Eng., 68.
Perez, Benito, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 85.
Perez, Benito, O.S.A. (parish priest at Matan): erects tablet to Magalhães (1843), **1**, 325, 326.
Perez, Bernardo (Bernaldo, Span., Kt. of ord. of Christ, and Port. deputy): enters Port. service, **1**, 216; takes oath, 174; removed, 175.
Perez, Domingo, O.P.: life and labors, **37**, 129, **38**, 229-239, **41**, 25, 26, 249-253, 255, **43**, 11, 37, 38, 50-55, 69, **47**, 331; relation by, 18, 19, 289-332.
Perez, Francisco, S.J.: arrives at Manila, **44**, 56.
Perez, Gabriel, O.P.: sketch, **14**, 86.
Pérez (Perez), Capt. Gaspar: his deposition, **4**, 159; his encom., **8**, 107; attends coun., **9**, 122, **12**, 31; signs resolution, **9**, 132, 136; attacks Jap., **10**, 211; directs lading, 266; arrested, 267; repulses Mor., **15**, 266, **27**, 192; opposes Chin. insurgents, **16**, 36, 37.
Perez, Hieronimo, S.J.: composes drama, **21**, 340.
Pérez, Juan: encom. assigned to, **34**, 306.
Perez, Melchor (roy. artillery-founder): collects pay-checks, **26**, 187, 188; appraises booty, **29**, 136.
Perez, Miguel, O.S.F.: petitions Fel. IV (1636), **26**, 19, 20.
Perez, Capt. Nicolás: breaks up Chin. procession, **42**, 198, 199.
Perez, Capt. Salvador: commands infantry, **35**, 245.
Pérez, Sebastián: his son, **8**, 119.
Perez, Tomas (Thomas, notary): official acts, **7**, 96, 115, **8**, 195, 196.
Perez de Arroyo, Christoval (roy. fiscal): imprisonment, **48**, 137, 141; marriage, and death, 138.
Perez de Baltasar, Garci (Span. official): wrecked, **17**, 130.
PEREZ DASMARINAS (de las Marinas, de las Mariñas, Das Mariñas), Gomez (gov. of Phil., 1590-93) —
In general: app. gov., **7**, 15, 137, **8**, 186, 187, 312, **15**, 13, 65, **19**, 193; succeeds Vera, **6**, 75, **16**, 245; takes settlers and projects settlement, **7**, 155, **9**, 60; arrives in Phil., **7**, 208, **8**, 268, **30**, 17, 253; his powers and duties, **8**, 37, 73, 150, 151, 188, 305, 313, 314, **25**, 137, 138, 141; his jurisd. human, **8**, 63; exceeds his powers, 67; petitions authority rdg. marriage, 282; his salary, **27**, 122; money paid to, in N. España, **9**, 220; suppresses Aud., **7**, 252, **51**, 299; establ. justice in Masbate, **8**, 36; apptmts. by, 279, **11**, 99, 101, **14**, 313; advises removal of Rojas, **8**, 309; creates new office, **11**, 103, 274. Death (slain by Chin.), **7**, 137, **9**, 9, 86, 125, 126, 133, 154, 244, 260, 270, 311, **10**, 199, 214, **11**, 304, **13**, 284, **14**, 40, **15**, 70, 77, **16**, 260, **31**, 75, 99, 179; his death prophesied, **32**, 26; his loss mourned, **15**, 73, 74, **16**, 262; Span. demand satisfaction for his death,

Hosted by Google

PEREZ DASMARINAS, GOMEZ (continued) —

15, 77. Sketch, **7**, 137, **17**, 287; his autograph, **9**, 7, 69; opinions rdg., **1**, 52, **7**, 261; characterized, 252, 253, **9**, 115, 118, 312, **16**, 248, 263; praised, **19**, 19, 193, 194, 256-258; his successors, **9**, 9, 12, 86, 257, **14**, 292; app. his successor, **15**, 39, 72, **16**, 262; Tello follows his policy, **10**, 246; his nephew, 199.

Military affairs: makes reforms in, **34**, 403-307; recruits troops in Spain and Mex., **8**, 268, **15**, 65, **34**, 406, 448; his guard, **7**, 253; allowable to wage war on Zambals, **8**, 206, 207; constructs Manila walls and fortifications, 271, 293, **9**, 243, 244, 269, **16**, 245, 246, **34**, 31, 406; levies tax for fortification, **27**, 181, **35**, 188; forms camp in Manila, **16**, 160; establ. regular army, 172, **24**, 218; entrusts conquest of Mindanao to Rodriguez de Figueroa (*q.v.*), **10**, 219, **11**, 135, **15**, 15, 90, **41**, 278; his abortive exped. against the Moluccas, **9**, 163, 311, **15**, 68-71, **16**, 20, 247-261; complains of sold., **34**, 31; asks rewards for sold., 31, 407; constructs galleys, **8**, 239, **9**, 244; how manned, **10**, 213, 214, **16**, 257; no. of his ships, **15**, 267, **16**, 256; his flagship, 257; his fleet divided, 257; mutiny on his ship, 259; attitude toward Fil., **8**, 11, 288; Fil. complain of, 66; his controversy, etc., rdg. trib., **7**, 265-318, **8**, 25-69, 149-167; increases trib., **14**, 247; imposes tax, **8**, 271, 309, **9**, 230; his method of raising money, **16**, 246; constructs magazines, **8**, 270; improves Phil., **9**, 117, 118; moves Chin. from Manila, 231, **10**, 259; warned against Chin., **16**, 249; threatens Chin. rowers, 258; despatches exped. to explore Tuy, **9**, 101, **14**, 282, 283, 287, 289, 319, 320; his reasons for despatching it, 307-309. Oidors and others opposed to, **8**, 170, 171, 310, **16**, 248, 249; confers with Rios Coronel, **9**, 311; various official acts, **8**, 77, 83, 195, **9**, 33, **27**, 112.

Trade relations: recommends trade with Macao, **8**, 14; despatches ship to *id.*, 14, 177, 181, 183; opposed to Chin. trade, 18; regulates it, **27**, 111; duties imposed by, **8**, 18, 170, 253; buys amber, 275; establ. monopoly, **11**, 102, **24**, 192.

Relations with ecclesiastical persons: his dispute with Bp. Salazar, **7**, 265-318, **8**, 10, 11, 13, 25-69, 149-167, 170, 171, 271, 274-281, **15**, 75, **30**, 254, 255, **31**, 49, **51**, 299; consults rel., **8**, 9, 41, 47, 48, 156, 157, 199, 241, 291-297, **9**, 63; not partial to Aug., **8**, 10; favors them, 60; defends Jes., 10; not aided by them, 39; Chirino accompanies, **12**, 175; asks coöperation of rel. estate, **8**, 20; meddles with ecc. authority, 61, 62, 67; opposed by rel., 239, 272, 293-295, **9**, 11, 64, **30**, 254-256, 262, **32**, 36, **34**, 31, 410, 411; rel. incites to Moluccan exped., **16**, 247; excommunicated, **8**, 272, **9**, 228; petitions power to remove excom., **8**, 277; requests miss's, **9**, 10, 11; asks for rules for girls' sem., **8**, 238; aids it, **9**, 137, **12**, 253, **28**, 123, 189, **45**, 305, **47**, 134 (*see also* Manila: Sta. Potenciana); ordains rules for hosp., **8**, 245; reconstructs cathedral, **9**, 220; order rdg. tithes given to, 229.

Foreign relations: with Japan, **8**, 233, 266, 267, **9**, 23, 36, 53, 54, 122, 148, **14**, 219, **15**, 128, **30**, 121; with Cambodians, **9**, 163, **15**, 79, **16**, 254, 255, 264; with king of Siao, **12**, 203, **17**, 318. His admin. and services, **15**, 65-72, **16**, 245-247, **30**, 253, 254; his admin. approved by king, **8**, 304, 306.

Instructions, orders, etc.: to, **7**, 15-18, 141-172, 320, **8**, 10, 35, 178, 186-190 (his commission), 302, 305, 306, 308, **9**, 17, 110, 234, 236-240, 243, 244, 254, 268, **12**, 48, 49, **14**, 159, **21**, 9, 19-33, 98-100, **26**, 296, **34**, 412-414, 434, **45**, 254, 268; *id.*, by, **8**, 12, 27-32, 78-95, 181, 319, **9**, 32, 33, 182, **14**, 311-313, **45**, 250; contract by, **8**, 12, 73-77, 319, **9**, 194, 195; rules for hosp., **8**, 17, 245-249, 320; warrant by, **14**, 310; letters to, **7**, 288-294, 304-312, **8**, 20, 21, 25-27, 32-34, 38, 39, 50-69, 262, 263, 301-311, 320, **9**, 30-32, 36, 37, 122, 123, **34**, 410; letters, reports, etc., by, **7**, 294-300, **8**, 13, 14, 16-20, 25-27, 34-50, 65, 68, 69, 96, 142-173, 236-

Hosted by Google

244, 252-254, 259, 261, 263-297, 301, 307, 319, 320, **9**, 10-12, 33, 55, 58-73, 76-78, 86, 120, 148, 230, 327, **10**, 236, **14**, 323, 324, **20**, 237, **34**, 30, 31, 403-411, 452, **52**, 332; letter delivered to, **7**, 251; encloses various doc. to Fel. II, **8**, 165, 242, 253, **9**, 65; orders copies of doc., **8**, 195; petitions, etc., presented to, **7**, 301-304, **8**, 174, 178, 185, 268, **15**, 79; orders translation of letter, **8**, 261; licenses printing, **53**, 11.

PEREZ DASMARINAS (Das Mariñas, de las Marinas, de las Mariñas), Luis (Luys, son of preceding, gov. of Phil., *ad interim*, 1593-96) —

In general: conducts Tuy exploration exped., **8**, 242, **14**, 21-23, 282-287, 289, 292, 309-313, 319, **15**, 67, **19**, 287, **30**, 291, **47**, 29; Mendoza seeks, **14**, 287, 289; takes part in Moluccan exped., **9**, 133; app. lieut. of fleet, **15**, 68, **16**, 256, 257; recalled to Manila after death of father, **11**, 236, **15**, 72; succeeds his father as gov., **9**, 9, 12, 86, 126, 154, 275, **15**, 73, 74, 77, **16**, 262, 263, **17**, 288, **19**, 194; accepts governorship only when urged by Dom., **31**, 148, 149; answer for his father, **9**, 205; desires to continue Moluccan exped., **16**, 263; seeks restitution from Chin. king for death of father, 264; negotiations with Camboja, his attempted expeditions thither (goes in person after being relieved of govt. by Tello), and his hardships, **9**, 86, 161-180, 265, **10**, 17, 18, 44, 216, 217, 226-235, **11**, 304, **14**, 81, **15**, 78, 79, 82, 160-169, 180-190, **16**, 264, 268, 269, **19**, 196-198, **22**, 218, **27**, 111, 190, **31**, 11, 12, 77, 78, 112, 113, 117, 118, 122, 130, 131, **32**, 267; recalled by Tello, **15**, 168; Siamese send presents to, **9**, 165, 166, **15**, 81; other exped. despatched by, 265, 266, **10**, 245, **14**, 292, 298, 304, 320, **15**, 77, 78; feasts chief from Tuy, **14**, 298; favors Manila hosp., **9**, 94, **14**, 262; friendly to, and gov. by friars (mainly Dom.), **9**, 269, **15**, 81, 131, **31**, 118; his connection with Misericordia, **10**, 28, **28**, 125, **47**, 12, 24, 25, 29, 42, 71; tries to promote Jes. sem., **10**, 252, **11**, 283; aids Jes., **12**, 277; his confessor, **15**, 185; sends Soria to Cagayan, 281; grant to Dom., **30**, 144; petitions Dom., 271, 280; grant to Chin. Chris., 229; Salvatierra's request of, **31**, 71; sustains apptmts. of defunct bp., 72; miraculously cured, **32**, 20; his rel. fervor, 25; purveyor of Sta. Potenciana, **47**, 26, 27; holds coun. of war, **9**, 122, 131; his financial status, 13, 204, 205, 259-262; begs roy. aid, 259-262, **10**, 17; investigates treas., **9**, 266; depletes treas., **10**, 275; offers office to Rios Coronel, **9**, 300; persuades him to write to Fel. II, 300-302; offices fall vacant during his term, **11**, 99; apptmt. by, **27**, 228, 229; his govt. characterized, **9**, 269, 270; inexperienced in gov., 275. Tello succeeds as gov., **16**, 268; T. imprisons, **10**, 10, 45; urged for post of gov. by roy. apptmt., 15, 165, 196, 199; his residence, **12**, 143; encom. assigned to, **34**, 306; his rights to Binondo, **52**, 346; kills native woman, **34**, 280; fights against Chin. insurgents (1603), **14**, 120, 122, 123, **16**, 35-37, **31**, 186, 187; slain by them, **12**, 143, 150, **14**, 123, 138, **16**, 38, 293, **19**, 199, **27**, 190; sketch, **9**, 86, **17**, 287; portrait, **30**, 227; characterized, **9**, 19, 269, 275; praised, **10**, 164-166.

Letters, reports, etc.: by, **8**, 17, 250, 251, 320, **9**, 12-15, 18, 20, 86, 87, 125-130, 132-135, 137-143, 193-207, 259-262, 299, 300, 303, 315-325, 328, 329, **10**, 23, 28-40, 233, 234, 317, **11**, 302-305, 318; letters to, **9**, 194, 197, **31**, 77; decrees presented to, **9**, 156, 159; acts by, **45**, 101, 112, 113; signs doc., **9**, 160; asks rept. of Beloso, 170, 171, 173; petitions presented to, 174; petition by, **10**, 47; instructions given by, **9**, 181-188, 328; instructions given to, **14**, 309-313; makes contract with Tello, **15**, 258.

Perez Descalona, Joan (notary): official act, **20**, 303.

Perez Franco, Andres (Span. officer): his services, **19**, 113, 114, **22**, 255, 256, **24**, 256, **26**, 148; app. warden, **22**, 230.

Hosted by Google

Pérez de Guzman, Alfonso (Span. capt.): founds noble house, **33**, 290.
Perez de Helquera, Capt. Juan Bautista: his encom., **22**, 219, 222.
Perez de Matta, Diego, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 90.
Pérez de Montalbán, Dr. Juan: cited, **37**, 152.
Perez de Nueros, Geronimo, S.J.: life and labors, **22**, 300.
Perez de Serna, Juan (abp. of N. España): excommunicates viceroy, **20**, 127.
Perez de Tagle, Pedro: represents Phil. in Span. cortes, **51**, 281.
Perez Tagle, Santos (Span. officer): arrested, **44**, 149, 150.
PERFUMES —

In general: abundant in China, **6**, 224; found in Phil., **34**, 285; Fil. use, **3**, 200, **16**, 78, 133, **33**, 123; Fil. fond of, **5**, 119, **33**, 161; as offering and sacrifice, **12**, 268, **16**, 131, **40**, 166; used at death, **12**, 302, **16**, 133, **33**, 175; sent to sick man, 165, 167; made from decayed wood, **34**, 171; used in hair lotions, **40**, 60; herbs worn as, **43**, 290; used in churches, **44**, 109; kept in iron vases, **34**, 187; in trade, **2**, 68, 69, 142, 238, **3**, 270, **6**, 311, **16**, 177, **29**, 78, **39**, 302.

Enumerated – aljonjoli oil (*q.v.*), **16**, 78; ambergris, **41**, 295; Benzoin, **27**, 96; civet (obtained from civet cat), **2**, 69, **7**, 53, 54, 190, **12**, 212, 313, **16**, 105, 228, **19**, 216, 282, **25**, 49, **27**, 96, 198, **28**, 92, 98, **29**, 288, 308, **30**, 79, **34**, 50, 173, **36**, 201, **38**, 28, **41**, 242, 243, **44**, 302, **49**, 37-39 (see also Mammals: civet cat); incense, **40**, 219; musk, **2**, 68, **3**, 57, 58, **6**, 217, 224, **7**, 53, 54, 190, **15**, 293, **16**, 78, 179, 228, 303, **17**, 129, **19**, 307, 308, 310, 314, **25**, 49, **27**, 88, 93, 198, **29**, 306, 307, **30**, 79, **33**, 161, **34**, 137, 173, **36**, 202, **37**, 47, **40**, 60; myrrh, **33**, 175; rose water, **16**, 303; sandalwood, **34**, 166; sperm whole secretion, **41**, 295; storax (*camanguian*), **12**, 302, **16**, 133, **52**, 335 (see also Guns and resins).
Perico (port near Panama): its depth, **48**, 333.
Pericon, —: **2**, 149. See Sanchez Pericon.
PERIODICALS (newspapers, journals, bulletins, and magazines)—

In general: importance, **52**, 67; importance of Span. for Phil. study, 138. Advisable to found papers in Phil., **52**, 85; first published in Phil., **17**, 300, **51**, 33; first weekly in Manila, **17**, 303; first daily *id.*, 306; other papers in, 301, 304, **51**, 46, 48; many founded in Phil., **52**, 213; increase in Phil., 215; have evil effects on Fil., **45**, 294; censorship urged, **52**, 18, 67; censorship, 139; foreign, an injury, 67; Fil. establ., 139; demands of Span., 174; Span., aid radicals, 255; attitude of Span., toward rel. orders, 277; industrial, founded, 312; files of Manila, **53**, 43, 53; journal, cited, **40**, 179.

Enumerated – *Amer. Antiq. and Orient. Journ.*, **34**, 167. *Amer. Hist. Rev.*, **52**, 188. Amsterdam *Gazette*, **47**, 18, 270, 276. *Ang Kalayaan*, **52**, 176. *Atlantic Monthly*, **25**, 166, **29**, 162, **43**, 284, **52**, 155, 187. *Ausland*, **14**, 303. *Aviso al público*, **51**, 33. *Boletin oficial de Filipinas* (continuation of *Diario* [*q.v.*]), **46**, 130, **52**, 138. *Boletin oficial del Ministerio de Ultramar*, **52**, 108, 111. *Boletin de la Soc. Geog. de Madrid*, **24**, 151. *Bollettino della Soc. Geog. Ital.*, **33**, 303. *Buddhism*, **36**, 200. *Bulletin of Amer. Geog. Soc.*, **1**, 297. *Bulletin of Bureau of Labor*, **46**, 329. *Bulletin de Geographie*, **49**, 63. *Comercio* (two papers), **52**, 138. *Cornhill Mag.*, **1**, 75. *Correo*, **52**, 192. *Correo Sino-Anamita* (*Annamita*), **43**, 81, **48**, 74. *Daily Advertiser*, **49**, 71. *Defensor de Fil.*, **52**, 193. *Democracia*, **43**, 311, **48**, 25, 27, 339, **52**, 180, 192. *Diario de Manila*, **17**, 304, **46**, 130, **52**, 138, 145. *Dublin Mag.*, **47**, 252, **49**, 54, 57, 75, 100. *Dun's Intern. Rev.*, **52**, 358. *Epoca*, **46**, 335. *España y Amér.*, **23**, 128, **52**, 176. España *Oriental*, **52**, 152. *Esperanza*, **17**, 304. *Field of Mars*, **49**, 54, 100, 318. *Filantropía*, **51**, 46. *Gaceta de Manila*, **46**, 81, 130, 166, 182, 188, 197, 233, 234,

Hosted by Google

238, 239, 255, **52**, 151. *Gentleman's Mag.*, **49**, 54, 59, 100, 309. *Grito del Pueblo*, **52**, 165. *Harper's Monthly*, **17**, 312. *Heraldo*, **52**, 192. *Iglesia Fil. Independiente*, **45**, 235. *Ilustracion Fil.*, **45**, 289. *Imparcial*, **52**, 192. *Independencia*, **52**, 180. *Journ. of Amer. Folk-Lore*, **45**, 271. *Journ. of Ass'n of Mil. Surg.*, **16**, 134, **17**, 67. *Juventud*, **52**, 180. *Katholischer Missionen*, **12**, 25. *Liberal*, **52**, 201. *Libertas*, **48**, 28, **52**, 171. *London Chronicle*, **49**, 54, 59, 75, 100, 309, 326, 328. *London Gazette*, **49**, 54, 59, 75, 100. *London Mag.*, **49**, 49, 54, 57, 75, 100. *MacMillan's Mag.*, **24**, 243. *Mercantile Reg.*, **52**, 311. *Mercure de France*, **48**, 235, **49**, 294, 295, **50**, 310. *Misc. Monthly*, **48**, 208. *N. Amer. Rev.*, **52**, 165, 234, 241, 255. *Noticiero (Noticioso) Fil.*, **45**, 271, **51**, 46, 100. *Nuestro Tiempo*, **46**, 128, 355, **52**, 165, 180, 226. *Oceanía Espan.*, **52**, 138, 201. *Official Gazette* (Amer. at Manila), **46**, 369. *Outlook*, **44**, 72. *Patria*, **52**, 180. *Periódico Hebdomadario Escolar*, **34**, 181, 183, 451. *Phil. Journ. of Science*, **51**, 80, **52**, 350, 351. *Plaridel*, **52**, 178. *Política de Esp. en Fil.*, 9, 68, **45**, 168, 169, 271, 289, **46**, 130, **50**, 297, 298, **52**, 92, 116, 141, 142, 145, 147, 152, 156, 162, 164, 165, 176, 192, 206, 358. *Pol. Sci. Quar.*, **45**, 133, 183, **46**, 281, 327, 344, 371, **52**, 156, 159, 165. *Porvenir Fil.*, **52**, 138. *Precios corrientes*, **17**, 303, **51**, 70, 71, **52**, 312. *Ramillete Patriotico*, **51**, 46. *Registro mercantil*, **51**, 48. *Renacimiento*, **43**, 98, 310, **46**, 366, 372, **52**, 156, 159, 176, 180, 185, 188. *Revista Aug.*, **34**, 423, **43**, 103. *Revista de Fil.*, **1**, 41, **50**, 147, **52**, 138. *Revista Hist. de Fil.*, **34**, 184. *Revue des deux Mondes*, **37**, 171, **45**, 286, **52**, 136, 171. *Revue Hispanique*, **48**, 268. *Revue militaire de l'Etranger*, **52**, 194. *Rosary Mag.*, **52**, 286. *Scots Mag.*, **49**, 27, 35, 54, 58, 63, 71, 78, 134, 135, 310, 319, 328, 347. *Seminario Fil.*, **17**, 304. *Solidaridad*, **52**, 176, 178, 181-183, 203, 226, 243. *Springfield Rep.*, **52**, 165. *United Service*, **11**, 229. *Universal Mag.*, **49**, 54, 57, 75, 78, 100. *Voz Española* (*Voz de España*), **52**, 138. *Yale Rev.*, **1**, 340. *Zeitschrift der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde zu Berlin*, **33**, 319.

Pernambuco (Fernanbuco, Ffernanbuc, Port. colony in Brazil): held by Port., **2**, 28, 29; its gov. ransomed, **20**, 59; cottonseed exported from, **52**, 317; hist., **20**, 149.

Perouse, Jean François Galaup de. See Galaup de Perouse.

Perry, Lieut. — (Amer. officer): avoids attack from Joloans, **43**, 190.

Perry, Alexis: makes list of earthquakes at Manila, **50**, 39.

Persia: its discovery, **1**, 208; in Span. demarcation, 200; claimed by Port., **2**, 273, 274; way-station, **15**, 75; products, **16**, 184, **19**, 316; coins, 316; trade center, **27**, 88, 90; trade in, **1**, 159, 9, 115, **16**, 184, 228, **27**, 96, **36**, 205; Manila forbidden to trade with, **44**, 301; its imports from Manila, **47**, 257; Port. in, **1**, 159, **22**, 305; allied with Span., 29; Dutch in, **35**, 153; Corpus Christi celebrated in, **20**, 101; Aug. in, **23**, 261; Rec. desire to evangelize, **41**, 148.

Persians: occupy Malay Archip., **16**, 222; dominate India, **40**, 307; reside in Manila, **44**, 29; their trade with various peoples, **16**, 223, **27**, 82, 92, 150, **30**, 56.

Persons (public): term how applied, **8**, 200. See also Offices and officials.

Peru (Perú, Piru, Pirú, Pyru, Span. colony, now independent country in S. A.): called "Las Antillas," **4**, 50; E. of Manila, **7**, 221; Phil. distant from, **10**, 207; location, **22**, 127; size, **14**, 46; ports in, **43**, 85; coca used in, **12**, 303; bihau culture in, **18**, 177; vineyards in, 185; foxes in, **21**, 311; silver money in, **18**, 340; its yield of precious metals, **27**, 172, 173; foundries in, **20**, 109; pearl-fisheries, **23**, 183; brandy mfrd. in, **50**, 220. Pop., compared to that of China, **4**, 53; increases, **12**, 62, 63; reasonable, **4**, 105, 106; reduced to settlements, **9**, 239; Indians of, use linens, **1**, 69; luxury in, **12**, 63; many poor in, **12**, 65; poverty increases, **30**, 78; Indians ill-treated, **19**, 254. Its conquest, **2**, 48; subject

Hosted by Google

PERU (continued) —

to Spain, **7**, 216, **34**, 338; viceroys, **4**, 314, **7**, 89, 317, 318, **10**, 173, **13**, 228, **14**, 168, **18**, 295, **19**, 241, **21**, 96, 97, **23**, 44, **26**, 289, **34**, 398, **35**, 191, 192; protector of Ind., in, **8**, 304; decrees sent to, 318; roy. patronage in, **26**, 129; substitute deputies allowed to sit in Span. cortes for, **51**, 290; residents of Phil. may not go to, **5**, 283; passports to, prohibited, **17**, 132, 133; encom. assigned in, **22**, 276; expenses of Chile paid from, **27**, 234, 241. Ships and exped. sail from, **3**, 111, **9**, 272, **19**, 196, **24**, 166; fleet returns to, **7**, 67; Mendaña's widow returns to, **9**, 272, 273; ships in, **13**, 221, **14**, 57, **18**, 50, **24**, 53; ships of, captured and plundered, **7**, 53, **11**, 193, **13**, 116, **22**, 67; ships from, with Acuña, **12**, 54; artillery sent to, **4**, 314, 315; *id.* ordered for, **7**, 89; reënforcements sent to Phil. from, **19**, 26, 260, **35**, 26; money sent from, **11**, 118, 276, 277; *id.* sent to, **12**, 59; *id.* lacking in, 67; relations with Phil., **5**, 11, 26, 30, 31, **12**, 73; scientists in, **51**, 76. Jurisd. of ordinaries in, **36**, 152, **37**, 210, 211; rule rdg. epis. visitation in, 152, 153, 158, 167; grants to Aug. in, **9**, 108, 109; miss. labors, etc., in, **11**, 191, **21**, 10, 11, **24**, 101, **36**, 168, **37**, 198; miss. compared with those of Phil., **36**, 176; miss's sent from, **24**, 123; Indian churches in, **12**, 64; wine furnished to ecc. persons in, **14**, 155; cross broken up and preserved as relics, **23**, 183. Relations with peoples of other nations – Drake and Candish along coasts of, **4**, 313, **7**, 53, 66, 67, **11**, 149, **15**, 63; Dutch hostilities in and near, **11**, 164, 251, **18**, 50, **19**, 215, **22**, 128; *id.* carry on illicit trade in, **47**, 234. See also Com.; and Peruvians.

Perugia (Italy): Aug. general chap. held in (1606), **34**, 425.

Perusino, Tadeo, O.S.A.: his character, **23**, 285; elected gen., 286.

Peruvians: in Manila, **8**, 171; injurious to Phil., **10**, 208, **11**, 289, **12**, 113; forbidden to go to Phil., **12**, 71; cosmographer of, offers to discover Solomon Is., **37**, 227.

Pesaro, Juan Bautista, O.S.F.: arrives in Phil., **12**, 193.

Pestaño Cueva, José: ambassador to Batavia, **42**, 302.

Petaca: defined, **2**, 126.

Peter the Great (czar of Russia): protects Armenian church, **21**, 275; his achievements, **48**, 264.

Petite, Francisco, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 90.

Petitions and memorials: presented by Magalhães and Haro, **1**, 26, 27; in demarcation assembly, 169-172; by Lavezaris, **3**, 280; to Council of Indies, **6**, 157-233; by encomenderos, **8**, 155, **9**, 181; to G. Perez Dasmariñas, **8**, 165, 268; authorization to present, 179; on navigation and conquest, **9**, 20, 299-314, 329; by Jap., **25**, 33, 56; to Hideyoshi, 42; rdg. hosp., 88, 89; by Ortega, 105-110; by Cambodian ambassadors, 161-173; by city of Manila, 229-232; rdg. duties, 253, 254; rdg. sold., 245; by fiscal, **10**, 298; by protector of Fil., 308; by Morga, **11**, 184, 185; by Salazar y Salcedo, **12**, 84; rdg. Chin., 94-97; to Chin. ruler, 104; by civil cab., 113; by Benavides, 113; by Chirino, **13**, 251-255; by merchants, 258; by Aug., 296-298; by García, **14**, 38-42; by citizens of Manila, **29**, 102; by Pangasinans, **49**, 145-147; ecc. presented to cortes, **50**, 270; rdg. com., **51**, 286, 288; by Compañía de Fil., 287, 288; for direct mail for Phil., 289; by Phil. deputies to cortes, 290, 291; for miss's, 292, 293; to Ministry of Hacienda, 295; by Bp. Salazar, 298, 299; disrespect shown in, **52**, 62; by Fil., 73; against friars, 173, 174; in Liga Fil., 219.

Petrochini, Gregorio, O.S.A. (gen.): furthers foundation of Rec., **21**, 263.

Peyton, — (Meth. epis. bp., Amer.): cited, **28**, 362, 363.

Pharmacy: school of, founded in S. José coll., **45**, 15, 132, 133.

Hosted by Google

Pharmacists. See Physicians.
Phelipinas: **2**, 78. See Philippine Is.
Philadelphia (Pa.): Manila compared to, **1**, 42; libraries in, **53**, 42.
Philipinos: appellation of Span. natives of Phil., **45**, 30, 31. See also Fil.
PHILIPPINE ISLANDS
NAMES —
Filipinas (Felipinas, Ffilipinas; Span. name), **1**, 31, **2**, 47, 48, 70, **9**, 159, **33**, 324; Luçon (Luçones, Luzones; by extension from Luzón Is.), **3**, 285, **7**, 214, **16**, 231, 232, **27**, 72; Manilas (Manillas; by extension from name of chief city), **16**, 231, **49**, 309; Maniolas, **16**, 71; Nueva Castilla (Nueva Reyno de Castilla, New Castile, New Kingdom of Castile), **1**, 42, **16**, 135, 136; Philipinas (Phelipinas, Phelippinas, Philippinas), **3**, 121, 127, 209, 249, **5**, 256, **7**, 137, **9**, 226; Poniente (Islas del), **1**, 22 (see below, Western); San Lazaro (St. Lazarus; first European name), **1**, 28, 29, 265, **27**, 72, **30**, 32, **33**, 16, 109, 361, **41**, 211; Vall Sem Periguo (Valley without Danger; Port. name), **33**, 324; Western Islands (Islands of the West), **1**, 22, **2**, 78, 82-87, 91, 169, 170, 172, 174, 182, 183, **3**, 10, 129, 175, 190, 249, **5**, 256, **6**, 89, **34**, 242, 243, 246, 249.
Origin: **1**, 28, 29, 31, **2**, 70, 221, **5**, 286, **6**, 145, **12**, 179, **16**, 233, **29**, 277, **31**, 43, **33**, 109, **34**, 336, **35**, 41; named by various persons, **1**, 31, 42, **2**, 47, 48, **3**, 127, **15**, 47, **16**, 135, 136, **23**, 142, **44**, 53; Chin. name, **7**, 214; early names, **15**, 41, **16**, 69-72, **27**, 72, **33**, 16; confusion rdg., **16**, 232; renamed, 232, **33**, 324; geog. names in, **38**, 217, 269, **52**, 346.
DESCRIPTION —
Location, etc.: various descriptions, **1**, 29, 65, **2**, 101, **3**, 54-61, **4**, 12, 13, 66-70, 98-118, 319, **5**, 11, 12, 34-115, **18**, 93-106, **36**, 15, 189-217, **39**, 84; contrasted with other localities, **1**, 70, 71, 75, 76, **4**, 66, **51**, 74, 179; beautiful, **1**, 77, 78. Origin, **5**, 127, **40**, 37, 38; location and distances to and from, **1**, 22, 30, 70, **2**, 86, 101, 102, 225, **3**, 58, 111, 312, **4**, 120, **5**, 26, **6**, 296, **7**, 124, 213, 239, 240, **8**, 186, 315, **9**, 39, 92, 147, 151, 303, **10**, 207, **12**, 133, 177, 191, **13**, 236, 307, **14**, 31, 34, **15**, 41, **16**, 70, **17**, 125, **18**, 290, **19**, 126, **20**, 139, **23**, 142, **24**, 289, 321, **27**, 83, 84, 116, 208, **29**, 278, **33**, 361, **34**, 376, 389, **38**, 267, 268, **42**, 192, 193, **44**, 174, 180, **48**, 272, 274, **49**, 29, **51**, 74, 182, 185, 215, 256, 282, **52**, 54, 71, 100, 309; belong to Asia, **1**, 21; included in term "Western Is.," **3**, 121; archipelago of China, **4**, 57; part of W. Indies, 145, **34**, 415; extension of Malayan subregion, **21**, 311; in Malay Archipelago, **36**, 198; transferred to E. hemisphere, **1**, 22; fartherest Span. possessions, 22, **35**, 53; countries and is. near, **3**, 58, 224, **9**, 219, 302, 303, **12**, 191, **16**, 193, **25**, 190, **37**, 46; extend N. and S., **12**, 203; route and voy. to (length, season for, etc.), **3**, 131, 190, **7**, 83, **9**, 20, **10**, 123, **12**, 232, 233; surrounded by idolaters and infidels, **8**, 291, **11**, 263, 289; surrounded by enemies, **9**, 276, 277, **10**, 17; distance of, causes trouble, **42**, 192, 193, **44**, 174, 180, **48**, 272, 274; outpost for Amer. colonies, **50**, 188; commercial position, **51**, 74; navigation among, dangerous, **7**, 160; communication with, difficult, **9**, 271, **36**, 280. Extent and no. of is., **1**, 60, 265, **2**, 47, 229, **3**, 54, 211, **4**, 21, 66, 70, **6**, 142, 143, **7**, 142, 159, 166, **9**, 12, 150, 218, 219, 240, 245, **12**, 40, 202-204, **15**, 41, **16**, 71, **21**, 127, 225, **22**, 295, **27**, 72-77, **29**, 90, 278, 281, **30**, 32, **33**, 109, **34**, 230, 298, 376, **36**, 190, **46**, 305, 306, **49**, 29, 30, 39, **51**, 160, 163, 182, 196, 247, **52**, 309; consists of is. only, **9**, 240; maps and charts, **1**, *end of vol.*, **12**, 90, 91, **25**, 57, **27**, 74, 75, **30**, 177, **34**, 183, **35**, 132, 133, **36**, 50, **40**, 281, **43**, 132, 133, **46**, 246, **47**, *frontispiece*, **49**, 35, 49, **51**, *frontispiece*, **52**, 209. Climate, **3**, 58, 196, 225, **4**, 10, 66, 98, 115, 310, **5**, 197, 217, **6**, 149, **7**, 13, 57, 58, 89, 144, 160,

Hosted by Google

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS (continued) —

190, **8**, 13, 145, 146, 243, **9**, 88, 92, 240, **10**, 208, 260, **11**, 263, 289, **12**, 125, 188, **13**, 271, **16**, 90, **23**, 240, **24**, 121, 128, 249, 288, **25**, 45, **26**, 124, 284, **29**, 209, 295, 296, **32**, 180, 199, **36**, 180, 197, 268, **37**, 186, **38**, 52, **39**, 129, **40**, 225, **42**, 19, 203, 257, 258, **44**, 31, 81, **51**, 14, 74, 76, 77, 125, 126, 129, 183, 187, 210, 220, 243, 249, 260, 261, **52**, 50, 95, 96, 98; abundance of water in, **4**, 66; humidity, **16**, 90; damp, **23**, 240; fogs, **32**, 180; droughts, **35**, 15, 123, 184, **44**, 68. Various natural features, **3**, 58, 59, 225, **23**, 196, **34**, 395, **37**, 213, 248, 260, **40**, 194, **41**, 240, **43**, 233, **47**, 237, **51**, 74, 75; earthquakes and volcanoes, **11**, 196, **17**, 307, **23**, 210, **24**, 119, **35**, 9, 17, 217-221, 301, **38**, 94, 97, **39**, 290.

Products, etc.: sources for study of material resources and industries, **52**, 145, 160, 161; rich and fertile, **3**, 20, 55, 168, 303, 313, **4**, 67, 69, 118, **6**, 280, **12**, 188, 204, **19**, 292, **22**, 15, **30**, 116, **34**, 230, **41**, 227, **48**, 206, 305, **49**, 16, **50**, 143, 188, **51**, 15, 74, 118, 182, 243, 262, **52**, 54, 94, 174; sterile, **4**, 73; quality of soil, **51**, 126; products and resources (including occupations and industries), **1**, 57, 70, 76, **3**, 16, 21, 22, 50, 56-59, 72, 134, 148, 193, 198, 201-203, 210, 247, 249, **4**, 59, 65, 74, 98, 99, 117, 118, **5**, 45, 55, 71, 169, 171, 210, 212, **6**, 72, 149, 150, 202, 206, 259, 301, 302, **7**, 16, 43, 44, 190, **8**, 79, 82, 89-91, 94, 273, 305, 306, **9**, 17, 41, 237, 324, **10**, 86, **11**, 17, 95, **12**, 187-191, 212-216, **13**, 141, 235, **15**, 51, 252, 303, **16**, 84-88, 101-103, 105, 192, 234, **17**, 107, 108, 334, **18**, 16, 17, 94, 169-188, 294, 306, 314, **19**, 141, 159, 160, 191, 236, 243, 244, 250-255, **20**, 58, 210, 258, **21**, 284, **22**, 94, 128, 273, 287, **23**, 10, 11, 35-37, 53, 61, 80, 106, 182, 197, 209-211, 240, 241, 245, 251, 263, **24**, 184, 185, 207, 210, 215, 324, 325, **25**, 45, 50, **26**, 139, 202, 207, 221, 244, 246, 289, **27**, 80, 81, 148, 177, 199, **28**, 87, 89, 90, **29**, 85, 192, 193, 209, 226, 278, 293, 297-301, **30**, 64, 65, 96, 268, **34**, 16, 19, 24, 155, 164, 189, 201, 225, 284, 285, 302, 303, 326, 382, **35**, 261, 300-302, **36**, 299, **37**, 235, **38**, 29, 31, **40**, 194, **43**, 224, **44**, 138, 264, 273, 282, 286, **45**, 67, 76, **47**, 95, 109, 255, 256, 259, 272, **48**, 184, 206, 215, 240, 244, 278, 279, 285, 286, 291, 296-300, 303-309, 314, 326, **50**, 53, 54, 64, 108, 179, 180, 187, 251, 252, **51**, 52-54, 125, 126, 129-131, 136, 139, 140, 143, 144, 155, 182, 191, 192, 217, 218, 225, 232, 237, 243-249, 253-256, **52**, 11, 16, 25, 26, 41, 42, 66, 67, 108, 109, 113, 145, 160, 161, 291-324, 387, 388 (see also below, Pop.); products introduced into and from, **1**, 42, **12**, 216, **13**, 141, **35**, 302, 303, **38**, 31, **50**, 54 (see also Plants and trees); no spices in, **1**, 32; nutmeg culture in, **20**, 258; capable of producing all sorts of spices, **47**, 272; see also Spices; no lead in, **4**, 77; ill supplied with provisions and mdse., **6**, 259, **50**, 198; lack of medicine in, **7**, 89; medicinal herbs abundant in, **29**, 293; ship-timber scarce in, **15**, 252; ancient jars found in, **16**, 105; no silver mines in, **51**, 238; same resources in many is., **3**, 193; few resources in, **13**, 235; insufficient for support of is., **44**, 264; crops poor, 282; highly favored by nature, **51**, 91; covered with forests, 140 (see also Plants and trees); valued in Asiatic countries, **48**, 310; opium prohibited in, **40**, 180, **51**, 36; exempt from duties, 247 (see also Revenues: Customs and duties); much arable land in, **51**, 243, 244; surplus of land in, **52**, 305; see also Lands; agric. colony, **51**, 243; non-resident farmers, **5**, 55, 57; tilled by free labor, **51**, 244; soil adapted for cotton, **8**, 82, 89, 94; resources and industries neglected, backward, and undeveloped, **91**, **125**, 237, 244, 249, **52**, 113, 293; scarcity of great agric. establishments, **51**, 246; need encouragement and impetus, **44**, 138, **45**, 67, **51**, 217, 218, 253, 256; products should be marketed, **48**, 206; public fund for promoting, 184; how to promote, 246, 303-314, **51**, 202; skilled artisans should be brought to instruct natives, 326; encouraged and promoted, **7**, 16, **50**, 251, 252, **51**, 52, 53; machinery needed in,

Hosted by Google

242, 248, 254, 255; prizes and medals awarded and offered, **52**, 311, 312, 314.
Animal life in, **3**, 56, 70, 71, 198, 202, **4**, 67, 98, **5**, 210, **15**, 302, **16**, 89-97, 234-236, **21**, 205, 226, 311, **22**, 84, 144, **27**, 80, 81, **28**, 98, **29**, 297, 302, 303, **35**, 299, 300, **40**, 194, **49**, 32, 180, 181, **51**, 141, 142; no horses in, **4**, 72; domestic animals needed in, **7**, 156, **11**, 286; few wild animals, **51**, 141; many draught animals, 243; political and zoological areas different, **21**, 311; see also Birds; Fishes; Invertebrates; Mammals; and Reptiles. Remnants of copper age found in, **16**, 105. See also below Social and economic.

POPULATION —

In general: sources for study of, **34**, 376, 377, **52**, 139, 140; ethnology of, in confused state, **14**, 303; Span. study of ethnol. of, unscientific, 161; science of ethnol. in, in infancy, 161; ethnological appendices, **40**, 37-373, **43**, 97-319, **47**, 289-332; accts. of savage Luzón tribes, **48**, 13-16, 59-123; census of 1887, important, 139; Span. census for 1896, unpublished, 139; reports on, 312; see also Books – U. S. Govt. Span. policy rdg., **52**, 64; how reckoned, **7**, 51; capable of supporting great, **19**, 251; overestimated, **34**, 267; early estimates vague and inadequate, **26**, 304-310; Malay migration to, **40**, 347, 348; theory of peopling of, **43**, 121, 122; cosmopolitan, **44**, 87; dense, **4**, 74, **9**, 150, **12**, 204, **34**, 230, 391, **48**, 326, **51**, 182, 264, **52**, 88, 89; small and scattered, **3**, 200, **5**, 236, **8**, 187, **9**, 99, 240, **46**, 323, 324; low birth rate, **24**, 218; male pop. scant, **24**, 23, 288. In mts., **1**, 86, **3**, 54 (see also Mts.); mainly on coasts, **2**, 241; Span. not allowed to live in native vill., **1**, 58; *id.*, prevented from traveling in prov., **50**, 169; origin, **37**, 170, **40**, 15, 16, 38-48, 299, 300, 305, 316, 347, 348, **43**, 121, 122 (see also the various native peoples); character of, **19**, 142, 143, **20**, 138-140, **51**, 74, **52**, 63, 64; ignorance rdg., **51**, 82, 83; race hatred, 105, 106 (Fil.-mes.), **52**, 25, 63-65, 128, 234; amalgamation advisable, 85, 86; restrictions on entering and leaving, **4**, 17, 139, 308, 309, 319, **5**, 283, **6**, 268, **9**, 253, **13**, 266, **14**, 237, **17**, 10, 132, 133, 178, **18**, 184, **25**, 11, 45; immigration unimportant, **28**, 353; Span. immigration needed, **29**, 190, 191; license to leave granted too freely, **24**, 288; no restrictions on leaving, **44**, 125; Span. leave, **45**, 129; emigration to, encouraged by loss of Amer. colonies, **52**, 117. Lepers exiled to, **24**, 206; epidemics in, **41**, 156, **42**, 18, 234, **46**, 361, **50**, 68 (see also Diseases and remedies); care of sick, **47**, 162, 163 (see also Hosp.; *and* Orders, Hosp.); mortality, **4**, 83, **7**, 93, 124, **8**, 259, **9**, 75, 92, 271, **11**, 263, 289, **23**, 248, **24**, 218, 251, 288, **28**, 210, 261, **42**, 18, **47**, 162.

At various times: native, **1**, 37, 38, 40, 58, 71, 85, 86, **5**, 39-115, **7**, 44 (pacified), 159, 160, **8**, 140, **19**, 249, **23**, 162, 163, **27**, 81-83, **28**, 161, 351, **29**, 304, **49**, 33, **50**, 105, **51**, 78, 79, 188, **52**, 309; Chris. (mainly native), **1**, 57, 58, **6**, 185, 186, **28**, 13, 160, 161, 178, 180, 209, **36**, 158, 200, **44**, 291, **48**, 304; Span., **1**, 44, 60, **3**, 211, 303, 313, **4**, 78, 83, 102-105, **6**, 51, 52, 166, 240, **7**, 59, 85, 123, 135, **10**, 256, **11**, 87, 115, 276, **12**, 182, **13**, 233, **15**, 304, **23**, 248, **27**, 82, 83, **28**, 161, 240, 246, 353, **30**, 34, **36**, 159, 183, 257, 264, 265, **37**, 73, 103, 195, 252, **46**, 283, **51**, 80, 261, **52**, 15, 34, 35, 54, 114-116, 215; first Span. born in, **23**, 80; many minors in, **11**, 35; no. of Span. should be reduced, **52**, 31-44; Chin. (numbers or estimate generally given), **1**, 31, **7**, 9, 76, 89, 155, 165, 230, **8**, 90, 97, 98, 237, **9**, 9, 236, 301, 315, 316, 320, 322, 323, **10**, 10, 14, 42, 81, 82, 150, **11**, 284, **12**, 9, 110, 111, **14**, 11, 18, **15**, 77, **16**, 43, 245, **19**, 192, 194, **20**, 169, **24**, 150, **26**, 141, **29**, 209, 257, **40**, 301, **44**, 44, **50**, 157, 162, 253, **51**, 228, 231 (see also Chin.-II); foreign, **1**, 53, **17**, 301, **28**, 161, **51**, 18, 43, 80, 152, 207-209, 245, **52**, 113; ratio of whites to natives, **28**, 234. Increase in, **1**, 72, 86, **26**, 137, **28**, 349-353, **46**,

Hosted by Google

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS (continued) —

346, **51**, 78, 243; king desires to increase, **7**, 157; method of increasing, **13**, 266; increased by trade, **14**, 14, 145; decrease and depop., **1**, 63, **5**, 12, 13, 59, 61, 212, 240, 288, 298, **15**, 270, **19**, 271, **30**, 252, **44**, 121-126 (causes), **45**, 129; advisable to decrease whites in, **52**, 34-36.

Native peoples in, **3**, 18, 61, 200, **4**, 68, 69, 159, **14**, 302, **18**, 98, **20**, 270, **21**, 240, 241, **23**, 162, **28**, 221, **29**, 304, **36**, 199, 200, **40**, 16, 38, 52, 192, 302, 306, **43**, 114, 115, 118, **44**, 87, **51**, 80, **52**, 100; no Haraforas in, **51**, 84, 85; lang., **12**, 235, 236, **18**, 101, **23**, 201, 229, **24**, 32, **28**, 211, 212, **29**, 288, **30**, 116, **33**, 347, **36**, 19, 171, 304, 305, **40**, 321, **43**, 117, 118, 122, **51**, 88, **53**, 47, 48; govt. promotes Span., **1**, 80; Span. should be used by natives, **46**, 332; jargon used by negroes in, **23**, 229; characteristics and customs, etc., of natives, **1**, 38, 70, 71, 86, **4**, 59, **6**, 285, 286, **15**, 38, 302, 305, **16**, 105, **19**, 106, 161, 163, **21**, 122, 165, **22**, 50, **24**, 150, 287, **28**, 231, 349, **34**, 17, 20, 21, 185, 188, 201, 224, 225, 229-233, 236, 237, 289, **35**, 67, **36**, 170, 198, **38**, 140, 142, 157, **40**, 15-17, 35-373, **43**, 14-24, 97-319, **45**, 17, 182, 183, 201, **51**, 87-89, 178; natives contrasted with Amerinds, **28**, 234; see also Fil., and the several other native peoples of the Phil.

Spaniards in (characteristics, and various relations rdg.), **1**, 92, **3**, 254, **4**, 12, 108, **5**, 4, **6**, 20, 28, 172, 201, 287, **7**, 68, 216, 255, 256, 263, **8**, 19, 176, 187, **9**, 270, **10**, 102, 120, 314, 315, **11**, 113, 114, 130, **12**, 12, 51, **13**, 23, 239, **15**, 59, 64, 165, 172, 236, **17**, 132, 133, **19**, 239, 240, 265, **20**, 15, 139, 140, **21**, 240, **23**, 190, 280, **24**, 117, **29**, 281, **51**, 18, 209 (see also Spain; and Span.); creoles, **25**, 313, 314, 317 (see also Creoles); exiles sent to, **51**, 178 (see also Exiles); no Span. grandees in, **52**, 63; Port. citizens in, **6**, 201 (see also Port.); only inhab. of, may enjoy Chin. trade, **7**, 153; exiles from Mex. in, **26**, 155; immigrants may carry their money, **27**, 161; Span. colonists needed in, **51**, 264 (see also below Discovery and settlement). See also below, Social and economic.

SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC —

Structure of society: impartiality must reign in, **52**, 20, 21; no caste in, **1**, 72, 73; caste in, **28**, 247; classes among natives and pop., **1**, 73, **7**, 161, **40**, 38, 45, 46, 297, 298, **43**, 114, 115, **51**, 14; class distinction lost, **52**, 357; all Span. are sold., **16**, 172; slaves and slavery, **1**, 85, **3**, 197, 278, 288, **4**, 67, **6**, 15, 58-61, **8**, 71, **13**, 57, 58, **35**, 67 (*see also* Slaves and slavery); peonage in, **36**, 283; no Span. grandees in, **52**, 63. See also the various peoples of Phil.; the various rel. ord.; Ecc.; Mil.; above, Pop.; and below, Govt.

Status: need of social and econ. study, **52**, 134; ignorance rdg. in Spain, 213; confusion rdg., 213; object of present work to state, **1**, 14; golden age of Phil., 46; modern era, 48, **46**, 308, 350, **52**, 21, 112, 113, 118, 122, 132-134; future, 121-123; at various times, **1**, 48, 59-61, 72, 74-76, 78, **3**, 33, **4**, 88, **6**, 50-53, **8**, 18, 140, 141, 237, **9**, 61, 189, **10**, 11, 12, 75-102, 317, **12**, 146, 151, **30**, 50, 57-59, **44**, 14, 15, 120-141, 313, **45**, 140, **50**, 87, 92, 187, **51**, 216-273 (causes, and remedies), **52**, 11, 21, 22, 112-207, 214, 287; miss's advance, **1**, 42; effected by decline of Spain, 46; individualism retarded in, 63; individualism prevails in, **3**, 197; no individual freedom in, **1**, 77; experiments in electricity forbidden in, 78; developed by giving of rewards, **7**, 151; rewards in, poor, **24**, 334, 335 (see also Offices and officials; and Prizes and rewards); their debt to Spain, **28**, 360; holidays numerous in, **51**, 14, 15; Draper studies, **49**, 46; soc. and econ. development, **52**, 135-148; virgin country, 309. Prosperity and wealth in, **1**, 61, **3**, 50, 243, **4**, 98, **8**, 16, **17**, 302, **18**, 45, 150, **19**, 11, 69, 70, **34**, 263, 284, 285, **22**, 13, 89, 93, 94, 128, 129, **23**, 79, 80, 92, **25**, 14, **42**, 204, **46**, 346 (see also above, Descrip-

Hosted by Google

tion: products, etc.); landholders in, **1**, 60 (see also Lands); wealth unsubstantial, **6**, 223; how wealth may be increased, **48**, 246; public wealth must be increased, **52**, 107; scarcity seldom felt in, **51**, 243; importance, 7, 124, 9, 302, **12**, 186, **18**, 161, 162, 165, **19**, 9, 18, 235, 236, 243, **24**, 218, **27**, 84, 209, **28**, 104, **30**, 27-47, 56, 85, 86; progress in, **23**, 240; improved by G. Perez Dasmariñas, **9**, 117, 118; improved by Ricafort, **51**, 55; private persons progressive, 217; better industrial conditions, **52**, 172; capable of self support, **16**, 192, **26**, 269, **50**, 93, 116, 117, 187; have no means of support, **6**, 170; means of support, **19**, 239, 240, **28**, 83, **52**, 20 (see above, Descrip.: Products); dependent on Span. sovereign, **9**, 276; depends on N. España and its trade, **14**, 214, 216, **22**, 22, **29**, 72, 73 (see also Com.); Span. reason for conserving, **16**, 230, **27**, 56, 66-69, 87, **49**, 12, 28, 142, **50**, 214; should be source of profit to Spain, **47**, 253, 254, 260, 261; expense to Spain and cost of maintaining, **16**, 226, **20**, 57, **35**, 54, **47**, 253, 260, 268, **52**, 88 (see also Revenues); money sent to, **4**, 101, **12**, 59, 73, 103, **13**, 228, 266, **15**, 303, **22**, 172 (see also Money); money taken from, **8**, 93, 94, **44**, 146, **51**, 237, 255, 273 (see also Chin.; and Money); coins clipped in, **49**, 178; money scarce in, **51**, 237; silver coins in, 239; money collected for earthquake sufferers in, **52**, 156; capital and capitalists scarce and needed in, **1**, 75, **50**, 20, **51**, 218, **52**, 39, 107; influence of foreign ideas and capital in, 122; no place for money investment, **45**, 109; living expenses, **9**, 106, 229, 230, **10**, 143, 218, **22**, 94, **34**, 234, **51**, 189, **52**, 63; conditions of property in Phil., **44**, 277, 278, **50**, 92, **51**, 137, 138; Span. property sent out of, 179; contributions made by merchants to roy. treas., 312; Sunday labor in, **51**, 230, 231 (see also Artisans; and Salaries and wages); days annually lost in, **51**, 96; Amer. plantation labor system unknown in, **1**, 70; incomes in, precarious, **28**, 82; better salaries in, than in Spain, **52**, 63 (see also Salaries and wages); appearance counts in, 62, 63; influence of aristocracy in, 134; village life urged in, **50**, 267; poor and needy, **3**, 43, **4**, 12, **7**, 161, **9**, 72, 229, **10**, 26, **12**, 51, 112, 113, 136, **13**, 239, 251, **14**, 196, **19**, 205, **23**, 280, **26**, 280, 290, **27**, 248, **28**, 83, **29**, 207, **36**, 10, 50, 51, **37**, 203, **44**, 290, 305, **52**, 88; unprofitable and source of waste, **3**, 50, **29**, 309, **51**, 75, **52**, 89; a heavy burden, **50**, 52; drag on Spain, **52**, 19; causes for scarcity of food in, **3**, 55, 56; no inheritances in, **4**, 109; in danger of ruin, **7**, 9, 71, 299, **9**, 320, 321, 323, **10**, 82, **11**, 284, **20**, 169, **49**, 272, 333, **51**, 180; loss, ruin, and disaster, **5**, 243, 244, **6**, 30, 248, 301, 302, **7**, 65, 66, 68, 241, 262, 263, **9**, 268, 315, **10**, 14, 254, 255, **11**, 113, 114, **12**, 59, 101, **17**, 9, 20, 249, 250, **13**, 231, **14**, 64, **18**, 116-120, **19**, 69, 70, **20**, 160, 173, 199, 203, **22**, 18, 24, 63, 175, 318, **23**, 10, 26, 220, 221, **24**, 53, 98, 139, **27**, 183, 196, **30**, 82, 85, 88, 91, 93, **34**, 362, 363, **35**, 10, **36**, 50-52, 261, **37**, 15, 157, 158, 160, 161, 213, 219, 220, 294, **38**, 139, 140, **39**, 280, 281, 283, **41**, 309-311, **42**, 117, 205, 206, 259-263, 268, 269, **44**, 94, 182, **47**, 34, 35, 59, 60, 68-70, 230, 231, 236; causes for ruin, **11**, 263, **12**, 111; famines, **18**, 228, **34**, 279, 281, **35**, 15, **46**, 31; evils become intolerable, **52**, 122; development retarded, **6**, 312; neglected, and question of abandonment, **3**, 20, **7**, 75, 312, 316, **10**, 17, **12**, 51, **16**, 225-228, **19**, 36, 37, 237-246, **27**, 64, 115-120, **45**, 42, **48**, 201-216, **51**, 173, 177, 257, 263, **52**, 274; Chin. needed in, **10**, 42 (see also Chin. II); receive no benefit from Moluccas, **30**, 46; causes of depression in, **35**, 9; Corcuera weakens, 43; need direct route to Spain, **47**, 266; expenses increase, **48**, 205, 206, 237 (see also Rev.); self-interest rules, **8**, 9, **10**, 103, 104, 145, **50**, 124-126, 135, **51**, 217, 261; reason for backward condition, **50**, 135, **51**, 91, 92, 216-273; abuses, 137-190; council for improvements needed, **51**, 217, 218; public credit endangered, 236, 237; econ. depression, **52**, 147, 148; gloomy situation, 256-259; approach

Hosted by Google

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS (continued) —

condition of Cuba, 257; communication in and with, **42**, 192, **46**, 309, **51**, 13, 55, 59, 289 (see also Posts; Ships: navigation; and Transportation); telegraphic regulations, **52**, 214; accommodations for travelers in, **50**, 198. Literature in, **1**, 82, 83; room for scientific study in, **51**, 75; scientists in, 75, 76, **52**, 136; see also Education.

Occupations and Industries: see Agric.; Architecture; Artisans; Com.; Fil.; and other peoples of the Phil.; Fish and fisheries; Land; Mines and mining; Plants and trees; Ships; Provisions and supplies; Shipbuilding; and above, Description: Products, etc.

Home-life and public morals: Chris. family establ. in, **1**, 85; position of Chris. women in, 85; dowries should be provided for Span. women, **6**, 20, 172; Span. marriages in, 8, 19; marriages free, **11**, 130; desirable to restrict *id.* in, 9, 66; polygamy not common in, **12**, 293; homesteads granted in, 9, 237; convent establ. for girls in, 9, 237, 238 (see also Manila: Sta. Potenciana); see also the several peoples and nations; and Marriage; luxury in, **1**, 59, **28**, 235; avarice in, **10**, 194, 195; corruption in public affairs, **1**, 54, 57, 75, 84, **9**, 267, 268, **17**, 14, 308, 310 (see also Offices *and* Officials: corruption); excesses committed in, **7**, 287, 288; low moral standards, **18**, 282, **52**, 94, 276; Span. establish gambling-houses, **19**, 143 (see also Crimes: gambling); swindlers in, **28**, 240; dissolute women in, **4**, 107; dissoluteness and vice in, **34**, 275, **44**, 93, 94, **51**, 186, 214, **52**, 95; idleness in, **40**, 236; many robbers in, **4**, 76, **49**, 214, **51**, 92, 93, 138; many convicts in, **40**, 214 (see also Crimes and criminals); Span. prestige weakened in, **52**, 56.

Other social and economic factors: ecc. matters – see the several rel. orders; the various peoples; and Ecc. Buddhism (see Buddhism). Mahometanism (see Mahometanism). Education – see Education. Hosp. – see Hosp. Chin. – see Chin. Encom. – see below, Govt. Mil. – see Insurrections; Mil. and below Disc. and settlement. Ships – see Ships. Houses – see Architecture. Agric. Soc. of Phil., **45**, 315 (see also Katipunan; and Liga Filipina). Royal magazines and storehouses, **10**, 99, **14**, 55, **18**, 55, 96, 328, 334, **19**, 119, 149, **20**, 240, **22**, 11, 13, 68, 94, 248, **23**, 10, 30, 31, 37, **24**, 248, 290, 291, 302, **25**, 125, **26**, 286, **34**, 444, **36**, 261, **47**, 166 (see also Provisions and supplies). Public works, **36**, 298, **40**, 30, 31, **50**, 260, 261. Bridges – see Bridges. Streets and roads, **1**, 59, **4**, 69, **9**, 240, **23**, 184, **24**, 121, 169, **28**, 210, 235, 257, 293, **40**, 213, **51**, 55, 140, 141 (see also Transportation).

DISCOVERY AND SETTLEMENT —

Discovery and exploration: known to ancients, **16**, 70; unknown to Port., **29**, 278; Span. discoveries, **1**, 28, 30, 31, 250, 265, 322-325, **2**, 48, 49, **3**, 18, 19, 21-131, 175-178, 180, 315, **4**, 106, 120, **5**, 208, **6**, 89, 90, 143-145, **7**, 142, **8**, 79, 90, **9**, 189, 218, 314, **12**, 178, 179, **15**, 37, 38, 43-45, **16**, 231, **21**, 112, **23**, 121-123, 127, 131-142, 167, 188, **27**, 69, 84, **28**, 226, **29**, 277, 278, **33**, 113, **34**, 16, 17, 197, 200, 336, **35**, 301, 319; cause of discovery, **1**, 23, **12**, 178; route to, described, **9**, 308-311, 313; N. W. passage to, sought, 314; voy. to and from, expensive, **9**, 92, **14**, 142; explorations can be made from, easily, **9**, 311, **14**, 276, 277; explor. and survey of coasts, **48**, 223; direct exped. to, from Spain, **51**, 216; see also Exped.: Disc. and explor.; and the several explorers.

Conquest and colonization: Legazpi establ. Spain in, **1**, 32; timely arrival of Span. in, 35; effect of Span. conquest and colon., 36, 86; conquest and conversion, characterized, 37; not a true colony, **1**, 48, 49; friars conquer and hold, 56, 57, 84, **9**, 223, **28**, 210-213, 231-233, 238, 239, **36**, 150, **52**, 46, 245; rel. colony, 46,

Hosted by Google

49, 50, 56, 121, 124, 130, 264, 271, 273; agric. colony, **51**, 260 (see also Agric.); unwise to make them a convict colony, **52**, 31; Span. conquest saves from Mahometanism, **16**, 135 (see also Mahometanism); claimed by Port., **2**, 79, 81, 101, 245, 247, 249, 260, 261, 263, 265, 269, 286, 290, 300-304, 312-315, 323, **3**, 31, 45, 46; claimed by Spain, **2**, 135, 250, 252, 297, 303, **23**, 188, **34**, 241; urged, **2**, 123, 124, 185, **3**, 58, 59, **5**, 256, **6**, 21, 184-187, **11**, 264, 289, **50**, 63, 64; worth conquest, **49**, 28; Span. objects in, **3**, 296, **5**, 222, 230, **8**, 42, 73, 309, **48**, 240; expense, **5**, 207; how to maintain, **27**, 120, 121; Span., a failure, **6**, 23, 24, 220-223; fertility of is., should attract settlers, 280; delays to, 280-283; effects of Moluccan conquest on, **15**, 270, 271; conquest must precede conversion, **31**, 14, 221-223; Span. ownership threatened, **35**, 135; defense to Amer. colonies, **45**, 42; would be indispensable to Eng. occupation of Cal., **48**, 211; interior unexplored, **51**, 195; colonists (including conquistadors and settlers), **7**, 168, 255, **8**, 32, 33, 35, **9**, 88, 237, 253, **10**, 209, **11**, 289, **14**, 147, **15**, 50, 53, **19**, 20, 142, 143, **20**, 15, 138-140, **22**, 104, 106, **23**, 80, 157, **24**, 250, 335, **26**, 22, **31**, 225, **34**, 18, 19, 26, 201, 206, 220, 237, 274, 278, 279, 304-310, **36**, 86, **40**, 313, **44**, 54, **51**, 264 (see also Conquistadors, Encomenderos, Farmers; and above, Pop.); other matters of conquest and colon., **1**, 32, 46, **2**, 156-159, **3**, 15, 137, 261, **4**, 105, **5**, 208, **6**, 89, 90, 143-145, 169-173, 297, **7**, 42, 166, **8**, 187, 291, **9**, 12, 19, 20, 39, 81, 85, 223, 235, 245-247, 258, 263, 271, 281-298, 327-329, **14**, 21, 273, **15**, 37, 38, 45-53, 57, 59, 61, 62, **16**, 194, 200, **17**, 286, **21**, 170, **23**, 191, 240, **24**, 19, **25**, 151, **27**, 120, 121, **28**, 226, 231, 238, 239, **34**, 20, 23, 26, 225, 273-281, 290, 294, 314, 376, **36**, 150, 197-200, **46**, 300. See also Colonies and colonization; Pop.; and below, Govt. and political.

Maintenance and defense, etc.: reënforcements, aid, and supplies, **1**, 101, **3**, 18, 21, 50, 132-140, 211, 282, 315, **4**, 77, 78, 94, 102, 120, 310, **5**, 25, **6**, 26, 27, 29, 71, 257, 272, 296, 297, 304, 315, 316, **7**, 13, 56, 83, **8**, 243, **9**, 271, 275, 318, **12**, 17, **14**, 147, 277, **15**, 34, 60, 77, **16**, 175, 226, **17**, 19-21, 252, 253, **18**, 11, 13, 20, 118, 119, 164, 247-249, 253, **19**, 13, 19, 25, 26, 28-30, 102-104, 126, 140, 148, 168, 243, 259, 292, **20**, 12-14, 48, 49, 51, 52, 110, 112, 129, 210, **22**, 16, 20, 65, 74, 88, 147, 211, 236, 240, 263-267, **23**, 12, 51, 61, 116, 227, **24**, 198, 325, 328, **25**, 11, 41, **26**, 270, **29**, 55, 72, **34**, 221, 222, 299, 300, **35**, 16, 196-198, **36**, 10, 49-52, **37**, 27, 41, 219, 220, 287, **38**, 17, **42**, 203, **47**, 69, **52**, 95; people unwilling to go to, **3**, 212; need workmen, 303; need farmers, **9**, 276, **11**, 286 (see also Farmers); need sailors and seamen, **25**, 38 (see also Ships: sailors); reënforcements sent from, **15**, 57, **19**, 262, 275 (see also Exped.; and Is.: Moluccas); defenses, poor and inadequate, **9**, 266, 318, **10**, 9, **11**, 305, **12**, 124, **48**, 200, 201, **52**, 95; multiplicity of is., unfavorable for defense, **46**, 305, 306; must be prepared for war, and defended, **6**, 181-184, **10**, 91, 92, **48**, 216-227, 231-233; costly to defend, **11**, 303; easily fortified, **12**, 106; secure from enemies, **4**, 146, 147; can be conquered easily, **38**, 212, **52**, 74; dependent on navy, **22**, 67; dependent on presidios, **24**, 326, **27**, 36; imposts levied for waging wars, **25**, 77; wars weaken, **22**, 173, **35**, 196; Chris. maintained only by mil. forces, **44**, 79; mil. and mercantile life supersedes literary, **45**, 104; not well to rely too much on army, **51**, 187; war for independence in, prophesied, 209; weapons freely allowed in, 214, 215; mil. jurisd. extended, 221; see also Councils: war. Few sold. in, **1**, 37, 60; seldom in vill., 58, 59; scattered through is., **3**, 152; size of army needed in, **51**, 187, 188; size of army in, 188, 189; effect of sold. in, **3**, 58; class of sold. in, **7**, 163, **9**, 241, **16**, 172; *id.* not allowed to leave, **8**, 307; false musters in, **11**, 88; mil. organization in, **51**, 121-124; mil. reforms needed

Hosted by Google

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS (continued) —

in, **8**, 269, **51**, 182-187; marine and navy poor, 124, **52**, 83. See also Insurrections; Mil.; and below, Relations with various peoples.

EVENTS IN HISTORY —

In general: importance and interest of hist., **1**, 13; best sources for hist., 13; hist. told in this series, 13; govt. repts. in *id.*, 14; character of annals, 21; beginning of documentary hist., 23; not mentioned in treaty of Zaragoza, 30; earliest ptd. description, 40; best modern work on, 41; various opinions on, 61, 71, 72, 74, 75; starting point of hist., **2**, 78; hist. projected by Buyça, **5**, 37; early histories, voluminous, **16**, **11**; see also Books.

Special historical accounts: Legazpi's relation (1569), **3**, 16, 27, 54-61, 315; affairs after L.'s death, **10**, 19, 20, 179-189, 315; Artieda's relation (1573), 10, 20, 190-208, 315, 316; Riquel's relation (1574), 10, 22, 230-249, 316, 317; Sande's relation (1576), **4**, 9-12, 21-97, 319; Sande's relation (1577), 98-118; relation of 1582, 315; affairs in Phil. (1583), 210; relation of Phil. (1586?), **34**, 29, 30, 376-391, 453; Salazar's relation (1586-88), **7**, 9, 10, 29-51, 319; Ortega's rept. (1594), **9**, 12, 13, 95-105, 328; relation of 1609-10, **17**, 100-143; events of 1617-18, **18**, 65-92; events of 1618-19, 19, 204-234; relation of 1619-20, **19**, 10, 11, 42-70, 300; hist. sketch (1621), 17, 191-234; news from Phil. (1621), **20**, 10, 25-39, 306; relation of 1626, **22**, 103, 130-145; *id.* of 1627-28, 181-216; *id.* of 1628-29, 293-319; *id.* of 1629-30, **23**, 87-92; events of 1630-32, **24**, 20, 245-260, 340; news from Far East (1632), 273-278; news from Phil., etc. (1634), 297-300, 340; relation of 1635-36, **26**, 31-59; events of 1636-37, **27**, 17, 306-329, 366; events of 1637-38, **29**, 9-11, 23-49, 313; relation of Phil. (1638), 66-85; events of 1638-39, 14, 15, 141-171, 313; *id.* of 1639-40, 16-18, 194-207, 313; relation of [1640], 277-311; news from Phil. (1640-42), **35**, 12, 13, 114-124, 323; events of 1643-44, 176-184; affairs of 1644-47, 16-19, 212-275, 323; condition in 1652, **36**, 49-52; events of 1662-63, 218-260; events of 1668, **37**, 9, 10, 23-63, 307; events of 1686-88, **39**, 11, 131-148, 303; events of 1690-91, **40**, 21-31; condition in 1701, **44**, 120-141; events of 1701-15, 15, 16, 142-147, 313; events of 1721-39, **46**, 13, 14, 31-63; survey of 1739, **47**, 14, 15, 86-127, 285; events of 1739-62, **48**, 9, 17-19, 137-193, 339; events of 1764-1800, **50**, 9-12, 23-74, 323; events of 1801-40, **51**, 11-14, 23-72, 275; remarks by an Englishman, 14-16, 73-181, 275; Mas's rept. (1842), **52**, 11, 14-19, 29-90, 287; Matta's rept. (1843), 11, 20, 21, 91-111, 287; events of 1841-72, 11, 22, 208-216, 287; modern era (1860-98), 112-207. See also contents of various vols. for various semi-hist. accts.; above, Discovery and settlement; and below, Govt., and Relations with various peoples.

GOVERNMENTAL AND POLITICAL —

In general: subject to China, **6**, 144; China abandons, **15**, 302; tributary to Borneo, **43**, 173.

Native: lacks govt. and rulers, **3**, 54, 197; possible [not probable] native confederacy in, **16**, 121; force formerly ruled in, **8**, 219; petty rulers and chiefs, **6**, 145, **7**, 166, **9**, 245, **29**, 281, 308, **34**, 20, 201, 225, 233, **36**, 64, **40**, 41, 45; judges may not deprive chiefs of their authority, **5**, 299 (see also Legal and judicial); is. belong to natives, **8**, 274; Malolos govt., **52**, 169; *see also* Treaties: Biacnabató. See also Fil.; and the other native peoples of Phil.

Under Spain: pol. conditions noted in this series, **1**, 14; Span. regime, 13, 84, 87, **2**, 78, **50**, 74; why saved from occupation by Port. and Dutch, **1**, 23; in Span. demarcation, 29; Spain assumes right to, 30; renounced by Carlos I, 30 (see also Treaties: Zaragoza); Span. have no just title to, **3**, 254, **34**, 26, 301;

Hosted by Google

Span. title just, **7**, 316, **23**, 157, 158; Spain rules and enlarges dominion in, **16**, 70, **23**, 190, 198, **24**, 117; foreign nations covet, **52**, 54, 89; Span. king, only nominally ruler, **50**, 137; king's authority in, 150-152; defrauded in, 176; Amer. (N. España) dependency, **1**, 21, 22, 84, **2**, 235, 237, 239, 240, 242, **5**, 17, 258, **7**, 208, **53**, 58; Span. policies, **1**, 36, **7**, 166, **50**, 171, 244-246, **51**, 147, 177, 178, **52**, 64; methods in, differ from European, **1**, 53; admin. and pol. organization, 49, 50, 71-73, **16**, 155, **17**, 22, 23, 322-336, **29**, 303, 304, **36**, 88, 89, **51**, 106-112; gov. by instructions and decrees, **22**, 274; ordinances, etc., for, **5**, 305, **16**, 321, **17**, 291, 294, 297, 298, **24**, 301-304, 307, **28**, 239, **46**, 73, 109, 110, 131, 319, **48**, 191, **50**, 191-264 (see also Decrees); laws disregarded and violated, **50**, 19, 136, 141, 148, 149, 224 (see also Legal and judicial): roy. patronage disregarded in, 148, 149 (see also Spain: prerogatives of crown); effects of Span. admin. in, **1**, 71, 72, 76-78, 86, **10**, 88-90, **11**, 235, **28**, 15, 232-235, 238, 246, **34**, 30, 31, 397, 399-402, 440, **49**, 13, 39; civil govt. necessary, **8**, 37; obstacles to good govt., 276-281; govt. burdensome, **10**, 13; neglected, **50**, 91, **51**, 18; centralized, best, **13**, 240; civil, strengthened, **28**, 299; three fundamentals in Span. admin., **46**, 326; provisional (*ad interim*), **14**, 166, **17**, 286, 287, 289-303, 305-313, **18**, 14, 124, 265, **19**, 132, 175, **20**, 54, **22**, 12, 87, **23**, 222, **24**, 216, 285, **26**, 13, 150, 153, 154, **42**, 284, 285; abuses and reforms, **6**, 297, **8**, 36, **9**, 228, **10**, 12-14, 51, 103-131, 317, **11**, 280, **17**, 300, 301, 304, 306, 307, 311, 336, **18**, 10, 22-24, 289-342, 346, **19**, 25-34, **28**, 367, **34**, 229, 281-284, **42**, 138, **44**, 120-141, 175-180, **46**, 73, 74, 299, 327, 328, 344, **50**, 15, 62, 87, 91, 137-190, **51**, 16-20, 35, 182-273, 275, **52**, 20, 69-84, 94, 100, 102-111, 118, 129, 149, 171-175, 188, 189, 196, 200, 201; general junta, **5**, 28, **6**, 18-22, 157-233, 324; councils, **26**, 280, **34**, 275-277, 325-331, **36**, 119, 258, 259, **41**, 116, **44**, 175-179, **45**, 327, 328, **46**, 79, **53**, 31 (see also Coun.); general synod. (sec. and rel.), **31**, 45, 46; local admin., **1**, 53, 55, 56, **5**, 299, **17**, 329-333, **52**, 189 (see also Manila: Cabildo; and below, pol. divisions); suffrage and elections in, **1**, 55, **17**, 325-328, 330-332, **46**, 85, **50**, 208, 209, **51**, 295 (see also Elections); police system, **1**, 59, **51**, 107, **52**, 18, 20, 67, 107, 214, 252; night patrol, **30**, 299.

Political divisions – Phil. become kingdom, **1**, 49, **51**, 79; new seigniory, **16**, 135; prov., **1**, 51, 53-55, 58, **4**, 81, 90, **8**, 140, **17**, 323, 324, **18**, 93, 94, **22**, 64, **23**, 116, 161, **28**, 219, 223, 234, 235, **29**, 223, 304, **38**, 140, **42**, 304-308, **44**, 128, 129, **45**, 292, **47**, 145, 162, **50**, 125, 261, **51**, 69, 108, 189, 200, 212, 222, 237, **52**, 70, 71, 81, 97, 99, 101, 103, 113, 214; provincial communication improved, **51**, 69; plan for govt. of, **52**, 81; settlements, vill., and pueblos, **1**, 56, 44, 48, 55, 58, 59, 82, **3**, 218, 224, **4**, 142, 315, **5**, 26, 29, 35, 39, 41, 43, 49, 231, 233, 236, 288, 289, 299, 300, **12**, 211, **13**, 90, 91, **16**, 156, 167, 168, 194, **17**, 324-327, 330-333, **20**, 19, 232, **21**, 183, **22**, 296, **23**, 87, 161, **27**, 82, **28**, 39, 306, **29**, 117, 304, **34**, 236, 241, 395, **41**, 184, **42**, 306, 307, **44**, 137-139, **46**, 79, 115, 321, 323-325, **47**, 145, **50**, 59, 94, 99, 104, 119, 159, 198, 200, 223, 224, 226, 230, 235-239, 259, 260, 267, **51**, 32, 93, 198-201, 218, 220, **52**, 306, 307; capitals (mainly Manila, *q.v.*), **8**, 96, **9**, 211, **14**, 307, **17**, 297, **21**, 153, **23**, 200, **31**, 181, **34**, 236, **50**, 159, 261; assigned to crown, **3**, 218, **4**, 315, **34**, 236; barrios, **23**, 161, **46**, 25, 26, 309, 310, 323, 324, 326; barangays, **1**, 38, **12**, 211, **40**, 348, 349, **51**, 230 (see also Barangays); encom., **1**, 39, 40, **3**, 180, 283, **4**, 142, **5**, 233, **8**, 12, 13, 26, 28, 29, 34, 96-141, 319, **9**, 18, 99, **16**, 157, **19**, 249, 273, **20**, 152, **21**, 152, 289, **22**, 43, 246, 247, **34**, 304-310, **50**, 204, 205 (see also Encom.).

Offices and officials – officials seldom enter vill., **1**, 58; gt. no. of, 67, **10**, 107-114, **30**, 59, **38**, 44, **51**, 256, **52**, 34; new posts created, **50**, 56; reforms neces-

Hosted by Google

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS (continued) —

sitate new, **52**, 120; natives desire all offices, 258; better gov. with fewer, **13**, 236; elective offices in, **17**, 325-328; reforms in app. power needed, **13**, 230; advisable to appoint good prov'l, **50**, 120; officials quarrel, 121, 122; temporize, 124; efficient officials persecuted, 125; prestige of officials, **51**, 187; official visitation necessary, 259-262 (see also Offices and officials – residencias); depend on Madrid ministry, **52**, 32; posts better for single men, 34; posts urged for definite term, 34; Salazar praises, **7**, 75; ignorant of native lang., **45**, 292; ignorant of Phil., **51**, 293, 294, 297; officials of vill., **1**, 82, **50**, 104; reports required from, 226; some are respectable, **51**, 176; law gov. apptmts., **50**, 207, 208; *id.*, gov. resignations, 207. Civil government – app. for, **4**, 120; importance of his office, **27**, 112; his extensive authority, **30**, 31, 32; rendered unscrupulous by power, **44**, 307; enlargement of powers proposed, **50**, 64; good gov. few, 134; two advised, **27**, 32; three at once, **49**, 278; hostility betw. and other officials, **6**, 307, **11**, 277, **13**, 235, **20**, 113, 207, **21**, 96, **23**, 39, 40, 106, **24**, 194, **31**, 299, **34**, 25, 26, 300; oidors subservient to, **17**, 92, 96; Span. dependent on, **19**, 265; must obey decree, **22**, 72; forbidden to oppress natives, **29**, 192, 193; treats natives harshly, **37**, 294; favors natives, **52**, 61; trade privileges granted by, **30**, 52, 60; reforms necessary in his office, **34**, 363; must rept. vacancies, **38**, 74; influence of his secretary, **50**, 125, 126, 134; gubernatorial terms, 74. Attitude of oidors to gov. – **6**, 307, **13**, 235, **20**, 113, **31**, 229; gov. confers with, **9**, 256; ass't in residencia, **10**, 105; recalled to Spain, **15**, 67; seeks private ends, **24**, 313; set bounds to vill., **51**, 220; hostilities betw. civil and mil. officials, **24**, 222, 223; civil authorities suspend roy. decrees, **36**, 264, 266; army officers are Span. Amer., **51**, 46, 47; attorney-gen. urged for prov., **51**, 222; division chiefs not subordinate, **52**, 73; Cabezas (heads) de barangay (native office; see Fil.). See also Offices; and Officials.

Judicial – judicial condition of Phil. (1842), **36**, 279-306; law stronger than church in, **50**, 217; limit of magistrates' terms, **28**, 299. See also Legal and judicial; and below, Audiencia.

Finances, etc. – treas. coun., **26**, 296, **28**, 191 (see also Offices and officials: roy. off.); trib. of accts., **27**, 237, 238, **42**, 301; treas. junta, **44**, 151; central treas. of ways and means, **46**, 80; communal funds and treas., **50**, 195, 235, 246, **51**, 218; method of admin., **5**, 28, 29; financial reform necessary, **9**, 18, 19; reformed, **4**, 13; financial suffering in, **10**, 270; should be separated from executive dept., **50**, 126. Govt. inexpensive, **1**, 85; revenues sufficient to support, **9**, 267; superfluous expenses in, 267; revenues insufficient, **11**, 111, 112, **48**, 249, 251, **50**, 87; roy. expense heavy, **3**, 203, **14**, 155, **46**, 79; costly to Spain and Mex., **15**, 270, **23**, 27, 172, **51**, 118, **52**, 89; expense misrepresented, **47**, 120; expenses met in Mex., **9**, 155, **10**, 260 (see also Rev. situado); money wasted in, **3**, 207; roy. incomes small, **4**, 85, **31**, 44; cannot increase rev. of crown, **5**, 25; receipts and disbursements, 25, 29, **6**, 284, **14**, 9, 20, 55, 243-269, **26**, 156-264, **27**, 121-137, 140-142, **29**, 103, 111, **30**, 44, 45, 48, **36**, 200, **44**, 278, 290, 297, **45**, 39, 44, **46**, 223, 256, **50**, 85, 112, 195, **51**, 15, 93, 121, **52**, 83, 157, 158; sec. expenses greater than rel., **8**, 160; sources of rev., **16**, 157, **23**, 10, 11, 36, 37, 42, 43, **51**, 118-121; annual deficit, **27**, 137; loans, **13**, 308, **19**, 88, **34**, 265, **47**, 13, 43-48, 66, 236, 237; accts. kept in vill., **50**, 236; Span. govt. draws on treas. of Phil., **52**, 95; public debt in, 95, 159; study on bills of exchange in, cited, **52**, 322. For all personal and public services by natives, see Fil.; see also Money; and Rev. (all parts).

Hosted by Google

Ecclesiastical connection with govt.– govt. theocratic, **28**, 232, **51**, 112 (see also Disc. and settlement: conquest and colon.); spiritual govt. difficult, **31**, 62, 63; closely linked with and dominated by the ecc., **1**, 49, 56, **6**, 18, 157, **28**, 14, **36**, 156, **46**, 325, **52**, 158; good, due to friars, **1**, 59; friars meddle in, **10**, 78; duty of civil authorities rdg. religion, **16**, 154; rel. and govt. same as those of Spain, 236; sec. and ecc. officials should, and do, act in concert, **10**, 291, **24**, 224, **29**, 85; rel. orders consult gov., **25**, 189; conference betw. sec. and ecc. estates, **29**, 207; embassy sent by rel. ord. to Spain, **31**, 220 (see also Ambassadors); greater pol. and rel. freedom desired, **52**, 130; conflicts betw. sec. and ecc. estates, **5**, 9, 15, 16, **7**, 92, 93, **14**, 9, **17**, 298, 317, **19**, 209, **22**, 9, 14, 112, 113, **25**, 9, 16-18, 151-296, 322, **26**, 91-103, 116-136, **27**, 21-35, **35**, 31-35, **37**, 12, **38**, 74, **39**, 9, 285, **40**, 9, 21-25, **42**, 206-208, **46**, 300, **53**, 36. See also Ecc.; and all other ecc. subjects; and all ecc. persons.

Later or modern era – political position, **51**, 74; politically immature, 280; effect on, of loss of Amer. colonies, **52**, 117; pol. propaganda in, 118, 131, 163-207; bureaucracy introduced into, 119; spoils system in, 119; in danger from Amer., 123, 124; growth of public opinion in, 129; assimilation with Spain, demanded, 130; *id.*, impractical, 173; pol. development, 148-207; no good acct. of Span. admin., 148, 149; admin. organism, 150-154; admin. in operation, 154-156; pol. factions exaggerate, 163, 164; movement toward nationalism and independence, **45**, 235, **52**, 167, 201-207; reaction, 167, 171; regional feeling in, 172; not united, 174; liberal tendencies in, 213, 254; local politics lively in, 214; depts. reorganized, 214; insurgents complain of superior authorities, 242; authority obeyed in, 253; loss threatened, 261; disturbances in, 281, 282; squatter-rights in, 306; Span. cortes and Fil. representation therein (1810-13, 1820-23, 1834-37), **17**, 300, 303, **51**, 20, 31, 275, 279-297; Span. constitutions in (1821, 1869), **17**, 308, **51**, 45, 204 (see also Constitutions); civic admin. (1822), described, 107; *id.*, a bar to govt. encroachment, 107; land titles in, confused (1827), **51**, 17, 201; new regulations for settlement of, 200; best method of conserving, 211; reason for laxity of govt., 213, 214; conservation endangered, 215; govt. details lacking in repts., 216; ruled by expedientes, 217, **52**, 72, 73; movement to suppress monopolies, 225; *id.* enforced only in part, 226; see also Com.; basis on which Chin. formerly rec'd, 228; protection of infant industries proposed, 234; proclamations in, fail, 249; Span. intercourse with, urged, 256-259; free settlement in, urged, 264; need special code, 19; gov. by Amer. code, 260; vigilance commission created (1828), **51**, 54; govt. admin. *obras pias* (1833), 57; Carlists in (*ca.*, 1835), 14, 65, **52**, 154; rumors of transfer (1835), **51**, 295; pol. disturbance (1837), 63; double-entry bookkeeping introduced for govt. accts. (1839), 72; creation of new bureaus (1840), 71, 72; critical period of hist. (1841-72), **52**, 208; ruled by graft (1842), **52**, 18, 19; govt. not sufficiently centralized, 19, 20; course urged for emancipation, 19; regency for, urged, 19, 78-80, 82; possible Span. policies in, 30, 31, 84-87; unwise to make convict colony of, 31; danger to govt. in, 40; liberalism must be avoided in, 44-69; Spain not needed in, 54; Span. prestige weakened in, 56; members of ayuntamientos disrespectful to Span., 60; patience necessary in, 61; Span. policy in regard to pop., 64; govt. resembles that of prov. in Spain, 69; confusion in govt., 69-73; ministers ignorant of Phil., 71; govt. slow, 71; its method of solving difficulties, 71, 72; polos not extended to Chin. mestizos, 73 (see also Fil.); plan for new govt., 77-84; govt. defective, 78; discontent in, 85, 95, 96, 102; emancipation policy outlined, 85-87; popular assembly proposed, 87; independence for, urged, 87; violent sep-

Hosted by Google

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS (continued) —

aration, predicted, 89, 90; pol. factions in (1843), **52**, 101; independence party in, 102; special code needed in, 103; govt. subsidizes Jes. observatory (*ca.*, 1860), 125; govt. primary schools establ. (1863), 124 (see also Education); reactionary party gains control (1872), 127, 128; use made of Cavite mutiny (1872), 128; elections suspended in (*ca.*, 1893), 153, 154.

Miscellaneous – Span. lang. promoted by govt., **1**, 80; Phil. offer increase to Span. crown, **3**, 38, 39; extension of roy. exemption asked, 108; troubles caused by official visitation, **24**, 318; citizens protest against Quiroga's requirements, **27**, 63; their loyalty, 63, 78; roy. houses compared to convents, **28**, 296; Viava proposes admin. of govt. by com'l co., **48**, 332; rights preserved to, **49**, 78 (see also Brit.; and below, Rel. with Brit.); Torre predicts transfer, 336; trade regulations in, poor, **50**, 180; official visit in, annual, 196 (see also Offices and officials: residencias); Span. land policies in, **50**, 244-246 (see also Lands).

Audiencia and Chancillería (highest court in Phil., combining judicial, legislative, and executive powers): no, in islands, **8**, 277; necessary, **10**, 45; reasons for existence, **12**, 132, 133; purpose of foundation of, **1**, 50, 51; establ., **5**, 9, 207, **6**, 15, 54, 55, 62, 314, **7**, 253, **8**, 187, **9**, 256, 257, **12**, 195, **15**, 12, 60, **17**, 286, **19**, 193, **20**, 64, **27**, 122, 230, **50**, 164, **51**, 298, 299; instrument of foundation, **5**, 17-19, 274-318, **6**, 14, 35-44, **9**, 257, **14**, 210, **20**, 185; suppression urged, **6**, 19, 25, 27, 169, 239, 240, 243, 244, 267, **13**, 22, 233-241, **17**, 13, 14, 91, 92, **19**, 268, **20**, 16, 112, 113, 146, 147; danger of suppression, **13**, 240; suppressed, **6**, 75, **7**, 9, 15, 22, 208, 210, 246, 247, 249, 252, **8**, 187, 312, **9**, 191, 257, **11**, 69, **15**, 13, 63-67, **17**, 287, **19**, 19, 193, **27**, 122, 189, **46**, 33, **51**, 299; virtually, **20**, **17**, 199, 200; reëstablishment urged, **9**, 271; *id.* necessary, **10**, 27; *id.* approved, 10; reëstabl., **9**, 9, 15, 19, 189-192, 211, 222, 257, 328, **10**, 14, 45, 132, 257, 277, **11**, 96, **15**, 35, 39, 75, 76, 93, 133, 135, **16**, 275, **17**, 92, 288, **21**, 95, **27**, 123, 230, **51**, 299; reason for reëstabl., **9**, 191, 192; broken up and reformed, **39**, 136, 235-238, **44**, 16, 149, 152, 159, 174, 195; formation invalid, 155, 156, 187; new, arrive at Manila, **39**, 281, **42**, 20, 259, 271, 273; opinions rdg., **1**, 50; inefficient and useless, 50, **8**, 271, **11**, 279, **13**, 231-233, **50**, 136; disregarded, **6**, 237, 238, **22**, 287, **51**, 202; causes demoralization of sold., **6**, 236, 237; drain on country, **7**, 252; burden, **8**, 187; haughty, 253; perverts justice, **17**, 95-98, **36**, 19, 290, 293; too lenient toward criminals, 19, 293-298; Carlos III commends, **45**, 128, 130; prevented from admin. justice, **51**, 220, 221; endangers Phil., **36**, 297; has no authority, **50**, 150, 151; not always impartial, **51**, 95; upright, **36**, 125, 134; respected by natives, **51**, 220; resides in Manila, **16**, 144, **31**, 181, **51**, 163; its dist., **5**, 275, 276, 278-281, 288, **6**, 36, 42, **16**, 144, 145; residence of members of, **5**, 275. Gov. ex-officio president of, **1**, 50, **15**, 135; character of its members, 51; offices and officials in, **5**, 18, 19, 207, 274, 275, 278, 281, 282, 285-287, 306-312, **6**, 47, 55, **7**, 33, 64, 247, **8**, 255, 256, 269, 305, **9**, 232, 233, 257, **11**, 10, 29, 38, 55, 56, 60, 231, **14**, 32, 159, 251, **15**, 40, 281, **16**, 145, 189, **17**, 322, 335, **18**, 48, 53, 237, 238, 337, **21**, 81, **22**, 30, 114, 149, 164, 165, 277, **23**, 105, **24**, 317, 318, **25**, 132, 135, 179, **26**, 102, 146, 147, **27**, 237-239, 360, **28**, 257, 270, **29**, 50, 303, 304, **36**, 89, 204, 279, 290, 294, 297, **37**, 44, **38**, 56, **46**, 270, 314, **48**, 190, **50**, 87, 118, 124, 302, **51**, 106, 214, 222 (see also Officials: oidors, and fiscals); vacancies in, **18**, 11, 48, 55, **24**, 289, 315, **26**, 24, **37**, 282, **42**, 20, 258, 270, **44**, 15, 152, 155, 167, 184, 186-188, 190, 193; resignation from, **18**, 47; meetings, etc., bldg., and hall, **5**, 275, **6**, 49, **10**, 19, 260, **11**, 287, **16**, 139, 140, **21**, 94, **42**, 301, **44**, 153; meets in Jes. coll., **37**, 33, 36, 37, 269, **39**, 233; deliberations secret,

Hosted by Google

10, 184, **11**, 287, **39**, 233; length of sessions, **5**, 284, 285; meetings, **6**, 57, **11**, 38, **23**, 104, **25**, 282, 283, **27**, 231, **42**, 172, 180; vote of, divided, **25**, 237; calls and attends junta, **6**, 158, 232.

Money matters connected with – may not receive emoluments outside their salaries, **5**, 282, 286, 287; salaries, **6**, 47, 256, **13**, 238, **14**, 251, **18**, 53, 337, **22**, 263, 267, 268, **50**, 87; salaries unprovided for, **6**, 243; expenses of, should be paid by Mex. treas., 19, 26, 169, 257; expense of, depletes roy. treas., 240; expenses for, and cost of maintenance, **25**, 82, 84, 85, **27**, 123; extraordinary expenses, **26**, 155; fees for writs from, **5**, 279, 282; excessive fees charged in, **11**, 22, 23, 33; copy of tariff made in, 53; assigns fees, **23**, 40, 45, 46; act on, and audit accts., **5**, 288, 294, 295, 297, **24**, 201, **35**, 193; contracts debts, **8**, 272; officials of, give bonds, **11**, 10; appropriate Chin. money to troops, **13**, 223; debts and claims paid by, **14**, 17, 160, 162, 171, **28**, 272; borrows money, **20**, 63; grants money to Lino de Espeleta, **49**, 178; fines imposed by, **10**, 315, 316, **11**, 46, 55 (see also Penalties); pension granted by, **22**, 219, 222; other grants by, **14**, 155, **47**, 135, 153.

Duties and functions, powers, authority and jurisd., **1**, 53, **5**, 9, 10, 18, 19, 275-287, 289-292, 296, 298-300, **6**, 191, 249, 267, **10**, 184, **11**, 33, 34, 99, 102, 103, 115, **13**, 315, **14**, 16, 17, 64, 166, 168, **15**, 135, **16**, 158, 188, 189, 193, 194, 227, 288, **17**, 99, 183, 240, 289-291, 293, 294, 297, 313, 314, 335, **18**, 114, 152, 154, 157, 254, 258, 265, 268, 269, 272, 299, 310, 312, 332, 333, 342, **19**, 10, 40, 82-84, 101, 115, 125-131, 134-137, 144, 147, 155, 163, 171-173, 178, 179, 181, **20**, 43, 54, 62, 67, 79, 90, 93, 94, 170, 186, 188, 189, 192, 208, 209, 218, 219, 221, 222, 253, 294, **21**, 51, 53, 56, 69, 70, 101, 102, 104, **22**, 17, 20, 73, 75, 76, 79, 84, 85, 104, 148, 166, 167, 246-249, 252, 255, 261, 291, 292, **23**, 23-25, 56, 57, 60, 103, 104, **24**, 25, 88, 113, 186, 187, 199, 309-314, 318, **25**, 28, 29, 35, 46, 102, 103, 131, 137, 167, 179, 180, 189, 190, 276, 277, **26**, 39, 42, 62, 93, 105, 106, 128, 142-144, 173-177, 185, 263, **27**, 21, 30, 48, 78, 245, **28**, 27, 70, 71, 100, 123, 137, **29**, 104, 114, 304, **35**, 32, **36**, 204, 298, **37**, 29, 268, **38**, 75, **41**, 169, **42**, 259, **44**, 213, **45**, 280, 322, 327, 328, **50**, 125, 126, **52**, 72; coördinate with Span. tribunals, **5**, 274, 275; Phil. subject to, 275; representative of king, **6**, 320, 321, **7**, 75, **39**, 154; supreme court and council, **51**, 106; check on gov., **1**, 50, 51, 53, **6**, 267, **9**, 192, **21**, 95, **52**, 69; fails to check gov., **44**, 175; its scope in governmental affairs, 288-292; shall report condition of roy. treas., 288, 294, 297; shall audit its accts., 294, 295; shall allot lands, jointly with municipal cab., 290-292; shall allot waters to natives, 300; shall keep record of citizens and their services, 291; must enforce instruction of natives, 299; must examine advocates, 315; usurp authority, **6**, 239, **7**, 248, 249, **18**, 127, **24**, 309, **42**, 274, 275; its authority and powers decreased and weakened, **6**, 314, **51**, 221, 222; authority denied, **14**, 29; has no authority in regard to war, 180, 181; misuses power, **19**, 129; petitions increase of power, **21**, 11, 95-97; neglects duty, **25**, 15; power should be limited, **38**, 74; greater powers should be conferred on, **48**, 231; retains power after Brit. capture Manila, **49**, 76; Viana tries to centralize power of, **50**, 15; powers proposed for, **51**, 224.

Documents to and by – roy. instructions to, **5**, 298-300, **6**, 45, 46, **9**, 240, **19**, 169, 171, 172, **28**, 121, **35**, 56, 57, **36**, 73, **41**, 232, **42**, 304, 305, **45**, 114, 121, 187-192, 202, 281, **46**, 96, **47**, 236; acts and ordinances by, **7**, 131, 310, **10**, 20, 21, 214, 293-316, 318, **11**, 21-81, 317, **13**, 309, **14**, 51, 52, 158, 159, **17**, 178, **20**, 185, 186, 188, 208, **21**, 101, **22**, 75, **24**, 186, **26**, 263, **27**, 29, 237, 239, **29**, 110, **36**, 153, **38**, 80, **48**, 256, 311 (decision), **50**, 263 (see also Decrees); letters and reports by, **6**, 26, 30, 31, 254-264, 311-322, **7**, 19, 30, 94, 208-211, 320, **10**, 16, 183-

Hosted by Google

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS (continued) —

185, 318, **12**, 142, **13**, 254, **14**, 14, 18, 30, 35, 140-148, 191, 208-213, 228, 338, **19**, 12, 77-89, 141 (deposition), 151, 152, 299, **20**, 18, 75, 159, 217, 223, 237, **22**, 302, **23**, 100, **24**, 186, 334, **25**, 45, **26**, 285, 299, **27**, 346, **34**, 393, **36**, 121, **38**, 81, 85, **45**, 57; letters and reports to, **7**, 95, **14**, 137, **17**, 151, 277, 278, **18**, 271, **24**, 185-187, **25**, 11, 45, 46, **47**, 230, **50**, 94, 96, 101, 245; shall forward and report on petitions for roy. favor, **5**, 290; petitions to and by, **7**, 31, 127, 206, 207, **11**, 305, **12**, 84, 85, 113, **14**, 42, 43, 66, 67, **15**, 204, 248, 249, **18**, 125, 131, 241, 245, **19**, 73, 128, **20**, 191, 200, **21**, 72, **34**, 433, **39**, 143, **41**, 187, 258, **42**, 144, **46**, 59.

Court of appeal – highest, **1**, 53; appeals to, **7**, 14, 104-110, 117, 118, 246, 249, **10**, 289, **11**, 10, 22, 23, 88, 255, **13**, 242, **14**, 171, **16**, 155, 189, 197, **17**, 323, **18**, 268, 269, **23**, 46, 56, 57, **24**, 225, 313, 314, **25**, 175, 177, 178, 232-239, **29**, 62, 63, **32**, 283, **34**, 449, **36**, 279, **37**, 83, **39**, 142, **41**, 255, 261, **42**, 140, 258, 265, **50**, 197, 318, **51**, 95, 107, **52**, 69, 106; second appeal of citizens from decree of 1720, **44**, 272-275 (see also above, duties); suits before, and conditions governing, **5**, 278, 284, 285, 297-300, 306-308, 310-312, **6**, 42, 239, **7**, 130, 131, **8**, 304, 313, **10**, 248, **11**, 22-26, 40-46, 60, 65, 66, **12**, 155, **14**, 75, **16**, 185, **18**, 317-319, **24**, 306, 309, **25**, 232-239, **34**, 206, 434, 435, 440, **38**, 75, **39**, 165, 280, **41**, 27, 255-257, 261-263, **50**, 206; confirms sentence, **7**, 105, 110; revises *id.*, 106-110; sentences traitors, **14**, 130; acquits Tenorio, **24**, 312; transgressors sent to, **50**, 241.

Relations with governor, **6**, 25, 68, 251, 252, 259, 263, **7**, 105-110, 116, **9**, 18, 223, 229, 231, 235, 236, 246, 248, 250, **10**, 16, **11**, 288, **12**, 133, **13**, 226, 314, **14**, 56, 71, 124, 328, 329, **15**, 191, 233, 271, **16**, 166, **17**, 147, 296, 297, 299, 303, **18**, 13, 21, 269, **19**, 79-85, 124, 128-131, 170, 201, 209, 265, 267, **20**, 9, 11, 17, 53, 142, 143, 163, 164, 175, 176, 178, 216, 217, **21**, 9, **22**, 87, 94, 254, 318, **23**, 50, 110, 111, **24**, 200, 309-318, **25**, 273, **26**, 127, 294, **27**, 10, 293-295, **38**, 130, **46**, 32, **48**, 139; should not take gov.'s residencia, **10**, 148; forbidden to meddle with Vargas's resid., **37**, 50-52, **39**, 24, 135, 136, 183, 211, 212, 221, 224, 233, 333, 334, 347, 348, **44**, 175, 193, 194, **51**, 218-220; apptmts. by, **6**, 231, **14**, 12, 16, 17, 67, 71, 149, 280, **15**, 216, **24**, 86, **38**, 209, **41**, 83, **47**, 181; should have app. power with gov., **23**, 111; confirms apptmts., **6**, 276; degrades subordinate officials, **36**, 290, 294, 297. Investigations, inspection, and residencias by, **5**, 284, 305, **6**, 39, 50-53, **7**, 58; investigated, **22**, 28, 69, 102, 147, **27**, 227; restrictions on, **9**, 232, 233, **11**, 55, 56, **17**, 132, 133, **20**, 98. In charge of govt. (through death or vacancy), **14**, 140, 299, 300, **16**, 61-63, **18**, 124, 245, 258, 277, **20**, 207, **21**, 11, 84, 92, **22**, 73, 258, **24**, 310, 324, 329, **25**, 45, **26**, 151, 171, **39**, 293, **40**, 21, 22, **42**, 282.

Conflicts and dissensions in, and with others, **6**, 25, 27, 31, 68, 251, 252, 259, 265-267, 320, 321, **7**, 64, 65, 92, 93, 128, 129, 240, 248, 249, **13**, 242, **14**, 10, 35, 36, 56, **15**, 191, **17**, 296, 297, 299, 303, **18**, 21, 262, 263, 269, 270, **19**, 128-131, 175, 201, 209, **20**, 9, 224, **21**, 9, 10, 71, 73, 74, **22**, 64, 254, **24**, 309-318, 329, **25**, 267, **27**, 28, **28**, 198, 257, **29**, 260-263, **37**, 34, 35, 37-40, 44, 45, 50-53, 60-62, **39**, 17, 136, 142, 149-275, 284, 287, 294, 295, **40**, 9, 21, 23, **44**, 155, 156, 179, **48**, 154, 155, **51**, 303; complaints by and against, **10**, 16, **12**, 167, 168, **14**, 15, **17**, 9, 13, 89-99, **18**, 14, 137, **19**, 14, 15, 119-122, 125-131, 137, **20**, 11, 13, 14, 53, 123, **21**, 96, **22**, 11, 63, 64, 71, 260, **23**, 103-114, **39**, 276; libel against, **25**, 239, **26**, 63, 64, 67, 94, 96; Fel. V rebukes, **45**, 191, 192.

Contact with ecclesiastical matters, **5**, 292-294, **6**, 25, 31, 251, 252, 317, 319-321, **7**, 64, 65, 92, 128-131, 136, 235, 246-249, **10**, 258, **11**, 11, 74, **13**, 134, 242,

Hosted by Google

14, 10, 35, 36, 167, 221, 328, 329, **15**, 204, **16**, 168, **17**, 127, **18**, 86, 237, 238, 240, **19**, 160, **20**, 180, 224, **21**, 10, 71-74, 130, 132, 134, 135, 269, 270, 294, 295, **24**, 86, 257, **25**, 99, 170, 171, 196, 197, 232-239, 266, 267, 281, 290, 295, 303, **26**, 40, 88, 96, **27**, 27, 28, 31, **28**, 116, 189, 197, 257, 272, **29**, 191, **32**, 256, 257, **34**, 32, 430, **35**, 218, 321, **36**, 31, 121, 246, **37**, 14, 28, 109, 110, 196, 215, 281, **38**, 82, 83, **39**, 17, 142, 143, 149-275, 278, 284, 287, 288, 294, 295, 299, **40**, 9, 21, 23, 25, **41**, 27, 133, 171, 187, 233, 255-258, 261-263, 271, 272, **42**, 31, 68, 102, 103, 144, 187, 258, **43**, 85, **44**, 95, 117, 147, 155, 156, 179, **45**, 102, 111, 118, 124-127, 198, 199, 261, 309, **47**, 135, 153, **50**, 25, **51**, 303, 306; threatened with Inquis., **7**, 93; excommunicated, **27**, 28, **29**, 50; aids hosp., **6**, 319.

Various other matters – their prison, **5**, 275, 283; decisions, how made, 278; writs, how issued, 279, 280, 283, 284; registers must be marked with signet, 307 (see also errata, in **52**); recommend Sanchez, **6**, 26, 256, 258; provision for its archives, 42; doc. classified according to, **53**, 15, 16; Port. fear, **6**, 243; favors citizens of Manila, 313, 314; assigns encom. to roy. crown, **7**, 118; oidors engage in trade, **8**, 255, 256, **13**, 233; sends ship to China, **10**, 16; in charge of Parián, **12**, 159; takes part in foundation of coll., **13**, 185; licenses educ. institutions, **20**, 260, **45**, 15, 147; revokes grant for Jap. coll., **21**, 90, 91, 94; takes no interest in Tuy exped., **14**, 23; maintains order, **34**; receives and reviews troops, 134, **22**, 52; disregards wishes of municipal council of Manila, 150, 152; allow Chin. in Manila, 150, 152; restricts immigration, 151; guardian of minors, 165; receives Tuy chiefs, 299, 300; takes meas. against Dutch, **15**, 210; equips Gallinato's fleet, **16**, 283; rebukes Esquivel, **17**, 116; imprisons Silva, 290; reforms in, 306, **51**, 222; approves mem'l, **18**, 290; rice distributed to, illegally, **19**, 173; abandons mining operations, **20**, 22, 301, 302; takes part in festivities, **22**, 51, 52, **27**, 338, **28**, 189, 197, **29**, 33, **36**, 31, 246, **37**, 28, **39**, 286; witnesses drama, **27**, 340; extortions by, **22**, 63; sequesters property, **29**, 30; innovations by, condemned, 192; expresses condolence to Fel. IV, **36**, 28; condemned by Coun. of Indies, **39**, 268; oaths taken before, **42**, 264, 265; oidors arrested, **44**, 15, 150; receives Dutch envoy, **47**, 231, 232; sends oidor to pacify insurgents, **48**, 27, 34, 35; claims mil. honors, 187; Chin. offer bribe to, **50**, 158.

Under American rule: become possession of W. S., **1**, 13, **46**, 341, 344, **51**, 317, **52**, 207; paym't made for, 159; Amer. problems in, **1**, 13; Amer. policy toward, 61; new regime an experiment, 87; continues Jes. subsidies, **52**, 125; Schurman com'n, **45**, 234, **52**, 148, 202, 205; Taft com'n, **45**, 327, **52**, 125; Phil. com'n, **12**, 25, **43**, 153, 154, **45**, 136-140, 181, 317, 328, **52**, 297; U. S. Coast and Geod. Survey in, **34**, 230; Phil. Bureau of Agric., **52**, 143, 161; Board of Health, 161; Bureau of Science, 161; *id.* of Mining, 161; Phil. Ethnological Survey, 162; Bureau of Archives, **53**, 13, 29; see also Books; and Education.

RELATIONS WITH VARIOUS PEOPLES —

In general: surrounded by enemies, **6**, 178, **13**, 237, 238, **18**, 121, **20**, 73, 139, **24**, 302, **27**, 141, 142, 166, **30**, 31, 34, 58, **48**, 202, 224; ownership coveted, **19**, 244; abandonment would enrich enemies of Spain, **48**, 215; massacre of foreigners in, **17**, 301; depend on foreigners, **51**, 43; foreigners allowed to trade in prov., **52**, 113; have little intercourse with other countries, **51**, 152; see also above, Pop.

With peoples native to Philippines: hostilities, **6**, 145, **12**, 159, **13**, 235, 241, **14**, 55, 142, 145, **22**, 211, **24**, 202, **28**, 218, **29**, 74, 76, **38**, 156; piratical raids, and invasions, **7**, 165, **11**, 265, **18**, 331, **19**, 198, **22**, 202, 211, 224, 296, **23**, 87, **24**, 14, 79, 102, 104, 142, **26**, 285, **27**, 113, 314, 346, **28**, 24, 25, 99, **29**, 14, 75,

Hosted by Google

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS (continued) —

116-134, **40**, 126, 130, **41**, 27, 28, 184, 277, 278, 319-323, **42**, 134, **46**, 13, 34, **50**, 68, **51**, 196, 263, 264 (see also Mor.); mutual relations widespread, **16**, 121; treaty, **23**, 99 (see also Treaties); colony a check on Moro pirates, **27**, 70, 71, 113; Phil. free from their raids, **35**, 13, 124; see also the various native peoples.

With all others: Jap. – pirates, **6**, 256; hostilities, **8**, 261, **9**, 10, 34, 39, 41, 42, 48-51, 53, 134, 149, 307, **10**, 11, 84, **13**, 280, **14**, 219, **15**, 251, **16**, 270, 279, 281, **17**, 319, **19**, 11, 12, 16, 57, 95, 179, 180, **20**, 169, **25**, 44, **27**, 49, 113, 114, 189; trade in, **8**, 261, **18**, 195 (see also Com.); envoy acquainted with Phil., **9**, 26; friendly relations, **17**, 319; slaves in, **18**, 62; see also Jap. Moluccan alliance against, **15**, 247, **34**, 18, 210 (see also Is.: Moluccas; and Moluccans. Chin. – hostilities, **20**, 169, **38**, 215, **41**, 161, 310, 311 (see also Chin.; Insurrections; Kue-Sing; and Limahon); with Siam, **24**, 207 (see also Siam; and Siamese); with Camboja, 207, **31**, 179 (see also, Cambodians; and Camboja). Span. – see Mex.; Peru; Span.; and throughout this caption. Port. – not occupied by, **1**, 32; hostilities by, **34**, 18, 210; see also Port.; and above Disc. and settlement. Brit. – Candish and his invasion, **6**, 312, **7**, 53, 67, 68, 81, **15**, 291-299, **16**, 137, **34**, 30, 392-396 (see also Candish); other hostilities, **20**, 30, **39**, 10, **47**, 17, 233, **48**, 231, **50**, 69, 180, 185, **51**, 27 – and especially the invasion and capture of Manila (1762-64), **49** (throughout; the cession, 66, 69, 71, 78, 151, 238, 239, 241, 269, 273; held in deposit, 141; trade with Eng. forbidden, 150; see also Manila); see also Brit. Dutch – hostilities, **8**, 285, **13**, 116-118, **14**, 59, **15**, 206, 310, 326, **17**, 10, 100, 251, **18**, 198, 345, **19**, 17, 18, 116, 161-165, **20**, 21, 30, 44, 129, 135, 169, 245, **22**, 67, 116, 169, 173, 211, **24**, 79, 97, **25**, 52, 65, 84-87, **35**, 274, **36**, 24, **37**, 167, **44**, 283, 284, **47**, 17, 233, **52**, 213; check on Dutch, **27**, 84-86, 109, 110, 118, 151, 208, 209, **30**, 27, 29, 38-41; Dutch covet, **41**, 107; see also Dutch; and Holland.

INDIVIDUAL ISLANDS AND GROUPS —

In general: near Manila, **3**, 151; islets dependent on, **5**, 47-53, 73; near Luzón, **7**, 42, **45**, 299; Manila located on, **7**, 58; in Camarines Prov., **9**, 101; in lake of Bay, **12**, 216, **16**, 106; of gold, at Cavite, **15**, 273; in Manila Bay, **21**, 128; near Paragua, **40**, 42; in Lake Sanao, **44**, 64; some have several names, **38**, 269. Granted to colonists, **3**, 152; uninhabited, 169, 193, 196; mines on, **3**, 169; goats numerous in, **12**, 188; pacified by Span., **3**, 182; trib. in various, **7**, 42, 43; conquest neglected, 145; yet undiscovered, **8**, 115; Dutch on, **15**, 266; Chris. natives flee to, **36**, 60.

Names —

Abarien, identified, **33**, 325; Magalhães passes, 113; chart, 102, 322; see also below, Cabalarián.

Abuyo (Abbuyo, Buio, Buyo; name for Leyte, *q.v.*), **2**, 71, 147, 148, 203-205, **3**, 169.

Acquada da li buoni Segnialli (Aguada ly boni Segnali, Buenas Señas, Watering Place of good Signs), **33**, 107, 322 (see also below Homonhón, *and* Malhón).

Acuyo (Cuyo, *q.v.*?), Goiti in, **3**, 146, 147; granted to Haya, **34**, 288.

Aguada, in Naranjos group, **49**, 57.

Agutaya (Acutaya), status (1878), **28**, 323; Mor. raid, **36**, 177; port on, maintained by natives, **50**, 85.

Alutaya (Alutàya), location and description, **21**, 313; Rec. in, 315, **28**, 152, **41**, 193.

Ambil (Anbil), described, **5**, 75; size, **9**, 99; chart, **43**, 129; copper found in, **51**, 143; under jurisd. of Arevalo, **5**, 77; trib. (1594), **9**, 99.

Hosted by Google

Ambolón, location and size, **43**, 132.
Anacebu, Dutch near, **11**, 231.
Aperri, one of Babuyanes (*q.v.*), **8**, 114.
Apit, location, **33**, 330.
Babao, in jurisd. of Cebú, **18**, 105, **19**, 282; corregidor, **22**, 235; Jes. in, **10**, 182.
Babuyanes (Babullanes, Babuianos, Babuyan Is., Babuytanes, Vabuianos, group N. of Luzón), origin of name, **5**, 113, **16**, 106; Pai-pu-yen (*q.v.*) identified as, **34**, 186; location, **3**, 196, **5**, 113, **6**, 205, **7**, 38, 167, **12**, 203, **14**, 64, **32**, 91, **39**, 97; included in Phil., **51**, 163; distances apart, **7**, 39, **8**, 114; way-station, **32**, 139; coast dangerous, **31**, 116; poor and barren, **32**, 92, 93; products, **6**, 205; pop., **1**, 40, **7**, 38, 39; natives (description and life), **16**, 106, **19**, 280, **31**, 114, 115, **32**, 92, **39**, 97; ready for pacification, **6**, 186; unpacified, **7**, 38; conquest ordered, **9**, 247, 248; smallpox among, **32**, 93; hostile to Span., **31**, 116, **37**, 117; no Span. in, **16**, 106; roy. encom. in, **7**, 38; assigned in encom., 38; status (1591), **8**, 114; shipwreck on, **10**, 230, **14**, 64, **31**, 12; subject to Spain, **29**, 281; Eng. pirate raids, **39**, 115, **42**, 245, 246, **43**, 72; Moro raids in, **48**, 172; subject to N. Segovia see, **36**, 98; no miss's in (1591), **1**, 40; *id.* needed in, **7**, 39; vicariate in, **43**, 66; miss. work in, **21**, 253, **28**, 159, 174, **31**, 114, **32**, 92-95, 159, 165, **37**, 94, 117, **39**, 122, **43**, 14, 80-82.
Bacacay, roy. encom., **17**, 207.
Bacbatan (Batbatan), described, **5**, 77.
Bachi, **39**, 97 (see below Bashee, and Batanes).
Baga-Rey, location, **28**, 284.
Ba-ki-lung, **34**, 187 (see below, Visayas).
Balábac (Balabac), Mor. inhabit, **3**, 210; zoology of, similar that of Borneo, **21**, 311.
Balambangan, location, **43**, 177; in Joló archipelago, **50**, 43; granted to Brit., **43**, 177; E. Ind. Co. takes possession of, 178; Brit. seize, **50**, 45; Brit. colony on, **43**, 190; Brit. abandon, 178, **50**, 45; Joloans attack, **43**, 178; scientific observations made at, 190.
Balanguingui, Sámal inhabit, **43**, 282; Span. exped. against, **17**, 304, **43**, 285.
Baluyan, Span. take possession of, **3**, 105.
Balon, encom. in, **7**, 270.
Balonaguis (Balonaquis), natives are heathens, **28**, 95, **36**, 60; no. of trib. in, **28**, 95.
Balut (Balúd), location, **2**, 64, **33**, 358, **39**, 45; Bilans inhabit, **43**, 283; see also below, Sanguir.
Bangaan, in Calamianes Group, **5**, 115.
Bantac, location, **5**, 57.
Bantayán (Bantajan, Bantallan), location, **3**, 293, **7**, 47, **23**, 258, 259; described, **5**, 53, 55, **23**, 259, **36**, 102; size, **7**, 47, **36**, 100; covered with thorns, **22**, 206; pearls found near, **3**, 25; wells on, **23**, 260; pop., **7**, 47, **23**, 259; depop., 260, **36**, 197; encom. assigned in, **34**, 26, 310; Mor. raid, **13**, 147, **22**, 206, **23**, 259; subject to Spain, **29**, 281; in Cebú see, **12**, 205; miss's in, **22**, 206, **23**, 258; Aug. abandon, **7**, 47, **23**, 18, 259.
Bantón (Banton, Bantòn, Bantong, Vanton), location, **3**, 74, **7**, 48, 49; description, **3**, 74, **5**, 77; size, **9**, 99; pop., **3**, 74, **7**, 49; natives, **3**, 74, **16**, 110; Span. settled in, **3**, 74; Goiti passes, 74; subject to Spain, **23**, 195, **29**, 281; encom. assigned in, **34**, 26, 310; trib. (1594), **9**, 99; Span. destroy, **34**, 277; Dutch in, **35**, 239; its ecc. relations, **7**, 49, **28**, 152, 279, 317, **35**, 86, **36**, 196.

Hosted by Google

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS (continued) —

Bantoncillo (Bantonillo), natives, **16**, 110; visita of Romblon, **35**, 86.

Barciogama, location and products, **3**, 169; encom. in, 169.

Bari, Eng. pirate raids, **39**, 115; Dom. in, 115.

Bashee, one of Batanes, **39**, 95.

Bashees (Bachi, name of N. group of Batanes, *q.v.*, sometimes extended to whole group), origin of name, **39**, 104; included in Phil., **51**, 163; described, **39**, 96-101; harbor, 110.

Basílan (Bacilan, Baçilan, Basilan, Basilàn, Bassila, Bassilan, Bassilani, Taguima, *q.v.*), formerly called Taguima, **3**, 168; called "enchanted is.," **46**, 43; identified, **3**, 197, **33**, 356; location, **3**, 168, 197, **12**, 203, **27**, 325, **28**, 94, **33**, 235, **43**, 143, **44**, 61; surrounded by is., **28**, 95; chart, **33**, 230, 355; description, **5**, 61, **39**, 80; size, **27**, 325, **39**, 80, **43**, 182; fertile, **6**, 61, 62; shoals near, **40**, 42; pop., **4**, 299, **36**, 59, 60, **43**, 143, 256; pop. of its islets, **36**, 60; tribes in, **4**, 284, 299, **27**, 350, **38**, 99, 100, **40**, 104, 123, 315, **43**, 255, 256, 282, **44**, 62, 90; Mor. live near, **51**, 297; rendezvous for pirates, **22**, 210, **43**, 143, 161, 182; Javanese refugees in, **29**, 29; Mor. avoid, **27**, 217; Mor. occupy, 281; settlement, **40**, 127; Chris. natives flee to, **41**, 314; natives valiant, **47**, 120; tributary to Joló, **27**, 325, **44**, 62; Amir escapes to and becomes sultan, **43**, 174, 175; chiefs, **4**, 230, 299, **27**, 257, 298, 326, **44**, 62; gov. from Zamboanga, **36**, 103; trib. paid in, **4**, 299, **28**, 95; Tuambaloca retires to, **41**, 298. Natives Mahometans, **40**, 62, 130; becomes heathen, 62; indigenous race, Chris., **43**, 255; need miss's, **27**, 303; contact with Christianity, 299, 326, **28**, 94, 358, **29**, 178, **36**, 57, 213, **44**, 13, 62, 75, 90; merchantman from, in Mindanao, **10**, 65; hostile vessels at, **11**, 294; aid from, sent to Mindanao, 297; natives of, pillage Joló, **29**, 165; Corralat's relations with, **41**, 296, 303; Port. relations with, **2**, 267, **4**, 230; Span. relations with, **4**, 236, 299, **22**, 210, 211, **27**, 215, 216, 257, 298, 326, **28**, 48, **29**, 131, 144, 161, 281, **38**, 134, **46**, 37, 40, **49**, 186 (see also above, in govt. relations).

Batac, chart, **52**, 354; pop., **5**, 59; Jes. in, **13**, 209.

Batan (off E. coast of Albay Prov.), Jes. in, **28**, 92.

Batán (Batan, Batàn; largest of Batanes), location, **32**, 91; fertile, **39**, 97; Dom. admin., **28**, 160.

Batanes (sometimes called Bachi or Bashee Is.; group N. of Luzón), location, **3**, 196, **39**, 97, **50**, 56; formation possibly changed, **43**, 81; unhealthful for Europeans, 82; named and described, 95-97; gold mines in, 98; fruits, 98; mnfres., 105. Pop. (1690), **39**, 99; characteristics of natives, **39**, 99, 106, 107, 112; their lang., 97, 104; food and drink, 98, 102-104, 106, 107, 109; dress, 99; ornaments, 100, 105; weapons and armor, 105; occupations and industries, 97, 100-102, 106; their ships, 102; their bellows, 102; women, 102, 106, 112; punishment for crime among, 105; land ownership among, 106; have no wts. and meas., 107; trade among, 97, 105, 108, 109; desire iron, 108, 112; coins, 107; native towns, 101, 102; condition, **50**, 63. Govt. of, **39**, 105; Span. conquest and estab. of govt. (1791), **17**, 299, **43**, 81, **50**, 56; hist. (1791-1899), **43**, 81; insurgents devastate, 81. Religion of natives, **39**, 105; subject to N. Segovia see, **28**, 261, 287, 289; no. of curacies in, 289; miss. among, 174, 232, **41**, 251, **43**, 14, 78, 80-82, **48**, 131; no. of schools in, **46**, 101.

Batayan (Vatayan), pearls in, **34**, 285; rel. status (1594), **9**, 102.

Baybay (Baibai, Bai Bai, Barbai, misprint, Baybai; name applied to N. part of Leyte, *q.v.*, and by extension to entire is.), **3**, 169, 193, 194, **5**, 49, **33**, 112, 133, 325, 330.

Hosted by Google

Baybayòn (is.?), miss. work in, **21**, 164.
Bayugo, location and products, **3**, 169; encom. in, 169.
Beguindanao (Beguendanao), **2**, 186 (see below, Mindanao).
Bejucày, Rec. in, **28**, 152.
Bendenao (Bindanao), **2**, 35, 64, **3**, 277 (see below Mindanao).
Bexde, chart, **43**, 129.
Biliran, formerly called Panamao (*q.v.*), **13**, 19, 178; location, **6**, 302, **13**, 178; sulphur deposits in, **6**, 302.
Bindoro, **3**, 74 (see below Mindoro).
Binglas, name for Negros (*q.v.*), **2**, 127.
Binorboran, in Calamianes Group, **5**, 115.
Biraban Batolach (Virano Batolaque), probably S. part of Mindanao (*q.v.*), **33**, 357; location, 357; chart, 360.
Bisayas (Bissayas), **8**, 122, **12**, 205, **49**, 42, 43, **52**, 58 (see below, Pintados, and Visayas).
Bisucay (Bisucag), in Cuyos Group, **5**, 73.
Bohol (Bohól, Bojol, Bool, Vohol, one of Visayas), location, **2**, 119, **3**, 196, **5**, 45, **7**, 47, **12**, 203, 313, **23**, 164, **24**, 116, **28**, 325, **33**, 205, **49**, 33, 92; reached by sea, **13**, 169; size, **5**, 45, 47, **7**, 47, **9**, 98, **12**, 300, **17**, 207, **36**, 100, 101, **49**, 30; description, **12**, 300, 301, **49**, 34; is. near, **5**, 65, **13**, 206; ravines in, **38**, 89; strait near, **40**, 313; chart, **33**, 112, 136, 325, 331. Soil unproductive, **28**, 339; botany of, **12**, 300, 301; poisonous herb in, **16**, 100; products, **3**, 196, **5**, 47, **12**, 300, **28**, 89, **29**, 298, **34**, 285, **49**, 34. Pop., **7**, 47, **9**, 98, **12**, 300, **28**, 338, **49**, 34, 40; tribes in, **5**, 131, **40**, 112; no Negritos in, **33**, 348; people of, migrate to Negros, **28**, 322; origin of natives, **40**, 44; growth of pop. in, **28**, 331, 334, 336, 337; pop. (1878), 338; no polygamy among, **12**, 301; pestilence among, 311; burial customs of, **21**, 208, **40**, 80, 82; slavery in, **29**, 281; encom. in, **5**, 45, 55, **7**, 270, **14**, 246, **34**, 26, 310; trib. in, **7**, 47, **28**, 88, 337; new settlements formed in, **51**, 13, 52; see also Fil.: Boholans. Subject to Cebú see, **18**, 103, **28**, 178, 179, **38**, 87; miss. work, etc., in, **9**, 98, **11**, 208-215, **12**, 23, 24, 207, 301, 302, 310-313, **13**, 9, 11, 13, 14, 16, 17, 46, 47, 136-150, 203-207, **17**, 12, 65, 66, 207, 208, **23**, 164, 229, **27**, 293, **28**, 88, 151, 171, 328-340, 348, **36**, 55, 211, **38**, 87, **44**, 54, 61, **49**, 34, **50**, 290; episcopal visitation of, **13**, 203-207, **28**, 280; Jes. own ranch in, **50**, 304; hosp., **17**, 67, 68; schools, **28**, 337, **46**, 101. Ternatans desecrate graves in, **12**, 307; Mor. menace and raid, **13**, 17, 147, **25**, 154, **41**, 309; rendezvous for pirates, **43**, 182. Magalhães's exped. at, **1**, 265, **33**, 21, 133, 349; "Concepcion" burned at, **1**, 328, **33**, 199; Port. ravage, **2**, 16, 17, **34**, 17, 201, **41**, 278; Span. relations with (many insurrections), **2**, 117, 126, 206-210, 212, **3**, 129, 261, **12**, 301, **13**, 80-85, **17**, 207, **24**, 14, 116, 118, **28**, 327-331, 334-337, **29**, 281, **34**, 197, 203, **38**, 11, 87-91, **49**, 42, 179, **50**, 50, 51; erected as prov. (July 22, 1854), **28**, 325.
Bolinao, location, **21**, 178; consists of four is., **36**, 197; inhab. of, **21**, 178, 179; Rec. in, 178, 179; forms boundary of Manila abrpc., **36**, 197.
Bonga, ceded to Eng., **46**, 48.
Buad, location, **12**, 297.
Buenas Señas, **33**, 324. See below, Malhón.
Buglas, name for Negros (*q.v.*), **3**, 194.
Buliano, location, **6**, 110; Loarca in, 110.
Buliano, Span. in, **6**, 110 [probably same is. as Bolinao, *q.v.*, above].
Bunwoot (former name for Bonga, *q.v.*, above), **46**, 48.

Hosted by Google

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS (continued) —

Buracay, described, **5**, 75; size, **9**, 99; under jurisd. of Arevalo, **5**, 77; status, **8**, 135; trib. (1594), **9**, 99.

Burias (Burías, Burìas, Burîas), origin, **4**, 276, **38**, 63; location, **7**, 48, 49, **41**, 212; size, 212, 242; located on strait, **16**, 202; way-station, **41**, 20, 216; described, 212, 213. Trees scarce in, **24**, 138; copper in, **51**, 143. Pop., **7**, 49, **41**, 212; natives, **16**, 110; status (1591), **8**, 127. Joloans coast along, **24**, 138; Moro raids in, **48**, 172, **51**, 28; subject to Spain, **29**, 281. Abprc. of Manila ends with, **36**, 196; in N. Cáceres see, **19**, 282, **28**, 153, 285; miss'y labors, etc., in, **7**, 49, **23**, 189, **24**, 137, 138, 154, 175, **36**, 176, **41**, 21, 213-231, 243; sec. admin., **36**, 99; no. of schools in, **46**, 100.

Busuañga (Busuàgan, Busvagan, Busvazon, Butuagàn – mispr., Buvugan), location, **21**, 309; size, **43**, 132, **49**, 31; climate, **21**, 226; described, 305; Rec. in, **28**, 152.

Butuan (dist. in Mindanao, *q.v.*; name sometimes extended for entire is.), **3**, 47, **34**, 284.

Buyon, described, **5**, 101; roy. encom. in, **8**, 122.

Cabalian, **2**, 118 (see below, Leyte).

Cabalarián, Abarien conjectured to be, **33**, 325.

Cabanga, in Calamianes Group, **5**, 115.

Cabo, **33**, 330 (see below, Cebú).

Cabras (Cabra), origin of name, **5**, 75; location, **12**, 203; size, **9**, 99; chart, **49**, *frontispiece*; under jurisd. of Arevalo, **5**, 77; trib. in (1594), **9**, 99; subject to Spain, **29**, 281; see also below, Simara.

Cabugan, is. identified as, **33**, 325.

Cabuyan, status (1591), **8**, 134, 135.

Caça, location, **15**, 69; Dasmariñas slain at, **27**, 190; see also below Marikaban.

Cadnuyan (Capnoyan), in Cuyos Group, **5**, 73.

Cagayancilo (in Cagayanes group), Aug. in, **23**, 262.

Cagayanes (Cagaianes, Caguayanes; group in Sulu Sea), described, **5**, 79, **16**, 114; size, **9**, 99; settled from Panay, **5**, 79; trib. (1594), **9**, 99; subject to Spain, **29**, 281.

Cagayan (Cagaian, Caghaiam, Caghaian, Caghian, Caguayan, Cahayagan, Cajayagan, Caram, Cayayagan, Cayayan, Fagajam, Quagayan, Quagayán) Sulu (Sooloo, in Cagayan group), location, **12**, 203, **33**, 350, **43**, 189, **49**, 50, **61**; size, **43**, 189; described, **5**, 59, **43**, 189; is. near, **50**, 43; chart, **33**, 202, 349. Penal settlement for Borneo, **33**, 22, 207; ships at, **1**, 265, **33**, 235, 350, 359, **49**, 51; insurrection in, **14**, 246; Aug. in, **48**, 69.

Calamian (Calamian the Great, or Busuañga, *q.v.*; one of Calamianes group), location, **21**, 305; described, 305.

Calamian (Calamian the Little, or Culión; one of Calamianes group), location, **21**, 309; gives name to group, **49**, 31; products, 31; capital, **21**, 309; Span. fort on, **49**, 30.

Calamianes (Calamiánes, Calamiànes, Calamians, Calamyanes, Calanyianes), group in China Sea betw. Mindoro and Paragua (consists according to *Census of Phil.*, i, pp. 274-276, of 181 independent is. with area of 642.1 sq. mi.), location, **7**, 49, 97, 103, **12**, 203, 204, **21**, 225, **28**, 278; size, **9**, 99, **12**, 204; number and most important is. of group, **5**, 115, **21**, 305, **43**, 132; prov. named from, **49**, 31; described, **5**, 113, 115, **16**, 114, 115, **21**, 304, 305, **28**, 322, **36**, 97, 98. Products (of all sorts), **5**, 115, **7**, 49, **21**, 226, 227, 305-309, **38**, 43, **49**, 31, **52**, 319; zoölogi-

Hosted by Google

cal forms in, similar to those of Borneo, **21**, 311. Pop., **5**, 113, **7**, 49, **16**, 115, **24**, 45, **41**, 19, 193, 194, **51**, 79, 80; lang., **36**, 186; characterized, **21**, 227; practice homicide, 225; occupations and industries (including trade), **16**, 103, 115, **21**, 305, 307-309, 313; prices decreed for, **50**, 197, 198; natives unpacified, **7**, 45; pirates, **16**, 115. Heathen in, **36**, 175; rel. status, **7**, 44, 49, 50; in Cebú see, **28**, 149, 184, 274; in see of Jaro, 279, 316; commissary of Inquis. needed in, **36**, 105; curacies in, **28**, 274, 277; episcopal visitation, **28**, 278, 280; miss. work in (mainly by Rec.), **21**, 15, 16, 156, 157, 169, 174, 227-231, 236, 241, 243, 245, 252, 303, 314-317, **24**, 12, 45, **28**, 152, 175, 323 (martyrs), 345-347, **35**, 11, 87 (martyrs), **36**, 146, 148, 173, 181, 186, 187, **41**, 19, 92, 100, 114, 121, 122, 125, 184, 186-195, 318, **44**, 151 (sec.), **47**, 149; no. of schools (1892), **46**, 101. Borneans raid, **4**, 151, 152; Mor. raid, **21**, 249, **27**, 14, 216, 315, **29**, 100, **36**, 177, 180, **41**, 104, 107, 109, 303, **44**, 165, **50**, 56. Ready for pacification, **6**, 186; conquest ordered, **9**, 247, 248; subject to Spain, **29**, 281; status, **7**, 44, **8**, 138; corregidors, **11**, 92, 270, **14**, 252; alc.-may., **22**, 229, **41**, 191-194, 196; apptmt. to post in, **37**, 41; encom., **7**, 49 (roy.), 270, **8**, 138, **25**, 195; trib. collected in, **7**, 44, 49, 99; exemption from rice trib., **47**, 118; chiefs petition gov., **41**, 186; settlement in, ceded to Span., 190; sold. in, **14**, 267; Oyanguren in, **43**, 194; insurrections in, **50**, 212; wrecks in, **29**, 159; despatches sent to, **49**, 194; ships stationed in, **50**, 55.

Calantás, shipwreck on shoals of, **46**, 56.

Calatan (Calatàn; one of Calamianes), Rec. in, **28**, 152, 175.

Calaghann, abounds in food, **33**, 129.

Calayan, location, **43**, 82; status (1591), **8**, 114; Amer. take possession of, **43**, 82; vicariate, **28**, 267; Dom. miss. in, 160, 174, **43**, 82, **48**, 131, 173, 174.

Caldera, location, **11**, 136 (see also Caldera).

Calilaya, way-station, **16**, 202.

Calonga, see below, Sanguir.

Calumpit, assigned in encom., **34**, 309 (see also Calumpit).

Camaniguin (Camanguian), **5**, 65, **9**, 99, **15**, 114 (see below, Camiguin).

Camar (Çamar), **10**, 182, **12**, 165 (see below, Sámar).

Camgault, chart, **33**, 112.

Camboanga (prov. in Mindanao, *q.v.*; sometimes extended to entire is.), **4**, 218 (see Zamboanga).

Camiguin (Camigi, Camigin, Camiguì, Camiguín, Camiguìn, Camiguini, Camiguinin, Canuguenen – mispr., Canuguinen – mispr.), location, **2**, 115, **5**, 65; size, 65, **9**, 99; pop., **5**, 65; trib. in, **9**, 99; status (1591), **8**, 114; encom. in, **34**, 26, 310; Span. in, **2**, 205, **3**, 129, **15**, 114, **23**, 154, 155; revolt in, **35**, 80, **38**, 106, 118; Mor. raids in, repelled, **48**, 163; under jurisd. of Cebú, **36**, 180; miss. work in, **21**, 232, **28**, 152, 175, 341, **36**, 178.

Camiguin (one of Babuyanes), Eng. pirate raids, **39**, 115.

Camotes (group near Leyte), described, **5**, 49; location, **33**, 331; timber in, **49**, 32; status, **8**, 132, **28**, 325; Jes. in, **17**, 204, **28**, 151.

Canaguan, described, **5**, 59.

Candaya, **5**, 55 (see below, Sámar).

Candigar, chart, **33**, 238, 357.

Canèpo, Rec. in, **28**, 152.

Canigao (Canghu, Canighan), identified, **33**, 330; location, 330; Magalhães passes, 133.

Capones, location, **36**, 197; depopulated, 197.

Capul (Capulco), described, **5**, 55; location, **7**, 48, 49, **9**, 100, **12**, 203, **16**, 111,

Hosted by Google

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS (continued) —

34, 393; size, 9, 98; strait bounds, 16, 111; amber found in, 41, 296. Pop., 7, 49, 9, 101; natives, 15, 295, 296, 29, 99. Trib. in, 9, 98, 100, 101; encom., 100, 34, 26, 310; subject to Spain, 29, 281; hostility to Span., 15, 296; Span. ravage, 46, 39, 44; Dutch in, 11, 140, 155, 174, 17, 276; negro in, 15, 205; Mor. driven on, and killed, 27, 314, 315, 29, 99; islanders driven on, 37, 16, 257; Eng. ships at, 34, 393, 49, 57; "S. Trinidad" captured at, 315. In see of Cebú, 12, 205; *id.* of N. Cáceres, 19, 282; miss. work in, 7, 49, 9, 101, 12, 207, 17, 205, 28, 92, 50, 293.

Caram, 33, 350 (see above Cagayan Sulu).

Caramian, 5, 115 (see below, Linapacan).

Catanduanes (Canttanduanes, Cataduanes, Catandoanes, Catanduan, Catanduânes, Catenduanes), described, 16, 106; location, 3, 283, 7, 48, 193, 9, 100, 16, 106; included in Albay Prov., 28, 283; size, 9, 100; mines in, 5, 95, 99, 14, 303, 18, 94, 34, 285, 50, 180; riv., 16, 107; fertile, 5, 97; have retrograded, 16, 107. Pop., 1, 40, 5, 97, 7, 48, 9, 100, 28, 154; natives, 3, 283, 16, 106, 107. Witches in, 7, 193; in N. Cáceres see, 19, 282, 28, 153, 285; curacies, 8, 49, 28, 154, 164; first bp. in, 50, 62; miss. labors in, 1, 40, 7, 48, 36, 196; subdued by Span., 3, 24, 283; subject to Spain, 29, 281; encom., 7, 48, 271, 8, 126, 18, 94; trib., 7, 48, 9, 100; needs no alc.-may., 11, 89, 91; corregidor, 14, 252, 18, 96, 22, 238, 36, 99, 196; revolt in, 6, 185; status (1591), 8, 126; shipwrecks in, 12, 50, 13, 115, 119, 15, 21, 237, 239, 19, 197, 27, 191, 47, 35; prices in, 50, 197, 198.

Cavalian, location and products, 3, 169; encom., 169.

Cauayan (Cavayan), Jes. in, 13, 159, 160, 17, 205.

Cavite (port in Mindanao; and sometimes term is. extended to it – see Cabit), 4, 218.

Cayo (Cuyo?), rel. go to, secretly, 26, 41.

Cebú (Cabo, Cebu, Çebu, Çebú, Cebù, Cibu, Çibu, Cibuy, Çubie, Çubu, Cubú, Çubú, Iubu, Sebu, Sebú, Sibu, Subu, Subuth, Sugbú, Zebu, Zebú, Zebù, Zibú, Zubó, Zubu, Zubut, Zugbù, Zzeubu, Zzubu), identified, 1, 323, 33, 329; included in term "Western Is.," 3, 121; names, 2, 227; described, 5, 39, 16, 113, 18, 103-106, 23, 14, 159-162, 38, 43; location, distances from, etc., 2, 129-131, 201, 227, 3, 169, 4, 70, 7, 47, 48, 122, 9, 116, 12, 301, 313, 13, 254, 19, 216, 23, 164, 176, 259, 28, 325, 33, 187, 205, 330, 331, 332, 349, 34, 391, 41, 212, 49, 34; Moluccas reached from, 3, 207; way-station, 9, 116; gateway to many kingdoms, 34, 198; size, 9, 97, 12, 204, 21, 192, 33, 187, 36, 100, 49, 30; is. and countries near, 3, 72; rough and mountainous, 2, 241, 48, 112; excellent port in, 3, 69, 194, 49, 34; not thoroughly explored, 9, 97; chart, 33, 136; climate, 2, 241, 3, 69, 4, 70, 34, 391; winds, 24, 116; character of soil, 2, 214, 4, 70, 23, 192; products, 1, 265, 324, 2, 35, 42, 241, 3, 69, 5, 43, 45, 7, 43, 44, 16, 102, 20, 258, 23, 160, 33, 129, 187, 329, 331, 349, 34, 215, 45, 225, 49, 37, 52, 317; lacks food, 3, 49; capable of supporting conquistadors, 34, 198, 208; pearl-fisheries near, 293; has no deer, 5, 45; ambergris found in, 16, 105; cattle-farms in, 23, 159, 160; status (1593), 9, 61; pop., 2, 119, 127, 211, 3, 169, 5, 39, 8, 132, 23, 161, 162, 27, 82, 34, 17, 204, 49, 37, 40; character of population, 28, 88; tribes in, 5, 131, 40, 309 (see also Fil.: Cebuans); no Negritos in, 33, 348; Span. pop. in, 8, 127, 11, 257, 16, 148, 28, 177; Chin. in, 13, 283; creoles in, 24, 103; lang., 23, 164, 29, 265; depopulated and towns abandoned, 3, 69, 28, 177, 178, 322; islets near, depop., 36, 197; encom. in, 3, 169, 8, 131, 14, 246, 34, 26, 304; stone edifices in, 49, 37; city and vill. in, 1, 44, 2, 140, 33, 167 (see also Cebú city); discovery by Magalhães, and events

Hosted by Google

during stay of his exped. there, **1**, 265, 267, 323-327, **12**, 178, **15**, 43, **21**, 192, **33**, 18, 137-187, 330, 339-342, 349; rediscovery by Villalobos, **3**, 127; rediscovery by Legazpi, and his colonization, **2**, 17, 20, 72, 113, 117, 119, 121, 127, 129, 140, 172-182, 211, 225, 229, 239, 243, 245, **3**, 22, 45, 62, 63, 65, 69, 94, 113, 129, 152, 180, 194, 231, 261, 262, **4**, 70, 120, 153, **5**, 35, 39, 43, **6**, 143, **7**, 42, 45, **9**, 97, **11**, 211, **12**, 179, 301, **15**, 46, **16**, 72, 148, 232, **17**, 285, **18**, 97, **23**, 14, 156, 157, 165-168, 171-174, 179, 180, **34**, 17, 30, 198, 203-206, 238, 241, 390, **49**, 34; Span. abandon, **3**, 38, **34**, 20, 230, 232; mil. affairs (forts, garrisons, exped. from, etc.), **3**, 62, 69, 129, **4**, 37, 82, **7**, 164, **9**, 13, 243, 293, **10**, 64, 66, 208, **11**, 126, 127, 138, 139, **12**, 163, **22**, 19, 133, 206-211, **23**, 163, 244, **24**, 14, 36, 117, 143, 145, 177, **26**, 227, **27**, 225, 315, 347, **28**, 62, **34**, 396, **42**, 134, **44**, 165, **47**, 117, **49**, 13, 42, 43, **50**, 213, **52**, 258; Brit. demand surrender of, **49**, 241, 253; insurrections in, **7**, 122, **38**, 105, **49**, 253, **51**, 188. Subject to Spain, **29**, 281; cap. in, **8**, 127, **28**, 276; cap. moved from, **49**, 34; offices in, **3**, 62, 63, 65, **7**, 114, 122, 133, **11**, 104, **14**, 252, **18**, 105, **22**, 228, **36**, 180, **50**, 57; roy. injunction in, **3**, 63; trib. in, **8**, 129, 130, **47**, 118; its jurisd., **11**, 91; official visitation in, **42**, 306; redistriction of prov. urged, **51**, 223, 224; trade in, **3**, 92, **4**, 203, **8**, 91, **10**, 19, **33**, 129, **49**, 37, **50**, 197, 198 (prices); ships in, **3**, 130, **4**, 237, **9**, 141, **11**, 229, **15**, 211, 212, **16**, 264, **18**, 43, 78, **19**, 197, **24**, 25, 36, 145, 329, **27**, 39, **34**, 396, **42**, 134. Ecclesiastical matters – inhab. pagans, **3**, 300; bprc. created in, **9**, 151, 152, **51**, 112 (see also Ecc. – see of Cebú); commissaries of Inquis. in, **28**, 111, 185; curacies, 162, 276; episcopal visit, 280; image discovered in, **23**, 167, **33**, 336 (see also Images); procession in, **23**, 170; miss. and rel. labors, **1**, 34, 72, **3**, 300, **9**, 102, **11**, 257-259, **12**, 20, 22, 137, 275-280, 283, 321, **13**, 9, 11, 76, 139, 147, **17**, 12, 18, 140, 250, 274, 275, **21**, 12, 127, 167, 192, 268, **22**, 224, **23**, 121, 122, 169, 170, 180, 185, 189, 190, 225, 240, **24**, 14, 37, 55, 70, 82, 105, 133, 140, **28**, 88, 107, 324, 325, 346-348, **34**, 291, **35**, 11, 62, 79, 80, 89, 311, **36**, 210, 213, **44**, 61, 84, **47**, 145, 147-149, **50**, 290; schools, **28**, 88, **46**, 100, 109; students ordained at, **49**, 337. Other Span. relations with, **3**, 73, 158, 162, 169, 274, 292, **9**, 116, **11**, 91, **12**, 77, **22**, 61, **23**, 179, 180, 187, 198, **40**, 119. Port. relations with, **1**, 32, **3**, 9, 15-18, 34-38, 67, 113-118, 142, 194, 315, **4**, 226; homage rendered to chief of, **1**, 324; chief's wife captured, **23**, 179. Bornean spies in, **4**, 153; Moro raids in, 236, **9**, 196, **11**, 293, 297, **12**, 39, **19**, 205, **50**, 45. Palaos islanders in, **22**, 19, 202, 203.

Cebuyan, **19**, 282 (see Sibuyan).

Ceylon (Caylon, Ceilon, Ceylom, Seilam, Seilan, Selani, Zeilon; name of S. part of Leyte, *q.v.*; sometimes extended to whole is.), **1**, 265, 322, **11**, 203, **33**, 112, 129, 133, 325, 329, 330.

Cenalo, conjectured to be Dinagat (*q.v.*), **33**, 325; Magalhães passes, **33**, 113; chart, 102, 323.

Cesarea Karoli, **2**, 68, **21**, 200 (see below, Mindanao).

Cibabao (Cileabao, Ibabao, Ybabao, Zibaba, Zibaban, Zibabao, Zibao), name for Sámar (*q.v.*), identified, **2**, 114, 169, **5**, 55, **12**, 23.

Ciboco, identified as Sibuco (*q.v.*), **33**, 357; chart, 357.

Cibuyan (Cubuyan, Zibuyan, Zubuyan), **3**, 73, 74, **9**, 99, **34**, 26, 310, **35**, 86, 176 (see below, Sibuyán).

Cimara, **36**, 197 (see below, Simara).

Cimbonbon (Cimbubon), identified, **33**, 355; location, 355.

Cohol (mispr. for Bohol, *q.v.*), **1**, 328.

Compot, insurrection in, **14**, 246.

Conblon (Romblon?), location and status (1588), **7**, 48, 49.

Hosted by Google

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS (continued) —

Coron (Peñon de Corón, Crown Peak), one of Calamianes, **5**, 115; description, **21**, 226, 309; location, 307, 308; trade of its natives, 226.

Corregidor (Corregidow), described, **23**, 196; location, **23**, 196; Span. outpost (signal-station), 196, **36**, 237, **49**, 83, 145; lighthouse on, **51**, 59; naval station at, **50**, 69, 71; Dasmariñas in, **15**, 164; Span. ship at, **49**, 15, 59; no. of schools in, **46**, 100; see also below, Mariveles (its former name).

Çubu (Cubu, Cubú, Çubú), **3**, 62, 69, 169, 293 (see above, Cebú).

Culáman, Manobos inhabit, **43**, 283.

Culión (Culion, Culiòn), one of Calamianes (see above Calamian), fort in, **49**, 30, **50**, 85; Rec. in, **28**, 152, **36**, 148.

Cuyo (Cuio; largest of Cuyos group), described, **5**, 73, **7**, 49, **21**, 227; consists of five is. (see below, Cuyos), **49**, 31; location, **7**, 49, **12**, 203, **21**, 313; size, **9**, 98; called "garden of nature," **21**, 207; products, **7**, 49, **21**, 313, **23**, 165; pop., **7**, 49, **24**, 45, **49**, 31; islets near, depop., **36**, 197; natives, **7**, 49, **15**, 308, **21**, 313-315, **36**, 178; native religion and beliefs, **21**, 314; Islam preached in, **7**, 49; miss. labors in, 49, **9**, 98, **21**, 156, 227, 238, 257, 314, 315, **24**, 12, 45, **27**, 221, 258, 320, **28**, 152, 323, **35**, 11, 87, 88 (martyrs), **36**, 98, 140, 147, **41**, 18, 185, 187, 189, 318; under jurisd. of Arevalo, **5**, 77; subject to Spain, **29**, 281; encom., **7**, 49, 270, **8**, 137, **34**, 288; trib., **9**, 98, **15**, 308; chiefs, **7**, 97, 98; officials in, **21**, 313, 314, **27**, 216, **29**, 118; fort in, **49**, 30, **50**, 85; Tag. chief in, **7**, 103, 104; Mor. raid, **12**, 39, **27**, 14, 216, 316, **29**, 118, **48**, 48; trade with Calamianes, **21**, 313; status, **7**, 49, **8**, 137.

Cuyos group (according to *Census of Phil.*, i, p. 276; contains 49 distinct is., with area of 47 sq. mi.), names and no., **5**, 73, **21**, 305; included in Paragua Prov., **28**, 175; chief is. in, **36**, 177.

Darsina, one of Naranjos Group, **49**, 57.

Dauis, pop. and trib. (1878), **28**, 333; Rec. in, 333.

Dehet (now Dit), one of Cuyos Group, **5**, 73.

Déquez, **39**, 97 (see also below, Goat).

Diamis, in Batanes Group, **39**, 97.

Diego, in Batanes Group, **39**, 97.

Dinágat (Dinagat, Dinagàt), Cenalo (*q.v.*) identified as, **33**, 325; miss. labors in, **21**, 164, 302, **28**, 152, 175, 341.

Dipayan, one of Calamianes Group, **5**, 115.

Dita, baptisms in, **11**, 210, 212.

Donblón (Romblón, *q.v.*), location and description, **5**, 77; encom. in, **34**, 26, 310.

Duke of Grafton, **39**, 96 (see below, Grafton).

Duke of Monmouth, **39**, 96 (see below, Monmouth).

Dulac, inhab. possess amulets, **17**, 71; Jes. in, 12, 70, 71.

Dumalor, miss's cross to, **24**, 97.

Dumangas, miss. in, **23**, 189.

Dumaran (Dumaràn), described, **21**, 313; Joloans raid, **46**, 44; status, **28**, 323; Rec. in, **28**, 152, 175, 323, **41**, 188, 193.

Elin (Elem, Elen, Helin), **3**, 142, 226, **5**, 113 (see below, Ylín).

Escarpada, one of Naranjos Group, **49**, 57.

Fagajam, mispr. for Cagayan, **33**, 360 (see above Cagayan Sulu).

Filipina (Felipina), name for Mindanao (*q.v.*), **1**, 31, **2**, 81, 82, 129, **3**, 50.

Fire, **13**, 47 (see below, Siquijor).

Fortuna (Fortun), navigation about, difficult, **19**, 164; Span. escape to, **11**,

Hosted by Google

163, 178, 179, 183, **15**, 229, 230, 236; Dutch at and near, **11**, 231, **17**, 144, **35**, 244, 246; Brit. ship near, **49**, 198; bones of brothers of Misericordia removed from, **47**, 40.

Fraile, Dutch at, **15**, 221.

Fuegos, origin of name, **49**, 37; described, **5**, 49; location, **12**, 203, **13**, 206; size, **9**, 99; encom., **5**, 53; trib., **9**, 99; subject to Spain, **29**, 281; see also above, Fire; and below, Siquijor.

Gada (Aguada), **1**, 265, **33**, 324 (see above, Acquada; and below Malhón).

Galaghan (for Caraga; prov. of Mindanao, *q.v.*; extended to whole is.), **33**, 329.

Gatighan (Catighan, Gatigan, Satighan), conjectural identification, **33**, 330; bats in, 133; sighted, 133; chart, 112, 325; see also above, Apit; and below, Himuquitan).

Gibeth (Gibith, Quipit; name of port in Mindanao, applied sometimes to entire is.), **1**, 265, 328 (see also Cippit, Quipit; and below Mindanao).

Gibuson, Ibuson, identified as, **33**, 325.

Gigantes, pitch sought at, **2**, 153; Span. squadron at, **41**, 309.

Goat, origin of name, **39**, 97; flat, 98; see also above, Déquez.

Good Signs, **33**, 323 (see above Acquada; and below, Malhón).

Grafton (Duke of Grafton), named by Dampier, **39**, 96; described, 98, 101; Dampier in, 109.

Great Sanguil, **28**, 100 (see below, Sanguir).

Guancalanyianes (Calamianes?), distant from Manila, **7**, 167.

Guimarás (Guimaraez, Guimaras, Imarás, Ymaras), described, **5**, 71, **29**, 266, **39**, 82; location, **7**, 46, **12**, 203, **15**, 195, **23**, 218, **24**, 80, **34**, 277; strait formed by, **29**, 266; size, **7**, 46, **9**, 99; bats in, **33**, 331; industries, **29**, 266; status, **8**, 133; subject to Spain, **29**, 281; under jurisd. of Arevalo, **5**, 71, 77; encom., **8**, 133, **34**, 26, 310; trib., **9**, 99; Mor. in, **15**, 195; Dutch in, **24**, 80; miss. labors, **7**, 46, **23**, 218, **28**, 150, 166, **36**, 211.

Guimbar, Span. invade, **34**, 277.

Hambil, channel formed by, **24**, 102; location, 102; ships, at, 99, 102.

Hibábao, **36**, 126, **41**, 109 (see below Ibabao, and Sámar).

Himuquitan, location, **33**, 330 (see also above, Gatighan).

Hiunanghan (Hiunanghar, Huinanghar, Hyunagan), identified, **33**, 325; sighted, 113; chart, 102, 323; see also above, Cabugan.

Holo, **43**, 110 (see below, Joló).

Homonhón (Humunu, Jomonjol), **33**, 16, 207 (see above Acquada; and below Malhón).

Ibabao (Hibábao, Ybabao), **3**, 261, **10**, 273 (see above Cibabao; and below, Sámar).

Ibalon (Ybalon), name for Luzón (*q.v.*), **3**, 195; Aug. in, **23**, 190.

Ibayat (Isbayat), name and location, **39**, 97 (see also below, Orange).

Ibugos, Bachi called, **39**, 97.

Ibusson (Ybusson), identified, **33**, 325; sighted, 113; chart, 102, 323; see also above, Gibuson.

Iling, see below Ylín.

Illaticasa, small and desert, **40**, 107; Joloans at, 107.

Iloilo (dist. and town in Panay, *q.v.*; sometimes extended to entire is.), **38**, 43 (see also Iloilo).

Imarás (Imalus, Imaras, Ymaraes, Ymaral, Ymaras), **5**, 71, **7**, 46, **8**, 133, **9**, 99, **34**, 26, 310 (see above Guimarás).

Hosted by Google

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS (continued) —

Isletas, Las, appellation of Romblon (*q.v.*), **35**, 85.

Iubu, **2**, 225, 229 (see above, Cebú).

Jala-Jala, Gironière's colony at, **52**, 311.

Joló (Holo, Iolo, Jolo, Jolò, Jológ, Seloque, Solo, Soloc, Solog, Sooloo, Sulu, Suluan, Xolo, Xoloc, Yolo, Zolo, Zuluam, Zuluan, Zzolo), chief is. of Sulu Archipelago (*q.v.*), meaning of word, **33**, 324; identified, **1**, 330; description, **5**, 63, **28**, 47, **43**, 128, 145, 146; location, **1**, 330, **3**, 197, **7**, 48, **10**, 223, **12**, 203, **27**, 325, **33**, 235, 323, 324, 330, 359; size, **28**, 47, **29**, 95, **33**, 107; small is. near, **11**, 294, **40**, 163; beautiful, **43**, 145; mts. in, 145; unsafe in interior, 155; important, **51**, 197; shoals about, **20**, 32, **40**, 42; volcano in, **35**, 115; charts, **33**, 102, 230, 323, 355, **41**, 295; climate, **43**, 186, 187; pearl-fisheries at, **1**, 330, **4**, 174, 175, **7**, 48, **16**, 103, **22**, 205, **24**, 164, **28**, 98, **33**, 356, 359, **34**, 285, **41**, 294; other products (animal and vegetable), **3**, 197, **4**, 176, 297, **7**, 48, **28**, 98, **34**, 285, **40**, 132, **43**, 156, 157, 161; rice crop uncertain, **51**, 85; cowry shells, **16**, 103; ambergris, 105; amber, **28**, 98, **41**, 295; pop., **15**, 132, **29**, 95, **36**, 60 (with its islets), **43**, 168, 180; origin of inhab., **40**, 44; earliest settlers in, 123, **43**, 172; various peoples in, **4**, 284, **29**, 281, **38**, 100, **40**, 104, 126, 179, 315, **41**, 315, **43**, 160, 282; no haraforas in, **51**, 86; inhab., pirates, **3**, 197, **18**, 79, **43**, 182, **51**, 197; mountain people, **40**, 134, 135, **41**, 28, 285, **43**, 167, 172; renegade Fil. in, **40**, 232; first Malay settlement, **43**, 172; Malays abandon, 172; Chin. in, **13**, 279, **50**, 44, **51**, 61, 86; slaves in, **4**, 176, **43**, 160, 168; character of pop. changed since advent of Span., **43**, 179, 180; famine and disease in, **4**, 297, 298, 300, **29**, 142, **43**, 187; circumcision practiced in, 110; polygamy in, **4**, 300; *id.* uncommon in, 187; concubinage in, **47**, 250; see also Mor.: Joloans; discovery, **1**, 265; hist., **27**, 325, 326, **40**, 126-130, **43**, 171-181; Mahometans in, **1**, 34, **3**, 210, **36**, 267, **40**, 130-132; mosque in, **22**, 208; heathens in, **36**, 267, **40**, 134, 135; contact with Christianity, **25**, 93, **27**, 293, 306, **28**, 44, 50, 95, 342, 358, **29**, 96, 152, **36**, 57, 60, **40**, 163, **41**, 314, **43**, 167, 286, **44**, 12, 70-73, 75, 87; agric. school in, **45**, 316. Trade **10**, 65, **22**, 208, **34**, 20, 224, **41**, 295, **43**, 156, 169, 175, 180, **51**, **27**, 61, 85, 154, **52**, 162; has no trade with Manila, **51**, 297; copper money used in, 86; Moro exchange projected for, **52**, 351. Government matters – govt. an oligarchy, **43**, 180; form of govt., **48**, 166; method of electing sultan, **43**, 180; popular representation, **48**, 166; in power of datos, **43**, 180; power of sultan nil, 180; native officials (sultan, king, prince, dato, chief), **4**, 14, 16, 144, 175, 188, 236, **7**, 48, **10**, 224, 225, **11**, 127, 137, **16**, 103, **22**, 203, 205, 209, **25**, 93, **27**, 17, 298-300, 325, 346, **28**, 49, 50, 95, **29**, 142, 152, 197, **36**, 47, **39**, 33, **40**, 105, 115, 117, 127, 140, 155 (title of ruler), **41**, 313, 316, 317, 319, **43**, 147, 150-153, 167, 178 (Amir), **44**, 142, 162, 165, **46**, 37 (Ali-Mudin), **47**, 243, 244, 250, **49**, 185, 306 (Ali-Mud.), **51**, 297; part of Borneo subject to, **43**, 171, 173; other is. subject to, **44**, 62, **47**, 120, **49**, 30; colonized from Borneo and subject to it, **43**, 172; becomes free of Borneo, 173; becomes independent of Mindanao, **46**, 46; Lutaos subject to, **40**, 105, 115; factions in, **50**, 43; embassies, **4**, 17, **46**, 37, **49**, 185; Span. officials in, **29**, 143, **36**, 103; encom., **7**, 48, 270, **10**, 223. Hostilities in, with Span. (mainly Span. exped. against and conquest), **4**, 14-16, 139, 148-303, 319, **8**, 74, **10**, 223-225, **11**, 137, **15**, 23, 54, 240-243, 264, **17**, 305, **21**, 164, **22**, 216, 294, **23**, 12, 13, 87, 88, 98, 99, **24**, 37, 145, 163, 170, 175, 177, **25**, 185, **27**, 17, 18, 293, 298, 325, 326, 357, **28**, 41-63, **29**, 11, 14, 17, 19, 32, 36, 44, 49, 60, 135-140, 152, 158, 161, 196, 197, 263, 276, 304, 315, **35**, 42, 43, **40**, 118, 121, 129, 178, **41**, 28, 103, 278, 285, 314, **43**, 174, 176, 285, 286, **44**, 62, 165, **46**, 39, 40, **51**, 49, 50; conquest urged, 17, 264; peace

Hosted by Google

with, submits to, and subject to Spain, **4**, 14, 16, 144, 218, 219, 236, **10**, 223, **11**, 137, **22**, 203, **27**, 299, 300, 325, **29**, 281, **35**, 124, **41**, 317, 322, **44**, 162; conspiracy and revolts against Span., **7**, 84, 97, **15**, 132, **24**, 280, **29**, 143, **41**, 299, **47**, 248; raids planned and made from, **11**, 297, 299, 300, **43**, 144, **50**, 320, **51**, 93 (see also Mor.: Joloans). Other relations – Port. artillery in, **4**, 298; Dutch relations with, **35**, 234, **37**, 167, **41**, 106; Eng. relations with, **43**, 175, **49**, 41, 43, 252, **50**, 45, **51**, 37; Amer. exped. in, **43**, 131-192; foreigners commit frauds in, **51**, 56; relations with Phil. peoples, **10**, 224, 225, **39**, 33, **40**, 117, **41**, 301, 302, 316, **44**, 142, **49**, 29, **50**, 45.

Jomonjol, **33**, 324 (see below Malhón).

Jula (Joló?), location, **7**, 54.

Ka-may-en, **34**, 187 (see below, Mindoro).

Lacay-Lacay, dato commits piracies, **41**, 313.

Laguan, chart, **52**, 354.

Lagunay, encom. in, **7**, 271.

Lalataya, Span. fort in, **49**, 30.

Lampon, location, **49**, 39; gall. at, 39.

Leyte (Abuyo, Baybay – *q.v.*, Cabalian, Ceylon, *q.v.*, Leito, Leite, Leyté, Lèyte, St. John, one of Visayas Group), confusion rdg., **1**, 322, 323; early names, **2**, 66, 71, 118, **5**, 49; first to receive name "Filipinas," **1**, 31; identified, **1**, 322, **3**, 193, **33**, 329, 330, **38**, 269, 270 (St. John), one of Pintados, **9**, 193; described, **5**, 49, 51, **12**, 22, 280-282, **36**, 101; location, **3**, 169, 193, 194, **7**, 47, **9**, 96, **12**, 203, 296, 313, **33**, 330, **41**, 212, **51**, 144; is. near, **13**, 178, **28**, 325, **33**, 330, **49**, 33; size, **3**, 193, **9**, 96, **12**, 204, 280, 281, **28**, 89, **49**, 30; charts, **33**, 112, 325; climate, **12**, 281, 282, **28**, 89, **49**, 32, 33; harbors in, **37**, 213; volcanoes in, **51**, 144; fertile, **28**, 29, **49**, 32; products (of all kinds), **2**, 147, **3**, 169, **7**, 47, **12**, 281, **20**, 258, **28**, 89, 91, **33**, 129, 329, **49**, 33, **51**, 130, 144; no quicksilver in, **6**, 68; pop., **5**, 49, **9**, 96, **11**, 221, **12**, 281, **28**, 93 (with Sámar), **49**, 40; no Negritos in, **33**, 348; Visayans inhabit, **40**, 309; people flee from, **41**, 223; islets near, depop., **36**, 197; natives, **12**, 281, **15**, 52, **28**, 89, **40**, 44, **49**, 33; practice polygamy, **12**, 293, 296, 301; mt. hamlets in, **13**, 90, 91; encom., **3**, 169, **7**, 47, 270, **8**, 127, 128, 131, **9**, 96, 97, **11**, 91, **34**, 26, 308; epidemic in, **49**, 194; graves in, **12**, 264, 265; superstitious belief in, **52**, 331; in Cebú see, **12**, 205, **18**, 103, **19**, 282, **28**, 184, 279; curacies in, 276; episcopal visit, **13**, 134, **28**, 280; miss. labors, **7**, 47, **9**, 96, 193, 194, **10**, 182, 273, **11**, 203, 206, 217-222, **12**, 20, 22, 224, 280-293, **13**, 9, 18, **14**, 18, 199, **17**, 202, 203, **23**, 164, 189, 229, **28**, 89, 90, 93, 151, **36**, 55, 211, **50**, 293; schools and sem., **14**, 18, 199, **45**, 316; subject to Spain, **29**, 281; alc.-may., **11**, 270, **28**, 91, **37**, 161, 162, **38**, 92, 114, 119, **39**, 281; corregidor, **18**, 105, **22**, 236; jurisd., **28**, 89, **49**, 31; trib., **7**, 47, **9**, 96; status, **8**, 127, 128; insurrections, **13**, 9, 176, **24**, 14, 118, **38**, 11, 91-94, 118, **50**, 212; shipbldg. in, **22**, 67, **28**, 90, **35**, 253, 254; prices in, **50**, 197, 198; other Span. relations with, **1**, 265, **2**, 114, 203-205, **14**, 267, **15**, 52, **27**, 350, **33**, 133, 330, **37**, 177, **49**, 33, 43, 298; Eng. ship at, **38**, 267; bandits in, **13**, 176, 177; Mor. raids in, **12**, 136, 165, **25**, 16, 152-154, **40**, 103, **41**, 309, **48**, 37-51, **49**, 33.

Licoyon, Span. coast along, **2**, 127.

Ligu (Ligao), aloes in, **49**, 39.

Liloan, pop., **49**, 33.

Limancauayan (Limancaguayan; *now* Mesa?), described, **5**, 53; Jes. in, **13**, 157, **28**, 164.

Limasaua (Macangor, Mazagua, Mazaua – *q.v.*, Mazoga, Messana), identi-

Hosted by Google

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS (continued) —

fied, **1**, 322, **3**, 193, **33**, 330; location, **2**, 64, **3**, 193, **33**, 133, 205, 326; size, **3**, 194, **33**, 330; chart, 112, 325; wooded, **2**, 115; pop., **3**, 194; depop., **2**, 205, 208; inhabited, **33**, 325; encom., **34**, 26, 310; products, **33**, 133; Span. exped. at, **1**, 322, 323, **2**, 64, 68, **23**, 154, **33**, 17, 18, 330.

Limbones, Chin. insurgents in, **29**, 245; Mor. raid, **41**, 318; shipwreck at, **47**, 69.

Linapacan (Linapacán, Linacapàn), one of Calamianes, **5**, 115, **49**, 31; Mor. raid, **36**, 177; fort in, **49**, 30, **50**, 85; Rec. in, **28**, 152, **41**, 193.

Lin-hsin (Lin-hsing, Lin-sung), identified, **34**, 186 (see below Luzón).

Lioban, jurisd., **19**, 280.

Lobo, baptisms in, **11**, 210.

Lubang (Loban, Luban, Lubàn, Lucbàn, Lumban, Lumbàn, Lunban; group and its chief is.), described, **5**, 113, **38**, 22; location, **3**, 143, **5**, 113, **6**, 301, **7**, 50, **12**, 203, **21**, 305, **28**, 313, **31**, 78, **38**, 22, **41**, 161; chart, **43**, 129; copper mines in, **6**, 301; pop., **7**, 50, **38**, 22; Mor. [*i.e.*, Tagálog] in, **5**, 83; Tag. spoken in, **12**, 236, **40**, 53; depop., **36**, 197; natives, **7**, 45, **48**, 48. Subject to Spain, **29**, 281; Span. in, **3**, 105, 143, 146, **41**, 309, 319, **42**, 133; encom., **8**, 137, **34**, 26, 310; status, **7**, 44, **8**, 137; message sent to, **8**, 285; shipwrecks at, **37**, 216, **38**, 23, 24, **42**, 20, 308, **47**, 68; place of exile, **37**, 270, **39**, 136; Fil. forts in, **3**, 143-146; natives defend against Mor., **48**, 48; Dutch ship at, **11**, 164, 179, 183. Curacy, **28**, 129; miss. labors, **7**, 50, **36**, 97, 210, **44**, 74.

Lubic (*now* Lubit), one of Calamianes, **5**, 73.

Luçon (Luzon) the Lesser, appellation of Mindoro (*q.v.*), **3**, 74.

Lutaya, one of Calamianes, **5**, 73.

Luzón (Ibalon – *q.v.*, Lin-hsin – *q.v.*, Lozon, Luçoens, Luçon, Luçones, see Phil., by extension applied to entire archip., Luconia, Lusson, Luzon, Luzòn, Luzon the Greater, Luzones, applied to entire archip., Manila, Manilas – by extension applied to entire archip., Ma-yi, N. Castilla, largest and most important is. of archip.), one of "Western Is.," **3**, 104; name and title, 105, 171, 195, 250, 251, 285, 297, **7**, 214, **12**, 203, 261, 293, 296, **13**, 119, 252, **16**, 232, **27**, 72, **33**, 349, **34**, 185, 186, **38**, 47, **47**, 87, **51**, 163; best and most important of Phil., 9, 97, **17**, 125, **34**, 391, **38**, 268; described, **1**, 265, **3**, 18, 19, 25, **5**, 81-111, **16**, 233, 234, **18**, 93, 94, **21**, 12, 127-129, **27**, 72, **34**, 185, 376, **39**, 86, 87, 115; location, distances from and to, etc., **3**, 170, 181, 183, 195, 196, 268, 284, 298, 299, **5**, 26, **7**, 50, **8**, 73, **9**, 47, 48, 124, 150, **16**, 234, **17**, 125, 126, **33**, 207, **34**, 376; size, **3**, 109, 170-172, 180, 195, 276, 277, 298, 299, **5**, 93, 99, 101, 111, **6**, 89, **7**, 47, **9**, 100, **12**, 93, 204, 236, **15**, 306, **16**, 72, 73, **18**, 95, **19**, 282, **21**, 197, **22**, 295, **23**, 165, 192, 195, **28**, 94, **29**, 278, **34**, 223, 298, **36**, 99, 102, **37**, 99, **41**, 93, 212, **43**, 191, **47**, 87; various natural features of, **3**, 82, 298, **14**, 272, 282, **22**, 183, **29**, 278, **39**, 87, **48**, 60, 81, 124, **51**, 77, 190; is. near and in, **3**, 170, **7**, 42, 48, 193, **9**, 100, **16**, 106, **41**, 318; harbors, **16**, 107-109, **28**, 288, **35**, 176; earthquakes and volcanic eruptions, **19**, 166, **22**, 19, 213, **29**, 296, **32**, 103, **35**, 115; maps, **3**, 24, 284, **9**, 305, **12**, 90, **24**, 151, **25**, 133, **31**, 289, **36**, 191, **43**, 129; climate, **9**, 274, **10**, 69, **16**, 73, **30**, 272, **34**, 280; hurricane in, **41**, 105; rich and fertile, **3**, 25, 180, 295, 299, **5**, 35, **7**, 32, **8**, 251, **34**, 185, **38**, 53; products (animal, vegetable, and mineral), **3**, 161, 171, 180, 195, 201, 223, 224, 243, 297, 299, **4**, 80, **6**, 301, **8**, 251, **9**, 100, **14**, 301, **18**, 95, **19**, 14, 251, 297, **22**, 298, 299, **34**, 187, 224, 284, 298, 299, 382, **35**, 301, **38**, 48-53, **39**, 31, 87, **43**, 224, 299, **51**, 78, 266, **52**, 317; mfres. and industries, **3**, 184, 203, 299, **20**, 150; routes of travel in E. part, **5**, 93, 99; plan for railroads in, **17**, 310; cable

Hosted by Google

to Spain, 310; highways built in, **51**, 59; pop., **1**, 71, **3**, 83, 170, 172, 180, 195, 196, 210, 243, 296, **7**, 32, **8**, 251, **9**, 100, 103, **16**, 233, **18**, 101, **34**, 23, 192, 257, 258, 261, 298, **37**, 101; diversity of pop., **18**, 101; native peoples and races, **1**, 267, **2**, 141, **3**, 25, 60, 61, 77, 141, 155, 181, 210, 268, 297, **4**, 12, 157, 158, **9**, 289, **12**, 261, 262, **14**, 302, **16**, 70 (origin), 74, **21**, 240, 241, **23**, 195, 198, 204, **34**, 19, 20, 216, 232, 298, **36**, 174, 198, **37**, 110, 244, **40**, 316, **42**, 123, **43**, 197, **48**, 14, 56, 57, 60-70, 73, 77, 78, **51**, 89, **52**, 351, 353 (see also the several peoples of this is.); characteristics, customs, etc., of natives, **3**, 142, 143, 157, 171, 203, 297, **4**, 125, **16**, 75-77, 111, **20**, 277, **37**, 100, 101, **50**, 17, 180, **51**, 79; lang. and dialects, **3**, 297, **12**, 236, **16**, 116, **29**, 288, **32**, 212, 226, **40**, 52, 53; Span. live scattered in, **4**, 24; Chin. in, **3**, 167, 300, **14**, 45, **29**, 17 (see also Chin. II); Chin. mestizos in, **40**, 301; surrounded by barbarians, **18**, 101; Borneans migrate to, **23**, 199, **40**, 306; aborigines driven to interior, **40**, 16; epidemics in, **29**, 15, **34**, 25, 292, **41**, 98; ancient graves in, **40**, 48; trade, **1**, 34, **2**, 117, 238, **3**, 57, 84, 167, 180, 181, 291, 292, 296, **4**, 183, 184, **12**, 88, **13**, 287, **17**, 15, 319, **29**, 296, **33**, 22, **34**, 20, 121, 202, **37**, 101; tobacco monopoly in, **50**, 53, 54; see also Commerce. RELIGIOUS MATTERS – Mahometans in, **1**, 34, **3**, 181, 297, **6**, 199; pagans, **3**, 181, **22**, 295, **52**, 162 (see also the several Luzón tribes); contact with Christianity, etc., **3**, 24, 52, 300, **4**, 121-123, **7**, 43, **8**, 217, **9**, 100-104, **10**, 17, **12**, 205, **13**, 292, **16**, 151, **17**, 18, 236, **18**, 101, **19**, 278-285, **21**, 116, 122, **22**, 295, **23**, 190, **24**, 11, 12, 41, 67, 69, 78, **25**, 218, 259, **27**, 253, **28**, 81-87, 281, 291, **30**, 160, **32**, 14, 192, 226, **34**, 339, **35**, 319, **36**, 173, 181, 210, **37**, 145, 146, **41**, 94, **44**, 100, **50**, 290, 295, **51**, 112, 113, **52**, 126 (see also the several ecc. captions); schools, **45**, 247, 299, 300, **46**, 70, 109, **52**, 310 (see also Education). Discovery, exploration, conquest, and settlement, **1**, 33, **3**, 17-19, 22, 25, 73-107, 109, 141-172, 180, 188, 195, 196, 221, 223, 235, 250, 251, 272, 277, 292, 295-297, 302, 317, **4**, 120, 153, **6**, 183, **8**, 9, 17, **9**, 11, 40, **14**, 21, 307, 308, **15**, 45, 48-51, 67, 72, 231, 232, **19**, 251, 282, **23**, 14, 192, 198-200, **34**, 22, 258, **37**, 99, **38**, 99, **50**, 17, **51**, 56. GOVERNMENT MATTERS – no supreme authority, **3**, 235, 298; native chiefs, etc., **1**, 265, **3**, 267, 298, **16**, 76, **33**, 22, 352, **34**, 190; in Span. dominion, **4**, 259, **29**, 278, 281; seat of Span. govt., **3**, 170, **23**, 160; form and admin. of *id.*, **17**, 333, 334; justice in, 334, **51**, 95; trib., **7**, 44, **40**, 321; embassies and ambassadors, **8**, 260, 261 (see also ambassadors); official visit, **46**, 14, 58; rights preserved in, **49**, 78; rancherias in, **52**, 351, 353, 354; encom., **9**, 100, **15**, 50, 53, **19**, 285, **34**, 26, 308-310; vill. and cities, **1**, 44, **3**, 106, 180, 250, **8**, 96, 251, **9**, 100, 103, 117, **41**, 21, 215, 244, **49**, 311 (see also Manila); prov. in, **3**, 255, 273, 276, 297, **4**, 80, 82, 88, 112, 147, **6**, 185, **7**, 35, 185, **8**, 78, 84, 91, 123, 124, **9**, 39, 59-61, 100-102, 151, 243, 244, 246, 304, 319, **10**, 17, 20, **27**, 310, **28**, 283, 309, **34**, 29, 376, **36**, 190, 193-125, **40**, 312, **46**, 14, 59, **51**, 223, 224. Insurrections in, **4**, 153, **7**, 166, **8**, 9, 10, **9**, 17, **16**, 12, 13, 30-44, **17**, 311, 312, **23**, 16, 225, **29**, 15, 155-157, **37**, 116, **38**, 11, **41**, 58-85, 130, **46**, 306; other hostile movements in and against, **3**, 298, **4**, 24, **6**, 95, **8**, 19, 20, 284-297, 320, **9**, 45, 46, 124, 125, **10**, 17, **11**, 140-169, 318, **12**, 39, **15**, 23, 125, 209, 265, **16**, 261, **18**, 9, 12, **20**, 13, 107, 108, 111, **23**, 13, 65, 93, **27**, 103, **29**, 94, 95, 116, **33**, 223, **34**, 24, 286, 287, **36**, 262, **41**, 159, 283, **42**, 156, **48**, 60, 145, 164, 167, **49**, 14, 33, 46, 82, 144; various other mentions, **1**, 39, 73, 80, **3**, 148, 299-303, **7**, 79, 80, 166, 311, **9**, 61, **12**, 50, 93, **13**, 289, 290, **15**, 230, **17**, 17, **21**, 199, **33**, 207, 349, **35**, 159, **42**, 123, **44**, 146, **49**, 316, **51**, 55, 76, 189, 190, **52**, 109, 295.

Maasin (Masin), Massana wrongly identified as, **1**, 322 (see for Massana, Mazaua).

Hosted by Google

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS (continued) —

Mabudis, in Batanes Group, **39**, 97.

Macagua (Maçagua, Mancagua, Manchagua), **2**, 205, **3**, 47, **5**, 51, 53, 55, **23**, 154, **34**, 202 (see above Limasaua).

Mactán (Mactan, Magtang, Mágtan, Matam, Matan, Mathá, Mathan, Mattam, Mattan, Mauthan), described, **3**, 194, **5**, 45, **23**, 161; location, **1**, 324, **2**, 129, 229, **3**, 194, **23**, 160, **33**, 167, 330, 338; chart, 136, 331; pop., **5**, 45, **23**, 161; inhab. flee to Leyte, **2**, 145, 146; hostile to Span., **1**, 326, **2**, 139, 143; hostile to Cebuans, 211; chiefs, **1**, 324, 325, **33**, 175; Magalhães's attack on, and death, **1**, 250, 324, 325, 331, **2**, 229, **3**, 194, **12**, 178, **15**, 43, **18**, 103, **29**, 277, **33**, 20, 21, 136, 313, 339, 340, **38**, 268, **49**, 34; monument to Mag. on, **1**, 325, 326, **17**, 303; Port. round, **3**, 116; Aug. in, **28**, 166.

Maestro (Maesse) de Campo (Sibali), described, **35**, 241; depop., **36**, 197; Rec. in, **28**, 317, **36**, 176.

Magendanao (Magendã), **49**, 38 (see below Mindanao).

Mainit (Mait), **41**, 159, 235 (see below, Mindoro).

Malampàyan, one of Calamianes, Rec. admin., **28**, 152.

Malhon (Acquada da li Buoni Segnialli, Aguada, Bueñas Señas, Gada, Good Signs, Homonhón, Humunu, Jomonjol, Watering Place of Good Signs), name, **33**, 17, 107, 323; size, 207, 324; chart, 102, 322, 323; gold in, 107; Magalhães in, **1**, 265, **33**, 16, 324, 325.

Malindig (Malindic, Malindus), **34**, 277, **38**, 47, **44**, 41 (see below, Marinduque).

Manavilis, **21**, 127 (see below Mariveles).

Mandah, location and size, **50**, 43 (see also above, Balambangan).

Mandato (Mandatto), described, **5**, 101; roy. encom., **8**, 122.

Manicani, is. identified as, **33**, 325.

Manila (Manille; name for Luzón, by extension from its cap.), **12**, 203, 236, 261, 293, 296, **13**, 119, 252, **14**, 272, **15**, 306, **22**, 148, 203, **24**, 11, 12, **25**, 133, **29**, 94, 95, 116, 278, 281, 296, **36**, 99, 102, **37**, 145, 146, **40**, 52, 53, **42**, 156.

Maniolas, old name for Phil., **16**, 71.

Marikaban (Caça), **15**, 69.

Marinduque (Malindig, Malindus, Marinduc, Marinducq, Marindùque), name, **38**, 47, **44**, 41; description, **5**, 101, **38**, 43; location, **7**, 48, **12**, 203, **16**, 202, **28**, 313, **44**, 41; navigation about, dangerous, **27**, 301; size, **9**, 99, **28**, 87; is. dependent on, **31**, 78; copper mines in, **19**, 280; products, **28**, 87, **49**, 38, **50**, 54, **51**, 118; pop., **44**, 41; Visayans inhabit, **5**, 101; resemble natives of Luzón, **16**, 110; debtors enslaved in, **44**, 42. Status, **7**, 44, **8**, 138-140; encom., **7**, 48, **8**, 138, 140, **34**, 26, 310; trib., **7**, 48, **9**, 99; Span. in, and hold, **12**, 251, **23**, 195, **29**, 281, **34**, 277; jurisd. of, **41**, 161, **49**, 38; shipbldg. in, **17**, 111, **18**, 173, 174, 181, **28**, 87; battle with Dutch near, **35**, 17, 18, 239-241; Mor. raid, **41**, 304, 323, **44**, 75. In Manila see, **28**, 111; contact with Christianity, **7**, 48, 270, 271, **12**, 251, 293, **22**, 132, **27**, 309, **28**, 87, 135, 171, 343, **29**, 31, 99, **36**, 54, 97, 119, 211, **41**, 175, **44**, 12, 40-43, 45, 53, **50**, 290.

Marapite, Isla at, **3**, 131.

Maripipi (Maripipe), described, **5**, 53; location, **12**, 299; size, **9**, 98; gold in, **49**, 33; pop., **21**, 298; subject to Spain, **29**, 281; encom., **34**, 26, 310; trib., **9**, 98; in Cebú see, **19**, 282; rel. in, **13**, 157, 158, **21**, 298, **28**, 324.

Mariveles (Manavilis, Maribeles, Maribelez, Marivelez, Marivélez, Marivèlez, Mariueles, Miravelez) former name for Corregidor Islands (*q.v.*, above), name,

Hosted by Google

23, 196; described, **11**, 244, **16**, 107, **36**, 195, 196; location, **20**, 154, **23**, 195, **24**, 45, **26**, 49, **49**, 219; harbor, **22**, 224; gives name to Manila, **21**, 127; climate, **25**, 188; inhab., 188. Subject to Spain, **29**, 281; Span. in (mainly officials), **11**, 148, 158, 180, 244, **22**, 226, **23**, 195, **27**, 302, **47**, 293; exiles to, **39**, 136, 279, 284; methods of election in, **50**, 208, 209, 254, 255; sold. needed in, **9**, 74; sentinels and sentry-post in, **14**, 267, **16**, 180, **19**, 220, **26**, 208, **29**, 41, **35**, 231, **35**, 261, **36**, 96, **49**, 201; scout boat at, **27**, 130; Dutch at and near, **11**, 156, **15**, 215, **35**, 261, **47**, 48; Chin. insurgents near, **29**, 156, 257; ship at, **35**, 247; status (1658), **36**, 96. Abp. Guerrero exiled to, **24**, 36, **25**, 9, 17, 184, 185, 188, 191, 288, 292, 295, **26**, 25, 49, **27**, 30, **51**, 303; friar exiled to, **41**, 101, **42**, 223; rel. in, **28**, 135, 171; convent burned, **36**, 140; bones of brothers of Misericordia removed from, **47**, 40.

Marixaban, chart, **43**, 129.

Maroñgas (Marongas), described, **43**, 158, 159; size, 158; pearl-fishery near, **41**, 294; inhab., **43**, 159, 160; Amer. naturalists in, 158-160.

Masaua (Macagua, Macangor, Mancagua, Massana, Masava, Massaua, Massava, Mazaba, Mazagua, Mazaua, Mazoga, Mazzaua, Messana), **1**, 265, 322, **2**, 64, 115, 205, 208, **3**, 193, **33**, 17, 18, 112, 133, 325, 326, 330, **34**, 26, 310.

Masbate (Basbat, Masbad, Masbat, Masbáte, Masbàte, Mazbate), described, **41**, 212; location, **3**, 195, 196, **5**, 53, **7**, 48, 49, **12**, 203, **16**, 202, **35**, 234, **41**, 212, 242; in Albay Prov., **28**, 283; way-station, **41**, 20, 25, 213, 216, 244; size, **9**, 99, **41**, 212, 242; roads, **41**, 225, 226, 247, 248; mines in, **3**, 195, 223, **14**, 303, **34**, 224, 284, **41**, **24**, 212, 242, **51**, 143, **52**, 317; products, **49**, 39, **52**, 319. Pop., **3**, 195, **5**, 53, **7**, 49, **41**, 212, 243, 246, 247; pop. of miss., 21, 219, 221-223; natives, **16**, 110, **41**, 217, 229; vill. in, 245. Subject to Spain, **29**, 281; Span. in, and subdue, **5**, 53, **23**, 195, **38**, 105, **41**, 213, 243; corregimiento, **18**, 97; encom., **8**, 127, 131, **34**, 26, 310; justice in, **8**, 36; trib., 36, **9**, 99; status, **8**, 127; shipyards in, **18**, 105, 174; Candish in, **15**, 297; Mor. raid, **24**, 138, **34**, 275, **41**, 309, 318; Mor. dislodged from, **51**, 62; revolt in, **38**, 118; in N. Cáceres see, **28**, 153, 285; curacies, 286; miss. labors in, **7**, 49, 270, 271, **8**, 36, 37, **23**, 189, **24**, 93, **28**, 154, 175, 345, **36**, 99, 174, 176, 181, **41**, 20-22, 213-231, 247, 248; schools in, **46**, 101.

Ma-yi (Chin. name for Luzón, *q.v.*), **34**, 185.

Medio, one of Naranjos Group, **49**, 57.

Mindanao (Beguendanao, Beguindanao, Bendanao, Bindanao, Butuan – prov., by extension to whole is., Camboanga, *id.*, Cesarea, Cesárea Karoli, Felipina, Filipina, Galaghan, prov. of Caraga, by extension to whole is., Magendã, Magendanao, Magindanao, Magindano, Mindanào, Mondaña, Myndanao, Pu-li-lu – Chin. name, Vaguindanao, Vindanao, Vindenao), second largest of archip.; name, **1**, 31, 328, **3**, 275, **21**, 200, **34**, 16, 186, **40**, 100, 310, **51**, 79; not included in Phil., **16**, 225; included in Phil., **34**, 389, **51**, 163; description, **1**, 269, **3**, 168, **5**, 59-65, **12**, 24, **16**, 114, **19**, 192, 216, **21**, 14, **34**, 19, 190, 191, 216, 224, **36**, 102, 103, **38**, 43, **39**, 79-81, **43**, 139, 141-143; location, **1**, 31, **3**, 192, 193, 268, 298, **4**, 70, **7**, 167, **8**, 73, **9**, 96, 116, **10**, 219, **11**, 92, **12**, 203, 313, **13**, 146, **18**, 102, 105, **19**, 282, **27**, 259, **28**, 100, **33**, 207, 243, **34**, 394, **46**, 70, **48**, 280, 283; in route of Manila gall., **10**, 69; formerly connected with other is., **40**, 42, 308, 316; well located for trade, **10**, 69; is. near, **11**, 297, **21**, 238, 249, **28**, 325, **39**, 116; size, **3**, 168, 192, **4**, 70, **7**, 47, **8**, 73, **9**, 95, 96, 116, 264, **10**, 225, **12**, 204, 313, **18**, 105, 185, **19**, 282, **21**, 197, **22**, 116, **23**, 165, **27**, 357, **28**, 94, **29**, 90, **34**, 223, **36**, 59, 101; physical features, **3**, 223, **4**, 256, 265, 275, 283, **9**, 290, **27**, 265, **29**, 159, 275, 278,

Hosted by Google

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS (continued) —

35, 92, **38**, 271-273, **39**, 47, 83, **40**, 71, 122, **41**, 304, **43**, 144, **44**, 82, 83, **48**, 270, **51**, 77, 87; maps, **3**, 47, **33**, 230, 355, **41**, 280, 281, **44**, 51, **52**, 349; climate, **3**, 168, **4**, 291, **9**, 290, **10**, 69, 225, **38**, 284, 285, **39**, 61, 62; rich and fertile, **4**, 70, **8**, 73, **9**, 264, **12**, 313; poor, **9**, 20, **10**, 17, 214, 215, 222, **11**, 266, **44**, 83; products and resources (animal, vegetable, and mineral), **1**, 328, **2**, 35, 72, **3**, 46, 57, 168, 184, 192, 193, 197, 223, 277, 298, **4**, 178, 179, 237, 238, 284, 285, 291, **5**, 43, 61-65, **8**, 73, 74, **9**, 96, 116, 289, 290, 294, 295, **10**, 54, 55, 69, 214, 225, **16**, 102, 103, **18**, 105, 169, **19**, 251, **21**, 197-200, **27**, 286, **28**, 98, **29**, 297, 303, **32**, 187, **33**, 205, 239, 349, 356, 357, **34**, 18, 155, 209, 218, 263, 284, 285, **35**, 301, **38**, 273, 282, 283, **39**, 22, 31, 65, 76, 83, **40**, 132, **41**, 277, 306, **43**, 141, 142, 224, 269, 270, 299, **47**, 18, **48**, 279-284, 297, 305, **49**, 38, 39, **51**, 86, 87; roads in, **27**, 276, 277, 280, 281, **29**, 127, 129, 162, 163, **39**, 34, **43**, 283, 284. POPULATION – **3**, 168, **4**, 282-284, **5**, 61-65, **7**, 47, **8**, 73, **9**, 96, 116, 264, 290, **10**, 74, 225, **23**, 165, **36**, 62, **41**, 316, **43**, 268, **44**, 65 (Chris.), **46**, 67, **49**, 39, **51**, 79; decreases, **34**, 190, **40**, 158; tribes in, **3**, 61, 210, **4**, 284, **12**, 293, **21**, 240, 243, **24**, 175, **28**, 327, **29**, 281, **32**, 104, **33**, 243, 348, **34**, 188, **36**, 174, 199, 267, **38**, 12, 100, **40**, 103, 104, 115, 311, 315, **41**, 315, **43**, 143, **52**, 343; Malayan, **43**, 268; term "Indonesian" applied to, 268; origin, **21**, 200, **40**, 16, 44, 122-130, 315, 316; migrations in, **33**, 324; languages (specimens, etc.), **12**, 270, **21**, 201, 210, 211, 213, **43**, 287, **45**, 246, **46**, 46; Span. spoken in, 329; natives (description, characteristics, etc.), **2**, 223, **4**, 71, 264, 265, **7**, 69, **8**, 73, **9**, 292, **10**, 54, 55, 74, 225, **12**, 23, 24, 293, 296, 313, 315, **13**, 146, 147, **17**, 69, **18**, 185, 221, 331, **21**, 200, 201-203, 206, 207-214, 222, 223, **29**, 286, 290, **33**, 199, 205, **36**, 59, 196, **39**, 22, 23, 47, **40**, 16, 100, 111, 114, 115, 122, 182, 310, 311, **43**, 110, 269, 270, 273, **52**, 332; tree-dwellers in, **44**, 82; slavery in, **21**, 203, **29**, 281; Chin. in, **1**, 31, **13**, 279; Ternatans in, **8**, 74; Javanese in, **27**, 262; rendezvous for pirates (*q.v.*), **38**, 267; Fil. renegades in, **40**, 232; few Span. cross, **44**, 84; Span. and creoles in, **46**, 357; plan for Span. colonization, **52**, 145, 162; leprosy in, **38**, 256; see also Moros; *and* the several other peoples of Mindanao. Trade matters, **10**, 69, **34**, 263, **39**, 31, 35, 50, **40**, 310, **43**, 273, **51**, 85. RELIGIOUS MATTERS – Mahometans in, **1**, 34, **4**, 15, 93, 177, 178, 234, **7**, 11, 48, 69, **8**, 74, **9**, 115, **10**, 219, 225, 226, **12**, 293, 313, **21**, 202, **22**, 116, **28**, 96, **36**, 267, **38**, 269, **39**, 73, **43**, 154, **51**, 84; heathens in, **36**, 267, **40**, 298, **43**, 274; ancestry worship, **21**, 206-209; beliefs and superstitions, etc., **12**, 266, 268, **21**, 201, 203-209, 212, 222, 223, **40**, 130-138; sacrifices in (some human), **12**, 270, **13**, 87, **21**, 203, 204, 206, **40**, 135, **51**, 26; blood brotherhood in, **33**, 199; in Cebú see, **12**, 205, **18**, 103, 104, **28**, 149, 178, 184, **36**, 102; in Jaro see, **28**, 279; commissary of Inquis. needed in, 105; contact with Christianity, etc., **7**, 47, 48, **8**, 74, **9**, 20, 293, 294, **10**, 273, 274, **11**, 202, **12**, 280, 283, 316, 317, **13**, 9, 11, 12, 14, 86, **16**, 230, **17**, 275, **21**, 14, 16, 169, 197, 213, 215-220, 231, 253, 279, 298-303, 317, **23**, 229, **24**, 12, 14, 105, 115, **25**, 106, 186, 205, 233, **27**, 15, 225, 257, 293, 300, 303, 304, 309, 328, 329, 331, **28**, 95, 97, 151, 152, 169, 171, 175, 316, 339, 340-345, 358, 359, 368, **29**, 13, 29, 87, 149, 178, 273, **35**, 9, 10, 60, 91, 94-97, 104, 162, 184, **36**, 46, 47, 57-62, 173, 181, 211, **37**, 180, **40**, 9, 16, 118, **41**, 25, 137, 245, 284, 316, **43**, 101, 269, 273, 274, 286, **44**, 12, 13, 50, 53, 57, 60, 61, 63-70, 80-87, 90-93, 162, **45**, 284, **50**, 293, **52**, 215, **53**, 54; schools, **7**, 69, **45**, 299-301, 316. GOVERNMENT RELATIONS – method of native govt. in, **21**, 212, 213; rulers (sultan, king, chiefs, etc.), **4**, 144, 240, **7**, 122, **8**, 74, **10**, 57, 65, **12**, 165, 314, **14**, 133, **15**, 319, **27**, 346, **29**, 93, **39**, 27, 33, **40**, 108, 109, **41**, 316, **43**, 175, 195, 196, **44**, 142, 162, **46**, 45-47, **48**, 270, **49**, 186, 187, **51**, 79; subject to Ternate, **17**, 318; Lutaos

Hosted by Google

subject to ruler of, **40**, 105, 115; native justice in, **33**, 205; subject to Spain, **7**, 68, 69, **19**, 216, **29**, 278, 281; govt. subordinate to Manila, **9**, 277; Span. jurisd. in, **40**, 157, **49**, 29, 38; govt. installed in, **17**, 307; no justice in, **8**, 74; officials in, **17**, 334, **19**, 217, **28**, 82; envoys and ambassadors to and from, **11**, 137, 138, **13**, 279, **49**, 182; encom., **7**, 47, 68, 69, 270, **8**, 74, 76, 77, 132, **9**, 20, 181, **10**, 70, **34**, 26, 306-308, **41**, 278; trib. and taxes, **8**, 74, **10**, 17, 42, 57, **11**, 138, **36**, 175, **52**, 58; land laws, **51**, 84, 85. Spain's influence in civilizing, **43**, 249; prov. in, **2**, 72, **4**, 284, **27**, 259, **33**, 239, 243, 328, 329, 349, 357 (see also the several prov.); vill., **3**, 46, **4**, 282-284, **15**, 90, **46**, 45, 46, **47**, 262. Span. discovery, exploration, conquest, etc., **1**, 269, 328, **2**, 47, 68, 147, 207, 209, 268, **3**, 127, 129, 261, 275, **4**, 14-17, 24, 35, 70, 125, 126, 131, 139, 144, 148-303, 319, **5**, 247, **6**, 175, **7**, 40, 84, 159, **8**, 9, 12, 73-77, **9**, 9, 13, 19, 20, 95, 96, 116, 181-188, 195, 196, 247, 248, 263-265, 276, 281, 290-293, 295-298, 319, **10**, 9-11, 15, 17, 18, 41, 42, 47-49, 53, 55-57, 168, 169, 208, 214, 220-222, 226, **11**, 9, 13, 129, 135-139, 236, 237, 239, 266, 297-300, 318, **12**, 18, 32, 41, 42, 136, 165, 166, 318, **13**, 130, **14**, 17, 69, 75, 193, **15**, 54, 90, 94-100, 114, 131, 190-196, **16**, 50, 51, 272, 310, **17**, 120, 176, 209, 250, 287, 317, **18**, 105, 106, 121, 122, 187, **19**, 264, 285, **21**, 164, **22**, 134, 175, 218, 224, 293, **23**, 98, 99, **24**, 103, 170, 280, **25**, 105, **27**, 15-17, 226, 253-305, 316-326, 330, 340, 349, 357, 366, **28**, 82, 94-98, **29**, 11, 43, 49, 60, 90-92, 143-148, 158, 285, **34**, 17, 19, 121, 202, **35**, 124, **36**, 57, 196, **41**, 28, 278, 284, 296, 299, 305, 306, 324, **43**, 143, **44**, 60, 65, **45**, 105, 108, 112, **50**, 55, **51**, 17, 49, 79, 264; revolts in, **36**, 126, 133, **38**, 11, 94, 106, 107. OTHER RELATIONS – Spanish, **1**, 31, **2**, 64, 68, 81, 82, 129, 147, 186, 197, 206, **3**, 50, **4**, 71, **6**, 186, **7**, 311, **9**, 184, 265, 290, **10**, 42, 56, 66, 219-226, **16**, 247, **22**, 210, 211, **24**, 286, **33**, 21, 199-207, **36**, 102, **39**, 81; Port., **1**, 30, 31, **2**, 14, **3**, 46, **4**, 229, 230, **7**, 48, **16**, 225; Brit., **7**, 52, 53, **38**, 266, 267, 269, **39**, 48-50, 53, 54, 73, **51**, 37; Dutch, **15**, 319, **19**, 17, 215, **25**, 51, **39**, 29, **47**, 262, 263. Piratical raids from, **4**, 177, **9**, 196, **10**, 215, 226, **18**, 331, **22**, 95, **43**, 185, **48**, 163, **50**, 320, **51**, 93; Ternatans allied with, **10**, 41, **16**, 253; other disturbances (mainly intertribal) in, **10**, 71, **12**, 165, **17**, 69, **18**, 221, **19**, 217, **22**, 117, 118, **27**, 226, **39**, 117, 118, **44**, 86, **46**, 44-48.

Mindoro (Bindoro, Ka-may-en, Luçon the Lesser, Mainit, Mait, Mindóro, Mindòro, Mindôro, Minolo, Vindoro), name, **3**, 74, **34**, 16, **38**, 47, **39**, 84, **41**, 159, 235; description, **5**, 111, **16**, 110, **23**, 223, **34**, 187, **39**, 84, 85, **43**, 132, 133, **49**, 38; location, **3**, 74, 170, 268, **7**, 50, **9**, 98, **12**, 203, **21**, 305, **23**, 222, 223, **28**, 313, **36**, 97, **41**, 212, 235, **50**, 63; way-station, **3**, 148, **19**, 164; its importance among Phil., **28**, 313; in Mindoro prov., 313; size, **7**, 50, **9**, 98, **12**, 204, **41**, 158, 235, **49**, 30; natural features, **3**, 142, **13**, 221, **19**, 224, **29**, 42, **35**, 246, **36**, 196, **37**, 190, **41**, 158, 159, 177, 319, **43**, 131, 132, 191, **51**, 77; is. near, **7**, 49; chart, **43**, 129; rich and fertile, **28**, 313, **50**, 63; products and resources (of all kinds), **3**, 170, **18**, 170, **23**, 223, 224, **28**, 313, **35**, 301, **38**, 28, 29, **49**, 38; Manila supplied from, **10**, 308, 309, **50**, 63; rope mnfrd. in, **41**, 159; climate, **28**, 313, **38**, 35, **41**, 159, 163, 166, 235. Pop., **3**, 170, **5**, 111, 113, **7**, 50, **12**, 203, **27**, 82, **41**, 165, 174, **49**, 38, 40, 63; native races in, **3**, 74, **5**, 83, **23**, 223, **34**, 19, 216, **36**, 199, **40**, 47, 299, **41**, 174, 237, **44**, 57; origin, **41**, 257; depop., **16**, 110, **50**, 63, **52**, 49; is. near, abandoned, **36**, 197; lang. in, **12**, 236, **40**, 53, **44**, 103; natives of (characteristics, etc.), **3**, 77, 78, **7**, 44, **23**, 222, 223, **38**, 9, **41**, 41, 159, 160, 235, **49**, 38; rancherías, **41**, 177; slave market in, **50**, 10; Chin. in, **3**, 84, 104, 226; trade relations, **2**, 142, 238, **4**, 203. RELIGIOUS MATTERS – Mahometans in, **4**, 150; pagan peoples in, **36**, 175, **52**, 162; subject to Manila see, **28**, 111, 261, 266, **41**, 161; curacies and vicariates, **28**, 129, 164, 266, 267; miss.

Hosted by Google

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS (continued) —

labors in, **3**, 300, **7**, 44, 50, **9**, 95, 98, **12**, 293, **22**, 295, **23**, 191, 224, **24**, 97-99, **25**, 106, 199, **27**, 301, 306, 315, **28**, 135, 142, 171, 174, 300, 304, 313-316, 345-347, **29**, 184, **31**, 36, **34**, 291, **36**, 97, 173, 181, 187, 210, **38**, 22, 24-37, 237, **41**, 16-18, 22, 23, 162-166, 169, 170, 172-183, 187, 231-238, 259, **43**, 39, 40, **44**, 12, 46, 50, 53, 57, 58, 74, 75, 103, **47**, 145, 146, 148, 149, **50**, 63, 290, **51**, 307, **52**, 49, 126; schools, **46**, 101, **47**, 66. GOVERNMENT RELATIONS – chief, **38**, 70; subject to Spain, **29**, 281; its jurisd., **19**, 280, **28**, 313, **41**, 94; officials in (mainly corregidors), **6**, 72, **11**, 240, **14**, 252, **18**, 97, **22**, 227, 240, **23**, 223, **28**, 313, **41**, 161, 177, 233, **50**, 63; encom., **7**, 270, **8**, 137, **14**, 244, **34**, 26, 310, **41**, 161, 165; trib., **7**, 50, **52**, 49 (decreases); exemption from rice trib. in, **47**, 118; status, **7**, 44; vill. in, **3**, 147, 148, **38**, 31, 32. Other Span. relations with, **3**, 74, 82, 105, 143, 147, 148, 151, 153, 162, **5**, 204, **8**, 285, **9**, 98, **15**, 51, **19**, 87, **23**, 195, **28**, 313, 314, **41**, 160, 161, 305, 309, 319; revolts in, **23**, 15, 224, 225, **41**, 161; Mor. in and raid, **3**, 81, **15**, 23, 265, 266, **27**, 216, 316, **29**, 100, **36**, 177, 180, **37**, 24, **38**, **9**, **22**, **41**, **304**, **320**; other mentions, **18**, **174**, **29**, **42**, **155**, **30**, **144**, **34**, **298**, **35**, **18**, **241-243**, **262**, **37**, **296**, **47**, **68**.

Misanga, in Batanes Group, **39**, 97.

Mondaña, **2**, 42 (see above Mindanao).

Monmouth (Duke of Monmouth, one of Batanes), Eng. name, **39**, 96; described, **101**, **109**.

Monoripa, identified, **33**, 357.

Moro, Span. forts on, **15**, 325; its blankets, **27**, 177.

Naranjos Group, names and location, **49**, 57; description, **16**, **111**.

Nata, Villalobos discovers, **3**, 127.

Negros (Binglas, Buglas), name, **2**, 127, **3**, 194, **9**, 96, **40**, 305; description, **5**, 47, 49, **15**, 297, **23**, 14, **36**, 101, **39**, 82; location, **7**, 47, **12**, 203, **23**, 165; size, **2**, 209, 211, **3**, 194, **7**, 47, **9**, 96, **12**, 204, **28**, 318, **36**, 97, 100, **49**, 30; natural features, **5**, 135, **13**, 150, **51**, 77, **52**, 327; fertile, **28**, 318; mines, **3**, 169; products, **28**, 320, **49**, 37; irrigation and agric., **28**, 320; bridges, 320; prosperity and development, 322, **52**, 344, 345; first sugar mill in, 113; pop., **3**, 169, **5**, 47, **7**, 47, **9**, 97, **49**, 37, 40; pop. increases, **28**, 322; Negritos in, **9**, 96, **36**, 174, **40**, 45, 125, 305; characteristics, etc., of natives, **3**, 194, **28**, 319, **40**, 285, **44**, 50, 59; native religion, **21**, 244, 245; commissary of Inquis. in, and needed, **28**, 111, 185, **36**, 105; in Cebú see, **19**, 282, **28**, 274; in Jaro see, 279; curacies, 162, 164, 274; miss. labors, **7**, 47, **9**, 97, **13**, 9, 17, 18, **21**, 244, 249, **24**, 46, **25**, 106, **27**, 257, 299, 301, **28**, 93, 151, 171, 280, 318-321, 347, **36**, 56, 186, 211, **40**, 305, **44**, **12**, 50, 57, **47**, 147, 148, **50**, 30, 31, 290, 293, **52**, 215; schools, **45**, 317, **46**, **101**, 343, 369; subject to Spain, **29**, 281; divisions in, **49**, 37; in jurisd. of Arevalo, **5**, 77; encom., **3**, 169, **5**, 79, **7**, 270, **8**, 131, **9**, 96, 97, **34**, 26, 310; govt. farms, **45**, 317; trib., **9**, 96, **47**, 118; corregidor, **18**, 103, **22**, 227, **36**, 56; gov. of, assassinated, **52**, 59; insurrection, **50**, 212; other Span. relations, **2**, 119, 142, 147, 209, 211, **3**, 169, **15**, 297, **46**, 39, **47**, 68, **50**, 213, **52**, 48; Mor. raids, **12**, 39, **46**, 40, **48**, 48, **50**, 56.

North, in Batanes, **39**, 97.

Northern (*i.e.*, those is. N. of Visayas), raided, **41**, 277, 278, 298.

Nueva Castilla, appellation for Luzón (*q.v.*), **47**, 87.

Olaníban, location, **43**, 199.

Orange, name, **39**, 96; described, **39**, 97, 98; uninhabited, 101; see also above Ibayat.

Hosted by Google

Orejas de Liebre, Span. fleet at, **41**, 315.
Osigan (Osaygan), native name for Tablas (*q.v.*), **5**, 73-77.
Otón (Octon, Octong, Othon, Oton, Otong, vill. in Iloilo Prov., Panay, *q.v.*, by extension used for entire is.), **7**, 43, 45, **9**, 74, **15**, 192, **17**, 103, 108, 138, **19**, 282, **22**, 134, 202, 207, **23**, 217, 244, **24**, 25, 329, **26**, 219, 227, **27**, 39, 226, 255-257, 275, 294, 347, **29**, 91, 281, 288, **31**, 246, **34**, 206, 291, 306, **38**, 43, **40**, 119.
Pa-chi-neng, **34**, 187 (see below, Visayas).
Pai-pu-yen, probable Chin. name for Babuyanes, **34**, 186.
Paita, encom. in, **34**, 306.
Pa-kat-lung, **34**, 187 (see below, Visayas).
Pa-lao-yu, **34**, 187 (see below, Paragua).
Palaui, location, and point of, **28**, 288.
Palawan, see below, Paragua.
Palo, status, **8**, 129.
Pan, Chin. name for Visayas, **8**, 91.
Panae, the Little, **3**, 193 (see below, Panaón).
Panamao (Panama), identified, **13**, 178; location, 178; products, 178, **28**, 91, **49**, 33; ships built in, **13**, 214, **47**, 35; shipwreck at, 164; pop., 179; subject to Spain, **29**, 281; Jes. in, **13**, 19, 178-181; sec. in, **28**, 164.
Panaón (Panae, the Little, Panahon, Panan, Panaon), described, **5**, 51; location, **3**, 193; strait borders, 193, **49**, 33; pop., **17**, 204; depop., **36**, 197; subject to Spain, **29**, 281; in Cebú see, **19**, 282; Jes. miss. in, **17**, 203, 204, **28**, 90, **36**, 55.
Panay (Oton – *q.v.*, above, Panae, Panai, Panie, Panày, Pany), one of Visayas; name and description, **3**, 195, **5**, 67, 69, **7**, 43, 46, **9**, 74, **12**, 217, **16**, 113, 114, **18**, 102, 103, **23**, 14, 215, **34**, 19, 224, **36**, 102, **38**, 43, **43**, 134, 136, 137, **49**, 38; ranks next to Luzón, **9**, 97, 102, **34**, 391; one of Pintados (*q.v.*), **12**, 217; included in Phil., **34**, 389; location, **3**, 169, 170, 194, 195, **11**, 107, 108, **12**, 203, **23**, 164, 258, **24**, 46, **41**, 212, **49**, 37; way-station, **12**, 42; size, **7**, 46, 47, **9**, 97, **12**, 204, 217, 236, **21**, 225, 226, **36**, 97, 101, **49**, 30; natural features, **3**, 74, **23**, 217, 218, 265, 295, **27**, 255, **34**, 20, 232, 277, **43**, 136, **51**, 77; earthquake in, **24**, 119; climate, **5**, 26, 67, **34**, 20, 232; favorable winds, 43, 191; coast surveyed, **43**, 134; rich and fertile, **3**, 170, **5**, 26, 67, **38**, 216, **49**, 37, 38; poor, **3**, 295; products and resources, **2**, 141, 145, 153, **3**, 152, 170, 194, 293, **5**, 67, 69, **15**, 319, **20**, 147, 148, **27**, 100, **34**, 391, **35**, 301, **38**, 120, **43**, 134, **47**, 114, **49**, 37, 38; no quicksilver in, **6**, 68; other is. supplied from, **49**, 37, 43; locust plague in, **3**, 152, 170; famine, 170; shipyards, **4**, 75, 116, **7**, 52, **8**, 51; fires, **39**, 84, 138. Pop., **3**, 170, **8**, 107, 137, **9**, 94, **23**, 164, **27**, 82, **28**, 278, **43**, 134, **49**, 37, 40; islets near, **16**, 114, **18**, 102, **23**, 164, 216, **28**, 150, 278, **36**, 102, **47**, 118; depop., **36**, 197; peoples in, **3**, 61, **12**, 18, **36**, 174, **40**, 309 (see also Fil.: Panayans); origin of natives, **40**, 44; lang., **12**, 236, **29**, 288; characteristics, etc., of natives, **3**, 73, 203, **12**, 23, **16**, 114, 133, **23**, 252, **49**, 38; Chin. in, **3**, 77, 104, **23**, 216; resort for sick persons, **5**, 67. RELIGIOUS AFFAIRS – deified rock in, **12**, 266; many heathens in, **36**, 267; in Cebú see, **10**, 248, **12**, 205, 217, **19**, 282, **28**, 184; in Jaro see, 279; bp. needed for, 278; episcopal visit, 280; curacy, 162, 164, 317; needs commissary of Inquis., **36**, 105; miss. labors, etc., **3**, 300, **7**, 46, 274, **8**, 51, 57, 107, 137, **9**, 97, 102, 103, **12**, 203, 213, 217, 220, 293, **17**, 18, 198, **23**, 121, 122, 164, 189, 190, 201, 214-219, 247, **24**, 32, 69, 110, 146, **27**, 256, 257, 275, **28**, 93, 166, **29**, 18, 35, 265, 266, **34**, 291, 391, **36**, 146, 211, 217, **37**, 173, **38**, 216, **44**, 50, **48**, 69, 112, 116-119, **50**, 31; rel. statistics, **47**, 147-149. In Span. dominion, **4**, 259, **29**, 281; officials and posts, **3**, 142, **11**, 92, 109, 270, **14**, 252, **18**, 102,

Hosted by Google

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS (continued) —

103, **23**, 216, 265, 266, **24**, 137, **26**, 227, **27**, 226, **34**, 206, **38**, 216, **42**, 123; encom., **7**, 49, 270, **8**, 106, 107, 132-137, **9**, 97 (roy.), 117, **11**, 107, 108 (roy.), **14**, 246, **34**, 26, 304-306, 310; trib. and tax, **8**, 107, **26**, 219, **43**, 134, **47**, 118; vill., **5**, 69, **15**, 12, 56, **19**, 219, **34**, 306; political divisions, **29**, 266, **38**, 216; redistriction of prov. urged, **51**, 223, 224; justice in, **8**, 107; official visitation, **42**, 306. OTHER RELATIONS – Span., **2**, 147, **3**, 16, 17, 38, 49, 77, 92, 94, 104, 112, 131, **142**, 146, 147, 151-153, 158, 159, 170, 194, 195, 231, 233, 274, 296, **4**, 70, **6**, 70, **7**, 45, **8**, 137, **12**, 36, **14**, 54, 58, 174, **15**, 48, 52, 100, **17**, 108, 138, **18**, 97, **22**, 134, **23**, 217, 218, 244, **24**, 25, 73, 102, 329, **27**, 39, 256, 294, 301, **29**, 91, **31**, 246, **34**, 20, 30, 232, 391, **38**, 11, 120, 215-228, **40**, 119, **41**, 309, 319, **42**, 134, **44**, 50, **47**, 118, **49**, 41, 43; Eng., **8**, 171, **34**, 393, **49**, 253; Dutch, **17**, 103, **19**, 219, **27**, 103; Amer. in, **43**, 134; Mor. raids, and operations against them, **11**, 239, **12**, 39, **15**, 192, 194, 240, **19**, 17, 216, 218, **22**, 133, 202, 207, **24**, 143, **25**, 154-156, **27**, 315, 347, **29**, 100, **41**, 159, **46**, 40, **48**, 48, **50**, 56, **52**, 334; trades with other is., **3**, 195, **11**, 275.

Pan de Azúcar (Sugar Loaf), battle with pirates near, **24**, 36.

Pañgil, volcanic eruption in, **35**, 115.

Pañglao (Panilonghon, Panilongo, Panilongon, Panisonghon), identified, **33**, 348; location, 349, **40**, 313; chart, **33**, 202, 348; products, **1**, 265, **33**, 349; peoples in, **1**, 265, **33**, 199, 349, **40**, 112; subject to Spain, **29**, 281; Legazpi in, **40**, 116; Jes. in, **13**, 81, **17**, 207.

Pañgutárang (Pangootaaraang, Pangotaran, Pangotarán, Pangutaran, Pañgutarang), group of five is., **43**, 188; described, **40**, 163; size, **43**, 188; pop., **36**, 60; natives pay trib., **36**, 60; miss. work in, **28**, 95, **36**, 57, **44**, 72.

Panson, one of Camotes, **33**, 331.

Pantutaran (Pantocunan), size, **43**, 182, rendezvous for pirates, 182.

Paragua (Pa-lao-yu, Palauan, Palawan, Parágua, Paràgua, Paraguan, Paravan, Polaoan, Poluan, Pulaoam, Pulaoan), name and identification, **21**, 309, **34**, 16; one of Phil., **51**, 163; in Visayas Group, **34**, 187; in prov. of Paragua, **28**, 175; connected with Borneo, **40**, 42, 308; described, **21**, 16, 309-313, **34**, 187, **36**, 97; location, **12**, 204, **22**, 95, **23**, 165, **24**, 46, **28**, 318, 322, **33**, 350, **42**, 156; dispute rdg. limits of, 184; size, **5**, 115, **36**, 97; natural features, **29**, 159, **43**, 131, **49**, 30; chart, **33**, 210, 351; products and resources, **16**, 103, **21**, 309, 310, 312, 313, **33**, 207, 211, 350, 356, **49**, 31; zoological forms in, similar to those of Borneo, **21**, 311; birds, 311, 312; fighting cocks in, **33**, 211, **50**, 108; poisonous herbs in, **21**, 314; occupations in, **33**, 211; pop., **36**, 175, **49**, 30, 31, **51**, 79, 80; peoples in, **3**, 210, **4**, 284, **27**, 315, **33**, 211, 348, **36**, 174, **41**, 323, **52**, 162; language, **21**, 312; characteristics, etc., of natives, 16, 312, **33**, 351, **41**, 191; rendezvous for pirates, **43**, 182; Chin. deported to, **51**, 70; plan for Span. immigration to, **52**, 145; heathens in, **36**, 175, **52**, 162; in Cebú see, **28**, 149, 184; miss. work, **21**, 16, 317, **28**, 152, 175, **36**, 173, 178, 179, 213, **41**, 190, **44**, 151, 152; no. of schools in, **46**, 34; native gov. of, **33**, 233, 235, 239; Span. take possession of, and govern, **21**, 16, 309, 316, **29**, 281, **48**, 164; ceded to Spain, **39**, 190, 191, **42**, 184; its jurisd., **28**, 175; part ceded to Brit., **43**, 178; in jurisd. of Joló, **49**, 30; chief town, **36**, 178; other Span. connection with, **1**, 265, 267, **6**, 186, **28**, 323, **33**, 22, 233, 235, 239, 350-353, **44**, 162, **49**, 29, 30, 194; Mor. raids on, **29**, 100, **36**, 179, **46**, 34, 44.

Parañgan (Parangaan), in Tawi Tawi Group, **43**, 182 (see also below, Parodasan).

Hosted by Google

Parani, its trade, **34**, 377.
Parasao, gold mines in, **34**, 284.
Parodasan, rendezvous for pirates, **43**, 182.
Pasijan, one of Camotes, **33**, 331.
Peñol, name, **2**, 129.
Peñon de Corón, **21**, 307-309 (see also above Coron).
Pilas Group, part of Sulu archip., **43**, 144; size, 182; pirates rendezvous at, 182.
Pintados, identified, **3**, 268; origin of name, **15**, 49, **16**, 72, 232, **51**, 88; see also below, Visayas.
Polo (Polon), location, **12**, 290, **28**, 285, **33**, 133; chart, 112, 325; gold in, **49**, 39.
Poniente, appellation of Phil. (*q.v.* above), **1**, 22.
Poro, one of Camotes, **33**, 331; pop., **49**, 33; subject to Spain, **29**, 281; miss. work in, **17**, 203, 204, **28**, 90, 151, **41**, 206, 207, 209.
Potolanbit, status (1591), **8**, 135.
Pozon (Pozzon), Magalhães passes, **33**, 133, 137; chart, 112, 325.
Prince of Orange, see above, Orange.
Puga, one of Babuyanes, **8**, 114.
Pu-li-lu, **34**, 186, 190, 191 (see above, Mindanao).
Pulo Toolyan, **43**, 182 (see below, Tulaian).
Purra (Santiago, *q.v.*), location, **30**, 263.
Quagayan, **33**, 350 (see above Cagayan Sulu).
Quipit, **1**, 265, 328 (see above Gibeth).
Rasa, in Naranjos Group, **49**, 57.
Romblón (Donblon, Donblón, Les Isletas, Romblon, Romblòn), name, **35**, 85; description, **5**, 77, **38**, 43; location, **35**, 86, **41**, 212; size, **9**, 99; extent of its prov., **28**, 316, 317; products, **35**, 86, **52**, 319; ship bldg. in, **35**, 86. Pop., **28**, 318, **41**, 194; Manguianes in, **23**, 223; natives, **35**, 86. Subject to Spain, **23**, 195, **29**, 281; in Panay Prov., **50**, 221; encom., **34**, 26, 310; trib., **9**, 99; Mor. raid, **35**, 61, 86, **41**, 109; fort in, **50**, 85; Dutch ravage, **41**, 108. In Cebú see, **19**, 282; in Jaro see, **28**, 279, 316; episcopal visit, 280; miss. work, 152, 175, 317, 345, 347, **29**, 273, 274, **35**, 11, 61, 85-91, **36**, 99, 126, 140, 147, 149, 173, 176, 181, 213, 216, **41**, 92, 101, 121, 211; no. of schools in prov. (1892), **46**, 101.
Sabtan, in Batanes Group, **39**, 97.
Saccol, location, **33**, 357 (see also above, Monoripa).
St. John, appellation for Leyte (*q.v.*), named, **38**, 267; described, 116, 269, 270.
St. Lazarus (San Lazaro), name for Phil. Is. (*q.v.* above), **33**, 361.
Sámal, location and size, **43**, 197; its inhab., 197, 243; no Moro rancherías in, 208; inhab. in hostile to Span., 206, 207; vill., 202; Chris. reduction, 282.
Sámar (Çamal, Camar, Çamar, Candaya, Cibabao, Hibábao, Ibabao, *q.v.*, Samal, Samar, Samár, Samàr, Sàmar, Semar, Tandaya, Tendaya, Ybabao, Zamal, Zamar, Zamare, Zibabao, *q.v.*), one of Visayas, identification and name, **2**, 66, 169, **3**, 193, **5**, 55, **12**, 23, **16**, 228, **49**, 32; described, **5**, 55, **12**, 296, 297, **36**, 101, **49**, 32; location, **3**, 193, **7**, 48, **12**, 203, 296, 313, **28**, 91, **33**, 103, **34**, 73, **49**, 32; size, **5**, 55, **7**, 48, **9**, 98, **12**, 204, 297, **36**, 97, 100, **49**, 30; is. near, **5**, 57, 59, **12**, 297; cape, **16**, 110; strait, 272; chart, **33**, 102, 322; climate, **28**, 91, **37**, 260; products and resources, **21**, 198, 199, **28**, 91, **29**, 284, **34**, 284, 285, **41**, 44, **49**, 32; pop., **9**, 98, **12**, 297, **28**, 93, **49**, 33; peoples in, **21**, 240, **40**, 309; no

Hosted by Google

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS (continued) —

Negritos in, **33**, 348; lang., **44**, 87; natives, **13**, 63, 64, 156, 157, **28**, 91, **40**, 44; polygamy in, **12**, 293, 301; plague in, 297; superstitious belief, **52**, 331; in Cebú see, **12**, 205, **18**, 103, **28**, 184, 261, 274, 279; curacies, 274, 277; episcopal visit, 280; miss. work, **7**, 48, **10**, 182, 273, **11**, 206, 215-217, **12**, 20, 23, 207, 224, 296-300, **13**, 9, 18, 21, 156-163, 169, 207, **17**, 202, 205, **23**, 164, 189, 229, **28**, 89, 151, 152, 172, 291, **36**, 55, 56, 211, **37**, 12, 131, 132, **44**, 87, **49**, 43, **50**, 293, **51**, 310; schools, **12**, 297, 298, **46**, 101; subject to Spain, **29**, 281; officials and posts, **11**, 270, **18**, 105, **22**, 235, **36**, 56, 302, **38**, 107; elections in, **1**, 55; its jurisd., **49**, 31, **51**, 64, 65; encom., **8**, 129-132, **9**, 98, **11**, 91, **34**, 306; trib., **8**, 130, **9**, 98; vill. in, **5**, 57, **22**, 133; other Span. relations with, **2**, 19, 114, 167, 169-171, 332, **3**, 129, 261, **7**, 48, **8**, 130, **14**, 193, **19**, 91, **33**, 17, 103, **36**, 126, **38**, 106, **49**, 312, **50**, 55; treachery of Fil. in, **3**, 261; Moro raid, **12**, 165, **14**, 18, **27**, 17, 315, **29**, 99, **34**, 275; Palaos islanders cast on, **22**, 203, **41**, 9, 10, 40, 43, 44, 47, 48, **52**, 349.

San Andres, one of Naranjos Group, **49**, 57.

San Antonio, **2**, 64 (see above, Balut).

San Bernardino, location, **16**, 111; channel named from, **28**, 92; depop., **36**, 197.

Sanboy (Sangboys), consist of two is., **43**, 144; in Pilas Group, 144; area, 144.

Sandana, see above, Laguan.

Sandegan, miss. labors in, **21**, 164.

Sanguil, Little (Phil. Is?), pays trib. to Corralat, **29**, 48.

Sanguir (Calonga, Great Sanguil, Sanghir, Sangir, Sanguil, Sanguil Baçar, Sanguin, Sanguìz, Sanguyl, Santguin, Tabuca, Tabuco), location, **11**, 297, **12**, 202, **27**, 327, **33**, 247, 360; described, **28**, 100, 101, **36**, 196, 197; volcano on, **41**, 105; chart, **33**, 243, 358; chiefs, **27**, 327, 328, **28**, 101; Chris. vill. in, 101; Span. in, **2**, 70; natives submit to Spain, **28**, 101, **29**, 48, 49; ask Span. aid, **27**, 327, 328; aid Mor., **29**, 93; embassy from, to Manila, **21**8; see also above Balut.

San-hsii, **34**, 186 (see below, Visayas).

San Juan, **2**, 64 (see below, Sarangani).

San Lázaro, appellation of Phil. (*q.v.*), **1**, 28, 29, **27**, 72, **30**, 32.

Santiago, location, **41**, 239 (see also above, Purra).

Sarangani (Saranghai, Saranghani, Sarragan, Sarrangan, Sarrangán, Sarrangar; probably the San Juan preceding), described, **39**, 116; location, **2**, 64, **12**, 203, **33**, 243, 358, 360, **39**, 116; channel, **33**, 360; chart, 238, 357; products, 243; pop., **34**, 190; peoples in, **43**, 282, 283; natives aid Mor., **29**, 93; Mor. of, peaceful, **43**, 287; Span. relations with, **2**, 64, 65, 68, 70, 72, **17**, 138, **33**, 23, 243, 247, 360; Ternatan sentinel in, **16**, 253; pilots captured at, **34**, 49; Eng. at, **39**, 11, 45.

Satighan, **33**, 330 (see above Gatighan).

Sebu (Sibu), **12**, 178, 204 (see above, Cebú).

Seguiyod, **49**, 37 (see below, Siquijor).

Seilan (Seilani, Selani), **1**, 322, **11**, 203, **33**, 325 (see above, Ceylon).

Seloque, **33**, 360 (see above, Joló).

Siargao (Siargáo, Siargào, Sidargao, Sidargào), described, **5**, 51; location, **28**, 341; size, **21**, 238; pop., **48**, 163; trees in, **21**, 239; dwarfs in, 238; Mor. raids in, **48**, 163; miss. labors, **21**, 238, 302, **28**, 152, 175, **36**, 147, 213, **41**, 136, 157, **211**.

Siayan, in Batanes Group, **39**, 97.

Sibago (Cibaco, Sibuco), identified, **33**, 357; Span. sight, 359; chart, 357.

Sibali, see above, Maestro de Campo.

Sibuyán (Cebuyan, Cibuyan, Çibuyan, Cubuyan, Sibuian, Sibuyan, Sibuyàn,

Hosted by Google

Sigan, Zibuyan, Zibuyán, Zubuyàn), described, **3**, 73, 74, **5**, 75; location, **3**, 74, **7**, 48, 49; size, **9**, 99; mts. in, **36**, 176; gold-mines in, **3**, 74; pop., **7**, 49; natives, **3**, 74, **36**, 176; subject to Spain, **29**, 281; in jurisd. of Arevalo, **5**, 75, 77; encom., **34**, 26, 310; trib., **9**, 99; Span. in, **3**, 73, **23**, 195, **27**, 195; in Cebú see, **19**, 282; in Jaro see, **28**, 279; miss. work in, **7**, 49, **28**, 317, **35**, 86.

Silangan (Silanga), location, **36**, 194; Fran. in, 217.

Simaluc, size, **43**, 182 (see also Sumlout).

Simara (Cabras, Cimara, Semarara, Semarrara, Simàra), name, **5**, 75; described, 75, **43**, 133; location, **7**, 48, 49, **34**, 277; size, **43**, 133; pop., **7**, 49; depop., **36**, 197; in jurisd. of Arevalo, **5**, 77; Wilkes survey, **43**, 133; rel. status, **7**, 49; Rec. in, **28**, 152, 175, 317, **35**, 86.

Similara, described, **5**, 75, 77; in Arevalo jurisd., 77; Span. in, **3**, 105, **29**, 281.

Similon, location, **11**, 297.

Siquijor (Fire Is., Isla de Fuegos, Sequiyod, Siquihor, Siquior), name, **13**, 47, **49**, 37; location, **13**, 47, **49**, 37; bats in, **33**, 331; subject to Spain, **29**, 281; in Cebú see, **28**, 178; Jes. in, **17**, 207; status, **28**, 164, 333.

Sivaay (Sivahi), described, **5**, 75; in Arevalo jurisd., 77.

Solo (Soloc, Solog, Sooloo), **1**, 330, **5**, 63, **23**, 219, **43**, 134 (see above, Joló).

Southern (in general Visayas Group, Mindanao, and Sulu Archip.), natives of, **40**, 99-182; Mor. raid, **41**, 303, 319; loss would cripple Span., **49**, 27, 28.

Subu (Subuth, Sugbú), **1**, 265, 323, **24**, 82 (see above, Cebú).

Sulu (Suluan), **1**, 34, 265 (see above, Joló).

Sulu (Sooloo) Archipelago, group in S. part of Phil., is. in, **43**, 144; connected with Borneo, **40**, 42; location, **43**, 143; currents, channels, and tides among, **41**, 295, **43**, 191; pearl fisheries, **33**, 356; natives of, **12**, 102, **28**, 47, **36**, 199, **40**, 100, **43**, 282; migrations, **33**, 324, **36**, 199; Mahometans in, **43**, 143; lost to Spain, **40**, 178; protocol of, modified, **52**, 162.

Sumlout (Simaluc), location, **43**, 182; rendezvous for pirates, 182.

Sundan, chart, **33**, 351.

Surigao (prov. of Mindanao; name sometimes extended to entire is.), episcopal visit, **28**, 280; Rec. in, 341; see also Surigao.

Tabitabi, see below Tawi Tawi.

Tablas (Osigan, Usigan), description, **5**, 73; location, **7**, 48, 49, **12**, 203; size, **9**, 99; channel formed by, **24**, 102; pop., **7**, 49; natives, **16**, 110, **23**, 223; subject to Spain, **29**, 281; in jurisd. of Arevalo, **5**, 73; encom., **8**, 134, **34**, 26, 310; status, **8**, 134, 135; trib., **9**, 99; in Jaro see, **28**, 279; miss. labors, **7**, 49, **24**, 97, **28**, 152, 175, 317, **35**, 86.

Tabuca (Tabuco), **27**, 327, 328, **28**, 100, 101 (see above, Sanguir).

Tagapolo, subject to Spain, **29**, 281.

Tagauayan (Tacaguayan), in Cuyos Group, **5**, 73.

Taguima (Taghima, Tagima, Tamgym, Tragima, Treguima), **2**, 267, **3**, 168, 197, **4**, 218, 230, 236, 299, **5**, 61, **10**, 65, **11**, 294, 297, **12**, 203, **22**, 210, 211, **27**, 215-217, 319, 326, **28**, 48, **29**, 281, **33**, 230, 235, 355, 359, 360, **40**, 42, **43**, 143, **44**, 61 (see above Basilan).

Talim, location, **16**, 95; game in, 95.

Talobo, Span. ravage, **46**, 39, 44.

Tanan, in Batanes Group, **39**, 97.

Tandaya (Tandayag, Tendaya), identification and name, **2**, 66, **3**, 193, **16**, 71, 72, 110; one of Phil., **4**, 21; description, **5**, 55; location, **2**, 114, **3**, 169, 193, **16**, 233; size, 193; strait formed by, **3**, 193; is. near, **5**, 57, 59; cape in, **16**, 110;

Hosted by Google

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS (continued) —

Span. discovery and relations with, **2**, 72, 148, 149, 203, 251, **15**, 43, 142-147, **23**, 148; see also above, Samar.

Tangda, Rec. in, **36**, 213.

Tangu (Tango), in Tawi Tawi Group, **43**, 182 (see also below, Tonho).

Tanianao, in Calamianes, **5**, 115.

Tapul, pop., **36**, 60; heathen, **28**, 95, **36**, 60.

Tawi Tawi (Tabitabi, Tauitaui, Tavitavi), is. and group in Sulu Archipel., **12**, 102; description, **29**, 142; pop., 142; natives of, **18**, 79; pirates rendezvous in, **43**, 182; rulers (sultan and datos), **41**, 309, 313, **43**, 174, **46**, 43; submits to Span., **4**, 218; Mor. fortify, **29**, 142.

Three Islands, **34**, 187 (see below, Visayas).

Tiago, subject to Spain, **29**, 281.

Ticao (Tican, Ticào), description, **35**, 234, **41**, 212; location, 212; way-station, 20, 216, 220, 245; in Albay Prov., **28**, 283; size, 242; pop., **41**, 212; depop., **36**, 197; Span. fleet at, **35**, 234; advice-boat sent to Manila from, **37**, 187; shipwreck at, **47**, 46; attacked by pirates, **48**, 164; in N. Cáceres see, **19**, 282, **28**, 153, 285; curacies, 286; miss. work, 154, 175, **36**, 99, **41**, 21, 213-231, 243; schools, **46**, 101.

Ticobon, chart, **33**, 112, 325; sighted, 133.

Tinagon, in Cebú see, **19**, 282; Jes. in, **17**, 72, 73.

Tinotoan, in Cuyos Group, **5**, 73.

Tonguil, Sámal inhabit, **43**, 282.

Tonho, conjectural identification, **43**, 182 (see also above, Tangu).

Tubutubu, location, **23**, 196.

Tulaian (Pulo Toolyan, Tulaya, Tulayan), location, **41**, 304; strait, 304; size, **43**, 182.

Tumánao, Bilans inhabit, **43**, 283.

Tuptup (is.?), dato takes part in raid, **41**, 313.

Ubian, natives, **28**, 95, **36**, 30.

Ufanos, natives from, invade Visayas, **11**, 238.

Usigan, **5**, 75, **28**, 317 (see above Osigan and Tablas).

Vabuianos, **19**, 280 (see above, Babuyanes).

Vahi, miss. work in, **34**, 291.

Vatayan, **34**, 285 (see above, Batayan).

Verde, description, **5**, 59; location, **25**, 66; rel. disembark near, **24**, 149; subject to Spain, **29**, 281; ship at, **19**, 81; shipwreck at, **24**, 120.

Vermeja, location, **34**, 284; mines in, 284.

Vilnabagan, Joloans raid, **34**, 275.

Vindanao, **3**, 184 (see above, Mindanao).

Vindoro, **2**, 238 (see above, Mindoro).

Virano (Biraban) Batolaque (Batolach), **33**, 357, 360.

Viri, described, **5**, 55; location, **16**, 111.

Visayas (Ba-ki-lung, Biçayas, Bisayan, Bisayas, Bissayan, Pa-chi-neng, Pa-kat-lung, Pan, Pintados, San-hsii, Three Islands, Visaya, Visayan, large central group betw. Luzón and Mindanao), identification and name, **2**, 72, **3**, 268, **8**, 91, **15**, 49, **16**, 72, 232, **34**, 16, 186, **51**, 88; distinction betw. Visayas and Pintados, **18**, 104 (the two terms are usually synonymous, however); is. included in, **9**, 195, **14**, 199, **16**, 111, **18**, 104; Cebú center of, **47**, 113; described, **16**, 111, **23**, 163, **34**, 187-190, 223, 226, 227; location, **2**, 72, **3**, 268, **7**, 52, **46**, 70; climate, **5**, 117,

Hosted by Google

24, 154; volcanic, **4**, 99; earthquake in, **24**, 119; baguios in, **28**, 181; fertile, **34**, 227; quality of soil in, **47**, 255; products and resources, **14**, 303, **15**, 107, **108**, **16**, 102, **18**, 169, **20**, 148, 258, **21**, 197, **28**, 181, **34**, 20, 189, 190, **40**, 293, **43**, 300, **47**, 219, **50**, 53, 197, 198, **51**, 136, **52**, 319; flies in, **16**, 100; serpents in, **35**, 299; Panay granary for, **49**, 43; tobacco industry in, **50**, 53; shipbldg. in, **7**, 87, 93, 112; pop., **16**, 111, **28**, 278, **34**, 187, **41**, 39; pop. decreases in, **23**, 164, **40**, 158, 216; dialects, **12**, 236, **16**, 115, **21**, 201, **23**, 163, 164, **36**, 45; natives (characteristics, etc.), **5**, 51, 75, 83, 115, **12**, 205, **15**, 54, 193, 302, **16**, 232, 233, **18**, 104, **23**, 163, **29**, 286, 291, **34**, 224, **40**, 44, **44**, 42, 43, **49**, 42, 43; lepers in, **42**, 229; see also Visayans; infidels in, **28**, 278; its see, **10**, 248, **23**, 164; Christianity in, **7**, 73, **8**, 57, **10**, 181, 182, 273, **11**, 205, 223, **12**, 175, **13**, 29, 65, **16**, 151, **17**, 58, 197-200, 202, 275, **18**, 79, 231, 238, **21**, 16, 298, **22**, 224, 303, **23**, 121, 164, 229, 252, 256, 267, 289, **24**, 35, 36, 41, 56, 57, 60, 65, 67-69, 74, 80, 81, 93, 112, 133, **25**, 13, 87, 89, 205, **27**, 287, 293, 315, 329, 331, **28**, 166, 281, 324, **29**, 29, 156, **34**, 228, **35**, 72, 86, **36**, 45, 105, 210, **37**, 165, 250, 270, **38**, 98, **40**, 245, **41**, 39, 122, 157, **42**, 156, 297, **44**, 12, 47, 57, 74, 75, 81, 87, **50**, 295, 298; schools, **45**, 247, 299-301; under Span. dominion, **4**, 176, 259; govt. in, **15**, 49, **17**, 307, **34**, 190, **52**, 214; officials and posts, **7**, 114, **19**, 216, 296, **22**, 77, 228, **23**, 163, **24**, 82, 86, 102, 178, 209, **28**, 148; encom., **6**, 105, **7**, 270, **8**, 122 (roy.), **18**, 303; trib. and taxes, **34**, 278, **46**, 109, **52**, 58; prov. in, **18**, 104; caps. and other vill., **12**, 43, **23**, 294, **28**, 276, **34**, 187; other Span. relations in, **2**, 31, 42, 72, **4**, 180, **5**, 35, **8**, 34, 35, 159, **9**, 61, **11**, 240, 241, **12**, 76, **14**, 70, 264, 265, **15**, 23, 68, 69, 193, 240, 241, 251, 265, 272, **16**, 39, 40, 49, 148, 270, 278, 303, **23**, 142-150, 165, **24**, 329, **27**, 39, 256, 262, 321, **29**, 94, 97, 156, **34**, 189, 190, **38**, 99-139, **42**, 134, **49**, 182, **50**, 55; revolts in, **16**, 60, 317, **17**, 286, 290, **20**, 257, **37**, 180, **38**, 11, 100, **41**, 110; Port. oppose Span. in, **1**, 32; Port. in, **14**, 212; Eng. ship among, **7**, 52-54, **15**, 62; Brit. incite Sulus, **50**, 69; Dutch among, **37**, 13, 160, **41**, 108; Chin. in, **8**, 91; Chin. should not go to, **9**, 41; Jagor in, **17**, 306; raids in, by Mor., **4**, 176, **8**, 34, 35, **9**, 181, 287, **10**, 9, 62, 66, **11**, 9, 17, 238, 292-301, **12**, 17, 162, 163, **15**, 192, **16**, 63, 283, **18**, 104, 182, **22**, 10, **23**, 88, **24**, 35-37, **27**, 340, **29**, 10, 13, 96, 116, 273, **34**, 275, **37**, 224, **38**, 110, **40**, 103, 109, 130, **41**, 27, 28, 283, 298-300, 303, 316, 323, **42**, 156, **47**, 246, **48**, 158, 162-164, **49**, 23, 24, 29, 333, 337, **50**, 45, 56, 69, **51**, 59; Soltan Lijar in, **4**, 200; Mindanao menace to, **10**, 215, 226; Ternatans raid, 222, **11**, 266; Katipunan in, **52**, 258.

Watering Place of Good Signs, **33**, 107 (see above, Malhón).

Xlatheo, near Mindanao, **10**, 69.

Xolo (Xoloc), **3**, 247, **34**, 285 (see above Joló).

Y'Ami, in Batanes Group, **39**, 97.

Ybabao, **2**, 169, **7**, 48 (see above Ibabao, and Sámar).

Ybahay, status (1591), **8**, 135.

Ybalon, appellation for Luzón (*q.v.*), **3**, 171, 195 (see also above, Ibalon).

Ylín (Elem, Elen, Elin, Helin), identified, **3**, 142; described, **5**, 113; location, **3**, 142; size, **9**, 99; pop., **5**, 113; unpacified natives in, **7**, 45; Span. in, **3**, 105, 142, 143; encom., **7**, 270, **34**, 26, 310; trib., **9**, 99; status, **7**, 44; Chin. ships visit, **3**, 226.

Ymaras (Ymaraes), **5**, 71, **7**, 46 (see above Imaras).

Yolo, **1**, 330 (see above, Joló).

Yunagan, discovery, **1**, 265, **33**, 323.

Zamal (Zzamal), **33**, 102, 322, **34**, 73 (see above, Sámar).

Zebú (Zebu, Zebù, Zibu, Zibú), **1**, 323, **11**, 139, **18**, 43, **35**, 62, **36**, 180, **41**, 212, **49**, 241 (see above, Cebú).

Hosted by Google

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS (continued) —

Zeilon, **33**, 330 (see above, Ceilon).

Zibabao (Zibaba, Zibaban, Zibao), **2**, 114, 169 (see above, Cibabao, Ibabao, and Sámar).

Zibuyán (Zibuyan), **3**, 74, **36**, 176 (see above, Sibuyán).

Zolo (Zzolo), **33**, 230, 235 (see above, Jolo).

Zubu (Zubó, Zubut, Zugbú, Zzeubu, Zzubu), **2**, 72, 129, 140, **3**, 194, 207, **18**, 103, **33**, 129, 136, 137, 205, 329, 331, 338, 339 (see above Cebú).

Zubuyàn, **35**, 86 (see above, Sibuyán).

Zuluan (Zuluam), **33**, 102, 107 (see above Jolo).

Phelipe IV: 44, 75. See Felipe IV.

Philip (Phelipe, Philipo, III): **9**, 212, **18**, 280, **28**, 113. See Felipe III.

Philippus (Phelipe, Philip, Philippo, II): **8**, 200, **9**, 129, 191, 192, **29**, 190, **38**, 268. See Felipe II.

Phillips, P. Lee (cartographer): thanked, **1**, 15. See also Books.

Phosphorescence: in lizards, **2**, 65.

Photographs and views: **53**, 51. See also Books: *Phil. Is.: 1493-1898.*

PHYSICIANS AND SURGEONS —

Physicians: among Fil. – priestesses act as, **12**, 272, **40**, 221; Fil. as, **45**, 168, 288, 290, **46**, 305; charlatans, **45**, 23, 288; Fil. make better, than lawyers, **45**, 286; witch doctors, 288; mediquillos, 289, 290; join freemasons, **46**, 358. See also Fil.: Sickness. Chin., **7**, 21, 225, 237, **23**, 233, **38**, 55; Jap., **24**, 240. Among Span. – instructions to Magalhães rdg., **1**, 257; accompany Legazpi, **2**, 154; needed and demanded for Phil., **2**, 190, **4**, 310, **7**, 13, 89, 93, 125, 267, **8**, 145, **9**, 108, **30**, 237, **32**, 93, **44**, 84, 85, **47**, 162; ordered sent to Manila, **7**, 93; in Phil., **1**, 43, **8**, 246-248, **16**, 143, **20**, 237, **31**, 154, 160, **35**, 291, **36**, 12, 85, **39**, 91, **47**, 31, 37; furnished to sold. in Phil., **9**, 88; attend sick in hosp., **14**, 210, **47**, 225; recommend health resorts, **14**, 211; false repts. by, **16**, 62; post mortem exams. by, **62**, **39**, 92, **44**, 48; skilful, **16**, 143; incompetent, **23**, 233; do not believe in witchcraft, **43**, 312; specialists should teach, **45**, 287; overworked, **47**, 162; salary, 209, 224; powerful remedies prescribed by, **48**, 138; prescribe during smallpox, **49**, **179**. Rel. as, **1**, 43, **25**, 101, **45**, 23, 288, **47**, 203, **51**, 114; friars write on obstetrics, **45**, 288. Others – in Cape Town, skilful, **42**, 242; German, in Manila, **45**, 133; Phil. Med. Ass'n (Amer.), 136. Herbalists, **7**, 237, **43**, 313, 314; pharmacists, **46**, 305. Apothecaries – needed in Phil., **4**, 310, **8**, 145; in Manila, **1**, 43, **7**, 225, **8**, 247, 248, **20**, 237, **47**, 167; rel. act as, **1**, 43; rel. deprived of shops, **44**, 84; Chin., **7**, 34, 225; skilful, **16**, 143; shops officially inspected, **5**, 288; dispensaries, **47**, 166, 209 (see also Hosp.).

Surgeons: surgery unknown to Fil., **45**, 289; instructions to Magalhães rdg., **1**, 257; needed in, and demanded for, Phil., **2**, 190, **47**, 162; ordered sent to Manila, **7**, 93; Dutch in Manila, **17**, 126; in Malacca, **31**, 104; in Cape Town, **42**, 242; in Zamboanga, **47**, 228; in hosp., **14**, 210, **18**, 145, **20**, 237, **47**, 31, 37, 225; try to hide their ignorance, **16**, 62; ignorant, **23**, 248; skilful, **16**, 143, **17**, 126, **42**, 157, 242; salary, **18**, 146, **26**, 225, 226, **47**, 109, 113, 125, 209, 224, 228; wounds sewed by, **27**, 340; threatened by Inquis., **51**, 99; Franciscans act as, **1**, 43.

Instruments: medical, **47**, 166. Cupping-glasses, **2**, 194, **29**, 293, **40**, 221, **47**, 166; lancets, **2**, 194, **42**, 158, **47**, 166; syringes, **2**, 194, **47**, 166.

See also Diseases and remedies; and Drugs.

Pi, Pio, S.J.: superior of Phil. miss., **52**, 286; letters from Aguinaldo, cited, 190, 206.

Hosted by Google

Pia (vill. in Luzón): no. of trib. in, **31**, 207; miss. labors in, **17**, 212, **28**, 159, 174, **31**, 37, 192, 207, 208, 210, 212, 269.
Piacan (vill. in Zamboanga): pop. and trib., **28**, 95, **36**, 60; Jes. in, **28**, 95.
Piao (vill. in Mindanao): Jes. miss., **36**, 57.
Piapi (Manobo ranchería): pop., **43**, 242; a reduction, 243.
Piat (vill. in Luzón): location, **14**, 297.
Piçarro, Andres: his encom., **8**, 107.
Picon (Mindanao prov.): location, pop., and products, **4**, 284.
Picota: defined, **40**, 271.
Pictures and portraits. See Paintings and pictures.
Piedad, Juan de la, O.P.: **32**, 30. See Pinto, Juan.
Piedra, Capt. Pablo de la: accompanies exped. to Igorot country, **37**, 245.
Piernavieja, — (friar): confession extorted from, **52**, 192.
Pigafetta (Pagaphetta, Pigaphete), Antonio (Anthoyne, Ital. of Vicenza): Kt. of St. John, **33**, 12, 27; serves papal nuncio in Spain, 27; obtains permission to accompany Magalhães, 29; accompanies M., **1**, 29; preserves vocabularies, **33**, 79-83, 87, 187-199, **34**, 75-105; keeps health throughout trip, **33**, 89; narrowly escapes drowning, 113; among Visayans (mainly Cebuans), **2**, 120, **33**, 19, 117-123, 151; his eulogy of Magalhães, 181, 183; wounded, 185; in Borneo, 213-221; at Tidore, **34**, 12; at Timor, 119; circumnavigates world, 179; his travels in Europe, 16, 147; keeps faithful journal of voyage, **1**, 93, **34**, 143; describes Phil., **1**, 29; presents his MS., **33**, 298, **34**, 147, 180; sketch, **33**, 273, 274; facsimile of page of his relation, **34**, 146; characterized, 162. See also Books.
Pigafetta, Marcantonio: Antonio P. confused with, **33**, 274.
Pigmies: fabulous, **1**, 307; in Caphi, **34**, 104, 161; belief in, exploded, 162. See also Dwarfs.
Pignon, — (Span. officer): stands ground at assault by Brit., **49**, 126.
Pigot, Lord Jorge (gov. of Madras): plans settlement in Balambangan, **43**, 179; assists Brit. exped. to Manila, **49**, 61; writes Rojo (1762), 284.
Pila (vill. and encom. in Luzón): location, **37**, 162; pop., **5**, 89; status (1591), **8**, 116; trib. paid to Fil. chiefs in, **7**, 175; its encom., **8**, 116; Fran. in, **28**, 147, 168, **35**, 289, 311, 312, 317, **36**, 217, **40**, 332.
Pilar (vill. in Cebú prov.): status (1878), **28**, 325; Rec. in, 325.
Pilar, Marcelo Hilario del (Fil. patriot): his pseudonym, **52**, 178; takes charge of *Solidaridad*, 176; becomes radical, 203; helps found Katipunan, **46**, 361; life, bibliography, and work, **52**, 175-178; cited, **50**, 151.
Pilares, Cosme, S.J.: labors in Palapag, **36**, 56.
Pililla (vill. in Luzón): status (1649), **35**, 280; Fran. in, **28**, 146, 168, **35**, 280, **36**, 214.
Pilitan (vill. in Luzón): pop. (1615), **32**, 56; natives belong to tribe of Gaddanes, 113; natives of, join revolt, 116-121; Irrayas abandon, **43**, 56; inundated, **31**, 291; vicariate, 138, 143; miss. labors in, 33, 138, 141-143, **32**, 41, 42; assigned to hosp. order, **47**, 204.
Pimentel, Alonso (early conquistador): commands ship, **4**, 281, 302; falls sick, 281; acts as witness, 286, 288; his encom., **8**, 124; instructs Fil., 124.
Pimentel, Antonio (Span. official): facsimile of signature, **9**, 213.
Pimentél (Pimentel), José (Jose, Joseph), S.J.: life and labors, **36**, 54, **37**, 220, **44**, 56.
Pimentel, Capt. Juan: arrives at Manila, **37**, 229; cashes pay-check, **26**, 181; slain by Mor., **29**, 94, **52**, 340.

Hosted by Google

Pimentel, Juan, O.S.A.: envoy to Spain, **5**, 23; attends coun., **34**, 326; sketch, 327.
Pimentel, Juan Antonio (alc.-may.): brings suit against Jes., **39**, 134; conducts Dom. into exile, 179.
Pimentel, Juan Manuel: gives deposition, **4**, 159; signs letter, **5**, 207.
Pimentel, Luis, S.J.: life and labors, **36**, 54, **39**, 132, 133; letter by, 228-230.
Pimienta, Capt. —: slain in battle, **28**, 42, 45, 61.
Pimintuan, Dom. Agustín (Fil. chief): conspires against Span., **38**, 147.
Pina, Joseph, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 91.
Pinabao (encom.): assigned to La Haya, **34**, 305.
Pinabuenlagen (vill. in Luzón): origin of name, **30**, 182.
Pinacan (India): shipbldg. in, **18**, 180.
Pinahuyu: Zambal vill., **5**, 103.
Pinal (Pinar, Chin. port): climate, **15**, 180; L. Perez Dasmariñas wrecked at, **10**, 216, 217, **15**, 167, 181; Span. officers in, 232, 235, **15**, 180, **22**, 218; becomes Span. trading port, **10**, 231, 268, **15**, 163, **27**, 111.
Pinamalayan (Pinamalayàn, vill. in Mindoro): Rec. in, **41**, 179, 238.
Pinaot (vill. near Manila): location, **47**, 199; part of estate belonging to hosp. order, 199.
Pindo, Francisco, O.P.: arrested, **26**, 40.
Pineda (vill. near Manila): separated from Malate, **23**, 281; pop. (1893), 281.
Pineda, Antonio: Span.-Amer. scientist, **50**, 61; his collections, 76; MSS. unpublished, 76.
Pineda, Arcadio (brother of Antonio): arranges Antonio's collections, **51**, 76.
Pineda, Condeza de: her encom., **47**, 141.
Pineda, Juan (Jhoan) de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **13**, 299, **24**, 58.
Pineda, Capt. Sebastian de: his report on shipbldg., **18**, 169-188.
Pinelo, Francisco, O.P.: life and labors, **25**, 245, 246, 267, **26**, 53, 66, 67, 95, 100, **27**, 336, **29**, 25, 27, 28, 34.
Pingar (vill. in Luzón): Span. subdue, **37**, 248.
Pino, Joan Ximenes (Ximenez) del. See Ximenez del Pino.
Pino, Vicente del (Span. planter): receives prize for encouragement of coffee culture, **52**, 312.
Pinpin (vill. in Luzón): Aug. in, **10**, 204.
Pinta, Juan, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 90.
Pintado, Manuel Lopez. See Lopez Pintado.
Pintados, prov. of. See Phil. Is.: Visayas.
Pintian (vill. in Luzón): submits to Span., **14**, 291.
Pinto, Capt. Juan: in Mindanao, **16**, 225; slain by Dutch, **17**, 257, 271.
Pinto, Domingo, O.P.: sketch, **43**, 84.
Pinto de Fonseca, Antonio de (Port officer): fortifies Malacca, **17**, 259; writes to Gov. Fajardo, **20**, 50.
Pinto de Fonseca (*or* de la Piedad) Juan, O.P. (bp. of Macao): voyage to Manila, **17**, 123, 124; commends Dom., **30**, 156, 157; obtains Dom. miss's from Manila, **32**, 30.
Pinto de Morales, Ventura (Bentura, king of Siao): his son goes to Manila, **42**, 121, 122; petitions for miss's, **44**, 98.
Pinzon, Vicente (Span. navigator): visits Brazil, **33**, 294; sights Cape St. Augustine, 294; discovers Yucatan, 300.
Pinzon y Purga, José (gov. of Mindanao): warned against Mor., **43**, 209; slain by them, 208-210.

Hosted by Google

Piña (*or* San Antonio), Juan, O.S.F.: life and labors, **25**, 180, 233, 248, 249, 285, **30**, 115.
Piñas (Las, vill. in Luzón): location, **23**, 196; status (1878), **28**, 300.
Piñeiro, G.: climbs mt. in Calamba, **40**, 223.
Piñero, Diego, O.P.: life and labors, **43**, 69, 81, 82.
Piñon (wealthy Manila family): helps pay ransom for Manila, **49**, 345.
Piñon, Antonio (Frenchman): reports warning of Dutch to Span., **47**, 232, 233; envoy to Batavia, 233.
Piñuelo, Pedro de, O.S.F.: goes to China, **37**, 145.
Pipes: smoking, **43**, 301.
Pipe-staves: carried in ship's cargo, **18**, 179.
Pipig (vill. in Luzón): Dom. in, **31**, 37.
Pirates (buccaneers, corsairs) and piracy: many in Phil., **3**, 256, **4**, 59, **34**, 289; among Fil., **3**, 23, 55, 283, 287, **5**, 45, 47, **34**, 292; among Mor., **3**, 197, 210, **4**, 176, **5**, 79, **10**, 102, **11**, 15, **12**, 39, 40, **17**, 140, **18**, 78-80, 336, **21**, 249, **25**, 155, **29**, 196, **41**, 309, **43**, 134, 181, 202, 285, 287, **46**, 13, **51**, 12, 196-198, **52**, 72; Moro compared to African, **29**, 96; rendezvous for Moro, **18**, 79, **29**, 140, **42**, 182; legal in Joló, **43**, 181; invasions and depredations by Mor., **10**, 9, **11**, 17, 238-242, 265, 292-301, **12**, 9, 14, 18, **14**, 69, **15**, 251, **16**, 278, **17**, 140, **18**, 9, 12, 17, 78, 79, 185, 186, **21**, 245, 248, **23**, 294, **24**, 110, **25**, 154, **29**, 18, 96, 116, **36**, 196, **38**, 9, 40, **42**, 245, **43**, 140, 161, 181, 183, 190-192, **44**, 125, **46**, 13, 34, 48, **51**, 93 (see also Mor.-piratical raids); Mor. settle in Mindoro, **50**, 55; Bornean, **4**, 191, 192, **6**, 184, **7**, 165; Malay, **17**, 140, **43**, 183, **51**, 93; Malabar, **17**, 262, 263, 265; in Formosa, **32**, 222. Span. settlements free from, **3**, 265; in Catanduanes, 283. Chin., **4**, 23, 24, 33-35, 48, 89, **5**, 192, **6**, 92, 95, 184, **7**, 165, **9**, 244, **12**, 104, **14**, 46, **17**, 285, **22**, 200, **23**, 222, **24**, 149, **29**, 155-157, 226, 246, 257, **31**, 75, 102, 103, 179, **42**, 14, 126; China opposed to, **4**, 58; see also Limahon; and Sipoan. Jap., **5**, 9, 12, 13, 27, 29, 192-196, **6**, 256, **10**, 9, 17, 211-213, 264, **14**, 229, **27**, 114, **31**, 292; in Champa, **9**, 162, **10**, 18, 236-244, **27**, 114; in Siam, **115**; Arabian half-breed, **4**, 191; Eng., **4**, 313, **6**, 311, 315, **7**, 164, **16**, 278, **34**, 30, 392, **39**, 91, 115, 137, **43**, 72, **47**, 232, 235 (see also Candish; Drake; and Eng.); Dutch (name "pirate" often applied out of contempt because the Dutch had rebelled against Span. authority), **8**, 285 (called Ger.), **11**, 252, **13**, 116, 127, 128, **17**, 250, 251, **19**, 14, 95, **22**, 67, 129, 170, **25**, 60, **27**, 92, 108, 118, **32**, 125, **35**, 250, **42**, 19, 245, 246 (see also Dutch); French, **9**, 310, **41**, 203; Port., **28**, 327, **29**, 24; Span., **33**, 358, **34**, 217, **46**, 55, 56; European in Amer. waters, **30**, 43, **41**, 203, **42**, 213, 278, **44**, 239, **48**, 335; instructions rdg., **2**, 96, 97, **4**, 15; should be punished, **3**, 259; punished, 265; executed, **13**, 118, 127, 128; alliance with, forbidden, **4**, 94; Mor. must cease, 176, 177; Bornean king must not harbor, 188; feared in Siargao, **5**, 51; feared in Cagayan Sulu, 79; Span. must not buy or sell to, **6**, 61; not feared by Span., **7**, 53, 55; danger from, 83; Span. hostilities against, **9**, 244, **11**, 144, 265, **12**, 11, 17, 165, **15**, 219, **18**, 187, 336, **22**, 90, **28**, 88, **31**, 102, 103, **32**, 187, **42**, 259, **43**, 184, 282, **48**, 186 (tax), **51**, 198; difficult to attack, **29**, 97; their method of attack, **43**, 183, 184; F. Serrão captures vessel of, **33**, 364; pirate marine, expensive, **51**, 197; authorized by king of Champa, **10**, 236-244; fitted out by authorities, **43**, 185; Span. ships endangered by, **17**, 249, **51**, 258; their boats built for speed, **40**, 171; go in fleets, **43**, 183; hinder trade, **42**, 236, **51**, 154, 155; capture slaves, **43**, 161; slaves bought from, 165; cruel, **51**, 145. Books on, **3**, 197.
Piric (vill. in Luzón): Aug. in, **28**, 159, 167.

Hosted by Google

Piris (Pirìs, Pìriz, vill. in Luzón): curacy, **28**, 154, **41**, 215, 244.
Pisa, Licen de: **1**, 221. See Rodriquez de Pisa, Juan.
Pisaro, Juan Bautista, O.S.F.: establ. convent, **17**, 210.
Piso de Villegas, Dr. Antonio (oidor): signs petition, **19**, 89.
Pitarrilla (pitarrillos): defined, **5**, 133. See also Wines.
Pitch. See Gums and resins.
Pitchford, Capt. Samuel (Brit. naval officer): commands landing force of seamen, **49**, 48, 86; commander of "America," 56; commended, 69, 73.
Pititan (Dom. vill. in Luzón): status (1612), **17**, 212.
Pitongatan (chief of Tondo): arrested, **7**, 100; statement made before, 102; exiled, 106.
Pitri, —: Dutch seaman, **14**, 113, 114.
Pitt, William (Eng. statesman): his successor, **49**, 65.
Pizarro, Francisco: conquers Peru, **2**, 48.
Pizarro de (y) Orellana, Francisco (sec. priest, bp. of N. Segovia): graduate of S. José coll., **52**, 104; member of ecc. cab., **39**, 179; app. bp., **42**, 201; decides in favor of sanctuary for Peña Bonifaz, **37**, 279; involved in Pardo controversy, **39**, 158, 250, 251; defends ecc. immunity, **42**, 130; his services and death, 236, 237; his successor, 237; letter by (1683), **38**, 11, 81-86.
Plaça, Dr. Juan de la, S.J.: prov'l of N. España, **12**, 195.
Plangao (vill. in Bohol): Jes. visita, **28**, 88.
Plana, Father Buena Ventura: goes to Spain, **44**, 220.
Plana, Joseph, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 71.
PLANTS AND TREES* —
In general: trees – abound in Phil. Is., **3**, 59, **12**, 188, 281, **16**, 84; but two are deciduous, **29**, 299; houses built in, **5**, 61, **44**, 82; canoes made from, **1**, 322, **4**, 184; size, **12**, 281; perennial in Phil., 241; no. of kinds, **16**, 87; kinds valued for ship and house building, 84-89, **18**, 169-173, **48**, 296, 297; destroyed by hurricanes, etc., **7**, 66, **17**, 122, **19**, 67, **22**, 213, **35**, 219; forests and woodlands, **3**, 59, **4**, 88, **17**, 122, **35**, 302 (owned by rel. ord., **47**, 166, 201); superstition and folk-lore rdg., **5**, 123, 127, 133, **7**, 194, **12**, 214, 266, **16**, 131, **21**, 140, 179, 228, 282, **29**, 283, 290, **30**, 289, 292, **40**, 70, 73, 342, **43**, 105, 110, 124, 237, 295, 310, 315, 317, **47**, 308; various mention, **1**, 323, 327, **5**, 165, 171, **7**, 190, **9**, 40, **16**, 87, **28**, 210, **29**, 299, **31**, 98, **50**, 131, **51**, 203, **52**, 323. Thickets, dedicated to spirits, **21**, 276, **30**, 181, **32**, 146, **41**, 208, **47**, 308; various mention, **15**, 90, 91, **32**, 198, **38**, 39, 89 (of bamboo), **44**, 92. Logs, tree-cutting, and timber (see under Architecture; also Ships: shipbuilding); branches, **1**, 323, **3**, 199, **4**, 169, **17**, 71, **31**, 231, **40**, 304; bark (used as cloth, paper, etc.), **3**, 191, **17**, 44, **33**, 109, 221, 225, **43**, 280, **51**, 196, **52**, 317. Leaves (nipa, etc.), used for thatch and other construction in houses, **1**, 330, **4**, 66, 115, **8**, 290, **10**, 88, **13**, 68, **14**, 125, 284, **16**, 118, 233, **21**, 241, **23**, 169, 241, **24**, 178, **25**, 288, **28**, 177, **29**, 233, 299, **30**, 219, **32**, 83, 207, **33**, 121, **34**, 381, **35**, 217, 225, **36**, 117, **37**, 288, **38**, 36,

**Under this caption have been gathered and classified all references to plants and trees, as such; their commercial products may be found under such captions as Lumber (under Architecture), Buyo, Chocolate, Drugs, Fibers, Gums and resins, Oils, Provisions, Spices, Wines and liquors. In the enumeration of plants and trees, information regarding each is given under each of its various names;* e.g., *"rattan," regarding which, look also under "bejuco" and* "Calamus." *Only scientific botanical names of plants are printed in Italics.*

Hosted by Google

117, 120, 129, 261, **39**, 26, 34, **41**, 67, **42**, 276, **43**, 270, **47**, 167, **48**, 96, **50**, 68, 259, **52**, 313, 321; *id.*, for other purposes (paper, clothing, etc.), **1**, 44, 305, **2**, 108, 110, 197, 223, **7**, 186, 190, 191, **9**, 117, **12**, 243, **16**, 83, 115, 201, **21**, 202, **23**, 138, **29**, 289, 291, **33**, 99, 159, 199, **38**, 27, **39**, 99, **40**, 51, 76, 173, 285, 290, 322, 323, 335, **43**, 280, **46**, 322, **47**, 323. Plants, rare, article of trade, **16**, 229; introd. into other countries, **1**, 42, **2**, 214, **3**, 24, 31, 32, 179, 184, 277, **16**, 229, **29**, 298, **30**, 272, **34**, 196, 206, **48**, 91, **52**, 316-318, 320; vegetables, introd. in Phil. by a foreigner, **48**, 283; vines, forests in Mindanao tangled with, **43**, 141. Herbs – poisonous, **3**, 181, 201, **4**, 168, 271, **10**, 191, **16**, 90, 99, **21**, 225, 314, **33**, 207, **34**, 389, **40**, 137; antidotal thereto, **3**, 201, **4**, 186, **40**, 153, 154; medicinal, **5**, 163, **28**, 202, **29**, 293, **35**, 121, **44**, 84, **45**, 287, **47**, 162; used as food, **3**, 202, **6**, 128, **21**, 242, 281, **22**, 143, **31**, 191, **34**, 378, **36**, 179, 180, **51**, 81; various mention, **3**, 202, **8**, 79, **33**, 149, **38**, 51, **40**, 346, **43**, 290. Roots, used as food, **3**, 191, 192, 196, 202, 257, 267, **12**, 281, **15**, 111, **16**, 75, **18**, 98, **19**, 279, **21**, 201, 248, 281, **23**, 246, **28**, 89, 267, 297, **29**, 117, **30**, 294, **31**, 42, **32**, 93, 164, **33**, 207, **35**, 92, **37**, 100, **39**, 99, **40**, 45, 139, 257, 304, **41**, 235, **43**, 157, **44**, 57, 66, **51**, 81; other mention, **3**, 24, 277 (sent to N. España), **28**, 101, **43**, 110 (charms), 296, **51**, 84. Flowers, as adornment, **2**, 140, **3**, 200, **19**, 65, **27**, 330, **33**, 213, 255, **35**, 217, **38**, 27, **44**, 109; other mention, **2**, 216 (offerings), **7**, 190, **21**, 227, **28**, 202, **29**, 290, **30**, 289 (consecr. to spirits), **32**, 248, **38**, 51. Fruits – abundant in Phil. Is., **2**, 202, **3**, 202, **7**, 42, **8**, 251, **9**, 290 (but scarce in Mindanao), **10**, 55, **12**, 188, 189, 219, 281, **15**, 37, 41, **16**, 84, 87, 88, 108, 234, **21**, 227, **23**, 285, **27**, 265, 275, **28**, 89, **29**, 162, **38**, 28, 43, 48, **41**, 159, **49**, 33; as food, **13**, 168, **18**, 332, **19**, 279, **21** 144, **29**, 117, **31**, 98, **37**, 100, **38**, 34, **39**, 99, **41**, 235, **42**, 217, **43**, 264, **44**, 57, **51**, 81; article of trade, **1**, 68, **3**, 299, **4**, 224, **6**, 50, 140, **7**, 34, 35, 221, **12**, 191, **16**, 179, **23**, 285, **29**, 306, **34**, 317, **36**, 202, **47**, 267, 268, 282; candied or preserved, **16**, 87, 179, 184, **26**, 292, **29**, 297, 298, **38**, 49-51, **48**, 279; of China, **6**, 197, 223, **7**, 221; other mention, **6**, 149, **7**, 190, 191 (sacrifice, as also **16**, 131), **16**, 184 (preserved in Goa), **20**, 268, **22**, 99, 174, **23**, 133, **31**, 91, 98, **32**, 199, **48**, 279 (dried and candied in Phil. Is.), **51**, 235. Seeds, **2**, 214, **5**, 133, **16**, 88, **17**, 71, **36**, 255, **43**, 44, **52**, 316-318, 320; sap, **4**, 276, **15**, 107, **29**, 298, **40**, 80, 155. Botany, instruction in, **51**, 260, **52**, 321; botanical garden of Manila, **45**, 243, 315, **46**, 185; *id.*, of E. India Co. at Cape Town, **42**, 242, 243.

Enumeration of plants and trees —

Abacá (abaká; *Musa textiles;* tinampipi), produces Manila hemp (*q.v.* under Fibers), **3**, 203, **16**, 106; use of its sap, **29**, 298; see also Textiles.

Achiote, **51**, 203 (see below, Annotto).

Achras sapota (sapota), **38**, 50.

Afzelia (Eperua) rhomboidea (tindalo), **51**, 141.

Agathis orantifolia (damar, *or* galagala), names and uses, **12**, 34, **43**, 269.

Agave (pita, or maguey), *americana*, **16**, 184; *vivipara*, **38**, 31 (see also under Fibers).

Agia (a small variety of *Capsicum*), **3**, 77.

Agoso (*Ficus pungens*), **41**, 251, 254.

Aguas malas (a marine plant), a sign of land, **16**, 204, 205.

Ajonjoli (agenxoli; *sesamum*), **4**, 67, **5**, 211 (see under Oils).

Algarobia (mezquit), **23**, 213.

Alheña (*Lausonia inermis*), furnishes a cosmetic and dye, **19**, 280.

Alipai (*Euphoria litchi*), native name for lechia, **38**, 22.

Hosted by Google

PLANTS AND TREES (continued) —

Almond, **12**, 214-216, **34**, 69, 121 (see under Nuts).

Aloes-wood (or eagle-wood; calambac, or calambuco; *Aquilaria agallocha*), names and uses, **19**, 317, **40**, 79.

Amaranth (*Amaranthus;* chiquilite, haroma, kilitis, quiletes), **15**, 111, **16**, 80, **30**, 210, **31**, 191.

Amores secos (brake; *Andropogon acicularis,* or *Chrysopogon*), **23**, 160.

Amuguis (*Cyrtocarpa quinquestila*), a timber tree, **18**, 173.

Anahao (palma brava; *Corypha minor*), **48**, 91.

Anamirta cocculus (lagtan) description and use, **43**, 273.

Andropogon caricosum (cogan), **51**, 129.

Anime, a kind of palm, **33**, 121, 199 (see also under Gums and resins).

Anise, **8**, 251, **9**, 60, **47**, 273.

Anisoptera (Dipterocarpus) thurifera (lauan), **37**, 251.

Annotto (achiote; *Bixa orellana*), furnishes a dye, **51**, 203.

Anona (*Anona squamosa*; ates; custard-apple), **12**, 216, 217, **43**, 314, 315, 317 (feared by witch).

Ansohan (*Millingtonia quadripinnata*), **43**, 300 (see below, Baticulin).

Antipolo (*Artocarpus incisa*; bread-fruit), **18**, 173.

Anthistiria gigantea (tigbao; reed-grass), **52**, 334.

Apari (apalia, paria; *Momordica balsamina*), **29**, 298 (uses).

Apples, **12**, 189.

Aquilaria agallocha (aloes-wood; calambuco), **16**, 229.

Areca, catechu (bonga; betel; see Buyo), a palm, **4**, 222, **15**, 108, **16**, 97, **33**, 131, 133; *oleracea* (see below, Cabbagetree).

Arek, **38**, 281 (see below, *Piper*).

Arenga saccharifera (cabo negro; cauong), a palm, **18**, 177.

Aroru, a tuber cult. in Mindanao, **43**, 269.

Artocarpus, incisa (antipolo; bread-fruit), **18**, 173; *integrifolia* (nañgca), **5**, 169, **33**, 342, 343, **43**, 156.

Asana (naga, narra; *Pterocarpus indicus*), **16**, 89.

Asimina (Amer. papaw), **13**, 141.

Ates (*Anona squamosa*), **38**, 50, 51, **40**, 206.

Averrhoa carambola (camías; balimbin, birinbin), **29**, 297, 298, **38**, 49.

Azaola betis (betis), **16**, 87, **18**, 173.

Balao (*Dipterocarpus* vernicifluuserron. *velulinno*), **43**, 269.

Balete (*Ficus urostigima*), **12**, 214-216, **42**, 194, **48**, 94 (bark used for clothing).

Balimbin (balimbing, belimbil, birinbin; camías; *Averrhoa carambola*), **29**, 297, 298, **38**, 49, **40**, 206, **50**, 48.

Bamban (*Sagus lævis*), **34**, 155.

Bamboo (*Bambus*; cane), abundant, **15**, 303, **16**, 116, **23**, 182, **38**, 89; described, **16**, 116, **19**, 283, **23**, 182, 213, **24**, 297, **29**, 299; uses, **12**, 189-191, 208, **29**, 299, 300, **38**, 52, **43**, 270, 301, **51**, 128, 192, 196, **52**, 55, 335: in construction of dwellings (see under Architecture); *id.*, of boats, junks, etc., **4**, 54 (sails), 184, **10**, 85 (rafts), **16**, 83 (masts), 201, **23**, 195, **29**, 231 (rafts), **33**, 225, **37**, 143 (sails), **38**, 27, 177, **40**, 172, 173; for weapons, **4**, 78, **9**, 168, **20**, 273, **21**, 229, **27**, 218, 219, **29**, 211, 232 250, **33**, 47, 55, 177, 211, 338, 351, **34**, 115, **40**, 88, 182, 364, **43**, 273; for other defense, **3**, 158, 160, **27**, 275, **51**, 81;

Hosted by Google

for utensils, **16**, 201, **17**, 140, **33**, 105, 207, 365, **40**, 145, 146; for writing-paper, **13**, 96, **16**, 116, **40**, 51, 322, **52**, 353; various other uses, **22**, 251, **23**, 214, 270, **25**, 153, **27**, 337, **30**, 264, **31**, 123, **32**, 195, 215, **33**, 121, 169, 325, **34**, 47, 121, **36**, 224, **38**, 35, **40**, 61, 63, 221, 222 (fire-saw), 328, **43**, 137 (bridges, as also 147), 304, **45**, 270, 272, **46**, 322, **49**, 248; in folk-lore and beliefs, **5**, 123, 127, **13**, 72, **21**, 140, 179, 282, **40**, 73; various mention, **30**, 289, **32**, 83, **40**, 135, **42**, 306, **43**, 238, **47**, 324, **49**, 31.

Bambus (bamboo), *arundo*, **12**, 190, **13**, 96; *mitis*, **12**, 190.

Banabá (*Lagerstrœmia speciosa*), a timber tree, **18**, 172, 173, **48**, 297, **51**, 141.

Banana (*Musa*; plantain), where found, **2**, 112, 198, 279, **27**, 275, 286, **33**, 133, 187, 207, **34**, 69, 107, 111, 121, **39**, 98; abundant in Phil. Is., **12**, 188, 189, **16**, 117, **23**, 244, **35**, 302, **36**, 201, **37**, 289; no. of varieties, **5**, 169, **16**, 87, 88, **29**, 297, **38**, 51, **43**, 270; as food, **3**, 192, 202, **4**, 235, **5**, 137, **15**, 107, 111, **16**, 80, **33**, 99, 265, **34**, 163, **38**, 68, **42**, 217, **51**, 84; art. of trade, **10**, 296, **16**, 201, **33**, 131; various mention, **5**, 133, 219, **13**, 158, **29**, 291, **33**, 103, 235, **41**, 289 (see also Fibers: abacá).

Bantacan, a fruit, **47**, 322.

Barley, cultivated and sold by Chin., **3**, 276, **6**, 223.

Basil, sweet, **15**, 111, **38**, 51.

Batatas edulis (camote, *q.v.* below), **29**, 298, **49**, 31.

Batelan (same as balete?), **29**, 299.

Baticulin (*Litsea obtusata, or Olax baticulin*), wood used for carving etc., **43**, 299, 300; (see also Ansohan, above).

Batitinan (*Lagerstrœmia batitinan*), a timber tree, **18**, 173.

Bayabas (guava; *Psidium*), **38**, 48.

Bayog (*Pterospermum hastatum*), **40**, 135, **43**, 218.

Bean (hąba; *Phaseolus*), **6**, 205, **34**, 121.

Bejuco (bexuco, bichuca; palasan), native name for rattan (*q.v.* below), **3**, 198, **5**, 137, 139, 171, **16**, 96, **19**, 283, **21**, 232, 242, 310, **38**, 88, **39**, 82, **40**, 47, **47**, 256.

Betel (bonga; *Areca catechu*), its nut used in making buyo, **12**, 302, 303, **16**, 97, **38**, 273, 280, 281, **43**, 157, **51**, 85.

Betel (or ikmó), appellation also of *Piper betel* (*q.v*), **16**, 97, **40**, 80.

Betis (*Azaola betis*), a timber tree, **16**, 87, **18**, 173, **51**, 141.

Bitanhol (bitanjol), **18**, 169 (see, below, Palo maría).

Bixa orellana (achiote, annotto), **51**, 203.

Bœhmeria nivea (ramie; China grass, *q.v.* under Fibers), **22**, 279, 280, **52**, 336.

Bonano (see Banana), **38**, 273, 278.

Bonga (see, above, *Areca*, and Betel), **4**, 222, **16**, 97, **40**, 80.

Borassus gomuta (cauong; toddy tree), **51**, 119.

Borona (a cereal), **3**, 55, 56, 202, 268, 286, **5**, 43, 55, **32**, 93, **34**, 215, **49**, 37.

Brake (amores secos; *Chrysopogon* – or *Andropogon* – *acicutatus*), **23**, 160.

Bramble, **28**, 320.

Breadfruit (*Artocarpus incisa*; antipolo; colo; rima), **15**, 107, 108, **38**, 255, 263, **43**, 157.

Brazilwood (sibucao; verzin; *Cæsalpina sapan*), **3**, 196 (see Dyestuffs).

Briar, **38**, 89, 133.

Bua panganghi, fabulous fruit, **34**, 129.

Burí (sago-palm; *Corypha umbraculifera*; cajare), **4**, 276, 277, 284, **38**, 63, **41**, 159, 213, **48**, 91, 104, **49**, 38 (see Provisions: sago).

Hosted by Google

PLANTS AND TREES (continued) —

Buyo (native name for *Piper betel, q.v.*; ikmó), leaves used in making buyo (*q.v.*), **12**, 302, 303, **16**, 97 (here called betel), **38**, 281 (here called arek), **40**, 80.

Cabbage, **33**, 231, **35**, 302.

Cabbage-tree (*Areca oleracea*), **38**, 249.

Cabo negro (gamú; *Caryota urens*, or *onusta*), **48**, 299, **51**, 119 (see under Fibers).

Cacao (*Theobroma* cacao), **1**, 42, **5**, 73 (*misprinted* cocoa), **16**, 103 (beans as money), **47**, 219, 255, **48**, 305, **49**, 33, 37, 38.

Cacasuchil, **38**, 31.

Cachumba (safflower; *Carthamus tinctorius*), **16**, 97.

Cæsalpina sapan (sibucao; brazil-wood), **3**, 196.

Cajare, **33**, 360 (see Sago).

Caladium esculentum (gabe; *Colocasia*; "elephant's ears"), **44**, 66.

Calamba, herb of (*Coldenia procumbens*, according to Blanco and Blumentritt), **29**, 202, **48**, 309.

Calambuco (calambac; aloes-wood; *Aquilaria agallocha*), **16**, 229, **19**, 317, **27**, 95, 96, **29**, 306.

Calamus (bejuco; rattan), **3**, 198, **5**, 171, **12**, 190, **52**, 314; *C. gracilis*, **5**, 171; *C. maximus* (palasan), 171, **43**, 275.

Calanta (cedar; *Cedrela*), **16**, 89, **38**, 28.

Calinga (*Cinnamomum pauciflorum*), bark used as spice, **48**, 309.

Calophyllum inophyllum (palo maría; dangcalan), **18**, 169.

Calumpang (calumpan; *Sterculia fœtida*), **43**, 105.

Cam panganghi, a fabulous tree, **34**, 129.

Camandag (*Croton tiglium*), **48**, 99.

Camagan (*Diospyros discolor*), **43**, 270.

Camías (*Averrhoa bilimbi*), **50**, 48.

Camote (sweet potato; *Batatas edulis; Convolvulus batatas*), introd. in Phil., **35**, 302, **48**, 91; kinds, **29**, 298; article of food, **3**, 202, **5**, 137, **15**, 111, **16**, 80, **18**, 98, **20**, 274, 275, **29**, 267, 298, **33**, 41, 99, **40**, 195, **42**, 217; various mention, **5**, 45, **10**, 262, **16**, 201, **29**, 298, **33**, 207, **34**, 69, **43**, 141, 157, 299, **48**, 175.

Camphor (*Camphora officinarum*; see also, below, *Dryabalanops*), **1**, 330, **16**, 185, 228, **21**, 310, **27**, 97, **33**, 23, 231, 352, 355, **42**, 183 (see Gums and resins).

Canarium commune (pilê), **16**, 89.

Cane, a common appellation of bamboo, **52**, 355 (also applied to rattan and sugar-cane).

Cañafistula (senna; *Cassia fistula*; cassia), **16**, 228.

Capsicum, **43**, 157 (see above, Agia; and below, Pepper).

Carica papaya (papaw), **13**, 141, **43**, 157.

Carthamus tinctorius (safflower; cachumba), **16**, 97.

Caryophyllus aromaticus (clove), **14**, 58, 59, **16**, 239 (corrupted to "gariofylos"),

Caryotaonusta (*Borassus gomutus*; cauong; toddy-tree), **51**, 119; *urens* (gamú; cabo negro), **48**, 299, **51**, 119 (*see under* Fibers).

Cassava (*Manihot manihot*), root used for food, **2**, 125, **33**, 297.

Cassia [*fistula*], (cañafistula; senna), **16**, 228.

Cat-tail flag (*Typha latifolia*), **16**, 233.

Catbalonga (St. Ignatius's bean; *Strychnos*), **48**, 308.

Catchúbong (tachibong, etc.; sugapa; *Datura alba*), **48**, 121.

Cauayan, native appellation of bamboo, **12**, 189.

Hosted by Google

Cauong (native name for *Caryota onusta, sc. urens?; Arenga saccharifera*), **18**, 177.
Cedar (calanta, lanipga; *Cedrela toona*), **16**, 89, **21**, 227, **24**, 107, **38**, 28.
Ceiba pentandra (kapok; tree cotton), **34**, 189.
Cerpentaria (*Indigofera?*), **52**, 316.
Cha, Chin. name of tea, **16**, 104, **48**, 275, **52**, 319.
Chapae, a root, **33**, 65.
Chara (a mushroom?), pickled, **16**, 97.
Chestnut (*Castanea*), **16**, 88 (see under Nuts).
Chiacare, a name for nañgca, **33**, 342, **34**, 107.
China-grass (*Bœhmeria nivea*; tchou-ma; ramie), **22**, 279, 280, **52**, 336.
China-wood (root of *Smilax china*), **19**, 309.
Chiquey (chicuei, chicuey; Chin. persimmon; *Diospyros kaki*), **16**, 180, **29**, 307, **52**, 336; Jagor's conjecture (**52**, 333) erroneous.
Chiquilite (quiletes; *Amaranthus*), **15**, 111.
Chrysopogon (Andropogon) acicutatus (brake; amores secos), **23**, 160.
Cinamomo, appellation of *Melia acedarak* (in Spain), and of *Lausonia inermis* (in Manila), **19**, 280.
Cinnamomum, pauciflorum (calinga), **48**, 309; *C. sp.* (cinnamon), **1**, 334, **3**, 184, 277, **19**, 216, **21**, 197, **33**, 231, 239, 349, 352, 357, 359, **34**, 125, 137, **49**, 38 (see also under Spices).
Citron (*Citrus, medica?*, or *mitis?*), **16**, 87, 234, 238.
Citrus-histrix (amumuntay; lime), **38**, 50; *aurantium* (see, below, Orange); *medica limonum* (lemon, *q.v.* below).
Clody (yam), **51**, 84.
Clove (*Caryophyllus aromaticus*), **14**, 58, 59, **16**, 239, **19**, 288, 291 (see under Spices).
Coca (*Erythroxylon coca*), **12**, 303.
Coco(a)nut palm (*Cocos nucifera*), usefulness, **3**, 202, **5**, 169, **6**, 151, **16**, 88, **34**, 381, **38**, 51, **47**, 256, **50**, 211, **51**, 119; various mention, **2**, 65, 86, 110, 112, 198, 9, 71 (on Manila's earliest coat-of-arms), **12**, 281, **19**, 283, 284, **20**, 34, **23**, 133, 137, 244, 260, **28**, 98, 101, **29**, 298, 299, **33**, 107, 323, **34**, 317, 381, **36**, 200, 201, **38**, 22, 29, 31, 249-254, 273, **39**, 80, **47**, 256, **49**, 33 (see also Fibers: bonote).
Coffee (*Coffea arabica*), **28**, 320, **43**, 224 (introd. in Phil. Is. by miss's), **47**, 255, **48**, 305, **51**, 130.
Cogon, name of various coarse grasses in Phil. Is., *Andropogon caricosum* (lallang), **51**, 129; *Imperata arundinacea* (ilib), **29**, 233, **48**, 96; *I. koenigii*, **43**, 264, 265; *Saccharum koenigii* (or *spontaneum*), **29**, 233.
Colo, Vis. name for bread-fruit, **15**, 107.
Colocasia antiquorum (gabe; *Caladium*), **43**, 269, **44**, 66.
Comulicai (*Anona?*, a fruit), **34**, 73, 107, 160.
Convolvulus batatas (former name of camote), **29**, 298, **43**, 214.
Corot (*Dioscorea triphylla*), **29**, 298.
Corypha-umbraculifera (burí; cajare; ebos; sago-palm), **4**, 276, **33**, 360, **38**, 63, **48**, 91 *minor* (anáhao; palma brava; also called *Livistonia rotundifolia*), **47**, 181, **48**, 91.
Cotton (*Gossypium herbaceum*; kapas, **34**, 189), produced and cult. in Phil. Is., **2**, 202, **3**, 169, 171, 270, **4**, 98, **5**, 43, 45, 67, 83, 91, 99, 121, **6**, 150, 205, 224, 270, **7**, 38, **8**, 82, 84, 87, 89, 92, 94, 251, 279, **9**, 60, 65, **10**, 71, 225, **12**, 187, **16**, 43, 106, **23**, 280, **29**, 297, **34**, 377, 382, 383, **35**, 92, 303, **36**, 98, **38**, 22, 43,

Hosted by Google

PLANTS AND TREES (continued) —

48, **39**, 99, 304, **49**, 34, 37, 38, **51**, 131, 232; in early times, neglected by Fil., **8**, 80, 81, 84-89, 92; Phil. Is. adapted to its cult., 82, 89, 94; cult. encouraged by govt., **50**, 48, 52, 73, 251, **51**, 256; *id.*, by Soc. Econ., 52, 131, **52**, 317-320; introd. of new varieties, **52**, 317-320; produced in N. España, **45**, 36; exported (also its seed) in early times from Phil. Is., **3**, 57.

Cotton tree (Kapok; *Ceiba pentandra*), **34**, 189.

Croton tiglium (croton; camandag), used to poison arrows, **48**, 99.

Cucumbers, **33**, 231, **34**, 73, **43**, 157.

Custard-apple (*Anona*), **12**, 217, **16**, 80, 87.

Cypress, **21**, 227.

Cyrtocarpa quinquestila (amuguis), a timber tree, **18**, 173.

Dabdab (dapdap; *Erythrina*), **12**, 215, 216, **29**, 299 (deciduous).

Dalogdagan, medicinal plant, **29**, 302.

Dammar (damar; galagala; *Agathis orantifolia*), **12**, 34, **43**, 269 (see under Gums and resins).

Dangcalan (dincalin), native name of palo maría, **18**, 169.

Datura alba (or *fastuosa*; jimson weed; sugapa, catchúbong, tachibong, talamponay), root eaten to cause frenzy, **48**, 121.

Date-palm (*Phœnix dactylifera*), **3**, 171; its fruit (see under Provisions).

Dildo, **39**, 52.

Dioscorea alata (ubj), **29**, 298; *triphylla* (corot), 298.

Diospyros, discolor (mabolo), **16**, 87, 88, **43**, 270; *ebenaster* (sapota), **38**, 50; *kaki* (Chin. persimmon; chiquey), **16**, 180, **29**, 307; *virginiana*, **16**, 180.

Dipterocarpus (tangili), **48**, 297; *guiso* (*guijo, guiso*), **18**, 170; *mangachapoi* (mangachapuy), 173; *plagatus* (yacal), 173; *thurifera* (laguan, lauan), 171; *vernicifluus* (erroneously *velulinno*; balao), **43**, 269 (see, below, *Dryabalanops*), Dóngon (dúngol, dúngon; *Sterculia cimbriformis*), **18**, 172, 173, **48**, 297.

Dryabalanops (Dipterocarpus) camphora (Malay camphor tree), **33**, 355.

Durian (*Durio zibethinus*), a fruit of Mindanao, **33**, 342, 343, **38**, 273, 281, 282, **40**, 140, **43**, 156.

Eaglewood (aguila; aloes-wood; calambuco; *Aquilaria*), **16**, 229, **19**, 317, **27**, 96, 97, **29**, 306.

Ebony (*Diospyros*), used in weapons, **16**, 106, **22**, 59, **31**, 115, **40**, 176; various mention, **12**, 246, **15**, 303, **16**, 180, 229, **21**, 197, 227, **27**, 96, **31**, 115, **32**, 78, **36**, 202, **38**, 52, **45**, 273, **47**, 255, 257, **49**, 38, **51**, 140.

Elm, witch, **12**, 214.

Entada (or *Mimosa*), *scandens* (gogo, bayogo, etc.), **51**, 140; *purseta* (gogo), a tree, **16**, 78.

Eperua, decandra (ípil), a timber tree, **18**, 173; *rhomboidea* (tindalo), **51**, 141 (see, above, Afzelia).

Epidendrum, **43**, 160.

Epiphytes, in Mindanao, **43**, 142.

Erythrina carnea (*indica*; dabdab), **12**, 215.

Erythroxylon coca (coca), **12**, 302, 303.

Eugenia, jambolana (lomboy), **43**, 310; *malaccensis* (macupa), **5**, 169.

Euphorbia pilufera, used to catch fish, **48**, 122.

Euphoria litchi (alipai), former name of *Nephelium litchi* (*q.v.*), **38**, 22, **52**, 336.

Ficus, carica? (fig), **2**, 65, **7**, 34, **23**, 278, **33**, 99 (here, as at 131, applied to banana); *pungens* (agoso), **41**, 251 254; *urostigima* (or *indica*; balete), **12**, 214.

Hosted by Google

Flax (*Linum*), cult. in Phil., **17**, 299, **48**, 298, **50**, 48; oil from its seed, **6**, 150 (see under Oil).
Gabe (gabi; *Caladium esculentum*, or *Colocasia antiquorum*), cult. in Phil., **43**, 269, **44**, 66, **47**, 328.
Gagatpat (*Sonneratia*), **43**, 205.
Galagala (dammar; *Agathis orantifolia*), **12**, 34, **43**, 269.
Gamalote (*Sorghum saccharatum*?), used as fodder, **16**, 91.
Gamú, native name for *Caryota* (cabo negro), **48**, 299.
Garbanzo (chick-pea), **12**, 88.
Garcinia mangostana (mangosteen), **40**, 132.
Garlic, **33**, 187, **35**, 302, **43**, 157, **47**, 277.
Ginger (*Zingiber officinale*). See under Spices.
Gogo (*Entada*), a vine (*E. scandens*), **51**, 140; a tree (*E. purseta*), **16**, 78.
Gourd, **4**, 167, **12**, 189, **33**, 187, 231, **34**, 121.
Grape (*Vitis*; vine), **3**, 77, **4**, 53, **12**, 189, **17**, 100, **23**, 278, **38**, 28, **45**, 75 (cult. not allowed in N. España).
Graptophyllum hortense (pasao), **37**, 48.
Grass, **14**, 56, 301, **16**, 205, **27**, 276, **33**, 177, **39**, 47, **40**, 342, **41**, 254.
Grass hemp, Span. (*Stipa*), ropes made of, **33**, 277.
Guava (guayaba; bayabas; *Psidium guayava*), **16**, 87, **34**, 73, **38**, 48, 49, 273.
Guiso (arguijo, guijo, guisoc; *Dipterocarpus guiso*), a timber tree, **18**, 170-173, **48**, 296.
Gumatty, a palm, **49**, 38.
Hemp (Cannabis), cult. in Phil. Is., **17**, 299, **48**, 298, **50**, 48; seed asked for N. España, **2**, 85.
Heteropogon contortus (tigbao; reed-grass), **52**, 334.
Ignatia amara, **48**, 308 (see, below, *Strychnos*).
Ikmó, a name for *Piper betel* (buyo), **16**, 97.
Ilib, native name for cogon, **39**, 233.
Imperata (cogon), *arundinacea*, **29**, 233, **48**, 96; *koenigii*, **43**, 264, 265.
Indigo (*Indigofera*), in Phil. Is., **4**, 118, **43**, 134, **47**, 255, **52**, 311, 314-317.
Ipil (ypil; *Eperua decandra*), a timber tree, **18**, 173.
Ipomœa batatas (an old name for camote), **2**, 202.
Ironwood, native of Java, **43**, 299; *id.*, of Brazil, **51**, 141.
Ixora Manila (nilad), **3**, 148.
Jaca (jack), a common name for nañgca (Artocarpus), **38**, 273, 282.
Jasmine (*Jasminum*), **40**, 132, 166.
Jessamine, **33**, 213.
Jimson weed (Datura alba; sugapa, etc.), root causes frenzy, **48**, 121.
Justicia echolium (sarasa), **37**, 47, 48.
Kapok (tree cotton; *Ceiba*), **34**, 189.
King's fruit (mangosteen; *Garcinia*), **40**, 132.
Lagerstrœmia, batitinan (batitinan), a timber tree, **18**, 173; *speciosa* (*Munchausia speciosa*; banabá), *id.*, 172, 173.
Lagtan (lactang; *Anamirta cocculus*), **43**, 273.
Laguan (for lauan), **18**, 171.
Lallang grass (cogon; *Andropogon caricosum*), **51**, 129.
Lanipga, a name for cedar (calanta), **16**, 89.
Lauaan (lauan, lavan, lavang; *Dipterocarpus*, or *Anisoptera thurifera*), **18**, 171, **37**, 251, **48**, 297.

Hosted by Google

PLANTS AND TREES (continued) —

Laurel (*Laurus*), **1**, 334, **12**, 214, **33**, 239, **34**, 45.
Lausonia inermis (cinamomo; alhena), **19**, 280.
Lechia (li chi; alipai; *Nephelium litchi*, or *Euphoria litchi*), **38**, 21, 22, **52**, 336 (*not*, however, chiquey).
Leguminosæ, order of plants, **19**, 317.
Lemons (*Citrus medica limonum*), in eastern islands, **5**, 171, **16**, 87, 234, **33**, 133, 187, 231, **34**, 69, 121, **38**, 50, 51.
Lettuce, **45**, 288.
Libby-tree, **38**, 272.
Lime (*Citrus histrix*), **12**, 189, **38**, 249, 254, 255.
Litsea obtusata (*Olax baticulin*; baticulin), a timber tree, **43**, 300.
Livistonia rotundifolia (palma brava), **47**, 181.
Lomboy (*Eugenia jambolana*), 310.
Lunasia amara (macabuhay), a tree, **48**, 279.
Lygodium scandens (nito), **40**, 291.
Mabolo (*Diospyros discolor*), **16**, 87, 88.
Macabuhay (*Tinospora*, or *Lunaria*), a tree, **48**, 279.
Mace, the covering of the nutmeg (see under Spices).
Mace-reed (cat-tail flag; *Typha latifolia*), **16**, 233.
Macupa (tampoi; *Eugenia malaccensis*), **5**, 169, 171, **38**, 49.
Maguey (*Agave*; pita), **16**, 184, **38**, 31.
Mahogany, **48**, 308 (see, below, Narra).
Malibago (*Hibiscus tiliaceus*), bark used for defensive armor, **40**, 182.
Manconó (magconó; *Xanthostemon verdugonianus*), **40**, 178, **43**, 299.
Mangachapuy (mangachapoi; *Dipterocarpus*, or *Vatica, mangachapoi*), a timber tree, **18**, 173, **48**, 297, **51**, 141.
Mangifera altissima (paho), **21**, 144.
Mango (manga; *Mangifera indica*), **38**, 265, **40**, 206 (see also, below, Paho).
Mangosteen (king's fruit; *Garcinia mangostana*), **40**, 132, **43**, 157.
Mangrove (*Rhizophora*), **2**, 68, **25**, 155, 156, **41**, 291, **43**, 159, 284, **51**, 93.
Manioc (manihot; cassava; *Manihot manihot*), **33**, 297.
Manungal (*Manungala*, or *Niota*, or *Samadera*), medicinal qualities, **29**, 302, **48**, 279, 308.
Maple (*Acer*), **4**, 276.
María de Monteguas, appellation of a timber tree, **18**, 172.
Melia acedarak (cinamomo), **19**, 280.
Meliaceæ, a botanical order, **16**, 89.
Melon (*Cucumis*), **3**, 56, **5**, 171, **12**, 189, **22**, 299, **35**, 302 (introd. in Phil.), **43**, 156; watermelon, **33**, 231, **34**, 73, **38**, 249, 263, 273; muskmelon, 249, 263, 273.
Metroxylon sago (*Sagus koenigii*), **34**, 155.
Mezquit (*Algarobia*), **23**, 213.
Millet (*Setaria italica*), **2**, 108, 146, 202, 223, **23**, 133, **33**, 133, 169, 187.
Millingtonia quadripinnata (ansohan; baticulin), **43**, 300.
Mimosa scandens, or *saponaria* (*Entada* scandens), **51**, 140.
Molave (*Vitex geniculata*: tugas), a valuable timber tree, **1**, 325, 326, **12**, 245, **18**, 173, **23**, 241, **29**, 257, **37**, 251, **47**, 292, 293, **48**, 42, 106, 296, **51**, 141.
Momordica balsamina (apari), **29**, 298.
Morinda sp. (nonog), **22**, 300.

Hosted by Google

Mulberry, paper (*Broussonetia papyrifera*), **34**, 326, **38**, 52, 67, 68, **48**, 307, **50**, 48, 49.
Munchausia, another name for *Lagerstroemia*, **18**, 172.
Musa (banana), **5**, 169; *M. textilis* (abacá), **3**, 203, **16**, 106.
Myristica fragrans (nutmeg), **20**, 258. Myrobalan (*Terminalia*), **27**, 97.
Myrtaceæ, a botanical order, **43**, 299.
Nañgca (nanca, nangka; jack-fruit; *Artocarpus integrifolia*), **3**, 56, **5**, 169, 171, **16**, 88, **33**, 187, 231, 342, 343, **34**, 107, **38**, 49, **43**, 156.
Narra (asana, naga; *Pterocarpus indicus*; Phil. mahogany), **16**, 89, **40**, 135, **48**, 308, **51**, 141.
Nelumbium speciosum (súcao), roots edible, **48**, 97, 98.
Nephelium litchi (*Euphoria litchi*; lechia), **52**, 336.
Nilad (*Ixora manila*), Manila named for, **3**, 148.
Niota, another name for *Manungala* (*Samadera*), **48**, 279.
Nipa-palm (*Nipa fruticans*), **3**, 255, 269, **10**, 69, 88, **14**, 125, **16**, 117, 233, **21**, 241, **40**, 360, **48**, 186, **51**, 192; its use in construction of dwelling (see above, under Leaves).
Nito (gnito, nitongputi; *Lygodium scandens*), **40**, 285, 291.
Nono (nonog; *Morinda*), **21**, 239, **22**, 300, **29**, 284.
Nutmeg (*Myristica fragrans*), **20**, 258 (see under Spices).
Ñgoso, a seaweed, **21**, 308.
Oak, live-, **30**, 273.
Olax baticulin (baticulin), **43**, 299.
Olive (*Olea*), **4**, 53, **6**, 50, 51, **7**, 202, **12**, 74, **14**, 58, **16**, 97, **17**, 102, **19**, 312, **45**, 75 (cult. not allowed in N. España).
Onions, **34**, 189, **35**, 302, **43**, 157.
Oranges (*Citrus aurantium*), produced in Phil., **5**, 171, **12**, 189, **16**, 234, **21**, 197, **23**, 278, **29**, 296, **33**, 133, 187, **36**, 201, **38**, 273, **43**, 156; in trade (exported from China, etc.), **3**, 245, 276, **7**, 34, **16**, 179, **29**, 306; varieties, **16**, 87, **22**, 299, **29**, 300 (navel), **38**, 50, 51; various mention, **12**, 214 (dwarfed), **16**, 80, 179, **33**, 109, 213, 231, **34**, 69, 121, **35**, 302, **36**, 201, **38**, 249, **47**, 273.
Ordag, a medicinal plant, **29**, 302.
Oropisa, an edible root, **3**, 202.
Osier, rattan compared to, **21**, 208, 229, 232.
Pagatpad (palapad, palatpan; *Sonneratia*), **43**, 205.
Paho (pahõ, pajo, pao; *Mangifera altissima*), a fruit, **16**, 97, **21**, 144, 276, 277.
Palasan (*Calamus maximus*), a kind of rattan, **43**, 275.
Palavan, an edible root, **41**, 44.
Palma brava (anahao; *Corypha minor; Livistonia rotundifolia*), **43**, 273, **47**, **181**, **48**, 37, 91.
Palm-trees, abound in Phil. Is., **3**, 196, **4**, 268, 285, 286, **5**, 55, 77, 97, 169, **12**, 189, 301, **15**, 109, **16**, 117, **23**, 216, **33**, 109, **34**, 276, **37**, 289, **38**, 68; of many kinds, **16**, 87, **38**, 51 (see, in this list, sago, cocoanut, nipa, areca, etc.); uses, **4**, 198, 201, 267, **12**, 189, **15**, 48, 92, 241, **23**, 214, **29**, 299, **33**, 47, **38**, 29, **40**, 182 (see, above, Leaves; also gen. captions Architecture; Fibers; Nuts; Oils; and Wines); destroyed by Span., **7**, 135, **10**, 69, **18**, 185, **22**, 210, 295, **23**, 89, **29**, 165, **32**, 157; constitute wealth (traded, etc.), **16**, 128, **31**, 267, **40**, 360; shoots eaten, **5**, 219, **44**, 75; other mention, **4**, 179, **13**, 89, **16**, 238, **22**, 58 (a motif of decoration), **23**, 168, **30**, 292, **32**, 103, **37**, 138, **40**, 166, **43**, 214.

Hosted by Google

PLANTS AND TREES (continued) —

Palmetto, **38**, 261, **39**, 34.

Palo maría (bitanhol, dangcalan; *Calophyllum inophyllum*), **18**, 169, 170, 173, **48**, 279, 297, **51**, 141.

Pangi (*Hidnocarpus polyandra*), **40**, 119.

Panicum (millet), **33**, 133, 187.

Papaw (*Carica papaya*), **13**, 141, **16**, 87, **29**, 252, **38**, 49; Amer. papaw (*Asimina*), **13**, 141.

Pasao (*Graptophyllum hortense*), **37**, 48.

Pea, chick- (garbanzo), **12**, 88.

Peach, **22**, 143, **34**, 73.

Pear, in trade, **3**, 276, **7**, 35, **16**, 179, 180, 183, 234, 235 (introd. from Spain), **22**, 143.

Pepper (*Capsicum*; agia; Guinea pepper, cod-pepper), **3**, 77, **38**, 254, 255, 275.

Pepper, of commerce (*Piper nigrum* and *longum*), **3**, 77, **34**, 164 (see under Spices).

Persimmons, Chin. (chiquey; *Diospyros Kaki*, or *discolor*), **16**, 180, **29**, 307, **43**, 270.

Pílê (pili; *Canarium commune*), **16**, 89.

Pine, **4**, 88, 117, **9**, 309, **14**, 185, 304, **16**, 88, **20**, 267, 268, **30**, 273, **48**, 297, **52**, 317.

Pineapple (ananas; *Ananas sativus*), **7**, 34, **33**, 41, **38**, 50, 249, **39**, 98, **40**, 282, **43**, 156.

Pippins, **15**, 111.

Piper, betel (ikmó; buyo, *q.v.* above), **4**, 222, **12**, 302; nigrum (also *longum*), **34**, 164.

Pita (maguey; *Agave americana*), **16**, 184.

Plantain (the same as banana), **38**, 273-276, **39**, 98, 99, **51**, 84.

Plum, **3**, 56, **7**, 35, **29**, 306.

Pomegranate, **1**, 334, **7**, 35, **21**, 227, **34**, 69.

Poppy (*Papaver*), produces opium (*q.v.*, under Drugs), **51**, 159, **52**, 318.

Potato, sweet (camote; *Batatas edulis*), **2**, 108, 112, 198, **3**, 202, 267, **5**, 45, 77, **6**, 139, 140, **14**, 291, **15**, 296, **29**, 298, **32**, 93, **34**, 383, **38**, 24, 25, 28, 34, 265, 273, **39**, 98, 106, 109, 110, **40**, 65, **44**, 66, **47**, 274, **48**, 91 (called Malagan).

Potato, Amer. (*Solanum tuberosum*), **5**, 45, **38**, 28, **47**, 274.

Psidium guay ava (guava), **38**, 48.

Pterocarpus indicus (narra), **48**, 308.

Pterospermum hastatum (bayog), **43**, 218.

Quemandag (a tree), resin used for poisoning arrows, **40**, 182.

Quiletes (*Amaranthus*), **15**, 111, **16**, 80, **30**, 310, **31**, 191.

Quince, **16**, 88 (introd.), **26**, 292, **34**, 47.

Radish, **43**, 157.

Râmbiya, appellation of sago palm (*Sagus koenigii*), **34**, 154, 155.

Ramie (China grass; tchou-ma; *Boehmeria nivea*), **22**, 279, 280 (see under Fibers).

Rattan (bejuco; *Calamus sp.*; Ind. cane), described, **5**, 171, **16**, 96, **19**, 283, **21**, 310; uses, **3**, 198, **16**, 96, **39**, 82, **51**, 196; as shelter for body, **3**, 201, **21**, 229, **40**, 47, 88, 285, 290, 364, **43**, 275 (huts); distils water, **5**, 171, **12**, 190, **38**, 88; armlets, etc., **21**, 208, **40**, 45, 304; cables, baskets, etc., **15**, 261, **21**, 232, 240, **34**, 189, **35**, 108, **38**, 122, 125, **43**, 154, 313; other uses, **21**, 310, **23**, 242, **39**, 82, **40**, 171,

Hosted by Google

226, 228, **41**, 76, **43**, 307, **49**, 82; various mention, **3**, 198 (origin of name), **21**, 208 (called osier), 229, 232, **35**, 148, **36**, 299, **38**, 48, **43**, 169, **47**, 256, 257, **49**, 31.

Reed (incl. many references to Bamboo and Rattan), **3**, 54, **55**, 89, **201**, **4**, 182, **5**, 123, 127, 129, **7**, 224 (houses), **10**, 85 (rafts), **12**, 190, **15**, 301 (mats, for sails), **16**, 55, **24**, 107, **27**, 265, 271, **29**, 283, 289 (for paper), 291, 310, **30**, 291, **31**, 85, **32**, 83, **33**, 263, **38**, 206.

Reed-grass (tigbao; *Anthistiria gigantea; Heteropogon contortus*), **5**, 137, **12**, 219, **20**, 266, 267, **24**, 169, **41**, 254, **47**, 294.

Rhubarb, **19**, 315, **34**, 131, 171, **48**, 309.

Rice (*Oryza sativa*), abundantly produced in Phil. Is., **2**, 65, 128, 146, 147, 198, 202, 204, 223, 253, **3**, 196, 297, **4**, 67, 291, **6**, 149, 205, **15**, 302, 318, 319, **16**, 31, 108, 110, **21**, 197, 227, 313, **22**, 185, 186, 270, 298, 245, 278, **28**, 98, **29**, 56, **33**, 207, **34**, 317, 382, 386, **35**, 122, **36**, 193, 194, 200, **38**, 43, 48, 216, **39**, 55, **41**, 235, **49**, 31-33, 37, 38, 195, 266; elsewhere, **2**, 86, 112, 261, **4**, 54, **6**, 223, **9**, 291, 310, **10**, 262, **34**, 69, 107, 111, 121, 143, 177, **38**, 249, 255; many kinds, **8**, 251, **32**, 199, **52**, 319; other mention, **33**, 323, **43**, 124, **52**, 316; *see also* Provisions and Food.

Rima, name of bread-fruit (*Artocarpus*), **15**, 107.

Rose, **16**, 107, 303, **33**, 169 (in sacrifices), **28**, 202 (cult. by Jes.), **37**, 298, **44**, 109.

Rosemary, **12**, 214.

Rosewood, used in Chin. mfres., **48**, 275.

Rushes, **6**, 55, **22**, 186, **31**, 231.

Saccharum kœnigii (*Imperata*; cogon), **29**, 233.

Safflower (cachumba; *Carthamus tinctorius*), **16**, 97.

Saffron, **1**, 335, **6**, 150, **44**, 48.

Sago (burí; *Corypha umbraculifera; Metroxylon sago; Sagus;* râmbiya; segu), **1**, 323, **2**, 65, 147, **4**, 276, **15**, 111, **27**, 108, **34**, 69, 107, 111, 154, 155, **49**, 38 (see also under Provisions).

Sagus lævis (bamban) **34**, 155; *kœnigii* (*Metroxylon sago*), 155.

St. Ignatius's bean (catbalonga; *Strychnos*), **48**, 308.

Samadera indica (manungal), medicinal uses, **48**, 279.

Sandalwood (*Santalum*), **19**, 318, **27**, 96, **34**, 121, 125, 165, 166, 179, 224, **38**, 52, **42**, 218, **51**, 140.

Santol (sanctor, santor; *Sandoricum indicum*), **5**, 169, 171, **16**, 87, **38**, 49, **43**, 310.

Sapota (zapote; *Achras sapota; Diospyros ebenaster*), **38**, 50.

Sarasa (morado; *Justicia ecbolium*), **37**, 47, 48.

Scallions, **33**, 231.

Scorzonera (*Scorzonera tuberosa*), **16**, 179.

Seaweed (ñgoso, lano), **21**, 308.

Sedge, **4**, 284.

Semilla, a cereal, **18**, 180.

Sesame (ajonjoli; *Sesamum indicum*, or *orientale*), **4**, 67, **6**, 150 (see also under Oils).

Shorea (*Dipterocarpus*; tangili), **48**, 297.

Sibucao (brazil-wood; verzin; *Cæsalpina sapan*), **3**, 196, **15**, 265 (see under Dyestuffs).

Smallage, **33**, 77.

Smilax china (China-wood), **19**, 309.

Snake-wood (*Strychnos?*), **27**, 96.

Hosted by Google

PLANTS AND TREES (continued) —

Sonneratia (gagatpat, pagatpad, palapad, palatpan), a tree, **43**, 205.
Sorgo (*Sorghum*), **33**, 133, 187 (see also, above, Gamalote).
Soursop (anona), **12**, 217.
Stillingia sebifera (tallow-tree), **52**, 319.
Sterculia, cimbriformis (dóngon), **18**, 172; *fœtida* (calumpang), **43**, 105.
Stipa (Span. grass hemp), **33**, 277.
Strawberries, **29**, 297.
Strychnos (*Ignatia amara*; St. Ignatius's bean), **27**, 96, **49**, 308, 309.
Súcao (sucbao; *Nelumbium*), **48**, 97, 98.
Sugapa (talamponay; catchubong, etc.; *Datura alba*), causes frenzy, **48**, 121.
Sugar-cane (*Saccharum officionale*), **2**, 112, 198, **3**, 270, 287, **4**, 235, **14**, 290, 301, **15**, 107, 111, **24**, 82, **33**, 41, 99, 205, 213, 235, **34**, 73, 107, 121, **40**, 140, **52**, 316.
Talisay (*Terminalia catappa*), **36**, 223.
Tallow-tree (*Stillingia sebifera*), **52**, 319.
Tamarind (*Tamarindus indica*), **3**, 31, 32, 184, **16**, 87, **24**, 45, **34**, 285, **43**, 310, **48**, 279.
Tampoi (*Eugenia malaccensis*), **5**, 169.
Tangili (*Dipterocarpus; Shorea*), **48**, 297.
Tchou-ma, Chin. name for ramie (*Bœhmeria nivea*), **22**, 279, 280.
Tea (*Thea*, or *Camellia*; chá, 9, 36, **16**, 104, 184, **43**, 164, **45**, 39, **48**, 275, **51**, 154, **52**, 319.
Teak (ticla, tiga; *Tectona grandis*), **44**, 152, **48**, 188, 296, 297.
Terminalia, sp. (myrobalan), **27**, 97; *catappa* (talisay), **36**, 223.
Theobroma cacao (cacao), **47**, 219.
Thistle, **33**, 63.
Thorn, **22**, 206, **38**, 89.
Tigbao (reed-grass; *Anthistiria gigantea; Heteropogon contortus*), **12**, 219, **52**, 334.
Tinampipi, a name of abacá (*Musa*), **3**, 203.
Tindalo (*Afzelia rhomboidea*), **51**, 141.
Tinospora (macabuhay), **48**, 279.
Tobacco (*Nicotiana tabacum*), abounds in Phil. Is., **47**, 255, **48**, 305; natives addicted to its use, **38**, 28, **39**, 304, **43**, 301, **48**, 97, **50**, 109, 110, **51**, 225; cult. and mnfre., **17**, 334, 335, **39**, 31, 32, **50**, 53, **51**, 118, 119; article of trade, **21**, 313, **22**, 215, **37**, 101, **39**, 31, **51**, 81, 82, **52**, 88, 95; in roy. storehouses, **51**, 61, **52**, 77 (see under Revenue); other mention, **16**, 98, **24**, 145, **26**, 300, **28**, 249, **38**, 52, 265, **39**, 26, 57, 60, **41**, 111, **43**, 237, **46**, 51, **47**, 302, **50**, 53, **51**, 118, 226, **52**, 76, 77, 95, 214.
Toddy-tree (*Borassus gomutus*), **51**, 119.
Torchwood, **52**, 317.
Tribulus, **29**, 292.
Tuba-tuba (*Jatropha curcas* and *Croton muricatum* are called *tuba*), **43**, 273.
Tubli (tuble), 273.
Tugas (molave), **23**, 241.
Turnip, **33**, 231.
Typha latifolia (mace-reed; cat-tail flag), **16**, 233.
Ubi (*Dioscorea alata*), **29**, 298.
Urtica nevea, nettle cloth made from, **51**, 140.

Hosted by Google

Vallico, a weed in Spain, **23**, 160.
Vanilla, aromatica, **47**, 274, **52**, 316; *ovalis*, **51**, 140, **52**, 316.
Vatica (mangachapui; *Dipterocarpus*), **51**, 141.
Verzin (brazil-wood; sibucao), **33**, 294, 298.
Vitex geniculata (tugas; molave), **12**, 245, **18**, 173.
Walnut, **1**, 334, **12**, 214, **34**, 45.
Wheat, **4**, 54, **6**, 223, **49**, 38; used in forming a standard for measure of weights, **45**, 185-187.
Xanthostemon verdugonianus (magconó, manconó), **40**, 178, **43**, 299.
Yacal (saplungan; *Dipterocarpus plagatus*), **18**, 173.
Yam (yuñame; clody; *Dioscorea divaricata*), **2**, 108, 112, 198, 261, **3**, 202, **5**, 77, **6**, 140, **20**, 274, 275, **38**, 28, 273, **39**, 98, 106, 109, 110, **43**, 157, **51**, 84.
Plasencia (duchy): Jes. expelled from, **50**, 281.
Plasencia (Plasençia), Juan de, O.S.F.: life and labors, **6**, 229, **7**, 173, 185, 187, **12**, 193, **34**, 326, **35**, 292, 311, **50**, 164, 165 (see also Books).
Plasencia, Thomas de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 71.
Plata (La): reefs of, almost cause wreck, **22**, 187.
Plates: iron, **3**, 135; silver, **12**, 166, **32**, 27; gold, **29**, 28; used by Fil., **3**, 164; in trade, 8, 90; offering and sacrifice, **12**, 266, **13**, 72; as present, **29**, 28; round, as ornaments, 287.
Platform: in cathedral for royal officials, **25**, 78.
Plauchut, Edmond: his writings characterized, **52**, 136; cited, 171.
Playa Honda (Onda; Playahonda, Playa-honda, plain in Zambal Prov.): meaning of term, **18**, 37; location and description, 37, **47**, 291-298; presidio among Zambals, **9**, 74; Zambals in, **37**, 249, **42**, 269; they resist reduction, **43**, 41, 42; revolts of, **6**, 185, **38**, 226-228; battles at (Dutch-Span.), **17**, 15, 21, 116, 118-124, 290, **18**, 10, 11, 37-42, 181, 237, 268, **19**, 191, 201, 226-234, **22**, 201, 241, **24**, 86, 96, 97, **41**, 108; Span.-Chin. battle at, **27**, 310; miss. labors in, **41**, 257, **43**, 54; bones of Misericordia members removed to, **47**, 40.
Plaza, Bernabé (Bernabe) de la (alc.-may.): conceals decree, **36**, 127; reduces Tandag, **38**, 130.
Plaza, Christoval Bernardo de, O.P.: signs letter, **45**, 149.
Plaza, Pedro de la, O.S.A.: arrives at Mex., **24**, 53; sketch, **37**, 209.
Plaza de Armas (Mil. Square, Manila): barracks on, **22**, 88; parade encircles, **36**, 29, 32; citizens give mil. service in, 52; roy. chapel in, 89, 208.
Pledges: gold chains given as, by chiefs, 9, 298. See also Hostages; and Pawnshops.
Plessis, Card. Armand Jean du (duc de Richelieu): cited, **48**, 336.
Plin (Plun), Pierres (French pilot): accompanies Legazpi, **2**, 105; hanged as conspirator, 144; cited, 169.
Pliny (Plinius, Roman author): in Fil. poem, **1**, 80, 81; calculates degree, 206; writes rdg. cinnamon, 306. See also Books.
Pnom-penh (Panomping, Camboja): location and name, **31**, 89.
Poalas (dist. in Mindanao [?]): sultan of, **44**, 64
Población (*centro*): meaning of term, **23**, 161.
Poblete, Christoval, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 86.
Poblete, José Millan de. See Millan de Poblete.
Poblete, Miguel (*or* Miguel Millan) de. See Millan de Poblete.
Pobre, Juan (Joan), O.S.F.: life and labors, **9**, 29, **15**, 21, 118, 120, 124, 239, 259, **16**, 39, **31**, 171.

Hosted by Google

Poca (Poça) y Guevara (Pendara) y Conçortes, Francisco (encom.): signs doc., **6**, 229, 246, **9**, 132, 136; petitions gov., **7**, 304, **9**, 181.
Pocock, Sir George (Brit. commander): attacks Havana, **49**, 314.
Poetry: translated from Span., **1**, 80; among Fil., 80, 81; pasquinade on Corcuera, **26**, 53-59; in honor of *id.*, **27**, 333. See also Fil.: Esthetic life.
Poets: no Fil., **1**, 80; in Phil., **42**, 205; compete, 204.
Pogetes (people of N. Luzón): hostile to Span., **14**, 297.
Poisoning. See Crimes; and Diseases.
Pola (Pòla, dist. in Mindoro): various rel. in, **28**, 314, **41**, 163, 179, 238, **44**, 104.
Polaco, Alberto, S.J.: martyred, **35**, 179.
Polanco, José, O.S.A.: sketch, **37**, 208.
Polanco, José, O.P.: life and labors, **38**, 187, 189.
Polanco, Juan de, O.P.: life and labors, **37**, 113, 120, 126-128, 135, 141, 197, **41**, 90, 91, 165, **43**, 28.
Poland (country in Europe): cousin of king of, martyred in Japan, **35**, 179.
Polángui (Polangui, Polanguin, vill. in Luzón): location and status (1591), **8**, 120, **28**, 290; Jagor in, 290; Fran. in, **20**, 122, **28**, 157, 168, **35**, 313, **36**, 217.
Polavieja, Gen. Camilo (gov. of Phil., 1896-97): succeeds Blanco, **52**, 189; demands reënforcements, 189; ushers in reign of terror, 192; sketch, **17**, 311.
Poles (inhab. of Poland): rel. in Manila, **27**, 307; rel. captured by Dutch, **29**, 25; reside in Manila, **44**, 29.
Police. See Cuadrilleros; and Santa Hermandad.
Polillo (vill. in Luzón): subject to N. Cáceres see, **28**, 286; curacy, 283.
Politics: in Fil. problem, **1**, 20; effect of parties on, 51; rights of friars not affected by, **45**, 140. See also the several nations and countries.
Polizon: defined, **51**, 208.
Polo (Bolo – mispr., Pòlo, vill. in Luzón): Zambal vill., **5**, 103; subject to N. Cáceres see, **28**, 153; Fran. in, 146, 157, 168, 169, **32**, 163, **35**, 279, **36**, 214, **37**, 189; hosp. order owns estate in and near, **47**, 199, 201.
Polo, Marco (Ital. traveler): first European writer on Japan, **33**, 321; first European to mention Java, **34**, 168; his divisions of India, 332; sketch, **4**, 56.
Polombato (vill. in Mindanao): Jes. in, **28**, 171.
Polonia, Alberto de, S.J.: ill in Macao, **29**, 34.
Polygamy. See Marriage; and Fil.: marriage.
Polynesia: the tabu in, **3**, 287.
Polynesians: composed of mixed races, **43**, 268; wear pareu, 163; Visayans compared to, **12**, 187.
Pomponius (ancient geographer): calculates length of degree, **1**, 206.
Ponce, — (sarg.-may.): seizes Korans, **48**, 200.
Ponce, Alonzo, O.S.F.: banished, **31**, 300.
Ponce, Carrion (servant of G. Perez Dasmariñas): Chin. slay, **16**, 260.
Ponce, Capt. Francisco: defeats Moro pirates, **41**, 323, **42**, 156.
Ponce, Juan (chief): his revolt and execution, **38**, 115, 127, 128.
Ponce, Juan, O.S.A.: life and labors, **42**, 189, 210.
Ponce, Manuel (Fil.): owns Philippina, **53**, 15.
Ponce, Mariano: cited, **52**, 176.
Ponce, Miguel, S.J.: life and labors, **28**, 92, **38**, 115, 116, 120, **44**, 56.
Ponce (Ponze) de Leon, Christoval (notary): official acts, **2**, 257, 295, 299, 310, 311, 326.

Hosted by Google

Ponce de León, Alf. Gregorio: deputy in Lumban, **10**, 282; as witness, 288.
Ponce de Leon, Juan: Span. discoverer of Florida; asked to aid Saavedra, **2**, 37.
Pondicherry (Pondecherry, India): French post at, **47**, 238; Brit. menace and capture, 239, 249, **49**, 44, 72; Fayette at, 86.
Ponis, Lorenzo de, O.P.: sketch, **14**, 84, 85.
Ponot (vill. in Mindanao): Jes. in, **36**, 57.
Pons y Torres, Salvador: excloistered Aug., **52**, 168; characterized, 168.
Pontevedra (Rec. vill. in Negros): pop. (1878), **28**, 321.
Ponto, — de, O.S.F.: acts as witness, **10**, 287.
Ponto, Raia: king of Ciau, **33**, 247.
Ponze, Diego, S.J.: criticised, **26**, 268.
Poongbatò (vill. in Mindanao): Jes. in, **28**, 151.
POPULATION —

In general: census – taken by oidors, **1**, 51; taken in certain prov., **16**, 161; basis of trib. collection, 161 (see also Rev.: trib.); gov't attempts to take, **45**, 246; names enrolled for services and taxes, **47**, 205, 206; Arandia's of Chris. Chin., **48**, 180; Span. and foreign uncertain, **28**, 161; overestimated, **34**, 23, 258, 261; early estimates, vague, 26; comparisons of, betw. various localities, 4, 53, **16**, 233, **18**, 202, **19**, 246, **28**, 234, **39**, 97; in various localities at various times, **1**, 40, 58, 85, 86, **7**, 31-51, **8**, 96-141, **9**, 95-104, **17**, 189-212, **18**, 94-106, **20**, 229, 230, 232-236, **28**, 84-102, 130, 131, 140, 146, 147, 150-160, 179, 180, 209, 267, 274, 286, 289, 300-348, **36**, 200, 204, **48**, 52-58, 136, **51**, 198, 199; no. at Manila exaggerated, **3**, 149; diversity of, in Luzón, **18**, 101, **21**, 127; Phil. can support great, **19**, 251; no. of citizens necessary in barrio for establ. of school, **46**, 310; increase and growth, **1**, 76, 85, 86, **12**, 62, 63, **18**, 283, **27**, 202, **28**, 282, 322, 331, 334, 336, 337, 349-353, **27**, 154, **46**, 346, **51**, 78, **52**, 114, 215; depop. and decrease, **1**, 35, **6**, 211, **14**, 142, **16**, 108, 110, 114, **19**, 273, **23**, 164, 211, 213, 244, 260, 283, **28**, 100, **30**, 252, **34**, 190, **36**, 197, **38**, 71, **40**, 158, 216, **42**, 252, **44**, 112, **48**, 50, 51, 265, **50**, 24, 63.

Spanish: in Phil., **1**, 44, 60, **3**, 303, 313, **4**, 24, 37, 78, 83, **5**, 81, **6**, 51, 52, 240, **7**, 42, 85, 123, 135, **8**, 127, **11**, 257, **12**, 138, 182, **15**, 304, **16**, 42, 143, 146-149, **17**, 105, **20**, 20, 233-235, **23**, 216, **27**, 82, 83, **28**, 62, 161, 177, 240, 246, **29**, 79, 190, 220, 228, 255, 305, **34**, 383, 387, 444, 445, **36**, 90, 159, 183, 193, 195, 214, 257, 264, 265, **37**, 73, 103, 195, 252, **38**, 55, **41**, 314, **44**, 84, **46**, 283, **49**, 17, **51**, 80, 123, 220, 307, **52**, 15, 34, 35, 114-116, 215; no Span. in miss., **50**, 156; *id.* in prov., 165; no. in Phil. should be reduced, **52**, 31-44; no Span. in China, **7**, 233; Span. in other localities, **18**, 143, **20**, 99, **27**, 154 (see also Span.); preserved by Span. colon., **1**, 36; restricted by commercial system, 63; proposed method for repopulating Mindoro, **16**, 110; white, in Phil., should be reduced, **52**, 31-44; mixed, in Phil., should be promoted, 86, 87.

Movements of population: migrations, **5**, 63, 79, 190, **27**, 105, **33**, 324, **44**, 299, **45**, 32, **48**, 163, 172-174 (see also Mor.); of Span. from Manila forbidden, **5**, 195; emigration and immigration, **7**, 9, **19**, **12**, 16, **14**, 15, 18, 143, 150-152, 189-192, 212, 238, **16**, 194, 277, **17**, 39, 50, **18**, 17, 183-185, **19**, 14, 19, 142, 143, 192, 269, 272, **20**, 139, 140, **24**, 222, **29**, 190, 191, **34**, 238, **36**, 198, **44**, 248, **46**, 27, 308, 339, 350, **47**, 289, **50**, 24, **52**, 64, 107, 145 (see also especially Chin.: pop.); emigrants to Phil. must provide for their wives, **25**, 23; Span. emigration to Phil. insignificant, **28**, 353; families of Pangasinan transferred to Zambales, **41**, 24, 241; surplus, emigrates to New Zealand and Van Diemen's land, **52**, 88. See

Hosted by Google

POPULATION (continued) —

also the various cities, vill., prov., etc., of the Phil.; the several countries and nations; the several peoples of the Phil. (especially Fil.: characteristics; pop.; and Soc. and econ. life); Islands; Phil. Is.; and Rev.: trib.

Porac (Porác, Pórac, vill. in Luzón): archers from, aid Span., **29**, 229; chief, loyal to Span., 38, 173; miss. labors in, **28**, 131, 165, **29**, 229, **37**, 165, 237, 254, **38**, 141.

Poray (vill. in Luzón): status (1612), **17**, 194; Aug. in, 194.

Porcelain. See China.

Pordioseros: defined, **42**, 107.

Porne (city): **1**, 328. See Brunei.

Poro (vill. in Leyte): Mor. sack, **41**, 313; Jes. admin., **28**, 172.

Porras, Antonio de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 67, 68, 74, **29**, 264.

Porras, Diego de: encom. assigned to, **34**, 307.

Porras, Eusebio, O.S.A.: elected visitor, **42**, 284.

Porras, Fernando de (official of India House of Trade): signs statement, **9**, 159.

Porras, Juan de, O.S.F.: life and labors, **41**, 94, 163.

Porras Ontiberos, Lucas de (treas. and alc.-may.): signs letter, **36**, 23; app. on committee, 25.

Porras y Guevara, Francisco de: his services, **7**, 150.

Porres, Martin de, O.P.: lives in Lima, **45**, 209; his vision, 210.

Porro, Juan Baptista, S.J.: labors in Japan, **29**, 42; his death feared, 42.

Porter, Peter (Brit. officer): slain at assault of Manila, **49**, 56, 93, 101.

Portero, Diego, O.S.F.: desired in Japan, **9**, 29.

Portes, Antonio, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 122.

Portiçela, Baltasar de, S.J.: labors in Sámar, **36**, 56.

Portilla, Alf. Domingo Francisco de: app. corregidor, **22**, 240; services and salary, 240.

Portilla, Juan de (ecc. sec'y): countersigns order, **15**, 33.

Portillo, — (Span. gov. of Formosa): his defense of Formosa against the Dutch, **35**, 135, 137, 138, 140, 143; surrenders Tanchuy to them, 143; remains in Jacatra (through fear), 146, 161.

Portillo, Francisco de (del), O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 129, 140, 141.

Portillo de Cardos, Alonso: licenses printing of San Agustin's *Conquistas*, **42**, 242.

Portobello (Portovelo, Puertovelo, Span. seaport town in New Granada): port of transfer for Span. trade, **19**, 104, **48**, 314; trading fairs in, **44**, 295; described, **48**, 333; importance, 335; Eng. capture, **47**, 231.

Porto Carrero, Graviel de (Rec.): goes to Spain, **26**, 40, 41.

Portocarrero Laso de la Vega, Melchor (conde de Monclova, viceroy of Peru, 1689-1705): prohibits Chin. goods in Peru, **44**, 295; sketch, **42**, 270.

Portonovo (trading town on Coromandel coast): thrives on Manila trade, **42**, 180.

Ports: conceded to Port., **1**, 138; refuge given in, 233; Goiti takes possession of, **3**, 106; port of Japan (native settlement in Luzón), **5**, 107; allotted to Span. crown, **8**, 76; Span. demand Cambodian, **9**, 175; Span. sound Jap., **15**, 252; in Luzón described, **16**, 107-109; few capacious, in Luzón, 234; in E. Luzón, **28**, 288; in N. Segovia (Dutch ships in), **29**, 195; in Leyte, **28**, 90; Chin., **29**, 306, **32**, 26; Span. reconnoiter, **36**, 115; better, needed, **46**, 74. See also Capes.

PORTUGAL (Lusitania, Portagalo, Portogal, Purtugual)—

In general: dist. from E. Indies, **20**, 101; words of its lang., **2**, 267, 271, 275; policy rdg. native lang. of Orient, **47**, 157; papal grants to, **1**, 23, 104, 105, 137, 138, **3**, 121, 122, **20**, 100, 101; protests against papal grants to Spain, **1**, 90.

Hosted by Google

Explorations and discoveries – its com. furthered by, **1**, 22; has monopoly of African and Asiatic, 23; navigators of, 23; right of oceanic disc. ceded to, by Spain, 23, 24; Columbus in, 26; Magalhães in, 26; is. disc. for, 101, 104.

Dominion: extent of, **1**, 22, 120, 138, 159, 160, **2**, 272-274; boundary of kingdom, **1**, 160, 161, 165; its rights under Line of Demarc., 23-25; lands within its demarc., **3**, 126, **34**, 210, 221; confusion rdg. its rights in Orient, **1**, 26, 27; its demarc. to be respected, 27; granted rights in Africa, 89; how mainlands belonging to, determined, 122, 123, 126; is. conceded to, 137; kingdoms, etc., *id.*, 138; its posts in Brazil, **2**, 28; proposal to exchange Phil. for Brazil, **19**, 18, 237; Brazil belongs to, **33**, 41; its oriental possessions, **7**, 199, 203; E. Indian possessions, **20**, 100; power in Far East, **27**, 90, 91; occupy Moluccas, **2**, 31; claims and demands *id.*, **1**, 147, 150, 155, 157; Span. sale of *id.*, to, 224, 225, **27**, 70, 139 (see also Treaties – Zaragoza); claims Phil., **2**, 118 (see also Lopez de Legazpi; and Pereira); why prevented from occupying Phil., **1**, 23; conquers Malacca, **15**, 42; Amboina becomes subject to, 269; its sovereignty in Timor precarious, **42**, 218, 219; its few remaining possessions in India, **48**, 265; causes of ruin of Ind. possessions, 265, 266; regains sovereignty, **3**, 53 (see also below, negotiations, etc., with Spain).

Government, etc.: list of sovereigns, **1**, 355-357; kings, 23, 115-117, 119, 120, 123, 124, 126-128, 225, **6**, 15, 59, 60, **20**, 100, 101, **34**, 196, **42**, 216, 219; pretender to throne of, **14**, 176; officials, **1**, 120, 121; Span. viceroy of, **7**, 203; Span. naval capt. in, **22**, 31; Council, **1**, 120, 121, **18**, 63; courts of, **1**, 121; crown dominates mil. order, 137; *id.*, owns valuable trade in India, **7**, 201; policy of *id.*, toward native lang., **47**, 157; roy. escutcheon, **4**, 167, 275; roy. treas. drained by Mendoza's exped., **15**, 269; law forbidding pepper and ginger plants to be carried from India, **34**, 196; under Span. govt., **1**, 32, 353, **4**, 313, **5**, 10, 15, 16, 25, 28, **6**, 217, **7**, 199, **8**, 191, **12**, 29, **15**, 56, **34**, 338; separates from Spain, **1**, 32, 353.

Ecclesiastical matters: miss's go to China from, **3**, 204; provision of maintenance of rel., **14**, 222; miss's journey to Orient by way of, **24**, 264, 266, **28**, 72; miss's must not be sent to Orient by way of, **24**, 267; roy. patronage of king of, defended in Macao, **42**, 294; Jes. expelled from, **49**, 334, **50**, 273, 283-285; Jes. preach against, 274; hostile to papacy, 281.

Trade relations: injured by oriental com., **7**, 199; money sent to India from, 200; money returns of, **22**, 172; valuable, in India, **7**, 201; restriction of, advantageous to, 204; mdse. sent to, to prejudice of Span., **12**, 51; trade with Terrenate, **14**, 177; unlimited, 231; trade with Orient, **16**, 184, **18**, 198, **19**, 237, 311, **27**, 90, 91, 110, 150, 152, 208; benefits would accrue from destruction of Macao, **18**, 18, 196-198; contest of, with Spain for spice-trade, **27**, 70; declines through neglect of com., **18**, 265, 266.

Relations with Spain: right of oceanic disc. ceded to, by Spain, **1**, 23; treaties and compacts betw., **1**, 7, 8, 23-25, 115-129, 131-135, 137, 159, 164, 222-239, 342, **3**, 123, 124; Fel. II respects contract with, **1**, 31; conflict rdg. lands of New World, **1**, 13; demarcation assembly (see Demarcation, Line of; Badajoz, Junta of; and Yelves); its officials at *id.*, **1**, 165, 167-171, 174, 176-187, 196-200, 214-217, 220; protests Span. deputy, **1**, 215, 216; negotiations rdg. Moluccas, **1**, 90, 147, 150, 155, 157, 224, 225, **6**, 144 (see also Is.: Moluccas); negotiations rdg. Phil. (see Lopez de Legazpi; and Pereira); aids Castile, **2**, 301, 302, 308; war betw., **22**, 34, 41; subject to Spain (see above, govt., etc.); Fel. II writes to, **7**, 18, 19, 199-204, 320; his promise to, 202, 203; roy. galliots of, in Acuña's fleet, **16**, 308; revolt against and separation from Spain, **1**, 32, 353, **28**, 100, **35**, 123, 124, 128,

Hosted by Google

PORTUGAL (continued) —

36, 71, 104, **37**, 68, 192; war with (1660), 276; makes proposal to Spain to unite in expulsion of Jes., **50**, 283.

Relations of other peoples with, attitude toward Moors, **6**, 15, 59, 60; at peace with Holland (1643), **35**, 183; king of Siam sends present to, **42**, 216.

Miscellaneous: mil. orders in, **1**, 137; maps in, 195, 198; doc. in, 254; archives in, **53**, 36; coins, **19**, 310, 311; Pigafetta in, **33**, 274, **34**, 16, 147; free-masonry in, **52**, 234. See also Portuguese.

PORTUGUESE (Portingales, Portugales)—

Characteristics, social factors, etc.: called Parangue by Chinese, **4**, 50; confused with Span., 163, **221**, **33**, 18, 19, 139.

Resident in Brazil, **2**, 29; in Orient, **8**, 193; in India, **5**, 24, **7**, 200, **8**, 175, 176, **12**, 58, 59; needed in India, **18**, 18, 197, 198; born in India, **4**, 66; mestizos in India, 220; Port.-Chin. mestizos, **42**, 299; in Malacca, **8**, 176; in Amboina, **14**, 175, **15**, 311 (no.); no. of families in Ternate, **15**, 324; migrate to Phil., **16**, 301; in Kaili, **38**, 66; in Macassar, 70.

Language, used universally in their colonies, **50**, 171; used after capture by Dutch, **42**, 174; letters in, cited, **11**, 125. Their characteristics, etc., **3**, 37, **4**, 65, 66, **5**, 27, **24**, 141, 320, **28**, 35, **35**, 181, **42**, 151, 154, 195, 198.

Ecclesiastical matters, introduce Christianity into Moluccas, **1**, 31; miss's withdrawn from *id.*, **36**, 68, 70, 71, **44**, 98. Conversion prevented by, **3**, 72. Miss's in China, **6**, 85; prejudice Chin. against friars, 133; save Fran. from death in China, 152; misinform Salazar rdg. Chin., **7**, 213; give wrong example of Christianity to Chin., **18**, 202; rel. acts as ambassador to China, **25**, 128; oppose entrance of Dom. into China, **30**, 158; traders to China accompanied by priests, **31**, 125; traders in China refuse to aid Aduarte, 127; rel. go to India from, **32**, 268; claim ecc. patronage in China, **42**, 151, 198; Jes. compose trouble betw., and Span., **6**, 247, 248; expel Span. rel. from Macao, **7**, 217; Jes. minister to, **12**, 280; O. of St. J. of G. founded by (1540), **14**, 164; Misericordia aids, **14**, 212; *id.*, ransoms, **47**, 40; helps found *id.*, in Manila, **28**, 125; try to keep Span. rel. from Japan, **14**, 236, 238; unable to find priests for confession in Japan, **18**, 219; houses of, in Japan, searched for priests, **19**, 54, 95; Chris. allowed in Japan, **29**, 81; aid Dom. in Japan, **31**, 256; Jap. imprison Chris., **32**, 95; rel. martyred in Japan, **32**, 220; priest incites natives of Sumatra against Dutch, **15**, 307; sec. labor in Phil., **23**, 247, **25**, 309, 317; ordination of sec. and regulars requested and conceded in Phil., **36**, 11, 65, 66, **42**, 17, 198; sec. taken to Manila, **44**, 98; rel. in Camboja, **31**, 77; rel. in Formosa, **35**, 45; though Cath., illtreat Cath., **35**, 181; take rel. to Tagalonda, 293; Navarrete attends sick, **38**, 68. Miss'y labors of, in Macasar, 70; arrested for murder in *id.*, 70, 71; asked to renounce faith in, 70, 71; slave in *id.*, adopts Mahometanism, 71; ordain native priests in India, **42**, 138. Freemasons in Macao, **46**, 357.

Government, etc., capt.-gen. protests against Span., **1**, 30, 31; gov. opposes Span., 32; ambassadors, 91, **3**, 128, **25**, 128; ministers, sign decrees, **7**, 199; violate roy. instructions, **14**, 10, **25**, 138; subject to Coun. of Port., **23**, 42; see also below, Rel. with Europeans.

Discovery, exploration, and colonization: discoverers and explorers, **1**, 22; explorations and disc. in new world, 13; own Brazil, **20**, 149; carry on exploration eastward, 307, 309, 317, **17**, 125; their demarcation, **1**, 308; their route to Orient, **9**, 308, 313, **16**, 206, 229, **19**, 32, **30**, 39; send large fleets to Orient, **1**, 268; reason for their prestige in Indies, 268; disc. in Orient, **12**, 177, **29**, 277, 278, **36**,

Hosted by Google

198; reach India (1498), **1**, 25; establ. in India, **1**, 92; first to open sea route to India, **48**, 287, 288; decline of, in India, **6**, 217; defend its coasts, **30**, 39; character of their admin. in India, **48**, 266; Ormuz belongs to (1507-1622), **19**, 303, **22**, 305; own and settle Malacca (1511), **1**, 142, **15**, 42, **33**, 332, **34**, 174; disc. and occupy Banda Is. (1511-1609), **33**, 364, **34**, 154; Magalhães proposes to follow route of, **1**, 28; Bassein ceded to (1536), **18**, 205; fail to discover or occupy Phil., **1**, 32, **12**, 177; their route to Amboina, **4**, 226; capture Amboina, **12**, 11; disc. Rica de Oro. Is., **29**, 80; own Timur (partially) and Solor, **34**, 166, **42**, 218; colony at Sto. Tomé, 154.

Discover Spice Is. (Moluccas; 1512), **1**, 26, 147, 155, **19**, 304, **34**, 153, 158, **40**, 114; route followed thither, **3**, 168, 169, **34**, 18, 209; do not disc. Moluccas, **1**, 148, 150-152; do not hold or occupy them, 142, 151; claim them, 150, **15**, 44; hold them, **1**, 166; forts and settlements in, **4**, 134, **13**, 305, **14**, 116, **15**, 42, 43; reënforce them, **18**, 222; lose forts, **4**, 226, **19**, 248; see also below Relations with Europeans, Span., and Dutch. See also below, Relations with orientals, their settlement in China; and Relations with Eur.

Trade: as middlemen, **24**, 150; prestige in, **25**, 118; trade on com., 119; compete with Eng. E. Ind. Co., **35**, 209; effect of disc. of Good Hope route on, **48**, 287; oriental, left to, **7**, 203; cautious in oriental, 225; gain and control oriental, **16**, 224, 229, **18**, 58, **25**, 60, **30**, 43, **48**, 287; not injured by Span., **8**, 180, 183, 185; injured by, jealous of, and hostile to Span., **8**, 183, **9**, 18, 254, **10**, 17, 193, 199, 200, 231-233, **14**, 45, 215, **15**, 18, 172, 173, **25**, 117, 122, 128; loss of, **10**, 192; injured by Dutch, **29**, 9; injure Chin., **22**, 13, 97; injure Phil., **25**, 9, 14, 43; testify rdg. foreign, at Canton, **45**, 38; demand excessive prices, **18**, 293, 294, **22**, 98, **25**, 113, 136; control prices, 113, 122, 127; their profits, 14, 114, 125; Chin. raise prices of mdse. sold to, **7**, 75; become rich from, 112, 126; trading vessels described, **18**, 324; exempted from duties at Manila, **7**, 138, 148; duties on their mdse., **25**, 14, 16, 113, 114; restrictions on, **7**, 203, **25**, 11, 14, 15, 43, 137; smuggling and illicit trade, **11**, 107, **25**, 14, 120, 121, **29**, 71, 74.

Trade at various localities and with various peoples – in Orient, **27**, 86, 87, 90, 91, 94, 96, **30**, 42; in E. Indies, **19**, 9; at Malacca, **1**, 143; have no, in Phil., **3**, 38; in Phil. (chiefly at Manila), and with Span., **7**, 138, 148, **8**, 180, 190, 191, **9**, 232, **11**, 229, 244, **15**, 211, **16**, 183-185, 225 (in Mindanao), **17**, 176, **19**, 69, **22**, 18, 67, 97, 98, 186, 187, 214, 231, **23**, 33, **25**, 14, 130, 131, 136, 140, **29**, 69, **30**, 86, **39**, 85, **42**, 174; permission for Span. to trade with, **8**, 190, 191, 236; with Manila prohibited, **42**, 150; with M., profitable, 151, 294; traders reside in M., 261; in China and with Chin., **3**, 40, 182, **4**, 58, **5**, 24, **7**, 202, **10**, 192, **12**, 51, **14**, 137, **17**, 319, **18**, 18, 197, 202, **19**, 306, 312, 313, **20**, 131, **24**, 23, 287, 288, **25**, 14, 111, 114, 117-120, 130, 132, 137, **27**, 326, **31**, 124, **42**, 218; bribe Chin. to secure their trade, **3**, 227; fear loss of Chin. trade, **25**, 118; in Japan and with Jap., **3**, 40, **5**, 24, 27, **10**, 26, **14**, 226, 231, **15**, 201, 203, **19**, 21, 58, 306-311, **22**, 142, 169, 172, **23**, 55, 63, **24**, 172, **29**, 81, **32**, 287; with Japan, endangered, **35**, 57; Borneans must not sell to, **4**, 189; in Borneo, 199; at Amboina, 226; in India, **7**, 200, 201, **23**, 33; in Moluccas, **12**, 202, **16**, 253, **40**, 114; in Siam, **15**, 244, **38**, 44; in Kalíkot, **33**, 332; in Camboja, 44; in Cochinchina, **37**, 234; with Spain, **3**, 184; with N. España, **18**, 326, **25**, 136.

Trade in various articles – spice-trade, **1**, 305, 335, **4**, 226, **16**, 224, **19**, 315, **27**, 98, 100, 109; abandon cloves, **34**, 43; in drugs, **16**, 224; see also Spices; precious stones, **4**, 50, **16**, 185, **19**, 315; report precious stones in Phil., **34**, 285. Slave trade, **10**, 87, **16**, 164, **18**, 25, 62, 318; do not trade in quicksilver, **17**,

Hosted by Google

PORTUGUESE (continued) —

238. Trade depends upon Malacca, **15**, 319, 320; wts. used by, **18**, 142; make investments in gold, **23**, 33; traders accompanied by priest, **31**, 125; traders refuse to aid Aduarte, 127. See also Com.

Relations with Orientals: call Malayans, "Moros," **3**, 210; intermarry with orientals, **4**, 66; orientals hostile to, **15**, 315, 316.

4, 66; orientals hostile to, **15**, 315, 316.

With natives of Phil. – hostilities (mainly through treachery), **2**, 16, 117, 126, 151, 152, 184, 208, 229, 267, 306, 307, 312-315, **3**, 30, 31, 46, 197, **4**, 225, **5**, 47, 61, 63, **28**, 327, **34**, 211, **41**, 277, 278, **51**, 27; influence them against Span., **3**, 110; ransomed by Joloans, 197; intermarriage, 215.

With Moluccans – use vessels of, **3**, 30; hostilities, **4**, 226, 229, **7**, 98, **10**, 48, **12**, 16, 77, **14**, 59, 175, **15**, 268, 311, 312, **16**, 19, 49, 52, 60, 220, 225, 276, 283, **34**, 17, 41, 49, 156; alliance with, **15**, 247, **16**, 242, 243, **34**, 17, 201; not feared in Moluccas, **16**, 241; violate Moluccan women, **34**, 41; many die at Ternate, 158; see also above, Discovery, etc.

With inhab. of other E. is., **3**, 182, **4**, 65, 187, 199, 201, 202, 221, 223-225, 229, **12**, 11, 175, **15**, 307, **17**, 255, 256, 269, 270, **18**, 223, **23**, 13, 89, 90, 97, 98, 154, **29**, 17, 197, 198, **31**, 104, **33**, 353, **38**, 70.

With Chin. – not allowed in China, **3**, 42, 227; no, in China, **4**, 65; their settlement in China (Macao), **3**, 277, **4**, 316, **5**, 24, 27, **6**, 62, 302, **7**, 80, **8**, 176, 177, 183, 194, **9**, 113, **10**, 191, **12**, 158, **16**, 44, 296, **18**, 196, 293, **22**, 14, **34**, 322, **42**, 150, 294, **46**, 357; claim China, **3**, 45; report rdg. Chin., 204, 205; should have share in conquest of China, **6**, 207-210; spread false reports rdg. China, **7**, 214, 218; hostilities, 319, **9**, 308, **10**, 234, **18**, 201, **25**, 123, 124; intermarriage, **13**, 79; fear alliance of, with Ternatans, **16**, 226; and Chin., **22**, 23, 24, 307; Chin. mistrust, 176; *id.* complain of, **25**, 124; call Chin. "Sangleys," **23**, 220; slaves of, flee to China, **32**, 27.

With Japanese – in Jap. ports, **14**, 220, 231; petition ruler, **18**, 69; bring suit in courts of, **23**, 55; Port. ships embargoed, 93, 94; hostilities, **24**, 172, **29**, 33; intermarriage, **27**, 327, **28**, 36; expulsion from Japan, **19**, 57, **27**, 17, 327, **32**, 140, **35**, 12, 114.

With others – Cafre smith flees to, **4**, 223; king of Bintan hostile to, 229; compelled to serve king of Champa, **10**, 237; enslaved by him, 238, 239; become noblemen in Camboja, 239; hostilities with Cam., **15**, 244, **31**, 175; hostilities with Siamese, **15**, 78, 79, 245, **31**, 152; acts as ambassador for Siam, **42**, 216; Malays kill, **15**, 277; control Arracan, 321; hostilities with Mogols, **18**, 205; *id.* with Mahrattas (1739), 205; exact trib. in India, **22**, 305; Malabars attack, **29**, 24; in Kalíkot, **33**, 332; hostile to Turks and Arabs, **34**, 153. See also above Discovery, etc.

Relations with Europeans —

With Spanish – hostile to and jealous of, and hostilities, **1**, 30-33, 91, 268, 317, 337, **2**, 13, 18, 20, 21, 33, 35, 36, 47, 71, 86, 96, 117, 123, 126, 143, 148, 151, 154, 185, 208, 215, 229, 237, 239, 244-329, **3**, 15-19, 29-31, 34, 38, 41, 43, 46-49, 70, 71, 109, 113-118, 142, 166, 167, 182, **4**, 70, 226, **6**, 26, 144, 199, 262, 306, **7**, 73, 74, 201, 230, **8**, 14, 177, 183, 270, **9**, 42, 43, 166, **10**, 26, 234, 268, **12**, 29, **14**, 19, 45, 220, 238, **15**, 162, 163, 166, 167, 170-172, 176, 180, 181, 183, **18**, 59, **19**, 197, 202, 242, **22**, 137, 188, 218, **23**, 14, 154, 187, 188, 198, **24**, 11, 14, 25, **117**, 131, 311, 319-321, **31**, 118, 131, 132, **33**, 31, **34**, 12, 15, 18, 19, 21, 30, 143, 210, 218, 221, 231, 232, 238, 390, **35**, 15, 19, 180-182, 196, **47**, 69; attempt to in-

Hosted by Google

fluence Chin. against, **3**, 182, **6**, 199, **25**, 14; fear Span., **6**, 243, **7**, 218; Span. fear, **34**, 15, 231, 232; spread evil reports of Span., **7**, 216, 217; desert Span., **12**, 77; usurp Span. possessions, **15**, 176, 177; brings suit against Span., **27**, 360; allow Span. to occupy Moluccas, **1**, 149; friendship, alliance, and aid betw., **2**, 263, **3**, 72, **4**, 66, **6**, 22, 63, 200, **9**, 308, **12**, 30, 31, 33-35, 178, **15**, 286, 313, **16**, 244, 254, **17**, 260, 274, **18**, 117, **19**, 208, 209, **20**, 30, 31, 60, **22**, 119, 134, 137, 187, 188, **23**, 112-114, **24**, 220, **25**, 119, 120, **27**, 49, 99, 102, 117, **29**, 263, **30**, **41**, **31**, 153, **34**, 177; peace with, desirable, **2**, 94, 95; ransom Span. captives, 117; Span. rescue, captives from Siamese, **15**, 21, 245, 246; offer aid to Legazpi, **2**, 246, 253, 269, 270, 286, 301, 302, 314; peace with, ordered, **3**, 189; Span. must aid, **8**, 192, 193, **16**, 229; officials shall sail on Span. vessels in determining Line of Demarc., **1**, 141; claims rdg. Line of D., **3**, 125; settled in Span. demarc., **4**, 62; obstruct negotiations at junta of Badajoz, **1**, 192; their maps, 195, 196, 198; falsify sailing directions, 195; conform to Ptolemy, 210; Span. dispute with, 211, 212, **3**, 122, 123; their deputies at Badajoz, **1**, 214; see also Badajoz; and Demarcation, Line of. Span. in service of, **1**, 188; prohibited from sailing in Magalhães's fleet, **1**, 260, 261; in Span. service, 216, 237, 260, 261, 299, **2**, 287, **3**, 53, 110, 215, **6**, 63, **9**, 308, **16**, 50, **17**, 278, **23**, 111, 112, **33**, 278; Magalhães's men taken for, **1**, 269; claim to be Span., **41**, 277; send Span. home, **2**, 35, 43, 47; Legazpi sends, to N. España, **3**, 17, 110; Span. desert to, 49, 50; Legazpi's attitude toward, 53; prohibited from going to Phil., 215; Sande issues instructions rdg., **4**, 190; in Moluccas, submit to Span. authority, **5**, 249; vassals of Spain, **8**, 191, 192, **9**, 45, **22**, 176, **24**, 172; return Span. property, **6**, 308; send envoy to Manila, **24**, 172; envoy from Manila to, of Macao, **42**, 17, 195; defraud Phil. treas. and citizens, **25**, 114, 126, 132, 138, 139. See also Span.; and above, Trade.

With Dutch – hostilities, **1**, 32, **11**, 150, 151, 167, 193, 251, **14**, 115, 117, 175, **15**, 300, 307-313, 317, 322, 323, 327, 329, **16**, 49, 52, 60, 282, 301, **17**, **21**, 123, 252-259, 267-272, 289, **18**, 220, 221, 223, **19**, 59, 60, 207, 208, **20**, **31**, 32, 34, 149, **22**, 23, 97, 119, 184, 187, 188, 196, 305, **23**, 90, 91, **26**, 279, **27**, 98, **29**, 9, 24, 263, **31**, 247, **35**, 130, 152, 157, 181, **42**, 174; fear Dutch, **17**, 260; at peace with, **35**, 129; commercial rivals, **36**, 72; see also Dutch; and above Trade.

With English – warned of Candish, **7**, 54; visit him, 81; aided by Eng., **16**, 301; in Eng. service, 308, **38**, 268; hostilities, **15**, 309, **20**, 29, **34**, 394; *see also* Brit.

With French – dispute with, rdg. spiritual jurisd., **42**, 136.

Miscellaneous: in wreck, **4**, 225, **12**, 41; act as witnesses, **8**, 176; carry arms out of Phil., **10**, 91; slavery among, **17**, 254; coins, **19**, 311; those of India have little mil. training, **22**, 195; maps, **25**, 57, **34**, 212; become pirates, **29**, 24; artillery of, captured from Joloans, 136, 137; publish wrong reckoning, **33**, 251; execute Lorosa, 365; their calendar observed in Orient, **38**, 62; their hist. of Indies, cited, **40**, 307.

See also Portugal.

Posada, Vicente (Phil. deputy to Span. Cortes): ex-magistrate of Manila Aud., **51**, 291; refused seat in Cortes, 291; presents credentials, 291; his election contested, 291, 292; approved, 292; condemned by Fernando VI, 292.

Posts and mails: early, in Indies, **52**, 327; overland route from Orient to Europe, **6**, 225, **16**, 206, **20**, 214; to Spain *via* Mex., **9**, 193, 198, **12**, 142, **20**, 46, 147, 150, 213, 214, 217; from Orient to Spain requires three years, **42**, 192, **47**, 249; monthly betw. Manila and Hongkong, **17**, 305; conducted by ships (roy. and trading), **2**, 58, 59, **3**, 231, 249, 272, **30**, 82, **44**, 241; complaints rdg. service, **6**,

Hosted by Google

POSTS AND MAILS (continued) —

314; service hindered by com. restrictions, **30**, 73; coun. needed in Phil., by whom all roy. mail should be rec'd, **44**, 175, 179; better method of communication needed, **46**, 74; direct mail for Phil. petitioned (1821), **51**, 289; route establ. in Phil., 55, 59; service reorganized (1838), 69; establ., expensive, 215; director of Phil., insubordinate to official in Spain, **52**, 73; alc.-may. manage, 81; mail captured, **4**, 15, **49**, 14. Letters and despatches – of authorization, **1**, 115, 222, 271-275, 343; instructions to Magalhães rdg., 257; how carried, **2**, 58, **3**, 29, 231, 249, 272, left by Span. on strange shores, **2**, 66, 72, 104, **33**, 75; sent in duplicate, **2**, 332, **3**, 249, **5**, 23, **7**, 52, **8**, 236, 237, 239, 240, **9**, 58, 142, 263, **10**, 25, **20**, 127; Chin. described (see also Passports – chapas), **3**, 103, 104; Chin. transl. into Span., **4**, 48; diplomatic, written from China, 48, 91; written to China, **12**, 157, 158; brought by Juan de la Isla, **3**, 151; roy. opened at Panay, 152; opened or detained by authorities, **39**, 223, 232, 267; forwarded to Spain, **3**, 218; doc. enclosed with, **8**, 242; synopsized by gov. clerks, 254, 259, 281; copies of, sent to Spain, 257, **9**, 198; Jap. letters-patent, 25; serve as passports, 31; ambassadors carry, 86, 197; carried by Villafañe, **10**, 53; roy. borne in procession, **19**, 65; orders sent in sealed, **38**, 159, 160.

Potely (Joloan princess): her crown usurped by her brother, **46**, 46.

Potocán (vill. in Panay): location, **34**, 305; assigned in encom., 305.

Potol (Potól, vill. in Panay): location, **12**, 266; now Ihahay, **23**, 295; status, **17**, 211; Span. reduce, **9**, 81, 84; heathen offerings made at, **12**, 266; miss. labors in, **17**, 211, **23**, 256, 295.

Potosi (Bolivia): silver mines in, **14**, 306; its output, 306, **27**, 172; great decrease in its product, 153, 154; trade with Brazil, forbidden, **12**, 60.

Pototan (vill. in Panay): location, **23**, 293; united with Baong, 293; pop. (1893), 293; Aug. in, 293, **24**, 39.

Pouchenti: Chin. prov., **12**, 104.

Powder: black, used in tattooing, **40**, 64. See also Mil.

Poya y Guevara, Francisco de (alc. and regidor): attends cab. meeting, **8**, 179; signs authorization, 179.

Poyatos, Hernando Muñoz. See Muñoz Poyatos.

Poza, Francisco de: deputy of Misericordia, **47**, 26.

Pozo y Gatica, Diego del (Span. capt.): excommunicated, **39**, 185.

Pozo y Gatica, Juan del: royal accountant, **39**, 191, 204.

Prabantul, Nancaparan: **19** 195. See Anacaporan.

Prada, — (alc.-may.): establ. in Mindoro, **39**, 191.

Prada, Andres de (sec'y of Coun. of Ind.): signs doc., **14**, 179.

Prada, Andres de, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 92.

Prado, Diego (Basilio – his rel. name, O. of St. Basil): artillery founder, **19**, 205; allowed to go to Spain, 205; becomes friar, 205; explores shore of N. Guinea, **19**, 288.

Prado, Capt. Estevan de: attends coun., **12**, 31.

Prado, Juan (member of Span. Coun.): his opinion rdg. alms for Jes., **25**, 102.

Prado, Juan de, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 148.

Prado, Juan de, O.S.F.: commissary-gen. in Mex., **35**, 315.

Prado, Pedro de, S.J.: life, labors, and letter, **22**, 23, 295-299, **25**, 224.

Prado, Ramon de, S.J.: life and labors, **12**, 195, 226, 234, **13**, 103.

Prado, Raymundo (Raimundo) de, S.J.: life and labors, **10**, 281, **12**, 199, 223, **28**, 125.

Hosted by Google

Prado Alegre, Marqués de: **48**, 302. See Viana.
Prado de Quirós, Francisco (sarg.-may.): instructions to, **37**, 271, **38**, 159.
Pratt (Amer. consul-gen.): talks with Aguinaldo, **52**, 199.
Prauncar (Phra-Unkar) Langara (king of Cambodia): conquered by Siamese, and his throne usurped, seeks aid of Span., **9**, 76, 86, 161-180, 197-199, **10**, 44, **15**, 78, 79, **16**, 264, **31**, 89; friendly to Chris. religion, **9**, 161, 165, 170, 172; Span. exped. to reinstate, **15**, 81-88, **16**, 264; death, in Laos, **10**, 226, 228, **15**, 136, 278, **16**, 268.
Prauncar [Anacaparan, *q.v.*] (brother of Langara): usurps throne, **16**, 265; Span., to forestall his treachery against them, kill him, **15**, 139-142, 147, 151, **16**, 265-267, **31**, 150.
Prauncar (son of Langara): succeeds his father, by aid of Span., **10**, 228, **15**, 87, 88, 144-150, 156, 183-186, **16**, 267, 268, **31**, 150; asks that Span. and rel. be sent to his court, **10**, 228, **15**, 183, **16**, 268; relations with Span. adventurers, **15**, 151-159, 182-190; slain by Malays, 190, 277; other mention, **15**, 136, 137, 152, 157-159.
[Prauncar] (brother of Langara): held as a hostage in Siam, becomes king of Camboja, **15**, 278, 279; asks Acuña to send Span. and rel. to his court, 279, 280.
Presentacion, Juan de la (Rec., vicar-gen.): letter to, **41**, 189-193.
PRESENTS (gifts)—
In general: significance of, among Chin., **4**, 50; Chin. desire, 62; Chin. give, liberally, **6**, 123, **31**, 240, **50**, 167; natives won by, **4**, 105, **14**, 318; among Fil., **7**, 181; chiefs give, **13**, 110; not given by Borneans, **4**, 224; ambassadors carry, **9**, 15, **18**, 22, 273, **19**, 61, **24**, 171, 243, **27**, 126, **32**, 186; annual cost, **19**, 295, **27**, 126, 133; penitents give, **21**, 195; sponsors give, **31**, 27; mark of esteem, **32**, 38; exped. aided by, **1**, 136; given to seal and maintain peace and friendship, **1**, 267, **9**, 53, 142, **17**, 319, **19**, 179, **34**, 259, 261 (see also Blood friendship); bribery by, **6**, 91, 130, **17**, 115, **18**, 220, 312, **37**, 31, **38**, 102, **40**, 41, **43**, 73, **44**, 146, **50**, 92; injury removed by, **10**, 54; for illicit purposes, **11**, 198, 199; of Chin. goods, forbidden, **1**, 62; officials may not receive, **5**, 304, 314, 318, **6**, 36-38, 40, 123 (Chin.), **50**, 195, 196, 229; Omocon steals, **4**, 62; to Chin. ruler, advised, **8**, 304; Fel. II asked to pay for, for China, **9**, 206; should be sent to China, 207; Jap. desire from Span., **9**, 53; should be refused to Faranda, 54; Span. desire to send to Japan, 130, 135; annual, exchanged with Japan, **27**, 113, 126; few, given to Manila hosp., **9**, 90; bequeathed to convents, **10**, 76; at marriage, **12**, 294, 295 (see also Fil.: marriage); promised to king of Siam, **15**, 80, 81; Magalhães refuses, **33**, 115; advisable to give to Ruma Bechara, **43**, 170; Sto. Tomás coll. allowed to receive, **45**, 321; regulations for, **52**, 220.
Articles given as: **1**, 258, **4**, 224, **6**, 203, **7**, 96, 97, **9**, 28, 46, 47, 53, 54, 76, 165, 197, 204, **13**, 156, **15**, 58, **24**, 104, **34**, 59, **38**, 43, **49**, 127; given (givers, takers, etc.), **1**, 50, 64, 238, 332, 333, 335, **2**, 92, 95, 136, 140, 186, 192, 205, 227, **3**, 183, 247, 249, 277, **4**, 9, 46 [*i.e.*, 47], 48, 61, 62, 222, 241, 245, 250, 293, **6**, 72, 91, 117, 118, 122, 203, **7**, 96, 97, 99, 218, **8**, 18, 266, 267, **9**, 12, 13, 23, 24, 36-38, 43, 45, 48, 49, 76, 77, 113, 124, 125, 161, 163, 165, 166, 197, 203, 204, 206, **10**, 166, 171, 172, **11**, 13, 121, **12**, 78, 128, 160, 219, 222, **13**, 131, 143, 158, 159, 211, **14**, 263, 293, 312, **15**, 58, 68, 81, 118, 120, 127, 128, 159, 244, 249, 251, 252, 257-259, 280, **16**, 48, 255, 263, 275, 278, 280, 303, **18**, 51, 72, 73, 76, 317, **19**, 55, 88, **20**, 59, 107, 259, **22**, 97, 117-120, 141, 143, 144, 199, 201, **23**, 52, 54, 92, 142, 145, 149, 154, 174, 237, 239, 277, 333, **27**, 43, 113, 114, 126, 297, 313, **28**, 252, 306, **29**, 10, 28, 102, 104, 134, 194, 254, **30**, 13, 44, 143, 144, 220, 232, 277, **31**, 60, 115, 122, 136, 176, 255, **32**, 72, 158, 199, 227, **33**, 55, 59, 103, 109, 113, 115, 121, 123, 147,

Hosted by Google

PRESENTS (continued) —

163, 165, 213, 215, 219, 235, 253, 302, 333, 361, **34**, 25, 43, 53, 55, 61, 115, 186, 262, 263, 296, **35**, 100, 106, **36**, 285, **37**, 290, **38**, 70, 263, **39**, 25, 26, 56, 68, **42**, 184, 216, **43**, 160, **44**, 152, 198, **46**, 56, **48**, 128, 132-134, **49**, 248, **50**, 27. See also Alms.

Preserves. See Provisions.

Presidios. See Mil.

PRICES —

In general: of various places, compared, **3**, 269, **6**, 279, 280, 286, **18**, 176-179, 294, 304, **19**, 12, 14, 32, 96, 98, 307-309, 312, 313, **23**, 231, **27**, 201, **30**, 67, 77, 78, **34**, 234, **44**, 256, **48**, 325; in Orient, **19**, 303-319; in Phil., **3**, 269, **6**, 50-53, 150, **51**, 247; in Pampanga, **49**, 262; in Ilocos, **50**, 197; in Pangasinan, 197; in Cagayan, 197; in Visayas, 197, 198; in various is., 197, 198; in Joló, **43**, 170; in Borneo, **4**, 192, 224, 225, **33**, 225, 227; in Macao, **19**, 312; in China, 314, 315, **48**, 320, **51**, 254; in Mex., **32**, 278; controlled by Chin., **15**, 173; *id.* by Port., **24**, 150, **25**, 113, 119, 122, 127; *id.*, by merchants of Seville and Cadiz, **42**, 235; *id.*, by ordinances, **36**, 301; expedient for controlling, of cloves, **42**, 125; fixed by mutual agreement, **2**, 135; Chin. endeavor to fix for Phil. trade, **3**, 245; to be fixed by Aud., **5**, 18; arbitrarily fixed by officials, 190, 219-221, 237, 288, 289, **7**, 75, **10**, 20, **16**, 158, 159, 182, **22**, 247, **25**, 119, 120, 141, **36**, 301, 302, **44**, 131, 133, **47**, 152, **50**, 231, 232; fixed by schoolboard, **46**, 255; should be regulated, **6**, 168; not fixed, for provisions, **10**, 81; fixed, disregarded, 85; Port. trader makes his own, **16**, 225; Port. refuse to sell by pancada, **25**, 119; ratio of, to abundance of precious metals, **27**, 153, 161; affected by sale of confiscated contraband, 162; *id.*, by changes of fashion, **44**, 289; *id.*, by monopoly of trade, **45**, 68; *id.*, by production in Mex., 72; *id.*, by Dutch monopoly, 72, 81, 87; *id.*, by absence of trading-fleets or gall., 80, 81, 86; *id.*, by limited sales, 86; *id.*, by supply of silver, **48**, 235, 239; *id.*, by cost of navigation, 326; *id.*, by costs of mil. forces, 326; *id.*, by operations of Span. co., 337; at Manila fraudulently stated at Acapulco, **44**, 250, 251; bid for monopolies, **50**, 110, 111; posted, 197; food tariffs, 229; agric. gov. by, **51**, 244.

Fluctuating, **1**, 54, **6**, 272, **7**, 229, **15**, 317, **45**, 67; low, **3**, 270, **5**, 210, 217, 241, **6**, 29, 150, 181, 202, 205, 280, 302, **7**, 228, **9**, 252, 261, 275, **16**, 105, 147-149, **19**, 214, **22**, 94, 282, 285, **25**, 60, 121, **26**, 277, **29**, 269, **42**, 312, **45**, 79, **50**, 147, **51**, 247, 254; moderate, **3**, 299, **16**, 143, 144, 164, 165, 184, **24**, 171, **25**, 135, **31**, 115, **47**, 256; natives must sell at nominal, **5**, 219-221; just, must be paid, **50**, 195; current, must be paid, 199, 206, 231; high and excessive, **3**, 207, **6**, 51, 53, **8**, 80, 81, 85, 86, 91, 92, 182, **9**, 70, 90, **10**, 81, 175, 302, 304, **12**, 69, **14**, 97, **18**, 242, 293, 294, **22**, 270, 271, **23**, 30, 48, 231, 232, **24**, 292, **25**, 112, 113, 122, 125, 136, **32**, 278, **34**, 447, **36**, 206, **38**, 269, **39**, 68, **43**, 303, **46**, 34, **47**, 18, 268, 276, **51**, 155, 191, 244; cause of high, **6**, 51-53; excessive prohibited, **50**, 229; project for cheapening, **1**, 27, **15**, 317, **45**, 36, **48**, 322, 323, 326, 327; lowered by competition, **6**, 279, **25**, 121, 122; of European goods, lowered by those of Chin., **44**, 251; lowered by French privateers, **47**, 238; *id.*, by direct trade of Spain with Phil., **47**, 268, 269; lower, not allowed to officials, **50**, 250; depressed by natural causes and business crises, **52**, 304; of land, will advance, **52**, 42; no danger of increase, **8**, 175; increase checked by product of Mex. industries, **45**, 37; prices paid in money, **16**, 185; account of, must be kept, **25**, 142, **50**, 233; prices current, published in Span. and Eng. in Manila, **45**, 271; current, paid for provisions, **50**, 206; current, paid for extra supplies, 231.

Hosted by Google

Increased, **6**, 50-53, 269, **7**, 154, **8**, 80, **9**, 11, 12, 106, **10**, 84-86, 109, 302, **12**, 51, 60, 64, 71, **14**, 178, **16**, 195, 295, **19**, 262, **20**, 224, **22**, 98, 262, **25**, 60, **27**, 202, **30**, 78, **35**, 16, 194, 195, **42**, 258, **44**, 288, **45**, 30, 52, 49, 227, **51**, 234; Chin. increase, **7**, 75, **9**, 316, **10**, 81, 149, 192, 259, **16**, 195, **24**, 155, **44**, 146; encomenderos *id.*, **10**, 85; Port. *id.*, **22**, 98, **24**, 287, **25**, 14, 130; Dutch *id.*, **42**, 125; by use of money, **5**, 210, 211; by change in character of pop., **6**, 50-53; by speculation, 166, **27**, 205; by illegal Peruvian trade in Phil., **12**, 71; by competition, **14**, 232, **15**, 317, **45**, 52; by Chin. revolt, **16**, 295; by Brit. invasion and war, **49**, 262, **50**, 110, 11, 185; by monopoly of trade, **21**, 90; by wilful destruction by burning, **42**, 125, **47**, 278; by fraudulent trading, **44**, 249, 250; by restrictions on Manila trade, 288; by foreign demand, 299, 300; by dealings of petty dealers, **48**, 184, 185; by greater exportation to Europe, 320; by duties, 324, 325.

Enumerated —

Food, etc., increase in price, **6**, 269, **16**, 195, **49**, 227; not fixed for provisions, **10**, 81; fixed for govt. supplies, **50**, 231, 232; dear, **10**, 304, **14**, 97; moderate, **16**, 144, **31**, 115; cheap, **16**, 148, 149, **19**, 264, **29**, 69; current paid for, **50**, 206, 231; food tariffs, 197, 229; various prices, **15**, 173, **19**, 40, **23**, 232, **28**, 259, **29**, 69, **30**, 44, 47, **50**, 197, 198. Balate (sea-slug), **21**, 308, **40**, 293. Beef, **12**, 33, **22**, 106, **43**, 187. Birds'-nests, **21**, 307, **38**, 43. Biscuits, **18**, 304. Boars (wild), **22**, 299. Buffaloes (carabaos), **6**, 150. Buyo, **12**, 302, 303, **29**, 301. Chocolate, **47**, 219. Cocoanuts, **5**, 211. Coffee, **51**, 153. Deer, **6**, 150, **22**, 299. Fish, **5**, 240, **7**, 228, **10**, 85, 307, **19**, 314, 315, **22**, 106. Flour and wheat, **18**, 24, 179, 304, **19**, 314, **38**, 48, 255, **48**, 305. Fowls, **4**, 225, **5**, 211, **6**, 51, 52, 150, **9**, 90, **10**, 20, 85, 149, 150, 302, 306, **15**, 51, **18**, 302, **19**, 40, 314, **21**, 60, **22**, 106, 218, **34**, 381, **50**, 197, 239. Garbanzos (chickpeas), **18**, 304. Habas (beans), 304. Honey, **20**, 299. Jars, **16**, 104, 105. Olives, **6**, 51. Plantains (bananas), **38**, 275. Rice, **5**, 211, 219-221, **6**, 48, 51, 52, 150, **8**, 286, **10**, 149, 150, **12**, 33, 282, **14**, 258, **16**, 164, 165, **18**, 260, **19**, 74, 314, **21**, 60, **23**, 36, **28**, 181, **35**, 194, **37**, 293, 294, **39**, 147, **40**, 207, **41**, 34, **42**, 262, **47**, 118, 119, **48**, 222, **50**, 79, 80, 82. Palay, **51**, 85, 86, 135. Saffron, **6**, 150. Salt, **39**, 147, **42**, 258. Spices, **1**, 27, **3**, 207, **6**, 150, **34**, 179, **42**, 125, **45**, 68, 72, 81, 87, **47**, 268, 269, 278. Cinnamon, **6**, 150, **34**, 209, **45**, 48, 66, 73, 80, 81, 85, **47**, 17, 18, 268, 269, 271, 273, 276, **48**, 284. Cloves, **6** 150, **11**, 109, **19**, 291, 292, 304, **23**, 30-32, **27**, 97, **34**, 55, **39**, 57, **42**, 125, **45**, 48, 67, 74, 75, **47**, 271. Mace, **45**, 48, **47**, 271. Nutmeg, **4**, 65, **6**, 150, **45**, 48, **47**, 271. Pepper, **4**, 65, **6**, 150, **15**, 317, **27**, 94, **34**, 179, **45**, 48, 66, 74, **47**, 271, 277. Sugar, **6**, 150, **19**, 285, 309, 314, 315, **22**, 106, **29**, 297, **36**, 282, **47**, 271, **48**, 279, 303, **51**, 42, 134, 153, 247, 248, **52**, 68. Swine, **5**, 211, **6**, 51, 52, 150. Lard, **8**, 81; pork, **19**, 314. Vegetables, **10**, 86. Tobacco, **17**, 334, **39**, 32, **50**, 53, **51**, 118. Wine, **5**, 211, 220, **6**, 51, 150, 205, **11**, 108, **12**, 33, **19**, 312, 313, **47**, 153, **48**, 277, **50**, 92.

Architecture, etc., houses and bldgs., **6**, 48, 49, 181, 300, **7**, 206, **17**, 98, **19**, 286, **21**, 155, **28**, 303, **29**, 198, **30**, 137, 212, 215, **32**, 177, **37**, 286; lime, **7**, 229; bricks, 229, **22**, 247; lumber, **14**, 258, **22**, 247, **51**, 153; tile, **22**, 247.

Ships and shipbldg., **4**, 13, 74, 75, **6**, 72, 295, 304, **7**, 75, 87, 113, 165, **9**, 118, 261, **18**, 294, 335, **19**, 14, 32, 93, 117, 118, 264, **23**, 31, **24**, 113, **27**, 132, **34**, 398, **37**, 212, 288, **38**, 41, 156, **39**, 118, **42**, 310, **44**, 126, **46**, 56, **47**, 235, **48**, 154, 187, 188, 223; cordage and rigging, **6**, 48, 203, **14**, 256, **17**, 48, **18**, 136, 177, 178, 304, 323; pitch, **6**, 48, 49, **14**, 256; hemp, 256; bonote, 257; canvas and sails, 257; ship supplies, 256-259, 276, **18**, 175-179; construction of bridge, **48**, 141.

Clothing and ornaments – Span. pays excessive, **23**, 232; shoes, **12**, 192, **35**,

Hosted by Google

PRICES (continued) —

195; gala dress, **22**, 59; livery, **37**, 282; necklaces, **14**, 285; bracelets, **19**, 311; bells, 314; headdresses, 315; diamonds, **29**, 141, **44**, 198; bezoars, **38**, 52; musk, **19**, 307, 308, 310, 314.

Dishes, furniture, etc. – porcelain dishes, **6**, 150, **19**, 314; tibors, **16**, 104, 105; earthenware, **19**, 309, 314; of average quality, **25**, 121; gold cup, **31**, 36; iron utensils, **51**, 191; gilded beds, **19**, 311.

Board and lodging, **14**, 110, 111, **17**, 234, **46**, 230; lands and rent, **18**, 242, **30**, 137, 229, **39**, 67, 286, **46**, 60, 61, **47**, 175, 199, 201, 202, **52**, 42, 43, 303.

Fibers, textiles, etc. – abacá, **18**, 177, **28**, 181, **43**, 303; altar cloths, **22**, 221; buckram, **19**, 308; canvas, **14**, 257, **18**, 178; cloth (mainly Chin.), **3**, 270, **8**, 85, 86, 91, 92, **12**, 34, **19**, 308, **20**, 85, **30**, 87, **40**, 142; cotton, **15**, 51, **19**, 308, 314, **22**, 220, **25**, 15, 121, **27**, 199, 201, **30**, 67, **51**, 153; cotton thread, **18**, 178, **19**, 308; of separating cotton fibers, **51**, 131; damasks, **6**, 280, 286, **18**, 304, **19**, 305, 310, 314; "elephant" cloths, **45**, 83; embroidery, **19**, 307; gorgoran, 305; grana, 313; jusi (husi), **13**, 185; lampotes, **28**, 181; linens, **1**, 69, **6**, 205, **22**, 106, **23**, 231, **27**, 201, **30**, 67; piña, **16**, 179; sailcloth, **12**, 34; satin, **5**, 238, **6**, 279, **19**, 305; silk, **6**, 279, **10**, 84, **11**, 110, **12**, 60, **16**, 182, **18**, 325, **19**, 305, 307, 310, 314, 315, **22**, 170, 171, 283, **25**, 60, **27**, 202, **30**, 77, 78, **44**, 299, 300, 320, **45**, 79; raw silk, **11**, 110, **16**, 182, **19**, 305, 314, **44**, 288, **50**, 50; spun (twisted), **19**, 305, 314, **44**, 263; floss, **19**, 307; unwoven, 311; taffetas, **6**, 279, 286, **19**, 310, 314; thread, **12**, 34, **18**, 178, **25**, 121; velvets, **19**, 305, 306, 313; wools, **44**, 256.

Oils – ajonjoli, **5**, 211, **6**, 150; cocoanut, **14**, 257, **47**, 154; fish, **14**, 257; galagala (galagal), **12**, 34, **14**, 257; [olive], **19**, 312.

Metals and metallic substances – brass, **19**, 310; borax, **47**, 271; copper, **6**, 202, **14**, 259, **19**, 314, **29**, 136; gold, **4**, 99, **6**, 272, **18**, 175, **19**, 307, 310, **27**, 81, **37**, 43, 44, **39**, 57, 68, **48**, 304; iron and steel, **6**, 48, 150, 206, 257, **18**, 175, 176, **19**, 315, **39**, 57, **48**, 285, **50**, 107, 108; bolts, **18**, 175; iron hoops, 179; nails, **6**, 206, **12**, 33, **14**, 257, **18**, 175, 294, **19**, 315; needles, **12**, 34; lead, **14**, 259, **18**, 176, 177, **19**, 308, 309; white lead, 308, 314; mercury (quicksilver), **6**, 68, **8**, 17, 244, **17**, 237, **19**, 241, 308, 314; saltpeter, **14**, 256, 257; silver, **16**, 184, **48**, 325; sulphur, **6**, 202; tin, **14**, 259; vermilion, **19**, 314.

Pertaining to com. – lading tickets (boletas), **1**, 64, **18**, 292, **51**, 151; in trade and barter, **2**, 135, 187, 198, **33**, 41, 45, 47, 225, 227, 263, 265, **34**, 55.

Ecclesiastical – church furnishings, **10**, 249; altar cloth, **22**, 221; bulls for Holy Crusade, **28**, 114; monstrance, 117, 190, **36**, 208; San Ignacio coll., **28**, 203; erecting convent, **30**, 137; crosses, **31**, 56; Parián church, **32**, 177; establ. Jes. in Joló, **48**, 165; scapulars, **50**, 151; friar captive, **51**, 28.

Military – flints and locks, **6**, 202; balls (of all sizes), 206, **14**, 258, 259; erecting fort, **6**, 300; gunpowder, **12**, 33; arquebus fuses, **14**, 257; expenses of presidio, 266; weapons, **18**, 178, 179, 324, **23**, 31, **27**, 80, **28**, 52, **29**, 136, 137, **34**, 399, 446, **40**, 141, 175, 176; mil. church, **29**, 58; unsuccessful Paragua exped., **48**, 165.

Offices and posts, **1**, 64, **6**, 256, **7**, 86, 114, 115, **14**, 160, **18**, 261. **22**, 71, **23**, 39, 44, **24**, 193, 312, **28**, 86, **29**, 83, **30**, 233, **44**, 218; cost of embassies, **22**, 263, **27**, 141, **47**, 232; cost of residencia, **48**, 256.

Voyages, transportation, and freight, **1**, 65, **9**, 88-90, 92, **14**, 81, 82, 95, 148, **17**, 10, 11, 29, **18**, 304, 323, **19**, 104, 106, 309, 310, **26**, 123, **29**, 27, 57, **32**, 165, **36**, 241, **50**, 79, 82, 197.

Hosted by Google

Slaves, **3**, 203, **4**, 67, 192, 224, **5**, 145, 225, **16**, 123, 248, **19**, 264, **39**, 49, **40**, 141, 175, **43**, 248, **51**, 26, 85, 86, 155; ransoms, **6**, 193, **7**, 176, **17**, 116, **22**, 210, **31**, 127, **32**, 44, **38**, 68, 184, **40**, 351, **41**, 120, 297, **44**, 73, **47**, 60, 247.

Papers, books, etc. – examination of doc., **8**, 196; of first books printed in Phil., **9**, 71; Philippina, **16**, 218, **42**, 242, **53**, 10; licenses, **12**, 148, 149, **17**, 150, 238, **19**, 157, **35**, 185, 186, 194; scholarship endowments, **17**, 233; tuition, **46**, 151, 236, 237; cedulas de inscripcion, **46**, 188, 204; school certificates, 200, 201; textbooks, 255.

Drugs, etc. – drugs, **9**, 90; medicines, **50**, 80; benzoin, **47**, 270, 271; camphor, **19**, 318, **47**, 271; gamboge, 271; indigo, **40**, 208, **47**, 259, 271, **51**, 134, 135, 153; lac, **47**, 271; licorice, **19**, 309, 315; myrrh, **47**, 271; rhubarb, **19**, 309, 315.

Animals – boars, **22**, 299; buffaloes, **6**, 150; bulls, **38**, 48; cattlefarm, **26**, 296; civet cats, **16**, 105; deer, **6**, 150, **22**, 299; horses, **18**, 113.

Miscellaneous – islands, **1**, 29, 30, 224, 228, 238, **3**, 207, 208, **52**, 336; charcoal, **6**, 49, **14**, 253; paper, **6**, 52, **23**, 231; Chin. goods, **8**, 80, 85, 86, **15**, 172-175, **25**, 60, **48**, 183, 311; for board in convents, **14**, 110; paid to traitor, **17**, 106; soap, **18**, 304; China-wood, **19**, 309, 315; ivory, **19**, 312; calambuco wood, 317; wax, **22**, 299, **23**, 162, **28**, 182, **39**, 57, **42**, 312, **50**, 147, **51**, 153; playing-cards, **24**, 192, **50**, 219; cocoanut trees, **28**, 256; wooden nose, **29**, 308; blind child, **30**, 198; maintaining Alimudin at Manila, **48**, 165; maintenance of laborers, 222; amount spent for burials, 243; marriage, **51**, 97; sibucao (red wood), 153; cigar cases, **52**, 314. See also Salaries.

Priests. See Rel. persons.

Prieto, Capt. Bartolomé: takes part in campaign against insurgents, **42**, 269, 270.

Prieto, Cosme, S.J.: labors in Manados, **18**, 222.

Prieto, Pedro Gr^a [Garcia?] (deputy of committee): official act by, **14**, 189.

Primo de Rivera, Fernando (gov. of Phil., 1880-83, 1897-98): negotiates peace with insurgents, **52**, 119; attitude toward Paterno, 154; praises friars, 165; promises reforms, 196; suspends periodical, 200; insurgents break promise to, 257; resigns office, 119; term ends, 227; sketch, **17**, 310, 312.

Prince, — (Amer.): imprisoned by Fil. (1820), **51**, 42.

Princes: in Fil. plays, **1**, 81; papal grants to, 113; Span., **3**, 273, 276, 277, **46**, 93, 115, 154, 183, 223.

Princesses: in Filipino plays, **1**, 81.

Principalia. See Fil.: Govt.

Principalities: conceded to Portugal, **1**, 138.

Principe (prov. in Luzón): its cap., **36**, 189; tribes in, **48**, 60; no. of schools in (1892), **46**, 101.

Prisons: in public bldgs., **50**, 261. See also Crimes; and Penalties.

Prizes and rewards: instructions to Magalhães rdg., **1**, 256, 257; object of giving, **3**, 40; taken in war, 76, 77; sold. expect, **6**, 237; ordered by king, **7**, 149-151; conquistadors, sold., and officials merit, **9**, 138, 139, **16**, 72, **18**, 11, **19**, 15; petitioned and promised, **9**, 154, 155, **24**, 165, **34**, 31, 219, 407, **35**, 231, **38**, 148; how awarded, **9**, 233, 234; needed for worthy, **10**, 118-122; proposed for efficient officials, 149; urged for trade, **51**, 241; urged, for excellence in agric., 249, 250, **52**, 43; *id.* in cotton industry, **51**, 256; too few, **10**, 218, **27**, 43; deserving defrauded of, **11**, 276; unjustly claimed, **19**, 13, 101; Salamanca unable to give, **24**, 334, 335; withheld, **37**, 183; system in army, useless, **51**, 189; granted to sold., **4**, 306, 307, **9**, 268, **27**, 345 (see also Mil.); to Jap., **6**, 309; to colonists, **7**, 155, **29**, 190; to Clavería, **17**, 304; to officials, **18**, 310, **37**, 141,

Hosted by Google

Prizes and Rewards (continued) —

51, 220; to informers, **27**, 271; to Span., **31**, 99, 110; to loyal chiefs, **41**, 65; to pupils, **46**, 93, 94, 117, 118, 124, 154, 156, 182, 183, 198, 236, 250; to authors of Span. grammars, **46**, 251; to Anda, **50**, 34; to farmers, **51**, 53; to Soc. Econ., **52**, 313; to Phil. exhibitors at London, 320; granted, by Span. king, **6**, 309; by Tello, **12**, 255; by ruler of Japan, **24**, 297, 299; by Cambodians, **31**, 99; by Bonifaz, **37**, 41, 59, 61; by Madrid and Manila expositions, **46**, 363; by Anda, **49**, 166, 167; by Basco, **50**, 48; by Soc. Econ., **52**, 310-312, 320-322; why given, for services, **3**, 304, 305, **7**, 157, **9**, 17, 18, 233, 255, **10**, 121, 122, 263, **21**, 97; for finding artillery, **4**, 275; for death or capture, **6**, 112, **15**, 102, **24**, 297, **25**, 202, **26**, 35, 36, 41, 87, **27**, 297, 355, **29**, 230, **35**, 294, **49**, 149, 225, 267, 291, 299, 300; for literary merit in contest, **12**, 248; for disc. of Phil.-Mex. route, **15**, 47; for disc. of mines, **18**, 158; for tournèy-dance, **27**, 340; for betrayal of rel., **32**, 218; for bribery, **38**, 152, 161; for best Span. grammar, **46**, 280; for marriage with Fil. (should be given), **50**, 169; for cotton raising, **51**, 131; objects, etc., granted, encom. should be granted, **6**, 19, 164; encom., **9**, 66, **16**, 175, **18**, 277, **19**, 273, **20**, 66, 139, 171, **22**, 78, **25**, 102, 103, 146, **26**, 148-150, **27**, 284, **28**, 182, **29**, 72, **38**, 164; ship, claimed by Morga, **11**, 248; offices and apptmts., **15**, 90, **18**, 15, 150, 291, **19**, 150, **20**, 139, 141, 142, 166, 171, **26**, 36, 148, **27**, 44, 358, 359, **36**, 161, 162, **37**, 250, **38**, 186, **41**, 82, 294; titles, **17**, 304, 309; membership in mil. ord., **18**, 133, **22**, 77, **37**, 276; share in cargo, **18**, 310, 311; passport to Spain, **26**, 36; banner, **27**, 284; exemption from trib., **29**, 206, **51**, 251; Span. women, **29**, 258; vote in chapter, **42**, 294; professorship, **45**, 97, 98; fellowship, 173; samples, **46**, 118; medals, 132; books, 244; conquered lands, **51**, 198.

Procession: at receiving of roy. seal, **9**, 190. See also Ecc.

Professions: mestizos attain prominence in, **46**, 349; Fil. unsuccessful in, 349, 356. See also Fil.: soc. and econ. life.

Property: of officials, attached, **4**, 112-114; of accursed heretic is recorded, **5**, 265, 266-269; value of, in Indies depends on management, 269; may not be taken by constables from persons arrested, 303; of ecc. persons, immunity of, **42**, 27, 34, 37; mostrencos, defined, 77. See also Lands; and Legal: goods of deceased persons; *and* Rents.

Prostitution: among Fil., **8**, 81, **11**, 199, **40**, 248, 254; Brit. allow in Manila, **49**, 175. See also Fil.: morals.

Protestants: hostile to Cath., **1**, 35, 36, **50**, 272; attitude toward baptism, **1**, 36; Hay disputes with, **11**, 191; Epis. bp. commends Cath. influence in Phil., **28**, 363; coöperate with Independent Fil. Church, **45**, 235; unified lang. in Phil. might open way for, **46**, 69.

Provinces: Phil. divided into, **1**, 53; subdivided into pueblos, 55; conceded to Port., 138; as reward, **9**, 76; prov'l chiefs, **46**, 139-141, 160, 237-241, 245, 246, 248-253, 259, 313. *See also* Phil.: govt.

Provisions and Supplies —

In general: found in, and abundant in various localities, **1**, 43, **3**, 69, 91, 269, 297, 299, **4**, 118, 310, **6**, 197, **8**, 88, **9**, 310, **15**, 47, 48, 98, 318, **16**, 31, 108, 110, 111, 113-115, **22**, 191, **29**, 275, **31**, 272, **34**, 224, 380, 389, 391, 408, **37**, 243, **47**, 118, 126; in Magalhães's fleet, **1**, 285; on native boats, **3**, 91; of Fil., **3**, 55, 56, 196, 201, 202, 267, 268, 286, **36**, 200, **38**, 51, **40**, 65 (see also Fil.: soc. and econ. life); scarcity, **1**, 263, 322, **3**, 266, **6**, 254, 259, **7**, 144, **9**, 20, 288, **10**, 109, **14**, 293, 297, **15**, 58, 113, 190, 243, **16**, 42, 64, 285, 295, **17**, 72, **19**, 221, **24**, 70,

Hosted by Google

290, **31**, 189, **32**, 122, 132, 188, 197, 198, **34**, 212, 383, **35**, 109, **36**, 226, 261, **38**, 90, 185, 198, 262, **39**, 55, 147, **42**, 219, 258, 262, 268, 310, **44**, 66; causes for scarcity in Phil., **3**, 55, 56; cut off from Cebú, 37, 46; lack of, causes raising of blockade, **46**; obtained by raids, **31**, 115; removed and concealed, 70, **34**, 215; not sent to Legazpi, **3**, 130; refused to Span., **34**, 203; *id.* to rel., **35**, 63, 64, **42**, 223; *id.* to Dutch, 147; petitioned, **3**, 206, 9, 20, **34**, 444; Salcedo sends for, **4**, 25; Port. desire, **4**, 222, 223; Span. seek in Manila, **6**, 112; sold. pawn weapons for, 178; sold. should be provided with, 298; Fil. deprived of, by exactions, **8**, 294; difficult to secure, **15**, 112; Chin. insurgents seek for, **29**, 236; distributed by ounces, **31**, 84; rel. seek in mts., **35**, 60.

In trade, **3**, 57, 92, 261, **6**, 19, 26, 28, 73, 113, 119, 168, 259, 260, 270, 287, 302, 311, 316, **7**, 34, 138, 165, 221, **8**, 81, 82, 90-92, 264, 284, 286, **9**, 244, **12**, 191, **14**, 302, 304, 305, **15**, 47, 291, 293, 304-306, 326, **16**, 43, 59, 106, **128**, 225, 257, 308, **17**, 107, 117, **18**, 205, 240, **19**, 59, 61, 70, 119, **21**, 86, **22**, 127, 144, 170, **23**, 108, **24**, 171, **31**, 115, **32**, 27, 250, **34**, 233, 298, 393, 399, **38**, 108, 121, **40**, 360, **44**, 83, **47**, 126; promised by Mor., **3**, 97; children sold for, **4**, 51, **37**, 67; Sande wishes to buy in Borneo, **4**, 155; duties on, should be abolished, **6**, 163; free entry for, **7**, 138, 148, **9**, 17, 232, **16**, 181; sale to Dutch forbidden, **15**, 304; rel. must pay for, **42**, 305, 306; Chin. produce, **7**, 155; collected and stored, **3**, 178, **6**, 96, **8**, 289, 290, 294, **9**, 282, **12**, 154, **15**, 230, **16**, 34, 45, 237, 297, **17**, 251, **18**, 328, **29**, 229, **34**, 443, **35**, 254, 261, 270, **36**, 243, 244, **38**, 120, 123; furnished in various localities, **3**, 178, 202, 262, **4**, 49, 90, 101, **6**, 71, 97, **7**, 180, **15**, 196, 249, **16**, 31, 149, **18**, 73, 254, **19**, 95, **22**, 201, 207, **23**, 96, **24**, 140, 332, **29**, 17, 168, 197, 201, **31**, 104, **34**, 444, **35**, 137, 154, 159, 272, 308, **36**, 131, 201, **42**, 21, 310, 311, **44**, 28, **52**, 303; Limahon secures by seizing chiefs, **4**, 37; roy. treas. should furnish to roy. hosp., **6**, 160; Span. in Camboja must be supplied with, **9**, 173; Fil. must furnish, **16**, 164.

Other mentions – captured, **9**, 282, **14**, 286, **15**, 46, 212, **17**, 103, 111, 112, **21**, 191, **29**, 130, 132, 144, 235, **35**, 160, 261, **36**, 50, 239, **38**, 90, 127; stowaways steal, **17**, 133; lost in shipwreck, **4**, 225; saved from wreck, **23**, 95; destroyed, **17**, 103, **23**, 167, **41**, 290. Sacrificed, **3**, 164, **7**, 191, **12**, 303, **16**, 131, **21**, 208, **27**, 261, **29**, 294, **30**, 288, 293, **34**, 319, **38**, 217, **41**, 71, **43**, 261; as trib., **3**, 258, 259, 265; as present, **6**, 122, **22**, 143, **34**, 61; as alms, **8**, 248, **17**, 74, **31**, 27, 54, **42**, 269, **44**, 42, 110, **47**, 215; instructions rdg., **1**, 258; act rdg., **10**, 307-310; inventories of supplies, **2**, 90, **3**, 132-140; Span. forbidden to furnish to rel. without permission, **7**, 172; how managed in Manila hosp., **8**, 248; necessary for war, 296; a reason for conquest, **10**, 42; abuses rdg., **13**, 236; adulteration of, **6**, 51, 52, **24**, 296, **47**, 274; should be guarded, **15**, 220; guarded, **29**, 240, **31**, 114; frauds by dealers in, punished, **16**, 246; as part pay, **50**, 238. See also Prices.

Kinds enumerated —

Balate (sea slug), **40**, 293.

Bark, **31**, 42.

Birds, **1**, 330, **16**, 92, **33**, 99, **42**, 311; fowls, **1**, 316, 323, 330, **3**, 202, 268, **6**, 51, 52, **7**, 34, **15**, 107, 111, **16**, 90, **18**, 304, 322, 325, **20**, 238, **23**, 144, 168, 177, **27**, 293, 294, **28**, 62, **33**, 41, 219, 265, **36**, 301, **39**, 27, 59, 61, **40**, 231, **41**, 50, **43**, 164, 264; ducks, **7**, 34, **15**, 111; turtle-doves, 111.

Brains, human, eaten by savages, **18**, 332.

Broth, **30**, 283.

Butter, made from cocoanuts, **33**, 105; Dutch seize, **17**, 138; forbidden to

Hosted by Google

PROVISIONS AND SUPPLIES (continued) —

patient, **38**, 65; not used in Manila, **51**, 77; enhanced in value, **5**, 211; in trade, **7**, 34, **29**, 306.

Cacao, abundance and excellence, **48**, 305; used in making chocolate, **47**, 273; in trade, **39**, 51, **45**, 71, **50**, 156, **51**, 135, 154, 234; as trib., **46**, 43.

Cachumba, **16**, 97.

Chocolate, prepared from cacao, **47**, 219; ingredients and mfre., 273-275, **48**, 309; used as beverage, **18**, 83, **20**, 198, **24**, 91, **38**, 51, **39**, 288, 297, **43**, 155, 164, **47**, 219, 264, 269, **51**, 175; introduced into Phil., **20**, 198; extent of its use, **45**, 68; alms for, **47**, 218, 219; rel. forbidden to drink, 218, 219; becomes cheap, 219; use would be general, if cheap, 269; annual consumption, 276, 277; wages of makers, 274.

Coffee, various kinds, **43**, 224, **51**, 130; of Phil., **43**, 224, **48**, 305; produced from wild plants, **51**, 130; as beverage, **43**, 164; in trade, **51**, 153, 245.

Conserves and preserves, **1**, 68, **12**, 191, **15**, 272, 293, **16**, 87, 179, 184, **18**, 304, **27**, 334, **31**, 59, 381, **47**, 166.

Curry, cocoanuts used in making, **47**, 256.

Eggs, **7**, 227, **10**, 296, 308-310, **12**, 109, **14**, 283, 286, **21**, 209, **27**, 261, **23**, 144, **29**, 303, **31**, 46, 133, **32**, 40, **36**, 301, **38**, 25, 34, **40**, 231, **41**, 50, **43**, 164, 264, **47**, 167, 274; pigeon, **3**, 207; of wild birds, **5**, 167; tabón, 167, **29**, 198, 303, **33**, 133; turtle, 149.

Fish, **1**, 330, 332, **3**, 164, 191, 192, 268, **4**, 67, 98, **7**, 34, **9**, 294, **10**, 64, 85, 307, **15**, 212, **16**, 80, 94, 96, 97, **19**, 264, 296, **21**, 201, 242, **23**, 32, **29**, 152, 268, **30**, 156, 167, 283, 294, 305, 306, 312, **31**, 46, 59, 137, 172, 230, **33**, 121, 203, 219, 301, **35**, 63, **36**, 244, **37**, 257, **38**, 37, 62, **39**, 103, **40**, 64, 139, 145, 194, 195, **41**, 50, **42**, 217, **43**, 164, 264, **44**, 48, 66, **47**, 110, **51**, 81; not supplied to sold., **3**, 202; needed by Ronquillo's forces, **9**, 288; Buhayen deprived of, **10**, 67; daily consumption in Manila, **21**, 128; birds eat, **33**, 294; see also Fish.

Flesh (meat; of mammals), **3**, 164, 202, **4**, 67, **5**, 69, 133, 173, **6**, 205, 287, **9**, 288, 310, **10**, 20, **14**, 57, 174, **16**, 80, 108, 179, **17**, 68, 138, **18**, 43, 44, 76, 78, **19**, 296, **21**, 61, 202, 209, 287, **23**, 32, **29**, 66, 268, **30**, 147, 258, 259, 294, **31**, 25, 133, **32**, 34, 61, 214, **33**, 139, 165, 167, 330, **34**, 381, **36**, 244, 262, **38**, 43, 59, 62, **40**, 362, **42**, 217, **43**, 125, **47**, 167, 210, 324; salt, **15**, 272, **16**, 179, 183; bacon, **6**, 50, **15**, 305; beef, **10**, 85, **12**, 33, 188, **14**, 229, **15**, 272, **16**, 89, **18**, 303, **22**, 106, **24**, 81, **28**, 62, **35**, 154, **39**, 72, 85, **40**, 64, 195, **43**, 164, 187, 264; dried, **19**, 219; jerked, 264; buffaloes (carabaos), **10**, 20, **12**, 188, **16**, 80; deer (venison), **14**, 291, **16**, 80, 90, **39**, 47, **40**, 64, 139, **43**, 264; game (see Game); goats, **33**, 265; hams, **6**, 50, **7**, 35, **17**, 112; lard, **6**, 51, **12**, 188, **39**, 97, **43**, 169; *mellizas* (sausage), **40**, 282; mutton, **43**, 264; pork (hogs, swine), **1**, 68, **3**, 60, 142, 165, 196, 202, **4**, 68, 163, **6**, 51, 52, **7**, 35, **10**, 306, **16**, 80, **18**, 303, 304, **19**, 314, **22**, 106, **23**, 186, 193, **24**, 286, **28**, 62, **29**, 297, **33**, 119, 327, **34**, 20, 232, **35**, 154, **39**, 110, **40**, 64, 133, 139, 282, **41**, 321, **43**, 264 (see also Mahometans); salt pork, **7**, 35, **16**, 179, **22**, 106; sausages and chitterlings, **39**, 102; tapa (dried beef), **47**, 256, 257, **48**, 303, 306; see also Mammals.

Fodder, **16**, 91, **29**, 281; hay, **3**, 163, **16**, 91, **19**, 281.

Fruits, **16**, 80, **40**, 45, 64, 304; pickled, **40**, 65; Chin., **16**, 179; dates, **2**, 223, **6**, 150, **15**, 303, **19**, 316; peaches, **16**, 179; see also Plants and trees.

Ginger, **16**, 97 (see also Spices).

Grains and their products: GRAINS IN GENERAL – abundant, **6**, 149; sold. harvest, **10**, 58; in trade, **1**, 68; no duty on, **6**, 260; donated to govt., **45**, 151; seized by

Hosted by Google

Brit., **49**, 229; eaten by natives, **3**, 268, **14**, 185. BISCUITS – how made, **15**, 111 (of roots), **36**, 262; dough of, used in chocolate, **47**, 274; in ship supplies, **2**, 262, 280, **14**, 57, 174, **17**, 273, **21**, 185, 296, **23**, 32; in trade, **6**, 150, 287, **7**, 34, **8**, 286, **10**, 84, **15**, 303; other mentions, **6**, 205, 260, **7**, 66, **21**, 144, **27**, 274, 352, **30**, 283, **35**, 154, **38**, 25, 265 (rusks). BORONO – **3**, 55 (see below, Mijo). BREAD – made from sago (*q.v.*, below), **1**, 323, **3**, 268, **34**, 47; from rice, **1**, 330, **3**, 286, **4**, 66, 80, 98, **12**, 187, **16**, 80, **22**, 185, **29**, 296, **35**, 38, **36**, 200; from dates, **2**, 223; from trees, **23**, 47; from casava root, 297; from cocoanuts, 323; used on ships, **1**, 263, 316, **14**, 95, **24**, 86, **33**, 87; Chin. bake and sell in Manila, **7**, 227, **24**, 296, **42**, 250; inspected, **24**, 296; baked by contract in Manila, 324; none in Phil., **14**, 91; plentiful in Phil., **29**, 66; much consumed in Manila, **42**, 250; pounded glass in, 250; supplied to rel., **26**, 28, **34**, 233; food restricted to, as penance, **31**, 163, **32**, 24, 215; in trade, **7**, 34, **24**, 205; consecrated, **34**, 341 (see also Ecc.: hosts). CORN – see below Maize. FLOUR – made from sago, **4**, 276, 284, **38**, 63; wheaten, abundant, **14**, 299; adulterated, **6**, 51, 52, **24**, 296; requisitioned for Phil., **2**, 190; in trade, **3**, 276, 299, **6**, 50-53, 205, 287, 304, **7**, 34, 221, 227, **8**, 81, 286, **10**, 84, 212, **12**, 61, 192, **13**, 227, **15**, 67, 203, 254, 303, 305, **16**, 47, 179, 183, **18**, 179, 229, **19**, 232, **22**, 312, **23**, 52, **24**, 215, 286, **26**, 281, **29**, 306, 307; no duty on, **6**, 260; rebate of import duties on, **52**, 321; used in host, **6**, 261, **22**, 85, 87, **23**, 27, **34**, 436; other mentions, **7**, 75, **11**, 156, **17**, 115, **25**, 26, **26**, 28, **45**, 71, **47**, 167, 274. MAIZE (corn, guinea wheat, Indian corn) – emblem of life, **48**, 120; borona resembles, **3**, 55; introduced into Phil., **1**, 42; found in S. Amer., **15**, 291; produced in Cagayan, **34**, 383; insurgents steal, **36**, 130; used as food, **38**, 243, 245, **43**, 264; in trade, 299; as adulteration, **47**, 274; tax paid in, **51**, 84. MIJO (borona) – resembles maize, **3**, 55; staple food, 55, 268. MILLET – produced in Phil., **5**, 43, 55; other mentions, **3**, 202, 268, 286, **33**, 330, 340, **34**, 215. MORISQUETA – defined, **24**, 121, **27**, 81; the bread of Phil., **16**, 80; see also below Rice. RICE (morisqueta, palay) – chief wealth of Phil., **44**, 290, **45**, 44; where produced, **23**, 245, **27**, 93, **34**, 382; why red in Panay, **5**, 73; not enough produced in Phil. to supply demand, **34**, 382; in demand in Asiatic countries, **48**, 305; scarcity of, **3**, 152, **9**, 64, 288, 290, **10**, 73, 85, 109, 114, **11**, 63, 108, **14**, 287, 288, **15**, 48, **23**, 159, 260, **41**, 34, **51**, 85; scarcity exaggerated, **46**, 33; captured and seized, **3**, 91, 287, **9**, 288, **17**, 138, **22**, 205, **23**, 153, **27**, 270, **29**, 231, **32**, 158, **34**, 260, **36**, 130, **41**, 304, **50**, 34; burned and destroyed, **17**, 103, **22**, 19, 205, 208, 295, **25**, 153, **27**, 287, **39**, 138, **41**, 289, 290; in trade, **3**, 95, **4**, 298, **5**, 210, **6**, 140, **8**, 84, 88, 90, 289, **10**, 75, 86, 94, 296, **14**, 302, **15**, 205, **16**, 102, 185, **18**, 76, 90, **19**, 315, 317, **22**, 193, **23**, 95, 193, **24**, 107, **28**, 291, **29**, 49, 151, 300, 310, **32**, 250, **33**, 131, 153, **34**, 15, 19, 216, 318, 399, **36**, 283, **37**, 101, **39**, 31, 62, 72, 86, 137, **43**, 169, **46**, 31, **47**, 257, **50**, 82, 154, 221, **51**, 134; standard of value in early barter, **5**, 210, 219-221; how meas., 210; used as currency, **51**, 85; net profits on, 134; exempted from duties, 235; report on free exportation of, **52**, 314, 319; seed sent to Sevilla, 316; as trib., **3**, 241, 253, 266, 268, 286, 290, **6**, 191, **7**, 44, 170, **8**, 290, **9**, 59, **10**, 64, 65, 99, **11**, 108, **12**, 33, **14**, 285, 290, 291, 293-297, **15**, 51, **16**, 158, **18**, 260, **19**, 173, **22**, 146, 217, 220, 223, 262, **28**, 87, 90, 93, 181, 250, **33**, 340, **34**, 215, 301, **42**, 306, **43**, 175, **47**, 119, 204, **50**, 56, **51**, 111; tax paid in, **28**, 248, **51**, 84, 85; furnished by repartimiento (assessment, bandala), **16**, 164, **19**, 138, **26**, 120, 170, 238, **44**, 133 (see also Fil.); given as alms and as an aid, **4**, 82, 87, **6**, 261, 319, 320, **7**, 32, 33, **9**, 106, 107, **10**, 75, 250, **11**, 82, 257, 258, **12**, 33, **13**, 69, **14**, 199, 200, 258, 260, 262, **15**, 272, 280, **20**, 58, **24**, 165, 206, **25**, 88, **28**, 83, **29**, 197, **30**, 139, **31**, 173, **36**,

Hosted by Google

PROVISIONS AND SUPPLIES (continued) —

121, 124, **37**, 131, **41**, 200, **42**, 268, **43**, 215, **45**, 118, 251, 257, 259, 261, 269, **47**, 134, 136, 137, 139, 140, 144, 145, 166, 167, 203, 209, 224, 226, 227, **50**, 143, 144; allowance for rel. excessive, **16**, 154; distributed among officials, **14**, 258, **19**, 173, 174; annual apportionments, **47**, 98, 100, 105, 110, 111, 117-119, 125-127; given as loan, **13**, 56, **24**, 115, **52**, 294; as present, **9**, 161, **13**, 141, 156, 158, **17**, 136, **30**, 277, **33**, 147, 213, 330, **38**, 265, **40**, 207; obtained from convents, **49**, 115; as offering and sacrifice, by natives, **5**, 133, 173, **7**, 191, **21**, 209, **29**, 284, 286, **33**, 169, **40**, 135, **43**, 125, 237, 308, **44**, 93, **47**, 306; paym'ts (salaries, stipends, etc.) in, **22**, 87, **26**, 205-209, 217-261, **28**, 182, **40**, 231, **46**, 51, **47**, 201, **50**, 79, 94, 199, 236, 237; ransom paid in, **33**, 235; a marriage symbol, **43**, 297. Cleaned, ground and pounded, **10**, 96, **16**, 79, 118, **35**, 49, **47**, 328, **50**, 172, 238, **51**, 129; machines for cleaning and grinding, 129, **52**, 310, 311, 317; method of preparation, **12**, 215, **33**, 203, 207, **34**, 381, **35**, 63, **38**, 51, 52, 252, **40**, 64, **41**, 44, 44, 57 – called morisqueta as commonly prepared; bread made from, or eaten as bread, **1**, 330, **3**, 286, **4**, 98, **16**, 80, **18**, 303, 337, **23**, 36, **29**, 296, **35**, 38, **40**, 139; wine made from, **5**, 117, 133, **25**, 45; used as fodder, **16**, 91; used as adulteration, **47**, 274; sago (*q.v.*) a substitute for, **4**, 276, 285; various other mentions (mainly of use as food), **2**, 141, **3**, 55, 57, 71, 91, 192, 201, 202, 268, **4**, 66, 80, **5**, 137, 151, 157, 159, 165, 194, 219, 220, **6**, 46, 48, 51, 52, 205, **7**, 267, **8**, 89, 269, 270, 286, 289, 294, **9**, 288-290, 294, **10**, 63, 64, 68, 115, 305, **11**, 154, 204, **12**, 187, 194, **13**, 132, 196, **14**, 57, 174, 254, 255, 260, 267, 300, 316, **15**, 196, 212, **16**, 34, 79, 164, 283, 308, **17**, 68, 76, 273, **18**, 32, 43, 44, 78, 96, 99, 112, 143, 144, 174-177, 261, 314, **19**, 74, 264, 277, 283-284, 294-296, **20**, 238, **21**, 141, **22**, 193, 203, **23**, 36, 137, 168, 177, **24**, 81, 121, 137, 324, **25**, 68, **27**, 81, 93, **28**, 62, 101, 249, 267, 296, **30**, 166, 268, 294, 305, **31**, 87, **32**, 26, 40, 76, 93, **33**, 115, 119, 121, 203, 219, 350, **34**, 233, 378, 390, **35**, 82, 87, 110, **36**, 233, 244, 262, **37**, 144, 257, **38**, 25, 34, 37, 48, 59, 68, 141, 179, 198, 200, **39**, 27, 59, 61, 66, **40**, 64, 145, 195, 282, 363, **41**, 79, 305, **42**, 217, 305, 306, **43**, 164, 257, 264, 44, 66, **45**, 257, 278, 279, **47**, 53, 255, 296, 302, 328, **49**, 34, 230, **50**, 82, 212, 213, 244, **51**, 168, 230. WHEAT – basis of Span. wts., **47**, 185-187; in demand in Asiatic countries, **48**, 305; in trade, **3**, 276, 299, **6**, 150, **7**, 221, 227, **12**, 192, **16**, 179, 183, **22**, 281, 282, **24**, 324, **26**, 288, **35**, 137, **36**, 259; furnished to Brit., **49**, 230; less used than rice, **19**, 285; bread made from, **18**, 337; as alms, **26**, 28; trib. paid in, **47**, 119; see also above Flour.

Grease, requisitioned for Phil., **2**, 193.

Honey, produced in Phil., **2**, 72, **3**, 169-171, **5**, 67, 71, **6**, 149, **7**, 42, **15**, 302, **19**, 282, 283, **21**, 226, 305, **22**, 299, **27**, 93, **29**, 297, **33**, 187, **36**, 201, **38**, 28, **41**, 159, **43**, 269; in China, **6**, 224; in Moluccas, **34**, 69; Fil. gather, **29**, 291; how gathered by Negritos, **48**, 96, 97; made from palm trees (artificial), **4**, 276, **5**, 169, **6**, 151, **19**, 284, **29**, 299, **34**, 381, **38**, 29, 51, **40**, 140; in trade, **4**, 69, **16**, 184, **39**, 74, **51**, 82; as present, **15**, 258; used as food, **16**, 75, **40**, 282, **48**, 91.

Jelly, made from ubi, **29**, 298.

Lactic foods, milk, **16**, 90, **19**, 283, **23**, 159, **33**, 107, **35**, 288; cheese, **2**, 202, **23**, 159, **24**, 86, **27**, 274, 352, **28**, 62.

Landan, **4**, 276 (see below, Sago).

Lice, eaten by barbarians, **22**, 203.

Manna, in trade, **27**, 95.

Molasses, made from sugarcane, **51**, 227; liquors made from, 227.

Nuts, diarrhœa induced by, **15**, 108; used in making chocolate, **47**, 273; almonds,

Hosted by Google

34, 163, 40, 282; chestnuts, 15, 108, 111; cocoanuts, 3, 191, 192, 5, 169, 13, 168, 15, 107, 24, 82, 31, 85, 33, 99, 34, 381, 38, 51, 66, 265 (see also Oils; Plants and trees; and Wines) – food obtained from cocoanut tree, 6, 151, 44, 75 (see also Plants); walnuts, 15, 111.

Oils, cocoanut, 29, 298, 43, 264; olive, 10, 305, 29, 298.

Pickles, Fil. eat, 16, 97.

Plants and herbs, used as food, 3, 202, 6, 128; 21, 242, 281, 22, 143, 31, 191, 34, 378, 36, 179, 180, 43, 264, 51, 81 (see also Plants).

Pottages, diet of rel., 29, 268.

Raisins, necessary for sold., 2, 190; used in hosp., 26, 292, 47, 167; miss's use, 30, 283; in trade, 3, 276, 6, 50, 16, 184, 29, 306, 44, 301.

Reptiles, snakes, 12, 258, 31, 139, 38, 65, 51, 142; toads, 38, 65; turtles, 13, 211, 17, 130, 29, 302, 39, 80.

Sago (landan; saghu, sagu), native names for, 48, 92; a nutritious food, 4, 276; low in scale of foods, 34, 155; used as substitute of rice and bread, 1, 323, 4, 276, 33, 360; produced in Phil., 34, 155; made from certain palm trees, 4, 276, 284, 33, 260, 34, 154, 155, 41, 159, 49, 38; description and method of obtaining and preparing, 1, 323, 4, 284, 285, 34, 47, 38, 63, 272, 273; ordered prepared, 4, 276; use as food, 1, 332, 3, 268, 4, 276, 277, 10, 53, 54, 38, 63, 65, 39, 27, 41, 235, 51, 196; trib. paid in, 4, 286, 290; in trade, 16, 185.

Starch, used as adulterant, 47, 274.

Sugar, where found, 3, 212, 4, 118, 23, 213, 28, 320, 29, 297, 34, 408, 35, 302, 36, 282, 283, 38, 48, 45, 317, 47, 255, 51, 136; scarce in India, 48, 303; Phil. esteemed in Europe, 51, 129; made from palm sap, 4, 276, 6, 151, 38, 29, 47, 256; its mfre., refining, and development of industry, 35, 302, 51, 135-137, 231, 247, 248, 52, 67, 113, 141, 319, 322; yield, 68; adulterated, 44, 146; used in making chocolate, 47, 273; rock, 19, 285; white, 309; black, 309; *rosado*, 47, 167; mill for grinding, 51, 129; in trade, 3, 245, 276, 299, 4, 224, 7, 34, 221, 8, 81, 19, 311, 315, 27, 93, 35, 151, 43, 169, 44, 261, 45, 39, 267, 47, 257, 48, 303, 50, 154, 51, 135, 152, 153, 245, 258; exportation prohibited, 47, 258; boiling, used as defense, 20, 10, 33; public institutions supplied with, 47, 53, 166, 167.

Sweetmeats, material used for, 29, 297, 47, 256; given to hosp., 44, 74.

Syrup, made from palm sap, 4, 276, 38, 51.

Tamalle, traded at Ladrones, 2, 279.

Tampo, Borneans sell, 4, 224.

Tinapay (cake), described, 33, 343.

Vegetables, many in Phil., 12, 188, 219, 281, 16, 88, 28, 89, 98, 101; cultivated, 7, 227, 36, 201, 44, 54; Span. introduce, into Phil., 35, 302; do not seed, 16, 88; in trade, 24, 286; other mentions (as food), 19, 296, 29, 268, 34, 378, 40, 81 (see also Plants and trees); beans (habas), 3, 268, 16, 80, 18, 180, 20, 281, 21, 141, 29, 297, 30, 129, 44, 66, 47, 274 (used as adulterant), 51, 233; camotes, 16, 80, 29, 298, 40, 195; capers, 6, 50, 19, 312, 31, 162; corot, 29, 298; garbanzos (chick peas), 12, 88, 18, 180, 30, 129, 47, 186; lentils, 6, 205, 18, 180, 47, 186, 274; peas, 274; *pugaian*, 29, 298; pumpkins, 15, 108, 111, 22, 299, 38, 273, 39, 98; *quilites*, 16, 80, 31, 191; roots (see Plants and trees).

Vinegar, how made in Phil., 3, 202, 4, 98, 5, 169, 12, 189, 19, 283, 29, 299, 34, 381, 38, 29, 51, 276, 33, 105, 323, 43, 205, 270, 47, 256; requisitioned for Phil., 2, 190, 3, 138; in trade, 6, 50, 10, 296, 305; needed in Manila, 114; Dutch well supplied with, 35, 154; allotted to galley slaves, 47, 110. See also Plants and trees; and Prices.

Hosted by Google

Ptolemy Auletes (Auleta; Ptolemy Neus Dionysus, ruler of Egypt, B. C. 80-51): his rev. from oriental com., **27**, 89; sketch, 89.
Puch, Francisco Javier, S.J.: life and labors, **49**, 337, 340, **50**, 9, 24, 25, 178.
Puche, Francisco Vicente, S.J.: teaches in Cebú, **13**, 40.
Pudaúgnon: Malayan evil spirit, **43**, 220, 221; etymology, 221.
Puebla de los Angeles (city in N. España): location, **14**, 101, **21**, 119, **29**, 311; founded (*ca.* 1530), **21**, 119; industries in, 119, **27**, 199, **45**, 36, 37; pop., **29**, 311; ecc. persons and affairs in, **21**, 119, 265, **22**, 300, **28**, 131, **30**, 282, **37**, 102, 193.
Pueblos: in Phil., defined, **1**, 38, **21**, 299; subdivision of prov., **1**, 55; subdivided into barangays, 56; gov. by gobernadorcillo, 55; isolated by miss. systém, 83; size, 83. See also Villages.
Puente, Diego de la, O.S.A.: sketch, **37**, 232.
Puente, Luis de la, S.J.: censor of Chirino's book, **12**, 176.
Puerto de Caballos (vill. in Span. Amer.): conquered by Alvarado, **2**, 53.
Puerto-Galera (vill. in Mindoro), pop. (1878), **28**, 316; Rec. admin., 316.
Puerto de la Navidad (Nabidad, Natividad, Mex.): location, **1**, 99, **2**, 174, 221, **3**, 190, **16**, 200; port for W. voyages, **2**, 14, 15, 33, 56, 60, 80, 84, 88, 102, 104, 130, 174, 196, 297, **3**, 62, **6**, 89, **15**, 45, 46, **16**, 200, **23**, 155, 177, **34**, 197, 241; described, **3**, 190; wine-trade at, **18**, 184; shipyard in, **23**, 127; conspiracy at, **2**, 144; Salcedo sights, **3**, 129; Candish near and pillages, **7**, 67, **16**, 200.
Puerto-Princessa (vill. in Calamianes Prov.): status (1878), **28**, 323; Rec. admin., 323.
Puerto de San Ignacio (vill. in Phil.): origin of name, **13**, 122.
Puertollano, Andrés de, O.S.F.: lost in shipwreck, **35**, 314, 315; sketch, 314, 315.
Puga, Juan Manuel Maldonado de. See Maldonado de Puga.
Puga, Vasco de: oidor of Mex. Aud., **2**, 297; compiles laws of Indies, **17**, 27.
Pugao (vill. in Luzón): location and status (1591), **8**, 114.
Pulido, Francisco Gomez. See Gomez Pulido.
Pulinguri (vill. in Luzón): location, **14**, 297.
Pullocambi (port of Cochinchina): location, **18**, 214; miss. in, 214.
Pulo (polo): meaning, **4**, 207.
Pulotimon (Siam [?]): Alcarazo's exped. to, **22**, 235
Puncan (Fran. miss. vill.): pop., **48**, 67; vicariate, **28**, 268.
Pundaguitan (Chris. vill.): location, **43**, 199; captives escape to, 196.
Punjaub: region of India, **3**, 93.
Puntalón (vill. in Luzón): inhab. by Negritos, **37**, 171.
Púntas, —, S.J.: labors at Sarangani, **43**, 200.
Punzalan Estrella, Doroteo: medal conferred on for engineering enterprise, **52**, 309.
Puquil (vill. in Luzón): Rec. petition restoration to miss. of, **41**, 257.
Purao (Purau, Purrao, dist. and vill. in Ilocos): pop. (1582), **5**, 107; status (1591), **8**, 105; now Balaoang, **23**, 277; Span. reduce, **9**, 83, 84; trib. from, **4**, 112; Mendoza's exped. in, **14**, 288, 289; natives in, **30**, 311; miss's in, **8**, 105, **17**, 195, **23**, 277, **24**, 39, 51, 89, 140, **37**, 165, 178, 236, 237, 245, **38**, 186; assigned to hosp. order, **47**, 204.
Purificacion, Antonio de la, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 130.
Purificacion, Juan de la (Rec.): martyred, **36**, 178.
Purificacion, Silvestre de la (Rec.): miss'y in Phil., **41**, 98.
Purmassuri (Joloan woman): used as decoy for slaughter of Span., **43**, 177.
Purrao Culit (encom. in Luzón): status (1591), **8**, 113.
Purusgu (encom.): assigned to Pedraza, **34**, 308.
Putnam, G. R. (in service of U. S. Coast and Geod. Survey): cited, **34**, 230.

Hosted by Google

Putnam, Herbert (Librarian of Congress): thanked, **1**, 15, **53**, 54; letter to, 42.
Pyrán (Cagayan chief): aids miss's, **48**, 133; visits Manila, 136.
Pyrard de Laval, François: his first trading voyage to Indies unsuccessful, **47**, 238. See also Books.
Pyris (vill. in Tayabas prov.): in N. Cacéres see, **28**, 164.
Pyru: **12**, 73. See Peru.

QUADROS, RODERIGO: notary-public, **8**, 95.
Quakers: promote agric., **51**, 271; members of society of, **52**, 310.
Quambaco (Quamboc, Quampec, Quanpec): **8**, 262, 264, **9**, 35. See Kuwambaku.
Quanto (Quantu, prov. in Japan): extent of coast, **17**, 135; thickly settled, **14**, 231; Span. trade requested for, 221, **15**, 202, **16**, 279; ships in, **14**, 229, **16**, 29, 47; wreck on coast of, **17**, 135; Manila opens trade with, **15**, 22, 251, 253, 256, 258; rel. asked for, and in, **14**, 221, 228, 231, **15**, 203, 204, 256; Chris. churches in, destroyed, **32**, 33.
Quavit (dist. of Mindanao): identified, **3**, 58 (see Cáuit).
Quen, Juan Saenz de. See Saenz de Hegoen.
Quenana (Quenenia, native of Malabar): envoy to Borneo, **4**, 222, 224; remains in Borneo, 224.
Quenta, Francisco: acts as witness, **4**, 282.
Quenta, Marcos: acts as witness, **4**, 281.
Quepindo: **33**, 349. See Quipit.
Qudrat (Kudarat; hispanicized, Corralat), Dipatwan (most noted sultan of Mindanao): **46**, 45. See Corralat.
Querimara (Quarimara, near Borneo): Dutch trade at, **27**, 93.
Quero, Diego, O.P.: sketch, **37**, 66.
Querol, Agustín (sculptor): monument of Legazpi by, **23**, 127.
Queru: vill. in Timur, **34**, 165.
Quesada, Dr. — (oidor of Mex.): death, **25**, 309; his son, **19**, 112, **25**, 309.
Quesada, Antonio de, O.S.A.: sketch, **37**, 209.
Quesada, Bartolome de (roy. notary): official acts, **13**, 286, **18**, 149.
Quesada (Casada, Cazada), Gaspar de (capt. in Magalhães fleet): app., **1**, 255; refuses to attend mass, **33**, 305; stabs Elorriaga, 305, 306; conspires against Mag., and mutinies, **1**, 261, 262, **33**, 67, 305, 306; holds the "S. Antonio," 306; condemned, **1**, 262; executed, 263, **33**, 304, 307; Mag.'s attitude toward, investigated, **1**, 266.
Quesada, Ginés de, O.S.F.: life and labors, **35**, 120, 309.
Quesada, Miguel de, O.S.A.: sketch, **37**, 210.
Quesada, Pedro de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 148, 174, **29**, 272, **37**, 163.
Quesada Figueroa, Capt. Jacinto de: bears despatches to Spain, **20**, 60.
Quesada Hurtado (Vitado – mispr., **25**, 135) de (y) Mendoza (Mendoça), Dr. Juan de (fiscal of roy. Aud.): arrives at Manila, **25**, 309, 316; apptmt., **22**, 290; claims to be protector of natives, **24**, 189, 190; services and character, 191; his successor, 289; decree to, **25**, 132, 135.
Quesada Hurtado de Mendoza, Pedro de (sec. priest, canon; brother to Juan): arrives in Phil., **25**, 316; apptmt., **26**, 282; takes residencia of Vergara Gaviría, **19**, 112; Guerrero's attitude toward, **25**, 227; visits G., 292; G. commends, 316; power of attorney given to, 294; signs petition, **24**, 260; sketch, **25**, 309.
Quiañgán (Quiangan, district and village in Luzón): Apayaos inhabit, **37**, 239; clay walls at, **52**, 323; comandancia, **43**, 72; no. of schools (1892), **46**, 100.

Hosted by Google

Quiapo (Huiapo, dist. and vill. in Luzón): location and site, **25**, 230, **42**, 261; pop. (1602), **34**, 432; assigned to crown, **5**, 87; Chin. insurgents in, **12**, 143; Chin. burn, **13**, 278, **14**, 121, **16**, 35, **29**, 228, 251; bridge in, **46**, 59; bells of, cast into cannon, **49**, 293; benefice and curacy, **13**, 278, **28**, 129, **34**, 432, **36**, 91, **39**, 291, **42**, 186; episcopal visit in, **21**, 33, 37; Bermudez consecrated in, **51**, 309; Jes. estate in, and complaints by natives against them, **12**, 109, 120, 121, **14**, 327, **17**, 16, 151, 152, **27**, 307, **29**, 183, **34**, 432; sec. and Jes. wrangle over, **25**, 230, **34**, 432.
Quibaca (vill. in Mindanao): location and pop. (1579), **4**, 283.
Quibacat (Quibácat, Negrito): kills friar, **38**, 239, **41**, 26, 250, 251.
Quidomari (city in Japan): Dom. church in, **31**, 174.
Quijada, Capt. Pedro: arrives at Manila, **42**, 292.
Quijano, Alonso, O.S.A. (prov'l): life and labors, **24**, 148, **37**, 15, 26, 57, 156, 214, 216, 217, 236, 245.
Quijano, Licen. Antonio (alc.-may.): app. advocate in roy. Aud., **37**, 44; exile commended to care of, 270.
Quilantan (chief at Cebú): acquainted in Mindanao, **4**, 231; acts as interpreter, 254.
Quimarano, Thomas de (sec. priest, treasurer of ecc. cab.): app. cantor, **26**, 282.
Quiña: in trade, **45**, 39.
Quincay: 4, 56, 57. See Kingszé.
Quindinga (chief): rules Basilan, **44**, 62.
Quingua (vill. in Luzón): status, **17**, 192; pop. (1893), **23**, 296, 297; vicariate, **28**, 268; its visitas, **29**, 251, **42**, 193; Aug. in, **17**, 192, **23**, 296, 297, **28**, 130, 165, **37**, 186, 214, 219, 237, **42**, 193.
Quiñones, Albaro de (gov. of Guatemala): roy. decree sent to, **25**, 145-147.
Quiñones, Capt. Diego de (Span. officer): in engagement with Dutch, **15**, 330, **18**, 39, **19**, 219, 220, 228, 230, 231, 233, **24**, 86, 87, **27**, 103; commandant of Visayas, **19**, 216; despatches exped. against Mor., 216, **24**, 102-104; fortifies Oton, 86, 88; merits reward, **18**, 49; claims post, **19**, 227.
Quínquin (ranchería in Mindanao): Mor. inhabit, **43**, 202.
Quintalada: defined, **33**, 362; amts. granted Magalhães and crew, 362, 363.
Quintana, —: cited, **1**, 249.
Quintana, Diego de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 86.
Quintana, Joseph de la (roy. sec'y): letter, cited, **47**, 160.
Quintana, Juan de, O.S.A.: conspires against his prov'l, **18**, 84-89.
Quintano, Antonio, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 92.
Quintanilla, Captain —: notary for Vargas's residencia, **39**, 190.
Quintanilla, Diego de: encom. assigned to, **34**, 306.
Quintanilla, Gabriel (notary): official act, **30**, 229.
Quintanilla, Miguel de (notary): official act, **8**, 195, 196.
Quintela, Capt. Fernando: envoy to Camboja, **37**, 235.
Quintero, Gregorio: drowned, **37**, 259.
Quintero, Manuel, O.S.A.: shipwrecked, **37**, 259, 260.
Quintero Nuñes, Pedro: leaves property to Misericordia, **47**, 73.
Quintero Ramos, Gen. Marcos: friendly to Dom., **39**, 179, 211; Pardo visits, 185; app. executor of León, **42**, 160.
Quiñones (Quinones), Capt. Juan de: signs mem'l, **6**, 229; posts held by, **22**, 149, **24**, 147.
Quiñones, Juan, O.S.A.: life and labors, **23**, 288, 289.
Quiñones, Licen. Raymundo de: Mor. capture, **29**, 200.

Hosted by Google

Quiñones, Rodrigo de, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 123.
Quioquiap: nom de plume, **52**, 145.
Quipayo (vill. in Luzón): status (1591), **8**, 121; Fran. in, **28**, 154, 168, **35**, 284, 313, **36**, 217.
Quipe: **33**, 360. See Quipit.
Quipia (vill. in Luzón): location, **35**, 287; Fran. in, 287, **36**, 217.
Quipit (Capyam, Chipico, Chipit [*q.v.*], Cippit, Gibeth, Quepindo, Quipe, Quype, fort and dist. in N. W. Mindanao): name applied to whole of Mindanao, **1**, 328; location, 328, **33**, 349, 359, 360; small is. near, **11**, 297; chart, **33**, 230, 355; pop., **28**, 97, **36**, 61; products, **33**, 349; Europeans at, **1**, 328, **33**, 349, 350; Jes. in, **28**, 97, **36**, 57.
Quirante, Capt. Alonso [same as following?]: posts and exped., **38**, 145, 167, 203.
Quirante, Capt. Alonso Martin (Span. officer): in engagement with Dutch, **18**, 90; exped. to Igorot country, **20**, 21, 22, 262-303, 306; commands ship, **22**, 182; repts. by **18**, 256, **20**, 21, 22, 262-303, 306, **22**, 70.
Quiravat (Zambal chief): hostile to Span., **43**, 43; executed, 43.
Quiroga, Bartolome, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 114.
Quiroga, Gabriel de, O.P.: death, **31**, 279; sketch, 279, 280.
Quiroga, Gaspar de (abp. of Toledo): death, **31**, 61, 62; his importance, 61, 62.
Quiroga, Capt. José de (Span. officer): subdues N. Marianas, **38**, 261, 262.
Quiroga, Vasco de (bp. of Mechoacan): cited, **42**, 68.
Quiroga y Moya, Licen. Pedro de (official visitor in Mex.): takes viceroy's residencia, **26**, 288; commissioned to regulate Acapulco-Manila trade, 288, 289, **27**, 61, 62; takes rigorous meas., 183, **29**, 83, **30**, 50-52, 63, 80, 85-88, 91, 92, 105-108, **35**, **42**, **36**, 50, **44**, 297; official acts, **27**, 185, **29**, 71-73; at Acapulco, 189; death, **30**, 50, 87; letter, cited, 107.
Quiroga de S. Antonio, Gabriel (Graviel) de, O.P.: life and labors, **14**, 102, 109-111, 335, 336.
Quirós, Antonio Lopez de. See Lopez de Quirós.
Quirós, Antonio Sanchez de. See Sanchez de Quirós.
Quirós, Francisco de: encom. assigned to, **34**, 308.
Quirós, Francisco Prado (Pedro) de. See Prado de Quirós.
Quirós, José Cascos de. See Cascos de Quirós.
Quiros, Miguel: sec. priest, **38**, 193.
Quiros, Pedro Fernandez de. See Fernandez de Quiros.
Quito (Peru): Audiencia of, **53**, 15.
Quixada, Juan, O.P.: death, **24**, 274.
Quixada, Luis (member of roy. coun.): official acts, **3**, 66, **34**, 238, 239, 246, 248.
Quoqui (Cocci), Angel, O.P. See San Antonio, Angel.

RABEIRA, GRAVIEL DA: **2**, 248, 249. See Ribera, Gabriel de.
Rabelo, Christobal (Capt. of "Victoria"): slain by Cebuans, **33**, 340.
Rabelo, Hernando (Port. priest [S.J.?]): cited, **17**, 254.
Rabelo, Licen. Manuel (sec. priest): his acquirements and labors, **25**, 312, 320.
Rack (Rak): **39**, 74, **51**, 228. See Wines: arrack.
Rada (Errada, Herrada), Martín (Martin) de, O.S.A. (pioneer miss'y in Phil.): native of Navarre, **4**, 46 [*i.e.*, 47]; accompanies Legazpi, **6**, 46, **12**, 179; various labors, etc., **1**, 34, **2**, 155, 161, 177, **3**, 52, 206, 208, 218, 231, 253, 254, **6**, 120, **23**, 180, 190; elected prov'l (1572), 208; preaches Legazpi's funeral sermon (1572), 221, 222; his two voy. to China (1575, 1576), **4**, 46 [*i.e.*, 47], 49, **6**, 17, 85, 86,

Hosted by Google

RADA, MARTIN DE (continued) —

88-91, 110-112, 116, 121, 123, 124, **9**, 113, **15**, 61, **23**, 202, 236, 239; abandoned on islet in China, **4**, 89; relieved by Manrique (1575), **23**, 226; accompanies Sande to Borneo (1578), **4**, 156; death (1578), **3**, 52, **12**, 180; sketch, **3**, 52; mathematician, geographer, and astrologist, **3**, 208, **23**, 129, 188; characterized, 188; portrait, **3**, 13; signs and approves letters, **2**, 177, **4**, 156; approves instructions, 181; his "opinion" on trib., **3**, 22, 23, 253-260, 262, 269-271, 279, 315, **34**, 24, 25, 289, 290; reply to it, **3**, 23, 260-271, 279, 315; relations by, considered true, 167; relations (MSS.) by, cited, **9**, 308, 313, **15**, 40, **23**, 239; composes books on navigation and measurement, **3**, 208; transl. Chin. books, **6**, 86; compiles lexicons and grammars, **12**, 179, 235, **23**, 180; letters by, **3**, 218, **34**, 24, 25, 223-228, 286-294, 452; no papers of, in Phil., **4**, 315; MSS. preserved, **12**, 180; chart by, **23**, 188.

Radiamura (correctly, probably Rajamura, chief in Mindanao): his relations with Span., **44**, 165, **46**, 37, 40, 43; crowned king, 43; repels Dutch, **47**, 263.

Raffles: Soc. Econ. propose to hold, **52**, 313.

Raffles, Sir Thomas Stamford (gov. of Java and Sumatra): proposes exped. against Mor., **51**, 37; eulogized, 91, 92.

Ragay (vill. in Luzón): Fran. miss. in, **28**, 169.

Rahayro (Bornean ruler): becomes Span. vassal, **4**, 218, 219.

Raimundo (Chin.): acts as agent for Cot-sen, **36**, 230; intervenes betw. Span. and Chin., 233, 234.

Raisins. See Provisions.

Rajá (raxa, raxá): defined, **3**, 92, 97.

Rajá (Raja, Raxa, Rraxa, Tag. chief): **3**, 105, **23**, 198-200, 202. See also Lacandola; Rajamatanda; Rajamora; and Soliman.

Rajá Solíman. See Solíman.

Rajah Moodo: appellation of heir-apparent to Moro sultanate, **46**, 46, 47.

Rajal, Joaquin: ascends Mt. Apo, **43**, 233.

Rajamatanda (Tag. chief): gov. Tondo, **15**, 48; identified, 48. See also Lacandola; and Rajá.

Rajamora (Tag. chief): identified, **15**, 48; gov. at Manila, 48, **16**, 136; donate site to Legazpi, **15**, 49. See also Solíman.

Ramalho Ortigão, José Duarte (director of lib'y in Lisbon): thanked, **1**, 17.

Ramas, Tomas, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **35**, 27.

Rambla, Alf. Joan de la: wounded, **16**, 54.

Ramirez. See also Rramirez.

Ramirez, Licen. Alonso (sec'y of Manila cab.): official act, **18**, 193, **21**, 37, 38, 61, 67.

Ramirez, Diego: signs petition, **24**, 260.

Ramirez, Felipe (notary): official act, **8**, 79.

Ramírez (Ramirez), Gaspar (alf.-may.): acts as witness, **3**, 106; encom. assigned to, **34**, 309.

Ramírez, Capt. Joaquin: arrives in Manila, **37**, 229; act by as notary, **42**, 111.

Ramírez (Ramirez), Juan, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 91, **25**, 157, **28**, 21-40, **29**, 19, 233, 264, 272, 276.

Ramirez, Pedro, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 92.

Ramirez de Alarcon, Melchor: intoxicated and murdered, **11**, 279.

Ramirez de Arellano, Luys: deputy-may. of Sevilla, **22**, 121.

Ramirez (Ramires, Ranullo – evidently mistranscrip.) de Cartajena (Cartagena), Cristoval (Christoval, canon of Manila ecc. cab.): his services, **18**, 237, 238; signs doc., **12**, 140, **34**, 438, **45**, 100.

Hosted by Google

Ramirez Pinto, Maria: Dom. buy house from, **45**, 214.
Ramirez Plata, Hernan: acts as witness, **4**, 161.
Ramirez de Prado, Licen. Lorenzo (member of Span. roy. coun.): his opinion, **25**, 102.
Ramon, Mathias, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 29.
Ramonones, Conde de (Director of Public Instruction): thanked, **1**, 17.
Ramos, Alonso, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 148.
Ramos, Capt. Estevan: app. chief pilot, **35**, 230.
Ramos, Capt. Francisco: app. galley capt., **22**, 237; qualifications and salary, 238.
Ramos, Jerónimo, O.S.A.: sketch, **37**, 260, 261.
Ramos, Serg. Juan: encom. assigned to, **34**, 310; death, **3**, 161.
Ramos, Manuel, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 70.
Ramos, Capt. N.: deserts, **28**, 30; death, **29**, 50.
Ramos, Don Nicolas (chief and gov. of Cubao): acts as witness, **8**, 84-89.
Ramos, Capt. Thomàs: interested in ship, **38**, 19.
Ramos, Tomas, O.P.: Dutch capture, **35**, 267; sketch, **37**, 94.
Ramsay, Andrew (Brit. sec'y): letters by, **49**, 66, 67.
Ramyrez, García: signs letter, **2**, 182.
Ranchería: meaning of term, **21**, 299. See also Vill.
Ranches: officials prohibited from buying, **50**, 95. See also Farms.
Rangel, Francisco, S.J.: his first mass, **29**, 45.
Ransoms: instructions rdg., **1**, 256, 286, **8**, 287; of native chiefs, how allotted, **2**, 55; required for captives, 137; freed without, 137; paid by crown, 251; must be furnished for business partner, **5**, 183; regulations for, among Fil. slaves, **7**, 176; promised to Mor., **15**, 266; demanded, **18**, 182, **20**, 32, **21**, 250, 251, **24**, 81, **26**, 267, **27**, 316, 319, **29**, 96, **33**, 341, **38**, 184, 185, **41**, 318 (greed for), **43**, 140, **47**, 247, **49**, 14, 16, 111, 141-143, 215, 269, 291, 312, 328, 329; offered for idol, **21**, 223; refused and evaded, **22**, 209, 210, **27**, 293, **33**, 183, **35**, 77, 267, **49**, 23, 168, 309, 310, 320, 329, 330; society for ransoming captives, **47**, 82; fund for *id.*, 218; method of raising, **49**, 79, 80, 216, 245, 246, 249, 345; promised to Brit., 151; attempted collection, 238, 249; collected, 245; damage to inhabitants deducted from, 313; Brit. try to get security for, 314; Span. notes given for, 317, 330, 331; stolen property reckoned part of, 328, 329; Manila ransom, **49**, 14, 16, 23, 68, 71, 72, 78, 79, 111, 141, 142, 151, 168, 215, 216, 238, 245, 246, 249, 269, 291, 309, 310, 312-314, 317, 320, 328-331, 345; instances of, **1**, 113, **2**, 31, 38, 41, 77, 79, 82, 94, 117, 251, 263, **4**, 165, 166, **5**, 151, 173, **6**, 118, **9**, 172, **10**, 238, 241-243, **13**, 57, **14**, 287, **15**, 61, 266, **17**, 15, 116, 140, 145, 180, 277, **18**, 221, **20**, 59, **25**, 200, **27**, 316, **29**, 100, 117, 160, **31**, 101, 127, 283, **32**, 44, **33**, 235, **34**, 33, 119, 431, **35**, 292, **37**, 172, **38**, 66, 68, 185, 209, **40**, 103, 155, 351, **41**, 120, 125, 296, 297, 310, **44**, 13, 72, 73, 78, **47**, 12, 40, 60, 67, **51**, 48; amt. of, **7**, 176, **41**, 120, 297, **48**, 164, **49**, 71, 72, 78, 79, 111, 317; pearls given for, **33**, 235.
Ranullo de Cartagena: error for Ramirez de Cartagena (*q.v.*), **12**, 140.
Raón (Raon), José (Joseph, gov. of Phil. 1765-70): succeeds Torre, **49**, 23, **50**, 26; arrives at Manila, **49**, 333, **50**, 9; negotiations with Jes., **28**, 216, **45**, 123, **50**, 19, 27, 34, 37, 92, 295-299, **51**, 312; attempts to enforce roy. patronage, **50**, 10, 29, 30, **51**, 312; receives present from French, 27; rel. ord. oppose, 30; deserts abp., 32; discretionary powers conferred on, 288; blames Galvan, 298; neglects duties, 298; dictates vote of oidor, 301; grants amnesty to Boholans, 51; king disapproves of his actions, **45**, 126, 128-130; Anda prosecutes, **50**, 10, 34, 46, 296; charged with conspiracy, 299; convicted, 296; his sec'y banished, **52**, 344; death, **50**, 19, 37, 300; sketch, **17**, 298; characterized, **50**, 27, 119, 294; revises ordinances

Hosted by Google

RAON, JOSE (continued) —
of good govt., **28**, 239, **46**, 286, 287, **50**, 18, 19, 27, 227-264, 323; letter to, 287-289, 294; letter by, 295.
Rasea (Joloan chief): deserts Jolo, **4**, 297.
Rations: instructions to Magalhães rdg., **1**, 256-258; Mag. diminishes, 315; short at Cebú, **3**, 70, 71; distributed weekly, 71; rice, 202; not issued to sold., 209; assigned to laborers, **48**, 239. See also Provisions.
Raxamora (Rajaniora – mispr. for Rajamora see, **12**, 165, **52**, 334; Raxa Mura, Mindanao chief): a boy, **10**, 67; his relations, 67; Ronquillo plans his marriage, 67; quarrels with other chiefs, **12**, 165; resides in Buyahen, **16**, 270; friendly to Span., **9**, 287, **10**, 67; collects trib., **9**, 289; hostile to Phil., **11**, 293.
Raxayro (king of Joló): letter to, **4**, 188.
Raymundo, — S.J. (?): signs mem'l, **6**, 229.
Rayo, José Mato. See Mato Rayo.
Rayo Doria, Gen. Sebastián (Sebastian, Francisco – error, **42**, 166, Span. official): shows disrespect to Salcedo, **37**, 27, 28, 265; Salcedo brings suit against, 38; Salcedo arrests, 261, 262; aids in arrest of Salcedo, 25, 58, 263; arrested by Bonifaz, 38; afflicted with beriberi, 38; takes part in campaign against natives, **38**, 145; tries to negotiate peace with them, 150, 152; imprisoned by them, 151; released by them, 153; rewards faithful natives, 186; executes judgment on natives, 209; takes part in festivities, **42**, 166.
Rayo Doria, Dr. Francisco (sec. priest): app. abp. (*ad interim*), **44**, 144; his right to abprc. successfully contested by ecc. cab., 144; absolves Bustamante, 171; member of Misericordia, **47**, 28; titles and posts, 28.
Rea, — la: owns encom., **8**, 104; his son, 104.
Rea, Juan de la, S.J.: labors in Carigara, **36**, 55.
Read, Capt. John (Eng. seaman): steals journal of Capt. Swan, **39**, 74, 75.
Read (Reed), John (Brit. seaman): incites mutiny against Capt. Swan, **39**, 75, 76; chosen capt. of mutineers, 82; trades with natives, 100; fears his crew, 118, 120.
Real, Lorenço el: commands Dutch post, **18**, 142; death, 146.
Real de la Cruz, Martin, O.P.: life and labors, **37**, 94, **45**, 15, 148, 154.
Realejo (Realexo, Nicaragua): location, **39**, 53; seaport of Leon, 53; rigging made at, **2**, 80; Capt. Swan at, **39**, 53.
Realengos: defined, **42**, 26, **48**, 29.
Rearcado, Ignacio, O.S.A.: elected visitor, **42**, 239.
Rebolledo, Alvaro de: app. auditor of accts., **27**, 246; petitions by, 246, 247.
Recaño, Señora de: goes to Spain, **40**, 249.
Receipts: given for paym't, **3**, 66; entered in acct. book, **9**, 158.
RECOLLECTS (Recoletos; discalced Augustinians)—
The order: estab. and early hist., **13**, 246, 247, **21**, 159, 180, 191, 192, 263, 289; in Spain, 112, 153, 178, 180, 192, 255 (prov.), **41**, 210; in N. España, **13**, 246, **21**, 266, **24**, 47, **41**, 199; gen. chapter sessions, **21**, 196, **36**, 114, 140, 145, 147, 148, 186, **41**, 99, 136, 158, 196, 199, 204, 210, 254, 264; relations with Observant Aug., **14**, 168, 169, 337, **21**, 112, 119, 159, 160, 184, 191, 264, 271, 289, 292, 295, **24**, 52; constitution (*instituto*), **21**, 121, **41**, 169, 233; archives, **35**, 83, **36**, 125, **41**, 155. Rules, vows, etc., **13**, 247, **21**, 142, 151, 152, 154, 254-259, 264, 297, **24**, 52, **35**, 87, 93, **36**, 122, 124, **41**, 203, 204; poverty, **21**, 173, **35**, 89, **36**, 123, 182, 184; rel. women connected with, **13**, 247, **28**, 311, **35**, 88, **36**, 109, **41**, 205, **45**, 259, 260, **46**, 268, 269. Convents – in Spain, **13**, 247 (study-houses), **21**, 121, 180, **41**, 210; at Calatayud, **21**, 177, **36**, 148, **41**, 136; Madrid, **21**, 116,

Hosted by Google

180, **36**, 147, **41**, 101, 123, 210; Portillo, **21**, 122, 258, **36**, 187; Talavera, **21**, 112, 263, **41**, 157; Valencia, **35**, 70, **36**, 144, 185; Valladolid, **21**, 180, **35**, 61, **36**, 114 (library), 144, 149; Zaragoza, **21**, 111, 121, 180, 272, **35**, 93, **36**, 146-148, **41**, 122, 205, 210; elsewhere, **21**, 111, 121, 257, **35**, 65, **36**, 141, **41**, 100, 158, 204, 205, **48**, 146, **49**, 171, **51**, 315; in Phil. Is. (see in next paragraph). Colleges, **21**, 182, **28**, 357. Miss. labors (see under Missions).

In Philippine Islands: first entrance and estab. in Phil., **9**, 110, **13**, 246-248, **14**, 336-338, **16**, 150, **17**, 289, **21**, 112-127, 263-269, **24**, 44, **28**, 141, 174, 305, 323, **36**, 146, 187, 213, **41**, 166. Province (of S. Nicolas de Tolentino) – foundation, patron saint, hist., etc., **13**, 247, **21**, 131, 132, 158, 197, 245, 264, **24**, 44, 124, **28**, 141-143, 301, 315-317, **35**, 93, **36**, 112, 133, 139, 142, 145, 177-180, **41**, 91, 92, 95-97, 102-125, **44**, 151, 152, **50**, 154 (estates), **53**, 39; chapter sessions and proceedings, **21**, 15, 111, 114, 150, 182, 236, 237, 254-259, **24**, 227, **28**, 312, **35**, 59, 93, 94, **36**, 114, 140, 144, 153, 180, 187, **37**, 214, 215, **41**, 142, 193, 197, 205, 209, 211, 217, **43**, 39, **44**, 149, **46**, 269, **51**, 70.

Convents, **20**, 229, 230, 240, **21**, 69, 113, 114, 167, 169, 175, 236, 241-247 (enumeration), 258, 297, **22**, 87, **23**, 280, **24**, 46, **28**, 141, 142, 174-176 (enumeration), 304, 306, 308, 310, 320, 340, 341, 357, **35**, 93, 94, **36**, 213, **41**, 131; estab., **21**, 122, 133, 134, 148-153, 180-182, 194, 196, 235, 284, 285, 298-301, **24**, 45, 46, **28**, 310, **41**, 96, 97, 131, 177-181, 220, **46**, 268; demolished by gov., **21**, 135; threatened, sacked, or destroyed by natives, **35**, 69, 71, 75, 76, 78, 80; abandoned, **21**, 243, 247; of S. Nicolas, at Manila, **17**, 88, 292, **20**, 228, **21**, 115, 122, 130-135, 155-159, 251, 257, 270 (burned), **23**, 280, **24**, 95, **28**, 141, 174, 184, 288 (charities), 205, 306, 323, **29**, 305, **35**, 68, 72, 88, 223 (destroyed by earthquake), **36**, 90, 123, 124, 139, 143, 145-148, 188, 213, **37**, 54, 191, **38**, 44, **41**, 100 (earthquake), 101, 124, 209, 253, **45**, 259; at Bagumbayan, **14**, 337, **21**, 130, 131, 269-271, **28**, 141, 142, 174, 301, **36**, 145, 148, **41**, 101 (removed to Manila, **21**, 132, 133, 153-159; succeeded by coll. of S. Juan Baptista, 133-135, 153, 156); at Cavite, **21**, 182-185, **24**, 46, **28**, 174, 306, 307, **36**, 95, 145, 148, 187, **41**, 101; at Cebu, **21**, 167, 191-194, **24**, 115 (burned, 143, 144, 146, 178), **24**, 178, **28**, 148, 152, 175, 208, 308, 324, **36**, 100, **41**, 101, 122, 123; of S. Sebastian de Calumpang (and beaterio), **28**, 142, **36**, 184, **41**, 101, **45**, 259, **46**, 268; of S. Francisco del Monte, **20**, 118, 119, 123; of N. S. de Guia, **23**, 281; hospice in Mexico, **41**, 203, 210 (see also Missions).

Churches and chapels, **24**, 45, 46, **25**, 289, 290, **27**, 258, 287, **28**, 174, 306, 308, 320, **41**, 90, 96, 111, 145, 218, 245, **46**, 268 (an iron edifice); hosp., etc., **28**, 199, **36**, 111, **41**, 200. Provin. of ord., **1**, 57, **20**, 90, 91, **21**, 114, 153, 176, 194, **36**, 129, 148, 187, **41**, 318, **46**, 270, 271, **49**, 177, **50**, 221, **51**, 48; vicar-provin., **21**, 113, 114, 254-257, **35**, 93, **36**, 187; vicar-gen. **21**, 254-256; discretos, 182, 256; priors, 151, 250, 256, 257; procurators, **36**, 143, 145, 148, 187, **41**, 116, **47**, 68.

Relations with Spanish government, **14**, 338, **17**, 85-88, **21**, 135, 289, **22**, 163, **28**, 344, **36**, 119-121, 136, 141, 142, **41**, 200, 221, 246, **47**, 137, **50**, 42, **52**, 227; with sec. authorities of colony, **14**, 337, **19**, 161, **21**, 161, 162, 268, 269, 289, 295, **24**, 252, **25**, 216, 250, 266, **26**, 96, 100, **27**, 124, 125, **28**, 53, **34**, 439, **36**, 116-125, 145, **37**, 274, **39**, 137, **41**, 61, 85-91, 115, 116, 118, 246, 44, 151, 152, 156, 162, **48**, 137, **49**, 167, 177, 178, 275, 279, **50**, 171, 172, **51**, 316, **52**, 49, 215; with ecc. authorities, **20**, 228, **25**, 167, 206, 282, 289, 292, 301-303, **26**, 24, **27**, 29, **36**, 121, 122, 173, 176, 177, 185, **39**, 181, 186, 210, **44**, 145, **50**, 31, **52**, 48; with other ord., **17**, 307, **21**, 129, 303, **28**, 343, **36**, 149, **40**, 118, **41**, 95, 99, 132-134, 167-172, 215, 232-234, 244, 255-272, **43**, 33, 38, **46**, 56, 57, **47**, 67, **48**, 178-180, **50**,

Hosted by Google

RECOLLECTS (continued) —

304, **52**, 105; with natives, **36**, 135-137, 144, **41**, 195, 200, **48**, 28, 31, **51**, 51 (see Missions); complaints, etc., rdg., **21**, 290-292, **26**, 118-120, **36**, 117, 136, 137, **41**, 207; various mention, **17**, 85, 294, **20**, 118, **21**, 112, 153, 196, 285, 288-290, 294, **24**, 45, **26**, 118, 119, **44**, 149, 150, **51**, 148.

Its members: no. of rel. in Phil. Is., **20**, 230, **22**, 86, **24**, 115, **28**, 142, 143, 205, 345-348, 357; need more laborers, **17**, 85, **21**, 170-176, 180, 289, 295, **24**, 253, **28**, 311, 312, 316, **36**, 121-124, 140, **41**, 97, 98, 138, 141, 186, 187; reënforcements sent, **21**, 160 (petitioned), 195, 196, 215, 297, **28**, 308, 317, 323, **35**, 61, **36**, 139-143, 146-148, 186-188, 190, 229, **37**, 252, **41**, 101, 123, 124, 189, 198-205, **43**, 69, 88, 149. Characteristics, **9**, 110, **21**, 118, 120, 131, 133, 135, 136, 141-143, 153, 161, 170-177, 197, 271, **28**, 141, 142, 310, **36**, 118, 124, 142, **40**, 311, 312, **41**, 95, 98, 102, 131, 151, 152, 155, 183, 187, 188, 217, 241; preachers, etc., **19**, 279, **20**, 246, **21**, 162-164, **22**, 163, **28**, 341, **35**, 66, 102, **36**, 121-123, 126, 147, 148, 173, 182, 186, 229, **39**, 137, **41**, 76, 78, 101, 108, 150, 205; educators, **21**, 166, 235, **22**, 163, **36**, 129, 141, **41**, 195, 196 (schools, colleges, etc., **28**, 337, **45**, 232, 248, **46**, 101, 268-271, 343); linguists, etc., **21**, 135, 136, 142, 242, 243, 251, 252, 258, 272-274, **35**, 94, **36**, 138, 148, 171, 182, 186, 187, **37**, 229, **41**, 121-123, 149, 187, 197, 205, 209-211, 229, **46**, 251; mil. leaders, etc., **29**, 59-62, 95, 112, 253, 273-275, **36**, 123, 178, **41**, 90, 124; labors in Manila, **20**, 232, **21**, 154, 237, 238, 241-247, **41**, 189; other activities, **13**, 247, **28**, 320, 337, **29**, 274, **35**, 95, **36**, 147, 186, **41**, 123; confraternities founded by, **21**, 134, 156, **28**, 142, 306, **35**, 83; various mention, **19**, 63, **20**, 114, **21**, 127, 132, 134, 160-177, 182, 195, 196, 268, 281, 284, 285, 289, 291, 295, 317, **24**, 145, **25**, 292-294, **27**, 350, **28**, 303, **35**, 81, **36**, 30, 136-140, 147, 182, **38**, 23, **41**, 59, 63, 64, 85, 102, 138, 197, **42**, 230, **44**, 72, 73, **49**, 171.

Redín y Cruzat, Martín de: grand master of Malta, **42**, 290.

Redín [y Cruzat], Tiburcio (Capuchin, brother of preceding): related to Gov. Cruzat, **42**, 290.

Reed, John: **39**, 75. See Read, John.

Reefs and shoals. See Oceans.

Reformation, the religious: its effect, **1**, 35.

Reforms. See Phil.

Refugees: conversion in Masbate, **41**, 22, 223, 224. See also Fil.

Regalía, —, Marqués de (member of Coun. of Indies): functions, **48**, 33.

Regents: in Spain, **1**, 351-353; in Port., 355-357; Chin., **3**, 228; Jap., **8**, 262; proposed for Phil., **52**, 78-80. See also Officials.

Reggio, —: commands trading-fleet, **45**, 70.

Regidor, Antonio María (Filipino): exiled, **52**, 127.

Regimiento: defined, **8**, 175. See also Cabildo.

Regio Sinarum: **1**, 210. See China.

Regis Aroche, Juan, S.J.: envoy for king of Siam, **48**, 187.

Rego, Antonio, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 130.

Reguen, Agustin de: acts as witness, **26**, 115.

Reina, Lúcas de la, O.S.A.: labors in Visayas, **23**, 256, 257; seizes dissolute woman, 257; attacked by mestizo, 257.

Reina, Sebastian de, O.S.A.: accompanies Villalobos, **2**, 59.

Reinsch, Paul S. (prof. of Pol. Sci. in Wis. State Univ.): thanked, **1**, 15.

Rejons: meaning of term, **22**, 54.

Reliegos, Bernabe de, O.P.: in charge of miss. band, **31**, 192; death, 192.

Hosted by Google

Religion: meaning of term, **24**, 310; more important than justice, **8**, 35; most important matter in Phil., **44**, 132; roy. patronage in, **46**, 274; depends on civil govt., **2**, 58, **8**, 37; its relation to education, **45**, 155, **46**, 24, 135, 161, 273, 274, 290, 301; classes in, 253; displaced by com., **1**, 35; hostility caused by, 35; new, proposed for Phil., **17**, 300; conquers Fil., 41; Phil. peoples classified according to, 38; one, among Fil., 73; of Fil., same as that of Spain, **16**, 236; neglected in Phil., **10**, 144, 145; Chris. estab. in Phil., **25**, 48, 49, 51; a motive for Span. colonization and preservation of Phil., 48, 49, 51, **27**, 67, 68, 70, 115, 116, 120, **30**, 28-30, 44, 258, 260, 269, 273, 274, 280, 285, 305, **45**, 41, 42, 44, 47, 52, 54, 62, **48**, 204, 206, 216; *id.* for encouraging silk trade, **44**, 275, 279, 296; *id.* for tolerance of Chin. at Manila, 301; extended by exped., **17**, 78; why compulsory for natives, **42**, 95; abuses sheltered by, **50**, 137; reforms in, **31**, 44, 46, **44**, 11, 27, 28; should not be freedom of, in Phil., **28**, 363-367; freedom of, in various places, **16**, 301, **17**, 265, **42**, 15, 153, 154; observances, **16**, 152, **17**, 117, 124, **27**, 256-258, **28**, 265, **34**, 355, **44**, 35, 93, 119, 129, 130; conflict over "Chin. rites," 118; in Fil. plays, **1**, 81; Chin. books on, **3**, 206; ancestor worship, **14**, 303. See also Buddhism; Catholics; Christians; Ecc.; Mahometanism; Pagans; and the various peoples, nations, and countries.

Religious Associations: **20**, 359, 362. See Beaterios; Confraternities; Orders, Rel.; and the several rel. orders.

Religious Instruction: **4**, 108, **6**, 21, 189, 190. See Christianity; and the several ecc. captions.

RELIGIOUS PERSONS —

Clergy (in general, but usually regular): a power, **52**, 80; no. in Phil. (1864), **1**, 60; their character, 78, 79, **24**, 246, **37**, 195; commit offenses, **8**, 44, 158, **52**, 240; engage in trade, **8**, 280; live morally in Phil., 270; status (1674-75), **38**, 72-75; freed from dependence on Mex., **4**, 121; their dress, **36**, 209; national, demanded in Phil., **52**, 127; restrictions on, **17**, 304; suppression of their privileges demanded, **52**, 240; laymen must respect, 273, 274; authors among, **1**, 79; their work, 74, 75; estab. education in Phil., **52**, 247; attitude toward Fil., **1**, 40, 76, 77; impose burdens on them, **8**, 44; officiate in municipal ceremony, **9**, 190, 191; attend epis. coun., **13**, 133; oppose abp., **25**, 214, 216, **26**, 61; abp. aids, **37**, 153; as confessors, **44**, 95; relations with govt., **8**, 18, 38, **9**, 11, 37, 181, **42**, 121, **44**, 155, **46**, 244; filibusters oppose, **52**, 242.

Priests (incl. both sec. and regulars, acting often as curas or parish priests): needed and desired in various localities, **3**, 61, **4**, 12, 278, 316, **7**, 23, 36, 40, 41, 43, 44, 283, **9**, 29, 53, 98-101, 105, **14**, 330-332, **15**, 304 (scarce), **17**, 78, **27**, 328, **30**, 271, 272, **31**, 24 (few in Phil.), **33**, 145, **45**, 237 (few); sent to and in various places (generally in Phil.), **1**, 73, **2**, 51, 55, 62, 89, 91, **7**, 280, **8**, 59, 105, **14**, 330, **15**, 307 (Port.), **17**, 130, **28**, 118, 119 (Ital.), 320, **31**, 70 (first in N. Segovia), **32**, 138, **33**, 159, **38**, 261, 269, **41**, 40, 221, 246; circumnavigates globe, **6**, 85; Ital., **1**, 308; Chin. suited to become, **6**, 221; of various nationalities, **40**, 279; their qualifications, **20**, 251, 252; power and influence, **28**, 15, 232, 233, 236, 338, 353, 354, 361, **40**, 233; lose influence, **52**, 256; follow after Span. conquests, **30**, 311; live alone, **34**, 291; charged to love of fellowmen, **42**, 84; knowledge confined to, **51**, 115; profession of, greatest honor in world, **52**, 279. Their privileges, **36**, 152; their support, etc., **4**, 87, **7**, 283, 313, **9**, 107, **32**, 293, **49**, 266, 267, **50**, 206; should accept no gold, **4**, 109; aid roy. treas., **23**, 256; must not ask contributions from natives, **50**, 205. Their work – in care of sick and dead, **10**, 32, 33, **35**, 17, 220, 290, **45**, 23, 288, **47**, 31; cared for in hosp.,

Hosted by Google

Religious Persons (continued) —

47, 163, 172; in rel. capacity, **14**, 15, **17**, 119, 273, **20**, 42, 245, 251, **21**, 57, 62, 85, 225, 295, **23**, 226, **24**, 269, **27**, 254, 303, **28**, 85, 97, 195, 272, **30**, 271, **32**, 286, **35**, 17, 220, **37**, 125, 238, **38**, 75, **39**, 87, 145, **41**, 150, 174, 175, **42**, 284; in education, **45**, 236, 238, 244, 292, **46**, 27, 117, 138, 139, 296, 300-302, 311, 312, 320, 323, 329, 330, 340, **52**, 153. Relations with natives (attitude, hostilities, etc.), **2**, 95, **12**, 101, 165, 208, 219, **15**, 265, 304, **20**, 244, 245, **25**, 89, 90, **27**, 350, **28**, 233, 248-252, **38**, 199, **41**, 114, 150, 320, **43**, 81, **44**, 108, 109, **46**, 14, 52, 312, 340, **47**, 156, **49**, 133, **50**, 217, **52**, 250; relations to sec. govt. and Span., **1**, 55, 4, 236, **6**, 190, **9**, 63, **13**, 134, **17**, 325, **28**, 245, **36**, 18, 19, 284, **37**, 262, **46**, 140, 300, 324, 328, **50**, 208, 222, 247, 254, **52**, 56, 57, 248, 253, 274, 277, 278, 300, 301; characteristics, morals, etc., **24**, 94, **28**, 243, 246, 252, 291, 294, **30**, 163, 164, **45**, 235, **46**, 325, **50**, 153, **51**, 176, **52**, 50, 98; punishments, persecutions, etc., **18**, 81, 274, **19**, 193, **23**, 251, **24**, 20, 297, **32**, 9, 48, 125, **33**, 67, 304, **37**, 66; various other mentions, **7**, 223, **17**, 264, **18**, 84, **21**, 254, **23**, 208, 239, 247, 281, **25**, 165, 166, 202, 210, **27**, 309, **28**, 229, 230, 232, 233, 265, 337, **29**, 160, **31**, 50, 125, **32**, 294, **33**, 185, **35**, 17, 219, 220, **36**, 65, **38**, 25, **46**, 324, 325, 356, 358, **47**, 156, 157, 49, 314, **50**, 205, 213, 264, **52**, 264, 265.

Secular clergy (clerics, parish priests, members of ecc. cab., and miss.): in large part natives, acting as ass'ts to rel.): needed and desired, **3**, 301, **4**, 13, 109, **7**, 10, 44, **8**, 53, **29**, 191, **34**, 24, 205, 282, **36**, 151-153, 157, 160, 166, 265, 266, **42**, 176, **43**, 76, **50**, 185; not needed at Manila, **8**, 98; few, **7**, 245, **16**, 150, **28**, 213, **36**, 265, **37**, 185, 255, **42**, 95, **50**, 31, 59, 150; numerous and poor, **24**, 247; plentiful in Mex. and Peru, **36**, 167, **37**, 195; increase, **1**, 57, **45**, 117; no. will not increase, **36**, 159; decrease in Amer., 265; promised for Phil., **4**, 97; in Phil. (in part various ministries), **3**, 266, **4**, 87, 120, **7**, 37, 39, 41, 50, **12**, 220, **16**, 149, 150, **20**, 228, 229, 235, **23**, 212, 247, 259, **24**, 18, 46, 105, 194, 195, **28**, 88, 148, 224, 314, 315, **29**, 251, **32**, 210, **36**, 97, **37**, 131, **38**, 33, 34, 216, **40**, 305, **41**, 16, 18, 21, 165, 166, 172, 185, 214, 215, 236, 237, **44**, 41, 46, 98, 103, **50**, 63; will not go to Mindanao, **24**, 115; abandon, and transferred from miss., **30**, 162, 180, **31**, 146, **44**, 40, 60, 151, **41**, 17, 24, 166, 169-171, 243, 244, **42**, 25, 114, **44**, 50, **50**, 42, **51**, 308; must not go to Phil. via India, **25**, 23, 24, **28**, 11, 75, 76. Their training and education, **9**, 255, **28**, 140, **34**, 366, **45**, 230; should be erudite men, 98; their tonsure, **34**, 356; wear bonnets, **38**, 56. Status, **26**, 124, **34**, 433, **45**, 117, **50**, 60, 142, 143; engage illegally in trade, **7**, 244, 245, **28**, 75; characteristics, morals, etc., **26**, 90, **28**, 259, **29**, 191, **38**, 193, **41**, 215, **45**, 13, **50**, 31, 59, 60, 265, 267, **51**, 117. Their relations with (frequently hostile), and comparisons to, rel., **1**, 57, 58, **4**, 87, 108, **8**, 44, **20**, 85, 87, 228, 229, **21**, 34-36, 45, **24**, 124, 125, 246, 250, **25**, 257, 304, **26**, 12, 99, 103, 295, **27**, 311, **29**, 13, 107, 183, 184, **34**, 33, 254, 430, 432, 438, **35**, 85, 86, 276, 289, **36**, 58, 147, 167, 170, **41**, 17, 24, 151, 166, 169-171, 243, 244, **42**, 25, 74-76, 86, 87, 95, 114, **44**, 40, 74, **45**, 97-99, 232, 233, **49**, 341, **50**, 16, 42, 142, 143, 319, **51**, 17, 203-205, 308, **52**, 134, 166, 167, 170, 212. Their rel. duties and labors, **4**, 108, **8**, 44, 122, **9**, 228, **21**, 50, 51 (qualifications as miss's), 57, **25**, 311, 317, 319, 320, **26**, 23, **27**, 336, **29**, 35, 106, 107, **31**, 243, **34**, 336, **36**, 89, 209, 210, 265, 266, **47**, 224, **51**, 114; relations with ecc. estate, **9**, 228, **10**, 80, **20**, 244, **21**, 10, **24**, 36, 246, 258, **25**, 169, 175, 183, 228, 229, 284, **26**, 43, 50, 70 (should be comm'y of Inquis.), 91, 124 (should receive benefice), **28**, 53, 185 (act as comm'y of Inquis. for Jes.), 258, 259, **30**, 158, **34**, 435, **37**, 153, **51**, 114; relations, etc., with sec. estate, **7**, 44, **9**, 228, 256, 258, 270, 271, **22**, 206, 260, **25**, 167, 212, 286, **50**, 265; decrees rdg., **9**, 226, **24**,

Hosted by Google

194; as linguists, **25**, 311, 312, **32**, 210, **41**, 186; work in hosp., **26**, 297, **35**, 290; treated in hosp., **47**, 172. Possess revolutionary tendencies, **51**, 17; promote insurrection, **52**, 216; executed, 212. Various other mention, **35**, 85, **38**, 197, **45**, 126, **50**, 265, 266, 321, **52**, 53. See also other parts of this caption.

Ecclesiatics (both regulars and sec.): privileges, **2**, 144; few in Phil., **1**, 78; connection with sec. estate and political activities, **6**, 187, **7**, 168, **17**, 292, 294, 295, 303, 309, 311, 317, 335, **19**, 222, 223, **20**, 17, 66, 165, 167, **22**, 21, 260, 272, **23**, 19, 268-274, **25**, 73, 160-199, **212**, **26**, 277 (obey laws), **27**, 31, **35**, 31-35, **36**, 259, **42**, 221, **44**, 156, 159, 167, 168, 186, 188-190, 192, **45**, 136-139, **46**, 33, **48**, 186; in Manila insolent, **9**, 63; complaints against, **14**, 167; scandal caused by, **26**, 87; render mil. aid, **14**, 135, **29**, 221, 255, **38**, 146; drowned, **17**, 130; recommended by Rios Coronel, **18**, 26, 330; their hardships, **20**, 84, 85, **38**, 199, 200, 202; obtain place by competition, **21**, 24-26; desert Phil., **25**, 211; their voyages betw. colonies, **30**, 74; pagans hold festivals in imitation of theirs, 288; rivalry and conflict among, **32**, 256, **42**, 136 (Port. and French), **44**, 14, 143, 145-147; Port. transferred to Manila, **37**, 192; marriage, of, **42**, 186; forbidden to engage in trade, **44**, 236, 268; oppress natives, **48**, 142. See also the various parts of this caption, and all ecc. topics in general.

Ministers (generally rel.): needed in Phil., **7**, 284, **9**, 101, **22**, 177, **31**, 37, **34**, 373, 378, 387, **36**, 66, **45**, 114; no. should be proportioned to Fil., **7**, 279, 280, 282; in Phil., **19**, 285-287, **34**, 371; trained in conciliar sem., 352; should be educated in Phil., 367, 371-373; sick, cared for by Jes., **25**, 101; conflict with sec. officials, **25**, 156; maintain Span. sovereignty, **48**, 70; their intervention in sec. affairs needs regulation, 228; their hardships, **29**, 117, **36**, 138; natives hostile to, **27**, 216, **48**, 141; sold. should aid, **36**, 49; their zeal, **40**, 219, **46**, 293; Fil. defend, **40**, 294; their parishioners scattered, **44**, 139; as teachers, **46**, 290; their influence on natives, **48**, 44; lead them against invading enemies, 47-50; removals, 185; functions performed by insurgent natives, 202, 203. Port. should not be sent to Moluccas, **18**, 298; their broad field, **28**, 102. See also the other parts of this caption; and all ecc. topics.

Preachers (both Cath. and Prot.): cause corporal punishment to be inflicted in N. Eng., **1**, 77. At reading of Inquis. edicts, **5**, 271; mil. forces shall escort to China, **6**, 23, 212; subordinate to superiors, **9**, 228; prophesy destruction of Spain, **19**, 71 (of Cárlos I); restrictions on, **156**; complaints of, **20**, 53, 167; work in Phil., 245, **24**, 70, **30**, 116 (few), **31**, 223, **35**, 102; requested by natives, **31**, 108; Dutch, in Orient, **35**, 39, **42**, 125 (see also Lutherans). See also the other parts of this caption and all ecc. topics.

Religious (incl. friars, or regulars, and Jes.; see also Orders, Rel., and the several orders noted separately): how friars distinguished from monks, **40**, 184; are European Span., **45**, 233; social class from which friars spring, **1**, 73, 74; lacking in culture, **28**, 240 (see also below, Characteristics, etc.); training of novices, **2**, 167, **22**, 43; Phil., an asylum for European novices, **45**, 233; education of Span., **28**, 291, 293; should be educated in Phil., **34**, 366, 367; poorly instructed, **52**, 97; their tonsures, **34**, 356; their vestments or habits, **16**, 107, **18**, 87, 89 (divested of), 191, **24**, 174, **26**, 38, 68 (used as disguise), **28**, 70, 213, **29**, 255, **32**, 107, 131, **35**, 293, **37**, 281, 303, **38**, 56, 190 (disguised); food, **30**, 156, 167, **31**, 230, **32**, 29, 40, 282, **34**, 233, **35**, 63, **36**, 179, **42**, 217; beds, **31**, 231, **32**, 28, 40, 215, 282; travel afoot, **31**, 71, **32**, 122; see also below, status, *and* hardships. Have no home ties, **52**, 48; take vow of poverty, **36**, 167; bound by vow of obedience, 171, **42**, 82, **52**, 268;

Hosted by Google

RELIGIOUS PERSONS (continued) —

live in convents, **50**, 172, 259 (houses so called in error), **51**, 113; discalced, **5**, 83, **20**, 116 (application of term; see also Recollects); those entering orders, 4, 92, **6**, 221, **20**, 49, **25**, 212, 213, **26**, 124, **50**, 162; where and by whom ordained, **42**, 142, 191, 192; status, **4**, 86, 87, **8**, 237, **28**, 242, 243, 293, **50**, 146, **52**, 166; their practice (bodily mortification, etc.), **17**, 66, **28**, 119, **30**, 185, **31**, 25, 54, 242, 243, 296, **32**, 29, 290, **41**, 229, **42**, 208, 209, 217, **43**, 84; follow strict observance, **36**, 168; become lax, 168, 264; insanity among, **28**, 244, 245, **44**, 85, 86, **51**, 115, 116; apptmts., exam., etc., **21**, 52, 53, 64, 71, **23**, 23-25, **24**, 21, 246, 247, 258, **26**, 118, 126, **28**, 227, **36**, 150, **37**, 199; how vacancies in miss. must be filled, **28**, 74; live permanently in Phil., **52**, 46, 239; trained for miss., 291; deprived of miss., **26**, 124.

Their economic condition – poor and needy, 4, 84, **10**, 145, **21**, 250, **22**, 163, **35**, 77; have no incomes, 4, 109, **9**, 107; grow wealthy, **1**, 74, **26**, 121; in easy circumstances, **28**, 259; have large incomes, **50**, 174; hold property in common, **4**, 87; sources of their rev., **52**, 116; value of their property, 127; ask and receive roy. and public aid, **4**, 82, 87, 105, 109, **6**, 16, 46, 79, 261, **9**, 106, 107, 251, **10**, 79, **12**, 118, **14**, 147, 222, 332-335, **16**, 154, 160, **18**, 191, **19**, 35, 36, 38, 296, **21**, 155, **22**, 161, 162, **23**, 227, **24**, 218, **26**, 11, 123, 124, 284, **28**, 21, 26, 69, 71, **34**, 20, 24, 234, 436, **36**, 183, 200, **42**, 139, 305, 306, **45**, 189, **46**, 324, **47**, 156, **50**, 80, 81, 150, 239; alms given to, 4, 87, 109, **14**, 260, **21**, 131, 270, **30**, 212, **32**, 278-280, **34**, 34, 436, **47**, 12, 39; emoluments (stipends, salary), 4, 87, **14**, 261, **16**, 154, 171, **18**, 54, **19**, 295, **21**, 151, 152, **22**, 87, **23**, 245, **26**, 119, 123, **28**, 293, **34**, 251, **40**, 363, **47**, 147, 149, **50**, 94, 173 (see also Salaries); their fees, **10**, 76, **21**, 59, 60, **37**, 296, **50**, 143, 145, 146, 152, 175; receive contributions from natives, **10**, 75-77, **14**, 167, 168, **16**, 164, **42**, 305, 308, **50**, 146, 205 (prohibited), 239; their estates, **14**, 327, 328, **17**, 151, 152, **43**, 88, **48**, 9, 13, 14, 27-36, 141, 339, **50**, 16, 141, 155, **52**, 166 (sources of study of), 175, 186; rent paid to, 159; their servants and others who serve them, **9**, 324, **10**, 75, 76, 78, 80, **14**, 167, **32**, 197, **41**, 19, 195, **42**, 305, 306, 308, **46**, 333, **50**, 132, 170, 172-174, 239, 258; must pay for their own support, **42**, 306, **50**, 239; sell rosaries, **50**, 151; contribute to support of sem., **45**, 223.

Accompany Legazpi, **1**, 32, **23**, 129, **34**, 254; lacking in, and needed in, Phil. (request for, etc.), **3**, 52, 299, 300, **4**, 73, 87, 108, 109, **6**, 18, 25, **31**, 77, 161, 196, 197, 245, 321, **7**, 10, 15, 32, 37, 71, 72, 131, 132, 255, 258, 276, 287, **8**, 38, 43, 104-106, 114, 122, 147, 148, 162, 163, 167, 304, **9**, 13, 19, 59, 112, 120, **10**, 14, 16, 18, 129, 228, 247, 252, 262, **14**, 236, 294, 300, **18**, 24, 307, **19**, 287, **20**, 236, **21**, 185, 247, **22**, 177, **24**, 106, 123, 227, 242, 253, 287, **28**, 15, 159, 238, 259, 316, **30**, 319-321, **31**, 77, 108, **32**, 54, 190, **34**, 24, 30, 205, 232, 282, 387, 391, **36**, 63, 64, 171, 266, **37**, 65, 199, 217, **41**, 140, 167, **47**, 224, **51**, 62, 63, 205, 206, 207, 211, **52**, 49, 54, 59; must be sent from Spain to Phil., **45**, 17, 183, **52**, 271; requested in other Oriental localities, **14**, 219, 221, 228, 236, 237, **15**, 157, **19**, 262, 263, 289, **20**, 148, 149, **27**, 314, **31**, 171, 175, 285, **32**, 138, **35**, 121-123; promised for Phil., **4**, 94, 97; sent to Phil. and in various parts of those is., **1**, 33, **3**, 52, **4**, 79, 97, 108, 120, 315, **7**, 145, **8**, 43, 119, 133, 148, 186, **9**, 13, 193, 223, **14**, 165, 283, 289, 310, 330-336, **15**, 97, **17**, 210, 236, **20**, 48, **21**, 185, 195, 220, 255, 292, 296, 297, **22**, 109, 110, 113, **23**, 176, 243, 244, 280, 282, **24**, 38, 52, 54, 71, 91, 110, 120, **25**, 161, **27**, 307 (Italian and Polish), **29**, 25 (Polish), 162, **31**, 44, 69, 220, **34**, 386, **36**, 141, **37**, 287, **39**, 29, **51**, 116, 205-207, 317, **52**, 46, 231, 239; Phil. well supplied with, **30**, 124; no. in Phil., and various parts of those is., **4**,

Hosted by Google

87, **7**, 31-51, **8**, 12, 141, **9**, 55-104, 223, **12**, 118, **20**, 118, **23**, 263, 264, 281, 284, 294, 295, **28**, 208 (decreases), 209, 215, 261, **36**, 153, **50**, 80 (annual increase), **51**, 99, 112, **52**, 115; proportion to natives, **7**, 44; no. allowed, **26**, 119, 121, 126; should be sent alone to miss., **8**, 44; should not live alone, **8**, 54-58; often only white in prov. or vill., **1**, 58, 59, **51**, 113, 206, **52**, 115, 231, 280; communities small in native vill., **36**, 171; in Amer., go in threes, **36**, 171; scattered throughout Phil., 231; outnumber sec., **1**, 57. Accompany various exped., **8**, 230, 250, **14**, 22, 136, 184, 292, **17**, 273, 274, 280, **19**, 37, **24**, 15, 36, 37, 101, 109, 144, **27**, 254, **29**, 241, **31**, 44, 69, 247 (see also below, Their work); Port. not desirable in Phil., **5**, 25; fear journey to Phil., **24**, 167; should enter Phil. by way of Macao, **6**, 78, 79; must not go to Phil. via India, **21**, 104, **25**, 23; leave Phil. without permission and abandon miss., **6**, 119-121, 194, **7**, 30, **12**, 117, 118, **13**, 21, 249, **34**, 367, 371, **36**, 155, 160, 162; threaten to abandon doctrinas, **8**, 278; must remain in Phil. unless permitted to depart, **6**, 196, **7**, 145, 255, **8**, 147, **9**, 18, 251, **10**, 78, **17**, 133, **29**, 57, **34**, 25, 292; desire to return to N. España, **34**, 25, 291; exiled from Phil., **4**, 108; Span. not needed in colonies, **34**, 424; precede sold., **15**, 120. Go to, and in, other Oriental localities, **1**, 49, **7**, 171, 172, 214, 218, 224, 287, **9**, 163, 250, 251, 319, **12**, 126, **14**, 218-222, 225, 227, 228, 233, 236, **15**, 22, 24, 255, 279, **16**, 13, 47, 48, 281, 317, **20**, 148, **21**, 86 (disguised in Japan), **22**, 127, 176, **24**, 171, 277, 297, 299, **31**, 91 (Port.), 256, **32**, 138, 165; no, in Brit. India, **52**, 52; eager to enter China, **34**, 27, 321; Omoncon offers to take to China, **4**, 47 [*i.e.*, 46]; banished from China, **29**, 15, 37, 150, **30**, 249, **32**, 246, 247; expelled from Macao, **7**, 217; destined for, and ordered to Ladrones, **9**, 226, **11**, 285; Jap. gives chapas to, **14**, 229; may enter Japan, **28**, **11**, 74; should be prohibited from going to Japan, **24**, 323; Japan closed to, and expelled from, and prohibited from going there, **14**, 227-230, 238, 239, **17**, 185, **21**, 86, **22**, 68, 96, 145, **24**, 55, 171, 173, 263-266, **25**, 11, 41, 44, **26**, 287, 288, **29**, 80, 81, **32**, 9, 48, 139, 180, 292, **37**, 106; withdrawn from Moluccas, **36**, 71; go to Spain, **14**, 191, **24**, 101, 160, **26**, 114, **29**, 272.

Their duties, **7**, 44, **8**, 54, 287, **9**, 224, **20**, 231, 236, **21**, 47, 48, 58-63, **23**, 247, 258, 290, **36**, 158, 161, **42**, 306, **46**, 359, 360, **49**, 221 (faithful to); neglect duties, **29**, 74, **50**, 146, **51**, 115; privileges and exemptions, **6**, 16, 17, 79, **16**, 170, 171, **21**, 12, 45-47, 49, 52, 98-103, 258, **23**, 18, 271-273, **25**, 225, 237, **28**, 71, 73, **35**, 94, **36**, 151, 157, 161, 162, 165, 166, **37**, 199, **42**, 69, 70, 72, 81, 82, 89, 92-98, **45**, 140; have power of excommunication, **7**, 171, **8**, 276, **9**, 250; restrictions on, **14**, 239, **17**, 17, **18**, 202, **19**, 13, 14, 115, 155-157, **20**, 251, **21**, 10, 56, 104, 151, **22**, 83, **24**, 22, 269-272, **25**, 289, 295, **26**, 26, 121, **28**, 71, 299, **52**, 17.

Their work – overworked, **28**, 259; leave duties to assistants, **50**, 16, 142, **52**, 106; now more fairly judged, 163; in Phil., destroyed, **52**, 263; give rel. instruction to natives, **1**, 39, 57, 73, 74, 77, **2**, 167, **7**, 91, **8**, 102, 292, **10**, 11, **14**, 15, 155, **18**, 158, 189, **20**, 236, 251, 252, **21**, 27, 28, 43, 48, 235, **23**, 92, 181, 201, 203, **26**, 119, 121, 267, **28**, 67, 68, 74, 90, **34**, 250-253; as missionaries, **14**, 332, 333, **21**, 50, 51 (qualifications), 98, 99, 149, 150, 159, 182, 183, 227, 236, 265, 296, **23**, 198, **24**, 69, 70, 121, 128, 273, 274, **26**, 127, **28**, 71, 72, 291, 292, **29**, 105, **34**, 336, **36**, 173, 265, **50**, 80 (see also Missionaries); as curas or parish priests, and their curacies, **1**, 58, **10**, 79, **21**, 33, **26**, 124, **28**, 15, 150-157, 209, 215, 261, 267, 274, 286, 289, **36**, 152 (unwilling to become), 157, 161-163, 166, 167, 185, **37**, 14, 125, 196, 197, 199, **38**, 33, **41**, 243, **42**, 70, 71, 80, 83, 91, 284, **50**, 58, 59, 150, 321, **51**, 13, 205, 270 (see also above, Priests); as preachers and ministers, **3**, 164, **14**, 330, **20**, 85, **21**, 35, 47, 62, 64, 71, 196, **26**, 121, **28**, 74, 232, 262,

Hosted by Google

RELIGIOUS PERSONS (continued) —

29, 105, **31**, 24, 223, **34**, 334, 336, **36**, 171; as confessors, **6**, 188, **14**, 330, 332, **16**, 154, **17**, 118, **21**, 35, 277, **29**, 224, **31**, 255, **32**, 68, 72, 73, 75, 166, **35**, 225, **40**, 229, 44, 95; as chaplains, **24**, 161, **27**, 264, 275, 277, 303, **29**, 57, **50**, 80; other rel. work, **1**, 44, **3**, 300, 4, 79, 83, 84, 109, **5**, 163, **9**, 59, **12**, 247, **14**, 164, 236, **16**, 196, **18**, 239, 240, **20**, 13, **21**, 15, 33, 35, 39, 152, **22**, 206, **24**, 321, **28**, 15, **30**, 179, 191, 192, 205, 215, **31**, 34, 35, 155, 162-165, 172, 195, 196, 198, 201, 208, **32**, 56, 273, **34**, 251, **40**, 334, **42**, 86, 87, 108, **43**, 50, 51, **44**, 107, **46**, 325; in care of sick, **10**, 37, 39, **14**, 210, **17**, 211, **18**, 114, **26**, 297, **31**, 217, **45**, 288, 289, **47**, 168, 203, 225, **51**, 39, 114 (see also Hosp.; and Physicians); admin. charity, **1**, 57, **24**, 162; in education, **1**, 57, 83, 84, **10**, 274, **13**, 249, **17**, 159, **26**, 267, **28**, 74, 133, 134, 211, **45**, 98, 166, 232, **46**, 24-28, 272-363, 366, **47**, 157, **48**, 54, **50**, 16, 261, **51**, 99, 114, 203, 204, 206; as writers and compilers, **1**, 44, 45, 79, **38**, 11; as linguists, **21**, 52, 63, 242, 258, **23**, 25, 201, **27**, 292, **28**, 246, 292, 324, **31**, 69, **34**, 371, **46**, 325, 332, **47**, 330; other matters connected with learning and teaching of lang., **1**, 83, 84, **4**, 87, 109, **7**, 13, 91, 223, **9**, 255, **31**, 68, **46**, 24, 284, 288, 303, 330, 331, 334, **50**, 89, 147, 148, 169, 170, **51**, 113, 115, 178; as translators, **1**, 79; as interpreters, **24**, 173; as printers, **1**, 79, **37**, 297, **45**, 271; in other material matters, **1**, 59, **28**, 252, 293, **46**, 52, 55, **51**, 114, **52**, 49; in mil. affairs, **14**, 126, **16**, 39, 41, 294, **17**, 278, **29**, 221, 229, 232, 233, 253, 255, 258, **35**, 62, **37**, 25, **40**, 272, **41**, 91, **46**, 52, 55, **49**, 112, 167, 172, 206 (see also S. Agustin, P. de); as pilots, **32**, 287 (see also Urdaneta); in trade (generally illegally), **7**, 15 (petition permission for), **10**, 75, 78, 84, 94, **14**, 238, 239, **20**, 90, 91, **21**, 151, **22**, 316, 317, **24**, 22, 269-272, **25**, 302, **28**, 74, 75, 245, 246, **29**, 182, **38**, 83, 85, **39**, 161, 162, **49**, 134, 135, 310, **50**, 16, 123, 132, 153, 274, 275, 306, **51**, 78, **52**, 17, 98; other work and services, **16**, 60, **21**, 47, 48, 219, 300, **23**, 147, **25**, 191, **28**, 233, **29**, 248, **30**, 129, 176, **35**, 267, **36**, 228, **37**, 212, **38**, 101, 102, 151-153, **41**, 58.

Value and influence, and effects of their work, **1**, 42, 46, 56, 57, 59, **6**, 195, **7**, 132, 179, **9**, 112, 228, 294, **10**, 43, 75-79, **11**, 112, **12**, 78, 79, **18**, 239, 240, **19**, 154, **20**, 61, **21**, 213, **23**, 176, **25**, 17, **28**, 236, 253, 257, 303, **29**, 284, **30**, 289, **36**, 158, **46**, 162, **50**, 160, **51**, 17, 18, 23, 113, 114, 204-206, **52**, 48, 49, 59, 61, 68, 97, 98, 106, 115, 127, 172, 189, 252, 253; characterized, **1**, 58, 59, 73, 74, 85, 87 (characteristics necessary for), **10**, 77, 78, 80, **12**, 118, **14**, 168, 237, 332, 333, **17**, 174, 183-185, **19**, 112, 114, 154, **20**, 56, 70, 87, 152, 249, 250, **21**, 10, 43, 50, 52, 62, 63, 74, **22**, 12, 72, 96, 112, 160, 161, **23**, 37, **24**, 89, 113, 146, 154, 228, **25**, 13, 44, 99, 290, 291, 303, 304, **26**, 12, 65, 66, 69, 70, 87, 94-96, 101, 103, 116, 125, 128, 135, 136, 263, 264, 283, **27**, 9, 30, **28**, 14, 16, 70, 198, 214, 218, 219, 226-265, 290-299, **29**, 10, 37, 40, 50, 267, 268, 302, **30**, 123, 129, 175, 184, 185, 197, 202, **31**, 182, 217, **32**, 116, 117, 127, 177, 178, **34**, 20, 21, 34, 228, 375, 410, 433, 436, **35**, 266-268, **38**, 149, **43**, 50, 51, 60, **44**, 85, 86, **45**, 98, 164, 166, 233, **49**, 340, **50**, 15-17, 119-122, 127, 130-134, 146, 148, 158, 160, 165-167, 169, 172, 321, **51**, 114-116, 198, 205, 206, **52**, 17, 23, 46, 48, 50, 53, 97, 251-253; relax rules, **1**, 74; abuses by, **10**, 75-79, **11**, 112, **17**, 235, **20**, 87, **50**, 16, 17, 160, **52**, 201, 242; their private life and conduct, **10**, 75, **21**, 76, **28**, 263, **45**, 235, **50**, 160, 166, 167, 172, **51**, 113-115, **52**, 17, 50, 53, 248-250; in Spain and Phil. compared, **28**, 242, 243, 293.

Attitude toward, and treatment of, natives of Phil., **1**, 46, **7**, 71, **8**, 278, **10**, 75, 76, 78, 79, **12**, 121, **14**, 167, **16**, 128, 153, **17**, 239, 240, **18**, 24, 25, 27, 304, 305, 314, 317, 341, **19**, 272, **20**, 20, 151, 152, 257, **21**, 12, **23**, 15, 203, 246, 247,

Hosted by Google

253, 270, 278, **24**, 14, **26**, 120, **28**, 14, 211, 223, 224, **29**, 25, **30**, 175, 185, **31**, 25, **37**, 294, **38**, 10, 43, 115, **40**, 202, 207, 208, 226, **42**, 305, 307, 308, **43**, 60, **44**, 120, 121, **46**, 291, **47**, 290, 291, 312, **49**, 125, **50**, 155, 160, 169, 173, 174, 178, 257, 258, **51**, 24, **52**, 164, 245; attitude toward Chin. in Manila, **6**, 63; attitude of natives of Phil. toward and treatment of, **1**, 45, **4**, 9, 36, **7**, 249, **8**, 278, **10**, 77, **16**, 152, 317, **20**, 151, **23**, 251, 252, **29**, 117, 159, **30**, 182, 310-312, 319, **31**, 25, 241, **32**, 115, **35**, 88, 172, **40**, 214, 242-244, **41**, 114, 318, **42**, 306, 307, **43**, 11, 46, 47, **46**, 325, **47**, 326, 330, **50**, 121, 151, 173, **51**, 28, **52**, 172, 185, 189, 259; captured by natives, 4, 36, **7**, 249, **9**, 199, **12**, 78, **17**, 115, **27**, 316, 346, **29**, 25, 130, **32**, 138, **35**, 74, 87, 161, **38**, 198-202, **51**, 28, **52**, 259; escape from Mor., **27**, 320; ransomed, **41**, 125; captured by Dutch, **32**, 125, 126, **35**, 267, 294 (killed), **37**, 94, 300, **42**, 14, 125, 126.

Their hardships and dangers, **21**, 122, 162, 163, 168, 170, 172, 178, 216, 217, 233, 234, 242, 248, 249, 253, 281, 283, **23**, 165, 198, 199, 293, 297, **24**, 46, 70, 95, 124, 139, 140, 149, 153, 154, 170, 174, **25**, 87, 88, **28**, 313, 317, **29**, 95, **30**, 119, 125, 210, **31**, 14, 51, 191, **32**, 132, 133, 164, 167, 197, 198, **35**, 60, 63, 87, 88, **37**, 142, **38**, 23-25, 105, 185, 198, 212, **41**, 108, 112, 115-117, 163, 176, 190, **42**, 216; their zeal and devotion, **6**, 91, **16**, 151, 152, **18**, 19, **19**, 152, 153, **20**, 88, **21**, 133, 183, 215-217, 225, 251, **22**, 10, 46, **23**, 169, 176, 220, **24**, 23, 127, 128, 278, 287, **27**, 288, **30**, 152, 153, 215, **32**, 22, 59, 60, 165, 168, 254, 275, **35**, 315, **36**, 185, 267, 268, **38**, 191, **41**, 127, 176, **46**, 52, 55, 293, 294, 321, **47**, 299, **52**, 49, 98; persecuted, **14**, 226, **15**, 121, **18**, 218, **24**, 16, 20-22, 171, 230-244, 268, 276, **50**, 173, **52**, 185, 261, 264 (see also Jap.); suffer martyrdom, **7**, 83, 84, 97, 121, **14**, 139, 219, 220, 237, **18**, 81, **19**, 50, **20**, 26, 27, **21**, 14, 165, 170, 243, **22**, 46, 298, **23**, 234, **24**, 138, 174, 177, 217, 229, 252, 274, 277, 298, 299, 323, **25**, 154, **26**, 41, **27**, 49, 291, **28**, 85, 92, 218, 219, **29**, 95, **32**, 13, 160, 223, **35**, 89, 291, 292, **37**, 136, **38**, 179, **39**, 122, **40**, 233, **41**, 84, 112, 320, **52**, 192, 193, 212 (massacred in Spain, 1834), 281 (see also Martyrs); various casualties and escapes, **15**, 166, **19**, 66, 67, **24**, 137-140, 155, **27**, 309, **38**, 81, **52**, 47; flight and concealment of, **18**, 219, **32**, 164, **36**, 177-180, **41**, 12, 68, 104, 110, 119; hosp. for, **23**, 279, **35**, 280, 287, 290, **47**, 227; miraculously cured, **31**, 13; mortality, **7**, 131, 132, **8**, 140, 148, **24**, 72, 123, 128, 251, **26**, 119, **28**, 238, 261, **30**, 127, **32**, 65, 180, 193, **35**, 227, **37**, 99.

Contact and relations with rest of ecclesiastical estate – cannot act independently, **8**, 52; subject to holy see, **42**, 211, 240, 244, 293, **52**, 269; papal bulls, rdg., **21**, 39-45; indults, **36**, 157, 158, 160, 167, 172, 173, 176; induce Cuesta to suspend papal order, **51**, 309; with diocesan authorities (question of episcopal visit, controversies, etc.), **7**, 242, **8**, 11, 52, 57, 71, 161, 163, **10**, 80, 200, **12**, 74, **13**, 133, **17**, 298, **20**, 12, 66, 183, **21**, 33, 39, 40-51, 56, 58-61, 64, 66, 71, 72, 75-77, 98, 99, 103, **22**, 83, **23**, 19, 268, 273, 274, **25**, 181, 207, 237, 239, 274, 281, 282, 284, 286, 289, 296, **26**, 39, 48, 50, 51, 88-91, 93, 99, **27**, 32, **28**, 195, 213, 215, 226, 258, **31**, 15, 223, **34**, 27, 325-327, 425, **35**, 321, 322, **36**, 17, 18, 151, 157-172, 264-278, 307, **37**, 125, 197-199, 208, **39**, 154, **40**, 23, **42**, 28, 29, 68, 82-84, 110, 111, 212, 237, **44**, 145, 146, **45**, 200, **49**, 129, **50**, 15, 16, 131, 132, 149, 175, 178, 179, **51**, 302, 305, 308, 309, 312, **52**, 126, 268-271; with ecc. cab., **24**, 21, 246, 247, 257; cannot become bps., **26**, 121; with sec. priests (sometimes unfriendly; superseded by, etc.), **1**, 57, **4**, 87, 108, **8**, 44, **24**, 125, 246, 250, **25**, 257, **26**, 12, 99, 103, **29**, 13, **34**, 33, 430, 438, **35**, 276, **36**, 167, 170, **41**, 151, **42**, 25, 86, 87, 95, 114, **49**, 341, **50**, 16, 142, 143, 185, **51**, 17, 204, 308, **52**, 134, 166, 167, 170; oppose secularization of curacies, **17**, 298; their superiors and re-

Hosted by Google

RELIGIOUS PERSONS (continued) —

lations to, **9**, 228, **10**, 80, **21**, 57, 62, 101, 114, **22**, 104, **23**, 269, **25**, 267, **36**, 168, 169, **42**, 29, 69, 70, 81-84, 89, 94, 95, **50**, 258, **52**, 53; conflict betw. rel. of Spain and Indies, **24**, 158; schisms and dissensions, **14**, 68, 69, **24**, 90, 94, **25**, 245, **26**, 60, 88, 89; hostilities betw. regulars and Jes., **14**, 238, **25**, 215, 216, 229, 230, 258, 266, 298, **26**, 61, 62, 67, 89, 91, 93, 99, **45**, 286, **46**, 67, **50**, 313; friar theologians defend Jes., 307; Jes. contrasted with friars, 306; connection with Inquis. (*q.v.*, under Ecc.), **7**, 128, **10**, 151, **26**, 70, 71, **27**, 311; oppose native confraternity, **52**, 92; control *obras pias*, 117; see also above, their work.

Relations with secular estate (frequently hostile), and political activities, **1**, 59, 74, 83, **3**, 253, 254, **5**, 24, 25, 242, 244, 245, **6**, 21, 63, 194, **7**, 302, 311-318, **8**, 14-16, 18, 41, 42, 170, 197-233, 239, 253, 274, 276, 303, 304, 320, **9**, 16, 64, 228, 234, 240, 250, 256, 258, 269-271, **10**, 11, 43, 75, 77-79, 95, 96, 213, **11**, 265, **12**, 121, 122, 128, **13**, 231, **14**, 136, 175, 307, **15**, 50, 121, **16**, 43, 44, 154, **17**, 89, 96, 291, 298, 334, **18**, 25, 32, 47, 88, 254, 311, 312, **19**, 15, 40, 41, 57, 85, 154-156, 266, **20**, 11, 53, 66, 137, 146, 167, 181, 214, 249, 250, **21**, 9, 11, 36, 63, 98, 99, 135, 152, 280, 316, **22**, 73, 112, 113, 261, **23**, 18, 19, 147, 148, 181, 187, 221, 239, 247, 253, 255-258, 265-272, **24**, 112-114, 309, **25**, 99, 173, 181-184, 205, 209, 245-252, 256-258, 267, 268, 270, 284-287, 293, 301, 302, **26**, 9, 10, 12, 24, 36, 40, 43, 44, 47, 67, 68, 74-81, 87, 96, 97, 103, 108, 116, 119, 121, 129, 130, 149, 263, 264, **27**, 28, 29, 32, 35, **28**, 53, 210-213, 229, 230, 239-247, 253, 257, 263, 296, 298, **29**, 35, 50, **30**, 280, 281, **31**, 69, 184, 185, **32**, 218, **34**, 22, 31, 264, 265, 278, 279, 324, 410, 411, **36**, 119, 120, 154, 156, **37**, 36, 103, 104, 158, 262, **38**, 102, **40**, 30, 272, **42**, 214, 216, 305, **44**, 67, 156, 157, **45**, 233, **46**, 32, 33, 303, 325, 326, 330, 331, **48**, 187, **49**, 112, 124, 125, 129, 153, 271, 280, 341, **50**, 10, 15, 39, 59, 119, 121, 124, 129, 133, 135, 152, 153, 155, 158, 160, 165-167, 169, 172, 174, 176-178, 197, 250, 251, 256-259, 263, 300, 301, **51**, 114, 165, 167, 173, 206, 207, 213, **52**, 20, 51, 53, 120, 121, 131, 153, 173-175, 251, 252, 255, 258, 259, 261, 263, 272, 273, 277, 284, 344; relations betw. other Span. and, **21**, 74, **23**, 253, **24**, 115, **50**, 122, 123, **52**, 136; teach hostility toward Span., **50**, 160; relations with sold., **6**, 235, **24**, 115, **42**, 123, **46**, 48, **47**, 19, 327, 328; encourage sailors, **24**, 97; relations with Brit., **49**, 153, 314, 325; other relations with natives, **5**, 155, 224, 226, 227, 242, 243, **7**, 258, 299, **8**, 250, 288, **14**, 294, **21**, 234, 247, **23**, 258, 270, 278, **30**, 292, **32**, 57, **35**, 307, **38**, 191, 192, **42**, 306, 307, **50**, 267, 320, **51**, 206, **52**, 24; their power and influence, **1**, 56-58, 60, 83, **16**, 162, **19**, 154, **28**, 229, 245, 253, **34**, 283, **42**, 306, 307, **45**, 233, **46**, 326, **50**, 150-152, 169, **51**, 23, **52**, 17, 46, 54, 116, 130, 131, 173. Instructions, decrees, etc., rdg., **9**, 16, 226, 228, **10**, 20, 254, **11**, 58, **14**, 222, 227, **16**, 154, **21**, 11, 45-56, **22**, 17, 160-163, 322, **26**, 181 (*see also* Decrees); oppose and violate laws and decrees, **9**, 250, 251, **24**, 23, 226, 287, **26**, 129, **45**, 246, **50**, 121, 122, 132, 133, 150, 152, **52**, 236; question of suppression and expulsion, and treatment of those expelled, **15**, 36, **17**, 310, **18**, 18, 189, 192, 193, **28**, 11, 72, **37**, 181, **46**, 303, **51**, 289, **52**, 127, 173, 234, 239 (see also Jes.).

Various miscellaneous matters – contact with Orientals not native to Phil., **7**, 218, **10**, 81, **14**, 219, **15**, 203, 204, **16**, 30, **18**, 274, **19**, 57, **22**, 312, **29**, 34, 37, 38, 80, 81, **31**, 125, 172, 176, 183, **32**, 137, 158, 165, **35**, 57, 161, 178, 293, 307, 308, **41**, 47, 52, **50**, 157, 158, 160, 167 (see also above, persecutions); during insurrections (in part, aimed at them), **17**, 300, **38**, 12, 97, 102, 106, 169, 172, 199, 202, 212, **40**, 272, **41**, 12, 68, **45**, 235, **51**, 188, **52**, 47, 181, 188; propaganda against and their viewpoint on modern era, **45**, 233, **50**, 141, 205, **52**,

Hosted by Google

11, 17, 23-25, 54, 97, 98, 121, 163, 164, 166, 172-174, 183, 189, 212, 227-286; other mentions, **2**, 165, **3**, 253, **4**, 117, **6**, 194, 195, **8**, 53, **9**, 223, **10**, 43, 76, **11**, 195 (collegium), **12**, 213, **14**, 226, 331, 332, **15**, 194, **16**, 74, 247, **18**, 157, 219, 255, 317, 330, **19**, 57 (apostacy of Jap.), 252, **20**, 56, 88, 248, **21**, 27, 43, 59, 155, 253, 286, **23**, 36, 37, 106, 109, 254-256, 291, **24**, 29, 35, 80, 81, 210, 236, 237, 258, 265, 278, **25**, 180, 182, **26**, 35, 37, 49, 50, 260-262, **28**, 52, 160, 162, 231, 306, **29**, 35, **30**, 153, 154, 179, 199, 249, **31**, 72, 139, 162, 165, 198, **32**, 115, 117, 118, 121, 128, 284, **34**, 27, 273-285, 318, 323, 324, **36**, 150, 156, 161, 163, 167-170, **37**, 93, **38**, 9, 38, 262, 265, **40**, 103, **41**, 262, **47**, 157, 232, 274, **51**, 99, **52**, 53, 344.

Monks: among Chin., **34**, 322 (see also Bonzes). Chris.–friars miscalled–*q.v.*, **1**, 45, **52**, 329; friars distinguished from, **40**, 184; early, engage in manual labor, **46**, 360; Greeks, **42**, 154. See also Ord. Rel.: Benedictines.

Nuns: Basilian (Greek), **42**, 154; desired in Manila, **11**, 283, **18**, 243; ordered sent to Manila, **11**, 17; fear and refuse to go to Phil., 283, 291; sent to Phil., **14**, 196, **35**, 295; houses in Phil., **28**, 124, 359, 360, **51**, 168; needed in beaterio, **28**, 141; mestizo women become, 208; profession annulled, **48**, 155-157; Jes. confess, illegally, **50**, 274; roy. decree rdg., **11**, 290, 291; their work, **18**, 283, **28**, 359, 360, **46**, 20, 160, 162, 163, 232. See also Orders, Rel.: St. Clare.

Beatas (women who take a rel. habit and live in community under a rule, although not strictly nuns)–meaning of term, **35**, 88, **36**, 109; take habit, **45**, 259.

Remanico, Capt. Francisco: has ability as galley commander, **18**, 130.

Rendón, Capt. Miguel: in campaign against insurgents, **38**, 171.

Renegades: Span., **7**, 121, 134; take refuge in mts., **48**, 112, 119. See also Fil.: religion.

Renouard de Sainte-Croix, Félix (Frenchman): examines gold mines, **51**, 24, 25.

Renteria (Rrenteria), Bartolome de (accountant): statement of accts. by, **10**, 275-277.

Renteria, Alf. Joseph de: acts as witness, **20**, 296.

Renteria (Rrenteria), Dr. Juan de (sec. priest, bp. of N. Segovia): has not yet arrived at his see, **20**, 85; Fajardo commends, 154; upholds Abp. Serrano, **21**, 80; death, **22**, 47, 69; successor (*ad interim*) app., 47.

Rents: unprofitable, **29**, 202, 203; exorbitant, **46**, 60, **50**, 90; tariff of, made, **49**, 262. Of Aug. estate, **1**, 85; granted to Magalhães, 282; roy., in disc., 287; for Macao, **3**, 227; in China, **4**, 51; Spain can enjoy in China, if conquered, **6**, 218; for Chin. shops, **8**, 307, **9**, 230 (how applied), 320, 322, **47**, 202; granted to Manila, **9**, 268; for episcopal residence, **12**, 125; house-rent, **18**, 242, **47**, 202; for lands, **20**, 238, **23**, 36, **29**, 203, **34**, 33, 432, **47**, 201 (irrigated), 202 (vill. lots), **48**, 142 (rate), **50**, 90; Chin. rent Jes. lands, **34**, 33, 432; Jes. claim, **46**, 61; for grain fields, **47**, 201; unjustly collected from natives for lands occupied by them, **48**, 142; ground, for communal lands, urged, **52**, 307; treas. collects, **47**, 55; natives pay no, **50**, 244. Censo, application, **44**, 277; imposed on grantees of Granada towns, **22**, 283. Leases, given by rel. ord., **50**, 89.

Repartimientos (forced services or contributions levied on natives by Span.): Spain endangered by system, **19**, 71; should be abolished, **11**; in Mex., **35**, 196; system in Phil., described and condemned, **19**, 71-76; when Aud. may allow, **5**, 290; not allowed to Aud. officials, 307; law regulating, **16**, 164; Fil. must not be distributed in, for private services, **17**, 79; oppressive, **19**, 71, **36**, 206, **37**, 292, **50**, 204; assessed for roy. service, **26**, 238, **37**, 67, **50**, 204; how they should be assigned, **29**, 56; assigned to colonists and conquistadors, **34**, 250, 251, 287, 288, 297; Benavides delivers opinion rdg., **31**, 224; unjustly levied, **37**, 28, **44**, 130,

Hosted by Google

REPARTIMIENTOS (continued) —

131; attempt at adjustment of, **37**, 67; corruption in, **44**, 133, 134; Fil. regard system as part of Christianity, 137; exemptions, 131, **50**, 204, 205. See also Encomiendas.

Reprisals: by Span. on Span., **22**, 188, 306; by Brit., **47**, 234, 235. See also Ships.

REPTILES (subdivision of vertebrates)—

In general: abundant in Phil., **35**, 299; superstition rdg., **6**, 147.

Snakes (serpents): in Phil., and is. of Phil., **11**, 219, **13**, 167, **35**, 299, **38**, 283, **43**, 142, **51**, 142; size, **5**, 167, **16**, 93, **22**, 298; venomous, **16**, 93, **22**, 298, **27**, 269, **29**, 117, 285, **31**, 139, 210, **32**, 107, **38**, 283, **51**, 142; prey on men and other animals, **12**, 259, **22**, 298, **29**, 301, **35**, 300; miraculous preservation from, **17**, 75; hunted, **12**, 258, 259; eaten, 258, **31**, 139, **38**, 65; poison extracted from teeth, **21**, 212; fat and gall used as medicine by natives, **48**, 120; enter houses and ships, **39**, 76; in Moro folklore, **43**, 262; superstitions rdg., **7**, 189, **40**, 77, 341; symbol of devil, **7**, 192.

Various kinds — Aguason, see below, Olopong. Boa-constrictor (Boa hortulana), serpents in Phil. compared to, **12**, 259; found in Phil., **51**, 142; see also below, Sawa. Dahun palay (venomous), meaning of term, **51**, 142; identified as *Dryimus nasutus*, 142; frequents fields, 142. *Hemibungaris collaris*, see below, Omodro. Mandadalag (venomous), found in Phil., **51**, 142; significance of name, **29**, 301. Olopong (aguason, *Trimeresurus erythrurus*), described, **35**, 299. Omodro (odto, *Hemi. collaris*; venomous), significance of name, **29**, 301. Sawa (python, *Python reticulatus*), found in mts., **35**, 299; described, **29**, 301, **35**, 299; size, **12**, 259, **16**, 93, **51**, 142; domesticated in Phil., **16**, 93; fat and gall used as remedy by natives, **35**, 299, **48**, 120; Chin. eat, **51**, 142. *Trim. eryth.*, see above, Olopong.

Caimans (caymans, the Amer. crocodile, or alligator); name sometimes applied incorrectly to crocodile (*q.v.* below).

Crocodiles (buaya, *buhaya*): called by Span. "alguazil of waters," **12**, 202; its native name, 216, **38**, 210; abundant in Phil., **5**, 167; in rivers, **11**, 219, **12**, 201, **13**, 167; in lake of Bay, **12**, 216; in Cimbonbon, **33**, 233; described, **16**, 236, **29**, 302, **35**, 300; size, **13**, 212, 213, **37**, 304; blood-thirsty and cruel, **16**, 93; female eats young, **37**, 305; man-eaters, **5**, 129; attack people, **11**, 205, **12**, 200, 201, **13**, 106, 133, 167, 212, 213, **16**, 93, 234, **17**, 72, 73, **21**, 224, 245, 249, **22**, 298, **23**, 246, **24**, 169, **30**, 196, **35**, 77, 81, **37**, 303-305, **38**, 37, 178, 223, 224, **41**, 72, **44**, 82; criminals thrown to, **38**, 223, 224; miraculous preservation, **35**, 77; attack and eat beasts, **13**, 213, **16**, 234, **22**, 298, **38**, 40; natives hunt, **16**, 93; method of catching and killing, **13**, 211, 212, **16**, 235, 236; uses of teeth, **5**, 149, 163, **12**, 273, **40**, 78; perfume obtained from, **16**, 236; Fil. disregard, **40**, 213. In Moro folklore, **43**, 112; superstitions rdg., **5**, 149, 163, **6**, 147, **21**, 204; an object of worship, **7**, 189, **12**, 265, 266, **16**, 131, 132, **21**, 138, **28**, 302, **29**, 284, **34**, 319, **40**, 70, 333; sacrifices to, **12**, 266; Fil. swear by, **16**, 93, 94, 329.

Lizards: in Phil., **38**, 283; phosphorescent, **2**, 65; superstition rdg., **6**, 147, **40**, 77, 78, 134, 341; Fil. reverence, **29**, 285. Chacon, described, **16**, 99. Chameleons, common in Phil., **51**, 143; its native name, 143. Common or house – described, **40**, 77, 78. Water-lizards (crocodiles, *q.v.*), Tag. worship, **7**, 189.

Toads: eaten, **38**, 65.

Turtles: abundant, **16**, 103, **21**, 308, **38**, 284, **39**, 83; caught in Mindanao, **43**, 270; size, **5**, 167, **13**, 211; length of copulation, **5**, 167; eaten, **13**, 211, **17**, 130, **29**, 302, **39**, 80; given as present, **13**, 211; as sacrifice, **40**, 76; shells, **21**, 308.

Hosted by Google

Reservoirs: Jesuits build, **51**, 125.
Residencia. See under Officials.
Resines, Capt. Marcos de: advises suspension of govt. order, **36**, 117.
Resins. See Gums and resins.
Restaurants: in Manila Parián, **7**, 225.
Resurreccion, Diego de la (Rec.): life and labors, **28**, 315, **41**, 23, 172, 180, 234.
Resurreccion, Francisco de la (Rec.): sketch, **36**, 139.
Resurreccion, Geronimo de la (Rec.): first vicar-gen. of order, **35**, 83; death, 65, 83; letter by, **21**, 225-257.
Retana [y Gamboa], Wenceslao Emilio: newspaper man and editor, **52**, 139, 164; Cuban deputy, 162; his bibliog. work, 140; eulogizes Weyler, 162; his changed attitude, 164, 165; owns Philippina, **50**, 297, **52**, 29; thanked, **1**, 17, **53**, 54. See also Books.
REVENUE AND EXCHEQUER
REVENUES AND INCOMES—
In general: sources, **6**, 47, **14**, 243-247, **18**, 152, 156, 157, **19**, 124, 141, 249, 250, **22**, 258-266, **26**, 137-142, **27**, 135-141, **30**, 44, 45, **34**, 299, **51**, 118-121.
Of Span. crown, **2**, 185, 186, **18**, 152, 156, 157, **19**, 118, 119, 124, **28**, 115, **44**, 212; wasted or stolen by officials, **18**, 152, **48**, 250, 251, 323, 324 (see Officials: corruption); how to increase them, 332; not increased by Phil. Is., **4**, 85, **5**, 25, **16**, 193, **18**, 157.
Of N. España (Mexico), **19**, 249, 250, **22**, 271, **27**, 138, **28**, 116, **44**, 297.
Of Philippine Islands, **4**, 74, **5**, 25, **6**, 47 (enumerated), **8**, 169, **9**, 267, **14**, 55, 160, 161, 243-251 (item. list), 266, 268, 269, 318, **15**, 50, **16**, 190, 191, **17**, 176, 331, **18**, 31, 32, 35, 36, 53, 127, 150-152, 157, 158, 261, 290, 337, **19**, 73, 89, 94, 102-104, 109, 141, 147-150, 160, 174, 222, 238, 248-250 (item.), 297, 304, 306, **20**, 63, 64, 66, 73, 135, 161, 162, **21**, 89, 90, **22**, 64, 72, 100, 102, 111, 149, 150, 162, 217, 220, 223, 243, 258-265 (item.), 263, 264, 271, **23**, 29-32, 115, 256, **24**, 193, 198, 288, 305, **25**, 42, 113, 114, 122, 125, 140, 146, 147, **26**, 137-142 (item.), 149, 150, 152, 157, 172, 278, 280, **27**, 134-138 (item.), 238-241, 358, **28**, 76, 77, 116, **29**, 308, **30**, 44, 45 (item.), 48, **34**, 258, 259, **35**, 166, 192, 193, **37**, 31, **42**, 180, **44**, 150, 151, 290 (item.), **51**, 118-121; defrauded by officials, **19**, 122, 123, **48**, 256-260, **50**, 187, **52**, 155, 166; generally inadequate, **16**, 191, 192, **22**, 263, **30**, 54, **31**, 44, **50**, 112, 176; increase, **42**, 119, **48**, 228, 229, 260-262, **50**, 77-117, **52**, 107; bibliog. references, **52**, 155-159, **53**, *passim*.
Municipal and local, **16**, 168, **46**, 69, 79, 82, 83, 150-152, 233, 236, 237, 241, **52**, 158; of Manila (from grants, rent, taxes, etc.), **1**, 39, **7**, 16, 146, 147, **8**, 139, **9**, 16-19, 230, 268, 269, **10**, 115, **11**, 71, 72, 153, **12**, 52, **14**, 152, 199, 200, **15**, 175, **16**, 167, **25**, 42, **45**, 209 (land), **47**, 118 (wine monopoly, temporarily), **49**, 317, **51**, 72, 235, **52**, 108, 155, 158.
Tribute (occasionally mentioned as "taxes"): meaning of term, **7**, 35, **51**, **8**, 140, **18**, 106, **50**, 78; purpose and objects, **1**, 39, **4**, 188, 251, 300, 301, **7**, 259, 277, 282, 294, **8**, 230, **10**, 278, 279, **21**, 172, **48**, 234, 235, 240; right of sovereign to levy, **1**, 39, **4**, 155, **7**, 285, 314, 317, **35**, 187; justification for, **3**, 265, 266, **4**, 180, 233, **8**, 35, 151, 213, **48**, 240, 247, 248; conditions requisite for its imposition (rel. instruction, and admin. of justice), **7**, 258, 271-280, 283, 286, 287, 297, 300, 311-316, **8**, 26-30, 33-37, 59, 148-150, 161; the object of Span. conquests, **5**, 222, 224, 230-235; opinions rdg., **7**, 276-290, **48**, 233-255. Chief income in Phil., **7**, 296; imposed and exacted by Span. in Phil., **1**, 39, **3**, 142, 180, 254, 255, 266, 267, **4**, 300, 301, **7**, 24-26, 267-318, 320, **8**, 34, 294, **11**, 71, 72, **14**, 313, **31**, 273,

Hosted by Google

REVENUE AND EXCHEQUER (continued) —

34, 273; paid by natives, **2**, 247, **3**, 60, 77-81, 89, 90, 148, 183, 184, 265, 292, **4**, 218, 219 (Borneans, **4**, 188-190, 221, 223), 236, 299, **7**, 30, 31, 35, 51, 99, 206, 207, 258, 286, 294 (by infidels, 287, 316, 318), **8**, 147, 230, 242, **9**, 60, 96-99, 183, 184, 286, 287, **10**, 57, 64, 71, 254, **11**, 71, 72, 237, 267, 299, 300, **14**, 194, 243, 283-287, 290, 294, 299, **15**, 132, 308, **16**, 161, **19**, 216, 218, **20**, 228, **21**, 234, 316, **22**, 177, **23**, 260, **26**, 264, **27**, 296, 324, 356, **28**, 63, **29**, 44, 95, 159, 162, 173, 196, 304, **30**, 271, **32**, 193, 202, **33**, 167, **34**, 226, 231, 379, 391, 409, **35**, 65, 102, **36**, 60, 98, **37**, 292, **40**, 127, 298, **41**, 258, **43**, 175, **49**, 29, **50**, 114, 215 (heathens), **51**, 120, **52**, 39; by Chin., **8**, 100, **12**, 108, 153, **13**, 238 (decreased), 252, **14**, 247, **15**, 175, **17**, 328, **27**, 82, **44**, 136, **49**, 263; by mestizos, **40**, 301, 302; by Jap., **27**, 82; by freedmen, **20**, 228; by slaves, **16**, 163, **26**, 263, 264.

Exemptions or remissions – natives of Cebu el Viejo, **2**, 135, **7**, 42, 43, **15**, 49, **28**, 150; of Manila (at the first), **3**, 97; in Mindanao (at first, optional), **4**, 177, 231, 232, 251, 252, 287-291, 297, **10**, 70; natives of Dapitan, **28**, 96, **36**, 61, **40**, 120; Fil. notables, **7**, 174, **8**, 288, **17**, 326, **19**, 286; converts (at first), **9**, 172, **22**, 158, **34**, 250, 251, **43**, 60; various mention, **5**, **41**, **7**, 57, 95, 305, **8**, 29, 101, 250, **9**, 60, 184, 227, 272, **10**, 281, **16**, 59, 106, **17**, 333 (cuadrilleros), **18**, 185, 298 (women), **26**, 285, **28**, 180, 181, **29**, 56 (Pampango sold., also **36**, 240), 206, **35**, 169 (S. Cruz), **37**, 242, **38**, 102, **40**, 125, **41**, 65, 298 (Lutaos), **45**, 150, **47**, 60, 118, 292, **48**, 52-57 (enum. of those in Aug. miss. vill.), 244 (grounds for), **49**, 34, 42, 43, 145, 146, 149, 267, **50**, 86, 88, 98, 100, 101, 150, 193, 203, 204, 216, 229, 230, 237, 242, 256, **51**, 35, 53, 108, 119, 120, 251.

Collections – by roy. officials, alc., etc., **1**, 54, **3**, 146, 253, 307, 308, **4**, 80, 81, 90, 112, **5**, 97, 115, 233, **11**, 33, 34, **34**, 258, **51**, 109-111, 222, **52**, 100, 104; by sold., **3**, 309-311, **4**, 102 (prohib.), **7**, 122, 295, **9**, 68, 292; by encomenderos, **3**, 267, **4**, 73, 113, 169, 300, **7**, 281, **9**, 228, **11**, 91; heads of barangay, **1**, 56, **7**, 175, 289, **16**, 155, **40**, 204, 349, **50**, 223; how made, **3**, 257, **7**, 256, 257, 295, **17**, 323, 325, 328, **50**, 98, 99, 193, 231, 232, 248, 256, 260, **51**, 53, 110, 111, 120, 226, **52**, 104; difficulties in, **7**, 270, 271, 274, **8**, 155, **9**, 289, **30**, 262, **34**, 301, **47**, 273, **50**, 150-153; collectors, **1**, 54, **7**, 260, **9**, 67, **10**, 97, 215, **11**, 33, 34, 47, 58, 59, **14**, 263 (pay), **20**, 152, 162 (pay), **31**, 204, 285, 291, **34**, 289, **46**, 134, **47**, 204, **51**, 250 (slain by natives, **32**, 120, **38**, 97); portion collectible, **7**, 277, 292, 293, 305, 313-316, **8**, 150-153, 156-159; costs and charges, **6**, 48, **36**, 175, **47**, 204, **50**, 81, 82, 101; rules for, 101, 193, 194, 199, 204, 229; controversy over, between Salazar and Dasmariñas, **7**, 267-320, **8**, 25-69; aided by miss's, **23**, 254-256, **31**, 285, **44**, 81; other mention, **1**, 40, 54, **4**, 102, **6**, 175, **7**, 273, 304, **8**, 31, 305, **11**, 34, **16**, 100, **35**, 286, **36**, 60, **44**, 133, **50**, 98, 99, 103, 232.

How paid, **3**, 265, 266, **11**, 93-95, 267-269, **14**, 278, **15**, 51, **22**, 217, 219, 220, 223, 261, 262, **24**, 184, **27**, 80, 81, **28**, 181, 182, **50**, 82, 86, 101, 102, 221, 224, 229, 237, **52** 58; in kind, **1**, 54, **2**, 122, 150, 253, **3**, 183, 184, 253, 259, 265-267, 308-311, **4**, 188 (pearls, 174, 175, 218), 236 (elephants), 237, 278, 286, 287, 290, 298-302, **5**, 73, 95, 223, 224, 244, **6**, 28, 161, 270 (silver), **7**, 38, 44, 145, 146, 170, **8**, 286, 290, **9**, 64, 65, 117, 250, **10**, 99, 302, **11**, 30, 31, 34, 95, 96, 108, **12**, 33, **14**, 258, 278, 285, 286, 290-297, **15**, 296, **16**, 158, **18**, 99, 178, 260, 303, 314, **19**, 71, 173, **22**, 261, 262, **23**, 224, **28**, 87-93, 101, 181, 182, 251, **34**, 259, **35**, 87, **38**, 68, **40**, 299, **41**, 159, **46**, 43, **47**, 118, 119, 152 (quinquennial price-tariff), 154, **50**, 101, 231, **51**, 84, 85, 224 (source of loss to govt.); in money or in gold, **2**, 146, **3**, 183, 184, 265-267, 308, **4**, 218, 278, 287, 301, 302, **5**, 223, 224, **6**, 161, 191, **7**, 113, 145, 146, **9**, 64, **14**, 278, 313, **15**, 302, **16**, 101, 159, **18**, 317, **22**, 262,

Hosted by Google

28, 181, **44**, 285, **51**, 119, 239, 240; mode of payment optional, **3**, 267, **6**, 161, 191, **7**, 145, 146, 170, **8**, 31, 290, 291, **9**, 64, 250, **16**, 159, 161, **22**, 262, **28**, 181; formation of tax-lists, and appraisals of goods paid, **7**, 36, **8**, 28, **16**, 158-162, **18**, 286, **22**, 261, 262, **28**, 180, 181, **29**, 281, **44**, 131, 132, **46**, 325 (friars make lists), **47**, 150, 152, 155 (vagrants taxed), **48**, 239 (ages of tributarios).

Rate of trib., **3**, 257, 259, 267, 268 (varies), **5**, 223, **6**, 255, **7**, 170, **9**, 249, 250, **15**, 304, **16**, 158, 159, **22**, 217, **28**, 181, **29**, 281, **34**, 278, **40**, 301, 302 (to mestizos), **44**, 285, **48**, 236 (how determined), 237, 239, 241; increase (discussed, or imposed), **3**, 257, **5**, 244-246, **6**, 161, 254, 255, **7**, 144-146, 240, 309, **8**, 305, 310, **9**, 61, 222, **10**, 169, **14**, 247, **16**, 160 (increase, how used; see, below, situado), **18**, 286, **35**, 187, **44**, 132, **46**, 59, **47**, 154, **48**, 228, 232-262 (Ind. should pay as much as Span., whose taxes have been increased, 235-237, 240, 253), **50**, 24, 55, 56, 90, 93, 112-116, 129, **51**, 224, **52**, 86; penalties for non-payment, **6**, 61, **28**, 255, 256, **40**, 204; cruelty, extortion, and other abuses in collection, **3**, 257, 258, **5**, 190, 222-226, 233, **6**, 174, 175, 189-191, **7**, 159, 170, 256, 257, 271, 281, 290, 306, 307, **8**, 27, 149, 160, 166, 230, **9**, 67, 249, 250, **10**, 96, 97, **11**, 21, 22, **16**, 158, 241, **19**, 149, 150, **20**, 152, **22**, 164, 166, **28**, 250, **30**, 140, **32**, 35, **34**, 259, 275, 277, 278 281, 287-289, **37**, 293, 294, **40**, 299, **44**, 125, 127, 130-134, **47**, 119, **48**, 234, **50**, 165, 176, 186, 221, 222, **51**, 110, 111, 120; restitution for unjust exactions (demanded by rel., and sometimes made), **4**, 299, 301, **7**, 277, 278, 285, 293, 302, 313-317, **8**, 31, 37, 70, 71, 150, 152-155, 161, 275, 280, **12**, 125, 126, **32**, 35, **34**, 33, 281, **49**, 303; dishonest handling of proceeds, **4**, 102, **5**, 233, **10**, 94-97, 101, **37**, 293, 294, **48**, 228, 249, 257, **50**, 24, 98-100; cost of transp. these, **50**, 101, 102, 232; commutation of, to personal services, **14**, 278 (prohib.), **28**, 94, **36**, 59; organized admin. of, **48**, 332, **51**, 71. No. of trib. in Phil. Is., **1**, 39, 40, 86, **5**, 49, 69, **7**, 31-51 (item.), **8**, 96-141 (*id.*), **9**, 95-104 (*id.*), **17**, 189-208 (*id.*), **18**, 94-106 (*id.*), **19**, 285, 286, **25**, 50, **28**, 180, 182, **47**, 140, **48**, 52-58 (item.; in Aug. parishes), **50**, 77-79, 98, 114, 180, 256; no. to barangay, 98, 194, 255; pop. reckoned from **7**, 45, **8**, 141, **28**, 180 (also others matters, **36**, 181, 182, **50**, 235, 237, 238). Amount and value, **3**, 241, 267, **6**, 47, **7**, 44, 51, 145, 273-275, **8**, 159, 305, **9**, 249, 250, **14**, 243-247, 250, **16**, 190, 191, **18**, 106, 337, **19**, 249, **22**, 64, 220, **25**, 83, **26**, 149, **27**, 83, 135, 356, **28**, 180, 182, 254, 256, **30**, 44, **34**, 278, **42**, 306, **50**, 77-79, 81, 90, 114, 153, **51**, 119, **52**, 57, 58; decrease, **10**, 97, 98, 109, 308, **41**, 116, 185.

How this revenue is assigned – roy. exchq., **4**, 295, 302, **7**, 42, 43, 282, **8**, 59, 98, 286, **14**, 162, 243, **16**, 114, **17**, 208, **18**, 96, 99, 100, **19**, 285, 286 (see Encomiendas), **21**, 89, 90, **26**, 219, **27**, 82, 83, **28**, 180, 182, **29**, 303, 304, **30**, 44, **42**, 305, **47**, 118, 142; maintenance of troops, forts, ships, etc., **4**, 295, 296, 302, **5**, 244, **7**, 37, 38, 162, **8**, 110, **16**, 160 (see, below, situado, roy.), **47**, 117; rel. purposes (churches, miss's, etc.), **7**, 146, 274, 302, 306, **8**, 27, 149, 160, **10**, 202, **13**, 252, **16**, 154, **22**, 43, **25**, 101-103 (see Grants; and Orders, religious), **28**, 180, 182, **34**, 370, **45**, 119, **50**, 79, 87, 88, 210; hosp., **7**, 144, **8**, 248 (see Hospitals); conquistadors, **2**, 51, **4**, 104, **14**, 149, **28**, 180 (see Encomenderos); sal. of officials, **8**, 305, **27**, 122, **36**, 70; fourth of, not collected (see, below, fund of fourths), **8**, 29, 36, 149, **9**, 60, 272; in gen., **4**, 181, 235, **14**, 313, **15**, 51, **16**, 158, **34**, 307, **47**, 140, 154, **48**, 238, 240, 247, 250, **49**, 232.

Miscellaneous – instructions and laws rdg., **8**, 27-32, 156, 157, 160, 165, **9**, 182. 227, 289, **10**, 68, **16**, 160, 161, **48**, 236, **50**, 101, 102 (see also Decrees; and Laws); attitude of rel. and ecc. toward, **3**, 221, 253-259, 279, **7**, 300, 312-318, **8**, 25, 46, 64, 65, 153-155, **9**, 226-228, 241, **34**, 289, 290, **38**, 141; alleged to be

Hosted by Google

REVENUE AND EXCHEQUER (continued) —

oppressive and injurious to natives, and resented by them, **1**, 40, 54, 57, 68, 72, **3**, 255-259, 270, **4**, 102, **5**, 222, 234, 235, **6**, 189-191, **7**, 123, 256, 291, **9**, 65, 250, 292, **10**, 169, **11**, 34, **14**, 64, 311, **15**, 304, **18**, 185, **19**, 272, **28**, 255, 256, **31**, 204, 291, **37**, 101, **38**, 34, **41**, 227, **43**, 34, 77, **44**, 137, **48**, 178, **50**, 203, **210**, 231, **51**, 93, 120, 268; asserted to be moderate and reasonable, **3**, 243, 260-271, **5**, 235, **7**, 301, 312, **8**, 34, **10**, 278, 279, **28**, 256, **48**, 236; necessary for support of Span., **3**, 265, 271, **4**, 104, 113, **7**, 269, 277, 291, 292, 294, 296, 299, 302-305, 311, **8**, 150-153, 161; abol., and replaced by *cédula personal*, **17**, 310, **52**, 157, 258; trib. paid by natives of N. España, **3**, 258, 267, **6**, 255, **8**, 34, 159, **48**, 246, **50**, 98; Moriscos in Spain, **45**, 78; Cambojans to Span., **9**, 179; levied by Chin. govt. on Chin. people, **4**, 51 (regul. by amt. of land), **61**, **34**, 135; on Port. of Macao, **18**, 197, **42**, 198; on other countries, **13**, 291, **14**, 48, **22**, 189 (demanded from Span., **36**, 219); demanded by Jap. from Span., **8**, 262, **9**, 34, **30**, 269; exacted by Eng. from Fil., **7**, 67, **15**, 296; remitted by Dutch, **20**, 56; annulled by Brit., **49**, 144; collec. by Port. in Moluccas, **4**, 145, **34**, 210, 211; levied by various native chiefs, **4**, 155, **16**, 119, 252, 273, **21**, 234, **29**, 48, **33**, 137, **40**, 109, 303, **43**, 115, 167, 197, 203, 204, 210, 281, 283, **44**, 123, **47**, 292. Various mention, **3**, 96, 241, 253, 257, 266, 271, 307-311, **4**, 80, 110, **5**, 198, **7**, 99, 122, 258, 259, 309, **8**, 34, 74, **10**, 66, 68, 202, 214, 215, 222, 223, 281, **11**, 30, 31, 138, 266, **14**, 170, **19**, 272, **20**, 66, 151, **22**, 95, 146, **23**, 171-174, **24**, 184, **29**, 141, **36**, 59, **40**, 130, **43**, 58, **47**, 258, **48**, 230, **49**, 300, **50**, 87, 101, 155, 235, 259, **51**, 224, **52**, 58.

Monopolies and other claims by government: in gen., **50**, 91, 186, **51**, 31, 119, 224, 225, **52**, 91, 122; farmed out, **50**, 110, 111; rev. of, in Phil., united under one bureau (1840), **51**, 71; increase prices, **21**, 90; not allowed to private persons, **24**, 195. On playing-cards, **8**, 169 (estab. in Phil., 1590), 271, 309, **9**, 62, **11**, 102, **16**, 246, **24**, 192 (estab. by king), **25**, 42, 65, **30**, 45, **35**, 188, 189, **38**, 42, **50**, 63, 108, 219, **51**, 121. On gunpowder, **17**, 299, **50**, 57, 63, **51**, 121; copper, **45**, 71; quicksilver, **18**, 156, **45**, 70, **51**, 32, 282 (abol.); salt, 288 (abol.); indigo (in India), **27**, 95; trees (in Japan), **9**, 40; cacao, **45**, 71; spices, **2**, 97, **5**, 63, **11**, 109, 110, **18**, 152, **19**, 118, 119, 124, **23**, 42, **27**, 95, 98, 100 (by Port.; also other commodities, **48**, 266), **34**, 299; raw silk (proposed), **11**, 275. Transportation from Cavite to Manila (by Phil. gov.), **21**, 84, 85, 89; this monopoly revoked by Aud., 90-94. Tobacco, **17**, 299, 309, 334, **21**, 84, 85 (revoked, 90, 94), **28**, 257, **47**, 240, **50**, 52-55 (estab. in Phil., 1781-82), 58, 109, 110, **51**, 81, 118 (amt. of rev.), 119, 121, 224-226, 295, **52**, 77, 96, 110; abol., **17**, 308, 310, **51**, 225, 288, **52**, 120, 141, 157. Wine, **16**, 81, **36**, 288, **47**, 118, **50**, 57, 58, 64, 65, 92, 110, 111, 132, **51**, 31, 119, 227, 228, **52**, 110; proceeds, **44**, 286, **47**, 119, 127. Brandy, **51**, 227, 228, 284 (abol.), **52**, 58. Buyo (incl. betel and bonga), **16**, 168, **21**, 84, 85, 89 (revoked 90-94), **44**, 286 (proceeds), **50**, 110, 111, **51**, 121 (abol.), 150; opium, **52**, 318; cockfighting, **50**, 108, 109, 120, **51**, 121; Phil. trade with Mexico,* **1**, 63; (see Commerce: Phil. Islands with N. España). Royal

**This topic is properly treated under "Commerce," as above indicated; allusion to it is made here because the Manila-Acapulco trade was a monopoly granted by the crown to the Philippine colony as a whole, and placed under the supervision of the governor and treasury officials at Manila, thus assuming a quasi-governmental aspect. A similar monopoly of trade was afterward granted to the Compañia de Filipinas, q.v. under Commerce: Trading companies.*

Hosted by Google

fifth – on what levied, **2**, 51, 53, 55; gold and other precious metals, 42, 51, 53, 156, 158, 172, 173, 185, 186, 229, 242, **3**, 39, 140 ("tithes" for "tenths"), **226**, **4**, 100, **5**, 71, 191, 226, 227, 241, **6**, 173, 174, **7**, 255, **11**, 94, 267, **14**, 248, 250, **22**, 284, **25**, 81, 83, 85, **38**, 90, **50**, 179, 180 (not enforced); for a time, reduced to one-tenth, **4**, 87, 88, 108, **16**, 190, **27**, 79; proceeds, **6**, 47, **14**, 248, **16**, 190, 191, **19**, 249, **25**, 77-80, 86, **27**, 135, 172, 173, **30**, 44. *Id.*, on pearls, drugs, spices, etc., **2**, 51; roy. share of ransoms and buried treasure, **2**, 55; of mil. booty, 55, **29**, 28, **48**, 161; of herds of cattle, **19**, 249; of commerce, **2**, 51, 53; *escobilla* (refuse at mint), 54, 55.

Taxes and imposts: right of imposing, **35**, 187, 192, **48**, 252; in Spain and colonies, an increasing burden, **6**, 312, 313, **14**, 149, **30**, 76-78, **34**, 401, **48**, 237, 250, 253; heavy, on mfres. and com., **22**, 284, 285, **25**, 65, **39**, 219, **44**, 255, 295, **48**, 183, 295 (injurious results, **9**, 275, 276, **19**, 71-75, **25**, 54, 59, 62-69, **44**, 299); various mention, **5**, 177, **6**, 218, **7**, 200, **19**, 44, **28**, 248, **35**, 187 (patrimonial, and mixed), **44**, 278, **46**, 240, 254, **51**, 84; exemptions from, granted or demanded, **1**, 283, **2**, 51-54, 155, 158, 242, **6**, 170-174, **16**, 190, **17**, 333, **19**, 272, **28**, 139, **35**, 174, **39**, 246, **44**, 234, 235, 309, **45**, 180, 209, **48**, 161, **49**, 267, **50**, 104, 235; taxation in Phil. (in gen.), **1**, 76, **3**, 180, 266, **4**, 102, 142, **6**, 161, **7**, 57, 75, 125, 126, 313, **8**, 271, 286, 287, 309, **9**, 155, 229, 230, **10**, 98, **16**, 190 (amts. imposed on property and industry), **17**, 249, 310 (provin.), **19**, 71-75, 201, 204, 205, **29**, 192, 193, **48**, 239, **50**, 194, 195, 210, 235, 240, 241 (unjust, abol.), **51**, 53, 72 (munic.), 224, 225 (indirect, best for Fil.), **250**, **52**, 57, 58 (enum.), 86, 120, 145 (new internal, under Amer. admin.), 156-159 (bibliog. data).

Special imposts – *pecho*, **2**, 155, **6**, 170; gabel, **34**, 183 (in China), **35**, 187, 190-193; corvée, **52**, 157; vectigal, **35**, 187; alcabala (excise, on sales of goods), **2**, 54, 155, **9**, 253, 254, **17**, 29 (use of proceeds), **22**, 280, 284, 283-285, **25**, 49, 50, 64, **27**, 136, 138, 169, **30**, 45 (hist.), 54, 105, **35**, 190, 191, **36**, 206, **44**, 235, 290, 309, 312, **45**, 31 (hist.), 59, 71, 86, **52**, 352 (not levied in Phil., **48**, 239, **50**, 111); on sal. (mesada, ecc.; and half-annat, sec.), **22**, 149, 150, 220, 223, 226, **24**, 307, **25**, 76, 78, 80-84, **26**, 152, **27**, 137, **30**, 44, 45, 76, 88, **37**, 30, 233, **39**, 246, **44**, 128, 129, **45**, 180, **47**, 133 (levied on wages of sold.), **50**, 103-105, 194, 207, 209, 237, 250; land, **25**, 127, **28**, 139, **35**, 174, **45**, 209, **52**, 65, 144; stamped paper, etc., **30**, 76, **46**, 189, 208, 254, **50**, 104, **51**, 121; *millones*, **44**, 299, **45**, 86, **48**, 253; tolls, **20**, 239, **35**, 187; various petty imposts, **14**, 152, **22**, 149, 150, **28**, 157, **36**, 285, **45**, 32, **47**, 120, **48**, 186, 253, **50**, 241, **51**, 54, 227, 228, 235, 294.

On Chinese in Philippines (mostly licenses for resid. in country), **12**, 108, **16**, 195, **18**, 277, **19**, 88, 249, **20**, 64, 97, **22**, 157, 158, 288, **24**, 310, **25**, 50, **26**, 175, 177, 191, 192, 280, **29**, 103, 202, 305, **30**, 90, 94, **44**, 136, 146, **47**, 120, **48**, 183, **50**, 65, **51**, 53, 118, 228-231; increased by Corcuera, **26**, 139-143, **35**, 185, 186; this increase censured by fiscal, 185-195; this rev. farmed out, **51**, 119, 229; proceeds, **16**, 190, **19**, 249, **22**, 258, 259, 263, **26**, 139-142, **27**, 135, **30**, 44, **35**, 190, 193, **44**, 290, **45**, 39, 44, **51**, 120, 121; increase urged, **51**, 228-231; both poll and industrial taxes levied (after 1852), **52**, 58; of various sorts, for fortifications of Manila and maintenance of forts to repel Moros, **6**, 300, **7**, 57, 125, **9**, 62, 228, **16**, 167, 168 (*see, above*, monopoly on cards), **25**, 42, 86, **34**, 401, **35**, 185-195, **47**, 120, **50**, 96.

Special imposts levied on natives – personal services, **14**, 278 (prohib.), **19**, 72, **28**, 94, **36**, 59, 285, **46**, 254, **52**, 58 (extended to Eur., but not enforced); polo, **16**, 164, **17**, 333, **36**, 285, **44**, 125, **49**, 267; *fallas*, **17**, 330; *bandala* (*van-*

Hosted by Google

REVENUE AND EXCHEQUER (continued) —

dala), **23**, 36, **26**, 170, **29**, 56, **37**, 292, 293, **47**, 154, **50**, 221, 230; contributions of oil and other supplies, **19**, 71-75, **26**, 238, **28**, 183, **44**, 133; poll-tax (apparently referring to tributes, *q.v., above*), **51**, 97, 108, **52**, 86; *cédula personal* (substituted for trib.), **17**, 310, **52**, 258; "Zamboanga donation" (of rice), **25**, 88, **47**, 118-120, **50**, 244.

Duties on commerce: in gen., **5**, 237, **13**, 252, **14**, 140, 249.

Customs (*almojarifazgo*), **42**, 119, 280; export, **3**, 214, **4**, 88, **5**, 29, 208, **7**, 120, 132, 133, **8**, 317, **11**, 271, **14**, 73, 249, 250, **16**, 181, 186, 191, **17**, 286, **19**, 304, **22**, 69, 72, 271, **24**, 292, 304, 305, 308, **26**, 269, **29**, 59, **42**, 119, **45**, 71, 86; import, **2**, 158, **5**, 29, 208, 237, **6**, 47, **7**, 120, 138, **12**, 64, 66, **14**, 249, **16**, 175, 181, 186, **17**, 286, **22**, 101, 142, **25**, 112, **26**, 269, 277, **27**, 179, 188, **29**, 186, **42**, 119, **43**, 169, **45**, 71, 83, 86, **51**, 228, **52**, 321; double, **44**, 229, 233, 234, 306, **45**, 31, 68.

Rates (see also, below, avería; and com. of Phil. and N. España), **5**, 29, 208, 237, **6**, 204, 260, 289, 313, **8**, 172, 173, **9**, 72, **12**, 64-67, **14**, 250, **15**, 56, **16**, 181, 182, 186, 191, **19**, 249, 250, **24**, 292, 304, 305, 319, **27**, 150, 178-180, 185, 188, **44**, 259, 300, **45**, 73-75, 82, 83, **47**, 282; increase, **4**, 108, **5**, 29, 208, 237, **6**, 287, **12**, 73, 75, **13**, 264, **14**, 147, **25**, 130, **30**, 102, 103, **51**, 256; decrease, **6**, 245, **18**, 211, **29**, 74, **51**, 284, 286; unduly heavy, **11**, 131, **12**, 62, 63, **14**, 148, **22**, 72, **25**, 112, **31**, 122, **47**, 65, 68, 75, **51**, 295 (consequent evils, **7**, 138, **9**, 276, **25**, 61, **27**, 60, 155-157, 179, 180, **35**, 190, **48**, 295, 322, **51**, 233). Laws rdg., **6**, 313, **16**, 181, 182, **51**, 287.

On various commodities – gold, silver, or money, **6**, 260, **7**, 125, **8**, 305, 306, **18**, 340, 341, **19**, 241, **24**, 307, **25**, 50, **27**, 150, **44**, 259, 300, **45**, 73, 83, **48**, 317, **51**, 234 (on money, abol.), 259; slaves, **6**, 261, **18**, 301, **20**, 128, **25**, 28; spices, **19**, 141, **45**, 74, 75, 82, 83; silk, **11**, 110, 111, **22**, 284, **45**, 75, **52**, 352; others, **19**, 249, **45**, 83, **51**, 228, 233, 252, 253, 295, **52**, 318 (opium). Avería, **13**, 264, **27**, 59, 149, 156, 169, 178-182, 188, **30** 76, **37**, 101, **44**, 234, **45**, 71; how used, **44**, 234, 235, **45**, 253, 254, 267.

Other duties and dues – ad valorem, **16**, 181, **22**, 153, **45**, 35, **48**, 186; specific, **44**, 312; preferential, **51**, 232, **52**, 118; on interisland trade, **48**, 186, **51**, 25, 223, 235; excess, **27**, 170; merchant's peso, **8**, 169; admiralty, church, etc., **45**, 71; tonnage, **8**, 240; deposit, **51**, 228; anchorage dues, **47**, 237; port dues, **9**, 230, **52**, 155; exemptions and remissions, **2**, 53, **4**, 88, 107, **6**, 162, 163, 260, 305, 306, **7**, 132, 138, 147, 148, 232, **11**, 83, 85, **12**, 94, **16**, 181, 183, 185, **19**, 272, **22**, 271, **47**, 282, **48**, 187, **49**, 164, **51**, 32, 52, 234, 235, 247, 250, 258, 283, 286, **52**, 118; how reckoned and collected, **9**, 252, **10**, 100, **17**, 50, **27**, 169-171, 184, 185, **29**, 73, **30**, 51, 87, 88, 91, 92, 96, 103, 105, **44**, 301, **51**, 25; frauds and evasions, **11**, 70, 92, 107, 117, **13**, 315, **19**, 105, **25**, 135, **26**, 137, **29**, 71, **44**, 150 (see Commerce: frauds, etc.); proceeds, **6**, 47, **8**, 173, **14**, 249, 250, **16**, 191, **18**, 299, **19**, 160, 249, **22**, 263, **25**, 49, 63, 64, **26**, 137, **27**, 121, 136, 183, 184, **30**, 44, 45, 52, **44**, 290, **51**, 120, 121 (increase in, **3**, 182, **39**, 220, **47**, 284); how applied (see below, situado), **7**, 147, 148, **9**, 254, **13**, 264, 265, **17**, 45, 50, **27**, 149, **29**, 59, **44**, 259, 278, 297, **50**, 113; of Phil. Is., **6**, 163, **7**, 75, **27**, 184, 185, 211, **29**, 269, **47**, 238, **50**, 113, 233, 255, 258, **52**, 214; on Chin. mdse., **6**, 204, **7**, 146, **8**, 169 (merch. peso), 172, 173, 271, 274, 309, **9**, 252, **10**, 179, 210, **12**, 64-67 (rate and amt.), 157, 159, **13**, 223, 238, 252, **14**, 249, **15**, 56, **16**, 182, 191 (rate and amt.), **17**, 33, **19**, 88, 249, 311, **25**, 49, 59, 61, 76, 78, 80, 82, 85, 138, 139, 143, 144, **27**, 179, 181, 188, **44**, 290 (amt.), **45**, 39, 44, 48, 319, 321, 326; on com.

Hosted by Google

between Phil. Is. and N. España (collec. at Acapulco), **6**, 163, **312**, 313, **7**, 148, **8**, 259, 317, **9**, 72, 253, 254, **11**, 127, **12**, 157, 159, **15**, 56, **17**, 28, 29, 41, 46, 175, **18**, 301, **19**, 249, **24**, 292, **25**, 53, 54, 59-64, **26**, 269, **27**, 60, 179, **30**, 72, 100, 104-107, **39**, 300-302, **41**, 243, **42**, 235, **44**, 236, 240, 299, **47**, 74, **48**, 327, **51**, 150; rates, **44**, 235, 272, 312, **45**, 31, 83, 84; amount, **27**, 136, 138, 184, 185, 211, **29**, 308, **30**, 44, 45, 90, 93, **44**, 272, 290, 303-305, **45**, 30, 31, 55; applied to support of Phil. (see also below, situado), **9**, 230, **27**, 136, **30**, 45, **48**, 223; composition of these duties for a fixed sum, **30**, 51, **44**, 228, 229, 234-236, 269, 303, 305, 306, 308, **45**, 30, 31, 55, 59; indult, and application of term to such composition, **44**, 230, 234-236, 240-246, 268, 303-306, **45**, 59, 71; levied in Span. ports, **6**, 29, 289, **12**, 57, 62, **16**, 176, **18**, 301, **19**, 241, **22**, 280, 281, **27**, 59, **44**, 312, **48**, 324, **51**, 287 (made uniform for Span. territory); rates, **27**, 170, **47**, 282; amt., **45**, 71, 86; in Span. colonies, **6**, 289, **9**, 72, **16**, 186, **45**, 71, **51**, 287; on Mex. mdse. at Manila, **14**, 249, **16**, 191 (annual amt.); in other countries, **13**, 252, **17**, 30, **18**, 58, 59, 163, **22**, 142, **27**, 89, **31**, 122, **38**, 70, **48**, 289, 323, 326, **51**, 159; rebates, **51**, 157, 232, **52**, 321; various mention, **2**, 155, 4, 88, **6**, 259, 260, 289, 303, 313, **7**, 120, 147, **8**, 170, 172, **11**, 131, **12**, 54, 59, **14**, 73, 147, 148, **17**, 175, 178, 286, **19**, 94, 249, 311, 312, **20**, 294, **22**, 69, **23**, 32, 35, 97, **24**, 196, **25**, 113, 114, 118, 122, **26**, 280, **28**, 71, **29**, 53, 111, **34**, 299, 449, **45**, 44, 52, 55, 70, 73, 74, **47**, 237, 257, 269, **48**, 239, **51**, 25, 121, 150, 232-234, 264, 288, **52**, 155.

Taxes for support of religion: tithes – granted by pope to Span. crown, **1**, 244; levied in Span. colonies, 91; not imposed on Fil., but replaced by the "fourths" obtained from increase in trib. (see, below, situado, royal), **4**, 122, **7**, 146, 157, 158, 274, 275, 282-284, 295, **9**, 153, **10**, 252, 253, 260, **11**, 258, 283, **13**, 252, **14**, 199, 200, 247, **16**, 161, 162, **22**, 218, 220, **28**, 285, **45**, 197, **48**, 238, 261; payment of, by encomenderos, **6**, 161, 162, 146, **9**, 229, 238; collection and payment, **6**, 272, **7**, 146, **11**, 79, **14**, 247, **22**, 84, **27**, 124, 135, **34**, 414, **38**, 75; amt., **14**, 248-250, **27**, 136, 137, **30**, 44, **34**, 346, 347, **45**, 197; application and allotment, **9**, 217, **15**, 58, **16**, 147, **28**, 117, 190, **34**, 349, 352, 353, 358, **42**, 68, **45**, 187, 195, 196, **48**, 261; various mention, **1**, 213, **6**, 170, 171, **8**, 307, **11**, 85, **42**, 32, 33, 68 (claimed from rel. ord.), **48**, 261. Levied by rel. ministers on natives, **10**, 75-77, **42**, 305, 306, **47**, 154, 155, **50**, 87-89, 95-97; (these references include the imposts called *sanctorum*, **40**, 231, **42**, 306; *defunctorum*, 306; *pintacasi*, 306; *Corpus* – but All Saints, **47**, 154 – the patron saint, and the "monument"). Tax on stipends of parish priests, for support of conciliar seminaries, **45**, 223, 224, 227-229, 231, 237. *Patrimonio*, defined, **28**, 273.

Situados: various meanings of term, **14**, 247, 248, **48**, 238; aid granted to Span. colonies, **14**, 247, 248; sent from Mex. treas. to Phil. govt., **6**, 257, **7**, 113, **12**, 166, **14**, 247, 248, **15**, 50, 51, **16**, 191, 193, **18**, 20, 21, 195, 196, 248, **19**, 98, 102, 103, **23**, 37, 43, **24**, 197, 218, 255, 304, 305, **28**, 76, 77, **29**, 53, 72, 196, **30**, 95, **34**, 447, **35**, 26, 52, 261, **37**, 23, 41, 81, 122, 220, **38**, 102, 156, **42**, 301, 302, **43**, 88, **44**, 252, 255, 259, 288, 290, **45**, 30, **46**, 56, **47**, 29, 46, 47, 236, 237, **48**, 145, 205, 231, 239, 241, 248, 249, 260, 262, 280, **49**, 171, 311, **50**, 52, 53, 62, 87, 91, 93, 187, **51**, 118, 121, 236, **52**, 36; origin, **10**, 119, **11**, 127, **16**, 191-193, **30**, 90, 93, **44**, 259, **45**, 68; amt., **14**, 248, **22**, 147, 263-266, **27**, 136-138, 168, **30**, 48, **37**, 23, 41, **44**, 150, 278, 297, **45**, 35; situado sent to Marianas Is., **44**, 290; to Ternate, **29**, 56; to Zamboanga, **44**, 151, **47**, 126, **50**, 244, **52**, 71; "royal," used for mil. and rel. expenses – obtained from two – real increase of trib., **14**, 243, 247, 260, 263, **16**, 160, 161, **22**, 217, 220, 223, **25**, 76, 78, 80, 83, 84, **28**, 182, **47**, 112, 120, 153, **48**, 238; amt., **14**, 243, 247, 248, 250, **16**, 191, **19**, 249,

Hosted by Google

REVENUE AND EXCHEQUER (continued) —

22, 266, **27**, 135, **30**, 44; (see, above, Taxes for religion, "fourths"); situado sent by colony to Spain, **14**, 248, **51**, 121, **52**, 95.

Miscellaneous sources of revenue: fines, confiscations, etc., from courts, **2**, 54, **3**, 65, **4**, 309, **7**, 63, 104-109, 147, **8**, 317, **9**, 215, 230, **10**, 315, 316, **11**, 23, 27, 44, 46, 48, 49, 59, **14**, 49, 66, 250, **16**, 191, **17**, 29, 31, 33, **25**, 74, 77, 80, 83, 85, **27**, 136, 241, **30**, 44, **48**, 33, **50**, 195, 198, 199, 203, 250; transp. of freight or passengers on roy. ships, **7**, 88, 132, 148, **8**, 240, **9**, 254, **15**, 175, **17**, 29, 31, 45, 46, **18**, 323, **19**, 249, 250, **26**, 137, **27**, 136, **30**, 105, **51**, 248; loans to govt. (often forced), **13**, 308, **15**, 237, **18**, 275, **19**, 32, 109, 180, **20**, 171, **22**, 225, 263-268, **23**, 51, **24**, 319, 320, **25**, 76, 78, 80, 83, 86, 122, **26**, 151, **27**, 156, **28**, 298, **34**, 265, **42**, 236, **47**, 47, 66, 236, 237; by Misericordia and rel. ord., **28**, 127, 128, 188, 200, 206, **29**, 172, **47**, 43-48, 66, **48**, 145, 184, 185; from probate funds, **18**, 36, **26**, 193; "contributions" and "donations" (nominally voluntary, but most often forced), **8**, 170, **22**, 263, 265, 268, **25**, 59, 63, 68, 72, 73, **26**, 151, 172 (shaving of treas. warrants by gov.), 293, 296, 299, **27**, 140-142, 180, **35**, 163 (prohib.), **36**, 52, **42**, 235, **44**, 309, **47**, 24, 133 (taken from sold. wages), **48**, 145, 184; *id.*, by Chin., **18**, 34-36, **22**, 159, **26**, 140, **50**, 157; sales and resignations of offices, **7**, 114-116, **14**, 160, 161, **18**, 127, **22**, 263, **26**, 278 (see also Offices: sale); auction sales, **22**, 14, 113, 114; annuities paid by grantees of Granada towns, **22**, 283, 285; sale of ships, **6**, 296; working of mines, **18**, 157, **19**, 124, **50**, 108; cult. of crown lands, **23**, 36, 37, 42, 43; bulls of Crusade (*q.v.* under Ecclesiastical), **18**, 156, **27**, 138, **30**, 45, **51**, 121; pensions levied on encom., **8**, 248, **9**, 67, **22**, 219, 222, 244, **24**, 248, 249, **52**, 342; *id.* (*i.e.*, an assessment), on gambling-houses, **18**, 285, 287, **37**, 157, 158; lottery, **17**, 302, 305, **51**, 58, **52**, 316; boletas for Acapulco galleon, **50**, 106; of Phil. treas., from Moluccas, **17**, 146, **19**, 297.

Funds: estates of deceased persons (see also below, Treasury), **18**, 36, **26**, 193, **27**, 138, **29**, 29, **30**, 45; municipal (see above, under Revenue), **45**, 315 (fund of "ways and means"), **46**, 119; charitable (see *Obras pías*); of "fourths" (see above, under Taxes for religion); avería (*id.*, under Duties); communal (of Fil. villages), **18**, 314 (object, and source), **19**, 73, 74, **28**, 297, **30**, 175, **36**, 286, 287, **45**, 315, **46**, 278, 279, 286, 294, **50**, 100, 195, 235 (how formed), 236, 237, 246 (object, and source), **51**, 218, 241, 249, 250, 255; *id.* (of Chin. residents), **26**, 143-146 (see also Chinese); for sold. pay, **26**, 151; valuables deposited for debts to crown, **44**, 150.

EXPENSES AND DISBURSEMENTS —

Of Spanish crown: in general, **15**, 65, **19**, 32, 35, 237, 238, 243, **22**, 37, **24**, 251, **27**, 156 (*juros*, or annual charges on rev. as security for loans), **32**, 79, **34**, 261, 262 (for Legazpi's exped.), **42**, 200; for wars, **18**, 155, **37**, 217, **46**, 312; for maintenance of Phil. colony, a heavy burden, **6**, 234, 295, **14**, 155, **15**, 270, **16**, 193, **18**, 153, 156, 157, 196, **23**, 172, **34**, 299, **35**, 54, **44**, 297, **47**, 253, 260, **48**, 249, 251, **50**, 52, 87, **51**, 118, 272, 273, **52**, 89, 95; for missionaries, etc., **6**, 194, 195, **16**, 160, **28**, 26, 67, 183, **36**, 183, **39**, 125, **42**, 139, 294, **43**, 82, **47**, 156, 203, **50**, 79-81 (see also Ecclesiastical; and Missions).

Of Mexican treasury (chiefly for Phil. colony): **6**, 48, **8**, 145, **9**, 155, **10**, 260, **14**, 162, 276, **16**, 174, 193, **17**, 178, 179, **18**, 153, 323, **19**, 97, 98, **23**, 27, 43, **28**, 285, **29**, 189; for situados to Phil. colony (see, above, Revenues: situados); *id.*, to Marianas, **44**, 290.

Of Philippine treasury: in gen., **3**, 203, **6**, 313, **8**, 160, **11**, 258, **13**, 253, **14**,

Hosted by Google

55, 155, 161, 251-269, 317, **16**, 146, 157 (encom. assigned for), 192, **17**, 246, **18**, 53, 54, 150-154, 187, 196, 260, 261, 275, 283, 294, 303, 304, 327, 334-336, 338, 340, **19**, 72, 73, 94, 100-103, 118, 123, 124, 140, 141, 144, 147, 148, 179, 201-204, 213, 237-241, 243, 248, 250, 258, 262, 292-297, **20**, 63, 64, 113, 171, 172, 228, 237, 238, 240, 244, **21**, 106, **22**, 65, 67, 73, 78, 84, 87, 88, 98, 165, 228, 230, 263, 266, 273, **23**, 26, 37, 38, 79, 107, **24**, 142, 153, 163, 165, 186, 198, 199, 209, 215, 217, 218, 227, 248, 280, 283, 284, 288, 318, 334, **25**, 47, 102, 105, 125, 130, 212, 314, **26**, 119, 122-126, 145, 147, 156-194, 215, 280, 289-294, 296, 297, 299, **27**, 37, 48, 241, 244, 245, 347, 356, 357, **28**, 120, 123, 134, 191, 198, 271, 286, **29**, 53, 59, 308, **30**, 137, **34**, 394, 401, 414, 436, **35**, 54, 192, 193, **36**, 58, 175, **38**, 74, **41**, 130, 319, **42**, 136, 179, 246, 259, **44**, 151, 278, **46**, 38, **47**, 120, 125, **50**, 82, 85, 195, **51**, 121.

Cost of maintaining Phil. colony, **1**, 85, **6**, 47-49, **14**, 251-269, **16**, 192, **19**, 103, 104, 108, 123, 292-296, **22**, 263-266, **26**, 137, 280, **27**, 121-134, 140, **29**, 103, 111, **30**, 44-48, **36**, 200, **44**, 291, 297, **51**, 121 (most of these referring to item. lists); useless or excessive expenditures, **3**, 207, **9**, 267, **11**, 242, **18**, 154, 176-180, **23**, 71 (illegal payments), **29**, 55, 57, 58, 61, **34**, 399, **38**, 156, **42**, 302.

Expenses of pacification and of exped., **6**, 186, 284, **7**, 168, **9**, 248, **14**, 320, **15**, 272, **16**, 192, 245, 284, **22**, 263, 265; gen. naval and mil., **5**, 25, 29, **6**, 48, 49, 72, 256, 257, **9**, 230, **14**, 253-256, 263-268, **16**, 191 (see, above, Revenues: situado, roy.), 192, **19**, 103, 108, 123, 292-296 (incl. Moluccas), **22**, 263, 266, **26**, 137, 201-215, 280, **27**, 126-132, 139, 140, **29**, 60, **30**, 44, 47, **34**, 404, **41**, 320, 321, **44**, 151 (Zamboanga), **47**, 70, 95, 98, 100, 105, 106, 109-113 (Cavite navy-yard), 114, 120, 126, **50**, 244 (Zamboanga), **51**, 93, 121, 243, **52**, 71 (Zamboanga); for estab. in Moluccas, **6**, 49, **18**, 151-153, **19**, 123, 292-296, **22**, 263, 265, **27**, 139, 140, **30**, 47 (item.), **36**, 71, 104.

Salaries and wages, **4**, 85, 96, 97, **5**, 25, 29, **6**, 47, 48, **8**, 308, **9**, 158, 217, **14**, 251-256, 263-268, **16**, 192, **19**, 292-296, **22**, 263, 266, **26**, 137, 165, 177, 179, 191, 193, 201-215, **27**, 122-124, 133, **29**, 54-57, **30**, 44, 47, **51**, 121.

For religious purposes (ecc., rel. ord., churches, etc.), **4**, 142, 304, **6**, 46, 48, 317, 319, **7**, 143, **10**, 76, **11**, 272, 273, **13**, 303, **14**, 257, 259-262, **15**, 58, **16**, 147, 154, 169, 170, 191 (see, above, situado, roy.), 192, **18**, 76, **19**, 295, **22**, 263, 266, **26**, 149, **27**, 124, 125, 133, **30**, 44, 47, **34**, 428, **36**, 70, 153, **41**, 165, 237, **47**, 131, 133, 135-140, 143-152, 204, 205, 207, **50**, 79-81, 89, 150, 175, **51**, 121; education, **9**, 271, **14**, 35, **18**, 285, **28**, 117-119, 138, **45**, 168, 170, 187, 195, 196, 202, 203, 205, 222, 231, 257, 268, 269, 315, 317, 318, **46**, 80, **47**, 134-139; hospitals, etc., **8**, 248, **9**, 89, **10**, 276, **14**, 262, 263, **26**, 291, 296, **27**, 124, 125, 133, **47**, 84, 134, 137-140, 163, 167, 224, 227.

Miscellaneous – supplies and provisions, **14**, 256-259, **16**, 192, **19**, 104, 292, 296, **22**, 265, **27**, 132-134, **30**, 44, 47; embassies and presents, **14**, 263, **16**, 192, **27**, 125, 126, 133, **30**, 44; pensions, **18**, 48, 49, 128, **22**, 219, **27**, 24, **28**, 271, **46**, 83, 106, 107, 256 (teachers), 296, **50**, 277, 278 (Jes.), **52**, 36 (amt.), 211 (ex-Jes.), 216; extraordinary, **6**, 49, **22**, 263, 265, **24**, 202, **26**, 165, 177, 178, 192, **35**, 193, **37**, 33; miscellaneous, **4**, 72, 90, 103, 104, 109, **6**, 48, 49, 181, 302, **11**, 276, **14**, 263, **16**, 192, 248, **30**, 44, 47, **47**, 139, 140, **50**, 85, 232, **51**, 119, **52**, 95; munic. and local (met mainly by their own funds), **45**, 315, **46**, 69, 79, 82, 83, 119, 150-152, 223, 233, 236, 237, 241, 256, **50**, 94, 236, **51**, 49, 50, 72.

TREASURY, OR EXCHEQUER (administration, condition, etc.)—

Of Spain and of Amer. prov.: Spain, **1**, 213, **6**, 217, 218, 225, **14**, 162, **18**, 155, **20**, 57, **45**, 120, **46**, 294; budgets (colon., etc.), **45**, 243, **46**, 79, 223, 256, **52**,

Hosted by Google

REVENUE AND EXCHEQUER (continued) —

83, 84, 157, 158; Mexico, **3**, 280, 282, **4**, 102, **6**, 56, **7**, 56, **8**, 274, **9**, 107, **13**, 252, 255, **18**, 36, 261, **19**, 174, **27**, 233, 238, **42**, 302; Lima, **17**, 178, **27**, 233.

Of Philippine Islands: importance, **10**, 97, **52**, 77; admin. by treas. council (commonly called "roy. officials"; *see* next paragraph), **2**, 89, 90, **3**, 39, **6**, 165, 166, **16**, 189, 190, 192, **17**, 323, **22**, 148, **24**, 198, 199, 301-303, **26**, 216, 296, **28**, 191, **29**, 56, **44**, 151, **47**, 166; later, by intendant or supt. of treas., **46**, 314, **50**, 56, 67, **51**, 25, 45, 49, 54, **52**, 69, 79; superior council, etc., **17**, 323, **51**, 71, 72, 218; ordinances and rules for, **5**, 288, 294-297, **7**, 164, **10**, 313, **16**, 289, **17**, 323, **18**, 154, **22**, 255-268, **24**, 201, 202, 307, **35**, 192, 193; relation of gov. to, **4**, 85, 86, 102, **6**, 67, **10**, 275, **11**, 277, **22**, 257, 258, **26**, 194-197, 212, 263, 264, 269, 281, 291, 292, 297, 298, **29**, 52, 53, **35**, 192, **42**, 301, **44**, 150, **50**, 69; methods, **5**, 28, 29.

Cost of administration, **27**, 126, 133, **30**, 44, 47; relations with Mex. treas. (see preceding paragraph; also, above, Situados); restitutions, **25**, 79, 86, **37**, 73; debts owing to treas., **11**, 53, 54, **17**, 325, **26**, 112, 129, 170, 172, 174, 175, 180, 183, 184, 186-192, **42**, 301, **44**, 150, 160, 214, **45**, 171 (accts. of alc.-mayor, **48**, 256, **50**, 248); losses or injuries, **6**, 271, **7**, 116, **14**, 177, 178, **15**, 175, 263, **18**, 114, 164, 276, 277, 288, 291, 293, 301, 307, **19**, 74, 79, 87, 88, 168, 169, **20**, 206, **24**, 113, 254, 255, **25**, 43, 211, 306, **26**, 70, 136, 138, **27**, 243, **29**, 52, **34**, 400, 401, **37**, 216, **41**, 116, 185, **46**, 52, **47**, 269, 270, **50**, 91, 92, 113, 234; mismanagement, fraud, etc., **5**, 203, 204, **9**, 266, **10**, 97-101, 174, **11**, 59, 79, 255, 269, 271, 272, **18**, 175, 185, **20**, 96, 160-162, 171, 192-194, **24**, 196, **25**, 132, 138, 139, 272, **29**, 63, 103, **37**, 41, 42, **44**, 151, **46**, 32, **48**, 250, 251, **50**, 91, 101, 126, 137, 179, 186, 187, 223, 232, **52**, 75-77, 84, 85; poverty, and often depletion, **5**, 198, 230, **6**, 71, 159, 165, 204, 240, 255, 256, 299, 300, 304, 313, **7**, 87, 113, 114, 125, 126, 206, **8**, 238, 272, **9**, 204, 206, **10**, 179, **11**, 61, 111, 112, 126, **12**, 130, 166, **13**, 223, 238, 239, **14**, 61, 159, 176, **15**, 95, 190, 270, **16**, 64, 192, 245, 277, **17**, 149, 150, **18**, 31, 35, 36, 53, 120, 316, **20**, 112, 170, **22**, 225, 257, **23**, 61, 102, **24**, 183, 249, 284, **26**, 156, 280, **27**, 361, **28**, 83, **29**, 54, **32**, 64, 302, 314, 315, **36**, 226, 261, **37**, 137, 192, 272, **38**, 121, 150, **41**, 116, 182, 197, **45**, 102, **46**, 37, 51, 294, **47**, 43, 46, 69, 98, 236, **48**, 186, 200, 205, 238, **50**, 235, **52**, 74, 75, 84; indebtedness, **3**, 310, 311, **4**, 307, **6**, 49, **7**, 136, **8**, 272, **10**, 101, **11**, 30, 31, 53, 54, **13**, 308, **14**, 161, 162, 273, **16**, 192, **19**, 248, 264-266, **23**, 38, **24**, 23, 290, **26**, 151, 157-167 (list of claims against treas. commuted to $\frac{1}{3}$ of amt.), 170-194 (list of debts paid to other parties than creditors), 269, **27**, 239, **38**, 150, **44**, 152, **45**, 172, **47**, 45, 237, **50**, 91, **52**, 95, 159; status at various times (deficit, surplus, etc.), **4**, 82-85, **5**, 25, 28, 29, **9**, 155, **14**, 268, 269, **17**, 178, **24**, 306, **27**, 137, **44**, 142, **50**, 85, **51**, 61, 121.

Inspection and investigation, **4**, 92, **9**, 266, **13**, 229, **21**, 104, **22**, 47, **23**, 43, 44, **49**, 189, 190; reforms needed, proposed, or made, **9**, 231, 267, 268, **14**, 162, **15**, 66, 217, **22**, 267, **26**, 195, 198, 216-262, **27**, 246, **29**, 103, **34**, 371, 372, 448, **35**, 163-165, **36**, 86, **42**, 301, 302, **50**, 64, 69, 93-114, 126, **51**, 225, **52**, 69, 79, 82-84; better admin., and improved condition, **23**, 29-32, 35-39, **24**, 200, **48**, 228, 229, 257-262, **50**, 77-117, **51**, 218, 224-235, **52**, 69, 75-79, 82, 86, 95, 103, 104, 110; reports, **3**, 280, **4**, 111, **11**, 86-112, **23**, 29, **24**, 183.

Accounts of treas., **4**, 85, 110, 111, **5**, 294-297 (auditing), **6**, 47-53 (statement, 1584), **5**, 291, 294-298, **7**, 113, **10**, 313, 314, **11**, 102, 103, 273, 274, **20**, 16, 64, 132, 137, 162, 163, **22**, 102, **24**, 306, **25**, 74-86 (statement, 1630-35), 321, **26**, 170-193 (*id.*, item.), 213, 215, **27**, 237, 238 (tribunal of accts.), 239, 247-252, **42**,

Hosted by Google

301 (bureau of accts.); warrants, due-bills, etc., **3**, 177, **24**, 183, 326, **26**, 151, 156-168, 170, 172, **29**, 109, **34**, 291; "chest with three keys," **3**, 177, **4**, 49, **5**, 295, 297, **22**, 159, **27**, 231, **45**, 224-229.

Treas. admin. encom., **14**, 170; *id.*, estates of deceased, **2**, 187, **18**, 36, 261, **20**, 135, 136, **47**, 48, **52**, 340; valuables deposited in, **25**, 79-85, **44**, 150; various mention, **4**, 79, **5**, 294, **7**, 254, **8**, 277, **9**, 107, 115-118, 300, **10**, 142, 143, 313, **13**, 256, 309-311, **14**, 75, **15**, 250, **17**, 80, **24**, 311, 312, **26**, 264, **27**, 231, **45**, 151, **46**, 55, **47**, 44, 257, 266, **50**, 64, **51**, 192. Rules for admin. of vill. communal treas., **50**, 195, 236.

OFFICIALS (with few exceptions, belonging to Phil. treas.)—

Treasury, or "royal" (accountant, factor, fiscal, and treasurer): appointment, **2**, 56, **4**, 110, 111 (furnish bondsmen), **16**, 189; orders and instructions, **3**, 66, **4**, 91, 101, 109, 110, **7**, 168, **10**, 98, **11**, 37, 38, 53, 54, 74, **22**, 149, 161, 162, **25**, 135, **27**, 228-252, **34**, 407, **45**, 185, 186, 220.

Duties, etc., **2**, 57, 58, **4**, 86, 111, **5**, 295-297, **7**, 152, 285, **10**, 98, **11**, 72, **13**, 265, **17**, 27, 28, 36-41, 45, **16**, 161, 189-192, **18**, 152, 154, 157, 299, 324, 337, 338, **19**, 144, **20**, 190, **22**, 44, 256-260, **23**, 56, 57, 83, **24**, 208, 302, 303, 316, **25**, 137, 147, **26**, 112, 213, 216, 273, **28**, 77, 115, **31**, 230, **47**, 152; collect trib. and rev., **3**, 307, **7**, 121, **11**, 61, 62, **27**, 241-243; manage roy. trading, **2**, 97, **3**, 307; various functions, **5**, 302, 303, **14**, 146, **16**, 139, 146, **17**, 27, 28, **25**, 31, **45**, 256, **50**, 70; reports by (annual, required), **5**, 288, 294-297, **6**, 256, **16**, 42, **18**, 259, **19**, 98, **20**, 302, **23**, 29, **26**, 181, 184, 185, 213, 215, 299, **28**, 161, 209, **38**, 75, **45**, 227, **47**, 45, 112; their accts., **10**, 102, 103, **16**, 193, **22**, 75, 76, **27**, 228-245, 250-252 (see also, below, auditor of accts.); salaries, **4**, 85, 86, 96, 110, 112, 114, **14**, 251, **16**, 189, **18**, 53, **23**, 41, **26**, 291, **27**, 231, 246, **34**, 220; encom. for, **3**, 304, 305, **4**, 85, 96, 114; in trade, **25**, 40; authority, privileges, etc., **19**, 173, **20**, 162, **22**, 158, **23**, 33-35, 45, **24**, 201, **25**, 31, **27**, 244, **29**, 63, **34**, 442, 444, **35**, 192, 193, **36**, 31.

Complaints and charges against (inexperience, negligence, disobedience, fraud, etc.), **3**, 39, **4**, 84, 85, **10**, 98-101, **14**, 101, 106, **17**, 90-93, 238, 239, **18**, 124, **20**, 21, **22**, 75, 76, 152-156, **23**, 34, **24**, 255, 293, 301, 303, 326, **26**, 151-153, **27**, 227, **37**, 42, 43, 293, 294, **41**, 34, 44, 132, 133, **45**, 66, 97, **46**, 32, **50**, 86, 240; inspection of their acts, **18**, 330, **22**, 47, **23**, 43, 44; restrictions on, **18**, 306, **24**, 183; imprisoned, etc., **4**, 86, 111, 112, **7**, 63, **9**, 266, **34**, 447, **44**, 151, **48**, 187 (residencia, **6**, 267).

Relations with gov. and Aud., **3**, 241, **4**, 85, 114, **5**, 29, **6**, 55, 68, **7**, 63, 127, **14**, 74, **15**, 161, **18**, 241-246, **19**, 201, 266, **20**, 165, 166, **22**, 255-257, 267, 271, **23**, 33, 34, 39-42, 45, 101, 102, **24**, 194, 302, 306, 317, 318, **27**, 348, 359, **29**, 63, **34**, 300, 434, **44**, 159, 185, 279, **47**, 74 (see also Officials: gov., and Aud.); with dioc. authorities, **5**, 244, **7**, 127, **8**, 303, **29**, 185, **42**, 137; with Manila cabildo, **4**, 92, **11**, 99, **24**, 203.

Of N. España, **3**, 130, 131, 247, 280, 282, 284, **4**, 86, **7**, 66, 67, 264, **11**, 38, **12**, 55, **13**, 265, **14**, 91, 146, **20**, 128, 129, 259, 302, **23**, 27, 28, **26**, 20, **32**, 279, **34**, 299, 300, **45**, 32, 39, 40, 45, 48.

Various mention, **2**, 55, **3**, 278, 280, 282, **4**, 49, 109, 315, **6**, 157, 158, **7**, 33, **8**, 97, **9**, 107, 158, 248, 266, **11**, 278, **14**, 100, **16**, 140, 190, **18**, 122, 297, **19**, 141, **23**, 69, 70, **24**, 306, **26**, 172-175, **29**, 186, **34**, 214-222, 301, 361, **36**, 27, 28, **47**, 26, 132, 150, 167, **48**, 173.

Above officials, separately—

Accountant, roy. (incl. later, chief accountant), **2**, 109, **3**, 177, **4**, 110, 274 (sal.),

Hosted by Google

REVENUE AND EXCHEQUER (continued) —

17, 323, **19**, 249, **20**, 132, 133 (apptmt. and sal.), 171, **23**, 40, 41, 46, **24**, 293 (duties), 306, **25**, 31, 32 (of. Mex.; duties), **25**, 74, 138, 139, 143, **26**, 129, **28**, 113, **29**, 62, **34**, 280, **39**, 146, **47**, 135, **52**, 79, 341 (duties); (*see also*, in next paragraph, accountants).

Factor, **2**, 109, 248, 249, **4**, 110, **7**, 152, **11**, 101, 277, 278, **17**, 176, **18**, 300 (duties), **19**, 109 (*id.*), 304, 306 (sal.), **23**, 46, **26**, 211, **29**, 62, **50**, 233 (duties).

Treasurer, **2**, 248, 261, **3**, 177, 281, **4**, 110, 111, **5**, 33, 296, 297 (duties), **10**, 315, 316 (*id.*), **11**, 101, 102, 277, **14**, 195, **16**, 191, **18**, 129, **19**, 99, 110, **23**, 46, **29**, 54, 56, **34**, 302.

Fiscal (same as atty.-gen.), member of Aud., **1**, 53, **5**, 274, 288, 294, **6**, 41, **28**, 113, **44**, 232; functions, duties, etc., **5**, 294, 300-302, 308, 309, 312, **6**, 176, 232, **7**, 93, **11**, 118, **13**, 264, **14**, 172, **16**, 161, 194, **17**, 35, 323, **18**, 128, 129, 245, **19**, 174, **20**, 133, 139, 141, 210-212, **21**, 53, **22**, 71, 76, 246, **23**, 56, 57, **24**, 72, 189-191, **25**, 24, 28, 32, 33, 43, 44, 132, 135, 137, 147, **26**, 216, **27**, 48, 49, 230-232, **28**, 113, **37**, 32, **39**, 139, 203, **44**, 232, **45**, 69, **46**, 96, **50**, 219, **51**, 71, **52**, 72 (protector of Ind., **6**, 176, **27**, 123, **48**, 33, **51**, 202; see also Filipinos: govt.; *id.*, of Chin., **22**, 290-292); authority, powers, etc., **23**, 73, **25**, 171, 237, 238, 295, **34**, 413, 441, **35**, 166, **44**, 177, **46**, 96 (restrictions on, **18**, 302, **24**, 191); sal., **14**, 251, **16**, 189, **28**, 186; relations with gov., **19**, 101, 211, **22**, 272, **24**, 311-314, 319, **25**, 254, 276, **37**, 33, 44, **39**, 136, **50**, 24, 25, 37; *id.*, with rel. ord., **22**, 96, **36**, 153, 154, **37**, 109, 110, **39**, 133, **48**, 137, 138, 140, 156, **50**, 25; of Spain, **22**, 248-250, 255, 258, 260, 262, 268, 271-273, **23**, 28, 31, 35, 39, 41, 49, 56, **24**, 226, **25**, 130, 142, 143, **27**, 252, 362, **36**, 65, 66, 73; of Indias, **21**, 21; of N. España, 8, 32 (abol.); of Mexico, **45**, 37, 60; opinions by, **23**, 42-46, **25**, 70, **36**, 154, **44**, 259-265, 277-279, 291, 305, 306, 310, **45**, 37, 54, 55, 60, 67-69, 85-87, **50**, 24, 25, 38, 62, 99, 106-108, 110, 111, 131, 157, 158, 161, 230, 260; various mention, **1**, 63, **3**, 278, **5**, 284, 310, 311, **9**, 191, **14**, 156, **17**, 90, 91, 105, **18**, 274, **19**, 171, **23**, 69-73, **25**, 40, 273, **26**, 146, **37**, 40, 44, 45, **39**, 211, 279, 284, **41**, 272, **42**, 135, **44**, 145, 176.

Other officials: intendant of treas., **16**, 146 (sal.), **46**, 314, **50**, 56, 57, 126, **51**, 45, 49, 106, 214-218, 283, **52**, 69, 77, 79, 106; supt. of treas., **44**, 211, **51**, 25, 54, **52**, 41; tribunal of accts., **27**, 230-251; auditor of accts., **11**, 68, 69, **16**, 193, 194, **25**, 202, **26**, 157, 169, 213, 244, **27**, 227-252, **29**, 64; ordinary accountants, **1**, 284-288, **8**, 97, **14**, 275, **17**, 178, **19**, 110, **25**, 75, **27**, 248, 249, **40**, 319, **46**, 354, **52**, 341; auditors of results, **25**, 75, **27**, 244, **52**, 341; notaries and clerks, **10**, 98, 100, **27**, 245; registrar, **1**, 56, **7**, 33, **16**, 189; revenue and coast guards, **45**, 71, **52**, 91, 109, 110; various others, **24**, 307, **25**, 75, **46**, 84, 134, 158, **51**, 226, **52**, 63; employees, **18**, 129, 136, **23**, 34, **24**, 303, **52**, 82.

Revilla Gigedo, Conde de: urges removal of naval station, **50**, 71.

Revolutions. See Insurrections.

Rewards. See Prizes and rewards.

Rey, Francisco: encom. assigned to, **34**, 305.

Reyes, Los (city in Peru): merchants in, **12**, 61.

Reyes, — (serg.): campaigns in Mindanao, **35**, 66.

Reyes, Albert Jacinto (accountant): attends coun. of war, **49**, 87; helps pay ransom, 345.

Reyes, Crisanto de los: imprisoned for conspiracy and insurrection, **52**, 127.

Reyes, Adj. Diego de los: leads exped. in Jolo, **41**, 287.

Reyes, Fernando de los (priest): his house attacked by Chin. insurgents, **14**, 121.

Hosted by Google

Reyes, Gaspar de los: his encom., **8**, 129, **34**, 308.
Reyes, Melchor de los, O.S.A.: preaches funeral sermon at Mex. in honor of Legazpi, **23**, 222.
Reyes, Melchor de los, S.J.: life and labors, **36**, 56, **37**, 131, **39**, 132.
Reyes, Dr. Juan (member of Manila ecc. cab.): signs petition, **24**, 260.
Reyes, Ventura de los (Manila merchant): represents Phil. in Span. cortes, **51**, 31, 281; arrives in Spain (1811), 281; his work in cortes, 33, 282, 284-286.
Reyes y Florentino, Isabelo de los (Ilocan): leads independent movement, **45**, 235; praises Silang, **49**, 161; Retana writes, 165. See also Books.
Reyust, Capt. Gerard (Dutch navigator): commands exped. to Indies, **15**, 328.
Rezabel, Joseph de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 90.
Rho (Ro), Giacomo, S.J.: app. to revise Chin. calendar, **35**, 178.
Rhodes, Order of: **2**, 26. See Orders, hospital.
Rianzares Bautista, Ambrosio (member of Liga Fil.): arrested, **52**, 226.
Riaño, Juan (sec. of Span. legation): thanked, **1**, 15.
Riaran (Rriaran), Amador de (alf.-may.): accompanies Goiti, **3**, 73.
Riarte, Lieut.-Col. Joseph de: prisoner of war among Brit., **49**, 100.
Ribadeneira, Pedro (Peter) de, O.S.A.: his posts, **28**, 29; answers petition of Phil. Aug., 29, 30; sketch, 29.
Ribadeneyra, Barbara: marriage, **48**, 153.
Ribas (Rivas), Juanes de (Biscayan sailor): on whaling exped., **9**, 308; his rept., 313.
Ribas de Mendoça, —: his encom., **8**, 106.
Ribera, Master — de (Span. officer at Cavite): charged with fraud, **10**, 99.
Ribera, Dr. Licen. Bernaldino de (Span. attorney-gen. and deputy at Junta of Badajoz): his negotiations, etc., in the assembly, **1**, 168-171, 174, 175, 212.
Ribera (Rivera), Capt. Claudio de: envoy to Corralat, **41**, 301; slain, 301, **44**, 99.
Ribera, Diego Afan de. See Afan de Ribera.
Ribera (Rivera), Serg. Francisco (Françisco) de: summoned to coun., **4**, 206; his encom., **7**, 270, **8**, 133, 134, **34**, 305.
Ribera, Fulgencio de (sec. priest): represents Guerrero in suit with Jes., **25**, 232, 233.
Ribera (Rivera), Joan de (notary): official acts, **10**, 281, 288.
Ribera, José de, O.S.A.: sketch, **42**, 296.
Ribera, Capt. Juan de: commands vessel, **15**, 54.
Ribera, Juan de, O.P.: martyred, **22**, 316.
Ribera, Juan (Joan) de, S.J.: life and labors, **12**, 223, 226, **17**, 20, 21, 252, 261-266, **19**, 206, **27**, 102; letters by, **17**, 262-272, **18**, 161-165.
Ribera (Rivera) Payo Enriquez de. See Enriquez de Ribera.
Ribera (Rivera), Pedro Diaz de. See Diaz de Ribera.
Ribera, Rodrigo de: signs letter, **2**, 182.
Ribera (Rivera, Rribera) de (y) Maldonado, Licen. Antonio de (oidor of Manila): arrives at Manila, **6**, 307, **11**, 233, **15**, 60; assumes office, **6**, 258; serves in his office, **7**, 133; remains in Manila after suppression of Aud., 209, 210; his residencia, 210; services, 210; engages in trade, **8**, 255; Tello hears of new Aud. from, **10**, 45; oidor of new Aud., 257; remains in Spain, 257, 258; receives slanderous letter, **11**, 124; commands ship, **13**, 119-121, **27**, 191; vessel belonging to, 187; complains of Acuña, **13**, 309-311; hostile to him, **14**, 56, 74; rebuked by him, 77; his residence, **13**, 309, 310; app. oidor of Mex., 311, 312; reason why remains in Manila, 312; his petition refused, 313; attempts to marry Rodriguez de Figueroa's daughter, **14**, 75, 76; his dress, 77; mil. commander in absence of and trees; and Prices.

Hosted by Google

RIBERA DE MALDONADO, LICEN. ANTONIO DE (continued) —
Acuña, **14**, 166, **15**, 265; death, **13**, 312, **16**, 63; praised, **11**, 226; characterized, **14**, 74, 77; signature, **13**, 243. Signs doc., **6**, 263, 321, **12**, 132, 146; letters by, **7**, 19, 208-211, 320, **13**, 22, 25, 241-245, 307-315, 317.

Ribera (Rabeira, Rivera, Rribera, Rrivera, Rybera), Capt. Gabriel (Gavriel, Grabiel, Graviel) de (mariscal, Span. official): various posts and commands held by, **2**, 170, 171, **4**, 311, **5**, 83, 207, 208, 247, **15**, 58, 59; accompanies Goiti, **3**, 73; takes part in campaign against Limahon, **4**, 38-40, **6**, 107; exped. against Mindanao and Joló, **4**, 16, 230-303, **15**, 12, 57, **40**, 128, **41**, 161; appoints notary, **4**, 238, 239, 273, 274; delegates authority to Brizeño de Oseguera, 260, 261; arrests notary, 273; cares for his sick, 279; food presented to, as trib., 286; envoys despatched by, 291, 292; builds convent and church, 308, **12**, 197, **35**, 278; goes to Spain, **4**, 312, **5**, 207, 208, **15**, 12, 58, 59, **17**, 286; granted permission to live in N. España, **9**, 253, **14**, 65, 66; ordered to return to Phil., **9**, 253; builds ship, **7**, 112, ship wrecked, 134; *id.* sold, **12**, 54; his relations with Sande, **4**, 311, 312; his encom., **7**, 40, **8**, 103, 106, 138, **14**, 11, 17, 66-68, 170, **34**, 305; signs and witnesses various doc., **2**, 155, 170, 171, 177, 181, 248, 249, 319, **3**, 106, **4**, 239, 247, 249, 252, 253, 256, 257, 260, 263, 266, 267, 269, 270, 272-279, 285-290, 292, 294, 296, 299-302, **5**, 207, **6**, 229; sketch, **7**, 40. Answers Rada, **3**, 271; instructions to, **4**, 230-238, 257; instructions by, 243, 244, 257-260, 294-296; declaration by, 290-292; letters by, 292-294, **5**, 13, 207-209, 320.

[Ribera de] Maldonado, Antonio (son of Oidor Ribera y Maldonado): trades illegally, **10**, 270, 271.

Ribera (Rivera) y Maldonado, Bernardino del Castillo. See Castello Ribera y Maldonado.

Ribera (Rivera) y Oseguera, Alf. Francisco de: guards Manila gate against entrance of unruly ecc. persons, **25**, 257, **26**, 38, 73, 76, 78; assaulted by them, **25**, 257, 258, **26**, 75, 77; arrest, trial, and acquittal, **25**, 257, 258, **26**, 38, 73-86, 108; his deposition, 80-82.

Ribero, Francisco, O.S.F.: Jap. desire, **9**, 29.

Ribeyra (Ribeyro – probably mistranscription), Manuel de, S.J.: life and labors, **17**, 274, **18**, 15, 76-78; letter by, 137-140.

Ricafort Palacín y Avarca, Mariano (gov. of Phil., 1825-30): assumes office, **51**, 13, 49; chief of treas., 13; accompanied by Peninsular officers, **52**, 33; exped. against Boholans, **28**, 330, **51**, 51; introduces reforms, 13; promotes agric., 51, 52; his work, 55; returns to Spain, 55; on colon. committee, 70; sketch, **17**, 301; circular letter by, **51**, 50; edicts by, 54, 71.

Ricci (Riccio), Mateo (Matheo), S.J.: life and labors, **6**, 208, **15**, 178, **18**, 206, **24**, 300, **29**, 48, **31**, 125, **36**, 218, **50**, 286.

Ricci (Riccio, Risio), Vittorio (Victorio), O.P.: life and labors, **36**, 218, 219, 227, 247, 249, **37**, 85, 119, **41**, 86, 311, **44**, 296, 302, **45**, 142, 145, **47**, 69.

Richelieu, Cardinal of: **48**, 336. See Plessis, Jean Armand du.

Rico, Gaspar (pilot): despatched by Villalobos (1545), **3**, 127.

Rico, Luis (dean of Man. ecc. cab.): acts at installation of Abp. Angel Rodriguez.

Ricote, Fernando, O.S.A.: sketch, **42**, 299.

Riduera, Rodrigo de (Span. officer): takes ship from Mex. to Japan, **15**, 252.

Riesgo, Vicente del (de el), O.P.: life and labors, **43**, 85, 92.

Riggs, Arthur S.: thanked, **12**, 25.

Rights: natural, invoked, **48**, 267, 269; of all nations to navigate the seas, 267, 269, 271.

Hosted by Google

Rincon, Alonso, O.S.A.: life and labors, **18**, 86, **24**, 101, 120, 122, 126, 127, 133.
Rincon, Manuel, O.P.: death, **37**, 99.
Rinto (Rivero), Manuel (Commissary of Inquis.): publishes edict, **24**, 330.
Rio, Alonso Baeza (Vaeça) del. See Baeza del Rio.
Rio, Hypòlito del.: app. master of seminarists in San Clemente, **28**, 119.
Rio, Capt. Juan del: makes exped. to Joló, **24**, 145.
Rio, Manuel del, O.P.: sketch, **46**, 308; cited, **28**, 247-252; acct. of miss., **48**, 16, 124, 125, 130-136.
Rio, Nicolàs Mariano del, O. St. J. of G.: sketch, **47**, 197.
Rio, Pedro de. See Fernandez del Rio.
Rio, Sebastián del, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 128.
Rio de Cañas (vill.): Dutch hostile force at, **35**, 261, 262.
Rioja y Zúñiga, Felix, O.S.A.: life and labors, **48**, 118, 119.
Ríos, Agustín de los, O.S.A.: embarks for Phil., **24**, 54; sketch, 54.
Rios, Amador de los: editor of *Hist. de las Indias*, **15**, 176.
Ríos, Diego de los (gov. of Phil., 1898): sketch, **17**, 312.
Rios, Pedro de los (sec'y of Inquis. at Manila): signs doc., **5**, 273.
Rios Coronel, Alf. Francisco de los: app. corregidor, **22**, 238; qualifications and salary, 238; pay-check due to, **26**, 193.
Rios Coronel, Capt. de los (brother of Hernando): death, **15**, 229.
Rios (Ryos) Coronel, Licen. Hernando (Fernando) de los (Span. sold. and officials, later sec. priest): steward of Manila hosp., **9**, 12, 91; questions, 89; presents hosp. witnesses, 91, 94; refuses good posts, 300; intends to, and does enter, priesthood, 300, **30**, 144; invents astrolabe, **9**, 300-302; makes model ship, **18**, 335; G. Perez Dasmariñas confers with, **9**, 311; requests Tello to write to Fel. II, 312; goes to Spain, **14**, 191, **18**, 124, **19**, 189, 190; advises (while procurator for Phil. in Spain) rdg. exped. of disc., **14**, 276; his miss. to China, **15**, 19, 167; takes part in Cambodian war, **16**, 268, **19**, 197; shipwrecked, 268, 269; wishes to found convent in Manila, **18**, 283, 284; sketch, **52**, 333; qualifications, **9**, 299, 300; characterized, 299, 300; length of services in E. Ind., 300; brother of Gaspar, **15**, 229; signature, **18**, 7, 343. Mem'ls and relation, **9**, 20, 299-314, 329, **15**, 140, 238, 270, **16**, 60, 102, 120, 192, **18**, 22, 23, 288-342, 346, **19**, 9, 10, 17-21, 25-34, 183-300, **21**, 87, **29**, 69, **41**, 283, **52**, 333; letter to Morga, **15**, 169-180; map by, **9**, 305.
Ripol, Vicente, O.P.: labors in Phil., **24**, 274.
Riquel (Rrequel, Rriquel), Hernando (Fernando, Span. notary): apptmt., **3**, 117, 118; confers with natives, **2**, 212; commended, 329; accompanies Goiti, **3**, 73, 78; repairs ship, 77; encom. assigned to, **34**, 308; official acts, **2**, 109, 113, 121, 154, 155, 169-173, 181, 244-329, **3**, 9, 10, 17, 19, 67, 98, 105-107, 113-115, 117, 173, 174, 249, 271, 306, 308, 311, 315, 317; letters by, 10, 22, 230-249, 316, 317, **34**, 26, 304-312, 453; memoranda, **2**, 154.
Riquel, Gonzalo: encom. assigned to, **34**, 305, 310.
Riquelme, Javier (Xavier) de, S.J.: life and labors, **37**, 270, **39**, 194, 197.
Rivadeneira, Marcelo de, O.S.F.: life and labors, **10**, 142, **15**, 124.
Rivas, Gen. Juan de: arrives at Manila, **42**, 291.
Rivera, Diego de, O.P.: life and labors, **32**, 138, 286.
Rivera, Estevan de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 115.
Rivera, Francisco Diaz de. See Diaz de Rivera.
Rivera, Jacinto, O.S.A.: miss'y labors, **48**, 86, 87.
Rivera, Juan de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 97-99, **42**, 175, 211.

Hosted by Google

Rivera, Juan Afan de. See Afan de Rivera.
Rivera, Lucas de, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 71.
Rivera, Capt. Manuel de: commended for services against Chin. insurgents, **29**, 253.
Rivera, Nicolas de: his property, **26**, 301; death, 301.
Rivera, Nicolàs de (sarg.-may.): his wife, **47**, 215.
Rivera Maldonado, Diego de (oidor of Manila): Corcuera confers with, **45**, 174; app. protector of roy. coll., 178.
Rivero, Diego: at demarcation assembly, **1**, 218.
Rivero, Immanuel O.P. (?; commissary of Inquis.): publishes edict against sold., **27**, 40.
Rivero, Luis (Luys, sailor): commits murder, **19**, 127; executed, 82, 127.
Rivero, Rodrigo de: error for Bivero (Vivero, *q.v.*), **21**, 280.
RIVERS —

In general: many in Phil., **16**, 84, **20**, 265, **21**, 305, **51**, 74; in various dist. and is. of Phil., **3**, 75, 161, 170, 194, 195, 298, **5**, 57, 69, 105, **7**, 39, 41, **9**, 282, **10**, 67, 68, **12**, 216, 281, **13**, 208, **16**, 95, 108, **21**, 197, **28**, 89, **30**, 196, **32**, 66, 197, 199, **35**, 99, **37**, 248, **38**, 29, 31, 145, 146, 283-285, **39**, 26, 46, 69, **40**, 310, **41**, 253, 254, **43**, 136, **44**, 82, 103, **48**, 81, **49**, 32, 38, 39; in China, **3**, 225-227, **9**, 49; in Camboja, **31**, 83, 84; in Johor, **31**, 103; in N. España, **29**, 310; many in Brazil, **33**, 295; pop. follows, **3**, 54, 157, 170, **8**, 289, **16**, 117, **40**, 46, 68, **44**, 82; encom. along, **8**, 118, 124-126, 131-137; divide into arms, **3**, 194, 195; overflow, **12**, 210, **24**, 121, **50**, 198; unnavigable, **16**, 84; navigable, 84, **51**, 56, 163; course changed by earthquake, **19**, 67, **35**, 226; saltwater, **23**, 197, **31**, 83; largest, in Phil., **37**, 248; currents, **47**, 291, **51**, 192; watersheds in Luzón, **48**, 81; gold found in, **3**, 72, 170, 192, 195, 223, **11**, 95, **34**, 224, 284, **51**, 143; fish in, **7**, 41, **16**, 84, **29**, 291; crocodiles in, **13**, 167, 212, **16**, 93, **29**, 302, **37**, 306; scorpions in, **16**, 93; must be kept clean, **50**, 198; Magalhães discovers, **33**, 69; navigable explored, **51**, 56; food carried across, **3**, 70; fortified, 194, 195; valleys of, reduced by Span., **9**, 81, 83; king of Johor defends, **31**, 103; forded, **13**, 170, **37**, 288; voyaging by, **20**, 231; god of, **3**, 198, 199; represented on coat-of-arms, **9**, 71.

Creeks, Manila fort on, **8**, 271; Parián bounded by, **13**, 277; surround Manila, **21**, 129; numerous in Pampanga, **16**, 108; *id.* in Panay, **24**, 80; *id.* in Mindanao, **38**, 283; settlements on, **16**, 117; scorpions in, 93; food removed across, **3**, 70; difficult of navigation, **4**, 265; bridges over, **46**, 309; see also below, Names.

Estuaries, battle at, **3**, 237; see also below, Names.

Names —

Abra, Span. settlement on, **3**, 276.

Abuyo, encom. along, **8**, 129, 131; see also Abuyo.

Aclán, encom. along, **8**, 135; changes course, **24**, 119; Medina escapes drowning in, 168.

Adlobang, partially drains Lake Naujuán, **38**, 37.

Aglao, wrongly reported to have dried up, **41**, 254.

Aguan, natives along, assigned to crown, **3**, 305.

Agus, its mouth, **44**, 64; vill. on, 65.

Agusan (Agúsan), its watershed, **40**, 123; extent of its valley, **43**, 275; peoples dwelling along, 241, 277, 289.

Ajuy, in Panay, **5**, 69; roy. encom. along, 71.

Alacaygan, Span. troops journey by, **24**, 82.

Hosted by Google

Alaguer, modern name, **23**, 217; location, 215; course, 217, 218; tributaries to, 293; Aug. miss. labors along, 190, 201, 241.
Alanao, its valley, populous, **5**, 99.
Amazon (Amazonas, Orellana; S. Amer.), line of demarc. north of, **3**, 126; subject to Spain, **34**, 337.
Angatatan (Magaldan), location, **31**, 140; Dom. miss. on, 140.
Aranguen, encom. along, **8**, 134.
Araut (Araud; *now* Jalaur), described, **38**, 223; hills along, **7**, 270; vill. on, **34**, 305, **38**, 217; encom. along, **7**, 270, **8**, 133, **34**, 305; Aug. miss. on, **38**, 217.
Arbitro, on Port. map, **1**, 181.
Ariñgay, location, **20**, 268; vill. on, 268.
Arui, encom. along, **34**, 306.
Atlae (creek), encom. along, **34**, 309.
Baco (Baccò, Vaco; in Mindoro), Goiti at, **3**, 151; Mindanaos lie at mouth of, **19**, 224, **24**, 83; Navarrete on, **38**, 28.
Bacoun, natives of, assigned to crown, **3**, 305.
Bago (in Negros), valley fertile, **5**, 47; in jurisd. of Arevalo, 69; encom. along, **8**, 136, **34**, 308.
Baguan, Mor. inhabit shores of, **43**, 203.
Balete (in Mindanao), Ribera ascends, **4**, 294; see below Grande of Mindanao.
Balisi, Dom. among insurgents near, **32**, 121.
Bangag (Bangal; Rio Chico de Cagayan), Span. reduce valley of, **9**, 81, 85; dist. about, **31**, 204.
Banjarmasin (Banjarmassing), location, **35**, 153, **43**, 172.
Banogboc, location of its system, **28**, 284; see also Capalonga.
Bañgui, strong current on, **37**, 240.
Baran (Borneo), slaves from, **4**, 201; exploration, ordered, 190.
Barbarán, encom. along, **34**, 305.
Barugo, location, **13**, 94; encom. along, **8**, 128, **34**, 308.
Basey, in Samar, **5**, 57.
Bataan (Batan, Batán), salt water, **25**, 155; Dom. miss. on, **15**, 84; Camucones enter, **25**, 155.
Batán (creek), encom. along, **34**, 305.
Bato, location, **3**, 77; pepper found along, 17; battle with Chin. ships at, 76; inhab. of, friendly to Span., 77.
Bavag (creek), miss. on, **43**, 67.
Baybay (Bayuay; estuary), see below Estacada.
Beslin, in Mindanao, **5**, 63, 65.
Betis, ancient name of Guadalquivir (*q.v.*), **33**, 35.
Bícol (Bico, Bicol, Bicor, Vicor), location, **3**, 171, **5**, 93; mines located on, **3**, 283, **18**, 94; course described, **5**, 93, 95, 99; shores densely pop., **3**, 171; its inhab. the bravest of Luzón, **34**, 24, 286; Salcedo's exped. to, **3**, 273; Span. on, **18**, 94, **34**, 287.
Bigan, Span. settlement on, **3**, 276.
Bilan (in Mindanao), gold mines along, **4**, 284; mountaineers live along, 284.
Bindanao, **3**, 275 (see below, Pulangui).
Binondoc (estuary), should have flood-gates, **48**, 221.
Bitis (Betis; in Luzón), location, **4**, 80; natives along, 80; reserved for crown, 80; grants along, 80, 96; hostile to Span., **3**, 162; Span. kill natives of, **34**, 276.
Bolo, in Samar, **5**, 57.

Hosted by Google

RIVERS (continued) —

Bolongan, in Samar, **5**, 57.

Bolotúcan, Bagabos inhabit shores of, **43**, 233.

Bonbón (Bombon, Bombón), appellation of Pansipit (*q.v.*), **3**, 83; granted to Goiti, 158, **34**, 308.

Borney, **4**, 161 (see below, Brunei).

Botuan, **16**, 102 (see below, Butuan).

Brunei (Borneo, Borney, Brunai), disc., **5**, 63; not navigable for large ships, **4**, 214; described, **34**, 388; inhab. of, hostile to Span., **4**, 156; Borneans captured near, 159, 160; Borneans retire to, 161, 171; settlement on, 161; **34**, 388; envoys land at, **4**, 162; Span. at, 194.

Buayen (Bugayen, Buhahayen, Buhayen), natives of, hostile to Span., **15**, 192; Span. at, **27**, 292, **41**, 307; Mor. fortified on, **29**, 164.

Bugaigan, native settlement on, **8**, 126.

Bumey, grants along, **34**, 305.

Buquil, Span. fortified at, **15**, 97.

Butuan (Botuan), location, **3**, 168, 192, **11**, 92, **18**, 103, **24**, 115; prov. named for, **31**, 220; its source, **21**, 222; gold mines along, **16**, 102, **29**, 297; pop. along, **5**, 63; civet gathered along, **16**, 105; Span. on, **2**, 209, **15**, 109; natives of, **40**, 312, **41**, 152; natives of, conquered, **15**, 95, **16**, 114, **40**, 127; revolt, 118; miss. work on, **21**, 15, 231, 302, **28**, 340, **35**, 78, **44**, 53.

Cabalian, grants on, **34**, 308.

Cabayong, vill. on, **11**, 217.

Cabrasinga, natives of, conquered, **9**, 81.

Cagayán (Cagaìang, Cagayan, Caguayan, N. Segovia, Rio Grande de Cagayan, Tagus, Tajo, Taxo, Tazo, Tuy, Ytui; in Luzón), identified, **14**, 287, 301, **16**, 94; origin of name, **30**, 316; location, **3**, 284, **21**, 303; distance from China, **34**, 383, 384; described, **5**, 101, **7**, 38; largest riv. in Phil., **21**, 128, **37**, 248; large, **30**, 316, **34**, 383; compared to riv. of Spain, **30**, 274; width at mouth, **5**, 193; depth at mouth, **6**, 205; sources, **14**, 282, 307, 324; direction of its flow, **48**, 60; tributaries, **32**, 201, **37**, 248; floods, **31**, 274; affected by earthquake, **32**, 104; fish in, **16**, 94, **30**, 272; is. at mouth, **5**, 113; mines along, **37**, 249; natives dwelling about, **5**, 91, 93, **20**, 270, **31**, 138, **32**, 104, **34**, 384; vill. and settlements on, **6**, 131, **7**, 37 (Span.), **9**, 103 (Span.), **16**, 109, 147 (Span.), **31**, 202, 203, **32**, 104, 145; grants on, **7**, 38, **8**, 114; map, **50**, 7, 182, 183. Jap. on, **5**, 192-197; Span. on (explorations, etc.), **9**, 83, **14**, 21, 282, 286-288, 308, **15**, 67; miss'y labors along, **9**, 103, **21**, 15, 231, 303, **23**, 234, **31**, 116.

Cagayán (in Mindanao), location, **28**, 341; headwaters near those of Pulangui, **44**, 65; Monteses live along, **43**, 289.

Calamba, vill. on, **34**, 309.

Calayan (in Sámar), Span. at, **2**, 170; peace made at, **3**, 261.

Calilaya (Carilaya), pop. on (1582), **5**, 91.

Calviga, in Sámar, **5**, 57.

Cambaya, Mahi incorrectly called, **33**, 366.

Cambodia (Camboxa), **16**, 269, **31**, 91 (see below Me-Kong).

Canas, **11**, 158 (see below, Cañas).

Candava (Candaba), tributaries, **23**, 243, 263; Aug. miss. on, 288.

Canibali, **33**, 51 (see below Plata).

Canton, shores, beautiful, **31**, 119; dense pop. along, 119; Macao at mouth of, **7**, 120; Dutch enter, **35**, 181; opium trade on, **51**, 158.

Hosted by Google

Cañas (Canas), location, **11**, 158, **49**, 198.
Capalonga, lower part of Banogboc Riv. (*q.v.*), **28**, 284.
Capanpanga, location, **5**, 107.
Cape Frio (in S. A.), described, **33**, 295, 296.
Caraga (Caragan), natives along, submit to Span., **15**, 95; trib. collected on, **43**, 203.
Carigara, grant on, **8**, 128.
Carilaya, **5**, 91 (see above, Calilaya).
Carobcop (in Negros), valley fertile, **5**, 47; in jurisd. of Arevalo, 69.
Catel (in Mindanao), Span. at, **5**, 59.
Catubi, in Sámar, **5**, 57.
Cavite, visita on, **44**, 43.
Caya (on Span.-Port. boundary), location, **1**, 165; demarc. assembly meets at, 165, 173, 185.
Chagre (Cent. A.), location, **4**, 314; part of route across Isthmus of Panama, **19**, 168, **48**, 333, 334.
Chico (Rio) de Cagayan, **31**, 204 (see above Bangag).
Chico (Rio) de Pampanga, source, **48**, 60.
Chow Payah (Meinam, Siam; in Siam), name, **22**, 139; described, 138; cities along, **9**, 164; Dutch on, **22**, 138; Jap. at, 317, **23**, 54; Span. trading post on, **44**, 152.
Çimbuey, Span. conquer inhab. along, **9**, 84.
Congo (in Africa), Cano reaches, **1**, 193.
Çubu (in Cebú Is., *q.v.*), gabions build at, **3**, 113, 115, 116.
Çurigao, **34**, 284 (see below, Surigao).
Daclan, grants along, **34**, 305.
Daét, location, **28**, 284.
Dapitan, natives of, submit to Span., **15**, 95; Jes. miss. on, **28**, 96 (see also Fil.: Dapitans).
Davi, grant along, **34**, 307.
Dayun, pop. on (1582), **5**, 91.
Dumanen, branch of Ytilurey, **4**, 283; pop. on (1579), 283.
Dumangas, Medina saved from drowning in, **24**, 170.
Esirey (Ytilurey? – in Mindanao), tributary of, **4**, 283.
Estacada (estuary – Baybay, *q.v.*), names and location, **37**, 67.
Frio (Rio), Span. at, **20**, 266.
Gadalcavir, **33**, 35 (see below, Guadalquivir).
Gamay, in Sámar, **5**, 57.
Ganges (in India), Port. discover, **1**, 308; cut by Line of Demarc., 208, 209; kingdoms along, **33**, 332, 333, **42**, 152.
Goa, size, **37**, 290.
Grande (in Cape Verde Is.), on Port. map, **1**, 181; "Victoria" ports at, **34**, 177.
Grande (Rio) de Cagayan, see above Cagayan (in Luzón).
Grande (Rio) de Mindanao, **5**, 59 (see below, Pulangui).
Grande (Rio) de Pampanga, source and headwaters, **14**, 282, **48**, 60; described, **23**, 243; delta, 196, 243, **30**, 134; character of country drained by, **48**, 62; vill. on, **38**, 97; Span. on, **14**, 282.
Guadalquivir (Betis, Gadalcavir; in Spain), called "River of Sevilla," **7**, 53; names, **33**, 35, 290; Magalhães descends, 13, 35.
Halaud, **23**, 217 (see above, Alaguer).

Hosted by Google

RIVERS (continued) —
Harahut, in Panay, **5**, 69, 71.
Hijo, Mor. along, **43**, 202, 277; to be reserved for Mandayas, **211**; sailors escape to, 196.
Hilo, **8**, 133 (see also below, Yloylo).
Humáyan, insurgents on, **36**, 130.
Ibahay, length, **23**, 295; island in, 295; Medina overturned into, **24**, 169.
Iligan, tributaries, **29**, 162; Span. on, 275, **35**, 113.
Inaya, location, **5**, 93; vill. on, **28**, 290.
Indragiri (in Sumatra), source, **40**, 43.
Indus (in India), falsely identified as Máhi, **33**, 366; kingdoms along, 333.
Inunganga, grant on, **34**, 308.
Iponan, Monteses live along, **43**, 289.
Iraya, crocodiles in, **44**, 82.
Isleo (in S. A.), Magalhães at, **33**, 75.
Jalaur, 38, 222 (see above, Araut).
Janeiro (Rio de), location, **33**, 296; Magalhães at, 296 (see above Cape Frio).
Jaro, in Panay, **5**, 69; prov. along, **29**, 266; grant on, **34**, 306.
Johan de Solis, **33**, 86 (see below, Plata).
Jolo (Joló), islet in, **41**, 105; earthquake at, 105; Span. fleet at, **22**, 294.
Laglag, see below Ulián.
Lamitan, Span. exped. at, **27**, 263-265, **29**, 123.
Lásan, Mor. ranchería on, **43**, 201.
Lavayan, miss'y labors along, **35**, 60, 63.
Leite, is named from, **13**, 94.
Libagánon, customs of natives near, **43**, 243.
Lingayén, Span. at, **38**, 170, 171.
Lintogut, fort on, **44**, 68.
Lobo (Llobo; in Luzón), pop. on (1582), **5**, 91; vill. on, **31**, 138; Span. reduce, **9**, 84; revolt along, **15**, 102; miss. along, **17**, 212, **31**, 204.
Lóboc (Lobo, Loboc; in Bohol), Boholans dwell along, **40**, 112; Mor. near, **13**, 148; Jes. miss. along, **12**, 312, **28**, 171.
Loire, **33**, 334.
Lubao, location, **4**, 80; Mor. dwell along, 80; vill. on, **34**, 309; grants on, **4**, 80, 96; Span. kill natives of, **34**, 276.
Lulaque, Span. reduce, **9**, 85.
Lunbán, grant on, **34**, 309.
Lupa, grant on, **8**, 135.
Mabotan, natives of, assigned to crown, **3**, 305.
Macabur, grant on, **34**, 308.
Madáum, ranchería located on, **43**, 201.
Magaldan, **31**, 140 (see above, Angatatan).
Magat (Maga, Tuy; branch of Cagayan), source, **14**, 282, **48**, 60; territory drained by it, **32**, 200, 201; vill. on, **48**, 124.
Magindano, size, **46**, 47.
Maguin, Span. reduce, **9**, 81, 83.
Mahalúd (creek), grant on, **34**, 310.
Máhi, Cambaya identified as, **33**, 366.
Malá, chapel constructed at, **43**, 233.
Malabang, source, **27**, 272.

Hosted by Google

Malacca, city of Malacca located on, **33**, 332; Span. ships in, **19**, 208.
Malayo (in Mindanao), natives of, friendly to Span., **10**, 74.
Malolos (creek), vill. on, **38**, 309.
Malahud, grant along, **34**, 305.
Mambusao, grant along, **8**, 134.
Mandayas, described, **32**, 228; navigation on, dangerous, **232**; natives along, 202; Span. troops on, 157; miss'y labors along, **17**, 211.
Manila, **42**, 250 (see below Pásig).
Malosa (estuary), location, **36**, 245.
Maquila, natives settle along, **32**, 121.
Marinduque, miss'y labors along, **44**, 45.
Mariquina, Manila water supply from, **52**, 320.
Mártires, grant on, **34**, 308.
Massi, grant on, **8**, 109.
Matanda, in Mindanao, **5**, 63, 65.
Matiao, Mor. inhabit shores of, **43**, 202.
Maya, grant on, **8**, 131.
Mayay, grant on, **34**, 308.
Mayo, branch of Panay, **8**, 134; grant on tributary of, **34**, 305.
Mecon, **15**, 83 (see below, Me-Kong).
Meinam, **9**, 164 (see above Chow Payah).
Me-Kong (Cambodia, Camboxa, Mecon, Me-Khong; in Camboja), is. in, **31**, 91; shoals at, **44**, 97; Port. and Span. at, **15**, 83, 88, **31**, 94, 97, 98, **32**, 171; battle betw. Span. and Malays at, **16**, 269; ship burned in, **47**, 68; miss'y labors attempted at, **31**, 150.
Minaya, grant on, **34**, 308.
Mindanao, **4**, 230, **11**, 293 (see below, Pulangui).
Monalongon, grant on, **34**, 307.
Morón, grant on, **34**, 309.
Mucas, miss'y labors along, **44**, 54.
Naga, course described, **5**, 93.
Napundan, in Sámar, **5**, 57.
Narbadah, location, **33**, 366.
Nasán, cataracts in, **38**, 122.
Nauján, vill. on, **38**, 37.
Nile, Port. discover source, **1**, 308; Phil. riv. compared to, **12**, 201, 210, 313; spice-trade on, **16**, 224; trade-route, **27**, 89.
Nueva Segovia, see above, Cagayan (in Luzón).
Olimare (creek), grant on, **34**, 209.
Ono, in Mindanao, **5**, 63, 65.
Orani (estuary), location, **23**, 196.
Orellana, **3**, 126 (see above, Amazon).
Pagaguahan, in Sámar, **5**, 57.
Paguntan, in Sámar, **5**, 57.
Palapa, location, **37**, 132.
Palmarez, Span. reduce, **9**, 84.
Palos, grant on, **34**, 308.
Panay (Panae, Panai), in Panay, **5**, 71; chief riv. of Panay, **23**, 215; distance of is. from, **3**, 74; depth, 195; course, **23**, 218; gold found along, **16**, 114; grants on, **8**, 134, **34**, 306; Span. at, **3**, 49, 151, **8**, 132, **34**, 391; Goiti leaves, **3**, 73; Chin.

Hosted by Google

RIVERS (continued) —

promise to trade with Span. at, 104; exped. sails from, 147; Legazpi leaves, 153, 231; Mor. invade, **13**, 147; Aug. along, 9, 97, **23**, 216.

Pangasinan, distance from Buliano, **6**, 110; Span. at, 4, 38, 39, 42, 43; stakes set in, 45; Limahon retires to, **6**, 104, 105, 107, **12**, 182, **15**, 52.

Paniguian, in Mindanao, **5**, 63, 65.

Pansípit (Bonbon), location, **3**, 83; outlet of L. Taal, 82.

Paracale, location, **28**, 284.

Parasao, location, **5**, 65.

Pasacao, location, **5**, 93; distance from, to Bicol Riv., 99.

Pásig (Manila, Menila, Pasig, Passig, Tondo), origin of name, **23**, 212; location, **16**, 108, 109, **49**, 104; compared to Tagus, **49**, 288; described, **12**, 214, **37**, 18, 289, 290; source, **7**, 39, **16**, 233, **34**, 380, **36**, 195, 202, **41**, 93, **43**, 147, **47**, 88, **51**, 163; length, **12**, 213, **36**, 195, 202, **47**, 88; deep and rapid, **49**, 98, **51**, 163, 164; broad and deep, **47**, 95; navigable, **12**, 216, **20**, 239, **29**, 305; must be entered at high tide, **3**, 92; new channel opened for, **52**, 309; is. in, **3**, 148, **29**, 102; floods, **7**, 134, **16**, 109, **35**, 226, **47**, 93; rock in, revered, **40**, 70; crocodiles in, **12**, 201; Manila and other settlements on, **3**, 158, **4**, 28, **6**, 299, **21**, 128, **23**, 197, 198, **25**, 230, **36**, 92, 95, 195, 202, **41**, 93, **47**, 88, **49**, 288, **50**, 247; divides Manila from Tondo, **7**, 231; vill. on, ravaged by smallpox, **51**, 39; encom. along, **5**, 87, **34**, 309; Chin. Parián on, **7**, 33, **20**, 239, **52**, 332; pop. before European disc., **34**, 185; land along, not adapted for cotton, **8**, 84, 94; forts and fortifications along, **4**, 32, 115, 116, **7**, 163, **15**, 276, **16**, 136, 137, 246, **29**, 218, 255, **36**, 243, 246; **38**, 47, **49**, 88; powder-mill on, **16**, 139; bridges over, **22**, 9, 13, **21**, 75, 269, **23**, 12, 59, **29**, 219 (removed), 221, 249, **36**, 246, **38**, 47, **47**, 93, **49**, 126, 127 (captured by Brit.); summer-houses and gardens on, **23**, 212, **32**, 204; houses along, **52**, 74; gate near, **26**, 48; roads to, steep, **35**, 216; ferry over, **47**, 226; traffic on, **6**, 298, **21**, 128, **23**, 197; Span. on, **3**, 94, 103, 105; Span. debarred from, **3**, 96; Mor. flee up, 101; Limahon attacks by, **4**, 33; Chin. ships in, **8**, 91; fleet designed for, 284; Bornean ships in, **16**, 185; Span. exped. on, **27**, 302, **36**, 243; Chin. insurgents and their operations along, **29**, 228, 229, 249; bodies of Chin. conspirators exposed along, **42**, 250; loot discovered on, by Amer., **46**, 263; accidents in, **49**, 54, 126, 229; inhab. of Manila flee to, 98; Brit. cannon found near, 170; Rojo guards, 205, 206; must be kept clean, **50**, 198; miss'y labors, etc., along, **23**, 202, 212, **28**, 84, 130, 135, 140, 165, 173, **29**, 258, **35**, 217, 279, **36**, 210; hosp. on, 92, **47**, 169.

Pata, Span. reduce, **9**, 81; sacred grove along, **30**, 291.

Patos (in S. A.), Magalhães at, **1**, 263.

Pelangy, **46**, 47 (see below Pulangui).

Picon, Span. on, **10**, 55.

Pinatuba, carries down rocks in current, **47**, 296.

Pisó, saltwater in, **43**, 203.

Plata (Rio de la Plata; Canibali, Johan de Solis, St. Christopher, Santa Maria, Solis; in South Amer.), name and identification, **33**, 299; disc., 300; size, 51; is. in, 51; chart, 86; believed to be strait, 299; early explorers at, **1**, 28, 263, 297, **2**, 37, **33**, 13, 51, 299; mdse. shipped to, **12**, 74.

Pono, in Sámar, **5**, 57.

Pran, in Siam, **34**, 171.

Pua, grant on, **34**, 305.

Hosted by Google

Pulangui (Bindanao, Grande, Grande de Mindanao, Mindanao, Palangy, Pelangy, Pulangi, Rio Grande, Rio Grande de Mindanao, Vindanao; sometimes upper part called Pulangui, and lower Rio Grande de Mindanao), location, **3**, 168, **4**, 283, **29**, 162; far from Cebú, **4**, 244; distance from, to mts., 284; gives name to Mindanao, **3**, 275; importance, 275; unexplored, 168; trade route, **43**, 299; source, **4**, 283, **44**, 65; shores, swampy, **9**, 290, 291; navigable, **4**, 283; navigation difficult, 257, 258; tributaries, 283, **46**, 47; key to Mindanao, **9**, 295; delta, **27**, 272; sacred cliff near mouth, **29**, 284 (see also San Sebastián); flood, **39**, 62; map of, **9**, 290, 291; eels in, 290; peoples along and near, **12**, 313, **27**, 267, **40**, 105, **43**, 197, 280, 287, 289, **44**, 50, **51**, 85 (Mahometans); settlements, **4**, 16 (abandoned), 283, **10**, 70, 71, 219, **28**, 98, **46**, 44, 48; chiefs reside at, **4**, 291; territory about mouth, **27**, 292; encom. along, **4**, 73, **34**, 307; Span. at and on, **4**, 14 (peace made), 16 (fort), 144, 176, 177 (exped. to, planned), 231, 232, 244, 245, 248, 249, 252, 261, 267, 290, 291, **5**, 59, 65, **9**, 263, 281, 282, **10**, 57, **12**, 313 (garrison), **15**, 54, 96, 99, 100, 131, 190 (abandoned), **16**, 270, 271, 273, **27**, 262, 263, 267, 268, 275 (fortification), **29**, 92 (garrison), 146 (fleet), 165, **34**, 298 (peace made at), **41**, 278, **43**, 286; Cebú chief knows, **4**, 231; exploration ordered, 257; settlement projected on, **8**, 76; accidents in, **9**, 296, 297; fort ordered built on, **10**, 168; ships in, **11**, 293, 299, 300; Span. abandonment, disastrous, **15**, 194; Ternatans fortify mouth, **16**, 273; Mor. fortify, **27**, 265; artillery hidden in, **29**, 147; Eng. at, **39**, 9, 48, 60, 79; miss'y labors along, **44**, 91; revolt along, **46**, 39, 40, 44, 45.

Quauhtitlan (in Mex.), flood, **23**, 43.

Quingua, its water excellent, **23**, 213, **42**, 193; Aug. convent on, **23**, 213.

Quipit, miss'y labors on, **44**, 54.

Rio Chico de Cagayan, see above, Bangag.

Rio Chico de Pampanga, see above, Chico, etc.

Rio Frio, see above, Frio.

Rio Grande, **1**, 181 (see above, Grande).

Rio Grande de Cagayan, see above Cagayan.

Rio Grande de Mindanao, see above Pulangui.

Rio Grande de Pampanga, see above, Grande de Pampanga.

Rio de Janeiro, see above, Janeiro.

Rio de la Plata, see above, Plata.

St. Christopher, appellation of Plata (*q.v.*), **33**, 299.

St. Lawrence, regarded as passage to Pacific, **2**, 87, **6**, 226.

Sálug, natives living about, **43**, 277.

Sampójar, grant on, **8**, 128.

Sanctiago (estuary), Span. at, **32**, 157.

San Isidro, vill. near, **38**, 97.

San Juan (in S. Amer.), Magalhães at, **1**, 269, **33**, 300.

San Mateo, trib. of Pásig, **23**, 212; Chin. insurgents on, **29**, 206; Span. forces on, 236.

Santa Cruz (in S. Amer.), location, **33**, 309; Magalhães at, 309, 312; mutiny at, 307; Loaisa at, **2**, 30.

Santa Cruz (estuary), bridge, **36**, 246; should have flood-gates, **48**, 221.

Santa Maria, identified, **33**, 299 (see above, Plata).

Santor, location, **48**, 60.

Sant Salvador, cut by Line of Demarc., **3**, 126.

Hosted by Google

Rivers (continued) —

Saragua (in Borneo), chief at, **4**, 196, 201.

Sardine (Sardines; in S. Amer.), origin of name, **33**, 73; location, 312; riv. of Isleo near, 75; Magalhães at, 15.

Siam, see above, Chow Payah.

Sibalinte, grant on tributary of, **34**, 305.

Sibato, in Sámar, **5**, 57.

Sibuco, natives on, **38**, 132, **44**, 91.

Sibuguey (Sibuguei), source, **44**, 70; valley, **27**, 299; Mor. dwell about, 259; Span. at, **29**, 166, **41**, 305.

Sicavalo, in Sámar, **5**, 57.

Simay, Span. at, **9**, 297.

Simuay, Moro exped. equipped at, **41**, 303.

Sinoluán, grant on, **34**, 309.

Sioco, Span. ships procure water at, **11**, 299, 300.

Solis, **1**, 297 (see above, Plata).

Suagui, Aug. convents along, **23**, 293.

Sula (in Mindanao), tributary of Esirey, **4**, 283; pop. along (1579), 283, 284.

Súmlug, Moro vill. on, **43**, 203.

Suratt, location, **33**, 366.

Surigao (Çurigao; in Mindanao), gold found along, **5**, 65, **34**, 284.

Taal, source, **23**, 282.

Tabaran (Tabaron, Taguaran, Tamaran; in Borneo), location, **4**, 215; navigable by galleys only at high tide, 215; exploration ordered, 190, 191, 214, 215; Port. at, 225; see also above, Baran.

Tagalóan, Monteses inhabit shores of, **43**, 278, 289.

Tago (Tagho), in Mindanao, pop. near, **5**, 63, 65; people about, revolt, **35**, 69; Rec. convents on, **21**, 245.

Tajo (Tagus; in Port.), Pásig, compared to, **49**, 288 (see also above, Cagayan; and below, Tajo).

Taguaran, **4**, 215 (see above Tabaran).

Taguig, joins Pásig, **23**, 212.

Tágum, largest riv. of Gulf of Dávao, **43**, 201; reduction of Mandayas on, 209; to be reserved for them, 211.

Tajo (Taxo, Tazo), **7**, 37, **9**, 83, **16**, 94 (see also above, Cagayan).

Tamantakka, rice fields along, **51**, 85.

Tamaran, **4**, 190 (see above, Tabaran).

Tambobo (in Leyte), grant on, **8**, 128.

Tanac, grant on, **34**, 307.

Tanay (Tanai; in Negros), location, **13**, 150; Boholans settle at, **5**, 47; grant on, **8**, 131.

Tanchuy (Tan-chuy; in Formosa), its beauty, **22**, 186; products along, **35**, 148; densely pop., **22**, 186; Span. on, 186; natives of, friendly to Span., 186, **35**, 137; chiefs of, hostile to one another, **22**, 186; Dutch fortify, **35**, 136, 148.

Tandayag, Goiti explores, **23**, 147, 149.

Taomo, Bagabos inhabit shores of, **43**, 233.

Tarla (in Zambales), should be opened up, **18**, 295.

Tecguagan (in Negros), valley fertile, **5**, 47; in jurisd. of Arevalo, 69.

Telinga, miss'y labors along, **44**, 54.

Thames (in Eng.), ships in, **12**, 189.

Hosted by Google

Tigbauan, point partially formed by, **29**, 266.
Tinahon, in Sámar, **5**, 59.
Tirurey (Ytilurey; in Mindanao), location, **4**, 283; probably N. tributary of Pulangui, 283; source, 283, 284; pop. along, 283; gold washed in, 283.
Tondo (estuary), bodies of executed Chin. insurgents exposed along, **42**, 250.
Tubi, pop. along (1582), **5**, 91.
Tuga, miss. on, **43**, 78.
Tugánay, location, **43**, 201.
Tuy, see above, Cagayan; and Magat.
Uban y Builan, **8**, 125 (see Uban y Builan).
Ulian, body of executed insurgent exposed at mouth of, **38**, 223.
Vaco, **3**, 151 (see above, Baco).
Valer, location, **41**, 96.
Vicor, **5**, 93 (see above, Bícol).
Viga (in Bohol), miss'y labors along, **13**, 17, 138.
Vincay, grant on, **8**, 131, **34**, 308.
Vitari (in Mindanao), Span. on, **10**, 59.
Vitis (Vites), **3**, 162 (see above, Bitis).
Vito, grants on, **34**, 308.
Volonto, in Sámar, **5**, 57.
Xaro, **34**, 306 (see above, Jaro).
Yba, in Sámar, **5**, 57.
Ydac, in Mindanao, **5**, 63, 65.
Yellow, in China, **34**, 174.
Yguican, grant along, **8**, 134.
Ylaga, in Sámar, **5**, 57.
Ylo (in Negros; error for Panay?), valley fertile, **5**, 47; in Arevalo jurisd., 69; see item following.
Yloylo (Hilo; in Panay), grants on, **8**, 133, 136; traffic on, **26**, 238.
Ynabagan (in Negros), valley fertile, **5**, 47; in Arevalo jurisd., 69.
Ynavaga, grant on, **8**, 136.
Yogan, natives of, desire miss's, **30**, 320.
Ysin, natives of, assigned to crown, **3**, 305.
Ytanda, in Mindanao, **5**, 63, 65.
Ytilurey, **4**, 283 (see also Tirurey).
Ytui, **15**, 67 (see above, Tuy; and Cagayan).
Yuatan, in Sámar, **5**, 57.
Yvahay (Ibahay), in Panay, **5**, 69.
Zambesi (in Africa), Vasco da Gama on, **34**, 176.
Zurigan (Caraga?), location, **3**, 192.
Zuundaya, grant on, **34**, 308.
Rizal (prov. in Luzón): bounded by Cavite Prov., **23**, 196; marble quarries in, **28**, 203.
Rizal, Dr. José (Fil. patriot, physician, and author): edits circulars from Hongkong, **52**, 173; lives abroad, 173; at Kalamba, 173; his kinsmen deported, 175; exiled to Dapitan, 180, 184; organizes Liga Filipina (1892), **17**, 311, **52**, 183; Bonifacio sends embassy to (1897), 187; execution (Dec. 30, 1896), **17**, 311, **46**, 350, **52**, 189, 193, 225; life and work, **15**, 35, 36, **52**, 175-181; Retana praises, **46**, 355; hero, **51**, 103; contrasted with Pilar, **52**, 203; charged with hypocrisy, 202; Retana's study of, cited, 165; his hist. work criticised, 181; monument erected to,

Hosted by Google

RIZAL, DR. JOSE (continued) —

255; praises Morga's work, **15**, 35; notes by, 10, 39, 46, 51, 52, 54, 57-59, 62, 66, 67, 69, 75, 78, 87, 88, 90, 91, 105, 107, 109-111, 115, 118, 125, 151, 160, 161, 164, 165, 178, 193, 218, 221, 256, 258, 264, 271, **16**, 30, 32, 33, 35, 36, 38, 39, 41-43, 45, 50, 51, 62, 64, 69, 72-74, 76-78, 84, 87, 89-92, 94, 95, 97-99, 101, 102, 105-114, 116-118, 120-122, 124-126, 128, 129, 131-134, 136, 137, 139-144, 146, 149, 150, 154, 156, 158, 164-166, 168-171, 177, 180, 181, 186, 188-194, 198, 204; letter to, cited, **34**, 184; letter by, **52**, 175, 176; cited, 243. See also Books.

Rizali: defined, **33**, 325.

Rizzo, Gen. Francisco: gov. of Phil. (*ad interim*, 1898), **17**, 312.

Roa, Francisco de, S.J.: life and labors, **27**, 331, **35**, 220, 224, **44**, 91.

Roa, Alf. Francisco de: accompanies Lara on exped., **38**, 145.

Roa, Capt. Luis Alonso de (Span. officer): takes part in Manila festivities, **22**, 57; pay of various sold. given to, for various reasons, **26**, 173-175, 187, 190, 192; his house, **27**, 33; acts as witness, 34; commands vessel, **35**, 261; envoy to Camboja, 261.

Roa, Maria de: executrix of estate, **39**, 163; her legacy to Cordero, 164.

Roads (causeways, highways): in Phil., **1**, 59, **51**, 140; in Joló, **15**, 241, **41**, 286-290; in Manila (Laguio St.), **16**, 36, **21**, 128, **28**, 210, **47**, 92; Batangas-Manila, **23**, 263; Ilocos-Manila, 277; along Alaguer Riv., 293; in Mindanao, **29**, 162, 163; Pia-Tuao, **31**, 211; Pangasinan-Ituy, **32**, 197, 210; Lampon-Bay, **35**, 216; Lampon-Manila, **37**, 288-290; in Mindoro, **38**, 24, **41**, 163; in Ibabao, **38**, 110, 111; Palapag, 124; Pangasinan-Ilocos, 226; Valer-Pampanga, **41**, 96; in Masbate, 224-226; Palapag-Manila, **42**, 176; in Pampanga, 254; Puntalón, 269; Manila-Cagayán, **43**, 12, 65; Lanao, **44**, 64; in Tagalos Prov., 89; in Zambales, **47**, 291, 296, 329; Banguen-Paynauen, 329; in Luzón, **48**, 77, 128, 132-136; Paniqui-Pangasinan, 135; in Albay, **50**, 65; none in Bataán, **30**, 162; unopened, **32**, 197, 210. In N. España, **6**, 203, **14**, 100, **21**, 121; Mex.-Acapulco, **19**, 104, **31**, 169; in Formosa, **32**, 174, **35**, 147; built by rel., **1**, 59, **41**, 226, **43**, 12, 65, **48**, 77, 128, 132-136; gov. build, **16**, 53, **51**, 25, 59; opened by sold., **36**, 131; by alc.-may., 302, **50**, 65; built in later period of Span. regime, **52**, 314; good, needed, **46**, 25, 74, 309; decree encouraging, 244; ordered betw. barrios and vill., 324, 325; construction, promoted from Spain, 353; Fil. compelled to labor on, **36**, 285 (see also Fil.: Soc. and econ.); opened by Amer. mil. officials, **29**, 162, **43**, 284; described, **15**, 241-243, **19**, 104, **21**, 121, 128, 129, **23**, 184, 263, **28**, 235, **29**, 163, 238, 243, **30**, 250, **31**, 169, **32**, 174, **35**, 147, 216, **37**, 288-290, **38**, 24, 110, 111, **41**, 224, 225, **42**, 176, **44**, 89, **47**, 291, 296, 329, **48**, 135; deteriorate, **46**, 309; crosses and shrines along, **30**, 239, **31**, 211, **44**, 112; mil. authorities seize, **36**, 221; natives blockade, **38**, 110-112; Zambals infest, 226. Dutch employ Span. roadmakers, **35**, 148.

Roberto, Licen. Antonio: imprisoned, **39**, 142, 147.

Robledo, Francisco Romero. See Romero Robledo.

Robles, — (artillery founder): in Phil., **3**, 133.

Robles, Alonso, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 86.

Robles, Antonio de, O. St. J. of G.: sketch, **47**, 193.

Robles, Diego de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 92, 251, 252.

Robles, Jacinto de, O.P.: death, **24**, 274.

Robles, Lucas de Arqueros. See Arqueros de Robles.

Robles, Sebastian Arqueros de. See Arqueros de Robles.

Robles Aldaba, Juan de: his encom., **47**, 204.

Robles Cortés, José de (sarg.-may.): takes part in exped. against Igorots, **37**, 245; escorts Bornean ambassadors, **42**, 184.

Hosted by Google

Robles y Cortés (Cortes), Capt. Juan de: hostile to Salcedo, **37**, 25, 59; apptmts., 41, 280; accompanies gov. to convent, **42**, 129 (sarg.-may., but see above, José R.).
Roboredo, Bartolome, S.J.: arrives at Manila, **29**, 41.
Roca, Licen. Francisco (sec. priest): labors in Mindoro, **38**, 29, 30.
Rocamora, José Maria: MS. purchased from, **35**, 203.
Rocha, — (mulatto): competes for prebend, **39**, 292.
Rochfort, Lord — (Eng. ambassador): at Span. court, **49**, 310.
Rocks: deified, **12**, 266, **21**, 138, **40**, 70, 71; used as defense, **20**, 269; ships, endangered by sunken, **24**, 153; in Sarangani Bay, **39**, 46.
Roda, Manuel de: Span. minister, **50**, 25; letter (1767), 282, 283.
Rodas, Capt. Silvestre de (alc.-may.): stationed at Dagame, **28**, 91; in campaigns against insurgents, **38**, 123, 125-127, 145, 166; his services, 113.
Rodemburg, Teodoro: Dutch ambassador in Spain, **17**, 179.
Roderico, Alfonso, S.J.: sketch, **17**, 72.
Rodrigo, —, S.J. [same as above?]: death, **18**, 206.
Rodrigo, Capt. —: takes part in Mindanao campaign, **21**, 271, 274, 275.
Rodrigo, Diego de (Rec., prov'l): disputes with sec., **24**, 124; his services, 124, 125.
Rodrigo, Miguel, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 28.
Rodrigues de Ladera, Juan: his son, **41**, 156.
Rodriguez, — (minor son of Lope Rodríguez): his encom., **8**, 133.
Rodríguez (Rodrigues), Agustín (Augustin), O.S.F.: life and labors, **15**, 124, 126, 255, 257.
Rodríguez, Alonso, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 92; organist, 92.
Rodriguez, Alonso, S.J.: life and labors, **12**, 232, 290, **13**, 98, 171; letters, cited, 98, 99, 171, 172.
Rodriguez, Antonio, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 90.
Rodríguez, Bartolomé (Span. conquistador): signs letter, **2**, 182; his services, **7**, 150.
Rodríguez, Baltasar: encom. assigned to, **34**, 305.
Rodriguez, Bernabe, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 130.
Rodriguez, Blas (sarg.-may.): takes part in exped., **37**, 245, 246, 249; his posts, **39**, 147, 191; makes present to gov., 147.
Rodriguez, Diego, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **35**, 28; labors in China, **37**, 111.
Rodriguez, Diego, S.J.: arrives in Phil., **13**, 65.
Rodriguez, Estéban (Span. pilot): accompanies Legazpi, **2**, 105; explorations by, 126, 209; returns to N. España, 129; death, 130; report of Legazpi's exped., **17**, 120, 124-129, 131.
Rodriguez, Fabian, O.S.A.: cited, **24**, 37.
Rodríguez, Francisco (Françisco): his encom., **8**, 137, 138, **34**, 307.
Rodriguez (Rodrigues), Alf. Francisco: in Mindanao and Borneo exped., **4**, 206, 211, 212, 214, 216; accompanies L. Perez Dasmariñas, **15**, 168, 180, 182.
Rodriguez (Rrodriguez), Capt. Francisco: signs mem'l, **6**, 230; case appealed by, **11**, 88; slain by Dutch, **15**, 229.
Rodriguez, Capt. Francisco: aids Dom., **30**, 138.
Rodriguez, Francisco (public crier): proclaims decree, **10**, 280.
Rodriguez, Francisco (sec., relator): gives up benefice to Rec., **28**, 317, **35**, 85.
Rodriguez, Francisco (serg.-may.): commands Pampangos, **49**, 121; prisoner of war, 100.
Rodriguez, Francisco, O.P.: sketch, **14**, 86.
Rodríguez, Francisco, O.S.A.: accompanies Carrion's exped., **34**, 384.
Rodriguez, Francisco de Canga. See Canga Rodriguez.

Hosted by Google

Rodriguez (Rodrigues), Geronimo (Jeronimo), S.J.: life and labors, **19**, 54, **20**, 30, **22**, 137.
Rodríguez (Rodriguez), Isidro (Isidoro), O.S.A.: life and labors, **37**, 219, 238, 255, 278, **38**, 144, 149, 215, **42**, 131, 145.
Rodríguez, Juan (pilot, Port.): his vessel, **37**, 251, 253.
Rodriguez, Juan, O.P.: life and labors, **32**, 191, 192, **41**, 252, 253.
Rodriguez, Juan (sarg.): deserts, **35**, 66.
Rodriguez, Juan Angel. See Angel Rodriguez.
Rodríguez, Lope (Span. conquistador): signs letter, **2**, 182; his encom., **34**, 305; his son, **8**, 133.
Rodriguez, Manuel, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 86.
Rodriguez, Manuel, S.J.: procurator of Indies, **39**, 228.
Rodriguez, Mateo, O.S.F.: labors in Sanguil, **36**, 197.
Rodríguez, Miguel (Span. conquistador): sick, **4**, 281; his services, **7**, 50; his encom., **8**, 135.
Rodriguez, Miguel: father of "Padre Capitan," **36**, 149.
Rodriguez, Pablo (member of Man. ecc. cab.): signs petition, **24**, 260; commended, **25**, 317; sketch, 309.
Rodriguez, Pedro, O.P.: life and labors, **30**, 121, 125, 250, **31**, 17, 254, 295-297.
Rodríguez Arias, Rafael (gov. of Phil., *ad interim*, 1880): sketch, **17**, 309.
Rodríguez (Rodriguez) de Avila (Ávila, Davila), Francisco (Françisco, Span. official): his encom., **8**, 128, 129; deposition, as notary, **13**, 285, 286; makes exped. to Sámar, **14**, 193.
Rodriguez de Berdozido, Pablo Francisco (roy. accountant): report by, **47**, 128-160.
Rodríguez Berriz, Miguel: writings, cited, **52**, 151, 152.
Rodriguez Camelo, Capt. Juan (Port.): aids Acuña, **16**, 308.
[Rodríguez] Campomanes, [Pedro], roy. fiscal of Spain. See Campomanes.
Rodriguez del Castillo, Capt. Juan: takes part in Manila festivities, **22**, 58.
Rodriguez Chacon, Capt. Antonio: his services, **7**, 150; attends council, **9**, 122.
Rodríguez (Rodriguez, Rrodriguez) de Figueroa, Capt. Esteban (Estevan, Stevan, early Span. conquistador, son-in-law of Oidor M. Davalos): described, **8**, 75; gathers antidotal herb, **4**, 186; his first exped. to Joló and Mindanao, 219, 230-232, 236-238, 297, **8**, 12, **15**, 54, 132; owns ships, **6**, 73, **10**, 163, **16**, 270, **34**, 400; kills wife and nephew, **7**, 126; sentenced, 126; his second exped. to Mindanao and negotiations rdg. it, **8**, 75-77, **9**, 15, 19, 181-183, 187, 188, 195, 196, 263, 289, 293, **10**, 219, **11**, 236, **14**, 171, **15**, 89-92, **16**, 270, 271, **17**, 287, **19**, 216, **29**, 90-92, **41**, 278, **44**, 53; empowered to grant encom., **9**, 183; apptmt. by, 264; roy. concessions to, 265, **15**, 72, 73; given patronage of Jes. coll., **9**, 271, 272; Jes. accompany, 293, **12**, 175, 318, **41**, 284, **44**, 60; slain in Mindanao, **9**, 18, 264, 276, **10**, 41, 219, **11**, 135, 236, **12**, 25, 318, **15**, 91, **16**, 271, 272, **18**, 37, **29**, 92; burial, **15**, 93; sketch, **9**, 293; characterized, **9**, 195, 196; loyal services, **8**, 75; title granted to, **9**, 182, 183; his encom., **8**, 120, 136, **34**, 306; owns property in Mindanao, **9**, 290; wealthy, **16**, 270; his estate, **9**, 265; expenses of conquest charged to his estate, **10**, 41, 214; his will, **9**, 271, **45**, 112, 113; his children and heirs, **9**, 265, 271, 276, 295, **10**, 41, 220, **14**, 75, **15**, 93, 94, **45**, 114 (death of daughter); heirs demand release from his debt to govt., **14**, 171; leaves endowment for Jes. coll., **9**, 271, **20**, 242, **28**, 82, 83, 134, **34**, 370, **45**, 14, 105, 106, 108, 114-116, 119, 137, 250; instructions given to, **4**, 174-181, 231, 232, **9**, 15, 181-188, 197, 328; his contract for exped. to Mindanao, **8**, 23, 73-77, 319, **9**, 186, 187, 194, 195, 265, **15**, 15, 90, 95; contract with, should be fulfilled, **9**, 276, 277.

Hosted by Google

[Rodriguez de] Fonseca, [Juan], bp. of Burgos, roy. councillor): advances Magalhães's project, **1**, 27, 28; fits out fleet, 268, 269; provides ransom fund, 286; letter to, 262, 263; signs letter of authorization, 275.
Rodriguez de Gamboa, Antonio: king of Achen captures, **17**, 256, 269.
Rodriguez de Lausor, Juan: his encom., **8**, 123.
Rodriguez de Mansilla (Manssilla), —: his encom., **8**, 114.
Rodriguez de Morcillo, Juan, O.P.: sketch, **14**, 88.
Rodriguez de Norvega, Juan: commands ship, **4**, 243, 248, 279, 302; acts as witness, 256, 257; sick, 279.
Rodríguez de Ovalle, Alfonso (Span. official): his MS. cited, **49**, 128, 344, 345.
Rodriguez de Paez, Estevan (Port. sea-capt.): his ship, **11**, 157.
Rodriguez de Pisa, Licen. Juan (Span. advocate and deputy): at demarc. assembly, **1**, 174, 177, 178, 212, 221.
Rodriguez Ronquillo, — (alc.-may. of Cebú): opposes invading natives, **9**, 196; death in prison, **10**, 169.
Rodriguez de Salamanca Francisco: acts as witness, **4**, 262; sick, 281; commands ship, 281, 287.
Rodriguez de Santa, Alf. Juan: acts as witness, **11**, 301.
Rodriguez San Pedro, Joaquín: his writings, cited, **52**, 151.
Rodriguez Varela, Leander: attends coun. of war, **49**, 87.
Rodriguez Varela, Luis: called "El Conde Filipino," **51**, 47; exiled to Spain, 47. See also Books.
Rodriguez Villa, Antonio (librarian): thanked, **1**, 17.
Rodriguez de Villegas, Dr. Antonio (oidor of Manila): arrival, **18**, 266; sick, 266, **20**, 62, 178, 189, 200; Fajardo's relations with, **18**, 266, **19**, 121, 130, **20**, 54, 189, 197, 199; holds rel. feast, **19**, 78; investigations by, 79, 80, **20**, 197; Fran. complain of, 15, 124; stays away from Aud. meetings, 62, 178, 189, 197, 199; characterized, **19**, 14, 132, 133; Messa commends, 200.
Rodriguez Zambrano (Çambrano, Canbrano, Çanbrano), Licen. Alvaro (Albaro, oidor of Manila Aud.): arrives at Manila, **15**, 133; oidor of new Aud., **10**, 257, **16**, 275; helps receive seal, 133; complains of Tello, 183-185; audits Manila accts., 311; app. to take residencias, 312; takes residencias, **13**, 229; death, **10**, 191, 257, 258, **11**, 67, 68; rept. by (1598), **10**, 16, 183-185, 318.
Rodulfo, Nicolas, O.P. (gen.): collado influences, **35**, 30; ordinances by, **37**, 75, 91.
Roe, Sir Thomas (Brit. traveler): ambassador in India, **17**, 253.
Rofy, Caril (Eng. capt.): in Moluccas, **38**, 272, **39**, 118.
Rogatianus (early father): letter to, cited, **25**, 94.
Rogers, Woods (Eng. naval officer): reprovisions in Ladrones, **53**, 42.
Roggeveen, Jacob (Dutch navigator): discovers Eastern Is., **43**, 119.
Rois (Roes), Juan: **41**, 250. See Ruiz.
Rojas (Rozas) y Oñate, Francisco de (official visitor in Phil.): arrives in Phil., **23**, 268, **24**, 166; official acts at Manila, **24**, 18, 198-204, 257, 289, 301, 302, 306, 318, **25**, 54, 59, 63, 72, 73, **27**, 179, 180, 182, 183, 227, 249, 250, **29**, 263; complaints of, **24**, 18, 198-204, 289, 306; commended, 21, 23, 259, 260, 289; proceeds of his collections, **25**, 79, 81, 83, 85; collector of his accts. app., **35**, 165; his report, cited, **24**, 305, **25**, 70, **27**, 250, 251.
Rojas (Roxas), Capt. Ginés (Xines) de (Span. officer): leads campaign against Visayan insurgents, **38**, 110, 121-128.
Rojas (Roxas), José (Joseph) de (sec. priest): resigns curacy in Mindoro to Rec., **28**, 315, **41**, 172, 234.

Hosted by Google

Rojas, Capt. Luis de: slain in battle, **37**, 169.

Rojas (Roxas, Rrojas), Licen. Pedro (Span. official in Phil.): app. oidor of Manila, **6**, 54; arrives at Manila, 54, **15**, 60; serves as oidor, **7**, 133, 209, **8**, 312; suffers from infirmities, **7**, 133, 209; remains at Manila after suppression of Aud., **6**, 75; app. assessor-gen., and lieut.-gov., **7**, 209, **8**, 312, **15**, 67; removal and transfer asked for, **7**, 209, **8**, 254, 309; app. alcalde in Mex., 17, 254, **9**, 156, **15**, 76; engages in trade, 17, 253, 255; hostile to gov., 17, 252-254; gov. consults, 307; roy. orders to, 312-315; empowered to try cases, 313, 314, **17**, 92; attends coun., **9**, 122; Morga app. in place of, 14, 156; *id.* takes his residencia, 155; acts as witness, 160; paym't of salary, 158; entertains G. Perez Dasmariñas, **16**, 256; elected gov. (*ad interim*) at death of *id.* (serves 40 days, 1593), **15**, 68, 72-74, **16**, 262, **19**, 194; recalls Span. fleet, **16**, 262; sketch, **17**, 287; services, **7**, 209; described and characterized, **8**, 17, 252; letters by, **6**, 27, 265-274, **7**, 19, 208-211, 320; testimony rdg. econ. conditions, **6**, 50-52; signs docs., 229, 263, 321, **9**, 132, 136; approves letter to Japan, 131, 132.

Rojas, Capt. Pedro de: cashes pay-check, **26**, 185; accompanies rel. to N. Segovia, **32**, 66.

Rojo (Roxo), Andrés (Andres) José (Span. officer, nephew of following): Le Gentil's acquaintance with, **28**, 214, 224, **49**, 278; his statement rdg. Abp. Rojo, **28**, 214, **49**, 129; possesses letter of abp., 130; registers roy. seal, 136.

Rojo (Roxo) del Rio y Vieyra, Manuel Antonio (abp. of Manila, 1758-64, and gov. of Phil. 1761-62): becomes abp., **48**, 190; rebuilds Sta. Potenciana, **28**, 199; his troubles with rel., 214; predicts miracle, **49**, 92; Jes. accuse of treachery, 134; protects Jes., 187; heals Aug. schism, 177; attitude toward Aug., 224; his charities, 179, 219, 220, 257; celebrates various ceremonies, 180, 181; visits diocese, 187; preaches to Span., 193, 194; redeems church bells, 220; maintains religion, 254, 255; orders sec. to return to Manila, 265; rules as gov. (*ad interim*), **48**, 192, 193, **49**, 179; his treatment of Alimudin, **48**, 193, **49**, 185; meas., against Mor., 182, **50**, 33; apprehensive of Mor., **49**, 218, 219; constructs defenses, 110; inspects fortifications, 211; increases navy, 181; collects ship timbers, 181, 182; inspects shipbldg., 182; superintends removal of powder, 202; Viana advises rdg. mil. affairs, 115; leads attacking column, 118; visits Brit. camp, 118; orders ditches dug, 124; calls coun., 124, 234-236; attends Eng. coun., 281; his orders not obeyed, 125; fears Brit. vengeance, 126; prevented from capitulating, 129; hemmed in by oidors, 130; commissions Anda, 135, 138; makes protest to Brit., 143; protects S. Orendain, 155, 179, 190; takes meas. during epidemic, 179; quarrels with Villacorta, 180; at Cavite, 182; embassies sent to, 185; overhauls treas., 189, 190; resists its removal, 209, 210; orders treasurer to return money to Manila, 231; relations with Anda, 139, 150-152, 168, 169, 191-193, 227, 259, 269-271, 279-281, 287, **50**, 172; his offer to Busto, **49**, 223; complaints made to, 245; oidors complain of, 256; his pay, 256; Span. illtreat, 257, 258; destroy seal, 280; Brit. demand surrender from, 87; sends out flag of truce, 89; visits Draper, 127, 213, 214; has no authority to surrender Phil., 137; refuses Brit. demands, 241, 253; draws up conditions of surrender, 16; arranges capitulation, 52, 53; accepts terms of surrender, 71, 77-80; surrenders to Brit., 18, 99, 144, 151, 207, 213, 214, 239, 241, 273, 290, 291 (see also Manila – surrender); promises ransom, 127, 151; his property, part of ransom, 80, 143, 219, 238, 242; prisoner of war, 132, 169, 269, 271, 296; cannot legally despatch ships, 150; secures supplies for Brit., 151, 152; supports and aids Brit., 154, 240, 277, 278, 284; praises them, 276; Brit. send gift to, 284, 287; draws note on Span. treas. for, 255, 256, 309, 313, 314, 320, 330, 331; de-

Hosted by Google

mands mail of S. Trinidad, 247; tries to secure release of prisoners, 248; petitions guards, 322, 323; protests against sack, 323; troubled with his eyes, **49**, 180; ill, 180, 181, 257, 279; death and burial, 21, 174, 176, 273, **50**, 9, 23; sketch, **17**, 297, **51**, 311, 312; his will, cited, 279, 280; characterized, **49**, 129, 176; incapable, 12, 51, 52; accused, 19, 20; disloyal, 21, 150, 158, 270, 277, 278, 281, 282; won over by traitors, 21, 22, 289; loyal, 141, 245; usurps titles, 151; exceeds powers, 330; guilty of immoral conduct, 156; tool of Brit., 159; poor leader, 165; libels published against, 176, 177; reproved, 233; his influence, 276; his defense, 176-261. *Journal*, **49**, 18, 81, 82, 86, 88, 104-131, 343, 347; *Narrative*, 19, 20, 176-261, 348; letters, 111, 130, 135, 140-143, 153, 156, 202, 203, 217, 230, 238, 239, 260, 261, 271, 272, 274, 275, 281; circular letter for rel. ord., 112; manifesto by, 141, 142; letters to, 253, 254, **50**, 118; sends despatches to Pampanga, 152. See also Anda y Salazar, S.

Roldan, Capt. Bernaldo (alc.-may. of Ilocos): builds house, **50**, 222; ordered to Manila, 222.

Roldán, Miguel: takes part in campaign against insurgents, **38**, 168.

Román, Alonso (encomendero): his grant, **8**, 132.

Roman, Alonso, S.J.: facsimile of signature, **20**, 37.

Roman, Felipe (Phelipe, notary): official acts, **8**, 83, 89, 95.

Roman, Juan Bautista (Baptista, factor and treas. in Phil.): urges precautions against and pursuit of Eng. pirates, **34**, 395-399; recommended for governorship of Phil., 29, 365; death, **11**, 100, 101, **34**, 365. Letters by, **5**, 12, 13, 192-195, 320, **34**, 30, 392-402, 452; signs doc., **6**, 49, 229, 246.

Romanico, Capt. Francisco (galley capt.): accompanies Acuña, **12**, 162; reënforces Ronquillo, 163.

Romanillos, Jorge, O.S.A.: finds tablet previously raised to memory of Magalhães, **1**, 326.

Romans: in Oriental trade, **27**, 89.

Romblon (vill. in Romblon Is.): revolt in, **41**, 110; Rec. admin., **28**, 317.

Rome (Roma), Italy: emperors of, try to conquer Orient, **16**, 223; journeys to and from, expensive, **23**, 232; churches in, **20**, 100; Germ. coll. in, **34**, 326; Jes. univ. in, **36**, 79; Manila compared to, **24**, 246; embassies from Japan and China in, **19**, 54; Span. ambassadors in, **20**, 78, 86, **35**, 16, 201; ecc. appeal made to, **20**, 90; nuncios from, in Spain, **33**, 27, 275, **34**, 416; jubilee of 1650 proclaimed in, **37**, 89; Rel. in, on various miss., **15**, 64, 221, 281, **18**, 89, **21**, 112, 116, 153, 289-291, **22**, 140, 141, 297, **24**, 36, 38, 41, 51, 56, 58, 109, 159, 298, **25**, 232, **27**, 22, **30**, 247, 252, **31**, 61, 238, **32**, 36, **34**, 326, 415, **35**, 29, 36, 313, **36**, 45, 48, 74, 142, **37**, 219, 231, 286, **38**, 31, 78, 84, 187, **42**, 19, 240, 244, 292, 293; Aug. reproved from, **18**, 89; Rec. suppressed from, **21**, 13; Aug. chapter in, **23**, 285, **34**, 32, 426; Dom. chapter in, **35**, 46; inspection of rel. ord. ordered from, **24**, 12, 52; Dom. from, **37**, 84; Pardo sustained in, **39**, 277; money sent to Jes. in, **50**, 278; aid from Jes. at, acknowledged, **1**, 16, 17; Philippina in, **53**, 36, 37.

Romero, — (serg.): bears letter, **19**, 277.

Romero, Alf. —: death, **27**, 295.

Romero, —: vocal teacher, **45**, 244.

Romero, Alonso Garcia. See Garcia Romero.

Romero, Capt. Cristóbal (Christoval, Cristobal, Cristoval, Span. official): commands gall., **37**, 81-83; burns his ship, 82, 83; sentenced to death, 83; castellan of Manila fort, 83, 84, **45**, 256; Navarrete embarks with, **38**, 58; in campaign against insurgents, 168, 171; petitions king, **42**, 277; estab. *obra pia*, **45**, 256.

Romero, Francisco: app. pilot, **35**, 230.

Hosted by Google

Romero, Francisco, O.S.A.: life and labors, **48**, 89, 90.
Romero, Juan: letter to, **26**, 114, 115.
Romero, Juan de, O.P. (I): arrives at Manila (1666), **37**, 129.
Romero, Juan de, O.P. (II): arrives at Manila (1684), **43**, 71.
Romero, Miguel: sick, **4**, 281.
Romero y Robledo, Francisco (Span. minister): countersigns decree, **46**, 165.
Romo, —: signs petition, **8**, 174.
Romo, Joseph (prov'l gov. of Cebú): applies to Arandía rdg. city govt., **48**, 189.
Ron, María de: her encom., **8**, 108, 118, 119, 123.
Ronquillo, Andres: acts as witness, **35**, 175.
Ronquillo (Rronquillo), Gonzalo (Span. officer): his apptmt., **22**, 239, 240; receives money of sold., **26**, 180.
Ronquillo, Luis, O.S.A.: life and labors, **23**, 213, 214, **24**, 129, **29**, 264.
Ronquillo de Ballesteros (Vallesteros), Gonzalo (Gonçalo, Span. official, cousin of G. Ronquillo de Peñalosa): his encom., **8**, 102, 306, **47**, 200; complains of Morga, **11**, 235-250; in Manila sec. cab., 250; aids Jes., **12**, 276; in Peru, **15**, 56.
Ronquillo, Diego de (master-of-camp, nephew of gov. Gonzalo; gov. *ad interim*, 1583-84): app. gov. *ad interim*, **6**, 74; Salazar writes, **5**, 220; his exactions from natives, 221; brings Port. commander from Macao, **6**, 62; transfers Chin. to Parián, **7**, 33, 224; Vera replaces, **19**, 193; orders rdg. his residencia, **6**, 16, 74; sent to Spain (1585), **17**, 286; returns to Manila (1591), **34**, 410; in charge of war affairs, **15**, 68, **17**, 287; services merit reward, **7**, 149, 150; attends council (1594), **9**, 122; opposes Cambodian exped., **15**, 82; his encom., **8**, 111; member of Misericordia, **47**, 27; sketch, **17**, 286; signs resolution, **9**, 132, 136.
Ronquillo (Rronquillo) del Castillo, Capt. Juan (Jhoan, Joan, Span. officer and official, relative of Gonzalo): apptmts. and posts held by, **7**, 112, **9**, 296, **10**, 41, 220, **11**, 135-137, **16**, 273, **18**, 37, **34**, 393; apptmt. asked for, **11**, 253, 254; relieved of command, **10**, 15, **11**, 16, 243; his campaigns in Mindanao, **9**, 19, 281-298, **10**, 15, 42, 49, 53-74, 168, 169, 214, 220, 221, 224, **11**, 136, 236, 237, **15**, 95-100, 131, 190, **16**, 273, 274, **27**, 113; his force, **9**, 283, 293, 297, **10**, 42, 49, 68, **15**, 57, **16**, 237; quiets them, **10**, 54; loss among, 68; fears mutiny, 73; hangs mutineers, 73; accident to, **9**, 284; reconciles Fil. chiefs, 288; decides to make settlement, 291, 292; Jes. accompany, 293, 294; cuts off his base of supplies, **10**, 58; plans marriage of chief in Mindanao, 67; complains of encomenderos, 70; desires news from gov., 72, 73; disobeys orders, 168, 169; arrested, tried, and acquitted, 15, 169, 224, **11**, 237, 238, 243, 252, **15**, 100; imposes duties, **10**, 179; sent to oppose Jap., 211; ignored by Tello, 230; prepares ships against Dutch, 243; draws salary illegally, 252; operations against Mor., **12**, 162, 163, **19**, 263, **29**, 94, **41**, 283; explores S. sea route, **15**, 56; takes part in exped. against Moluccas, 56, 57, **16**, 237-239; pursues mutinous Chin., **15**, 72; engagements with Dutch, 330, **17**, 290, **18**, 22, 37, 42, 181, 237, 268, **19**, 226, 230, 233, **20**, 49, 143, **22**, 221, 233, 241, **24**, 14, 97, **27**, 195; commends Bravo, **18**, 51; suits against, 133, 134, **19**, 180; his ship driven back to port, **27**, 187; sketch, **18**, 37; his services merit reward, **7**, 150, **18**, 49; praised, **11**, 230; characterized, **14**, 66, 68; his encom., **8**, 102, 306, **14**, 66, 67, 170; member of Misericordia, **47**, 26; signs docs., **6**, 230, 240, **9**, 132, 136; repts. and letters by, **18**, 19, 281-298, 328, 329, **10**, 11, 53-74, 222, 317; instructions and orders to, 49, 222, 223; makes map, **9**, 290, 291.
Ronquillo (Rronquillo) de (y) Peñalosa (Penalosa), Gonzalo (Geronimo – **5**, 235, error, Gonçalo, Goncillo, Juan – **27**, 188, error, gov. of Phil., 1580-83): arrives

Hosted by Google

at Manila, **15**, 55; assumes office, 12, 57; fourth gov. of Phil., **14**, 327; brings band of colonists, **15**, 55, **19**, 192; accompanied by relatives, 192, 193; takes Sande's residencia, **4**, 311; restricts departure from Phil., 308, 309; complains of his treatment by officials of N. España, 311; complains of false reports made against him, 311, 312; needs educated ass't, 312; sends artillery to Peru, 314, 315; favors Fran., 315, 316; treats them harshly, **5**, 250, 251; welcomes Salazar, **4**, 316; consults rel., **5**, 242, **34**, 327; Salazar makes arrangements with, rdg. Chin., **7**, 222, 223; aids Jes., **12**, 194; desires Sanchez to go to China, **34**, 361; complaints against, **5**, 13, 207-209; accused of allowing oppression of natives, 221, 228-230, 240, 241; delays publication of roy. decrees, 241, 242; removes protector of natives, 247; obtains relation of Phil. from Loarca, 35; endorses it, **52**, 330; establ. Parián (1581?), **7**, 33, 220, 224, **10**, 259; founds Arevalo (1582), **5**, 67, **7**, 42, **16**, 149; enlarges its jurisd., **5**, 69, **18**, 102; founds N. Segovia, **16**, 146, 147, **18**, 93, **34**, 383; petitioned for aid against Moluccas, **6**, 71; his exped. against them, **16**, 237-240; *id.* against Cagayan, **34**, 384; duties imposed by, **6**, 162, 163, 313, **7**, 147, 148, **9**, 229, 254, **11**, 131, **15**, 56, **27**, 188; sends Ribera to Spain, **7**, 40; tries to discover gold mines, **14**, 304, 320, **34**, 382; makes test of gold bars, **14**, 306; other official acts, **5**, 10, 11, 26-33, 85, 208, 218, 227, 233, 235, 241; term of office, 208; death and burial, 207, 208, **12**, 276, **15**, 59; sketch, **12**, 194, 195, **15**, 55-59, **17**, 286; his executor, **6**, 16, 74; Vera succeeds as regularly app. gov., **6**, 54; his nephew, **23**, 213; letters by, **4**, 17, 18, 306-317, 319, 320, **5**, 10, 11, 13, 23-33, 196-198, 319; roy. instructions to, **6**, 259; decrees sent to, **8**, 191-193; his contract with king, **15**, 12, 55.

Ronquillo de Peñalosa, Rodrigo (alc.-may., son of Gonzalo): merits reward, **7**, 150; grant to, **8**, 111; aids Jes., **12**, 276.

Roots. See Plants and trees.

Ropes. See Ships: ship furnishings, etc.

Roque, Juan: commands reënforcements, **49**, 119.

Rós (Ros), Christoval (serg.-may.): prisoner of war, **49**, 100; letters sent by, 261.

Ros (Roz), Francisco, S.J.: life and labors, **17**, 264.

Ros y Aviles, Capt. Gines (Jines, Xines, Span. official): gov. of Joló, **28**, 62, **29**, 143; poor gov., 143; disregards warning of Jes., 152; removed from office, 143; makes restitution to Jes., 160; sketch, 143.

Rosa, Capt. —: in seafight with Dutch, **17**, 122.

Rosa, Agustin de la (fiscal of Liga Filipina): arrested, **52**, 225.

Rosa, Raimundo de, O.P. (?): kills his superior, **39**, 240.

Rosales, Francisco: ship-capt., **18**, 140; should be punished for disobedience, 141.

Rosales, Licen. Juan de (lawyer): imprisoned, **37**, 32; Bonifaz releases, 32; aids and defends Bonifaz, 32, 61, 62, 270, 273; mil. judge, **38**, 209, 211; counselor, **42**, 130; defends Herrera, 141.

Rosales, Capt. Marcos de (encom. of Marivelez): petitions return of Rec., **41**, 260.

Rosario: Dom. prov. in Phil. See Dom.

Rosario (vill. in Batangas Prov.): pop. (1878), **28**, 343; sec. admin., 129, 267; Rec. admin., 309, 343.

Rosario (vill. in Cavite Prov.): ceded to Rec., **28**, 343.

Rosario (vill. in prov. of Laguna): sec. admin., **28**, 164.

Rosario (vill. in Moluccas Is.): origin of name, **31**, 251.

Rosario, Anacleto del (Chin. mestizo, chemist): discovery by, **40**, 66.

Rosario, Antonio del, O.P. (bp. elect of Macao): testifies to work of Erquicia, **32**, 205; death, **29**, 24.

Hosted by Google

Rosario, Arcadio del, O.P.: life and labors, **37**, 142, 143, 145, 256, 259.
Rosario, Arcadio del (member of Liga Filipina): arrested, **52**, 226.
Rosario, Jacintho de el, O.P. See Esquivel, Jacintho.
Rosario, Joaquín del, O.P. (prov'l): general punishes, **50**, 32; Brit. capture, 32.
Rosario, José del, O.S.A. (prov'l): death, **42**, 111.
Rosario, Joseph de el, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 87.
Rosario, Lorenzo del, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 114.
Rosario, Dr. Marcos del: govt. sec'y, **28**, 275.
Rosario, Sebastian del, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 130.
Rosario, Thomas de el, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 32.
Rosario, Thomas del, O.P. (Jap. lay-brother): martyred, **32**, 135.
Rosario, Tomás G. del (Fil. author): cited, **45**, 163, 285, 293, **46**, 76, 82, 102, 143, 189, 280.
Rosell, Pedro, S.J.: visits miss., **43**, 212; sketch, 212; letter by, 19, 212-228.
Rot (encom.): status (1591), 8, 112.
Rota (vill. of Marianas Is.): Jes. admin., **28**, 152, 172; curacy in, 277.
Rotterdam (vill. in Célebes Is.): location, **20**, 148; becomes free port, 148; identified with Macassar, 148.
Rouen (France): produces fine linen, **1**, 69, **6**, 50, **27**, 170.
Rowers. See Fil.: Occupations.
Roxas, Capt. Antonio de: campaigns against Mor., **46**, 38.
Roxas, Diego de, O.S.F.: labors in Manados, **35**, 307.
Roxas, Margarita: gives grounds and bldg. for girls' school, **45**, 309.
Roxas, Pedro de (notary): official act, **45**, 107.
Roxas, Simon de, O.H.T.: life, cited, **47**, 24, 82.
Roxo, Ana (wife of Andrés Rojo): her family, **28**, 224; saves Fil. woman from punishment, 224, 225; reproved, 225.
Roxo, Capt. Francisco: app. sarg.-may., **35**, 245.
Royer, — (astronomer): erects constellation, **33**, 320.
Rozas, Andres de (roy. sec'y): MSS. in possession of, **22**, 103; countersigns decree, 292.
Rozas, Pedro de (Span. officer): in Mindanao campaign, **29**, 164.
Rramirez, Capt. —: commander under Salcedo, **4**, 38.
Rramirez, Lorenzo: sec. priest, **22**, 78.
Rroco, Martin de la: acts as witness, **21**, 94.
Rrom, Raia: king of Chin. is., **34**, 139.
Rroman, Pablo: in Jap. ship, **9**, 52.
Rr°s, Francisco: signs petition, **6**, 246.
Rrosales, Blas de: acts as witness, **18**, 244.
Ruano (wealthy Manila family): helps pay ransom, **49**, 345.
Rubino, Antonio, S.J.: martyred in Japan, **35**, 179.
Rubio, Francisco, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 123.
Rubio, José, O.S.A.: elected reader, **42**, 146.
Rubio, Capt. Lorenzo: takes part in exped. to Igorot country, **37**, 245.
Rubio, Miguel de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **42**, 162, 189, 211, 213.
Rubrica (or flourish), why affixed to signature, **2**, 181. See also Paraphe.
Rueda, —, S.J.: Carrion writes (July 8, 1765), **49**, 23, 24, 333-335, 348.
Rueda, Capt. Andres de: slain by Mor., **44**, 63.
Rueda, Diego (notary): official acts, **18**, 244, **25**, 171, 224, 253, **26**, 65, 94; bids for office, **20**, 168; arrested, **25**, 171, 240-243, 255, **26**, 65; his person demanded by Inquis., **25**, 173, 259; Corcuera's meas. toward, 254.

Hosted by Google

Rueda, Dionisio de, O.P.: death, **14**, 331; sketch, 89.
Rueda, Francisco de (notary): official act, **26**, 73, 108.
Rueda, Juan de, O.P.: labors in Lequios Is., **32**, 181; sketch, 146.
Rueda y Mendoza, Diego de: describes roy. festivities, **22**, 11, 50-61, 323.
Ruellas de Vasconcellos, Mendo (Port. officer): witnesses doc., **2**, 295, 298, 299, 310.
Rufino, —, O.S.F.: goes to Spain, **6**, 245.
Rugama y Palacio, Lorenzo de: deputy from Philippines to court, **45**, 41.
Ruggieri (Rugero), Michel, S.J.: labors in Chin. miss., **6**, 208, **15**, 178; goes to Rome, 178.
Ruidiaz, Antonio, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 87.
Rui Saenz, Eugenio de: acts as witness, **27**, 34.
Ruiz, —: helps pay ransom, **49**, 345.
Ruiz, Lieut. — (Span.-Amer. insurgent): assassinates Folgueras, **51**, 48.
Ruiz, Alonso, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 77, 100, 133.
Ruiz, Bartolome (sold.): sick, **4**, 279.
Ruiz, Bartolomé, O.S.F.: acts as witness, **10**, 287; escapes from Japan, **15**, 124.
Ruiz, Francisco, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 31, 71.
Ruiz, Gaspar: grant to, **34**, 307, 308.
Ruiz, Gonçalo: acts as witness, **4**, 280.
Ruiz, Capt. José: purchases wine monopoly, **47**, 119.
Ruiz, José, O.S.A.: sketch, **42**, 298.
Ruiz, Juan, O.S.A.: labors in Visayas, **24**, 57; death, 57.
Ruiz (Roes, Rois), Juan, O.P.: life and labors, **41**, 250, 251, **43**, 31, 71, 81, **47**, 331, 332, **48**, 173.
Ruiz, Lorenzo (Chin. mestizo): commits murder, **32**, 287; martyred, 287.
Ruiz, Manuel, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 87.
Ruiz, Miguel, O.P.: life and labors, **21**, 57, **32**, 12, 110, 142, 162, 179, 180.
Ruiz, Nicolas de: **49**, 209. See Echauz, Nicolas de.
Ruiz de Apodaca, José (Span. naval officer): commands ship, **43**, 285; charges officials with corruption, **52**, 75.
Ruiz de Castañeda, Bartolomé (notary): at demarc. assembly, **1**, 174, 199, 200, 214.
Ruiz (Ruis) de Contreras, Fernando (Francisco, Joan Juan, Juan Fernando – all probably referring to same person, roy. sec'y): official acts, **14**, 209, **17**, 152, 179, 180, 182, 184, 185, 241, **18**, 153, 160, 193, 279, **19**, 144, 146, **20**, 226, 250, 253, 259, 261, **21**, 56, 77, 78, 100, 103, 105, 106, **22**, 44, 113, 115, 150, 161, 162, 166, 167, 217, 225, 243, 288, 290, **23**, 25, 81, 184, 185, 187, 194, **25**, 39, **45**, 110; instructions to, **22**, 109.
Ruiz de Escalona, Baltasar (Balthazar, treas. of Phil.): succeeds his father in office, **25**, 314; accts. of his term, **26**, 157; signs doc., 169, 311; fined by Corcuera, **29**, 62; letter by, **11**, 52-65, 313.
Ruiz de Escalona (Descalona), Gregorio (son of Juan, sec. priest): posts held by, **25**, 306, 309, 314; visits Guerrero, 292; merits promotion, 314; sketch, 306, 307; signs petition, **24**, 260.
Ruiz de Escalona (Descalona), Juan (Joan, treas. of Phil., father of two preceding): commended, **22**, 277; deposition by, **23**, 70, 71; pay-check transferred to, **26**, 188, 191; succeeded by son, **25**, 314.
Ruiz (Rruiz, Rruys, Ruis, Ruyz) de Fernan (Hernan) Gonzalez (Gonçales, Gonçalez), Blas (Span. adventurer): imprisoned in Champa, **9**, 162; escapes, **10**, 240; captured by Siamese, **15**, 78; envoy from Camboja to Manila, **16**, 254, **31**, 76; given command of junk, 78; his adventures in Camboja, **9**, 162, 163, **15**, 19,

Hosted by Google

RUIZ DE FERNAN GONZALEZ, BLAS (continued) —
81-88, 136, 138-160, 184, 187, **16**, 266, 267, **19**, 195, **31**, 11, 92, 93, 96, 110-112; goes to Lao, **15**, 101, 131, **31**, 99; Gallinato censures, **15**, 142; complains of him, 159; Prauncar rewards, 137, 156, 159, 179, **31**, 110; opposes Belloso, **15**, 151; detained by Prauncar, 158; pays his own troops, 159; welcomes Span. reënforcements, 182, 183; Malays threaten, **31**, 151; slain, **15**, 189, 244, 277, **16**, 269. Letter to Morga, **15**, 137-160.
Ruiz Maroto, Capt. Juan: succeeds Morales in Joló, **41**, 285; ransoms friar, 44, 73. See also Maroto.
Ruiz (Ruyz) de Morales, Capt. Gaspar: his services, **7**, 150; grant to, **8**, 134; his granddaughter, **22**, 225.
Ruiz de Pereda, Gaspar: candidate for gov. of Phil., **22**, 28; sketch, 30, 31.
Ruiz del Rosario, Pedro del, O.P.: taken by Dutch from Formosa to Batavia, **35**, 149.
Ruiz (Ruyz) de Salazar (Salaçar, Zalazar), Martin (accountant of Phil.): attends coun., **20**, 301; commended, **22**, 277; oversteps authority, **23**, 34, 46; oidors hostile to, **24**, 317; his son, **27**, 333; signs doc., **20**, 303, **23**, 71, **26**, 311, 312; accts. of his office audited, 157.
Ruiz de Santayana, Agustin (lawyer): petitions release of defendant, **36**, 294.
Ruiz de Talavera Pablo (sec. priest, member of Manila ecc. cab.): admin. to Fil., **13**, 69; visits Fil. settlement, 282, 283; Jes. threaten Fil. through, **14**, 328, 329; discovers Chin. plot, **16**, 292; signs doc., **12**, 140, **34**, 438, **45**, 100; his deposition, **13**, 24, 277-284.
Ruiz de Tovar, Juan, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 86.
Ruiz de Villegas, Pero (Span. deputy): attends demarc. assembly, **1**, 174, 178, 199.
Ruiz de Ycoaga, Juan: envoy to Siam, **27**, 141.
Ruma Bechara (legislative assembly of Joloans): trading coun., **43**, 164, 165; its personnel, 165, 180; grants freedom of trade, 168; charges import duties, 169; presents given to, 170; bazaars rented from, 170; ratifies Eng. grant, 178; elects sultan, 180; organizes piratical raids, 181.
Rumbo (Ronbo, Rrumbo) de Acosta (Dacosta), Antonio (Port. officer): envoy to Legazpi, **2**, 246, 253, 254, 262, 265, 266, 278, **3**, 29, 30.
Russel, Lieut. — (Brit. officer): leads assault on Manila, **49**, 98.
Russia: extent, **52**, 123; its marvelous progress through com., **48**, 264; printing carried to Europe, via, **3**, 206; Philippina sent to, **53**, 38.
Russians: miss. work among, **24**, 124; trade in Alaskan furs, **48**, 208.
Ruthenians (people of Europe): habitat, **24**, 124.
Ruyfarelo: **15**, 43. See Falero.
Ruyz de Baeza (Baeça), Sebastian: grants to, **8**, 109-112.

SAAVEDRA, ALONSO DE: acts as witness, **11**, 81.
Saavedra, Christoval de: acts as witness, **18**, 244.
Saavedra, Marcos, O.P.: elected definitor, **32**, 162; sketch, 190.
Saavedra Ceron, Alvaro de (Span. explorer and navigator): his exped. despatched to Orient to find Loaisa, **2**, 31, 36-43, **3**, 129, **12**, 178, **23**, 124; instructions to, **2**, 38; ransoms Span. at Tidore, 31; discovers N. Guinea, **3**, 128, **23**, 128; men captured from, **3**, 129; his acct. of his voyage, **2**, 41, 42; sketch, 42.
Saavedra Valderrama (Baldarrama, Balderramas), Licen. Juan (Francisco – probably mistranscription) de (oidor and fiscal of Manila Aud.): suit against, **26**, 104; residencia, **20**, 223; official acts, 223, 224, 300, 303, **21**, 91, 93, **26**, 107.
Sabanilla (Savanilla, Zabanilla, Span. fort in Mindanao): etymology of word, **27**,

Hosted by Google

272; burned and ravaged, 271, 272, **41**, 306; Span. fleet at, **29**, 145; Span. fortify, 161; Malanaos at, **44**, 162.
Sabáta, Capt. Juan de (Span. officer): attends council, **36**, 117.
Sablayan (vill. in Mindoro Prov.): pop., **28**, 316; Rec. in, 316.
Sabelio, Card. Jacobo: commends Perusino, **23**, 286.
Sabudin: joint sultan of Borneo, **43**, 174.
Sabugan (vill. in Tabuco Is.): its chief, a Chris., **28**, 101.
Sabugo (vill. in Gilolo): location, **22**, 221; captured, 221, 241; destroyed in war, **28**, 102; Jes. in, 102.
Sabuquilla, Bartholome, O.P. (lay-brother): arrives at Manila, **43**, 90.
Sacahati (dato of Tawi-Tawi): raids by, **41**, 309, 318, 319; king of Joló chastises, 319, 320.
Sacatul (dist. on California coast): navigators sight, **16**, 205.
Sacay (city in Japan): Chris. persecuted in, **24**, 241.
Sacayan: **2**, 65. See Cagayan, Mindanao.
Sacedo, Dr. Juan de: opinion by, **12**, 51-53.
Sacedón, Pedro de, O.S.F.: labors in Tuy, **35**, 318.
Sacramento (Span. colony in S. A.): Eng. trade at, **48**, 323.
Sacramento, Andres del, O.S.F.: life and labors, **20**, 122, 126; letter by, **25**, 13, 95-97, 321.
Sacraments. See Ecc.: Sacraments.
Sacrifices: made to sea, **7**, 191; human, **16**, 262, **18**, 209, **21**, 203, 204, 206. See also the various tribes and peoples.
Sadaba del Carmen, Francisco (Rec.): signs doc., **52**, 286.
Sadiaya (Sadyaya, vill. in Luzon): location, **35**, 282; Fran. in, 282, **36**, 217.
Sadibsa, Maulana Diafar (sultan of Mindanao): asks aid from Span., **46**, 39. See also Maulana.
Sadornil, Juan Arce de. See Arce de Sadornil.
Saenz (Saez) de Hegoen (Quen), Juan (factor and inspector): commended, **17**, 93; attends council, **18**, 241, 243; his servant, 277.
Saenz (Saens) Navarrete, Juan Bautista (Bauptista, roy. sec'y): official acts, **35**, 166, 198, 200, 202, 277.
Sáenz de Vizmanos, Manuel (accountant): approved as deputy of Cortes, **51**, 292.
Safioye (Jap. gov. of Nagasaki): complains of rel., **32**, 32, 33; ordered to send rel. from Japan, 48; rel. visit, 49.
Saga (city in Japan): Dom. church in, **31**, 256.
Ságai-sagai: bracelets made of, **40**, 135.
Sagar (vill. near Manila): location, **29**, 216; Chin. insurgents in, 216, 236, **36**, 227, 231, 233, 246.
Sagat Malagat (Tagálog chief): conspires against Span., **7**, 102.
Sagay (vill. in Mindanao): status (1878), **28**, 344; Rec. in, 344.
Sagoyo, Alonso (Chin. Chris. in Manila): accused of inciting insurrection, **14**, 130; his deposition, 130.
Sagra, —: introduces new methods for sugar mfre., **52**, 319.
Saguinsin, Bartolomé (Tagálog sec. priest): sketch, **40**, 278.
Sahajosa (Sagajosa, Sahajossa), Luis de (Span. conquistador): sent to explore Cagayan (1575), **4**, 25; his encom., **7**, 117; death, 117, 267.
Sahagun, Juan de, O.S.A.: goes to Phil., **24**, 56.
St. Dominic (port): ship prepared at, **25**, 288.
St. John of God. See Orders, Hosp.

Hosted by Google

St. John of Malta. See Orders, Hosp.
St. Louis, U. S.: La. Purchase Exposition in (1904), **18**, 173, **28**, 55.
St. Mary of August: port in S. Amer., **33**, 360.
St. Peter and St. Paul, presidio of. See San Pedro y San Paul.
St. Petersbourg (Russia): Span. trade with, **47**, 283.
SAINTS —

In general: patron chosen by lot, **13**, 125, **17**, 61, **21**, 132, 271, **30**, 230, **47**, 192; patron, of Manila, **26**, 212, **28**, 109; relics of, in Manila chapel, **17**, 58; rel. preserve relics of, **32**, 50; images of, borne in procession, **19**, 62; special devotions to, **31**, 276; engravings of, **40**, 230; holidays on feasts of, **46**, 93, 154 (see also Feasts); vows to, **51**, 96; lives of, taught, 99.

Various saints —

Ambrose, governs Milan, **19**, 268; sketch, **40**, 275.

Andrew, patron and titular saint, **12**, 182, **14**, 135, **23**, 200, **25**, 267, **26**, 212, **28**, 109, 124, 189, 307, **37**, 203.

Anne, Jes. church dedicated to, **12**, 245; patron saint, **31**, 29.

Anthony (of Padua), Fil. superstition rdg., **40**, 343, **43**, 109.

Anthony (of Thebes), the Great, sketch, **40**, 257, **46**, 359 (follow dates of first reference).

Antoninus, church dedicated to, **32**, 234.

Arsenius, sketch, **40**, 257, 258.

Athanasius, masses for, **17**, 126; writes life of St. Anthony of Thebes, **40**, 257.

Augustine, rule adopted by Dom., **5**, 199; miracle by, **21**, 220, 302; patron or titular saint, **27**, 258, **28**, 310, **41**, 136, 157, 181. *See also* Aug.; Rec.; and Books.

Barbara, protects gun room of ship, **21**, 266; martyred, **34**, 156.

Basil the Great, founds monasteries, **42**, 154, **46**, 360; order named for, **42**, 154; sketch, **46**, 360.

Benedict, founds Benedictine Order, **28**, 368.

Bernabé, is. named for, **39**, 131.

Bernard, his teaching, **36**, 168.

Bernardino of Siena, founds rel. order, **20**, 91.

Cajetan, founds order of Theatins, **19**, 64.

Cassian, sketch, **28**, 223.

Catalina (Catherine) de Sena (of Sienna), chosen as patron saint, **45**, 306.

Catherine, virgin martyr, **37**, 242; church dedicated to, 242.

Cecilia, aids in cure, **31**, 161, 164; special feast to, 163; miracle by, 180.

Charles Borromeo. See Borromeo.

Christina, virgin martyr, **47**, 78; relic, 78.

Clara (Clare), founds order, **22**, 104 (see Orders, rel.: Poor Clares); apparition of, in storm, **33**, 53, 243.

Clement, martyr, **42**, 267; patron saint, 267.

Dominic de Guzman, founds Dom. Order, **5**, 199; patron saint, **17**, 155, 162; intercession of, **31**, 159, **37**, 65; miraculous appearance of, **32**, 63, 110, 184.

Elmo, bp. of Formine, **33**, 294; fire of, 39, 53, 213, 243, 293; invoked, 294.

Felix, bone of, as relic, **47**, 78.

Francis of (de) Assisi, founds Fran. Order (1208), 4, 136, **20**, 91, **21**, 165; his day chosen for outbreak, **14**, 133, 136; rules by, **22**, 104, **25**, 99; image carried in procession, **29**, 257; seen in vision, **32**, 184; patron saint, 234.

Francis Xavier (Francisco Javier; "the apostle of the Indies"), S.J., related to house of Cruzat, **42**, 290; labors in Orient, **2**, 47, **9**, 42, 43, **12**, 178, 179, **17**, 139,

Hosted by Google

22, 188, **27**, 291, 300, 304, **28**, 169, **29**, 122, **31**, 170, 283, **35**, 104, **36**, 104, 237, **44**, 53, 102; his devotion to St. Michael, **27**, 278; death, **13**, 183; sketch, **12**, 179. Beatification and canonization, **19**, 53, **27**, 300, **28**, 327, **38**, 87, **44**, 53; miraculous aid from, **17**, 54, 55, **19**, 53, **27**, 253, 301, **42**, 25, **48**, 43-46; patron saint, **22**, 209, **27**, 291, 300, 301, 304, 321, 338, **44**, 96; standards and images, **27**, 258, 264, 267, 279, **29**, 87, 122; mass to, **27**, 260; relic of, 294; celebration in honor of, **38**, 87; an example to others, **44**, 77. See also Books.

Gabriel, patron saint, **30**, 223, 230, **47**, 226.

Geronima, nuns imitate, **26**, 22.

Gregory, founds Armenian church, **21**, 275; baptisms on his day, **13**, 196; cited, **23**, 270, 271.

Helen (Sainct Eline, St. Hellene), fire of, **33**, 293, 294.

Hyacinth, church dedicated to, **30**, 317.

Ignatius, the Martyr, cited, **40**, 274; sketch, 274.

Ignatius (Ignacio) Loyola, S.J., founds Jes. order, **13**, 66, **24**, 33; recommends rel. exercises, **13**, 67; refuses to unite with Theatins, **19**, 65; canonized, **13**, 66, **19**, 53; invoked, 66; acts as intercessor, 118-123, **41**, 28; miracles by, **17**, 54, 55; titular and patron saint, **28**, 131, **35**, 243; name, used as watchword, **41**, 287, 289, 291; women perform spiritual exercises of, **44**, 119; bone of, used as relic, **47**, 78.

Ildefonso, patron of Jes. church, **13**, 45.

Isabel, bone of, regarded as relic, **47**, 78.

James (Sanctiago, Santiago), burial place, **32**, 270; mil. order named for, **1**, 145 (see also Orders, Mil.); patron saint, **20**, 280, **31**, 274, **38**, 203; famous Span. shrine, **34**, 156 (see also Compostella).

Jerome, patron saint, **32**, 234.

Joanna, head of, as relic, **25**, 288.

John, town named for, **14**, 100; gospel of, cited, **32**, 21.

John the Baptist, church dedicated to, **12**, 256; censures Herod, **37**, 140.

John Chrisostom, Dom. friar compared to, **32**, 274.

John of the Lateran, seminary dedicated to, **28**, 139, 204.

John of Matha, founds Trinitarian Order, **17**, 118.

Joseph, novena to, **29**, 256; churches dedicated to, **32**, 173, **43**, 79; seminary dedicated to, **45**, 103, 119.

Joseph of Calasanz, founds rel. order, **48**, 53.

Jucundus, relics of, **36**, 246.

Just, church dedicated to, **31**, 156.

Laurence, death, **22**, 308.

Luis Beltran. See Beltran.

Luke, painting of, in Meliapor, **42**, 154.

Macrina, sister of St. Basil, founds order of Basilian nuns, **42**, 154.

Magdalen (Magdalena), patron saint, **30**, 129, 208, **37**, 69.

Mark, aids Span., **17**, 124, 125.

Martial, relics of, **36**, 246.

Martin, cited, **17**, 72.

Michael, patron and titular saint, **19**, 57, **28**, 148, **43**, 67, **44**, 49, **51**, 304; cathedral dedicated to, **28**, 207.

Monica, titular saint, **42**, 193.

Nicanor, miracle by, **11**, 198; aids suppliant, **13**, 125.

Nicholas (St. Nicolas, Sainct Nicolas), invoked, **24**, 111; annual feast to, 140; aids Span., 140; patron saint, **29**, 270; fire of, **33**, 53, 243, 293, 294.

Hosted by Google

SAINTS (continued) —

Nicholas (Nicolas, Nicolàs) of (de) Tolentino, churches and convents dedicated to, **21**, 131, 270, **28**, 306; book dedicated, **41**, 58; aid rendered by, **21**, 158, 284, **41**, 200; image, **21**, 158; patron and titular saint, 271, 294, **26**, 212, **28**, 142, 310, **41**, 96, 179; devotion to, **21**, 285, **41**, 136; invoked, **21**, 297, **41**, 108; life of, written in, Pampanga dialect, **24**, 39; miracles by, **36**, 133, **41**, 199.

Pasqual Baylon, relics of, **47**, 78.

Pastor, titular saint, **31**, 136.

Paul, patron and titular saint, **35**, 30, **45**, 212.

Pedro Baptista, O.S.F., see Bautista.

Peter, patron saint, **25**, 156, **30**, 222, **45**, 212; fire of, **33**, 293.

Peter of Alcantara, founds Alcantarines (1555), **20**, 91.

Peter Martyr, devotion to, **32**, 289.

Philip, patron saint, **22**, 319.

Polycarp, patron saint in Manila, **11**, 196.

Potenciana, patron saint of Manila, **11**, 196, **12**, 18, 184, 253, **14**, 36, **26**, 212. See also Manila: Sta. Potenciana.

Raymond, relics of, calm sea, **31**, 202.

Sebastian, church dedicated to, **21**, 286; point named for, **27**, 261 (see also Capes - San Sebastian).

Simeon Stock (first gen. of Carmelites), has vision, **21**, 287.

Stanislas Kostka (Kotska): sketch, **46**, 235.

Teresa de Jesús, miss's related to, **42**, 145, 169.

Thomas (apostle), preaches to Malabars, **42**, 154; alleged tomb of, 155.

Thomas Aquinas (Santo Tomas de Aquino), O.P., his writings studied and ordered to be studied in coll., **14**, 279, **17**, 233, **31**, 234, **45**, 155; his teachings followed by Dom., **36**, 84; patron saint, **17**, 155, 162, **36**, 90, **43**, 67; cited, **8**, 233; sketch, **17**, 155, 156.

Thomas of Villanueva, appellation applied to, **37**, 166; sketch, 166.

Tillen, Ventura de (official), signs report, **12**, 35.

Ursula, devotion to, **31**, 180; titular saint, **42**, 266.

Venturino, the Martyr, relic of, **42**, 177.

Vidal (Vital), patron saint of Cebú, **12**, 182; procession on day of, **23**, 159.

Vincent (Vincente) Ferrer (of Ferrera), ability as preacher, **37**, 140; church dedicated to, **30**, 317; imitated, **31**, 157; aid from, **32**, 63; devotion to, 129; prayer to, **37**, 145.

Vincent de Paul, founds order, **45**, 230, **46**, 235; sketch, **28**, 355. See Orders, Rel.

Saito, Pablo, S.J.: martyred, **32**, 220.

Sala (Mindanao chief): makes peace with Span., **9**, 287; collects trib., 289.

Sala (Salà, vill. in Luzón): Aug. in, **24**, 160, **28**, 130, 165, **37**, 149, 150, 163, 214, 237.

Salabos [Celebes?]: a people, **33**, 361.

Salaçar, Josepito de (son of Martin Ruiz de Salazar): takes part in celebration, **27**, 333.

Salalila (Tag. chief): appeals to bp. for protection, **5**, 189-191.

Salalila, Panguilan (uncle of sultan of Borneo): robs Sande's envoys, **4**, 162; insults them, 162, 163; sends Sande's letter to sultan, 163; seizes gold from Magat, 182; opposes Sande, 182; Sande makes friends with, 187; his daughter, a prisoner in Manila, 189; Arce de Sadornil asks for, 195; daughter marries Tag. chief, 199;

Hosted by Google

attends sultan, 222; death, 195, 196, 198, 199, 201-203; rumors of poisoning, 196; his property confiscated, 199; letters to, 194, 196, 202, 203; his slave's deposition, 197-200.

Salalila, Phelipe (Tag. chief): conspires against Span., **7**, 99-101, 103; sentenced, 109; appeals from sentence, 109.

Salamanca (Spain): market, **7**, 227; churches, **8**, 164; univ., 164, **22**, 51, **45**, 148, 158, **51**, 310; convent, **14**, 84; many rel. foundations in, **51**, 148.

Salamanca, Ignacio (sec. priest, bp. of Cebú; and abp. of Manila, 1802): graduate of S. José Coll., **52**, 105; app. rector of S. José Coll., **50**, 304; sketch, **51**, 314.

Salambao (contrivance for catching fish): described, **10**, 85.

Salangsang (Fil. chief): his dwelling, **21**, 232; admits rel., 232, 233; converted, 235.

SALARIES (including pay and wages)—

In general: regulations rdg., **3**, 307; when forfeited, **5**, 286; in charge of gov., **8**, 303; tax on, remitted, **22**, 149, 150; contribution levied on, **47**, 133; king must confirm, **27**, 250; may be replaced by share in trade, **44**, 279; scale of, desirable for officers and sold., **48**, 225-227; officials may not receive emoluments additional to, **5**, 282, 286, 287; officials prohibited from receiving those of subordinates, **50**, 195; official investigation of, **46**, 58; Anda regulates, **49**, 262; approved by fiscal, **50**, 219; of natives, regulated by tariff, 222, 249, 250; of natives, proportioned to work, 246; fixed by law, **50**, 237; method of paying, **3**, 151, 307, 308, **4**, 110, 112, 118, **6**, 181, 236, **7**, 87, 88, 113, 151, 152, **8**, 20, 305, 308, **9**, 176, 179, 231, 254, 290, **10**, 105, **11**, 88, 106, 116, 288, **12**, 108, 131, **13**, 239, **14**, 247, **16**, 160, 191, **46**, 321, 325, **47**, 97, 105, **49**, 170, 171, **50**, 80, 86, 87, 217, 222, 237, 246, 249, 250, **51**, 250; should be paid from Mex., **6**, 26, 257, **34**, 220; should be paid from roy. treas., **6**, 202; should be paid monthly, 236; no provision for paying, 243. Assigned, **26**, 216, **34**, 251; amt. in Moluccas, **30**, 47; paid to renegade Span. by Borneans, **7**, 121; allotted to natives for services to crown, **48**, 239; paid for collecting trib., **50**, 86; advance, paid to exiled Jes., 277; not paid to certain officials, **3**, 311, **5**, 295, **11**, 270, **50**, 62, **51**, 94 (native offices); withheld from natives, **5**, 190, 218; improperly and illegally paid, **6**, 181, **9**, 267, **10**, 100; not necessary for ship-capt., 130; sold. and laborers defrauded of, 173, 174, **20**, 96; unpaid, **11**, 39, 272, **13**, 308, **22**, 263, 264; paid irregularly, **11**, 86; arrears in, **18**, 309, 316, **22**, 265, **37**, 31; none, save rations, given to convicts, **44**, 281; roy. officials refuse to pay, **50**, 71, 72; rel. assistants receive no, 238; money wasted in, **8**, 13, 144, **9**, 19, **11**, 12, 16; large and excessive, **5**, 228, 252, **8**, 144, **10**, 100-102, **11**, 16, **50**, 50; low and insufficient, **9**, 90, **10**, 17, 149, **12**, 33, **16**, 194, **44**, 273, **45**, 23, 292, **46**, 82, **48**, 301, 302, **50**, 210, **51**, 92, 124, 254; moderate, **16**, 164; Fil. receive less than Span., **51**, 192; better in Phil. than in Spain, **52**, 63; increase asked, **3**, 42, 43, **10**, 111, 113, 122, 123, **34**, 26, 302; increased, **7**, 311, **11**, 269, **23**, 99, **50**, 110, **52**, 148; should be reduced, **11**, 110, 111, 113, 116; reduced, **7**, 307, 309, **26**, 111; decent, urged for various officials, **50**, 63, **51**, 222, 243; revision ordered and urged, **11**, 270, **51**, 224; loss of, as penalty, **5**, 286, 294, 297, **6**, 36.

Miscellaneous: Legazpi authorized to collect, confiscated, **4**, 114; civil-ecc. contests rdg., **7**, 126-130; needed for Manila hosp., **8**, 145; of workmen, petitioned, 244; Salazar meddles with, 303; as reward, **9**, 268; saved, and plans for saving, **10**, 35, 131, **11**, 84, **12**, 70; advisable to return to treas., **11**, 89; charged to encomenderos, 288; deduction made from Tello's, 313; Fil. paid for enforced service, **16**, 165; appropriated by oidors, **18**, 126; amt. posted, **50**, 197; priest pays to natives, 217; system of day, costly, **51**, 242.

Hosted by Google

SALARIES (continued) —

Of various classes, enumerated: of civil and judicial officials, **2**, 26, 52, 56, 124, 156, 157, 159, **3**, 16, 66, 305, 307, **4**, 85, 86, 96, 110, 112, **5**, 29, 43, 71, 85-89, 91, 93, 97, 107, 109, 217, 228, 252, 288, **6**, 47, 48, 55, 176, 243, 256, **7**, 133, 149, 307, 309, 311, **8**, 30, 35, 305-307, **9**, 158, 223, 231, **10**, 111, 113, 116, **11**, 51, 89, 90, 92, 96, 102, 103, 269, 270, 273, 274, 276, 278, 288, **12**, 69, 70, 131, 195, **13**, 22, 231, 236, 238, **14**, 149, 162, 251-253, 263, 268, **15**, 13, 65, **16**, 146, 187-190, 193, **17**, 322, 329, 330, 335, **18**, 53, 261, 315, 329, 337, **19**, 143, 174, 294-296, 304, 306, **20**, 133, 210, 211, **22**, 28, 165, 227-229, 234-238, 240, 263, 267, 268, 290-292, **23**, 13, 231, **24**, 17, 184, 186, 190, 209, 218, 306, **26**, 145-147, 193, 201, 207, 211, 217-221, **27**, 45-47, 122-124, 126, 127, 129, 131, 230, 231, 241, 244-250, **28**, 297, 298, **29**, 50, 103, 179, **31**, 67, **34**, 21, 26, 206, 220, 245, 247, 251, 302, **36**, 104, 281, 288, 305, **37**, 42, 191, 291, **42**, 136, **44**, 218, 273, **46**, 176, **47**, 100, 105, 114, 117, 224, **48**, 183, 256, 258, 260, **50**, 62, 63, 82, 86, 87, 103, 195, **51**, 45, 92, 94, 108, 222, **52**, 81-83, 327; of interpreter, **11**, 288; of notaries, **14**, 251, **19**, 158, 159, **27**, 127, 129, 131, 245, **28**, 113, 186, **47**, 105, 125; of executioner, **14**, 251; of clerks, 251, 253, **16**, 189, **18**, 315, **23**, 41, 42, **26**, 201, 211, 212, 214, 220, 254, 255, 257, **27**, 244; of hospital attendants, 8, 249, **9**, 91, **10**, 34, **23**, 292, **27**, 125, **29**, 61, **47**, 224; of physicians and surgeons, **18**, 146, **19**, 294, **25**, 271, **26**, 203, 225, 226, **27**, 125, 129, 131, **47**, 109, 113, 209, 224, 228; of apothecaries, **26**, 204, 231, **27**, 125; of barber, 125; of pages, **47**, 97, 100, 105, 117, 125; of com'l agents, **48**, 184.

Of military officials, **2**, 52, **6**, 179, **7**, 134, 161, **9**, 267, **14**, 62, 179, 194, 251, 263, 264-268, **16**, 172, 173, 286, 287, **19**, 15, 99, 100, 139, 144-147, 292-295, **19**, 294, **22**, 31-35, 76, 101, 148-150, 165, 174, 188, 217, 219-224, 226-228, 230, 232-235, 237, 240-245, 287, **23**, 32, 99, **26**, 195, 201-204, 209, 214, 215, 218, 220-228, 234, 251, 252, 258, 259, 260, **27**, 122, 123, 126-129, 132, 133, **29**, 54-56, 103, **47**, 97, 100, 105, 106, 114, 117, 118, 124, 125, **48**, 225-227, **51**, 123, **52**, 83; of soldiers, **3**, 151, 178, 302, **5**, 239, **6**, 52, 61, 179, 181, 202, 203, 236, 254, **7**, 161, 166, **9**, 17, 89, 90, 176, 177, 179, 241, 254, 268, 290, **10**, 122, 123, 173, 174, 218, **12**, 33, 34, **13**, 261, 262, **14**, 23, 55, 60, 62, 143, 145, 178, 179, 247, 251, 263-267, 316, 318, 321, **16**, 160, 172-175, 191, 286, 287, **17**, 29, 92, **18**, 35, 36, 54, 138, 222, 336-338, **19**, 13, 94, 100, 110, 145-147, 293, 294, **20**, 63, **22**, 257, 263-266, **23**, 31, 99, 245, **24**, 218, 303, 332, **25**, 195, **26**, 19, 21, 111, 148, 151, 159-164, 172-176, 181-192, 197, 202-209, 211, 212, 214, 222-228, 232, 233, 252, 256-259, 309, **27**, 123, 127-129, 131, 132, 359, **29**, 54, 55, 138, **34**, 399, 442, 447, **36**, 175, **27**, 233, 272, **38**, 150, 157, 228, **42**, 203, **44**, 72, 73, 126, 165, 273, 281, **46**, 51, 58, **47**, 97, 98, 100, 105, 106, 112, 113, 117, 124, 125, **50**, 82, 87, **51**, 189.

Of marine officials, **1**, 254, **2**, 27, **9**, 267, **12**, 34, 55, **13**, 261, 262, **14**, 68, 188, 252, 253, 255, **16**, 173, **18**, 175, 292, **19**, 293, 295, **22**, 149, 150, 231, 232, 238, 241, 242, **23**, 32, **24**, 223, **25**, 37, **26**, 109, 111, 201, 204, 205, 209, 210, 220, 231-237, 244, 253, 254, **27**, 129-132, **29**, 56, 186, **47**, 109-113, 117, **50**, 103, 179, **51**, 124, 151; of sailors, seamen, etc., **1**, 64, 65, 286, **3**, 178, 308, **5**, 218, **6**, 62, **7**, 151, 152, **12**, 34, **13**, 260-262, **14**, 143, 145, 254, 255, **16**, 173, 251, **18**, 34--36, 117, 327, **20**, 63, 96, **23**, 31, **24**, 209, 303, **26**, 114, 174, 205-210, 213, 234, 237-240, 243, 246, 249, 250, **27**, 129, 130, **34**, 399, **47**, 110, 111, 113, 211, **50**, 206, 238.

Of various others – of musicians, **14**, 264, 266, 268, **16**, 172, **19**, 145, 293, 294, **26**, 204, 228, **29**, 54, 55, **34**, 347, **40**, 320, **47**, 97, 100, 105, 106, 117, **124**, **125**; of engineers, **19**, 294, **34**, 407, **51**, 243; of superintendents, mgrs., etc., **14**, 253, **26**, 202, 207, 221, 244, **47**, 109-111, 117; of artisans, laborers, etc., **2**, 85, **3**, 203,

Hosted by Google

6, 48, 7, 87, 88, 151, 152, 8, 148, 14, 169, 170, 253-256, 17, 79, 80, 18, 17, 130, 174-177, 19, 294, 295, 20, 96, 26, 201, 202, 206-208, 220, 221, 241-245, 247, 248, 27, 130-132, 34, 399, 35, 195, 40, 210, 44, 126, 47, 106, 109-113, 119, 125, 206, 224, 274, 48, 223, 239, 51, 131, 133, 137, 254; of servants, 24, 324, 46, 171.

Of ecclesiastical persons, 4, 87, 7, 127, 128, 130, 206, 8, 20, 35, 39, 66, 99, 117, 9, 153, 217, 10, 17, 143, 144, 151, 14, 161, 162, 259-261, 16, 169, 170, 17, 20, 246-248, 18, 241-243, 337, 19, 295, 20, 85, 21, 22, 22, 12, 85, 87, 24, 96, 194, 199, 227, 25, 195, 207, 26, 122, 234, 27, 22, 124, 125, 129, 28, 110, 113, 149, 183, 184, 186, 195, 209, 260, 269, 275, 285, 29, 57, 105, 304, 305, 311, 31, 47, 60, 34, 347, 348, 350, 352, 432, 36, 70, 44, 281, 45, 20, 223, 325, 46, 82, 107, 241, 290, 321, 326, 47, 118, 125, 128, 129, 130, 132, 146, 148, 149, 224, 48, 177, 50, 277, 51, 112; of professors and teachers, 28, 122, 133, 138, 198, 36, 86, 45, 23, 203, 222, 292, 315, 46, 80, 92, 103, 105, 106, 108, 111, 170, 171, 177, 242, 245, 248, 250, 256, 278, 279, 286, 294, 296, 310, 326, 47, 135, 50, 237, 261; of amanuensis, 46, 316. Of natives of Phil., 2, 53, 5, 190, 218, 16, 164, 165, 18, 309, 316, 19, 203, 40, 210, 47, 106, 50, 206, 217, 222, 237-239, 246, 249, 250, 51, 52, 192; of Chin., 6, 62, 7, 21, 229, 10, 150, 16, 251, 51, 137, 230; of Lascars, 26, 208, 209, 249, 250, 47, 111.

Salas, Licen. — (member of Span. roy. council): official acts, 34, 238, 239, 248.

Salas, Jerónimo (Jheronimo) de, O.S.A.: life and labors, 13, 24, 292-299, 318, 18, 82, 83, 24, 13, 48, 67, 78, 89, 90, 93, 95.

Salas, Miguel de, S.J.: abp. lays commands on, 42, 48, 50.

Salaya, Dr. Sancho de (master of theology, and Span. deputy): attends Junta of Badajoz, 1, 174, 178, 185; Cárlos I writes, 214, 215.

Salaza (Salàza, vill. in Luzón): Dom. admin., 28, 159, 174.

Salazar, — (cura): removed, 41, 37.

Salazar, — (husband of Lucia de Loarca): first Span. born in Phil., 23, 80.

Salazar, Alonso de, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, 24, 129.

Salazar, Ana de: wife of L. de Figueroa, 45, 106.

Salazar, Andrés de, O.S.A.: life and labors, 37, 254, 38, 149.

Salazar, Antonio de, O.P.: sketch, 14, 85.

Salazar, Antonio de, O.S.A.: death, 24, 148.

Salazar, Diego de (resident of Manila): arrested for murder of Bustamante, 44, 161.

SALAZAR (Salazàr), DOMINGO DE, O.P. —

In general: app. bp. of Phil., and only bp. of those is. (1578-1594), 4, 14, 141, 9, 152, 10, 204, 12, 193, 15, 58, 16, 150, 23, 230, 28, 108, 131, 30, 117, 31, 39, 43, 34, 339, 340; projects voyage to, and goes to Phil., 4, 18, 141, 316, 5, 28, 20, 123, 28, 136, 31, 44; duties and obligations, 7, 72, 160, 8, 45, 46; fails in duty, 46; salary, 35, 31, 47; money granted to, 7, 207; demands money from roy. treas., 8, 164; determines ecc. salaries, 66; has no, and desires no, temporal power, 64, 65, 165; gov. to act in harmony with, and consult, 7, 145, 159-161, 169, 9, 240; coerces notaries, 7, 246; refuses to give up records, 247; meddles with sec. affairs, 8, 47, 276, 277, 9, 228; his word must be final, 8, 63, 64; possesses app. power, 65; abides by roy. patronage, 67; his conflict with civil govt., 6, 30, 251, 306, 320, 321, 7, 11, 12, 15, 22, 64, 65, 69, 92, 93, 127-129, 243, 246-249, 254, 255, 311, 8, 10, 11, 13, 19, 26, 27, 32, 36, 38, 39, 46, 47, 60-62, 68, 83, 149-167, 170, 171, 237, 253, 271, 274-281, 307, 9, 71, 72, 225, 15, 75, 30, 17, 254, 31, 49; defends his conduct, 7, 22, 249, 250; reprimanded by Fel. II, 64, 240; acts as mediator, 64, 65, 240, 252; praises officials, 75; incurs penalties, 129; blamed for freeing slaves, 243; Vera's letter injures, 246, 247; name erased from prayer, 247; furnishes clauses to

Hosted by Google

SALAZAR, DOMINGO DE (continued) —

Cuellar, 275; gov. advises, 8, 36; gov. asks his advice, 47, 48; must not obstruct hosp. admin., 147; visits gov., 157; his connection with natives, and question of trib., 5, 12-15, 188, 189, 210-236, 240-248, 251-255, 7, 17, 21-23, 241, 259, 260, 265-318, 8, 9-11, 25-69, 153-156, 164, 304, 305, 319, 34, 33, 431; his connection with Chin. and miss. work among, 7, 13, 34, 91, 92, 212-238, 243, 244, 308.

His various other ecclesiastical relations (quarrels with friars, etc.), 7, 10-12, 15, 36, 50, 92, 93, 126, 127, 130, 131, 136, 206, 223, 232, 242, 245, 247, 248, 257, 311, 316, 8, 11, 35, 36, 38-40, 50-69, 71, 150, 156, 161, 163, 165, 166, 255, 276, 277, 279, 280, 302, 303, 9, 109, 228, 10, 142, 204, 12, 193-195, 253, 16, 150, 21, 42, 23, 19, 271-274, 28, 123, 169, 189, 30, 13, 15, 117, 130-132, 137, 178, 184, 281, 31, 41, 42, 44-47, 52, 60, 215, 219, 34, 27-29, 325-327, 368-375, 36, 152, 208, 50, 149, 179; convenes first diocesan council in Phil., 21, 42, 23, 191; recommended for gov., 6, 27, 273; attends junta of 1586, 232; sends doc. to Council of Indies, 7, 10; advises pursuit of Candish, 68; advises measures against Mahometans, 69; does not countenance force, 92; makes improvements in Manila, 205, 206, 12, 198; in debt, 206, 207; rectifies error, 212-214; receives roy. decrees, 239, 240, 289, 290; regrets suppression of Aud., 247; understands Phil., 8, 58; engages in trade, 172; his property taxed, 271; roy. favors granted to, 275; his house, 280; plans voyage to, and goes to Spain, 7, 251, 8, 19, 271, 272, 274, 275, 281, 9, 149, 225, 12, 193, 17, 287, 31, 59-61, 218, 32, 35, 34, 410, 47, 25, 51, 300, 301; reasons for his voyage, 9, 225; missed in Phil., 271; success of his miss., 15, 75, 76, 93; app. abp., 6, 90, 8, 274, 31, 61; illness, 31, 59, 61; death, 8, 274, 12, 193, 15, 93, 31, 39, 40, 61, 62; sketch, 8, 274, 12, 193, 31, 39-62, 51, 298, 299; characterized, 4, 18, 316, 7, 9, 13, 92, 129, 289, 8, 13, 19, 46, 47, 50, 64, 69, 100, 277, 280, 31, 48, 50-59, 61, 34, 410, 51, 299; compared to Las Casas, 1, 41, 5, 13, 14; compared to Salvatierra, 31, 64; facsimile of autograph, 5, 254; successors, 31, 15, 47, 35.

Letters and relations by: 5, 12-16, 188, 189, 210-255, 320, 6, 25, 251-253, 7, 11, 12, 46-51, 64-76, 212-261, 268-294, 304-312, 319, 320, 8, 25, 26, 32-34, 38, 39, 50-69, 34, 27, 368-375, 452; letters, etc., cited, 1, 41, 7, 34, 69, 72-75, 213, 242-244, 255, 8, 25-27, 150, 153, 158, 163, 164, 167, 12, 204; council regarding slaves, 34, 27, 325-331, 452; erection of Manila Cathedral, 332-360, 452; opinions cited, 7, 316, 8, 150; petitions by, 7, 31, 75, 206, 237, 238, 257, 260, 261, 9, 225, 226; letters, instructions, etc., to, 7, 158-160, 205-207, 251, 294-300, 320, 8, 26, 27, 34-50, 60, 70-72, 303, 9, 110, 16, 121, 31, 170, 34, 339, 340, 359, 412-414, 45, 112, 50, 165.

Salazar, Estéban de, O.S.A.: eulogizes Urdaneta, 23, 123.

Salazar, Capt. Francisco de (Span. officer): serves as adm. of fleet, 20, 46.

Salazar, Gonzalo de, O.S.A.: labors among Zambals, 48, 92.

Salazar, Hugo (pseud. "Ambut," Fil. official): notes by, 48, 27-29, 35, 36.

Salazar, Dr. Ignacio de (sec. priest): app. rector of S. José coll., 45, 131.

Salazar, Juan de, S.J.: letter to, 27, 15, 16, 253-305, 29, 87; death, 35, 224; sketch, 27, 253.

Salazar, Juan de Miranda. See Miranda Salazar.

Salazar, Luis de (roy. sec'y): signs roy. decree, 9, 121.

Salazar (Ssalaçar), Maria de (daughter of María de Loarca): marries F. de Silva, and inherits her mother's encom., 22, 13, 77, 103, 23, 80; goes to Mex., 23, 69.

Salazar, Martin Ruiz de. See Ruiz de Salazar.

Salazar, Capt. Miguel de (Span. officer): arrives at Manila, 42, 291.

Hosted by Google

Salazar, Capt. Pedro de (Span. official): signs treaty, **1**, 164.
Salazar (Salasar), Pedro de (Span. officer): summoned to council, **4**, 206; his encom., **8**, 118, 120.
Salazar, Pedro de, S.J.: letter, **39**, 233.
Salazar, Simon de Anda y. See Anda y Salazar.
Salazar, Vicente, O.P.: sketch, **43**, 27, 28. See also Books.
Salazar (y) Castillo y Varona, Pedro Antonio (gov. of Phil., 1835-37): becomes gov. (Sept. 9, 1835), **51**, 60; edicts by, 60, 61; makes treaty with sultan of Joló (1836), 61; requests friars for Phil., 62; censured, 65, 66; his work, **13**, **14**; sketch, 17, 302, 303.
Salazar (Salasar) y Salcedo (Salzedo), Licen. Geronimo (Geronymo, Hieronimo) de (fiscal of Manila, Aud.): member of new Aud., **10**, 257, **15**, 133, **16**, 275; helps receive seal, **10**, 134; proposed for Oidor, 258; advises reduction of salaries, **11**, 12; hostile to Morga, 15, 255, 310; makes report on natives, 61-63; petitions by, 72, **12**, 84, 94-97; investigates shipwreck, **11**, 233; secures secret testimony, 247; squashes suit, 256; appeals from decision, 315; Acuña angered at, **12**, 84; house burnt, 86; ill, **11**, 233; death, **13**, 313, **14**, 12, 71; letters by, **11**, 86-119, 228-234, 312-316, 317, 318, **12**, 115, 132-134, 324; petition by, **10**, 298.
Salcedo (or San Nicolás), Antonio de, O.S.A.: sketch, **37**, 210.
Salcedo, Baltasar, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 123.
Salcedo, Bartolomé de, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 71.
Salcedo, Diego de (gov. of Phil., 1663-68): recommended for post in Moluccas, **19**, 114; embarks for Phil., **37**, 15, 225, 228; his action rdg. post of gall. commander, 229, 230; arrival in Phil., **36**, 261, **37**, 12, 121, 233, 234; introduces cacao culture, **20**, 198; exped. against natives of Phil., **36**, 262, **37**, 16, 243, 245-248; repairs Acapulco gall., **36**, 262; recruits sold., **37**, 23; brings suit against, and imprisons various persons, 27, 28, 38; relations with ecc. estate, 29, 60, 181, 238, **41**, 209, **51**, 305; aids and favors oidors, **37**, 29, 30; king of Siam surrenders goods to, 47; conspiracy against and arrest by Inquis., **28**, 42, 196, **37**, 9, 23-63, 119, 122, 226, 262, 274, 279, **52**, 339; his term as gov., 233-235, 272, **47**, 219; sketch, **17**, 292; tracing of signature, **36**, 263; description, **37**, 267, 268; character, qualifications, and services, **36**, 23, 24, **37**, 121, 122, 225, 261, 262, 266, 267, 274, **41**, 185; letter by (1664), **36**, 17, 261-263, 307.
Salcedo (Salçedo, Salzedo, Sauzedo), Capt. Felipe (Ffelipe, Phelipe, Phelippe) de (grandson of Legazpi, and brother of Juan de Salcedo): in Legazpi exped., **23**, 130; commands ships on various voyages, **2**, 104, 124, 214, **3**, 44, 53, 109, 129, 130, **23**, 175, **34**, 17, 205; explores and takes possession of Barbudos, **2**, 107, 108, **23**, 133; his vessel wrecked, **3**, 44, **4**, 21; saves letters, **3**, 44; carries letters and relations, 53, 109, 111, 112; brings company to Phil., 142; it is transferred to Juan, **34**, 287; reward asked for, **2**, 157, 158; his encomiendas, **8**, 137, **34**, 310.
Salcedo (Salcèdo, Salçedo, Salzedo, Saucedo, Sauzedo), Capt. Juan (Joan, grandson of Legazpi, and brother of Felipe de Salcedo): appellation of, **3**, 73; explorations, conquests, and colonization by, **1**, 33, **3**, 23, 24, 73-104, 142, 143, 146, 147, 149, 159-161, 171, 188, 255, 266, 272, 273, 276, 283, **4**, 25, 26, 37, 90, **6**, 96, **17**, 285, **23**, 202, **24**, 286, 287, **28**, 247, 314, **34**, 22, 257, 258, 276, 376, 382, **41**, 160, 236; in campaign against Limahon, **4**, 9, 26, 38, 39, 42-44, 90, **6**, 104-110, 119, **15**, 51, 52, **43**, 117; witnesses doc., **2**, 305, 322, **3**, 117; angered at battle with Chin., 76; becomes capt. of brother's co., 142; frees captives, 143; natives aid, 143, 145; sends message to natives, 145; sold. complain of, 161, **4**, 41; complains of his men, 41, 42; reward asked for, **3**, 19, 186, 189; praised, 186, **34**, 23, 268; pays Legazpi's

Hosted by Google

SALCEDO, CAPT. JUAN (continued) —
debts, 186, 187; aids sold., 187; despatches ship for provisions, **4**, 25; warns Manila, 26, **6**, 97; reënforces Man., **4**, 32, 33; helps fortify Man., 33; app. master-of-camp, 37, 90; neglects to send reënforcements, 40; holds mil. council, 42; entertains Omoncon, and sends him to Manila, 47 [*i.e.*, 46], **6**, 112; Chin. give present to, 48; gives present to Chin., **6**, 122; Bornean king asks for, **4**, 164; Aug. accompany, **46**, 300. Wounded, **3**, 83, 104; reported killed, **4**, 89; death, **1**, 33, **3**, 73, **4**, 90, **15**, 51; his will, **1**, 33, **3**, 73, **15**, 51; characterized, **1**, 33, **15**, 51; sketch, **1**, 33, **3**, 73, **6**, 120, **15**, 51. Letters to Chin. officials, cited, **6**, 122; letter to, cited, **4**, 26.
Salcedo (Salzedo), Pedro (Diego – incorrect, **24**, 31, 32) de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **11**, 309, **24**, 31, 32, 48.
Saldanha, Ayres (Arias) de (viceroy of India): term, **12**, 29; letters by, 29-45, 323, **41**, 76.
Saldaña, Gregorio de (sailor): punished, **19**, 79; discloses frauds, 79, 80.
Saldeva, Arias de (Port. capt. of Malacca fortress): furnishes galley for exped., **4**, 220.
Saldiernos Demariaca, Pedro de. See Caldiernos de Mariaca.
Saldìvar, Gen. Diego de: commands gall., **41**, 201.
Saldúa, Francisco (Fil.): executed for conspiracy, **52**, 127.
Salduendo, Augustin de (Span. officer): app. capt., **22**, 239; his qualifications, 239.
Salé: Moro chief, **41**, 314.
Saleeby, Dr. N. M. (Amer. official): sketch, **52**, 351.
Salelaxa (Fil. chief): meets Legazpi, **3**, 233.
Salgado, Capt. — (alc.-may. of Cebú): in Mindanao campaign, **24**, 36, 37.
Salgado, Cristobal de (Span. officer): slain, **29**, 218.
Salgado, Francisco, S.J.: life and labors, **39**, 132, **42**, 175, 176, 199.
Salgado, Francisco: explores gold mines, **41**, 242.
Salgado, Francisco Javier (sarg.-may.): aids Nicolas Norton, **47**, 259; treats with Brit., **49**, 175; investigates extortions, 265; offers bribe, **50**, 92; hostile to Viana, 92; discovers iron mine, 107; forfeits claim, 107; loses money in mine, 111; his profits from wine monopoly, 111.
Salgado Colmenero, Alf. Diego: acts as witness, **26**, 303.
Sali (Mindanao chief): his brother, **10**, 61; warns Raxa Mura, 67; holds council, 68; raids against Span., **15**, 192, 194.
Salibansa (Salibanza, Moro chief): hostile to Span., **40**, 178, **41**, 285.
Salicala (Salicàla, Zalicaya, Joloan chief): hostile to Span. and Fil., **37**, 167, **41**, 109, 298, 309; seeks alliance with Dutch, 297; no. of his captives, 305; favors Eng., **50**, 43.
Salicaya (Moro dato): Span. slay, **46**, 39.
Salimbong (chief): converted, **35**, 82, 83.
Salin (Mindanao chief): hostile to Span., **22**, 118, 119.
Salinas, — (priest): Salazar ordains, **8**, 49, 67; ministers in Balayan, 49.
Salinas, Conde de: member of roy. council, **14**, 233.
Salinàs, Marqués de: **17**, 180, 235. See Velasco, Luis de (the younger).
Salinas, Marqués de las: accused of appropriating public funds, **48**, 137.
Salinas, Marquesa de: Brit. seize her property, **49**, 345.
Salinas, Marquesa de las: Gironière marries, **52**, 311.
Salinas, Capt. Joan de: acts as witness, **20**, 297.
Salinas, Luis de (sec. priest, member of Manila Cab.): demands deposition, **13**, 285.

Hosted by Google

Salingat, Diego (convert): slain, **35**, 69.
Salió (a Tagacaolo): enslaved, **43**, 242.
Saliot (Lutao native): his deposition, **11**, 292-294.
Salivas, Diego de: letter, cited, **2**, 32.
Salog (vill. in Panay): location, **23**, 294; no. of trib., 294; burned, 294, **24**, 81; Aug. in, **23**, 294, **24**, 81, 84, 107, 146.
Salonga, Felipe (Fil. chief, brother of D. Capolo): conspires against Span., **7**, 100, 101.
Salonga, Francisco (Fil.): gov. lodged in house of, **38**, 146.
Salop (vill. in Visayas Is.): status, **17**, 199; Aug. in, 199.
Salunbun (vill. in Mindanao): location and pop., **4**, 283.
Salúr (heathen priest of Cagayan): incites insurrection, **36**, 188.
Salvador (negro): escapes from Dutch, **11**, 156.
Salvador, Ambrosio (president of Liga Filipina): arrested, **52**, 225.
Salvador (Saluador), Miguel: report of Legazpi's expedition sent to, **2**, 219-231.
Salvador, Moises (member of Liga Filipina): shot, **52**, 225.
Salvador, Pedro C. (Fil.): commands reënforcements, **49**, 119.
Salvatierra, Cristóbal (Christobal, Christoval, Cristobal, Cristoval) de, O.P. (companion of D. de Salazar, and acting bp. of Phil.): life and labors, **4**, 316, **9**, 63, **10**, 204, 205, **28**, 125, 136, **30**, 117, 133, 134, 136, 137, 273, 279, **31**, 10, 44, 62-73, 242, **34**, 326, 384, **47**, 25, **51**, 299.
Salvatierra, Conde de: **35**, 196. See Sarmiento de Sotomayor, García.
Salzedo, Domingo, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 90.
Salzedo, Mariana (Span. Dom. nun): death, **43**, 85.
Salzburg (abp. and card.): **1**, 92, 303. See Lang, Matthæus.
Sama, Calsa (son of shogun Hidétada): his father-in-law, **20**, 25.
Samal (Sàmal, vill. in Luzón): assigned as encom., **34**, 306; Dutch attack, **35**, 264, 268; Dom. in, **28**, 140, 173, **29**, 25, **30**, 250, **31**, 107, **41**, 249, 255, **43**, 38.
Samaniego, — (serg. in Span. service): incites insurrection, **52**, 94; shot, 94.
Samaniego, Gonzalo (Gonçalo, Gonzales, capt. and sarg.-may.): arrives at Manila, **37**, 229; hostile to Salcedo, 25, 27, 57, 59, 263; rewarded, 41, 58; escorts Pardo, **39**, 184, **42**, 232; alc.-may., **39**, 191; facsimile of signature, **9**, 213.
Samaniego, José, S.J. (prov'l): succeeds Estrada, **47**, 249.
Samaniego y Cuesta (Ivesta), Francisco: member of Manila Aud., **38**, 56; investigates wreck, **37**, 213; teaches laws to native, **38**, 160; member of Misericordia, **47**, 28.
Samano, Juan (Joan, Span. roy. sec'y): official acts, **1**, 164, 259, 275, **3**, 125.
Samari Perymal (king of Malabar coast): divides kingdom, **33**, 331.
Samay [mistranscription for Samar?] (encom.): status (1591), **8**, 130.
Sambali (Guimbano chief): unfriendly to Span., **41**, 288; natives make war on, 292.
Samble (vill.): assigned in encom., **34**, 306.
Sambrano, Catalina: **20**, 35. See Zambrano.
Sameacas (Sumasacas, heathen people in Basilan Mts.): derivation of word, **40**, 123; called Malayan Mor., 123; habitat, **44**, 62, 90; panditas oppose Christianity, 62; reduced, 62; incited to insurrection, 90.
Samer, Sebastian (notary): official act, **18**, 244.
Sami, Juan (Chin. convert): accompanies Cobo, **9**, 41, 42, 53; comrade of Antonio Lopez, 53; presents petition to Hideyoshi, 42; his deposition, 42-45.
Sampaloc (Sampáloc, Sampàloc, Sampolog, San Palo, San Páloc, suburb of Manila):

Hosted by Google

SAMPALOC (continued) —
origin of name, **24**, 45; location, **35**, 279; pop., **21**, 194; lawsuit in, 286; burned by Chin., **29**, 228, 251; Chin. fortify, 251; Jara fortifies, 255; printing-press in, **45**, 271; Fran. in, **20**, 123, 126, **24**, 45, **25**, 218, **28**, 146, 168, 358, **30**, 115, **35**, 279, 313, 314, **36**, 95, 214. **45**, 271, **46**, 32; Rec. in, **21**, 14, 194, **24**, 45; nuns in, **35**, 296.
Samper, Jacinto de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 28; slain, **42**, 295.
Sampongan (vill. in Mindanao): Rec. in, **21**, 246; revolt in, **35**, 79.
Santa Maria de Agosto (St. Mary of August): a port, **33**, 356, 360. See also Cimbonbon.
San, Capt. Juan (Chin.): carries letters, **14**, 44, 138.
Sana, Juan Antonio (or Antonio Juan), S.J.: his labors, **25**, 270, **36**, 54.
Sanabria, Diego de, S.J.: labors in Silang, **36**, 54.
San Agustin (vill. in Luzón): pop., 48, 67; Aug. in, 65, 78.
San Agustin, Alonso de (Rec. I): miss'y to Cigayen, **21**, 282; martyred (1612), **21**, 180, 181, **41**, 69.
San Agustin, Alonso (Rec. II): attacked and captured, **27**, 216, 287-289.
San Agustin (or Garcias), Alonso de (Rec. III): goes to Phil. (1683), **41**, 195, 201; labors in Calamianes, 195.
San Agustin, Antonio de (Rec. I): life and labors, **21**, 157, 158, **28**, 323, **36**, 148.
San Agustin (or de las Missas), Antonio de (Rec. II): martyred (1658), **41**, 121, 309.
San Agustin, Antonio (Rec. III): goes to Phil. (1683), **41**, 201.
San Agustin, Domingo de (Rec.): escapes from Mor., **36**, 179; ill-treated by officials, **41**, 191.
San Agustin, Francisco, O.P. (lay-brother): death, **37**, 95.
San Agustin, Francisco de (Rec.): natives hostile to, **41**, 69.
San Agustín (Agustin, Augustin), Gaspar de, O.S.A.: learned grammarian, **39**, 181; attitude toward natives, **23**, 247, **40**, 13, 14; life and labors, **25**, 151, 152, **28**, 221, 222, **40**, 13, 187, **42**, 284; advice to miss's, **40**, 265-269; facsimile signature, 278. See also Books.
San Agustín (Agustin), Hipólito (Hipolito, Hypolito) de (Rec.): labors among Mor., **46**, 56; captured, **28**, 345; his ransom, **47**, 247.
San Agustin, Juan de (Rec.): goes to Phil. (1683), **41**, 202.
San Agustin, Juan Antonio (Rec.): joins in remonstrance against Camacho, **42**, 64.
San Agustin, Manuel de (Rec.): elected discreet, **41**, 136.
San Agustín, Nicolás de, O.S.A. (Jap.): life and labors, **23**, 261, 262.
San Agustin, Pedro Manuel de (Rec.): elected vicar-gen., **36**, 140.
San Agustin, Simon de (Rec.): constructs bridge, **28**, 252.
San Andres: parish of Manila, **9**, 237.
San Andres de Mexico: presidio among Zambals, **9**, 74.
San Andrés Apóstol de Cainta (vill. in Luzón): joined to Pasig, **42**, 265.
San Andrès, Juan de (Rec.): perishes in shipwreck, **41**, 230.
San Anton (dist. in Luzón): restored to sec., **29**, 183, 184; Jap. in, **52**, 109.
San Antonio (suburb of Manila): location, **35**, 282, **36**, 91, 208; church destroyed, **35**, 222; status of convent, 282; sec. in, **36**, 91; parish church in, 208.
San Antonio (vill. in Zambal Prov.): status (1878), **28**, 305.
San Antonio (or Coqui), Angel, O.P.: changes name, **32**, 186; life and labors, 184, 225.
San Antonio, Gabriel de: **14**, 102, 335. See Quiroga de S. Antonio.

Hosted by Google

San Antonio, Juan Francisco de, O.S.F.: life and labors, **1**, 44, **40**, 289, 296. See also Books.
San Antonio, Juan de (Rec. I; 1638): martyred, **28**, 323, **35**, 88.
San Antonio, Juan de (Rec. II; 1663, death): life and labors, **36**, 130, 139, 140, **37**, 174, **41**, 59, 100, 101, **47**, 68.
San Antonio, Juan de (Rec. III; 1683): miss'y to Phil., **41**, 201.
San Antonio, Juana de (Poor Clare): goes to Phil., **35**, 295; signs petition, **22**, 107.
San Antonio, Marcos de, O.P.: life and labors, **30**, 136, 198, 213, 258, 259.
San Antonio, Martin de (Piarist): director of coll. of S. José, **45**, 125, 127.
San Antonio, Pedro de (Rec.): life and labors, **35**, 71, 72, 81.
San Antonio, Pablo Bertucio, O. St. J. of G.: donado, **47**, 197.
San Antonio, Timotheo de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 85.
San Antonio, Vicente (Vincente) de (Rec., wrongly called Aug., **24**, 231): experiences in Japan, **21**, 253, **24**, 231, 235-240, **32**, 182.
San Augustin, Bernardo de (Rec.): sketch, cited, **21**, 148.
San Augustin, Christoval de (Rec.): death, **21**, 297.
San Augustin, Joseph de (Rec.): elected definitor, **21**, 258.
San Augustin, Juan de (Rec.): life and character, **21**, 241, 242.
San Augustin, Juan de (Rec.): convert saves life of, **35**, 78.
San Augustin, Simon de (Rec.): death, **21**, 159.
San Bartolome (vill. in Luzón): Igorots destroy, **43**, 13, 77; Dom. in, 76.
Sanbenito: garment imposed by Inquis. (*q.v.*), **14**, 97, 98.
San Bernardo, Diego de (Rec.): elected definitor, **21**, 258.
San Bernardo, Lucas de (Rec.): elected discreet, **41**, 136.
San Bernardo, Marta de (Pampango convert): takes Fran. nun's habit, **35**, 298.
San Bernardo, Raphaèl de (Rec.): joins Phil. miss., **41**, 203.
San Blas (Mex.): Phil. com. open to, **1**, 66, **51**, 284, 285; shipyards and naval station at, **50**, 70, 71.
San Blas, Domingo de, O.P.: life and labors, **30**, 302, 306, 314, **31**, 158, 159.
Sanbuangan: **36**, 102 (see Zamboanga).
Sanbucho, Diego de (resident of Malacca): app. capt. in Moluccas, **4**, 226; report on Moluccas, 226.
San (Sant) Buenaventura (Buena Bentura), Leonor de (Poor Clare): goes to Phil., **35**, 295; signs petition, **22**, 107.
San Buenaventura, Miguel de, O.S.F.: labors in Calonga, **35**, 309.
San Buenaventura, Pedro de, O.S.F.: life and labors, **35**, 312.
Sanchez, —, O.P. (?): graduates from Sto. Tomás, **45**, 155.
Sánchez, Alonso (encomendero): his encom., **8**, 111-113, **34**, 305.
Sánchez (Sanchez), Alonso (Alphonsus), S.J. (with Sedeño, earliest Jes. in Phil.): arrives in Phil., **4**, 316, **5**, 31, **12**, 193, **15**, 12, 59, **28**, 131, 169, **34**, 368, 369; envoy to Macao and Canton, **5**, 10, 28, 251, **6**, 197, 199, 200, **17**, 126, **34**, 360, 361, 365, 368; the Junta of 1586, and his miss. in Spain and Rome, **6**, 18, 22, 24-28, 158, 229, 231-233, 242, 243, 245-251, 257, 258, 265, 274, 278, **7**, 9, 45, 137, 138, 141-146, **8**, 234, 235, **10**, 200, **12**, 198, 199, 207, 245, **15**, 13, 63, 64, **17**, 286, 315, **19**, 193, **30**, 118, 119, 124, 125, **31**, 220-222, **34**, 326; aids in establishing sem., **12**, 253; Chirino succeeds in Phil., 175; hostile to Dom., **31**, 220, 221; death, **7**, 138; sketch, **5**, 28, **7**, 137, 138, **34**, 326; facsimile signature, **6**, 228; doc. by, cited, **7**, 141, 146, 165, **19**, 193, **34**, 326.
Sanchez, Antonio (Antón, Anton, Span. serg.): summoned to council, **4**, 206; acts as witness, 209; his encom., **8**, 126.

Hosted by Google

Sanchez, Antonio, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 70.
Sánchez (Sanchez), Bartolomé (Bartolome), S.J.: life and labors, **28**, 97, **36**, 55, **41**, 296, 44, 57.
Sánchez, Cristóbal (Christóval, encomendero): his encom., **8**, 125, **34**, 304, 309.
Sanchez, Diego (chief guard of Parián): unworthy to hold post, **17**, 97.
Sanchez, Diego, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 86.
Sánchez, Diego, S.J.: life and labors, **12**, 224, **13**, 69, 196.
Sanchez, Francisco, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 113; death, **43**, 89.
Sanchez, Francisco: sarg.-may., **39**, 191.
Sanchez, Francisco, S.J.: Cavalleria writes, **43**, 255-267.
Sánchez (Sanchez), Gabriel, S.J.: life and labors, **11**, 211, 213, **12**, 132, 301, 310-313, **13**, 17, 80-85, 138, 144-148, 150-156, 205, **28**, 326; letters by, **11**, 211-213, **13**, 83-85, 138, 144-146.
Sánchez, Gregorio (encomendero): his encom., **8**, 120, 124.
Sanchez, José, S.J.: in Mindanao, **36**, 57.
Sanchez, Juan, O.S.A.: labors among Igorots, **48**, 90.
Sanchez, Juan (sarg.-may.): arrested, **39**, 287.
Sánchez (Sanchez), Juan (sec'y of Manila Aud.): official act, **38**, 80; relates Pardo controversy, **39**, 149-175.
Sánchez, Juan (shipbuilder): constructs "Santo Niño," **42**, 214.
Sanchez, Juan, S.J.: approves Morga's book, **15**, 31, 32.
Sanchéz, Martín, S.J. (Fil. lay-brother): arrives in Phil., **13**, 119; death, **11**, 195.
Sanchez, Martin (sarg.-may.): stampedes Chin. insurgents, **36**, 224.
Sanchez, Serg. Mateo: acts as witness, **4**, 219; his encom., **34**, 307, 308.
Sanchez (Sánchez), Mateo (Matteo, Mattheo), S.J.: life and labors, **12**, 223, 225, 283, 284, 287, 289, **13**, 94, 95, 170, 176, 177.
Sanchez, Capt. Miguel: app. govt. sec'y, **39**, 176.
Sanchez, Pedro, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 129; sent to Irraya, **43**, 57.
Sanchez, Rodrigo: acts as witness, **4**, 219.
Sanchez, Santiago (sec. priest, and member of ecc. cab.): his nephew, **6**, 73.
Sanchez, Thomas, O.S.A.: miss'y in Panay, **48**, 116, 117.
Sánchez Almazán (Almanzán), Adj. Diego (Span. officer): takes part in campaign against insurgents, **38**, 168, 170.
Sánchez de Castellar, José de (sec'y of Gov. León): arrives at Manila, **37**, 277; promotes public festivities, **42**, 133, 152, 204, 205.
Sanchez Cerdàn (Zerdan), Gen. Antonio: member of Misericordia, **47**, 77; his wife, 217.
Sanchez de la Cuesta, Martín: accompanies Lara, **38**, 145.
Sánchez Garrigós, José (librarian): thanked, **1**, 17, **53**, 54; edits doc., **12**, 182.
Sanchez de Leyba, Martin: roy. notary, **9**, 93.
Sanchez Marufo, Miguel (architect): certification by, **27**, 343, 344.
Sanchez Muñon, Hernan: commands vessel, **2**, 90.
Sánchez Pericón, Capt. Pero (Span. ship-capt.): discovers Palaos Is., **41**, 55; murdered by mutineers, **2**, 149, 150, 158, 234.
Sanchez de Quirós, Capt. Antonio: arrives at Manila, **37**, 228.
Sanchez de la Reina, Pedro (sec. priest): marooned, **33**, 307.
Sanchez de Tagle, Capt. Manuel Esteban: opposes son's marriage, **45**, 218.
Sanchez de Tagle, Manuel Esteban (son of preceding, student): his marriage opposed, **45**, 218.

Hosted by Google

Sanchez Villanueva y Tejada, Capt. Miguel (sec'y to gov.): arrives at Manila, **42**, 171; his services, etc., 193.
Sanchez de la Visitacion, Alonso, O.P.: life and labors, **32**, 161.
Sancho I (king of Léon): cured of obesity, **42**, 157.
Sancho, Joaquin, S.J.: thanked, **1**, 17.
Sancho de Santa Justa y Rufina, Basilio (abp. of Phil., 1767-87): belongs to Order of Piarists, **50**, 29; piarists accompany, **45**, 125; arrives at Manila, **17**, 298; takes possession of see (1767), **50**, 29; supported by civil authority, 29; attempts to enforce episcopal visit, **16**, 154, **28**, 214, 215, **50**, 10, 29, 42, 65; visits Dom. parishes, 30; secularizes curacies and app. sec. priests, 30, 31, 63, **52**, 126; disappointed with them, **50**, 31; rel. orders hostile to, 32, 40, 142, 149, 299, 301, 307, 308, 322; institutes parochial fees, 42, **52**, 350; advises banishment of Jes., **50**, 273; tries to abolish popular church devotions, 317, 318; establ. conciliar sem., **45**, 123, 124, **50**, 139; rebuked by king, **45**, 128-130; convenes ecc. council (1771), **50**, 10, 41, 317-322; tries to intimidate Luna, 318, 319; Aranda commends, 294; Raón deserts, 32; demands Anda's support, 40; buries him, **49**, 132; death (Dec. 15, 1787), **17**, 299, **50**, 58; sketch, **51**, 312, 313; characterized, **50**, 40, **51**, 313; instructions to sec. clergy, **50**, 19, 32, 265-268, 323; letter to, cited, **45**, 131; decree by (1769), **50**, 20; letters by, cited, 297.
San Christoval, Celestino de (Rec.): desires to join Phil. miss., **36**, 141.
Sanchuan (port on Chin. coast): St. Francis Xavier dies at, **22**, 188; Span. gall. at, 188.
Sanchuma (Japan): identified, **9**, 26. See also Satsuma.
Sancius, Michael (sailor): captured by Candish, **15**, 291, 292.
Sancta Ana, Juan de, O.P.: life and labors, **31**, 210-212.
Sancta Cruz, Françisco de (encomendero): his encom., **8**, 128.
Sancta Maria, Antonino de, O.P.: death, **30**, 283.
Sancta Maria, Francisco de, O.P.: life and martyrdom, **32**, 163, 164.
Sancta Maria, Jacobo de, O.P.: life and martyrdom, **32**, 218, 219, 221, 222, 240.
Sancta Maria, Juan de (infant): miraculously cured, **31**, 276.
Sanctissima Trinidad (port in Formosa): Span. at, **32**, 157.
Sancto Domingo, Francisco de, O.P.: life and martyrdom, **32**, 173-175, 224, 225, 249.
Sancto Domingo (*or* Guillermo Cortet Visiers), Thomas de, O.P. (French): martyrdom, **32**, 285-287.
Sancto Hieronymo, Joannis (Rec.): app. vicar-prov'l of Indies, **21**, 114.
Sancto Thomas, Mancio de, O.P.: martyred, **32**, 135.
Sanctos de Oliveros, Francisco (sec'y of abp.): official act, **42**, 46, 51, 56, 64.
Sanctuary. See Ecc.
Sanda, Francisco de (pilot): in Japan, **15**, 120, 121.
Sandakan (Mindanao): human sacrifices at, **51**, 26.
Sandaya, Juan (Jap. convert): visits rel. in Manila, **31**, 171.
Sande, Capt. Bernardino (Bernardo, brother of Gov.): sold. and infantry capt., **4**, 133; mil. habit asked for, 133; his encom., **8**, 105, 106; attends council, **12**, 31.
Sande, Dr. Francisco (gov. of Phil., 1575-80): his Fil. appellation, **4**, 163, 164; his offices in Mex., **3**, 312; app. gov. of Phil., 188; leaves Acapulco, **4**, 21; voyage to, arrival at, and residence in Phil., **3**, 312, **4**, 9, 21, 23, **23**, 238, **34**, 304; takes possession of office, **4**, 21, **15**, 53; his duties, 84; his salary paid at Manila, **5**, 198; money due on his salary, **4**, 315; regulates salaries of roy. officials, **3**, 307; his repartimiento and encom. policy, etc., **3**, 11, 304-311, 315, **4**, 11, 73, 74, 79,

Hosted by Google

SANDE, DR. FRANCISCO (continued) —

80, 83, 104, 112, 113, **7**, 267, **17**, 286, **34**, 276, 310; his plan of colon., **4**, 82; attempts to colonize Borneo, 126; colon. and settlement in Camarines by, **15**, 53, 54, **18**, 94, **28**, 285, **34**, 386. Exped. by, **4**, 14-16, 148-303, 319, **5**, 247, **15**, 53-55, 132, 387-389, **8**, 12, **34**, 376; urges conquest of China, **3**, 313, **4**, 10, 58-61, 90, 91; relations with China and Chin., 48-50, 60, **17**, 319, 320; sends Chin. maps to Spain, 91; reasons for making exped., 131, 132, 148; encourages exped., 104; exped. led by brother, 104; spends own money in, 133; Bornean exped., 148-230, **17**, 318, **34**, 389, **41**, 278; Mindanao and Joló exped., **4**, 230-302, **41**, 278. Contact with rel., **4**, 49, 89, 309, **6**, 17, 127-129; connection with hosp., **4**, 79, **6**, 319, **7**, 267; proposes to aid Port., **4**, 66; rebuilds Cebú fort, 70; fortifies Manila, 115; dismisses bodyguard, 72; depatches sold., 82; imprisons *id.*, 102; aids *id.*, 103; establ. reforms among *id.*, 103; his policy toward *id.*, 106, 107; obtains Moro artillery, 76; recasts artillery, 146; financial measures, **3**, 307, **4**, 72, 82, 102; establ. shipyards, builds ships, etc., 75, 76, 116, 117, 146, **18**, 334; despatches ships, 126, 131, 144; his galleys ruined, **6**, 62; takes residencias, **4**, 85; requisitions supplies, 91; watches morals of followers, 103; confiscates property, 112-114; apptmts. by, 113; constructs church, 117; constructs gov.'s house, 118; hostile to Ronquillo, 310, 311, 315; his relations with Ribera, 311, 312; Loarca complains of, **34**, 26, 313, 314; fixes boundaries of Manila, **7**, 107; various official acts, **4**, 238, **27**, 112, 114; becomes oidor in N. España, **3**, 304, 305, 307, **4**, 311; his residencia, 311, 316, **12**, 195; term as gov., **16**, 147, **19**, 192, **28**, 270; sketch, **3**, 293, **12**, 202, **17**, 286; relatives of, **3**, 293, **4**, 104, 132, 147; letters, reports, etc., by, **3**, 11, 304-317, **4**, 12-16, 21-118, 125-135, 144-147, 152-155, 186-192, 230-238, 319, 320; *id.*, cited, 21, 49, 50, 91, 100, 114, 115, 125, 126, 144, 145, 147, 170, 181, 187, 193, 206, 257, 290, 292, 295, 296, **5**, 226, **7**, 165, **17**, 237, 319; letters and instructions to, **3**, 83, 84, 94-97, 110, 132, 189; petitions and requests by, 103, 104, 132-134, 147; petition to, 112.

Sande, Joan de (brother of gov.): mil. habit asked for, **4**, 133.

San Diego (port and bay in Cal.): explored and described, **14**, 184, 185.

San Diego (miss. in Luzón): curacy of, **28**, 158, 165.

San Diego, Bartholomé de, O.S.F.: life and labors, **35**, 309.

San Diego, Juan de (Rec.): helps to pacify insurgents, **41**, 59.

Sandin, Alonso, O.P. (proc.-gen.): life and labors, **38**, 78, **42**, 242, **43**, 28.

San Dionisio, Juan de, O.P.: his sec. name, **35**, 45; sketch, 45, 46.

Sandoval, —: cited, **1**, 30.

Sandoval, Maria de: wife of M. Davalos, **6**, 56.

Sandoval, Capt. Francisco de (Span. officer): in campaign against Mor., **38**, 121-123, 125.

Sandoval, Luis (Span.): refuses Brit. post, **49**, 272.

San Esteban (vill. in Luzón): Zambals sack, **38**, 203.

San Esteban (Estevan), Gregorio de, O.S.F.: life and labors, **35**, 307.

San Esteban, Lorenzo de, O.S.A.: joins Phil. miss., **2**, 161.

San Estevan, Jerónimo de, O.S.A.: accompanies Villalobos, **2**, 58.

San Estevan, Jordan de, O.P.: life and labors, **32**, 219, 242-245, 285.

San Enrique (vill. in Negros Prov.): pop. (1878), **28**, 321; Rec. in, 321.

San Facundo, Lorenzo (Lorenço, Rec.): life and labors, **21**, 163, 164, **28**, 345, **35**, 69, 72-77, 82, **36**, 146, 147.

San Felipe (vill. in Luzón): status (1878), **28**, 305; Rec. in, 305.

San Fernando (Spain): location, **47**, 87.

Hosted by Google

San Fernando (vill. in Luzón): station for rev. guards, **52**, 92; vicariate, **28**, 268; reëstablished, **43**, 61; Dom. in, 61, 92.
San Fernando de Dilao (vill. in Luzón): called Paco (*q.v.*), **51**, 172, 173; cemetery in, 172.
San Francisco (vill. in Cebú Prov.): status (1878), **28**, 325; Rec. in, 325.
San Francisco (vill. in Laguna): **14**, 244.
San Francisco (vill. in Luzón): Span. in, **20**, 265.
[San Francisco], Antonio de, O.S.F.: imprisoned by Jap., **22**, 314.*
San Francisco, Clara de (Poor Clare): leaves for Macao, **35**, 298.
San Francisco, Leonor de (Poor Clare, abbess): goes to Phil., **35**, 295; signs petition, **22**, 107; goes to Macao, **35**, 298.
San Francisco, Martin de (Rec.): sketch, cited, **41**, 196.
San Francisco, Pedro de (friar): goes to Spain, **14**, 191.
San Francisco, Sebastian, O.S.F.: goes to China, **4**, 309, **6**, 132-134.
San Francisco de Assis, Pedro de (Rec.): editor, **36**, 113, 175. See also Books.
San (Sant) Francisco del Monte (vill. in Luzón): Perez Dasmariñas in, **8**, 25; Chin. burn, **29**, 228; Span. troops in, **36**, 227; Fran. in, **17**, 209.
San Fulgencio, Andrés (Andres) de (Rec.): founds beaterio, **45**, 259, **46**, 268.
San Fulgencio, Francisco de (Rec.): life and labors, **35**, 73-78, **41**, 124, 125.
San Fulgencio, Jacinto de (Rec.): life and labors, **21**, 164, 221-223, 244, 245, **28**, 319, **35**, 79-81, 89, 91, **36**, 110, 140, 141, 185-187, **41**, 123, 124, 205.
San Fulgencio, Pedro de (Rec.): life and labors, **14**, 336, 337, **21**, 115, 160, 289, 291.
Sanga (Japan): location, **17**, 212; Dom. miss. in, 212.
San (Sant) Gabriel (Graviel, site of Manila Parián), **9**, 269, **16**, 196. See also Chin. (II): Parián.
San Gabriel, Augustin de (Rec.): prior of Madrid convent, **21**, 252.
San Gabriel, Diego de (Rec.): labors in Masbate, **41**, 229, 230.
San Geronimo, Diego de (Rec., first prov'l): life and labors, **21**, 112-127.
San (Sant) Gerónimo (Geronimo, Jeronimo), Jacinto (Jacintho) Lopez de, O.P.: **14**, 86, **35**, 45. See Lopez de San Gerónimo.
San Geronimo, Joseph de (Rec.): goes to Phil., **41**, 201.
San Geronimo (Jeronimo), Juan (Joan) de (Rec.): life and labors, **21**, 12, 117, 125, 130, 154, 179, 254, 264, 266, 269, 284, 292, 293, **24**, 44, **36**, 213.
San Gerónimo, Mariano (servant): steals from master, **36**, 293, 294; escapes penalty, 294.
San Geronimo, Thomàs de (Rec., prov'l): life and labors, **41**, 188, 210, 211.
San Geronimo, Vicente de (Rec.): goes to Phil., **41**, 202.
Sangil (Mindanao): Mahometans inhabit, **40**, 130.
Sangil (Sangiles, Sangils, Sanguiles, Sanguils, appellation of various peoples in Mindanao): application of term, **43**, 198, 199; allied with Mindanaos, **11**, 297, **18**, 104; hostile to Span., **17**, 250; raids by, **18**, 104; Span. exped. against, **22**, 224.
Sangleys. See Chinese.
San Gregorio (ecc. prov.). See Franciscans.
San Gregorio, Antonio de, O.S.F. (founder of custodia of San Gregorio, and bp. of N. Cáceres): life and labors, **28**, 146, **35**, 312, **37**, 189, **38**, 17, 73.
San Ginès, Santiago Mariano, O. St. J. of G.: sketch, **47**, 197.
Sanglus, Yquam (Chin. pirate): conspires against Span., **29**, 257.
San Guillermo, Bruno de (Rec.): desires to join Phil. miss., **36**, 141.

**Burned alive at Nagasaki, Aug. 17, 1627 (Huerta).*

Hosted by Google

San Guillermo, Gaspàr de (Rec.): goes to Phil., **41**, 202.
San Guillermo, Joan de (Rec.): goes to Phil., **21**, 117.
Sanguin (China): Jes. expelled from, **18**, 206.
Sanguinto (Sanguito, vill. in Mindanao): location, **28**, 95; pop., 95, **36**, 60; Jes. in, **28**, 95, **36**, 57, 60.
San Ildefonso (vill. in Luzón): Aug. admin., **28**, 167.
San Ildefonso, Agustin de (Rec.): death, **41**, 91.
San Isidro (Ysidro, vill. in Luzón): location, **28**, 135; pop. (1878), 305; Tag. flee to, **49**, 266; Jes. in, **28**, 135, 170, **44**, 102; Rec. in, **28**, 305; Camacho promotes miss. in, **44**, 144, **45**, 200.
San (Sant) Jacintho, Thomas de, O.P.: life and labors, **32**, 220, 240-244, 285.
San Jacinto (Jazinto, port in Ticao Is.): location and pop., **41**, 245; ships get supplies at, **28**, 176, 222, 245, **49**, 198; Rec. in, **28**, 154, **41**, 222, 245.
San Jacinto (Jacintho), Joseph de, O.P. (I): life and labors, **14**, 86, 87, 332, **31**, 278, 282, **32**, 132, 135, 137.
San Jacinto, Joseph de, O.P. (II): arrives at Manila, **37**, 130.
San Jacinto (Jacintho), Juan de, O.P. (I): life and labors, **31**, 259, 287, 288.
San Jacinto, Juan de, O.P. (II): sketch, **37**, 93.
San Jacinto, Justiniano de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 85.
San Jacinto (Jacintho), Miguel Martin de, O.P.: life and labors, **30**, 284, 301, 305, 320, 321, **31**, 13, 36, 37, 190, 191, 236, 237, 266, 274, 286, **32**, 9, 30, 145-147; letter to, **31**, 36, 37.
San Joan, Alonso de (Rec.): signs doc., **25**, 219.
San Joan de Sardaneta, —: countersigns decree, **8**, 190.
San Jose (José, vill. in Luzón): Fran. in, **29**, 232; Jes. in, **41**, 33 (possibly coll. of San José).
San José (vill. in Sámal): description, **43**, 137, 138; Gisbert visits, 251.
San José (Joseph), Alonso de (Rec.): life and labors, **28**, 345, **35**, 70, 81.
San José, Andres Ferrero de (Rec.). See Ferrero de San José.
San José (Joseph), Benito de (Rec.): life and labors, **28**, 310, **36**, 178, **41**, 96.
San José, Estéban de (Rec.): martyred, **28**, 345.
San José (Joseph), Francisco Blancas de, O.P. See Blancas de San José.
San José (Joseph), Francisco de (Rec., prov'l): life and labors, **27**, 221, **28**, 310, **41**, 96, 121, 155, 205.
San José, Gerónimo, O.S.F.: life and labors, **35**, 294.
San José (Joseph; Ayala-family name), Hernando de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 39, 55, **32**, 72-74.
San (Sant) José (Joseph), Juan (Joan) de (Rec.): life and labors, **21**, 164, 229, 230, 245, 249-251, **28**, 53, 323, **36**, 147, **47**, 60.
San José (Josef, Joseph), Pedro de (Rec.): life and labors, **17**, 88, **21**, 136, 137, 142, 273, 274, **28**, 301.
San José, Sebastian, O.S.F. (martyr): life and labors, **35**, 291, 292, 307.
San José, Tomas de (Rec.): librarian, **36**, 114.
[San José, see Huerta, p. 389], Vicente de, O.S.F. (lay-brother): martyrdom, **20**, 26.
San José de Buenavista (cap. of Antique): Wilkes at, **43**, 135.
San Joseph (Aug. reduction in Luzón): pop., **48**, 67.
San Joseph (Dom. vill. in Luzon): location, **43**, 77.
San Joseph, Alonso de (Rec.): joins Phil. miss., **41**, 203.
San Joseph, Andres (Andrès) de (Rec.): afflicted with vermin, **21**, 159; death, 159.

Hosted by Google

San Joseph, Andres (Andrès) de, O. St. J. of G.: arrives at Manila, **47**, 165; superior of order, 192.
San Joseph, Christoval (Rec.): death, **41**, 197.
San Joseph, Francisco de (Rec.): joins Phil. miss., **41**, 202.
San Joseph, Ignacio de (Rec.): goes to Phil., **41**, 202.
San Joseph, Iñigo de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 32.
San Joseph, Joachin de, O. St. J. of G.: chief sacristan, **47**, 195.
San Joseph, Leon de (Rec.): Mor. slay, **36**, 180.
San Joseph, Lucas de, O. St. J. of G.: native of Manila, **47**, 196; superior of order, 194.
San Joseph, Luis de (Rec.): labors in Phil., **41**, 11, 62, 70.
San Joseph, Martin de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 91.
San Joseph, Pablo de (Rec.): goes to Phil., **41**, 201.
San Joseph (or Roxas), Pedro de (Rec.): life and labors, **35**, 86, 138, **36**, 116, 126.
San Joseph, Simon (Rec.): goes to Phil., **21**, 117.
San Joseph de Bambang (Dom. vill. in Luzón): location, **43**, 79.
San Juan (Rec. vill. in Bohol prov.): pop. (1878), **28**, 333.
San Juan (vill. in Luzón, Tinguian miss.): pop., **48**, 87; Span. in, **20**, 265; Aug. in, **28**, 158, 167.
San Juan, Antonio de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 129.
San Juan (servant): killed by mutineers, **16**, 260.
San Juan, Martín de, O.S.F.: labors in Manados, **35**, 307.
San Juan, Miguel de (Rec.): signs doc., **25**, 219.
San Juan (Gioan) de (dal) Aznalfarache (Farax, Spain): its names, **33**, 290.
San Juan de Bagonbayan (suburb of Manila): Rec. in, **28**, 174, **36**, 91, 213. See also Bayumbayan.
San Juan Bautista, Agustin de (Rec.): goes to Phil., **41**, 201.
San Juan Bautista, Francisco de (Rec.): life and labors, **28**, 323, **41**, 121, 122.
San Juan de Buenavista (or simply Buenavista, vill. in Luzón): Span. in, **20**, 265, 266; robbers infest, **36**, 295; ranch or estate in, **47**, 198-200.
San Juan de Çavala, — (Span.): acts as witness, **4**, 262; falls ill, 280; commands ship, 280.
San Juan de Dios. See Orders, Hosp.: St. John of God.
San Juan Evangelista, Diego de (Rec.): sketch, **36**, 147.
San Juan de Lian (estate): owned by S. José Coll., **45**, 251.
San Juan del Monte (suburb of Manila): location, **28**, 140, **31**, 159; Dom. in, 140, 173, **31**, 159-161, **36**, 234, **41**, 255.
San Juan del Monte (vill. in Visayas group): appellation for Taytay (*q.v.*), **12**, 256; location and size, **13**, 188; idolatries in, **12**, 271-275; pest in, **13**, 71; Jes. in, 131-133, 188.
San Juan de la Penitencia (vill. in Luzón): Chin. insurgents burn, **29**, 228.
San Juan de Tolo (Jes. vill.): destroyed by war, **28**, 102.
San (Sant) Juan de Ulloa (Lua, Ulua, Mex.): name and location, **14**, 99, 100; way-station, **22**, 74; Acapulco supplied from, **17**, 48; trades with Acapulco, **18**, 323; open garrison, **19**, 271; gall. in, **22**, 36; Span. and miss's at, **3**, 131, **14**, 100, **21**, 118, **24**, 123; Salazar starts for, **31**, 59.
San Julian: Magalhães at, **1**, 261. See also Bays.
San Laurencio, Bernardo de (Rec., prov'l): appoints substitute to make visitation, **36**, 129.

Hosted by Google

San Lazaro (suburb of Manila): location, **49**, 205; church demolished, **36**, 246.
San Lorenço, Bernardo de (Rec.): baptisms by, **21**, 149, 150.
San Lorenço de Capinatan. See Capinatan.
San Lorenzo (port in Formosa): Span. ship in, **35**, 136; Dutch in, 147.
San Lorenzo (vill. in Luzón): Dom. visita, **28**, 159.
San Lorenzo (Malacca): Malays burn, **23**, 89.
San Lorenzo, Juan de, O.P.: life and labors, **32**, 105.
San Lorenzo, Roque de (Rec.): joins Phil. miss., **41**, 203.
Sanlúcar (Sanlucar, San Lucar, Sant Lucas – for Lucar – San Lucar de Barrameda, Span. port): origin of name, **33**, 290; location, **21**, 183, **33**, 35; trading port, **22**, 32, 44, 299; fleet equipped at, **33**, 35, 37; Isla at, **3**, 131; miss's embark from, **14**, 98, 99, **21**, 117, 265, **24**, 52, 273; convent in, **14**, 110.
San Lucar, Count and duke of: enjoys privileges, **29**, 111, 112, **30**, 94, 96.
Sanlúcar (San Lucar), Juan de, S.J.: life and labors, **9**, 293, 294, **12**, 232, 321, **13**, 111-113, 157, 158, **44**, 60; letter by, **13**, 157-163.
San Lucas, Thomàs de (Rec.): labors in Masbate, **41**, 230.
San Luis (port in Marianas Is.): chart, **51**, 67.
San Luis (vill. in Mindanao): convert murdered near, **43**, 213, 214; rice distributed in, 215.
San Luis Beltran (vill. in Luzón): location, **43**, 13, 76; Dom. in, 13, 76, 77.
San Marcelino (vill. in Luzón): status (1878), **28**, 305; Paulist sem. in, **46**, 266.
San Marco, Miguel de, O.S.A.: joins in letter to Fel. III (1605), **13**, 24, 292-299.
San Marcos, Juan de, O.S.F.: labors in Formosa, **35**, 320.
San Marcos, Sebastian de (Rec.): goes to Phil., **41**, 202.
San Martín, Capt. Juan de: in campaign against insurgents, **38**, 167.
San Martin de Sevilla, Andres de (pilot in Magalhães's fleet): his opinion cited, **33**, 314; advises return to Spain, 318; killed, 185.
San Mateo (Matheo, Mathèo, vill. near Manila): location, **28**, 135, **41**, 127; Chin. insurgents in, **29**, 231, 236; Chin. burn church, 237, 251; forests near, **42**, 194; destroyed on acct. of rebellion, **48**, 27, 28; testimony taken in, 29; Jes. in, **28**, 135, 171, **36**, 95, **41**, 127; exchanged with Aug., **42**, 265, 266, **44**, 105, 114; Aug. in, **23**, 212, **44**, 14, 114-118.
San (Sant) Miguel (vill.): early name for Cebú (*q.v.*), **2**, 121, 187, 227, **15**, 46. See also Santísimo Nombre de Jesús.
San Miguel (suburb of Manila): location, **28**, 135, **39**, 432; status, **14**, 244, **28**, 84, 85; earthquake at, **35**, 224; inhab. of, extinguish fire, **39**, 140; epidemic in, **44**, 48, 49; fire in, **45**, 162; roy. treas. indebted to, **26**, 178; chapel built in, **27**, 278; grant in, **47**, 200; Jes. in, **17**, 201, **20**, 233, **27**, 302, **28**, 84, 85, 135, 170, **35**, 224, **36**, 53, 54, 91, 92; Jes. seek control of, **34**, 33, 432; Jap. converts in, **36**, 91, 92, **44**, 28, **47**, 65.
San Miguel, Basilio de (father of José, astrologer): letter cited, **25**, 156.
San Miguel, Domingo de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **37**, 210, **42**, 163.
San Miguel, Francisco de, O.S.F.: martyred, **15**, 122, 123.
San Miguel, Capt. José de (son of Basilio, alc. of Panay): persecutes friars, **25**, 156; his fleet, **42**, 134; captured and killed, **25**, 155, 156, **41**, 323, **42**, 156.
San Miguèl, Pedro de (Rec.): goes to Phil., **41**, 203.
San Miguel (or Aganduru Moriz, *q.v.*), Rodrigo de (Rec.): life and labors, **21**, 13, 116, 117, 143-147, 179, 184, 185, 195, 254, 256, 274-277, 286, 295, 296, 298, **317**, **24**, 124, **35**, 64, 72.
San Miguel de Guilinguiling (vill. in Luzón): Fran. in, **40**, 332.

Hosted by Google

San Miguel de Hagna (vill. in Bohol): Jes. in, **28**, 151.
San Miguel de Mayumo (Mayòmo, vill. in Luzón): Aug. in, **28**, 131, 165.
San Miguel de Oriong (Dom. miss. vill.): location, **48**, 131.
San Miguel de Piura (vill.): accountant of, **21**, 246.
San Narciso (vill. in Luzón): status (1878), **28**, 305.
San Nicolás de Tolentino: patron saint, **24**, 137, 139.
San Nicolás (Nicolas, visita in Luzón): inhab. hostile to Span., **38**, 205; Aug. in, **28**, 159.
San Nicolas (San Nicolas de Tolentino, ecc. prov.): **21**, 131, 132, 197, 245, 246, **28**, 301, 315-317. See Rec.
San Nicolás (Nicolas; San Nicolas de Cebú *or* Çubu, vill. in Cebú): old town of Cebú, **23**, 162; becomes separate vill., 162; location, **28**, 166; pop., **23**, 162; status, **17**, 200; Aug. in, 200, **23**, 267, **24**, 39, 77, **28**, 166, 167, 324, **37**, 215, **219**.
San Nicolàs, Agustin de (Rec.): combats idolatry in Marivelez, **41**, 129.
San Nicolas (Nicolàs), Andres de (Rec.): life and labors, **21**, 115, 122-126, 130, 267, 268.
San Nicolás, Antonio de, O.S.A. See Salcedo.
San Nicolas (Nicolàs), Clemente de (Rec.): his labors, **28**, 310, **41**, 96.
San Nicolàs, Diego de (Rec.): goes to Phil., **41**, 202.
San Nicolás, Domingo de (Rec.): sketch, **41**, 122, 123.
San Nicolas (Nicolàs), Francisco de (Rec. I): life and labors, **21**, 227, 228, 238, 249, **36**, 146.
San Nicolàs, Francisco de (Rec. II): elected definitor (1684), **41**, 204.
San Nicolás, Francisco de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 160, **28**, 318, 319.
San Nicolàs, Joachin (Rec.): goes to Phil., **41**, 202.
San Nicolás (Nicolas, Nicolás), José (Joseph) de (Rec., prov'l): life and labors, **28**, 312, 313, 315, **41**, 169, 233, 259, 271, 272.
San Nicolás, Juan de, O.S.A.: elected definitor, **42**, 284.
San Nicolás (Nicolas, Nicolàs), Juan (Joan) de (Rec. I): life and labors, **21**, 164, 220, 232, 242, 243, 258, 259, **35**, 10, 60, 63, **36**, 186.
San Nicolás (Nicolas), Juan de (Rec. II): captured and martyred (1638), **27**, 216, 287, 288, **28**, 323, 344.
San Nicolàs, Juan de (Rec. III): goes to Phil. (1683), **41**, 201.
San Nicolás, Martin de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 39, 40, 102, 104, 111.
San Nicolás, Martin de (Rec.): Mor. capture, **36**, 139.
San Nicolas, Pedro de (Rec.): his house burned, **24**, 144.
Sanô (Mindanao chief): hostile to Jes., **26**, 266.
Sanote, Bernardo (Boholan capt.): insurrection and submission, **28**, 328, 330.
San Pablo (Aug. reduction): pop., **48**, 67.
San Pablo: Dom. cong'n, **25**, 291. See Collado; and Dom.
San Pablo (San Pablo de los Montes): vill. in Luzón, **9**, 74, **23**, 283; Chin. insurgents in, **12**, 144, **13**, 224, **14**, 129, 131, **16**, 41, 42, 294; vicariate, **28**, 267; Aug. in, **17**, 190, **23**, 283, 284, **24**, 31, 73, 74, 94, 109, 127, 160, **25**, 157, **28**, 130, 165, **36**, 96, **37**, 165, 186, 236, **42**, 190; ceded to Fran., **23**, 283; Fran. in, **26**, 303; Aduarte tries to join to Dom. prov., **27**, 309.
San Pablo, Benito de (Rec.): report, cited, **50**, 221.
San Pablo de Pilitan (vill. in Luzón): Dom. in, **31**, 138, 143.
San Pablo, Martin de (Rec., prior of Masinloc): combats idolatry, **41**, 129.
San (Sant) Pablo, Pedro de, O.S.F. (prov'l): life and labors, **19**, 155, **20**, 115, **122**, 125, **21**, 55, 56; letter by (and others), **19**, 11, 71-76, 300, **20**, 14, 115-126, 305.

Hosted by Google

San Pascual Bailón: Fran. hospitum, **28**, 358.
San Pedro (vill. in Luzón): Zambals sack, **38**, 204.
San Pedro (vill. near Manila): location, **28**, 86; founder, 86; pop., **36**, 54; status, **28**, 86; Chin. insurgents in, **29**, 212-214; curacy, **28**, 164; Jes. in, 86, **36**, 54, 92.
San Pedro (vill. in Panay): Aug. in, **29**, 270, **37**, 150; Wilkes in, **43**, 135.
San Pedro, Agustín (Agustin, Augustín, Augustin; "Padre Capitan," Rec.): life and labors, **21**, 235, **23**, 37, **29**, 273, 274, **35**, 10-12, 61, 62, 95-98, 102, 105, 109-113, **36**, 13, 135, 136, 148, 149, **38**, 130, 131, **41**, 121, 124.
San Pedro, Domingo de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 113.
San Pedro, Gonçalo, O.P.: life and labors, **30**, 283, 284.
San Pedro, Juan de: Span. envoy to Batavia, **42**, 303.
San Pedro de Guibauan (vill. in Basilan): Jes. in, **43**, 255.
San Pedro Macati (vill. near Manila): factory in, **50**, 154; Chin. insurgents in, **29**, 203; Jes. in, **17**, 250, **28**, 135, 171, **29**, 203, **50**, 154.
San Pedro Martir (Martyr *or* Maldonado), Juan (Joan) de, O.P.: life and labors, 8, 223, 225, **9**, 51, **10**, 281, **28**, 112, **30**, 209, 212, 247, 259, **31**, 72, 150-153, **32**, 98.
San Pedro y San Pablo (St. Peter and St. Paul, presidio): Span. in, **14**, 289.
San Pedro Tunasan (Yunasán, vill. or estate in Luzón): owned by S. José Coll., **45**, 251, **50**, 48, 49; plantation in, 48, 49; Comacho plans visit of, **42**, 47. See also Tunasan.
San Phelipe, Juan de (Rec., prov'l): life and labors, **41**, 16, 132, 142-144, 217.
San Phelipe (Fran. custodia): founded, **28**, 146; name, 146.
San Phelippe de Malabuc: presidio among Zambals, **9**, 74.
San Quintin," "Man of: cited, **48**, 253.
San Raphael, Diego de, O.St.J.of G.: prior of Cavite convent, **47**, 195.
San Raymundo, Miguel de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 70.
San Roman, Fray Antonio de: cited, **1**, 249.
San Román (Roman), Diego de, O.P.: life and labors, **37**, 40, 113, **42**, 160.
San Roman, Juan de, O.S.A.: labors in Mex., **34**, 423.
San Romàn, Manuel de, O. St. J. of G.: superior, **47**, 193.
San Roman, Santiago Federico: father-in-law of Stanley, **15**, 36; his daughter, 36.
San Roque (vill. near Cavite): sec. curacy in, **28**, 129, 163; hosp. in, 177; coast of, defended, **35**, 256.
Sanrrami, —, Conde de: commands trading-fleet, **45**, 65.
San Salvador: name for Paloc (*q.v.*), **13**, 100, 164.
San Salvador (Formosa): Dom. in, **32**, 173, **35**, 39.
San Salvador, Valero de (Rec.): his labors, **41**, 97, 98.
Sanscrit: evidences of, in Fil. words, **3**, 163.
San (Sant) Sebastián (Sebastian, vill. near Manila): Chin. insurgents burn, **29**, 228, **41**, 90; Aug. in, **17**, 190, **28**, 131, 165; Rec. in, **36**, 92, 213; beaterio in, **45**, 259, **46**, 268; boys' school in, 236.
San Sebastian (vill. in Negros Prov.): status (1751), **28**, 345; Rec. in, 321, 322, 345, 357.
San Severino (Santa Severina), Card. (papal nuncio): petition addressed to, **34**, 417; his report, 422-426.
Santa Ana (Santana, Santa Anna, Santa Ana de Sapa-Sàpa, Zapa, vill. near Manila): ranch near, **14**, 157; trib. in, 243; cemetery near, **51**, 171, 172; Fran. in, **28**, 146, 168, **34**, 325, **35**, 311, **36**, 92, 214, **37**, 189; holy image in, **28**, 146; girls' school near, **45**, 310.

Hosted by Google

Santa Ana (Santana), Alonso de, O.S.F.: acts as witness, **10**, 287; signs letters, **20**, 126.
Santa Ana, Antonio de, O.S.F.: life and martyrdom, **35**, 292, 307.
Santa Ana, Antonio de (Rec.): flight and martyrdom, **28**, 323, **36**, 179, 180.
Santa Ana, Cristóbal (Cristobal, Christoval) de, O.S.F.: life and labors, **20**, 122, 126, **21**, 57, 62, 63.
Santa Ana, Diego de (Rec. I): death, **21**, 159.
Santa Ana, Diego de (Rec. II): life and labors, **21**, 163, 227, **36**, 146, **41**, 89, 90.
Santa Ana, Juan de (sold.): attempts suicide, **25**, 183, 184.
Santa Ana, Nicolàs de (Rec.): labors, **41**, 188.
Santa Ana, Thomas de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 86.
Santa Angel, Antonio de (Rec.): statement by, **14**, 336-338.
Santa Bárbara (Barbara), Pedro de (Rec.): his labors, **28**, 329, **48**, 147, 148.
Santa Catalina (vill. and dist. in Luzón): Jes. in, **28**, 87, 170; restored to sec., **29**, 183, 184.
Santa Catalina (Cathalina, vill. in Ilocos): fortified, **38**, 191; Zambals raid, 194, 198; Anda honors, **49**, 302; Aug. in, **28**, 159, 167.
Santa Catalina (Cathalina, Catharina, Catherina; *or* Navarro), Bernardo de, O.P.: life and labors, **10**, 281, **16**, 35, **17**, 93, 156-161, **19**, 253, **30**, 182, 189, 190, 192, 194, 207, 209-211, **31**, 11, 36, 106, 107, 149, 154, **32**, 10, 61-66, 100; letters by, **12**, 146-150, **13**, 24, 299, 300, 318; letter to, cited, **31**, 35.
Santa Catalina Alarcòn, Gregorio de (Rec.): life and labors, **21**, 153, 159, 160, 182, 259, 290, 297.
Santa Cathalina (*or* Collar), Alonso de, O.P.: labors in Camboja, **31**, 176, 180.
Santa Cathalina, Manuel de (Rec.): captured by pirates, **48**, 164.
Santa Clara: convent of, **28**, 358, **38**, 44. See Orders, Rel.: Poor Clares.
Santa Cruçada, Gabriel de la (sec. priest): member of Manila ecc. cabildo, **18**, 190.
Santa Cruz: Bagobo reduction in Mindanao, **43**, 233, 243.
Santa Cruz (miss. in Camarines Prov.): Fran. in, **28**, 157, 167.
Santa Cruz (vill. in Ilocos): Span. in, **38**, 203; Zambals raid, 204; Aug. in, **17**, 196, **24**, 51, 160, **28**, 159, **37**, 165, 166, 223, 237.
Santa Cruz (Santa Cruz de la Laguna, vill. in Laguna): location, **35**, 280, **36**, 217; Fran. in, **28**, 146, 147, 168, 358, **35**, 280, 308, 312, **36**, 217, **40**, 332; San Agustin in, 219; infirmary in, **28**, 146, 147, 358.
Santa Cruz (miss. near Malaueg, Luzón): Dom. in, **43**, 14, 83.
Santa Cruz (vill. near Manila): location, **13**, 189, **25**, 230, **26**, 143, **27**, 307, **28**, 135, **42**, 261, **47**, 88; pop., **36**, 54, **48**, 143; Chin. in, **26**, 143, 144, 145, **29**, 102, **36**, 235, **44**, 45, **50**, 200; Chin. insurgents and refugees in, **29**, 206, 216-218, 228, 237, 251, **36**, 16, 225, 227, 243, 246; mestizos inhabit, **46**, 14, 59; Span. reside in, **47**, 88; foreign traders inhabit, **52**, 116; exempt from trib., **35**, 169; rents dear in, **52**, 116; Cagayans guard, **36**, 243; possessions of Jes. in, **48**, 143; outrages committed in, **49**, 172; Brit. sack, 249; burned, **52**, 313; Jes. in, **17**, 202, **25**, 230, 239, **26**, 143, **27**, 307, **28**, 84, 135, 170, **36**, 92, **39**, 133, **42**, 118, **44**, 45, 97, **48**, 143; ecc. troubles in, **25**, 230; church demolished, **36**, 246; value of curacy, **50**, 144.
Santa Cruz (miss. in Marinduque): Jes. in, **44**, 42.
Santa Cruz (miss. near Masinloc, Luzón): Rec. in, **21**, 282, 283.
Santa Cruz (Santa Cruz de Nàpo, vill. in Mindoro): Jes. in, **28**, 135, 171; vicariate, 267; Rec. in, **41**, 180, 238.

Hosted by Google

Santa Cruz (vill. in Pampanga): Dom. in, **28**, 174.
Santa Cruz (miss. in Tayabas Prov.): Fran. in, **28**, 169.
Santa Cruz (miss. in Zambal Prov.): Rec. in, **28**, 305.
Santa Cruz, Baltasar (Balthasar, Balthazar) de, O.P.: life and labors, **35**, 25, 26, **36**, 219, **37**, 128, **39**, 155, 157, 184, **42**, 160, 233, 242, **43**, 40, 60, **45**, 155, **47**, 289, 290. See also, Books.
Santa Cruz, Cristóbal (sold.): services in campaign against insurgents, **38**, 177.
Santa Cruz, Eugenio (Fil. sec. priest): sketch, **40**, 278.
Santa Cruz, Juan de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 28.
Santacruz, Juan de, O. St. J. of G.: superior, **47**, 194; founds *obras pias*, 214.
Santa Cruz (Santacruz), Luis de (Span.): acts as witness, **4**, 219; encom. assigned to, **34**, 307.
Santa Cruz, Manuel de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 86.
Santa Cruz, Marqués de (Span. commander): his fleet and exped., **22**, 29, 31.
Santa Cruz de Paniqui (Dom. miss. vill. in Luzón): fighting men sent from, to punish hostile savages, **48**, 129.
Santa Cruz de Potac (vill. in Luzón): Fran. in, **35**, 311, 317.
Santa Elena: Dutch settlement at Cape of Good Hope, **42**, 216.
Santa Engarcia, Francisco de (Rec.): labors, **41**, 230; becomes insane, 230.
Santa Eulalia, Pedro Gibert de (Rec.). See Gibert de Sta. Eulalia.
Santa Fé (Mex. [?]): fiscal in, **36**, 78.
Santa Fe (vill. in Mindanao): miss. station, **43**, 213, 215.
Santa Fé (Fe) de Bogotá (Bogota, city in S. A.): capital city, **14**, 37; dept. of excheq. establ. in, **27**, 233, 238.
Santa Filomena, Pascual Ibañez de. See Ibañez de Sta. Filomena.
Santa Gertrudis (Getrudis), Joseph de (Rec.): goes to Phil., **41**, 202; conducts miss., **44**, 149.
Santa Hermandad (body of police): organized in Phil., **50**, 62; duties, 62.
Santa Inés (Ynes), Francisco de, O.S.F. (prov'l): declines to judge Vargas, **39**, 139, 190.
Santa Isabel (vill. in Luzón): pop. (1893), **23**, 263.
Santa Isabel de Jaro. See Jaro.
Santa Justa y Rufina, Basilio Sancho de. See Sancho de Sta. J. y R.
Santa Lucia (Santa Lucía de Narbacan, vill. in Ilocos): Span. in, **38**, 204; Aug. in, **28**, 159, 167.
Santa Lucìa, Joseph de (Rec.): goes to Phil., **41**, 202.
Santa María (port): Jes. deported to, **50**, 290.
Santa Maria (vill. in Luzón): encom. at, **5**, 87; Chin. insurgents burn, **29**, 245, 251; Zambals sack, **38**, 203.
Santa Maria, Agustin de (friar): cited, **52**, 41.
Santa María (Maria), Agustin de (Rec.): life and labors, **36**, 14, 129, 138, 139, **41**, 120.
Santa Maria, Antonio de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 32.
Santa Maria, Antonio de, O.S.F.: life and labors, **35**, 41, 117, 119, 120, 299, **36**, 217.
Santa Maria, Archangel de (Rec.): desires to join Phil. miss., **36**, 141.
Santa Maria (Isisigana, Isasigana), Balthasar de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **48**, 65-68, 70.
Santa María, Diego, O.P.: founds school for orphan boys, **38**, 53, 54, **45**, 209.
Santa Maria, Diego de, O.S.F.: organizes hosp., **14**, 212.

Hosted by Google

Santa Maria, Domingo de, O. St. J. of G.: superior, **47**, 193.
Santa Maria, Francisco de, O.P.: sketch, **14**, 84.
Santa Maria, Francisco de, O.S.F.: life and martyrdom, **22**, 310, **35**, 292, 293, 311, **41**, 94.
Santa Maria, Francisco (Rec.): goes to Phil., **41**, 202.
Santa Maria, Gaspar de (Rec.): signs doc., **25**, 219.
Santa Maria, Iñigo (Yñigo) de, O.P.: life and labors, **15**, 279, 280, **31**, 176, 179, 180.
Santa Maria, Jesus de (friar): MS., cited, **49**, 264.
Santa María (Maria; *or* Navarro), José (Joseph) de, O.P.: life and labors, **37**, 117, **38**, 207.
Santa María, Jose (Joseph) de, O.S.F.: life and labors, **25**, 218, 219, **35**, 295, 312.
Santamaria, Juan de, O.S.F. (lay-brother): serves in hosp., **18**, 145.
Santa María (Maria), Juan de, O.P.: life and labors, **37**, 130, **38**, 79.
Santa María (Maria), Miguel de (Rec.): life and labors, **21**, 115, 136, 137, 142, 216, 237, 272, 299, **36**, 143, 144.
Santa Maria, Rosa de (beata): canonized, **37**, 145.
Santa Maria, Sebastiana de (Fil. convert, nun of Dom. tertiary order): life, cited, **43**, 82.
Santa Maria de l'Antiqua: Span. shrine, **34**, 147.
Santa Maria Oliva, Francisco de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 146.
Santa María de Gracia: Aug. convent, **23**, 224.
Santa Maria de la Victoria: Span. shrine, **34**, 147.
Santa Marta, Juan de, O.S.F.: martyred, **18**, 218.
Santamesa, Brothers of: term explained, **28**, 176. See also Manila: Misericordia.
Santa Monica, Agustin de (Rec.): labors, **41**, 199, 203.
Santa Monica, Antonio de (Rec.): labors in Masbate, **41**, 230.
Santa Monica, Benito de (Rec.): exorcisms by, **21**, 231.
Santa Mónica (Monica), Cristobal (Christoval) de (Rec.): life and labors, **21**, 247, **37**, 229, **41**, 15, 121, 128, 129, 132, 199, 200.
Santa Mónica (Monica), Francisco de (Rec.): life and labors, **21**, 136, 137, 142, 181, 274, **28**, 301, 323, **35**, 88.
Santa Monica, Gaspar de (Rec.): life and labors, **23**, 63, **36**, 144.
Santa Monica, Juan de (Rec.): goes to Phil., **41**, 203.
Santa Monica, Miguèl de (Rec.): elected definitor, **41**, 204.
Santa Monica, Roque de (Rec.): becomes insane, **48**, 163.
Santander (Spain): ships prepared in, **3**, 130.
Santa Romana, Col. —: attitude of Fil. toward, **40**, 249.
Santa Rosa (Santa Rossa de Banguen, vill. in Luzón): location, **47**, 295; pop., 294, 295, 297; old vill. of Batavag, **43**, 61; Irrayas descend to, 61; roads poor, **47**, 329; contributions to govt. made in, **39**, 147; Dom. in, **43**, 53, 61, 92.
Santa Rosa, Raymundo de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 70.
Santa Theresa, Pedro de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 86.
Santa Teresa, José de (Rec.): Mor. slay, **28**, 345.
Santa Ynes (vill. in Rizal Prov., Luzón): mines in, **50**, 162; penal col. for, urged, 162.
Santa Ynes de Monte Policiana: name of church, **31**, 207.
Santhoa Raia (ruler of China): his power, **34**, 131, 133; attended by women, 133, 135; marries his sisters, 135; his palace, 135, 137, 173.
Santiago: Span. war-cry, **3**, 100, **14**, 131.
Santiago (vill. near Antipolo): location, **13**, 182; size, 189; Negrito reduction, 183; Jes. in, 182, 183, 189; Aug. in, **29**, 270.

Hosted by Google

Santiago (Formosa): Dutch in, **35**, 147; inhab. friendly to Span., 147.
Santiago (vill. in Luzón): Zambals sack, **38**, 203.
Santiago (Mindoro): Navarrete in, **38**, 34, 40.
Santiago (redoubt in Manila): used as prison, **17**, 316; roy. chapel near, **36**, 208. See also Manila: defenses.
Santiago (Santiago de Bagumbaya, suburb of Manila): location, **36**, 91; earthquake in, **35**, 222; transfer of its inhab. urged, **50**, 260; Corcuera lands at, **27**, 330; O. St. J. of G. owns land in, **47**, 175; curacy in, **22**, 85, **28**, 129, 163, **36**, 91; parish church in, **20**, 228, 233, **35**, 222, **36**, 208, **38**, 55; church demolished, **36**, 246; cura of, **29**, 184. See also Bagumbaya.
Santiago (convert): described, **40**, 163.
Santiago (Sanctiago). See St. James; and Ord., Mil.
Santiago, Antonio de, O. St. J. of G.: arrives at Manila, **47**, 165; slain by Negritos, 198.
Santiago, Diego de, S.J.: life and labors, **11**, 161, 162, 193-195, **12**, 232, 273, 274, **13**, 117, 118, **15**, 221, 230, **40**, 177.
Santiago, Domingo de, O.S.F. (hosp. worker): letter to Fel. III (July 3, 1599), **11**, 82, 83, 317.
Santiago, Gonzalo de (notary): official act, **4**, 218, 219.
Santiago, Juan de (Span.): acts as witness, **4**, 208, 209, 213, 218.
Santiago, Lésmes de, O.S.A.: drowned, **23**, 226.
Santiago (San-Tiago), Pedro de (Rec.): relation, cited, **21**, 242, **36**, 114.
Santiago de Compostela (Spain): shrine at, **32**, 270. See also Compostela.
Santiago de Cuba: Span. ship at, **3**, 127.
Santibañez (Sanctivañes, Sanctivañez, Santivañes), Ignacio (Ygnacio) de, O.S.F. (first abp. of Manila, 1596-98): app. abp., **9**, 152, **15**, 92, 93, **34**, 428; remains in Mex., **9**, 275, **34**, 428; accompanies Tello, **9**, 226; arrives at Manila, **15**, 153; Tello ordered to confer with, **9**, 229, 231; trouble between, and Tello, **10**, **14**, 152, 154-157; arranges marriage, 152-154; asks retirement, 141, 157; attends council, 281; inspects cathedral, 289; executes decree, 290; appoints cura, **34**, 434; ill, **10**, 141; death, **7**, 234, **9**, 152, **10**, 16, 190, 191, 247, 291, **12**, 116, **15**, 133, **34**, 428; sketch, **9**, 152, **51**, 299, 300; facsimile of signature, **10**, 7, 159; letters by, **10**, 14, 141-158, 318; letters to, 16, 189, 318.
Santiesteban Bracamonte, Capt. Juan de: serves in Moluccas, **22**, 233; returns to Manila, 233.
Santillac, Pedro: roy. courier, **50**, 294.
Santillan, Gabriel de (son of Ventura): app. collegiate, **45**, 106, 107.
Santillan y Gabilanes (Avelanes, Cavilanes), Fabian de (sec. priest, member of Manila ecc. cab.): app. schoolmaster, **26**, 282; his connection with civil-ecc. troubles (acts as judge-conservator), **25**, 18, 170-176, 230-234, 238, 239, 241, 242, 246, 247, 251, 256, 258, 259, 261, 263, 264, 268, 269, 275, 306, 313-315, 318, **26**, 39, 40, 62-65, 93, 94, 99, 102, 111, **27**, 23, 27; sketch, **25**, 307; letters by, 17, 18, 201-296, 322.
Santillana, Capt. Ventura de (treas. of Manila): attends council, **12**, 31; his son, **45**, 106.
Santísima Trinidad (vill. in Bohol): location, **28**, 171; Jes. in, 171.
Santísima Trinidad, Bartolomé (Rec.): elected prov'l, **28**, 310, 311.
Santísima Trinidad, José de la (Rec.): captured, **28**, 345.
Santísima Trinidad, Joseph de la (friar): his miss. work, **47**, 295.
Santísima Trinidad, Juan de la (Rec.): labors, **37**, 234.

Hosted by Google

Santísima Trinidad, Paula de la (nun): founds beaterio, **45**, 260, 261.
Santisima Trinidad Martinez de Arrizala (Arizala), Pedro de, O.S.F. (abp. of Manila, 1747-55): relations with Arrechedera, **47**, 246, **48**, 146; defers Ali-Mudin's baptism, 151; objects to A.'s marriage, 170; controversies with gov., 153, 154, 170, 171; permits Mother Cecilia to leave rel. life, 155, 156; death, 171; sketch, **47**, 246, **48**, 145, **51**, 311; letter to Fel. V, **47**, 249.
Santisimo, Andres del, O.P.: app. judge-conservator, **29**, 26.
Santisimo Niño, (barrio of Binondo): destroyed by fire, **50**, 70. See also Barraca.
Santísimo (Santo) Niño de Cebú (name for Cebú, *q.v.*): Aug. in, **24**, 85, **25**, 159; coll.-sem. in, **28**, 276; see of, 316 (see also Ecc.: Cebú, See of).
Santísimo Nombre de Dios (name for city of Cebú [*q.v.*]): location, **23**, 160; city declines, 159; procession in, 159. See also following caption.
Santísimo (Sanctisimo, Sanctíssimo, Santisimo, Santissimo, Santo) Nombre de Jesús (Jesus, Jhesus, Xesus, name given to first settlement of Cebú Is. See also Cebú city): identified, **3**, 187; origin of name, **2**, 120, 121, **3**, 180, **5**, 41, **12**, 181, 205, **15**, 46; location, **4**, 244, **5**, 71, **9**, 116, 151, 152, **16**, 148, **18**, 103; first Span. settlement, and a cap. city, **11**, 91, **15**, 46, **18**, 103, **47**, 113; Legazpi founds, **3**, 180, **15**, 51, **23**, 169; pop., **4**, 256, 258, **5**, 41, 43, **8**, 127, **13**, 254, **16**, 148, 166, **20**, 233; has no pure Span. (1818), **48**, 189; described, **16**, 148, 149, **18**, 103; fort in, **47**, 113-117; poverty in, **13**, 254; importance, **23**, 267; decline, 162, 163; regidors app. in, **3**, 187; sec. govt. in (1591), **8**, 127, **16**, 148; regidor in, **34**, 307. Exped. to be sent from, **4**, 295; Ribera in, 299, 302; troops needed in, **9**, 74, 116; troops and officers in, **11**, 241, **16**, 148, **24**, 170, 178; events (1598), **13**, 39-46 (1600), 75-80. See of (see Ecc.: Cebú, See of); Aug. in, **9**, 97, **15**, 46, **17**, 189, **21**, 270, **23**, 267, **24**, 29, 50, 74, 114, 116, 151; Jes. desired in, **12**, 276; Jes. in, **10**, 182, 274, **11**, 257, **12**, 207, **13**, 251; rel. celebration in, **23**, 200; list of curacies in, **28**, 164; coll. in, **36**, 46. See also Nombre de Jesus.
Santísimo Nombre de Jesús (rel. prov.). See Aug.
Santissima Trinidad (harbor in Formosa): location, **22**, 101.
Santissimo Sacramento, Juan del (Rec.): goes to Phil., **41**, 202.
Santisteban, Gerónimo de (Genoese navigator): in Orient, **1**, 194.
Santistéban (Santisteban), Jerónimo (Geronimo; Gonzalo – probable mistranscription), O.S.A.: accompanies Villalobos, **3**, 128; report of exped., **2**, 13, 64-67; letter by, cited, 72, **3**, 128.
San Tistevan, Lorenso de: Manuel writes, **44**, 196-224.
Santistevan, Capt. Manuel de (Span. officer): friendship with gov., **44**, 17, 197, 198, 204, 209, 210, 213, 214; machinations of other officials against, 197, 210-214; poor, 197, 198, 218; his wife, 202; quarrels with father-in-law, 199-210; reunited to wife, 18, 199, 206; seeks restitution of property, 223, 224; letters by, 17, 18, 196-226, 313.
Sant Joseph, Francisco de, O.P.: official of Holy Office, **20**, 62.
Santo Christo de Burgos (Aug. reduction): location, **48**, 65; pop., 67.
Santo Cristo, Antonio del (Rec.): captured, **28**, 345.
Santo Domingo, Beata de (Fil. women): arrested, **38**, 178.
Santo (Sancto) Domingo, Juan, O.P. (I; beatified): life and labors, **30**, 189, **32**, 89, 95, 96, 131.
Santo Domingo, Juan, O.P. (II; prov'l): life and labors, **37**, 130, **43**, 84, 85, **45**, 258, 306, **46**, 345.
Santo Domingo, Juan Ybañez de, O.P. See Ybañez de Santo Domingo.
Santo Domingo, Pedro de, O.P.: life and labors, **37**, 113, 120, 123, 124.

Hosted by Google

Santo Espiritu, Andres (Andrès) del (Rec.): natives hostile to, **21**, 178; relation, cited, 242.
Santo Limosnero of Valencia: appellation of St. Thomas of Villanueva, **37**, 166.
San Tomás de Villanueva, —, O.S.A. (prov'l of Castile): sends miss's to Mex., **34**, 423.
Santo Niño de Cebú. See Images.
Santons (Mahometan dervish or saint): in Phil., **48**, 199.
Santor (Santòl, Santòr, vill. in Pampanga): Zambals burn, **38**, 97; Aug. in, **28**, 131, 165, **37**, 165, **38**, 141, **41**, 96, **48**, 60.
Santos, —: his daughter's encom., **8**, 102.
Santos, Antonio de los, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 71.
Santos, Epifanio de los (Fil. official): Fil. propagandist, **52**, 178; his collection, 14, 15, 27; thanked, 26, 54; furnishes notes to Retana, 180, 184. See also Archives.
Santos, Eugenio de los (Rec.): life and labors, **41**, 23, 172, 179, 198, 234.
Santos, Francisco de los (Rec.): life of, cited, **21**, 148.
Santos, Joseph de los, O.S.F. (lay-brother): saved from shipwreck, **35**, 314.
Santos, Manuel, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 71.
Santos, Marcelino de (member of Liga Filipina): arrested, **52**, 226.
Santos, Nicolás de los (native worker): aids miss's, **48**, 64.
Santos, Polonia de los (nun): life, **21**, 111, 121.
Santos de los Angeles, Col. — (Fil.): commands native troops, **49**, 228.
Santos Garcia, — (Inquisitor at Mex.): signs doc., **5**, 273.
Santo Thomas (Thomàs, vill. in Mindoro): Rec. in, **41**, 180, 238.
Santo Thomas, Antonio de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 70.
Santo Thomas, Juan de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 31.
Santo (Sancto) Thomas, Pedro de, O.P.: life and labors, **31**, 266-270, **32**, 13, 120-124.
Santo Thomas, Pedro de (Rec.): signs doc., **25**, 219; ordered to maintain interdict, **26**, 48.
Santo Tomás (vill. in Batangas): pop. (1878), **28**, 309; ceded to Rec., 343; Rec. in, 309.
Santo (San) Tomás (Thomas, vill. in Pangasinan): Aug. admin., **28**, 158, 167.
Santo (Sancto) Tomás (Thomas, vill. in Luzón): curacy of, **28**, 129, 164; visita of Tabuco, **42**, 48, 50, 51.
Santo Tomás (vill. near Tarlac): native garrison in, **42**, 246.
Santo Tomàs, Diego de (Rec., creole): sketch, **21**, 251.
Santo (Sancto) Tomas (Thomas; *or* Ormaza, Ormaça), Juan de, O.P. (prov'l): life and labors, **12**, 99, **30**, 135, 166, 171-173, 176, 207, **31**, 106, 149, 153, 154, 190, 285, 298-300, **35**, 45, 46.
Santo Tomás (Tomas, Tomàs), Juan de (Rec.): life and labors, **21**, 227, 258, **24**, 176, 177, **28**, 345, **35**, 70, 71.
Santo Tomás (Thomas, Thomàs, Tomàs), Miguel de (Rec.): life and labors, **36**, 127, 132, **38**, 129, 130, **41**, 135, 136, 153.
Santo Tomàs, Salvador de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 114.
Santo (St.), Tomás (Thomas) de Villanueva, —: his appellation, **37**, 166; Aug. compared to, **46**, 363; vill. dedicated to, **48**, 65.
Santo Tomàs de Villanueva (vill. in Luzón): pop., **48**, 67; church in, 65.
Santo Tomé (Tome, vill. on Malabar coast, Port. colony): trade center, **42**, 117, 154.
Santo Vidio: **1**, 263. See Montevideo.
Santoyo, Alonso de (treas.): copy drawn for, **23**, 81.
Santoyo, Hipolito de: acts as witness, **23**, 82.

Hosted by Google

Santurcio, Domingo de: acts as witness, **4**, 282.
Sanuso (city): Villalobos in, **3**, 127.
San Vicente (vill. in Ilocos): Anda honors, **49**, 302.
San Vicente, Antonio de, O.P.: labors in Japan, **31**, 285.
San Vicente, Lucas de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 115.
San Vicente, Pedro de, O.P.: life and labors, **12**, 99, **31**, 238-240, 258.
Sanvitores (San Vitores), Diego Luis de, S.J.: life, labors, and martyrdom, **28**, 314, **37**, 16, 253, 256, 266, 267, **38**, 84, **41**, 17, 23, 164, 165, 236, **44**, 14, 100-103, **52**, 336; facsimile signature, **11**, 337.
San Xavier (cattle-ranch belonging to Jes.): plundered by insurgents, **48**, 147.
Sanz, Licen. Gabriel (sec. priest, canon): signs petition, **34**, 438; perishes in fire, **15**, 276, **16**, 290.
Sanz, Capt. Manuel: subdues Boholans, **51**, 51.
Sanz Ortiz, Geronymo, O.P. (prov'l): asks gov. for new miss., **48**, 132, 133.
Sanz y Posse, José Laureano de (gov. of Phil., 1866): sketch, **17**, 308.
Saocao (vill. in Palawan): peace made in, **33**, 350.
Saoneses, —: exped. by, **15**, 44.
Sapa (vill. in Luzón): location, **35**, 279; Fran. in, 279, **307**. See also Sta. Ana de Sapa.
Sapác (Panoypuy chief): slain by Span., **48**, 129.
Sapào (vill. in Siargao Is.): cross in, **21**, 238; Rec. in, **28**, 152, 175.
Sapaz: **11**, 295. See Ssapay.
Saplungan. See Yacal.
Saqueti, — (cardinal): pres. of papal committee, **45**, 146.
Saquin (Gaddan chief): envoy to Manila, **32**, 114.
Saragua (Borneo): Maraxa de Roxa at, **4**, 199, 201; Visayas near, 200.
Saraos, Juan de: Venegas ill-treats, **37**, 301.
Saraspe, Pedro (collector of trib.): natives kill, **38**, 168, 171.
Saravia (vill. in Negros Prov.): Rec. admin., **28**, 321.
Saravia, Antonio (gov. of Marianas): his successor, **38**, 261.
Saravia, Thomas: acts as witness, **20**, 105.
Sarawak (Borneo): Rajah Brooke in, **43**, 190.
Saret Zacabedera: king of Camboja, **34**, 131.
Sarfate, Rodrigo: his encom., **8**, 126.
Saria (Sarie), Francisco (Francisque): identified, **34**, 153.
Saria, Pero de: commands ship, **34**, 153.
Sariaya (vill. in Luzón): located in Tayabas, **44**, 124; Fran. in, **28**, 168.
Saripara (Sarriparra, ruler of Cebú): baptized, **2**, 211; kills Span., 212. See also Humabon.
Sarmiento (ranch): Rec. own, **39**, 144.
Sarmiento, Antonio (proposed for gov.): his services, **22**, 35.
Sarmiento, Christoval (sec. priest): visitor of Mindoro, **38**, 39.
Sarmiento, Francisco (govt. sec'y): official acts, **12**, 37, 38; death, **14**, 159.
Sarmiento, Capt. Juan (Joan, chancellor of Aud., son of Pedro): official act, **21**, 93; witness, 161; elected alc., **24**, 314, 315; election challenged, 318; collects pay-check, **26**, 183; merits and sketch, **24**, 254.
Sarmiento (Sarmyento), Capt. Pedro de: early conquistador, **24**, 254; sent to Pangasinan, **6**, 120, 121; goes to China, **4**, 46 [*i.e.*, 47], **6**, 116, **8**, 184; learns and gives warning of native plot against Span., **7**, 97, 98; exped. to Moluccas, **15**, 61, **16**, 237-241, **27**, 188; his encom., **7**, 270, **8**, 134, 135, 138; acts as witness, 182, 184; attends council, **9**, 122; sketch, **15**, 61, **24**, 254.

Hosted by Google

Sarmiento de Gamboa, Pedro (Span. navigator): leads exped. in search of Drake, **16**, 218; explores straits of Magellan, and proposes name for, **15**, 61, **33**, 314; sketch, **15**, 61.
Sarmiento y Leoz, Pedro de: sues Jes. executor of will, **39**, 162-166.
Sarmiento Valladares, José (Conde de Montezuma, viceroy of Mex., 1696-1701): sketch, **42**, 45.
Sarmiento y Paredes, Nicolás (Nicolas, capt. and sarg.-may.): arrested, **37**, 54; removed, 61, 269; assists in rel. ceremonies, 203.
Sarmiento de Sotomayor, García (Conde de Salvatierra, and Marqués de Sabroso, viceroy of Mex., 1642-48): roy. instructions sent to, **35**, 196-198.
Sarpi, Paolo, Fra: attacks papal powers, **25**, 166.
Sarra, Juan Ventura (surgeon): trades in Malabar, **42**, 155, 157; operates on and treats gov. León, 157-159, 170; app. sarg.-may., 170; brings roy. mails, 175.
Sarria, Rafael de (notary): official acts, **11**, 292, 294, 296, 298-301.
Sarria, Capt. —: commands fort, **28**, 62.
Sarria Lazcano, Diego (Span. official): Joloan embassy sent to, **41**, 319.
Sarrio (Soriano-Buzeta and Bravo), Pedro (gov. of Phil., 1778, 1787-88): succeeds Anda, **50**, 47; succeeds Basco, 58; decree by, **28**, 230; despatches exped. against Mor., **50**, 47; term of office, 58; sketch, **17**, 298, 299.
Serzale (Sarsali, Sorsale), Fabricio, S.J. (Italian): life and labors, **22**, 207, 209, 293, 294, **24**, 144, **44**, 54, 61.
Saryàya (vill. in Luzón): Fran. in, **28**, 157.
Sasak: inhab. of Lomboch Is., **34**, 168.
Satsuma (Satisma, Satzuma, Jap. prov.): location, **9**, 26; Chin. ships in, **18**, 67; ship-bldg. in, **19**, 118; king, **31**, 170, 171, 173, 278, 281-283, **32**, 136; miss. work, etc., in, **9**, 26, **15**, 254, **31**, 13, 171-173, 191, 278, 281-283, **32**, 136, 139.
Sauriano, —: Fil. artist, **45**, 277.
Sauvage (Sauvaige), Johanes de (Span. prime minister): takes part in Magalhães's negotiations, **1**, 27, 28; Las Casas interviews, 27, 28; signs letter, 275.
Sauyo, Alonso: gov. of Chin. in Manila, **10**, 213.
Sauzedo, Domingo de: his encom., **8**, 129.
Savan (vill. in Capul Is.): trib. in, **17**, 205; Jes. in, 205.
Savonarola, Girolamo, O.P.: one of great men of order, **5**, 199.
Sawdust: used during famine, **33**, 87.
Sawyer, Frederic H.: Brit. engineer, **52**, 136; writings characterized, 136, 137. See also Books.
Sayed Alli (Arabian merchant): converts Joló to Islamism, **43**, 173; becomes sultan of Joló, 173; tomb erected to, 174; Span. destroy tomb, 174.
Saygan, Francisca (Tag. chieftainess): appeals to bp. for protection, **5**, 189-191.
Sayor (chief among Luzón mountaineers): meaning of name, **12**, 258; described, 258; converted and married, 258, 259.
Sayot (vill. in Luzón): Span. subdue, **37**, 248.
Sayavedra, — (serg.): reports Limahon's depredations, **4**, 26; Fil. maltreat, 106.
Saz (Saez, Sanz, Sar-mistranscription, Sas, Saus-mistr.), Capt. Mateo (Matheo) del (Span. conquistador and companion of Legazpi): app. master-of-camp, **2**, 90; commands ship, 104, **23**, 130; named as first substitute in case of Legazpi's death, 222; witnesses doc., **2**, 109; signs letters, 177, 181; punishes natives, 111, 112, 125, 142, 145, 146, 200; fights with Mor., 116, 206; sentences culprits, 122, 148; foils conspiracy, 144; confers with Cebuans, 212, 213; explorations by, 115, 142, 147-

Hosted by Google

151, 34, 218; Legazpi commends, 157; receives letter from Port., 254; death, 154, 232, 34, 219; Goiti succeeds to his post, 19, 219.
Scelsi, Leonardo, S.J.: arrives at Manila, 12, 232.
Schall von Bell, Johannes Adam, S.J.: miss'y to China, 24, 300; reforms Chin. calendar, 35, 178.
Scheidnagel, Manuel: Span. official, 52, 136. See also Books.
Schinæ: 1, 309. See Chin.
Schouten, Capt. Wilhelm van (Dutch navigator): commands exped. to E. Indies, 18, 280.
Schurman Commission. See Phil. Is.: Govt.
Schurman, Dr. J. G. (head of Sch. Com.): cited, 52, 154, 157.
Scientists: restrictions on, in Phil., 51, 145; needed in Phil. (mineralogist), 192.
Scotland (Escocia): Dutch factories in, 18, 163; assassinations in, 51, 98.
Scott, Col. — (Brit. officer in Manila campaign): his division, 49, 84; returns to Eng., 68; Draper commends, 69, 74; despatches sent by, 70.
Scotus, Duns (scholastic theologian): cited, 19, 62.
Scudero de la Portilla, Francisco: witness, 2, 171.
Sea-gypsies. See Moros: Samal Laút.
Seals (documentary): leaden, 1, 135, 164, 3, 122; Chin. make, 245. Ecc., 1, 102, 105, 3, 122, 5, 200, 201, 28, 34, 38, 77; Roy. Span. king represented by, 9, 190, 10, 135; rec'd at Manila, 14, 132-140, 257, 317, 318; where kept, 5, 275, 10, 260; concealed, 20, 218; Aud. procures, 37, 34; Anda requests, 49, 139, 259; Rojo refuses to send it to him, 287; melted, 280; Rojo dishonors, 281; used on doc., etc., 1, 129, 164, 227, 235; used on acts of Aud., 5, 275, 279; used illegally, 10, 183; used on warrant, 23, 191, 27, 234; Jap. desire Span., 9, 24; coat-of-arms on Manila, 212; Port., 1, 164, 227, 235, 276; Limahon's imitated, 4, 49; Jap., 8, 257, 9, 24; notarial, 94; attached to state doc., 3, 123 (either Span. or Port.).
Seba, Albertus (Amsterdam druggist): notes medicinal use of cinnamon, 48, 280.
Sebastião (Sebastian, king of Port., 1557-78): minor, 2, 247; his dominions, 4, 173; his arms found on cannon, 29, 43; decree by, 2, 272-274; writes to Bornean king, 4, 167, 173; sketch, 1, 355.
Seculars. See Ecc.; and Priests.
Sedeño, Antonio, S.J. (one of three earliest Jes. in Phil.): in Florida, 9, 311; arrival in Phil., 4, 316, 12, 193, 15, 12, 59, 28, 131, 169, 34, 28, 368, 369; miss'y and rel. labors, 12, 197-199, 223-225, 268, 269, 283; attends council, 28, 125, 34, 325; recommends Sánchez, 6, 25, 247-250; plans Manila fort, 299; complains of gov., 34, 362-364; recommends Roman for gov., 365; petitions roy. aid, 45, 111; urges establ. of Misericordia, 47, 25; death, 9, 311, 12, 20, 227, 275, 276; sketch, 5, 31, 32, 9, 311, 12, 226-232, 34, 325; facsimile signature, 8, 227; eloquent, 12, 198; letters by, 6, 247-250, 34, 28, 29, 361-367, 452; signs memorial, 6, 229; signs Jes. opinion, 7, 315, 8, 227, 229; his deposition, 9, 94.
Sedeño, Pedro (Span.): his encom., 8, 128, 34, 308.
Seeds. See Plants and trees.
Sega, Monseñor — (papal nuncio): commissions Talabera, 6, 67.
Segneri, Paulo, S.J.: sketch, 40, 275.
Segovia (Luzón). See Nueva Segovia.
Segueira, Antonio Lopez de: 2, 254, 256. See Lopez de Sequeira.
Segui, José, O.S.A. (abp. of Manila, 1830-45): Carlist, 51, 66; in charge of hosp. funds, 66; Camba disputes with, 66; sketch, 315.

Hosted by Google

Segura, Alonso de: deposition by, **2**, 329.
Segura, Pedro de, S.J.: life and labors, **13**, 118, 189-192, 199.
Seid Moffat: appellation of Moro sultan Manamir (*q.v.*), **46**, 45, 46.
Seiguan, Thomas (Chin. ship-capt.): takes miss's to China, **30**, 247; his punishment therefor, 248.
Seijas, Francisco: abp. of Mex., **42**, 245.
Seijas, José, O.P. (nephew of Francisco): pirates kill, **42**, 245.
Selangan (Slangan, vill. in Mindanao): location, **46**, 47, 48; pop., 48; described, 47, 48; fire destroys, 45, 46.
Selden, John (Eng. jurist): defends doctrine of *Mare clausum*, **48**, 267, 268.
Sena, Domingo de, O.P.: arrival at Manila, **43**, 91.
Senar (vill. in Formosa): miss. establ. in, **32**, 173-175.
Senegal (Africa): explorers in, **1**, 193.
Senteno, Gen. Roque (naval officer): commands fleet, **22**, 319.
Seoane, —: regent of Manila Aud., **40**, 244.
Sepoys (Seapoys, Sepais, natives of India in Brit. service): uncivilized, **49**, 118; Mahometans, 228; used in Orient, 41; take part in Manila campaign, 62, 81, 82, 86, 93, 99, 118, 129, 131, 223, 325, 326; left in India, 82; at Balambangan, **50**, 45.
Seproa (Siproa, father-in-law of Limasancay): chief of Buhayen, **4**, 259, 261, 265.
Sepulbeda, Agustin de: acts as interpreter, **11**, 296-298.
Sepúlveda (Sepúlbeda), Francisco (Françisco) de: his encom., **8**, 129, **34**, 308.
Sepúlveda, Vicente, O.S.A.: life, labors, and murder (by friars), **18**, 12, 82-89, **24**, 11, 13, 14, 57, 67, 73, 76-78, 90, 91, 93-96, 108, 132.
Sequeira (Segueira), Antonio Lopez de: **2**, 254, 264. See Lopez de Sequeira.
Sequeira Sanudo (Sequera y Miranda), Capt. Miguel: ransomed from captivity, **20**, 59, 150.
Sequera, Inés de (wife of Rodriguez de Araujo): bequest to, **17**, 158, 159.
Sequera, Juan de: his encom., **8**, 110.
Sequera, Salvador de (Span. officer): acts as witness, **4**, 195, 202; summoned to council, 206; in Bornean campaign, 209, 211, 213; requests notarial attestation, 212.
Sequera y Miranda, Capt. —: **20**, 59. See Sequeira Sañudo.
Serbaer, Henrrique (inhab. of Sevilla): serves as interpreter, **18**, 281.
Serena, — (priest): accuses Anda, **50**, 301.
Seres: appellation of Chin. (*q.v.*), **1**, 309.
Serfs: must be freed in Phil., **8**, 71, 72. See also Slaves.
Sergius (early church father): letter to, cited, **25**, 94.
Seribumni, Pala (Raia): king of Cochin China, **34**, 131.
Serich: son of Abuleis, **33**, 365.
Serif (Sherif): title of descendants of Mahomet, **46**, 46; term defined, **52**, 351.
Serna, Alonso de la: his encom., **8**, 114, 135.
Serna, Estevan de la: his encom, **8**, 112-114.
Serna Francisco (Bravo) de la: **18**, 51, **27**, 195. See Bravo de la Serna.
Serna, Geronimo de la, O.S.A.: conducts Phil. miss., **37**, 207.
Serpa, Antonio de (priest): death, **15**, 113.
Serpa, Christoval de: his encom., **8**, 109.
Serra, Junípero (priest): advises retention of San Blas as naval station, **50**, 71.
Serrano, Alonso (Span. officer): app. capt., **22**, 232, 233; qualifications and salary, 233; his pay, **26**, 161.
Serrano, Capt. Andrés: commands vessel, **42**, 123; Dutch capture, 126.
Serrano, Andres, S.J.: makes efforts to explore Palaos Is., **37**, 257; drowned, 257, 258.

Hosted by Google

Serrano, Antonio, O.S.A.: signs opinion, **8**, 215, 217; sketch, 217.
Serrano, Diego, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 114.
Serrano, Francisco, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 31, 32, 41, 48; letter by (with others), **13**, 24, 292-299, 318.
Serrano, Francisco (regent of Spain): decree by, **45**, 163, 164.
Serrano, Gabriel, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 70.
Serrano, Juan (notary): official act, **26**, 168.
Serrano, Miguel (Francisco Miguel) García (Garcia). See García Serrano.
Serrano, Capt. Nicolas: takes part in campaign against insurgents, **38**, 203.
Serrano, Pedro García. See García Serrano.
Serrão (Seranno, Serram, Serrano), Francisco (Francesco, Port. navigator and soldier): friend of Magalhães, **1**, 25, **15**, 42, **33**, 259, 313; makes discoveries in Orient, **15**, 42; lives in Moluccas, **1**, 25, **33**, 360, **34**, 158; marries Javanese woman, **33**, 257; death, 24, 257, **34**, 12; his property held in Ternate, **33**, 259; his men killed, **34**, 49; sketch, **33**, 364; writes Magalhães, **1**, 25, **15**, 42.
Serrão (Seranno, Serrana, Serrano), João (Johan, Juan, Port. navigator, brother of Francisco): wrongly called Span., **1**, 269, **33**, 183; shipwrecked, 15, 75; captain in Magalhães's fleet, 75, 308; his slave lost, 308; at Riv. Santa Cruz, 309; elected leader of fleet after Magalhães's death, **1**, 269, 326, **33**, 21, 183; renews Cebú alliance, **1**, 326; abandoned and slain, 327, **2**, 38, **33**, 185, 187, 341; sketch, **2**, 38, **33**, 313.
Servants: Fil. as, **1**, 83, **10**, 78, **11**, 63, **51**, 105, **52**, 60; Sande attended by, **4**, 103; pass for sold., **6**, 181, **7**, 163, **9**, 241, 242; accompany sold., **14**, 309, **41**, 287, 290; sold. become, 161; paid sold. may not become, 162; Span. in Phil. need, **8**, 222; marries mistress, 282; Jap., in Manila, 285; hosp. needed for, **9**, 13, 14, 139; many in Manila hosp., 93, **10**, 36; of Faranda, **9**, 48; officials must pay their own, **10**, 89; abp. has, **12**, 125; rel. accompanied by, **14**, 99; rel. have too many, **41**, 19, 195; four permitted to each parochial house, **42**, 307; of Jes. have daily devotions, **44**, 35, 109; schoolmaster must instruct church, **34**, 341; in S. José Coll., **45**, 173, 174; in girls' school, **46**, 148; church exempt from rice contribution, **47**, 118; transportation fees paid for, **14**, 99; follow masters and mistresses, **16**, 79; buried with dead, **21**, 207, 208; livery, **22**, 51, 54, 57, **42**, 106; Dutch sell free, as slaves, **35**, 146; number in Manila, **36**, 91; scarce in Manila, **42**, 277; salaries, **46**, 171; forbidden to receive tips, 178; become gobernadorcillos, 333; hosp., ignorant, **47**, 225; join Brit. in pillage, **49**, 322; engage in trade, **51**, 151; punished, **52**, 60. See also Slaves.
Servent, Nicolás, O.S.A.: sketch, **42**, 297.
Sesmoan (Sesmoán, Sesmòan, Sexmoan, vill. in Pampanga): Chin. forbidden to go to, **49**, 147; tablet set up in, 147; Aug. in, **24**, 159, **28**, 131, 165, **37**, 165, 219, 223, **38**, 141, 144.
Setebos: Patagonian divinity, **33**, 61, 65, 87.
Settlements: fostered by trade, **6**, 287, **14**, 215; ravaged and pillaged, **15**, 192, **22**, 208 (see also Mor. raids; and Pirates); needed in Phil., **34**, 227; converts and neophytes gathered into, **21**, 315, **47**, 156 (see also Miss. reductions); native, in Phil., **14**, 308, **16**, 107, 108, 110, 111, 113, 114, **20**, 269, **22**, 208, **23**, 197, 211, **41**, 165, 167; native manner of bldg., **16**, 117; inhab. of Palawan oppose, **21**, 315, 316; Dom. claim Zambal reductions, **41**, 167; Span. in Phil., **6**, 131, 287, **15**, 47, 49-51, 54, 57, 92, 192, **16**, 148, **22**, 117, 211, **34**, 241, 257, 258, 287, **38**, 269; Span. needed in Phil., **34**, 227, 409 (see also Arevalo, Cavite, Cebú, Iloilo, Manila, Oton, Vigan, and other Span. villages); other Span. in Orient, **15**, 103, 104, **22**, 15, 143,

Hosted by Google

SETTLEMENTS (continued) —

144, 174, **24**, 322, **35**, 136, **42**, 123-125; Span. projected in Rica de Oro and Rica de Plata, **14**, 275; Span. projected in Cal., **14**, 182-188, 270, 274, 277; at Straits of Magellan, **15**, 61, 291; Chin. in Phil., **6**, 152, **16**, 196, 198, **24**, 328, **44**, 44 (see also Chin. II); Jap., **14**, 231, **16**, 198, **18**, 213; Port. in Malacca (*q.v.*), **15**, 42 (see also Port.); Dutch, in E. Indies, **16**, 49, **22**, 97, **42**, 124 (see also Batavia; Is.: Java, etc.); Dutch, at Cape of Good Hope, **39**, 121, **42**, 242, 243, **47**, 234; Eng. project in E. Indies, **39**, 44; Eng., in Coromandel, **42**, 153; French in Madagascar, **47**, 238. See also Colonization; and Expeditions.

Settlers: rel. prevent, from going to Phil., **6**, 195; encom. allotted to, **16**, 157. See also Agriculture; and Encom.

Severo (chief in Sámal): Mor. hostile to, **43**, 207.

Sevil, Capt. Pedro: commands fleet, **16**, 303; sent to Pintados, 303; his mil. co., 309.

Sevilla (vill. in Bohol): status (1878), **28**, 333.

Sevilla, Francisco de, O.S.A.: sketch, **42**, 299.

Seville (Seviglia, Sevilha, Sevilla, Siviglia, city in Spain): its port, **1**, 262, **2**, 25; embarkation port for Amer., **6**, 206, 207, **14**, 96, **24**, 44, **31**, 194, **32**, 254, **37**, 207; protected from sun, **4**, 66; India House of Trade at, **1**, 91, 218, **6**, 256, **14**, 97, 98; merchants of, and attitude toward colon. trade, **1**, 62, 70, **12**, 74, **13**, 258, **19**, 241; exports to Mex. from, **7**, 148; trade with Phil., **18**, 164, 176, **19**, 237; customs house and duties in, **6**, 245, **7**, 202, **12**, 57; decline of silk industry in, **44**, 294; causes of decline in its industry and com., **45**, 50, 51; Dutch factory at, **18**, 163; rice seed sent to, **52**, 316; siege and capture by Span., **2**, 302; Magalhães's ships fitted out in, and leave from, **1**, 28, **33**, 29, 33; Pigafetta at, 29; "Victoria" returns to, **34**, 147; paym't to be made at, **1**, 224; pestilence in, **31**, 166, **32**, 37, **44**, 298; Span. Cortes flee to, **51**, 292; rel. in, etc., **14**, 13, 107, 110, 334, **21**, 117, 265, **24**, 67, **37**, 207, **41**, 200 (see also Ecc. Seville, See of); schools in, **42**, 135.

Sextri, Thomas, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 91.

Seypàn (vill. in Marianas): Jes. admin., **28**, 152.

Shandelle, Henry J., S.J.: thanked, **1**, 16.

Shang-Hai (Cencay, Chin. city): location, **3**, 42.

Shells: horns made from, **3**, 78; used for money, **5**, 73, **7**, 35, **8**, 82, **15**, 185, **16**, 103, 104, **28**, 182, **51**, 238; in trade and barter, **7**, 35, **15**, 185, **16**, 103, **21**, 310, **43**, 160, **47**, 257, **51**, 154; lime made from, **7**, 228, **33**, 356; trib. paid in, **28**, 182; used as cupping-glass, **29**, 293; used on helmets, **34**, 297; used as pincers, **40**, 61; used for baptismal font, **41**, 51; saws made from, 61; used for ornaments, **43**, 291; used as mark of distinction, **47**, 322; used for windows, **51**, 169, 170. Various kinds of shells, Bruscay, **5**, 73; sigay (siguei, siguey), **8**, 82, **15**, 185, **16**, 103, 104, **28**, 182, **47**, 255, 257, 322; turtle and tortoise, **3**, 57, **4**, 224, 286, 299, **10**, 69, 214, 225, **13**, 211, **19**, 315, **27**, 93, **34**, 187, **40**, 182, **41**, 50, **43**, 169, 189, 291, **47**, 255, 257, **51**, 154, 234; conch, **15**, 106; pearl, 111, **51**, 154, 169, 170; snail, **16**, 103 (see also below, cowry); *Madres abiertas*, **21**, 310; *Nautilus pompilius*, **33**, 335; carey, **48**, 278, 307; cowry (cauris, *Cypraea moneta*), **16**, 103, 104, **49**, 31, 34, 38, **51**, 238. See also Invertebrates: Mollusks.

Sheng-King (Chin. prov.): location and description, **18**, 207.

Shen-tsheou: **3**, 41. See Chwan-Chow-Foo.

Sherman, Thomas E., S.J.: thanked, **1**, 15.

Sherwood, Capt. — (Eng. officer): resists Pampango troops, **49**, 91.

Shimabara (Japan): Chris. massacred in (1637), **32**, 49.

Hosted by Google

SHIPS, NAVIGATION, ETC.—

Various general considerations: navy, **6**, 48, **17**, 322, **27**, 173, **30**, 53, **48**, 154, 164, 169, 227, 228, 266, 267, 294, 295, **51**, 124, **52**, 83, 353; navy-yard (ribera), **27**, 132, **47**, 108-112; fleets (armadas, squadrons), **1**, 91, **141-143**, 158, 195, 226, 234, 236, 250, 253, 255, 262, 263, 268, 269, 277, 280, 289, 290, 295, 297, 299, 306, 309, 311, 319, **2**, 30, 105, 124, 144, 149, 196, 197, 223, **3**, 30, 69-71, 109, 111, 113, 114, 116-118, 127-129, 132, 153, 182, 216, 296, 297, 301, **4**, 25, **47** [*i.e.*, 46], 48, 62, 125, 144, 146, 148, 158, 163, 166, 214, 216, 243, 258, **6**, 22, 70, 94, 95, 204, 205, 207-210, 283, 288, **7**, 200, **8**, 260, **10**, 219, **11**, 153, **12**, 73, **15**, 35, 42, 57, 68, 69, 82, 97, 100, 192, 209, 218, 220, 222, 265, 267, 268, 270, 272, 312, 313, 322, 326, **16**, 19, 43, 44, 49, 202, 240-242, 256, 257, 263, 264, 270, 278, 301, 303, 305, 308, **17**, 150, 272, **18**, 37, 42-44, 51, 228, 229, 231-233, 249, 250, 252, 275, **19**, 25, 26, 36, 58, 60, 68, 69, 71, 85, 86, 90, 91, 116, 200, 207, 222, 223, 226-234, 241, 258, 260, 296, **20**, 11, 29, 30, 32, 46, 47, 49, 51, 73, 97, 107, 108, 110, 111, 129, 153, 193, 194, 207, **21**, 163, 164, 173, 296, **22**, 11, 18, 23, 27, 29, 30, 32, 33, 36, 65, 67, 73, 74, 94, 100, 112, 117, 131, 132, 147, 148, 168, 181-184, 186-190, 193, 194, 197, 212, 213, 216, 263, 266, 267, 293, **23**, 26, 79, 87, 89, 96, 97, 194, **24**, 16, 36, 78, 79, 85, 86, 97, 98, 102, 145, 153, 163, 172, 185, 197, 220, 302, 303, 330, 331, **25**, 25, 153, **26**, 280, **27**, 173, 216, 218, 219, 254, 257, 259, 273, 298, 301, 302, 319, 321, 331, 347, 348, **28**, 177, 272, 279, **29**, 17, 23, 93, 122, 153, 158, 197, 200, 208, **30**, 34, 40, 76, **31**, 11, 12, 77-79, 90, 98, 100, 134, 194-197, 226, **32**, 156, 188, **33**, 14, 15, 73, 307, 312, **34**, 18, 221, 231, 271, 398, 399, **35**, 18, 80, 89, 96, 99, 101, 129, 138, 151, 183, 218, 227, 234-237, 245, 246, 256-258, 260, 270-272, **36**, 24, 201, 207, 219, 250, **37**, 41, 159, 167, 271, **38**, 92, 102, 121, **39**, 133, **41**, 86, 116, 305, 321, **42**, 125, 134, 135, 225, 271, 285, 311, **44**, 61, 92, **45**, 186, **46**, 37, 39, 40, 305, **47**, 69, 70, 119, 120, 231, 232, 249, **48**, 163, **49**, 119, **50**, 34, 70, **52**, 23; flagships or capitanas, **2**, 31, 42, 89, 90, 104, 105, 206, **3**, 115, 129, 168, 193, **4**, 21, 156, 160, 162, 166, 168, 170, 183, 192, 193, 200, 204, 205, 209, 212, 213, 215, 218, 243, **11**, 175, 230, **15**, 46, 206, 212, 220, 227, **16**, 251, 257-261, **17**, 120, 122, 124, 144, 148, 269, 271, 273, **18**, 32, 38-41, 174, 176, 187, 232, **19**, 228-234, **20**, 47, 73, 153, **21**, 118, **22**, 32, 170, 182, 187, 188, 263, **23**, 48, 95, **24**, 53, 75, 103, 130, 167, 197, **25**, 40, 158, **27**, 219, **34**, 296, **35**, 231-233, 239-243, 246, 247, 258-260; almirantas, or second vessel of fleet, **2**, 60, 206, **11**, 145, 175, **17**, 120, 122-124, 148, 270, 271, 273, **18**, 32, 39, 50, 78, 174, 176, 232, **20**, 47, 153, **22**, 62, 78, 181, **23**, 48, 95, 130, **24**, 53, 60, 75, 130, 165, 197, **25**, 158, **26**, 100, **27**, 219, 313, **34**, 296, **35**, 231-233, 239-243, 246, 247; patrona, **11**, 292; belong to king, **34**, 400; private, **6**, 295, 296, **7**, 134, **8**, 239, 240, 255, **10**, 264, **12**, 48, **13**, 259, **16**, 256, 257, 305, 308, **18**, 131, 132, **20**, 99, **25**, 29, **34**, 30, 400, **37**, 47, **47**, 101, **50**, 73, **51**, 151, 223, 226, 232; owned and employed by trading companies, **48**, 288, 289, 294.

Lacking and needed in various places, **2**, 237, 241, **3**, 43, 45, 49, 59, 70, 225, 299, **4**, 11, 59, 71, 146, 310, **6**, 62, 183, 304, 315, **7**, 11, 13, 14, 57, 125, 165, **8**, 269, **9**, 74, 75, 267, 277, **10**, 91, **12**, 40, 161, **13**, 119, 238, **15**, 66, 209, 251, **16**, 253, 279, **18**, 15, 20, 121, 138, 235, 236, 254, **24**, 329, **34**, 226, 227, 235, **35**, 250, **37**, 227, 228, **38**, 108, 121, **42**, 134, **46**, 37, **47**, 241, **48**, 200, 223, 274, 327, **50**, 64, **52**, 114; shipyards, **4**, 75, 77, 86, 115, 116, **5**, 71, **6**, 295, 296, **7**, 52, 63, 93, **11**, **251**, **14**, **258**, **15**, **62**, **211**, **214**, **250**, **258**, **16**, **114**, **18**, 105, 173, 174, 205, 231, **19**, 71, 113, 125, 215, 216, **22**, 94, 203, 204, **24**, 23, 113, 210, 290, **25**, 36, **26**, 280, 286, **34**, 313, 314, **35**, 262, 315, **36**, 46, **38**, 101, **47**, 47, 101, 106, **48**, 223, **49**, 182, **50**, 69-71, 185; dry-docks, **48**, 297; wharves, **3**, 134, **7**, 228, **44**, **142**; break-

Hosted by Google

SHIPS, NAVIGATION, ETC. (continued) —

water, **47**, 103; shipbuilding, **1**, 32, 53, **2**, 20, 51, 80, 83-85, 88, 89, 110, 144, 152, 189, 192, 194, 237, 242, **3**, 25, 31, 59, 133, 135, 136, 178, 180, 215, 216, 225, 233, 299, 302, 303, **4**, 13, 23, 44, 59, 74, 75, 77, 91, 117, 146, **5**, 32, 71, 75, 79, 193-195, 212, 218, **6**, 48, 49, 72, 109, 124, 202, 206, 296, 304, **7**, 11, 17, 52, 56, 67, 86, 87, 98, 112, 113, 155, 165, **8**, 16, 51, 239, 269, 270, 310, **9**, 33, 39, 40, 43, 50, 117, 147, 244, 245, 261, 277, **10**, 17, 49, 70, 96, 99, 213, 241, 243, 264, **11**, 229, 247, 265, 266, **12**, 12, 48, 54, 161, 189, 190, **13**, 19, 178, 307, **14**, 34, 56, 159, 160, 267, **15**, 22, 66, 108, 250, 252, 258, **16**, 84, 87, 89, 107, 108, 114, 120, 121, 165, 246, 248, 279, 280, **17**, 111, 300, **18**, 9, 14, 16, 17, 23, 75, 120, 130, 131, 136, 164, 169-188, 205, 231, 235, 294, 309, 327, **19**, 10, 14, 32, 68, 71, 73, 75, 79, 118, 201-206, 210, 264, 284, **20**, 21, 150, 161, 170, 210, 245, **22**, 19, 67, 74, 94, 164, 196, 203, 204, 256, 257, 263, 302, 305, 306, **23**, 12, 16, 35, 52, 93, 106, 226, 227, **24**, 16, 19, 107, 112, 113, 167, 185, 210, 221, 222, 334, **25**, 46, 79, 148, 149, **26**, 280, 281, 286, 289, 290, **27**, 114, 132, 195, 316, **28**, 90, 91, 93, **29**, 56, 85, 94, 157, 194, 245, 263, 300, 305, 306, **31**, 84, **32**, 171, **33**, 225, 231, 255, **34**, 115, 195, 393, 400, **35**, 86, 253, 254, 261, 284, 302, **36**, 95, 132, 207, 249, 262, **37**, 15, 173, 211, 213, 216, 235, 250, 251, 280, 295, **38**, 10, 19, 42, 43, 114, 141, 154, 177, 256-260, **39**, 9, 31, 102, 124, 146, 191, **40**, 47, 105, 209, 285, 291, **41**, 107, 213, **42**, 20, 24, 118, 133, 155, 156, 214, 225, 260, 272, 273, 307, 308, **43**, 138, 269, **44**, 15, 97, 125, 126, 142, 152, 291, **45**, 82, 85, **46**, 360, **47**, 47, 68, 69, 109, **48**, 145, 154, 187, 188, 205, 223, 267, 296-301, 311, **49**, 119, 120, 157, 181, 341, **50**, 11, 37, 38, 46, 55, 195, 249, **51**, 19, 50, 135, 141, 242, 243, **52**, 76; no, built in Phil., **3**, 135, 136; shipbuilders needed in Phil., **7**, 94; Fil. exempt from, 155; by Fil. for Span. (oppressions, etc.), **16**, 165, **18**, 14, 23, 131, 174, 294, 309, **20**, 245, **22**, 203, 302, 305, **26**, 280, 289, 290, **27**, 316, **28**, 93, **35**, 284, **37**, 15, 211, 213, 250, 280, **38**, 10, 43, 114, **40**, 285, 291, **42**, 272, 273, **44**, 15, 125, 126; launched, **2**, 153, **11**, 156, 252, **17**, 114; repairs, **3**, 49, 77, 272, **4**, 75, 77, 116, 117, 200, **7**, 67, **14**, 258, **15**, 97, **17**, 111, **18**, 12, 32, 54, 181, 250, **19**, 13, 96, **20**, 153, **23**, 48, **24**, 211, **26**, 286, **29**, 83, **33**, 231, **34**, 115, 176, **35**, 253, 254, 274, **36**, 262, **37**, 280, **39**, 64-66, 82, 92, 116, 117, **41**, 34, **42**, 260, **43**, 269, **49**, 69, 73, **50**, 213; tonnage, measurements, and capacity, **1**, 62, 283, 284, **2**, 50, 80, 89, 223, 225, 265, 279, **3**, 73, 75, 82, 206, 213, **4**, 75, 117, 146, 310, **6**, 206, 296, 304, 312, **7**, 57, 67, 68, 87, 112, **10**, 264, 266, 270, **11**, 293, **12**, 46, 48, 53, **13**, 256, 259, **14**, 142, 143, 183, 187, **15**, 69, 291, 326, **16**, 84, 257, **17**, 31, 273, **18**, 18, 113, 175, 187, 188, 253, 283, 292, 293, 311, **19**, 118, 202, 208, 304, **20**, 15, 128, 150, 238, 244, **22**, 65, 66, 94, 181, 182, 187, **23**, 31, 59, 130, **24**, 185, 288, 289, **27**, 101, 196, **28**, 76, 82, 114, **30**, 78-80, **31**, 112, **33**, 119, 279, 282, 284, 285, 287, **34**, 59, 299, 392, 395, 401, **35**, 270, **39**, 51, 55, **41**, 36, 77, **42**, 118, 119, 307, **43**, 148, 183, 186, **44**, 308, 311, **47**, 268, **48**, 188, **49**, 58, **50**, 73, **51**, 155, 163.

Fitted out, prepared, and equipped; and supplies and equipment, **1**, 98, 107, 271, 277, 280, 311, **2**, 57, 62, 88, 91, 111, 113, **3**, 73, 130, 184, 206, 213, 249, **4**, 25, 88, 90, **6**, 70, 73, 74, 151, **7**, 35, 88, **9**, 64, 252, 296, **10**, 10, 45, 58, 99, **11**, 140, 156, 157, **12**, 54, 76, 131, 132, 161, **13**, 263, **14**, 114, 115, 182, 258, **15**, 68, 90, 163, 164, 182, 192, 206, 214, 215, 220, 234, **16**, 202, 251, 284, 301, **17**, 29, 106, 133, 144, 145, 148, 182, 253, 255, 266, 269, 273, **18**, 25, 26, 31, 32, 44, 51, 70, 76, 120, 178, 179, 181, 232, 240, 254, 275, 276, 307, 321-326, 334, **19**, 10, 12, 32, 33, 58, 61, 90, 91, 95, 96, 98, 117, 118, 200-206, 210, 214, 222, 223, 226, 258, 260, 264, **20**, 46, 47, 49, 51, 97, 110, 153, **22**, 181, 182, 187, 192, 194, 216, 218, 256, 319, **23**, 87, 89, 93, 95, 96, 99, **24**, 23, 102, 153, 163, 172, 290, 303, 330, 331,

Hosted by Google

256, 319, **23**, 87, 89, 93, 95, 96, 99, **24**, 23, 102, 153, 163, 172, 290, 303, 330, 331, **25**, 34, 36, **26**, 114, 181, 186, 279, 285, 286, 289, **27**, 40, 118, 132-134, 218, 257, 348, **28**, 70, 203, 279, **29**, 23, 83, 84, 93, 143, 144, 308, **30**, 122, 129, 203, 205, 283, **31**, 51, 78, 79, 102, 103, 112, 116, 137, 169, 249, **32**, 156, 268, 275, **33**, 278, **34**, 207, 271, 300, 398, 399, **35**, 151-153, 228, 229, 245, **36**, 201, 262, **37**, 106, 133, 159, 167, 234, 251, 253, **38**, 88, **39**, 144, **41**, 116, 305, **42**, 134, 245, **44**, 133, **47**, 70, 95, 109, 110, 232, 235-237, **49**, 51, 53, 61, 195-197, **50**, 113, 204; poorly equipped and supplied, **4**, 25, **10**, 10, 45, **17**, 106, **29**, 83, 122, 203, 205, **31**, 51, 78, 79, 102, 112, 169, **34**, 207, 300, **39**, 144, **41**, 116; supplies lacking, **24**, 23, 290, **26**, 286; shipstores carried by passengers, **17**, 133; graft and waste in, **29**, 83, 84, **50**, 113.

Expenses connected with, etc., **1**, 253, **3**, 130, 177, 178, **4**, 74, 315, **6**, 48, 49, 72, 206, 304, **7**, 88, 113, 165, **9**, 118, 261, **10**, 26, **12**, 58, 189, **13**, 256, 257, 259, 260, 264, 265, 308, **14**, 73, 142, 147, 256-258, 267, **15**, 272, 312, 322, 326, **17**, 31, 150, **18**, 136, 294, 304, 309, 327, 337, **19**, 73, 118, 202, 264, 296, 304, 306, **22**, 65, 175, 263, 266, 267, **24**, 209, 218, 283, 292, 334, **26**, 137, 213, 235, 237, 280, **27**, 39, 129-134, **29**, 57, 59, 208, 308, **30**, 40, 76, **34**, 398-400, **37**, 167, **38**, 41, **44**, 291, **47**, 109-112, 120, **48**, 227, 228, 274, **50**, 11, **51**, 93, **52**, 76; bought and sold, **6**, 29, 289, 295, 296, 304, 315, **7**, 12, 75, 112, **10**, 233-235, **15**, 167, **16**, 107, **18**, 180, 228, 250, 252, **19**, 69, 93, 117, 118, **23**, 31, **24**, 174, **27**, 117, **29**, 197, **31**, 169, **32**, 138, **33**, 264, **34**, 398, **35**, 183, **37**, 212, 288, **38**, 64, 68, **39**, 88, 91, 118, **42**, 310, **47**, 231, 235, **49**, 58, 181, 315, 319, **50**, 86, **52**, 315; no. at various times and places, **1**, 32, 297, **4**, 25, 125, 163, **6**, 48, 61, 94, 302, 304, 316, **15**, 68, 69, 192, **16**, 241, 256, 297, 308, **18**, 232, 249, 250, 252, 256, **19**, 26, 36, **29**, 197, 200, **31**, 77, 103, **34**, 395, **35**, 138, 151-153, 182, 218, 236, 237, 250, 256, 257, 263, 270-272, **36**, 24, 219, **38**, 92, **41**, 303, **42**, 135, 150, **46**, 39, 40, **47**, 75; none in Phil., **8**, 18. Dependent on Chin. trade, **6**, 288; Manila and Phil. maintained by, **7**, 135, **8**, 243, **13**, 314, **18**, 130, **22**, 67, **23**, 281, **42**, 205, **44**, 125, **49**, 13, **50**, 111; importance of, in Moluccas, **19**, 214.

Classes of vessels: almadias (almadies), **33**, 213, 351; balandras, **41**, 35, **47**, 235, **48**, 145, 270; bancas (vancas), **4**, 184, 209, 213, 221, **8**, 285, **16**, 40, 93, **29**, 167, **30**, 137, **33**, 357, **36**, 224, **40**, 47, 213, **43**, 199, 273, **45**, 290; bancons, **25**, 118; banquillas, **40**, 213; barangays (balanghais, balanguais, barangayes), **4**, 184, 253, 254, 256, 258, 261, **5**, 129, 139, 147, **7**, 174, **10**, 73, **15**, 90, 221, **16**, 82, 83, 107, **24**, 36, **33**, 115, 119, 175, 205, **34**, 258, **40**, 250, 347, **43**, 271; barca chata, **16**, 50; barcoluengos, **14**, 183, **39**, 169; barges, **23**, 89, **31**, 94, 96, **32**, 149; barks, **42**, 118; barotos (balotos, bolotos), **4**, 197, 265, 271, 272, 274, 285, **23**, 149, **28**, 291, **33**, 113, 343, **43**, 196, 273; batel, **19**, 60; bigniday, **33**, 239, 357; bilis, 343; bilus, **43**, 273; binitans, **16**, 107; bireyes, **9**, 295, **11**, 297 (*see also below*, Vireys); biroco, **16**, 107 (*see also below*, Viroco); bomb-ketch (bomb-vessel), **35**, 108, 109, **49**, 119; brigantines, **2**, 105, **9**, 311, **14**, 57, 175, **16**, 50, 59, **22**, 203, 216, 263, **23**, 87, **24**, 163, **27**, 193, **29**, 31, 199, **34**, 271, **35**, 245, **36**, 254, **45**, 291, **48**, 145; brigs, **2**, 42, 65, 66, **51**, 155; canoes (canoas), **1**, 322, **2**, 30, 86, 110, 113, **3**, 99, **4**, 184, **6**, 139, **15**, 105, 108, 112, **16**, 82, **18**, 171, **29**, 171, **31**, 39, 84, **33**, 330, **35**, 101, **37**, 303, **39**, 47, 81; caracoas (corcoas), **2**, 246, 262, **9**, 174, 181, 196, 199, 212, **10**, 57, 100, **11**, 147, 297, 298, **12**, 39, 163, **14**, 69, **15**, 85, 97, 192, 220, 225, **16**, 40, 52, 55, 83, 253, 256, 273, **17**, 79, 81, 138, **18**, 78, 185, 186, 249, 333, 335, **19**, 68, 214-216, 223, 224, 276, **21**, 208, 248, **22**, 89, 134, 202, 203, 206, 216, 218, 296, **23**, 87, 165, 182, 186, 194, 195, 289, **24**, 36, 37, 80, 97, 102, 103, 105, 163, **27**, 103, 195, 215, 216, 255, 257, 259,

Hosted by Google

SHIPS, NAVIGATION, ETC. (continued) —

260, 262, 263, 272, 292, 296, 315, 316, 350, 356, **29**, 29, 91, 93, 99, 100, 119, 120, 143-145, 161, 295, **34**, 221, **35**, 62, **36**, 132, **37**, 59, 142, 259, **38**, 40, 88, **40**, 129, **41**, 299, 303, 305, **44**, 82, **46**, 39, **48**, 159, **50**, 55; carangailes, **11**, 297; caravels, **1**, 124-126, 131-134, 141, 176, 179, **2**, 31, 32, 34, **15**, 313, **17**, 278, **18**, 91, 164, 259, **19**, 227, **24**, 94, **33**, 73, **34**, 41, 255, **35**, 128, 152; champans (sampans), **5**, 194, **7**, 236, **8**, 284, **10**, 44, 45, **14**, 223, **15**, 163, **16**, 181, 194, 270, 297, 308, **17**, 103, 104, 110, 138, 277, **18**, 43, **20**, 263, **22**, 138, 186, 296, **23**, 87, 193, 216, 219, 267, 282, 285, **24**, 99, 101, 105, 137, 138, 141, 163, 173, 174, 319, **25**, 118, 185, 207, 268, 288, **26**, 40, 48, 76, 78, 80, 111, 114, 238, 246, **27**, 99, 193, 226, 254, 263, 282, 292, 301, 302, 310, 314, 321, 322, 330, 349, **28**, 62, 182, **29**, 31, 49, 119, 144, 155-157, 160, 200, 245, **32**, 156, **35**, 36, 122, 135-138, 149, 150, 157, 176, 177, 215, 254, 286, 287, **36**, 219, 224, 226, 235, 236, 242, 247, 250, 253, 255, **37**, 51, 52, 106, 208, 271, 293, **38**, 23, 120, 121, 145, 160, 164, 167, 171, 192, 196, **39**, 137, 146, **40**, 25, **41**, 61, 73, 74, 77, **42**, 119, 134, 150, 156, **44**, 74, **48**, 159, **49**, 99, 181, 299, **50**, 34, **51**, 58, 253, **52**, 332; chos, **22**, 186, 195, **29**, 150, 197; cruisers, **16**, 84; dalámas (name for hull), **33**, 343; dug-outs, **4**, 184, 197; falúas (falucas; feluccas – Eng. form), **27**, 256, 257, 261, 262, 292, **35**, 138, 231, 315, **37**, 190, **41**, 80, **43**, 273, **46**, 39, **51**, 124, 155; ferry-boats (passage-boat), **23**, 59, **29**, 167, **35**, 169, 170; filipote (fly-boat), 135, 138; fisolere, **33**, 322; flat-bottomed, **24**, 137, **26**, 286; fragatas, **2**, 144, 152, 153, 203, 209-211, 265, **4**, 156, 162, 166, 191, 209, 243, 258, 275, 279, 298, 300, **5**, 24, 32, 79, 192, 193, 212, 218, **6**, 48, 70, 73, 106, 132, 183, 195, 196, 199, 202, 206, **7**, 121, 125, 165, 172, 232, 233, **8**, 236, 284-286, **9**, 174, 244, 251, 272, 281, 288, 289, 296, **10**, 100, 154, **14**, 254, 255, **16**, 50, 109, 256, 270, 308, **17**, 107, 130, 138, 140, 144, **18**, 116, 140, 336, **23**, 215, **24**, 86, **27**, 98, 99, 190, 193, **28**, 68, 201, **34**, 395, 396, 398, **39**, 281, **42**, 155, 245, **43**, 261, **46**, 39, **47**, 235, 241, **48**, 223, 274, **49**, 181, 246, 247 (*see also below*, frigates); fragatin, **16**, 256; frigates, **3**, 73, 75, 93, 138, **4**, 200, 202, **9**, 71, **15**, 57, 68, 69, 90, 271, 280, **17**, 261, **19**, 264, **23**, 183, **31**, 78, 82, 83, 116, 135, 150, 151, 176 (*see also above*, fragatas); fucelere, **33**, 99; funeas, **15**, 118, 260, **16**, 50, **29**, 32, **32**, 287; fusiniere, **33**, 322; fustas, **2**, 60, **3**, 30, 44, 114, 116, **10**, 229, **15**, 181, 268, 313, **16**, 256, **19**, 312, **27**, 193, **29**, 24, **33**, 213; galizabras, **10**, 213, **11**, 156, 229, 251, 252, 265, 266, **13**, 117, **15**, 211, 212, **31**, 135; gall., **1**, 63, 64, 66, **2**, 50, 89, 90, 104, 105, 107, **3**, 34, 44, 116, 144, 145, 167, 173, 199, 220, 223-226, **6**, 69, 217, 288, 289, **7**, 48, 52, 87, 200, **9**, 272, **10**, 69, **11**, 226, **12**, 30, **14**, 18, 50, 60, 62, 220, 231, 270-277, **15**, 21, 22, 75, 77, 116, 234, 237, 238, 252, 259, 268, 270, 313, **16**, 13, 27, 29, 45, 62, 182, 186, 202, 203, 256, 297, 302, **17**, 21, 36, 37, 112, 115, 137, 144, 145, 253, 256, 258-261, 267, 269, 272, 275, **18**, 10, 12, 14, 18, 25, 26, 32-34, 38-42, 49-54, 66-71, 75, 116, 122-124, 164, 173, 174, 180, 181, 186-188, 228, 231, 232, 248-250, 252, 257, 262, 266, 293, 298-302, 320-326, **19**, 12, 30, 54, 69, 75, 76, 80, 87, 89-94, 96-98, 104, 105, 196, 197, 201, 202, 206, 208, 223, 225, 260-264, 292, **20**, 13, 127, 128, 170, 214, 301, **21**, 68, **22**, 34, 62, 65, 76, 88, 96, 97, 181, 187, 190-194, 203, 214, 215, 231, 235, 239-241, 263, 277, 293, 305, 306, **23**, 54, 56, 63, 79, 90, 97, 227, **24**, 14, 16, 51, 79, 98, 120, 153, 166-168, 172, 210, 211, 215, 219, 229, 283, 286, 292, 293, 330, **25**, 46, 47, 149, 158, 223, 267, 268, 270, 271, 297, **26**, 63, 64, 213, 235, 237, 286, **27**, 22, 40, 46, 101-104, 108, 159, 161, 162, 175, 191, 193, 195, 196, 226, 303, 307, 312, 313, 348, **28**, 85, 87, 92, 190, 197, 203, 298-300, 311, **29**, 15, 16, 24, 36, 42, 43, 56, 57, 59, 66, 82-84, 94, 96, 158, 166-168, 194-196, 296, 304, 308, 309, **30**, 39, 78-80, 144, **32**, 249, 250, **35**, 10, 12, 14, 17, 18, 52, 118, 130,

Hosted by Google

151, 156, 165, 166, 176, 214, 227, 228, 231, 234, 237, 250, 253, 254, 271, 316, **36**, 50, 51, 242, 243, 262, **37**, 29, 101, 121, 122, 141, 156, 158, 159, 161, 167, 177, 192, 202, 224-228, 233, 234, 251, 275, 276, **38**, 41, 101, 140, 156, 244, 268, **39**, 10, 51, 52, **39**, 88, 295, **40**, 285, 291, **41**, 36, 108, 296, **42**, 19-21, 137, 161, 169, 205, 213, 224, 235, 240, 242, 244, 245, 259, 270, 304, 307-310, **44**, 18, 125, 142, 150, 172, 196, 198, 214, 221, 271, 272, 279, 291, 303, 308, 311, **45**, 82, 84, 85, **46**, 51, **47**, 17, 35, 46, 59, 60, 66, 68, 69, 75, 109, 112, 113, 120, 164, 231-233, 235-237, 241, **48**, 145, 187, 188, 205, **49**, 13, 51, 60, 160, 314, **50**, 12, 111, **51**, 20, 150, 151, 153, 210, 280, 284, 286; galleys (galeras), **2**, 49, 60, 66, 80, 237, 241, 248, 249, 256, 271, 283, 284, 295, 299, 302, 309, 314, 316, 320, 324, **3**, 30, 37, 59, 114, 116, 133, 159, 161, 225, 233, 299, 302, 313, **4**, 17, 24, 25, 35, 75, 77, 88, 95, 116, 125, 131, 134, 144-146, 148, 151, 156, 162-164, 166, 167, 170, 171, 183, 184, 188, 198-202, 204, 205, 209, 212, 213, 215, 218, 220, 222, 224, 230, 253, 258, 265, 271, 298, **5**, 27, 71, 79, 193-195, 212, 218, **6**, 62, 70, 96, 106, 183, 201, 202, **7**, 11, 14, 17, 56, 57, 98, 125, 165, 200, **8**, 16, 51, 222, 239, 269, 294, 296, **9**, 11, 64, 74, 75, 118, 174, 244, 245, 267, 277, 282, 296, **10**, 58, 100, 213, 214, **11**, 135, 229, 265, 292, **12**, 30, 40, 156, 161, 162, 202, **13**, 225, 305, 307, 308, **14**, 34, 40, 49, 56, 68, 70, 72, 73, 173, 205, 206, 256, 258, 267, **15**, 22, 57, 66, 68-70, 86, 89, 90, 97, 209, 250, 295, 313, **16**, 49, 109, 114, 146, 173, 246, 248, 251, 256, 257, 262, 270, 308, **17**, 94, 106, 108-111, 117, 123, 138, 148, 255, 260, 261, 266, 269, 271, 272, 273, **18**, 14, 15, 33, 34, 39, 50, 75, 121, 130, 131, 138, 140, 144, 147, 171, 174, 224, 231, 246, 254, 270, 275, 334, 335, 337, **19**, 82, 201, 210, 214, 260-264, 295, 296, **20**, 150, **21**, 128, **22**, 29, 33, 65, 94, 98, 99, 141, 143, 164, 181, 182, 184, 186, 201-203, 205, 213, 214, 216, 218, 304, 319, **23**, 30, 87, 129, **24**, 104, 163, 208, 209, 219, 283, 329, **25**, 41, 149, 153, **27**, 39, 51, 99, 101, 102, 129, 130, 140, 190, 193, 196, 226, 313, **28**, 116, **29**, 79, 100, **31**, 75, 99, 100, 103, 179, **32**, 38, 156, **34**, 235, 388, 395, 396, **35**, 245, 253, 254, 272, **36**, 52, 262, **37**, 252, 280, **38**, 108, 121, **41**, 29, 77, 322-324, **42**, 156, **46**, 39, 48, **47**, 110, 125, **48**, 165, **49**, 48, 113, 181, 201, 208, **51**, 155; galliots (galeotas, galleotas), **4**, 24-26, 75, 125, 134, 226, 297, **5**, 32, 79, **9**, 296, **10**, 49, 59, 73, 214, 217, 265, 266, **12**, 30, 40, 161, 163, 164, 202, **14**, 267, **15**, 68, 90, 163, 209, 215, 265, **16**, 49, 59, 60, 109, 273, 308, **17**, 116, 117, 145, 255, 269, **18**, 15, 45, 90, 121, 122, 143, 220, 221, **19**, 54, 58, 60, 206, 214, 215, **20**, 29, 32, 150, **22**, 18, 29, 89, 96, 186-188, 194, 196, 231, 263, 315, **23**, 33, 52, 55, 90, 97, **24**, 221, 284, **25**, 197, **27**, 99, 102, 112, 113, 190, 191, 193, 307, 309, **34**, 219, 388, **47**, 126; gunboats, **43**, 185, **51**, 124, **52**, 83; houseboats, **17**, 264; janquas, **16**, 238; joangas (juangas), **16**, 55, 56, **22**, 203, 208, 209, **27**, 216, 225, **29**, 91, 144, **38**, 110, 167, 169, 170, **40**, 107, 117, 120, 129, **41**, 305, 317, **42**, 135, 44, 74, 165, **48**, 47-49 (*see also above*, Caracoas); junk (juncos), **1**, 265, 305, 330, **2**, 35, 116-118, 123, 141-143, 186, 225, **3**, 25, 73, 75, 77, 101, 104, 263, 291, **6**, 210, **9**, 166, 197, 265, **10**, 241, 243, **14**, **22**, **15**, 78, 80, 150, 167, **16**, 177, **18**, 81, 251, **19**, 70, 274, **22**, 215, 317, **23**, 54, 55, 93, 111, 219, **24**, 172, 205, 229, **25**, 116, **27**, 99, **29**, 16, 194, **31**, 77, 78, 80, **33**, 207, 223, 225, 233, 255, 265, 352, 353, 360, 364, **34**, 14, 202, 225, **35**, 18, 250, 251, **43**, 169, 170, **50**, 56, **51**, 85, 153, 155; lampitaw, **15**, 90; lancanes, **43**, 273; lanchas, **14**, 183, **16**, 50, 308, **17**, 103, 257, 258, 271, **18**, 40-42, **20**, 32, **21**, 118, **22**, 36, 138, 191-193, **27**, 99, 193, **29**, 34, **34**, 398, **35**, 118, 236, 242, 257, 260, 262, 263, 268, **39**, 131, **49**, 48, **50**, 71, **51**, 27; lapis, **9**, 296, **15**, 90, **16**, 83; lateen-rigged, **31**, 194, 195, **41**, 322, **42**, 156; launch, **19**, 60; longboats, **35**, 262; lorchas, **14**, 57, 174, **15**, 163; mosca, **51**, 282; Naos, **34**, 308 (*see also above*, gall.); pancos, **43**, 273, **48**, 153, **50**, 31, 64, **51**, 27, 196, 197; pangue, **28**, 212; pataches (pat-

Hosted by Google

SHIPS, NAVIGATION, ETC. (continued) —

ajes), **2**, 80, 89, 90, 105, 111, 116, 118, 124, 129, 143, 144, 149, 151, 154, 196, 197, 209, 210, 221, 223-225, 227, 240, 265, 279, 301, 307, **3**, 34, 43, 49, 51, 52, 202, **11**, 108, 229, 230, **14**, 175, 332, **15**, 211, 212, 215, 220, 238, **17**, 103, 106, 107, 110, 123, 129, 138, 148, 256, 260, 261, 270, 273, **18**, 33, 34, 45, 52, 174, 186, 220, 232, 250, **19**, 54, 58, 60, 93, 207, **20**, 28, 48, **22**, 32, 65, 138, 181-183, 188, 190, 194, 201, 214, 215, 235, 304, **23**, 31, 33, 87, 95, 96, 129, **24**, 207, 208, 217, 219, 321, 330, **26**, 279, **27**, 40, 191, 194-196, 226, 309, 313, **28**, 60, 182, **29**, 23, 30, 36, 49, 58, 94, 186, **31**, 226, **35**, 118, 129, 138, 272, **37**, 10, 81-83, 287, 288, **39**, 146, **41**, 36, **42**, 21, 133, 199, 246, 270, 310, **44**, 100, **47**, 101, **49**, 298; pilans (pilanes), **29**, 144, **41**, 305; pinnace, **34**, 271; piraguas (pirogues), **22**, 119, **29**, 171, **40**, 26, **46**, 45; pontines, **43**, 194, **51**, 155; praus (paraos, prahus, proes, prows), **2**, 127, 141, 144, 197, 206, 208, 210, 213, 233, **3**, 73-75, 78, 82, 83, 89, 91, 93, 94, 99, 101, 104, 109, **15**, 87, 149, 150, 155, 244-246, **29**, 24, **33**, 213, 221, 231, 235, 251, 323, 351, 360, **34**, 53, 59, 69, **38**, 256-261, **39**, 22, 34, 35, 69, 81, 88, 91, **41**, 40, 55, **43**, 148, 182, 183, 186, 273, **45**, 290, **51**, 135, 154, 155; rafts, **10**, 85, 166, **14**, 312, **29**, 231, 300, **31**, 117, **38**, 177, **41**, 307, 308, **49**, 119, 120; rowing and oared vessels, **2**, 192, 237, 242, **3**, 59, 74, 82, 91, 96, 100, 101, 109, 110, 183, 225, 283, **4**, 11, 71, **6**, 113, **9**, 196, **14**, 56, **15**, 69, 209, **16**, 257, 258, 311, **17**, 199, **22**, 168, **24**, 286, **27**, 330, **28**, 88, 98, **29**, 84, 295, **31**, 82, 83, **34**, 212, 227, 396, **38**, 24, 120 (*see also above*, caracoas, canoes, galleys, *and* joangas); sailing vessels, 4, 117, 184, **7**, 14, **10**, 17, **38**, 24, **46**, 309 (*see also* the various parts of this subdivision); saraboas, **43**, 147; schooners, **51**, 155; shallops, **11**, 158, **13**, 120, 121; sloops, **39**, 31, 137; somas, **16**, 177, **22**, 193, **42**, 118, 119; steam, **17**, 304, 309, **43**, 285, 309, **52**, 66, 91, 118, 208, 315; talisays, **36**, 223, 247; tapaques, **3**, 91, 99, **4**, 201, **16**, 83; taratanas, **46**, 39; Tartar snow, **49**, 67; tunguli, **33**, 221; urcas, **17**, 145, **18**, 252, **19**, 61, **21**, 297, **24**, 335, 336; vancas, **4**, 213 (*see also above*, bancas); vintas, **41**, 305, **43**, 273, 284, **50**, 46, **51**, 27; vireys (bireyes, virreys), **4**, 26, 163, 223, 243, 256, 258, 261, 280, 281, 297, **9**, 168, 174, 281, 282, 295, **10**, 100, **11**, 297, **16**, 82, 83, 107, 109, 256, **18**, 333, **27**, 190; virocos (birocos), **4**, 243, 281, 284, 285, **16**, 107; zaleas (xaleas), **29**, 23, 31; zebecks, **49**, 44; small and light vessels, **3**, 59, 114, 142, 144, 153, 225, **4**, 25, 27, 151, 232, 248, **6**, 70, 106, 210, **7**, 11, 67, 125, **10**, 49, **12**, 201, **14**, 288, **15**, 53, 97, 209, 221, 222, 236, 240, 261, 270, **16**, 109, 146, 180, 253, 274, **17**, 131, **18**, 118, 249, **19**, 89, **21**, 118, **22**, 138, 143, 186, 207, **23**, 145, 218, **24**, 98, 99, 121, 168, 321, **27**, 40, 219, 261, **31**, 100, **32**, 90, 93, 179, **34**, 189, 258, 395, **35**, 44, 139, 140, 182, 265, **36**, 177, **37**, 159, 161, 169, **38**, 168, **39**, 102, **41**, 79, 85, 304, **51**, 59 (*see also above*, canoes; *and* rowing and oared vessels); vessels with high freeboard, **15**, 209, **34**, 227, 395, **35**, 254, **37**, 143, 159, 259; vessel with top-mast, **29**, 30; two-masted vessel, **31**, 100.

Further classification (in general by use) – trading and merchantmen, **1**, 62, 64, 142, 330, **2**, 116-118, 123, 141-143, 186, 225, **3**, 57, 59, 127, 133, 135, 184, 213, 225, 226, 298, 299, **4**, 23, 91, 145, 178, 189, 220, **6**, 61, 95, 119, 183, 302-304, 316, **7**, 13, 34, 55, 152, 153, 165, 221, **8**, 16, 84, 85, 90, 91, 237, 264, 270, **9**, 123, 307, 323, **10**, 16, 69, 75, 191, 211, 212, **11**, 111, 264, 305, **12**, 14, 48, 64, 73, **13**, 259, **14**, 142-147, 215, **15**, 12, 53, 56, 130, 203, 257, 274, **16**, 44, 47, 146, 149, 177, 181, 183-185, 194, 286, 296, **17**, 10, 11, 13, 15, 17, 29, 31, 113, 129, 168-172, 175, **18**, 20, 24, 228, 290-293, 307, **21**, 117, 166, 296, **22**, 11, 17, 27, 32, 33, 36, 74, 89, 188, 195, 197, 214, **23**, 282, **24**, 185, 197, 220, **25**, 123, **31**, 182, 189, **32**, 87, **34**, 25, 225, 299, **35**, 14, 155, 177, 215, **38**, 140, **42**, 149, 150, 218, **43**, 152,

Hosted by Google

169, 170, **44**, 303, **45**, 267, **46**, 309, **47**, 69, 239, **49**, 149, 150, **50**, 55, **51**, **42**, 135, 136, 153, 155, 158, 213, 215, 253, 256, 284, **52**, 332 (*see also* Chin.; *and* Com.). Advice and despatch boats, **3**, 104, 130, 131, **6**, 210, **14**, 178, 319, **15**, 270, **16**, 286, **18**, 43, 181, **20**, 114, **22**, 96, **24**, 289, **29**, 152, 156, **36**, 242, 243, **37**, 161, 162, 187, **39**, 131, 132, **42**, 164, 310, **44**, 179, 182, **46**, 39; fishing, **4**, 176, 178, 222, **10**, 85, **18**, 68, **36**, 223, **41**, 65, **43**, 147; armed and war vessels, **4**, 37, 243, 244, **5**, 27, **6**, 195, **7**, 55, **10**, 91, **13**, 238, **15**, 89, 149, 214, 234, **16**, 84, 146, 165, **17**, 304, **18**, 147, **22**, 164, **24**, 185, 283, **25**, 47, **26**, 208, 280, **27**, 315, **29**, 208, **32**, 179, **34**, 25, 299, **35**, 100, **36**, 207, **37**, 24, 161, 167, **38**, 102, **40**, 105, **41**, 107, 321, **42**, 19, 311, **43**, 185, **44**, 92, **45**, 290, **46**, 14, 56, **47**, 230, 237, **51**, 124, 158, 198, 215, **52**, 83; relief, **6**, 73, **15**, 271, **18**, 117, **22**, 144, **23**, 95, 295, **24**, 302, 320, 330, 331, **25**, 267, 268, 270, 271, **26**, 69, 70, 100, **27**, 17, 41, 299, 312, 313, **28**, 92, **29**, 24, 43, 158, 201, **32**, 249, 250, **35**, 130, 152, 153, 159, 165, 166, 182, 228, 245, 254, 260, **36**, 72, **37**, 168, 207, **50**, 173; mail-packets, **6**, 234, **37**, 69; freight, **14**, 142, **15**, 175, **18**, 113, **22**, 189, 193, **23**, 97; fireships, **15**, 89, **31**, 100, **35**, 237, 240, 242, 258; tenders and lighters **2**, 30, 80, **15**, 225, 240, **16**, 181, **26**, 238, 246, **34**, 69; provision transports, **4**, 281, 282, **16**, 308, **19**, 220; privateersmen, **1**, 234, **11**, 150, **39**, 54, **47**, 238, **48**, 161, **49**, 44; storeships, 45, 46, 51, 52, 91; mil. transports, 81, **52**, 109; rev. vessels, **52**, 92.

Vessels of various nationalities and dist.—foreign, **16**, 146, **36**, 195, **37**, 43, **51**, 40, 196, 214, 234, 244. OF EUROPEAN NATIONS: *Dutch* (in earlier vols. sometimes called Eng.), **11**, 145, 153, 167, 243, 246, 247, **14**, 112, 114, 115, 174, 175, **15**, 206, 207, 230, 231, 233, 301, 312, 322, 326-328, **16**, 51-53, 301, **17**, 107, 112, 120-124, 251, 257, 258, 267, 276, **18**, 70, 71, 74, 146, 147, 224, 249, 256, 280, **19**, 26, 36, 58, 59, 69, 70, 75, 76, 116, 117, 207, 231, 259, 274, **20**, 11, 28-30, 32, 46, 51, 107, 108, 111, 155, 207, **22**, 65, 67, 194, 196, 293, 294, **23**, 96, **24**, 79, 86, **27**, 118, **29**, 17, 36, 47, 197, **32**, 126, **35**, 129, 138, 151, 155, 181, 183, 227, 236, 237, 256-258, 260, 262, 263, 270-272, **36**, 24, 257, **37**, 46, 159, 161, 167, **39**, 118, 119, **41**, 107, 306, **42**, 150, **46**, 14, 56, **47**, 69, 230, 232, 235; *English* (in vol. XI, especially, Dutch vessels called Eng.), **7**, 52-54, 67, 68, 81, **10**, 48, **11**, 13, 125, 138, 151, **13**, 288, **15**, 215, 291, 309, **16**, 50, 300, **20**, 11, 29, 30, 32, 46, 51, 107, 108, 155, **26**, 41, **29**, 34, 168, **32**, 126, **35**, 184, **37**, 46, 62, **39**, 64-66, 73-77, **82**, 83, 92, 116, 117, 120, 121, 137, **42**, 150, **47**, 232, 234, 235, 237, 249, **49**, 41, 43-47, 51-53, 55-58, 61, 66, 69, 73, 81-84, 86, 89-91, 99, 111, 118-120, 129, 130, 161, 174, 288, 289, 315, 334, **50**, 45, 70, **51**, 27, 28, 41, 152, 153, 158, 243; *French*, **9**, 311, **28**, 223, **42**, 150, **47**, 239, **50**, 27, **51**, 31, 153, 282; *Portuguese*, **1**, 124, 142, 143, 148, 150, 151, 155, 230, 231, 234, 235, 259, **3**, 29, 30, 34, 37, 44, 46-49, 70, 71, 109, 113-116, 169, 197, 227, **4**, 17, 144-146, 173, 199-202, 219, 220, 222-226, 229, 230, 253, 265, 271, 298, **6**, 207, 208, 217, **7**, 48, 82, 200, 226, **11**, 244, **13**, 116, **15**, 42, 124, 130, 155, 211, 212, 220, 246, 255, 270, 309, 313, **16**, 60, 184, 185, **17**, 140, 257, 267, **18**, 221, **21**, 79, **22**, 24, 317, **23**, 33, 89, **24**, 94, **25**, 124, **31**, 127, **33**, 313, **34**, 18, 212, 221, 397, **35**, 294, **38**, 71, **39**, 85, **40**, 251, **42**, 150, 240, **48**, 266, **51**, 153; *Spanish* (the greater part of this entire present caption treats of Span. vessels, and hence no division is here included); *Swedish*, **50**, 294; Viking, **3**, 199. AMERICAN—*Mex.*, **15**, 252; *Peruvian*, **21**, 166, **28**, 98, 101, **42**, 270; of *U. S.*, **28**, 202, **43**, 82, 128, 131, 135, 152, 157, 158, 192, **51**, 42, 153, 293, **52**, 23. OF ORIENT: *Cambodian*, **9**, 172, **15**, 87, 155, **38**, 71; *Chinese* (Sangley), **2**, 35, **3**, 74-77, 84, 89, 95, 101, 102, 182, 226, 243, 245, 299, **4**, 24, 25, 32, 33, 35, 38-40, 44, 46 [*i.e.*, 47], 47 [*i.e.*, 46], 48, 54, 55, 60, 91, 107, 195, 217, **5**, 194, **6**, 61, 94, 95, 119, 183, 259, 281, 302, 316, **7**, 34, 115, 153, 165, 218, 221,

Hosted by Google

SHIPS, NAVIGATION, ETC. (continued) —

236, **8**, 79, 84, 85, 90, 91, 237, 270, **9**, 205, 252, 281, 282, 307, 323, **10**, 44, 45, 83, 84, 179, 211, 227, 234, 235, **11**, 111, 305, **12**, 83, **13**, 226, 279, **14**, 51, 57, 151, 153, 174, 185, 189-191, 222, **15**, 53, 74, 83, 140, 141, 143, 203, 206, 234, 274, **16**, 28, 43, 44, 109, 177, 194, 195, 296, 297, 302, **17**, 15, 107, 112, 113, 122, 123, 271, **18**, 12, 20, 24, 33, 67, 228, 232-234, 249, 275, 307, **19**, 14, 58, 68, 85, 87, 116, 200, 221, 228, **20**, 13, 49, 50, 108, 109, 129, 130, **22**, 118, 197, 248, **23**, 39, **24**, 137, 324, **25**, 35, 116, **27**, 309, 326, **29**, 16, 194, 219, 328, **31**, 93, 132, 182, 189, **32**, 87, 223, 250, **35**, 14, 18, 152, 177, 214, 215, 218, 227, 250, 251, 294, **36**, 250, **38**, 35, **39**, 10, 85, **41**, 65, **42**, 149, 150, **43**, 169, 170, **48**, 159, **51**, 58, 85, 253, **52**, 332; *Cochinchinese*, **50**, 65; *Japanese*, **3**, 101, 298, **5**, 192-194, 196, **6**, 304, **7**, 84, 99, 126, **8**, 256, 260, 264, 284, 286, **9**, 28, 30, 32, 39, 40, 50, 53, 54, 56, 123, 133, 142, 147, 149, **10**, 211, 212, **11**, 264, **14**, 19, 174, 221, 223, 227, 232, **15**, 130, 150, 253, **16**, 47, 183, 198, **17**, 107, 113, 115, 123, 129, **18**, 229, 230, 295, **19**, 118, 232, **23**, 93, **24**, 230, **31**, 171, **52**, 109; of *Macao*, **17**, 123, 124, 129, **18**, 69, 71, 228, **22**, 96, **25**, 113, **29**, 40, 151, 159, **30**, 159, **42**, 17, 199, **49**, 66; *Siamese*, **9**, 168 197, **15**, 78, 80, 245, 246, 309. OF ORIENTAL IS.: *Achenese*, **23**, 88, 89, **31**, 103; *Bornean*, **1**, 265, **3**, 57, **4**, 126, 131, 134, 151, 153, 156, 158-162, 165, 167, 170, 171, 182, 184, 189, 195, 196, 198-201, 207, 209, 212, 214, 218, 221, 223, 230, 243, 265, **7**, 98, **33**, 221, 235, **34**, 388; *Fil.*, **3**, 82, 90, 109, 110, 142, 144, 147, 153, 156, 157, 202, 283, **4**, 26, 38, 68, 125, 184, **7**, 67, 194, **9**, 286, 297, **34**, 395, **38**, 108, **51**, 154; *Javanese*, **29**, 29, 124, 125; *Malayan*, **2**, 246, 262, **23**, 88-90, **29**, 142, **43**, 183; *Moro* (including Joloan, Lutao, Mindanaon, etc.), **3**, 89, 91, 94, 100, 101, **4**, 176, 178, 209, 229, 234-236, 239, 240, 271, 272, 274, 285, 296, 297, **11**, 293, **14**, 57, **15**, 192, 265, 267, **24**, 142, **25**, 153, **27**, 216, 219, 319, **29**, 93, 165, 166, 200, **35**, 96, **39**, 34, 35, **40**, 171-174, 283, **41**, 283, **43**, 273, 284, **48**, 153, **50**, 31, 56, **51**, 61, 196, 197; *Ternatan and Moluccan*, **10**, 57, **16**, 241, **33**, 251, **34**, 53; *of other is.*, **1**, 322, **2**, 30, 86, 110, **15**, 105, 108, **29**, 171, **37**, 257. *See also* the various tribes and peoples.

*Names**: Aigle, **15**, 328; America, **49**, 45, 56, 86; Amsterdam, **15**, 327; Angel de la Guardia (Guarda), **18**, 173, **20**, 48; Antonio, **16**, 48; Argo, **1**, 337, **49**, 45, 51, 56, 57, 61, 83, 89, 315; Astrea, **28**, 201; Asunción, **50**, 52; Aura, **20**, 150; Batchelor's Delight, **39**, 137; Bon-Conseil, **28**, 223; Buen Jesus (El), **11**, 152, **47**, 68; Buen Socorro, **37**, 255, 253, 258, 264, 275, **42**, 119; Cadmus, **51**, 42; Cathalina Magdalena, **47**, 230, 232; Chatham, **49**, 82; Concepcion (La), **1**, 261, 327, **22**, 182, **29**, 167, 194, **33**, 21, 69, 73, 75, 199, 284, 285, 305, 306, 308, 310, 312, 313, 348, 349, **35**, 26, **36**, 50, **37**, 130, 251, 252, 257, **47**, 66; Concorde, **18**, 280; Concordia (La), **11**, 153, 167, **15**, 206, 301; Content, 291; Covadonga, **47**, 231, **48**, 139; Cygnet, **39**, 137; Defence, 120; Delft, **15**, 328; Desire, 291; Devil (The) from Holland, **17**, 112; Elcano, **43**, 202, **52**, 315; Elizabeth (Elisabeth), **49**, 45, 51, 52, 55, 90, 91; Encarnación (Encarnacion), **35**, 215, 216, 228, 229, 231-233, 239-243, 246, 247, 274, **36**, 51, **37**, 13, 177, 180, **38**, 121, **47**, 66, 68; Espanto del Mundo, **17**, 255; Esperanza, **52**, 76; Espiritu (Spiritu) Santo (El), **2**, 153, **3**, 239, 284, **4**, 192, 200, 204, 205, 209, 212, 213, 215, 218, **12**, 128, **15**, 258, 259, 261, 262, **16**, 27-30, **17**, 106, 107, 111, 117, 148, 273, **18**, 174, 187, 188, **21**, 122, **27**, 192, **34**, 271; Essex, **49**, 45, 46; Falmouth, 45, 46,

**The same name will be found at times to have been applied to more than one ship. No attempt has been made to differentiate the different vessels bearing the same name.*

Hosted by Google

51, 52, 55, 84, 90, 91; Faucon, **15**, 327, 328; Filipino (Filipina, Philippina, Phillipina, Phillippina, Philipino, St. Philippina, St. Phillipine), **48**, 154 (*see also* Rosarito), **49**, 14, 15, 51, 57, 58, 65, 80, 83, 89, 112, 113, 143, 177, 194, 208, 217, 238, 246, 248, 249, 251, 258, 291, 298, 299, 312, 313, 315, 316, 331, **50**, 38, 185; [Florida], **2**, 31, 42; Flying-Fish, **43**, 128, 135, 192; Frelingas, **18**, 66-70, 72, 73; Galeaça (Gallias), 70, 72; Grafton, **49**, 45, 55, 84; Guadalupe, **48**, 271, 310, 311; Guernsey, **49**, 44; Holy Trinity, **49**, 58 (*see also* Santisma Trinidad); Hugh Gallant, **15**, 291; Jesus (Jhesus) Maria, **12**, 128, **15**, 238, 259, 263, **16**, 27, 29, 30, 51, 310, **27**, 192, **19**, 197; Juana, **40**, 250, 251; Lenox, **49**, 44, 55, 56; Leona de España (La), **3**, 233; Leon Negro (Black Lion), **18**, 70, 72, 73; Leon Rojo (Red Lion), **18**, 66-72; Magallanes, **52**, 315; Magdalena (La), **24**, 167; Mauritio (Mauricio), **15**, 206, **16**, 65; Medway, **49**, 82; Merope, **51**, 41, 158; Mexicana (La), **48**, 188 (*see also* N. S. de Guadalupe); Mora, **6**, 67, 73; Namur, **49**, 119; Norfolk, 45, 53, 55, 56; Nuestra Señora de la Antigua, **12**, 134; Nuestra Señora de Buena Esperanza, **47**, 68; Nuestra Señora del Buen Socorro, **37**, 250; Nuestra Señora de Cabadonga (Cabdalonga), **47**, 112, **49**, 32; Nuestra Señora de la Concepcion, **8**, 193 (*see also below*, San Pedro), **25**, 158, 192, **29**, 171, **35**, 44, **37**, 235, 238, **42**, 133; Nuestra Señora de Guadalupe, **17**, 273, **18**, 39-41, 49, 50, 173, 188, **19**, 227, 233 (*see also above*, Guadalupe, *and* Mexicana); Nuestra Señora de Guia, **35**, 254, **36**, 51, **47**, 68; Nuestra Señora de Loreto, **22**, 237, 238; Nuestra Señora del Pilar, **47**, 112; Nuestra Señora de los Remedios, **16**, 45, **27**, 193; Nuestra Señora del Rosario, **9**, 174, **40**, 21, **42**, 289, 44, 97 (*see also below*, Rosario); Nuestra Señora de la Vida, **19**, 81, **20**, 150, **25**, 66; Nunciado, **2**, 28; Oregon, **43**, 192; Panther, **49**, 45, 51, 56-58, 61, 86, 89, 315; Paon, **15**, 328; Peacock, **43**, 128; Peña de Francia, **22**, 181, 182, 187, 188, 194, 231; Pilar, **47**, 236, **48**, 139, 155, **50**, 73; Plata, **17**, 257; Pomposa, **33**, 313; Porpoise, **43**, 128, 192; Princeton, **43**, 82; Reina de Castilla, **52**, 315; Relief, **43**, 128; Roncagli, **33**, 317; Rosario, **12**, 16, 128, 129, **22**, 181, 183, 185, 186, **31**, 136, **35**, 215, 216, 228, 229, 231-233, 239-243, 246, 247, 274, **44**, 144, 239, **47**, 236, **48**, 145 (*see also above*, N. S. del Rosario); Rosarito, **48**, 154 (*see also above* Filipino); Royal Admiral, **49**, 66; Royal George, 53; St. Phillipine, **49**, 61 (*see also above*, Filipina); Salvador (Salbador), **18**, 174, 187, **19**, 228-234; Salvadora (La), **17**, 273, **24**, 98; San Agustin (Augustin), **14**, 182-184; S. Alifonso, **12**, 134; S. Ambrosio, **27**, 313, **29**, 157, 160; San (Sant) Andrés (Andres), **2**, 89, 90, **17**, 132, 148, 273, **20**, 44, 73, 114, **24**, 53, **35**, 255, **50**, 72; San (Sainct, Sancto, Sant, Santo) Antonio (Anthoine, Anthonio), **1**, 261-263, 269, 297, 319, **12**, 175, **13**, 214, **14**, 63, 64, 212, 220, **18**, 322, **19**, 274, **33**, 14, 15, 69, 73, 278, 282-284, 294, 302, 304, 306-308, 310, 312, 318, **37**, 280, **42**, 133, 190, 194, 199, **45**, 105; S. Antonio el Chico, **18**, 146; S. Antonio de Padua, **47**, 68, 74; San (Sant) Bartolome, **11**, 156, 175, 229, **15**, 214; San (Sant) Buenaventura (Buena Ventura), **16**, 284, **18**, 140, **19**, 60; S. Carlos Borromeo, **50**, 295; S. Christobal (Christoval), **2**, 60, **17**, 145, **46**, 56; Sancto Jacobo, **33**, 67, 75 (*see also below*, Santiago); S. Damian, **38**, 144; San (Sant) Diego, **11**, 175, 229, 230, **15**, 214, **35**, 18, 243, 244, 246-248, 258-260, 274, **37**, 158, 159, 177, 207, 211, 251, 253, 265, 275, **38**, 41, 42, 47, 69; San (Sanct, Sant) Felipe (Felippe, Phelipe, Phelippe, Philipe), **2**, 89, 90, **4**, 75, 109, 117, **8**, 17, 255, 256, **9**, 141, 142, 307, **10**, 10, **25**, 26, 45, 46, 150, 245, 270, **12**, 77, 244, **14**, 220, 232, **15**, 21, 75, 77, 116-120, 125, 126, 186, 196, 238, 260, **16**, 275, **17**, 273, 274, **18**, 39, 52, 174, 188, **19**, 197, 227, 232, **22**, 319, **23**, 64, **27**, 190; S. Fernando, **42**, 285, 304; S. Francisco, **2**, 248, 249, 256, 271, 283, 284, 295, 299, 302, 309, 314, 316, 320, 324, **15**, 75, **16**, 284,

Hosted by Google

SHIPS, NAVIGATION, ETC. (continued) —

17, 15, 115, 132-136, **19**, 199, **22**, 169, **24**, 53-57, **27**, 190, 194, **47**, 40; S. Francisco Javier (Xavier), **27**, 313, **37**, 187-190, 213, **47**, 69, 76; S. Gabriel, **2**, 28; San (Sant) Gerónimo (Geronimo, Geronymo, Jerónimo), **2**, 149, 150, 152, 234, **11**, 191, 192, **12**, 49, 50, **13**, 116, **15**, 21, 104, 237, **19**, 197, **20**, 48, **24**, 91, **27**, 191, **28**, 107, **34**, 19, 207, 217, 218, **37**, 227, **41**, 55, **47**, 35, 164; S. Ildefonso (Yldefonso, Yldifonso), **17**, 117, 122, **22**, 101, 181 182 187, 188, 231; San Jorge, **2**, 60; S. José (Jhosef, Jose, Joseph), **4**, 220, **35**, 314, **37**, 225, 228-230, 234, 238, 239, 275, **38**, 73, **42**, 161, 307-309, **47**, 68, 75, **48**, 205; San (Sant) Juan (Joan), **2**, 105, 111, 116, 118, 129, 143, 151, 154, 207, 209, 210, 240, 265, 279, 301, 307, **3**, 31, 34, 226, 239, 282, **4**, 109, 116, 117, 226, **6**, 66, 69, **7**, 66, **11**, 149, **23**, 156, 188, **24**, 60, 160, 165, 166, **29**, 151, **34**, 216, 256, 295, 296, 300; S. Juan Bautista (Baptista), **17**, 111, 114, 117, 124, 144, 273, 274, **18**, 38-41, 50, 173, 174, 188, **19**, 227, 229, 232, 234, **29**, 23, 34, 36, 41, 83, 167; S. Juan de Letran, **2**, 60, 66, 90, 105; S. Juanillo, **15**, 11, 54, **27**, 187; Sant Jusepe, **5**, 192, 193, 196; S. Laurencio, **18**, 188; S. Lorenço, **14**, 206, **17**, 273, **18**, 39-41, **19**, 227, 230; San (Sant) Lúcas (Lucas), **2**, 90, 105, 106, 124, 144, 149, 196, 223-225, 227, **3**, 31, 52, 23, 155, 190; S. Luis, **24**, 147, 166, **25**, 158, **27**, 312, 313, **29**, 151, **35**, 26, 234, 237, 250, **47**, 68; S. Marcos, **17**, 273, **18**, 39-42, 116, 174, 268, **19**, 227, 231-233, **24**, 83, **27**, 104, 195, **28**, 87; San (Sanct, Sant) Martin (Sant Martin Visto), **2**, 60, **5**, 37, **6**, 73, 295, 296, 315, 316, **7**, 12, 73, 74, 86, **30**, 29; S. Miguel, **3**, 73, 105, **17**, 273, **18**, 39-41, 49, 50, 140, 174, 188, **19**, 227, 229, 232; S. Nicolás (Nicolas), **20**, 128, **24**, 137, 138, **29**, 200; S. Pablo, **2**, 89, 90, 104, 107, 119, 124, 143, 144, 206, **3**, 16, 29, 31-34, 40, 44, 49, 50, 51, 129, 168, 193, **4**, 21, **10**, 262, **23**, 130, 156; S. Pedro, **2**, 89, 90, 104, 105, 118, 119, 129-131, 133, 206, 214, 225, 227, 231, 233, 234, 239, 251, 262, 265, 266, 279, **8**, 193 (*see also above*, N. S. de la Concepcion), **17**, 117, 122, **23**, 130, 156, 175, **34**, 19, 214; S. Pedro y S. Pablo, **17**, 117; S. Raimundo, **24**, 147; S. Rimundo, **22**, 101; S. Roque, **32**, 269; S. Rufo, **43**, 194-196; S. Sabiniano, **37**, 233; S. Salvador, **30**, 146; S. Salvadora, **24**, 98; S. Sebastian, **16**, 284; Sancta Maria de la Victoria, **2**, 29, 30, 32; Santa (Sancta) Ána (Sanctana, Santana, Sant Ana), **6**, 30, 73, 74, 301, 312, 315, **7**, 9, 11, 30, 53-55, 66, 68, 75, 86, 101, **8**, 170, **11**, 149, **14**, 183, **15**, 62, 292-294, 298, **16**, 101, **17**, 132, 137, 286, **19**, 193, **24**, 53, **27**, 175, 176, 189, 194, **34**, 392, 393, **40**, 217, **47**, 231, **51**, 293, 294; Santa Helena, **16**, 242; Santa (Sancta) Margarita, **10**, 163, 264, **11**, 313, **12**, 49, 50, 55, **13**, 30, 119, **15**, 21, 237, 238, 259, **18**, 140, 146, **19**, 147, **23**, 141, **27**, 191, 197, **47**, 35, 164; Santa (Sancta) Maria Magdalena, **24**, 210, **25**, 67, 121, **27**, 197; Sta. María del Parral, **2**, 31; Santa (Sancta) Potenciana, **12**, 34, 36, 49, 54, **15**, 271, 281, **16**, 284; Sta. Rosa (Rossa), **28**, 201, **38**, 84, **39**, 161, 175, 205, **42**, 155, 161, 163, 191, 205, 213, 224, 235, **47**, 74, **49**, 24, 333, 336, 341, 344; Sta. Teresa, **22**, 181; S. Telmo (Santelmo, Thelmo), **38**, 264, **39**, 191, **41**, 200, 204, **42**, 133, 140, 146, 163, 170, 175, 176, 213, 226, 229, 245, 246, **47**, 69; Santiago (Sanctiago, Sancto Jacobo), **1**, 318, 319, **2**, 28, 30, 39, 60, **3**, 239, **4**, 109, 116, 117, 148, 156, 158, 162, 166, 183, **7**, 239, **9**, 174, **12**, 224, **14**, 317, **15**, 77, **16**, 29, 30, 50, **17**, 117, 273, **18**, 174, 188, **33**, 15, 67, 75, 287, 288, 299, 308, 309, 313, **34**, 256, 270, 271, **37**, 213; Santiago el Menor, **15**, 257; Santiaguillo, **14**, 137; Santisima (Santissima) Trinidad (Holy Trinity), **22**, 235, **48**, 309, **49**, 15, 58, 59, 160, 188, 195-198, 206, 246-248, 256, 315-317, 346; Santi Spiritus, **2**, 28, 32-34 (*see also above*, Espiritu Santo); Sant Nicolas de Tolentino, **26**, 104; Sto. Anton, **16**, 284; Sto. Cristo (Christo de Burgos), **40**, 21, 22, **41**, 21, 36, 219, 220, **42**, 161, 260,

Hosted by Google

272, 303, 309, **47**, 46, 75, 76; Sto. Christo de la Misericordia, **47**, 72; Sto. Niño (Nino), **39**, 131, 143, 241, 299, **40**, 31, **41**, 34, **42**, 214, 225, 237, 245, 260, 285, 286, 290, **47**, 74, 75, **49**, 314, 315; Sto. Tomas (Thomas, Toma), **10**, 266, **11**, 255, 305, **12**, 50, **13**, 118-123, **15**, 21, 206, 234, 238-240, **27**, 191, **47**, 35, 164; S. Xacinto, **11**, 157; S. Xavier, **44**, 142; S. Yldefonso (*see above* S. Ildefonso); Seaford, **49**, 45, 53, 56, 83; Sea-Gull, **43**, 128; Seahorse, **49**, 46, 47, 53, 56, 82, 83, 99; Sol de Olando (Sun of Holland), **17**, 276; Sol Nuevo de Olanda (New Sun of Holland), **19**, 231; Sol Viejo (Old Sun), **18**, 70, 71, 74; Spiritu Santo, **3**, 239, 284, **17**, 148 (*see above*, Espiritu Santo); Stirling Castle, **49**, 44; Tortuga (La), **3**, 73; Trent, **43**, 128; Trinidad (Trinitade), **1**, 268, 270, 301, 335, 336, **2**, 36, 71, **23**, 93, **24**, 153, **26**, 181, 186, **33**, 14, 16, 18, 21, 71, 113, 278-281, 297, 300, 340, 348, 353, 365, **34**, 14, 65, 157-161, 313; Venus, **50**, 307; Victoria (Vitoria), **1**, 91-93, 180, 181, 262, 263, 266, 305, 336, 337, **2**, 36, 40, **4**, 146, **6**, 89, 143, **15**, 43, **16**, 231, **30**, 35, **33**, *frontispiece*, 21, 71, 75, 274, 285, 305, 306, 308, 312, 314, 340, 348, 356, **34**, 14, 15, 65, 67, 69, 115, 141, 143, 147, 157, 164, 176-179, **37**, 213, 220; Vincennes, **43**, 128, 131, 157, 158; Weymouth, **49**, 45, 55, 86; York, 82.

Sailors, seamen, and other employees connected with vessels: officers and officials (see Offices and officials; and Salaries). Crews, **1**, 255, **2**, 57, 90, 223, **3**, 178, 213, **4**, 144, 145, **6**, 201, **14**, 142, 143, **15**, 52, 165, 173, **28**, 203, **33**, 21, 279-288, 300, **34**, 69, 141, 143, 147, 160, 178, 179, **43**, 182, **44**, 279, 308, **47**, 113, 236, **48**, 301, **49**, 44, 58, **50**, 233; sailors, seamen, and mariners, **1**, 32, 54, 64, 65, 124, 131-133, 160, 196, 206, 228, 255, 257, 260, 262, 266, 272, 284, 286, 295, 306, 307, 312, 317, **2**, 61, 91, 189, **3**, 53, 73, 111, 124, 129, 130, 178, 209, 213, 217, 308, **4**, 24, 39, 76, **6**, 48, 67, 72, 73, 130, 217, 308, **7**, 13, 53, 55, 87, 88, 125, 143, 151, 152, 157, **8**, 99, 246, **9**, 90, 92, 267, 283, 293, **10**, 68, 100, 194, 195, 310, **12**, 34, **13**, 261, 262, **14**, 54, 143, 145, 183, 184, 186, 220, 254, 255, 277, **15**, 43, 212, 220, **16**, 107, 165, 173, 237, 280, **17**, 11, 36, 46, 48, 49, 112, 115, 134, 145, 177, 268, 274, 335, **18**, 14, 22, 24, 36, 43, 113, 117, 182-185, 252-254, 270, 298-302, 321-325, 327, **19**, 74, 97, 127, 164, 205, 210, 264, 296, **20**, 34, 59, 63, 96, 99, 128, 210, 263, **21**, 14, 123, 158, 183, 185, 265, 293, 296, 313, **22**, 65, 74, 112, 138, 273, **23**, 31, 32, 124, 138, 176, 280, **24**, 102, 173, 185, 196, 303, 309, **25**, 11, 24, 27, 34, 38, 39, 41, 211, 212, 268, 271, **26**, 41, 70, 109, 114, 137, 151, 166, 174, 185, 186, 192, 205-208, 213, 237-240, 246, 249, 250, 264, 272, 273, 281, 284, 287, 291, 296, 297, 300, 312, **27**, 129, 130, 162, 259, 295, 301, 303, 310, 321, 331, **28**, 85, 190, **29**, 30, 33, 56, 66, 78, 84, 112, 113, 138, 171, **30**, 203, 247, **31**, 12, 79, 195, **32**, 108, 138, **33**, 95, 153, 278, 335, **34**, 13, 217, 277, 394, 399, **35**, 92, 164, 165, 283, 288, **36**, 95, 142, **37**, 212, **38**, 41, 59, 65, 66, 68, 243, 247, 268, 279, 280, **39**, 10, 67, 73-75, 77, 118, **40**, 15, 121, 250, 251, 285, 292, 293, **42**, 311, **44**, 271, 272, 278, 279, 291, 307, **47**, 101, 110, 113, 125, 126, 163, 208, 225, **48**, 188, **49**, 69, 73, 81, 82, 86, 92, 93, 98, 101, 128, 129, 319, 326, **51**, 93, 102, 151, 270; deckhands, **1**, 301, **25**, 27, 28, **47**, 113; rowers, **4**, 76, 125, 223, 224, **6**, 62, **7**, 56, 57, 194, **8**, 239, 241, 296, **9**, 9, **10**, 68, 75, 76, **11**, 265, **15**, 69, 241, **16**, 59, 107, 165, 173, 251, 309, **17**, 79, 81, **18**, 34, 35, **19**, 264, 296, **22**, 293, **24**, 104, **25**, 148, **26**, 208, 249, **27**, 220, 262, 287, **28**, 94, **29**, 100, **35**, 125, **36**, 59, **37**, 260, **43**, 60, 75, **50**, 206; how manned (usually galleys, with rowers), **4**, 222, **6**, 217, **8**, 222, 245, 294, **10**, 213, 214, **12**, 156, **13**, 225, **14**, 40, 49, **16**, 173, 251, **18**, 121, 131, 140, 246, 250, 275, **19**, 82, **21**, 277, **23**, 30, 265, **24**, 209, **27**, 140, **36**, 52, **37**, 252, **42**, 125, **47**, 120; steersman, **24**, 137; divers, **26**, 207, 243, **47**, 113; raftsmen, 111; pilots, **1**, 64, 124, 131-134, 141, 160, 196, 197, 206, 207, 214, 215, 217-

Hosted by Google

SHIPS, NAVIGATION, ETC. (continued) —

221, 228, 255, 256, 262, 269, 270, 272, 295, 299, **2**, 29, 33, 35, 37, 61-63, 68, 82, 83, 95, 105, 107, 116, 117, 124, 126, 131, 144, 149, 150, 174, 183, 197, 207, 209, 211, **3**, 32, 124, 183, 213, **4**, 21, 24, 91, 186, 195, **7**, 53, 54, 281, **9**, 28, 40, 54, 281, 282, **10**, 212, 213, **11**, 152, **12**, 34, 36, 49, **13**, 260, **14**, 143, 184, 187, 188, 255, **15**, 305, **16**, 279, 284, 311, **17**, 10, 28, 37, 131, 132, 263, **18**, 10, 43, 44, 45, 136, 279, 326, **19**, 29, 117, **20**, 36, 41, 45, 51, **21**, 123, 267, **22**, 109, 149, 150, 183, **23**, 22, 132, 227, **24**, 120, 173, 331, **25**, 25, **26**, 100, 108, 109, **111**, 205, 235, 280, 312, **27**, 130, 131, 301, 310, **28**, 204, **29**, 78, 122, 277, 309, 310, **30**, 129, 205, 206, **31**, 112, 152, 168, **32**, 138, 165, 287, **33**, 31, 129, 243, 247, 277, 291, 312, 313, 318, 320, 329, 353, 360, 361, **34**, 15, 49, 69, 115, 119, 127, 200, 212, 271, 397, **35**, 138, 176, **37**, 133, 259, **38**, 59, 102, 268, **40**, 121, 285, 293, **43**, 122, 132, 195, **45**, 23, 240, 290, **47**, 101, 109, 112, 113, 117, 234, 235, 238, **49**, 197, 198, **51**, 197, 198; stewards, **2**, 62, **23**, 32, **26**, 210, 254, **47**, 113; marine artisans and workmen, **2**, 51, 190, 193, 194, 242, **3**, 133, 138, 302, **4**, 77, **6**, 48, 202, **14**, 253, 256, **15**, 22, 202, 204, 251-253, **16**, 106, 107, 173, 279, 280, 306, **18**, 117, 130, 174-177, 231, 329, **19**, 125, 295, **21**, 293, **24**, 185, **26**, 202, 208, 221, 241, 244, 248, 281, 285, **27**, 130-132, 44, 126, **47**, 101, 110, 111; Fil. and colon. exempt from service on, **7**, 155; sold., guards, marines, etc., on ships, **3**, 147, **9**, 174, **11**, 70, 71, 117, 180, **13**, 260-262, **14**, 143, 266, **16**, 173, 284, **18**, 116, 117, **22**, 32, 34, **23**, 32, **24**, 185, **25**, 41, **26**, 205, 210, 234, 254, **27**, 129-132, **30**, 44, 47, **47**, 113, **49**, 55, 56, 81, 85, 99, 101, 128, 326, **50**, 62, **51**, 189; coastguard, **27**, 129. Discipline among men, **22**, 65, **35**, 151, **38**, 246; mutinies, **1**, 269, 317, 318, **2**, 149, 150, **3**, 130, **9**, 319, **16**, 258-261, **17**, 94, 108-110, 268, **18**, 117, 219, **30**, 129, **32**, 186, 187, **33**, 305-307, **34**, 19, 208, 217, 218, **38**, 247, **39**, 73-77 (*see also* Insurrections); watches, **2**, 57, 62, 63, 91, **33**, 33, 277, 278.

Illness and death on ships and among sea-faring folk, **2**, 32, 130, **3**, 69, 209, **4**, 23, 278-282, **6**, 67, **7**, 125, **14**, 143, 144, 184, 186, **16**, 63, 204, **17**, 253, **18**, 321, **20**, 128, **21**, 126, 268, **22**, 190, 194, **24**, 113, 121, 147, 161, 166, 331, **29**, 43, **32**, 108, 275, **34**, 141, 143, 160, **35**, 138, **36**, 143, **37**, 186, 187, 190, 219, 220, **38**, 68, **39**, 121, **40**, 99, **42**, 191, **44**, 77, **48**, 265, **49**, 55, 56, 101, 128, **51**, 39, 41; sailors feign illness, **15**, 212; surgeons on ships, **2**, 42; hosp. for sea-faring folk, **7**, 143, **8**, 246, **9**, 90, 92, **18**, 113, **25**, 271, **26**, 287, 291, 296, 297, 312, **28**, 190, **35**, 283, 288, 47, 163, 225. *See also* Salaries.

Navigation, etc.: regulations, orders, comments, etc., affecting navigation and ships, **1**, 30, 53, 63, 65, 123-128, 156, 256, 257, 259, **2**, 126, 281, **4**, 95, 175, 176, 178, 190, 191, 215-217, 243, 244, **6**, 217, **7**, 135, **8**, 285, **10**, 299, **11**, 70, 71, **12**, 73, **13**, 260, **14**, 142-147, 151, 153, 215, **16**, 195, **17**, 10, 11, 13, 27-50, 81, 177, **18**, 24, 290-293, 295, 300, 301, **19**, 75, 167, 197, **20**, 11, 13, 44, 45, 94, 95, 129, 218, 219, **22**, 145, **24**, 185, **25**, 23-37, **26**, 272-277, 280, 281, **28**, 203, **29**, 14, 82, 113, **33**, 31, 299, **35**, 164, 165, **45**, 240, **47**, 236, **48**, 223, **49**, 298, **50**, 195, **51**, 20, 280, 284, 286; petition rdg., **1**, 251, 252; execution of justice on ships, **2**, 63, 91, 106; Jap. forts open to ships from Manila, **15**, 23, 264; all nations have right to navigate on seas, **4**, 59, **48**, 267, 271; of one nation forbidden to enter ports of another, 267, 269, 310, 311; Acapulco gall. suppressed, **51**, 20, 280, 284, 286; Span. allowed to enter Brit. ports, 55; memorials and treatises on navigation, **9**, 20, 299-314, 329, **19**, 27-34; tables, **9**, 314; should be taught, **22**, 109; professorship in, founded, **28**, 203, 204; powerful mercantile resource, **45**, 243; importance, **48**, 262, 267; promoted, 266, 267, 294, **51**, 233, 285; disputes among powers over rights of, **48**, 267-272.

Hosted by Google

Nautical instruments, **2**, 85; *id.* not used by Fil., **45**, 291; astrolabe, **9**, 300-302; compass, **2**, 63, **3**, 139, **4**, 55 (Chin.), **6**, 124, **31**, 105, **33**, 93, 117, 326, 327, **45**, 291; log, **33**, 319. Charts, **2**, 37, **18**, 326, **31**, 101, **34**, 18, 212 (*see also* Maps); chapas, **15**, 264, **18**, 229, 230, **23**, 193, **29**, 39 (*see also* Passports). Jap. ignorant of, **15**, 251, 252, **16**, 279, **18**, 295; Fil. skilful in, **16**, 83, 84, 113, **18**, 299, **29**, 295; Chin. ignorant of, **22**, 175, **24**, 141; Dutch well equipped for, **42**, 302.

Convoys for vessels, **3**, 301, **22**, 18, 187, 188, 194, 196, 214, 218, 231, 263, **23**, 97, **27**, 173, **29**, 145, **35**, 18, 237, 246, 247, 274, **37**, 161, **44**, 298, **47**, 75; vessels towed, **4**, 258, **16**, 109, 311, **27**, 260, **31**, 79, **49**, 58; galleys useless and unsuited for Orient, **7**, 14, 125, **10**, 213, **11**, 265; advantages of Chin. and Jap. vessels, **14**, 57; vireys can cross bar at Manila, **16**, 109; advantages of galleys and galliots, **19**, 260-264, **20**, 150; warships not adapted to navigation, **24**, 184; native vessels outsailed, **33**, 18; native and Chin. used by Span., **3**, 183, **4**, 38, 216, 256, 258, 261, 280, 281, **9**, 281, 282.

Navigators, **1**, 14, 22, 180, 227, **14**, 273, **15**, 306, **23**, 123, **24**, 185, **39**, 241, **44**, 96 (*see also* the various navigators; Exped.; *and above*, Sailors, etc.); discoveries and explorations, **1**, 22, 148, 180, 181, 195, **10**, 48, 49, **14**, 182, 184, **15**, 12, 42, 47, 56, **33**, 69, 73, 75, 299, 308, 312-314, **34**, 17, 18, 205, 207, 208, **39**, 131 (*see also* Exped.); circumnavigations, **1**, 263, 336, 337, **2**, 36, 40, **4**, 146, **6**, 89, 143, 153, **15**, 306, **30**, 35, **34**, 164.

Difficulties, dangers, and hardships in, **1**, 21, 22, 65, 201, **3**, 59, 193, 225, **14**, 58, 317, **15**, 44, 251, 252, **16**, 64, 202, **17**, 263, 267, **18**, 92, 116, 321, **19**, 76, 93, 164, 211, 260, 263, **20**, 95, 106, **21**, 226, 267, **22**, 189, 190, **23**, 32, 61, 175, 176, 197, **24**, 30, 53, 98, 166, 285, 303, **26**, 281, **29**, 80, 142, 310, 311, **31**, 39, 78, 101, 105, 109, **32**, 93, 108, 109, 158, 266, 270, **34**, 191, 395, **36**, 69, 89, **37**, 142-144, **39**, 97, **41**, 39, 115, 138, **42**, 122, 163, 169, 191, **44**, 47, 80-82, **45**, 73, **47**, 291, **48**, 334; aids to, **4**, 21, 22, **18**, 99, **24**, 137, 242, **29**, 309; easy, **6**, 137, 138; seasons for, **3**, 131, **6**, 69, **15**, 174, **16**, 183-186, 200, **19**, 29, 33, 34, **31**, 100, **37**, 90, 177, 187, **42**, 199, **46**, 51; length and duration of voyages, **1**, 65, **2**, 231, **6**, 138, 142, 143, 153, 297, 305, **14**, 143, **15**, 253, 263, 280, 285, **16**, 178, 201, 202, 206, 209, **18**, 247, **19**, 25, 29, 32, 33, **21**, 118, 185, **22**, 62, 93, **24**, 58, 147, 160, 161, 166, **25**, 114, **26**, 281, **29**, 41, 309, **30**, 33, 80, 129, 311, 312, **31**, 105, 135, 219, **32**, 269, 270, **34**, 17, 147, 197, **35**, 53, **36**, 189, 190, **37**, 122, 134, 285, **39**, 127, **41**, 93, 210, **48**, 265; gain or loss of time in, **17**, 125, 126, **34**, 143, **38**, 62; expenses, **1**, 65, **6**, 302, **8**, 239, 240, **9**, 88-90, **25**, 117, **28**, 69.

Along various routes and in various localities – on unknown seas, **1**, 321; on Pacific Ocean or South Sea, **2**, 86, 89, 102, 105, 106, 261, **6**, 137, **16**, 209, **24**, 16, 166; on northern seas, **6**, 289, 295; extent of, claimed by Port., **2**, 273, 274; Eng. purpose to follow course of Port., **7**, 82; in Span. demarcation, **16**, 69, 70; betw. Spain and N. España, **19**, 16, **21**, 118, **29**, 311, **31**, 135, **37**, 285; betw. Acapulco and Peru, **20**, 219, **30**, 80; via Str. of Magellan, **15**, 43, 328-331, **16**, 65, **25**, 25; via Cape Horn, **18**, 22, 280, 281, **48**, 211, 335; betw. Europe and Orient, **1**, 67, **6**, 16, 17, 22, 78, 85, 88, 134, 137, 142, 143, 152, 206, 207, 209, 210, 297, **9**, 308-311, 313, **15**, 43-45, 62, 63, 255, 285, 311, 317, **16**, 206, **17**, 19, 309, **18**, 89, **19**, 10, 16, 29, 30, 32, 33, **21**, 184, 185, **22**, 74, 172, **29**, 151, **34**, 17, 197, 397, 398, **36**, 112, **39**, 50-53, 127, **42**, 292, **44**, 223, **45**, 267, **46**, 308, **47**, 230, 266, 267, 283, **48**, 333, 334, 337; via C. of Good Hope, **2**, 260, **15**, 300, 307, 308, 310, **16**, 229, **18**, 22, 280, 281, **19**, 10, 29, 32, 292, **25**, 25, **34**, 394, **42**, 240, **47**, 17, 282, **48**, 28, 211, 232, 267-278, 330, 333; via India (Goa), **15**, 315, **16**, 64, 69,

Hosted by Google

SHIPS, NAVIGATION, ETC. (continued) —

70, **19**, 112, **21**, 116, **28**, 73, **29**, 151, 44, 182, **47**, 243; via Str. of Malacca, **6**, 311, 315, 321, **15**, 182, **16**, 135, 302, **18**, 324, **24**, 219; via Bantam, **15**, 307, 309; via Japan, **21**, 184; line betw. N. España and Phil. (usually the Manila or Acapulco gall.), **2**, 82, 85, 92, 93, 99, 102, 157, 174, 176, 225, 231, 233, 234, 239, 265, **5**, 208, 256, **6**, 69, 72, 138, 142, 167, 209, 210, 256, 299, 301, 302, 307, **7**, 86, 132, 208, **10**, 101, 102, **13**, 259, **14**, 143, 182, 183, 185, 186, 188, 317, **15**, 12, 47, 50, 51, 56, 62, 66, 74, 77, 173, 174, 253, **16**, 27, 29, 110, 111, 146, 149, 174, 187, 199-209, 272, **17**, 129, 300, 301, **18**, 53, 92, 247, 298-302, **19**, 16, 29, 32, 33, 196, **20**, 127, 131, **22**, 62, 93, 164, 176, 277, **23**, 14, 52, 61, 127, 131, 156, 175-177, **24**, 58, 147, 160, 161, 166, 197, 284, **25**, 117, **26**, 281, **28**, 203, 311, **29**, 82-84, 151, 296, 309-311, **30**, 33, 124, **31**, 39, 109, 136, 219, **32**, 108, 109, **34**, 17, 18, 205, 207, 208, 299, 400, **35**, 118, **36**, 96, 101, 189, 190, **37**, 122, 187, 251, 276, **39**, 51, 52, 88, **41**, 198, 210, **42**, 19, 133, 163, 165, 191, 244, 245, 303, 310, 311, **44**, 41, 142, 182, 214, **45**, 73, 267, **46**, 49, **47**, 29, 95, 240, 243, **51**, 20, 280, 284, 286; betw. N. España and Japan, **15**, 251, 252; betw. Acapulco and Ladrones, **6**, 138, **16**, 201; betw. N. España and Macao, **30**, 129; betw. Lima and Phil., **16**, 209; among and in Phil., **6**, 110, **14**, 313, **15**, 205, 263, 265, **16**, 84, 96, 109, 110, **18**, 99, **21**, 84, 85, 89, 94, 128, **23**, 196, 218, 259, 261, 263, 279, 282, 295, **24**, 140, 160, 303, **27**, 349, **28**, 91, **29**, 142, **30**, 311, 312, **31**, 39, 78, 200-202, 230, **32**, 93, 146, 158, **34**, 191, **35**, 86, 99, **36**, 89, 101, **37**, 134, 142-144, 259, **38**, 35, **39**, 45-48, 79-86, 97, 109-112, 115, **41**, 25, 39, 93, 115, 216, 245, **44**, 47, 82, **45**, 290, **47**, 291, **52**, 66; betw. Phil. and other Oriental ports, **6**, 142, 143, 199, 205, 302, 305, **14**, 151, **15**, 203, 246, 257, 263, 280, 305, 319, **16**, 64, 178, 183-186, 202, **19**, 33, 34, 246, 247, **20**, 148, **22**, 97, 100, 142, 175, 194, **23**, 32, 197, **25**, 114, **29**, 41, **31**, 100, 105, 113, **34**, 389, 395, **37**, 90, **38**, 10, 59-69, 243-248, 267, **41**, 48, 65, **42**, 199, **45**, 267, **47**, 95, **48**, 199; betw. other Oriental countries and ports, **15**, 130, **16**, 302, **19**, 246, 247, **20**, 148, **21**, 116, **22**, 142, 172, **23**, 138, **32**, 269, **34**, 389, **35**, 128, **36**, 69, 72, **47**, 249, **48**, 222; *see also* Chin.; and Com. way-stations, **14**, 17, 18, 20, 21, 64, 182-188, 231, 270-277, **18**, 186, **22**, 101, 174-176, **28**, 92, 176, **31**, 197, **32**, 38, 125, 139, **34**, 386, 389, **38**, 247, 248, **39**, 51, 52, **41**, 20, 25, 216, 245, **42**, 21, 289, 310, 311, **44**, 41, **47**, 240.

Despatches and arrivals of ships, **1**, 305, 311, **2**, 116, 118, 119, 133, 151, 207, 209, 210, 214, 225, 227, 231, 233, 234, 239, 251, 262, 279, **3**, 16, 20, 31, 43, 45, 69, 127, 129, 147, 151, 152, 158, 159, 183, 209, 216, 237, 239, 241, 249, 273, 279, **4**, 146, 162, **5**, 23, 189-196, 226, 249, **6**, 67, 69, 283, 286, 288, 305, **7**, 60, 123, **8**, 177, 181, 183, 191, 236, 255, 270, 285, **9**, 19, 155, 288, 289, **10**, 48, 49, 163, 164, 268, 269, **11**, 229, **12**, 102, 134, 157, 163, **13**, 221, 313, **14**, 50, 263, **15**, 24, 46, 47, 74, 97, 116, 133, 211, 237, 238, 251, 252, 268, 281, **16**, 27, 29, 62, 63, 182, 187, 203, 302, 305, **17**, 115, 132, 144, 177, **18**, 10, 25, 32, 53, 76, 116, 122, 136, 140, 146, 250, 252, 262, 266, 307, 320, 321, 334, **19**, 12, 75, 80, 87, 93, 94, 104, 105, 111, 137, 164, 196, 197, 223, 257, 270, 271, **20**, 11, 13, 15, 73, 94, 95, 107, 128-130, 135, 214, 218, 219, **21**, 52, 79, 103, 269, **22**, 64, 66, 78, 83, 93, 194, 196, 256, 265, 268, 271, **23**, 11, 12, 47, 60, 61, 102, 115, 116, **24**, 53, 60, 69, 75, 89, 91, 94, 120, 130, 147, 153, 160, 161, 166, 167, 197, 208, 211, 285, 290, 303, 304, 318, 319, **25**, 41, 197, 207, **26**, 31, 32, 140, 270, 274, 280, 281, 290, **27**, 21, 48, 49, 340, **28**, 98, 100, 101, **29**, 16, 23, 49, 53, 82, 83, 142, 150, 157, 160, 171, 194, 195, 197, 309, 311, **31**, 39, 135, 169, **33**, 312, 348, **34**, 14, 15, 143, 157, 216, 295, 296, 400, 403, 409, 410, 436, 437, **35**, 42, 44, 136, 137, 215, 250, 253, **36**, 86, 207, 249, **37**, 15, 46, 122, 180, 230, 275, **39**, 51, 52, 175, **40**, 21, **42**, 191, 224, 270,

Hosted by Google

289, **47**, 65, 74, 112, 236, **48**, 271, 310, 311, **49**, 44, 45, 58, 82, 195-198, 341, 342, **51**, 152, 210; other matters connected with despatch and arrival, **1**, 336, **2**, 307, **3**, 59, 105, 149, 212, 213, 225, 249, 272, 282, 283, 302, **4**, 32, 46 [*i.e.*, 47], 82, 159, 230, 237, 238, 263, **8**, 79, **9**, 53, 55, 58, 263-265, 297, **10**, 229, **15**, 75, 77, **16**, 146, **18**, 250, **19**, 89, **24**, 320, **31**, 169, **32**, 59, **34**, 14, 143, **36**, 50, 89, **37**, 12, 131, **42**, 19, 174, 240, 259, 260, 270, **46**, 51, **47**, 75, 101, 126, 236, 237, **49**, 45, 46, 58, **50**, 45, **51**, 27, 152, 153. *See also* all other parts of this caption.

Shipping, passengers, etc.: transportation in Phil. entirely by sea, **12**, 132; *id.* usually by water, **31**, 230; shipping methods and allotment of lading space, **1**, 61-65, **10**, 130, 266, 267, 276, **11**, 82, 85, 114, **12**, 72, **14**, 325, **15**, 174, **16**, 186, 187, **17**, 48, **19**, 265, **20**, 132, 238, 244, **22**, 85, **23**, 116, **25**, 11, 14, 39, 40, 46, 120, 121, **26**, 273, **27**, 46, 159, 161, 175, **29**, 53, 113, 114, **34**, 449, **39**, 215, 216, **47**, 29; time for lading, **15**, 174, **23**, 197, **24**, 319; how lading space estimated, **45**, 84, 85; lading space petitioned, **27**, 46, **44**, 18, 215, 216; lading space sold, **29**, 113, 114; lading port, **11**, 109, **47**, 93, 94; lading-docks, **11**, 93; expense of lading, **6**, 259; cargo room too small, **16**, 86; small allotments, **23**, 116; increase in amount shipped asked, **26**, 137; Corcuera attends to lading, 138; frauds in lading, **11**, 92, 93, 271, 272, **12**, 70-72, **13**, 314, 315, **17**, 175, **18**, 26, 321-325, **19**, 12, 94, 95, **20**, 128, **25**, 14, 120, 121, **26**, 273; reforms necessary in, **11**, 271, 272, **15**, 174.

Registers of cargoes and ships, **3**, 50, 51, **5**, 268, **6**, 313, **7**, 75, **8**, 255, 256, **9**, 252, **10**, 83, 100, 101, **12**, 74, **13**, 265, 315, **16**, 181, 186, **17**, 10, **22**, 271, **24**, 211, **26**, 137, 138, 269, 289, **29**, 59, 71, 82, **32**, 138, **39**, 300, 302, **44**, 150, **47**, 44, 45, **50**, 213, **51**, 232; inspection of ships and cargoes, **5**, 271, 272, **8**, 284, **11**, 13, 265, 276, 277, **14**, 51, 99, 146, **16**, 181, **17**, 45, **18**, 24, 307, **22**, 248, **23**, 39, **24**, 23, 222, 293, 294, 324, **25**, 35, **27**, 61, **29**, 72, 186, 189.

Cargoes on various ships, etc., **1**, 91, 266, 335, **3**, 29, 44, 213, 214, 247, 249, 284, **6**, 289, **7**, 53, 76, **10**, 84, **14**, 143, **15**, 62, 293, **17**, 144, **18**, 140, 183, 247, **19**, 119, 241, 307-311, **20**, 29, **22**, 97, 183, 189, 193, **23**, 11, 30, 48, 95, **29**, 79, **34**, 296, 392, **37**, 287, **39**, 51, 86, **45**, 82, 85, **47**, 270, 271, **49**, 247, 248, **50**, 52; ballast, **10**, 84; ratio of cargo and ballast in, **45**, 82, 85; ships forbidden to carry mdse., **14**, 235; ships overladen, **1**, 63, **12**, 50, **13**, 263, **14**, 143, 146, **18**, 302, 325, **39**, 144, **42**, 194; cargo carried overland, **15**, 21, 240, **27**, 191, 195; cargo seized, **15**, 119, 120, 125, 260; cargo embargoed, **47**, 65; cargo guarded, **37**, 287; lost and thrown overboard, **10**, 44, 45, 102, **17**, 123, 124, **27**, 192, 193, **32**, 270, **37**, 177, **47**, 75, 164 (*see also below* Casualties – shipwrecks); cargo wasted and rotten, **47**, 35, 75; cargo lightened, **34**, 65, 67; money shipped in cargoes, **12**, 46, 50, **18**, 262, **22**, 187, **30**, 78, **37**, 264, **49**, 143, 249, 258, 298, 299, 313, 316, 331, **50**, 38, 185; value of cargoes, **6**, 312, **7**, 54, **14**, 232, **15**, 126, 298, **16**, 101, **22**, 137, 188, 190, 293, 294, **23**, 111, **24**, 142, 143, **30**, 79, 80, **49**, 58, 59; duties, freight charges, etc., **6**, 113, 281, 289, 312, **10**, 119, 179, **12**, 158, **13**, 264, **14**, 99, 147, 148, 249, **15**, 175, **16**, 185, 186, 192, 193, **19**, 249, 309, 310, 313, **23**, 32, 97, **26**, 167, 269, **30**, 44, **31**, 122, **33**, 137, **34**, 299, 400, 449, **37**, 101, **39**, 227, **42**, 235, **43**, 169, 170, **44**, 250, 283, **45**, 31, 44, 52, 58, 71, 74, 80, **47**, 74, 268, **50**, 113, **51**, 58, 61, 231-234; ransom exacted from cargo and ship, **17**, 140, **49**, 80, 238, 249; *see also* Com. Ships confiscated, **1**, 91, 270, **49**, 247; embargoed, **11**, 157, **15**, 212, 220, **18**, 280, **22**, 197, **23**, 93, 94, **24**, 205, **44**, 150; insurance on, **40**, 250, **51**, 258, **52**, 99. Passengers, **3**, 231, 301, **4**, 145, **7**, 55, **9**, 172, **14**, 143, 151, 189-191, **16**, 198, **17**, 133, **20**, 128, **21**, 123, **24**, 160, **29**, 34, **30**, 123, 203, 204, **36**, 257, **37**, 187-190, 228, 229, **38**, 71, **39**, 118, 227,

Hosted by Google

SHIPS, NAVIGATION, ETC. (continued) —

50, 295 (*see also below*, Miscellaneous: connection of ecc. persons with); stowaways, **10**, 299, **17**, 133; passengers, refused, **14**, 143; no. of passengers limited, **14**, 151, **20**, 128. Accommodations, **1**, 65, **14**, 143, 144, **17**, 135, **18**, 55, **24**, 58, **27**, 293, **30**, 123, 129, **31**, 219, 226, **32**, 266; passenger fare, **1**, 64, 65, **9**, 88-90, **17**, 40, **18**, 323, 324, **25**, 77, 79, 81, 83, 85, **27**, 136, **28**, 69, **50**, 197, **52**, 34, 35.

Casualties and misfortunes of vessels: shipwreck (lost, foundered, etc.), **1**, 68, 318, 319, **2**, 28, 30-34, 36, 37, 40, 42, 60, 66, **3**, 16, 31, 33, 34, 44, 49-52, 89, 99, 129, 168, 193, **4**, 21, 91, 92, 103, 107, 117, 175, 219, 225, 229, 234, 237, 316, **6**, 204, 316, **7**, 12, 15, 65, 66, 74, 86, 87, 134, **9**, 10, 272, 307, **10**, 10, 25, 45, 46, 53, 100, 216, 217, 230, 238, 239, 243, 245, 270, **11**, 151, 162, 179, 191, 192, 194, 196, 231, 232, 237, **12**, 12, 50, 178, 184, **13**, 15, 115, 116, 118-123, 227, 231, 263, 313, **14**, 50, 63, 64, 140, 183, 232, 317, **15**, 11, 21, 22, 54, 118-121, 126, 165, 166, 186, 196, 209, 237, 238, 239, 252, 253, 259, **16**, 51, 67, 202, 242, 268, 284, 310, **17**, 15, 90, 113, 115, 132-136, 138, 140, **18**, 68-70, 74, 91, 116, 117, 220, 224, 228, 229, 251, 257, 268, 296, 322, 329, **19**, 10, 12, 25, 36-38, 58, 69, 70, 75, 76, 81, 92, 116, 117, 197, 225, 239, 275, **20**, 28, 29, 73, 150, 170, 213, **21**, 184, 248, 249, 277, 278, 296, **22**, 18, 32, 36, 38, 134, 137, 169, 184, 185, 201, 214, 263, 286, 316, **23**, 95, 96, 141, 191, **24**, 53, 83, 94, 98, 99, 105, 113, 114, 146, 166-168, 174, 197, 210, 220, 289, 311, **25**, 40, 66, 67, 121, 123, 192, 218, **26**, 104, **27**, 187, 190, 191, 193-197, 309, 312, **28**, 93, **29**, 15, 16, 31, 40, 47, 156, 157, 159, 160, 166-168, 171, 196, 200, 271, **30**, 50, 98, 100, 104, 121, 125, 144-146, 263, 264, 269, **31**, 76, 113, 114, 117, 132, 168, **32**, 14, 87, 165, 187, 219, **33**, 15, 67, 69, 75, 308, 309, 313, 364, **35**, 9, 10, 18, 36, 44, 52, 85, 159, 165, 166, 213, 250, 314, **36**, 50, 51, **37**, 12, 15-17, 52, 143, 144, 177, 180, 207, 208, 211, 213, 216, 217, 219, 220, 233, 256, 257, 259, 260, 291, 302, **38**, 18, 41, 101, 121, 140, **39**, 191, 239, **41**, 21, 36, 122, 123, 219, 220, 230, **42**, 17, 20, 21, 161, 199, 216, 260, 304, 308-310, **43**, 196, **44**, 97, 142, 198, **45**, 64, 105, **46**, 56, **47**, 35, 40, 46, 59, 66, 68, 69, 75, 76, 164, **48**, 155, 175, **49**, 48, 53, 91, 119, 160, 299, 334; **50**, 12, 72, 86, 101, 232, **51**, 48, 85, 86, **52**, 71; jettisons must be regarded as common on, **10**, 131; fires on ships (in part of hostile origin), **1**, 257, 327, **2**, 62, 63, **3**, 31, **4**, 24-26, 35, 39, 40, 47 [*i.e.*, 46], 48, 62, **6**, 106, 313, **7**, 52, 67, 75, 86, 121, **11**, 154, 162, 163, 178, **15**, 52, 142, 291, 294, **16**, 310, **17**, 110, 137, 256, 258, 259, 269, 275, **18**, 105, 116, 174, 186, **19**, 226, 275, 292, **20**, 33, **22**, 29, 36, 196, 218, 295, **23**, 91, 93, 97, 183, **24**, 229, **27**, 41, 104, 272, 273, 325, **29**, 94, 96, 161, **30**, 123, 129, **31**, 105, 151, **32**, 287, **33**, 21, 199, 348, 349, **34**, 392, 393, **35**, 316, **37**, 288, **41**, 36, 299, 305, **42**, 133, **46**, 51, 56, **47**, 68, **49**, 113, 251, 288; spring leaks, **1**, 301, 335, **3**, 209, **4**, 23, **19**, 68, 85, **22**, 182, 183, **27**, 301, **34**, 65, 141, 157, 158, 161; run ashore and grounded, **2**, 265, **4**, 26, **7**, 217, **15**, 116-118, 259, **16**, 262, **17**, 267, **18**, 41, **20**, 32, **22**, 187, 202, **23**, 89, 95, **24**, 153, **27**, 219, **29**, 100, 151, **31**, 80, 117, 195, **33**, 353, **39**, 83, **44**, 74; suffer storms (including hurricanes and typhoons), **3**, 75, **5**, 193, 196, **7**, 15, 53, 134, **9**, 320, **12**, 184, **14**, 271, **16**, 29, 242, 263, 264, **17**, 132-135, **18**, 74, **19**, 12, 58, 68, 69, 90-93, **20**, 34, **22**, 144, 183, 184, 187, 188, 213, **23**, 61, **24**, 16, 53, 137, 138, 160, 161, **27**, 192-194, 255, **29**, 16, 151, 167, 194, **31**, 195-197, **33**, 71, **34**, 393, **35**, 181, **37**, 190, **38**, 41, **40**, 174, **42**, 44, 163, 176, **47**, 234, 235, 249, **49**, 51, 52, **52**, 109; unable to make voyage, and compelled to return to port, or take refuge in another port, **3**, 183, 184, 241, 272, **7**, 214, 215, **9**, 205, **10**, 217, **12**, 77, 128, 164, **14**, 62, **15**, 22, 75, 259, 263, 281, **18**, 78, 92, **19**, 68, 69, 85, 225, **20**, 13, 106, **22**, 18, 144, 183, 184, 213, **24**, 75, 78, 91, 161, 165, 166, 197, **27**, 187, 190, 192-197, **30**, 90, 98, 100, 104, 107, **34**, 295, **35**,

Hosted by Google

18, 176, 244, **36**, 262, **37**, 158, 177, 192, 213, 224-226, 233, 234, **38**, 84, **39**, 143, 161, 205, 239, **42**, 133, 140, 205, **47**, 59, 60, 69, 74, 75, 164, 236, **48**, 145, 187; worm-eaten, **6**, 69, **18**, 171, 172, 335, **39**, 64, 65; neglected and abandoned, **10**, 100, **11**, 251, **17**, 257, **23**, 90, **27**, 315, **29**, 99, **34**, 388, **35**, 101, **48**, 154; sail in poor condition, **10**, 131; famine and thirst suffered on, **11**, 192, **29**, 158; struck by lightning, **16**, 28, 29; scuttled, **18**, 329, **32**, 187; explosions on, **19**, 59, **22**, 202; lose masts, **22**, 36, 187, **27**, 301, **29**, 151, **34**, 176, **47**, 58, **49**, 119, 315; capsizes, **22**, 202; endangered by crocodiles, **29**, 302, **35**, 77; liable to accident, **32**, 161; wood of, used for fort, **34**, 159; endangered by flood, **39**, 62; endangered by currents, **41**, 296; rudder-irons break, **42**, 229. Stolen, **10**, 73, **18**, 12, **27**, 310, **31**, 75, 99, **33**, 16, 95, **36**, 224.

Hostilities on, etc.: artillery carried on, **3**, 51, 82, 101, 103, 159, 160, **4**, 25, 163, 164, 167, 184, 207, 209, 212, 220, 223, 230, 234, 271, **6**, 73, **7**, 10, **11**, 53, 55, 88, **11**, 146, 182, 232, 244, 246, **12**, 54, **13**, 117, **14**, 114, 115, 205, 206, **16**, 253, **17**, 117, **18**, 324, **27**, 263, **31**, 98, **33**, 31, 33, 71, **34**, 203, **43**, 183, **47**, 237, **48**, 288, **49**, 111, 129, 130, **50**, 71, **51**, 124, 214 (*see also* Mil.: weapons); artillery needed on, **3**, 215, **7**, 60; flat used for unloading artillery, **16**, 308; used by sold., **3**, 99; Span. protect, 101, **19**, 85, 87, **35**, 215; riv. and harbor blocked by, **4**, 39, 156, 159, 170; used for scouting and reconnoitring, 156, **9**, 168, **15**, 74, 209, **22**, 190-194, 213, 214, **38**, 196; prepared for war, **4**, 160, **11**, 243, **15**, 97, 222, **25**, 47; share in pacification of Phil., **6**, 285; used for coast defense, **7**, 17, 9, 244, **10**, 17, **15**, 209, **17**, 181, 182, **29**, 79, **46**, 48, **47**, 125; Jap. less powerful than Span., **9**, 149; Span. guards stationed on, 252; reënforcements carried on, **14**, 147, **22**, 235; pirates, a danger to, **17**, 249; transported in pieces by sold., **29**, 274, 275; Span. unable to cope with Mor., 347; kinds used against Mor., **51**, 27, 59; used in retreat, **35**, 101; Brit. at Manila, harmless, **49**, 289; Mil. transport, urged, **52**, 109; Cebú blockaded by, **3**, 46-49; battles and engagements between, 49, 100-103, 105, 157, **4**, 161, 184, 214, 254, **5**, 192, 193, **9**, 297, **10**, 211, **14**, 174, **15**, 227, 292, 293, **16**, 19, 240, **17**, 21, 120-124, 270, 271, **18**, 38-42, 50, 52, 67, **19**, 30, 58, 60, 68, 85, 86, 227, 234, **29**, 24, 155, 156, **35**, 17, 215, 231-236, 239-243, 246-248, 256-260, **37**, 158, 159, **41**, 29, 108, 321-324, **43**, 194-196, **49**, 52, 58, 315, **51**, 88; invasions, attacks, and assaults with, **4**, 25, 27, 33, **9**, 181, **11**, 293, **13**, 226, **31**, 103, **49**, 51, 81-84, 90, 91, 118, 120, **51**, 27, 28 (*see also* Mor.: raids); Jap. plan to invade Luzón with, **9**, 54; attack from Bornean, feared, **33**, 221; Brit. aid insurgents, **49**, 161; vessels (especially Acapulco gall. and Chin. trading ships) awaited and harassed by ships of various nationalities (especially Dutch), **6**, 183, **11**, 305, **15**, 206, 234, **16**, 302, **17**, 107, **18**, 10, 31, 69, 71, 187, 232-234, 249, 275, **19**, 30, 68, 85-87, 274, **20**, 10, 28, 32, 95, 155, 172, **22**, 18, 188-190, 193, 214, **30**, 122, **32**, 38, 87, **35**, 12, 118, 130, 151-153, 156, 214, 227, 228, 237, 254, **37**, 159, 167, 168, **39**, 10, **42**, 245, 311, **46**, 56, **47**, 17, 74, 232, 233, 235, 236, **49**, 41; hostile pursuit by, **4**, 26, 46 [*i.e.*, 47], 47 [*i.e.*, 46], 165, 166, 171, 182, 200, 201, **6**, 94, 95, **7**, 66, **15**, 244, 267, 328, **18**, 67, **22**, 147, 148, **33**, 323, **36**, 226, **42**, 246, **44**, 92, **47**, 231, **48**, 154, 167, 259, **49**, 51, 57, 61, 65, 89, 246, 315, **50**, 12, 70; captured, pillaged, and destroyed, **1**, 265, 318, **2**, 31, 36, 71, **3**, 25, 41, 75-77, 197, **4**, 24, 25, 35, 38, 39, 75, 126, 131, 134, 223, **6**, 30, 95, 96, 195, 301, 312, **7**, 9, 11, 30, 53, 66, 68, 81, 86, 101, **8**, 14, 170, 178, **9**, 42, 43, 168, 196, 277, **10**, 71, 211, 227, 241-243, **11**, 144, 149, 150, 152, 156, 174, 193, 246, 305, 309, **12**, 197, 202, **13**, 116, **14**, 183, 220, **15**, 62, 70, 71, 80, 140, 143; 203, 230, 231, 233, 244, 267, 305, 309, 327, 328, **16**, 274, 278, **17**, 15, 17, 103, 104, 107, 112, 113, 120-123, 127, 129, 138, 148, 168-172, 175, 258, 271, 277, 286, **18**, **12**,

Hosted by Google

SHIPS, NAVIGATION, ETC. (continued) —

20, 33, 66-72, 74, 228, 249, **19**, 14, 58, 60, 111, 116, 193, 200, 215, 220, 221, 228, 232, 259, 274, **20**, 13, 28, 32, 33, 49, 50, 108, 109, **22**, 17, 24, 75, 188, 193, 202, 203, 208, 209, 215, 303, 317, **23**, 54, 55, 64, 90, 91, 111, **24**, 60, 120, 205, 207, 208, 221, 336, **27**, 175, 176, 189, 191, 195, 222, 263, 315, 316, 322, 350, **29**, 17, 24, 99, 120, 124, 125, 132, 155, 157, 161, 165, 166, 197, 219, 228, **31**, 93, 179, **32**, 126, 138, **33**, 223, 231, 233, 239, 265, 305-307, 340, 351-353, 360, **34**, 14, 157, 159, 177, 270, 392, 393, **35**, 14, 18, 101, 110, 128, 129, 136, 152, 177, 183, 250, 251, 262, 271, **36**, 247, **39**, 10, 86, 137, **41**, 304, 306, **43**, 196, **46**, 37, 43, 55, **47**, 69, 231, **48**, 139, 159, 165, 270, 309, **49**, 14, 15, 18, 32, 44, 48, 51, 57, 58, 60, 99, 113, 160, 188, 206, 208, 217, 246-248, 251, 256, 314-317, 346, **50**, 34, 55, 70, **51**, 31, 37, 213, 282. *See also* Pirates.

Ship furnishings, etc.: anchors, **2**, 193, 242, **3**, 138, **4**, 21, 74, 175, 234, 237, 272, **6**, 203, **16**, 27, 28, 68, 310, **17**, 115, 118, 125, 267, **18**, 254, **19**, 209, **210**, **22**, 187, **23**, 30, 97, 175, **24**, 167, 168, 185, **26**, 274, **29**, 306, **31**, 114, **34**, 160, **35**, 108, 154, **37**, 235, 287, **39**, 111, **42**, 302, 303. Awnings, **16**, 83; ballast, **4**, 21, **39**, 205, **45**, 72, 73, 82, 85, **48**, 298; binnacle, **31**, 105. Buoys, **40**, 173, 174. Capstans, **4**, 54. Charts (*see above* Navigation). Chests, **4**, 116. Fireplaces, **25**, 27. Grappling irons (grapnels), **2**, 193, **3**, 138, **4**, 230, 272, **5**, 193, **6**, 203. Guards (canvas), **3**, 83. Hatchway, **3**, 77. Helms (*see* Rudders). Iron fittings, **18**, 175, 176, **36**, 249. Lanterns, **4**, 215. Lead fittings, **3**, 135, **4**, 23, **18**, 176, 177, **22**, 196. Masts, **3**, 77, **4**, 75, 117, 200, **6**, 151, **9**, 252, **14**, 185, **15**, 262, 297, **16**, 87, **17**, 129, **23**, 182, **24**, 137, 138, **31**, 79, **34**, 197. Oakum, **2**, 242, **4**, 74, **19**, 284, **38**, 253; pitch, **3**, 184; tow, **2**, 190, **3**, 132, 140, **9**, 282, **38**, 51; material used for calking, **12**, 183, **16**, 88, **19**, 284, **38**, 51, 253, **48**, 299, 300. Nautical instruments (*see above* Navigation). Oars, **3**, 101, **4**, 116, 216, **7**, 57, **8**, 270 (*see also* above Classes of vessels: oared vessels). Outriggers, **4**, 184. Pavesades, **11**, 158. Pumps, **2**, 35, **39**, 117. Rigging, **1**, 299, **2**, 240, 242, **3**, 21, 77, 132, 138, 139, 183, 184, 216, **4**, 54, 55, 74, 75, **6**, 205, **8**, 270, **12**, 189, **14**, 254, 256, **16**, 88, 165, **17**, 114, 135, **18**, 32, 136, 177-179, 304, 326, 327, **19**, 96, 98, 222, 223, 224, 284, **22**, 94, **23**, 30, **24**, 290, **29**, 83, 299, 306, **34**, 295, 300, **38**, 29, **50**, 251; cables, **2**, 192, 194, **5**, 193, **10**, 49, 230, **15**, 114, **240**, 261, 262, **16**, 28, 88, 96, 310, **17**, 115, **24**, 185, **28**, 181, **29**, 83, 167, **31**, 79, 114, **32**, 82, **35**, 108, **38**, 29, 252, 253, **41**, 159; cordage, **2**, 193, **6**, 48, 151, 203, **10**, 58, **14**, 257, **15**, 272, **17**, 48, **29**, 299, **44**, 267, 287, **47**, 109, 278, 283, **48**, 298-300; hawsers, **2**, 192, 193; ropes, **2**, 85, 193, **3**, 181, **6**, 151, **8**, 269, 270, **14**, 256, **16**, 96, **18**, 327, **28**, 87, **33**, 31, 276, 277 (strengue), **38**, 51, 246, **252**; twine, **2**, 190, **3**, 137. Rockets, **34**, 55. Rudders and helms, **3**, 95, 101, **24**, 137, **31**, 80, 113, 195, 196. Sails, **1**, 201, 305, 323, **2**, 86, 109, 192, 197, 240, 242, **3**, 77, 101, 133, 224, **4**, 54, 75, 77, 175, 276, **6**, 151, **7**, 56, **10**, 49, 213, **11**, 149, **14**, 257, **15**, 301, **16**, 83, 201, 261, **18**, 178, **19**, 222, **22**, 186, **23**, 138, **27**, 255, **28**, 181, **29**, 83, **34**, 61, 296, **37**, 143, **38**, 253, **39**, 86, **47**, 283, 297, **51**, 155; sailcloth, **2**, 190, 193, **3**, 137, **12**, 34 (*see also* Textiles: canvas); sail-needles, **15**, 272, **16**, 284. Tackle, **3**, 178. Timber and other materials used in shipbuilding, **3**, 59, 225, 299, 303, **4**, 59, **6**, 49, 206, **8**, 269, 270, **9**, 50, **10**, 99, **12**, 190, **15**, 108, 252, 297, **16**, 84, 87, 89, 114, **18**, 120, 131, 169-173, 205, **19**, 203, **22**, 204, 306, **23**, 106, **24**, 290, **26**, 286, **27**, 114, **28**, 90, 91, **29**, 300, 306, **35**, 302, **36**, 132, **37**, 251, 295, **38**, 177, **40**, 171, **41**, 107, 213, **51**, 141. Yards, **23**, 182. Waist-cloths, **15**, 222. Water vats, **18**, 179. Windlass, **4**, 54.

Miscellaneous matters: to aid in determining line of demarcation, **1**, 141, 230,

Hosted by Google

231, **3**, 124; prize money awarded to, **1**, 257; in constellation, 337; mortuary use, **3**, 199, **7**, 194, **12**, 303, **21**, 208, 209; Tag. house resembles, **7**, 186; superstitious belief rdg., **21**, 204, 206, 207, **43**, 261; requested by various persons, **2**, 254, 268, 269, 278, 282, 292, 300, 325, **3**, 16, 17, 19, 20, 51, 57, 109, 110, 206, **9**, 174, **18**, 144; letters, reports, etc., carried by, **3**, 231, 272, 282, 317, **4**, 92, 109, 116, 319, **6**, 66, **7**, 9, 30, 115, **8**, 284, **9**, 141, 142, 193, **10**, 26, **12**, 138, **20**, 127, **21**, 29, 30, 55, **27**, 321, 326, **31**, 11, 12, 78, 79, **43**, 210, **44**, 214, **45**, 186, **49**, 169, 174, 177, 194, 201, 208, 247, 248, 344, **50**, 307, 309, **51**, 293; connection of ecc. persons with, etc., **6**, 119, **7**, 218, **9**, 251, **10**, 59, **12**, 122, **14**, 19, 221, 227, **15**, 124, 130, 254, 255, **16**, 47, **17**, 274, **20**, 94, **21**, 14, 68, 72, 73, 122-124, 158, 163, 164, 173, 183, 248, 249, 265, 277, 278, 281, **24**, 54-57, 161, 166, 173, 174, **25**, 212, 268, **26**, 40, 41, 48, 70, 76, 78, 80, 100, 109, 111, 114, 234, **27**, 22, 125, 256, 258, 264, 298, 301, 309, 331, **28**, 69, 70, 85, 93, 116, 190, 197, 272, **29**, 57, **30**, 129, 159, 166, **31**, 127, 136, **32**, 14, 88, 118, 138, 165, 219, 223, 287, **33**, 278, **35**, 36, 169, 170, 283, 294, **36**, 46, 142, **37**, 133, **38**, 58, 73, **41**, 73, 122, 123, 204, 230, **42**, 137, 240, 242, **43**, 75, 88, **44**, 55, 76, 77, **47**, 153, 208, **50**, 295, **51**, 96; officials of Inquis. may inspect only Span. ships from Span. ports, **5**, 272; model of ship, **18**, 335, 336; ship as present, **22**, 120; Mor. conceal, **27**, 272; protect trade, **49**, 82; various other mentions, **1**, 151, 194, 261, 262, 299, **2**, 89, 90, 104, 105, 143, **3**, 73, 76, 91, 96, 101, 103, 109-111, 130, 147, 153, 171, 188, 215, **4**, 60, 145, 164, 171, **6**, 308, **7**, 134, **8**, 286, 310, **9**, 71, 199, 282, **10**, 150, 151, 226, **14**, 227, **15**, 21, 53, 86, 89, 141, 166, 230, 238, 239, 246, 258, 261, 262, 265, 266, 270, 271, 295, 309, **16**, 27, 28, 59, 194, 273, 297, **18**, 24, 301, 334, 335, **19**, 95, **224**, **22**, 190, **27**, 330, **28**, 98, 288, **29**, 34, 159, 231, **31**, 77, 195, 196, **33**, 113, 365, **36**, 237, **37**, 234, 287, **38**, 23, 41, 42, 121, **44**, 97, **47**, 230, 232, **48**, 139, 165, **49**, 15, 24, 57, 58, 83, 89, 291, 316, 317, **50**, 213, **51**, 294, **52**, 335.

Shiuri (port in Loochoo Is.): letter written from, **8**, 263.

Shoals. *See* Oceans and Seas.

Shops: Chin. in Phil., **1**, 39, 43, **7**, 220, **8**, 12, 230, 235, **47**, 167, 175; necessary for retail trade, **9**, 235; hosp. order housed in, **47**, 167; run by hosp. order, 166, 175, 202; bequeathed to Misericordia, 213; monopoly, **51**, 186.

Shortland, — (explorer): explores Solomon Is., **15**, 103.

Shumatrah (Sumatrah): cap. of Sumatra, **34**, 174.

Sialo (dist. in Cebú): location, **38**, 88; natives of, aid Span., 88, 89, 122.

Siam (Ciam, Ciama, Cian, Çian, Sian, Ssian, Syan): location, **2**, 214, **4**, 65, **7**, 142, 221, **9**, 219, **10**, 199, **12**, 203, **19**, 290, **23**, 134; rich, **9**, 303, **19**, 290; products, **6**, 302, **15**, 185, **16**, 105, **19**, 290, 316, 317, **27**, 148, **34**, 285, **42**, 183; charts sent from, **9**, 202; maps, **12**, 90, **33**, 270, **42**, 270; money used in, **15**, 185; slaves in, **16**, 127; prisons, **22**, 68; dependency of Pegu, **4**, 229; subject to China, **6**, 226; various cities subject to, **34**, 131; prov. and cities in, 171; its cap., **52**, 333; king of, **15**, 78, 80, 245, 278, **16**, 265, **22**, 138, 141, 189, **23**, 12, 53, 54, **29**, 34, 38, **30**, 31, **31**, 77, 89, 151, 152, **37**, 47, **42**, 214, 216; embassies to and from, **9**, 76, 77, **10**, 268, 269, **15**, 79, 82, 244, **17**, 287, **22**, 141, **37**, 47, 235, **42**, 214, 216; letters to and from, **9**, 78, **10**, 288; can be easily conquered, **9**, 167, 303; Port. in, **9**, 76, **15**, 245; Port. claim, **15**, 176, 177; Span. relations with (through Phil. colony), **9**, 77, 201, 277, 303, **10**, 268, 269, **11**, 286, **15**, 79, 82, 244, **16**, 269, **17**, 287, 320, **22**, 14, 15, 23, 68, 103, 120, 137, 141, 182, 193, 235, 306, **23**, 12, 53, 54, **24**, 16, 172, **29**, 34, **30**, 31, 175, **37**, 47, 235, **42**, 214, **48**, 187, 311, 312; relations with Dutch, **22**, 138; relations with Camboja, **15**, 278, **16**, 265, **19**, 194, **31**, 77, 89, 150, 175; relations with Jap., **22**, 24, 140, 317, **23**, 62, **24**, 215,

Hosted by Google

SIAM (continued) —
229; at war with Malacca, **29**, 38; see also following item; trade relations, **1**, 68, **2**, 117, **4**, 201, **7**, 35, 126, **9**, 51, 197, **10**, 19, **15**, 19, 184, **16**, 176, 185, **18**, 108, **19**, 316, 317, **20**, 99, **22**, 100, 120, 193, 215, **23**, 193, **27**, 92, 94-96, **28**, 99, **33**, 139, **35**, 153, 272, **36**, 205, **38**, 44, **44**, 152; idolatry in, **6**, 153, **10**, 207; Mahometanism preached in, **9**, 164; contact of Christianity with, etc., **6**, 77, 195, 235, **9**, 164, 166, 167, **11**, 286, **17**, 200, **18**, 165, **20**, 123, **22**, 141, **28**, 112, **29**, 10, **31**, 151, **32**, 87, **36**, 64, 142, **42**, 139, 142, 215, 217.
Siamese (Çiamese, Cianese, Sianese): their name for themselves, **52**, 333; called Mor., **33**, 139; same stock as Fil., **40**, 192; people in Phil. originate from, 316. Characteristics, **9**, 202, **24**, 207, 208, **36**, 72; weapons, **9**, 168, 202, **15**, 80, **29**, 136, **31**, 152; fireboats, **15**, 246; other vessels, **23**, 111, **24**, 172; war customs, **31**, 89; mortuary customs, **34**, 170; their money, **16**, 103; increase in power, **9**, 166; have no troops, 166; have many troops, 202; depend on king, 168; ruled by tyrants, 202; pay trib. to China, **22**, 189; merchant acts as envoy, **33**, 141, 143, 175; acts as interpreter, 331; rule Malacca, 332; relations with Span., **6**, 178, **9**, 77, 162, 163, 277, **15**, 21, 78, 79, 153, 245, 246, **22**, 15, 18, 68, 138, 139, 141, 188-190, 193, **23**, 111, **24**, 172, 207, **27**, 215, **29**, 38, **31**, 13; capture Beloso, **9**, 164, 197; send him to Manila, 165, 166; fear Dutch, **29**, 38; relations with Cambodians, **9**, 9, 12, 14, 76, 162-164, 166-168, 172, 197, 198, 202, **10**, 44, 226, **15**, 68, 78, 79, 83, 147, **16**, 255, **31**, 89; hostile to Peguans, **9**, 164. Trade relations, **4**, 131, **7**, 138, 148, 197, 232, **10**, 268, **22**, 189, **33**, 139, **34**, 439, **38**, 70; heathen, **9**, 164; hostile to Christianity, 164, 167, **31**, 179, **42**, 136; baptized, **33**, 159.
Siandi (chief): ransoms Simagat, **4**, 165, 166.
Siaogo (Chin. capt.-gen.): formerly a pirate, **4**, 48; described, 48.
Siaos (Siyaos, inhab. of Siao Is.): in Manila, **29**, 257, **42**, 124, **44**, 29; join Span. fleet, **29**, 158; Jes. labor among, **44**, 36; apostatize, **42**, 125.
Siat Saen (Mahometan miss'y): preaches in Balayan, **4**, 151.
Siaton (vill. in Negros): pop., **28**, 321; Rec. in, 320, 321.
Siaui, Raia: Visayan chief, **33**, 123; variants of name, 328.
Siaulyuguiu (Japan): letter written from, **8**, 263.
Sibahandil: **4**, 289. See Bahandil.
Sibandao (Mindanao chief, cousin of Limasancay): makes peace with Span., **4**, 277, 278; pays trib., 289, 290; takes letter to Limasancay, 294.
Sibatala, Dato (chief): hostile to Span., **4**, 285, 286.
Siberia: musk deer in, **34**, 173.
Sibuaia (Cebuan chief): takes oath of allegiance, **33**, 163.
Sibucao (vill. in Panay): location, **23**, 293, **38**, 217; assigned in encom., **34**, 305; Aug. in, **23**, 256, 293, 294, **24**, 39, **38**, 217.
Sibuco (vill. in Mindanao): Jes. in, **36**, 57.
Sibugay (vill. in Mindanao): Corralat's storehouse, **27**, 225; inhab. of, offer trib. to Span., **27**, 225.
Sibuguey (Sibugney – misprint, Sibuguei, Sibuguy, vill. in Mindanao): belongs to Corralat, **29**, 147, **36**, 57; inhab., heathens, **44**, 69; friendly to Span., **27**, 299, **41**, 304; raids by natives of, 320; chiefs of, **27**, 299, **41**, 304, **44**, 69, 70; Jes. labor in, 12, 69, 70.
Sibulan (vill. in Negros Prov.): pop. (1878), **28**, 321; Rec. admin., 321.
Sicapurut (vill. in Panay): assigned in encom., **34**, 305.
Sicardo, Joseph: praises Rec., **41**, 173. See also Books.

Hosted by Google

Sicat (vill. in Luzón): makes peace and pays trib., **14**, 285.
Sicatuna (Çicatuna, Visayan chief): confers with and friendly to Legazpi, **2**, 208, **23**, 155; goes to Cebú, **2**, 210, 211.
Si Cáyap (vill. or dist. in Mindanao): assigned in encom., **34**, 307.
Sicco (Sico), Seraphino, O.P. (gen. of order): disapproves Collado's plan, **32**, 252, **35**, 29.
Sickles, Robert Stanton (sec. of Amer. legation at Spain): thanked, **1**, 15.
Sicollao (chief): in Borneo, **4**, 166.
Sicurey (Sicuyrey, chief in Mindanao, cousin of Limasancay): negotiations with Span., **4**, 245, 246, 249-252.
Sid, Pedro (Span. officer): makes exped. to Tuy, **14**, 21, 22, 289, 292.
Sidabay (vill. in Mindanao): location, **40**, 119; Dapitans subdue, 119.
Sidata (Bornean): slays Martin (Magachina), **4**, 182. See also Haguadatan.
Sidoti (Sidot, Sidotti), Juan Bautista (Baptista, abbot): life and labors, **28**, 118, 119, **45**, 188, 203, **47**, 209, **50**, 139.
Sidurman (Mindanaon slave): his deposition, **4**, 264-266.
Sierra, Diego Martin de la (sec. priest): witnesses doc., **42**, 51.
Sierra, Lope de: member of Council of Indies, **42**, 272.
Sierra, Pedro de, O.P.: labors in Paniqui, **48**, 132.
Sierra, Pedro Luis de, O.P.: acts as go-between, **49**, 253, 299.
Sierra (de la Magdalena), Thomas de, O.P.: life and labors, **32**, 186, 187.
Sierra-Bullones (vill. in Bohol): pop. (1878), **28**, 333; Rec. in, 333.
Sierra y Osorio, Licen. Juan de (oidor of Manila, nephew of L. de Sierra): goes to Phil., **42**, 271; Zabálburu insults, **40**, 26; welcomes Z., 27; commissioned to settle land titles, **42**, 26, 33, 34, 104, 105; unable to fulfil com'n, 28; supports Abella, 284; visits prov., 306; has dispute with rel. orders, **50**, 155; returns to Mex., **42**, 272; promotion and death, 44, 272.
Sierra de Tagle, Antonio (nephew of Abp. Rojo): Brit. capture, **49**, 89, 117, 204, 208; refuses freedom, 117; tries to save Fryar, 90; slain, 204.
Sierras Chacón, Garci: encom. assigned to, **34**, 307.
Siffun: **28**, 174. See Ziffun.
Sigala (Visayan chief): friendly to Legazpi, **23**, 155.
Sigalo (Joloan mountaineer): defeats Span., **43**, 177.
Siganbal (Fil. chief): detention in, and escape from Borneo, **4**, 149.
Sigayan (vill. in Luzón): location, **21**, 282; site moved, **41**, 240; Rec. in, **21**, 282, 283, **41**, 240.
Sigle (ranchería in Luzón): pop., **47**, 294.
Signio Magno: **33**, 151. See China.
Siguán, Tomás (Chin.): exempted from taxes, **7**, 237; offers to take rel. to China, 237.
Siguença, Card. — de (Inquisitor-gen.): despatches decrees, **3**, 218.
Siguença, Adriano de (notary): official act, **14**, 83.
Sigüenza, Miguel de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 41, 42; writes Fel. III (May 4, 1605), **13**, 24, 292-299, 318.
Sigura Manrrique, Juan de (member of council): endorses doc., **19**, 34.
Sihauil (Mindanao native): fears Limasancay, **4**, 275; finds artillery, 275.
Silamaylegue (vill. in Mindanao): assigned in encom., **34**, 307.
Silang (Silan, Silàn, vill. *or* dist. near Cavite): other names for, **39**, 144; comprises five vill., **13**, 191; location, 191, **17**, 59; pop. and trib. in, **28**, 309, **41**, 34; storm damages, **17**, 60; Chin. insurgents in, **29**, 227; Rec. ravage lands,

Hosted by Google

SILANG (continued) —
while trying to secure possession of, **39**, 144; land controversy with friars in, **48**, 28, 30-32. Fran. resign miss. of, **10**, 205; Jes. in, 205, **13**, 19, 20, 196, **17**, 59, 60, 201, **28**, 87, 135, 171, **36**, 49, 54, 96, **42**, 118, 176, **44**, 50; Rec. in, **28**, 309.
Silang (Silán, Silan), Diego (Pangasinan): coachman, **49**, 300; Aug. illtreat, 163; leads revolt, 161, 300; atrocities committed by, 300; offers allegiance to Brit., 161; Brit. aid, 174; titles granted to, 302; S. Orendain friendly to, 191, 301; Span. defeat, 168; slain, 302; sketch, 160, 161.
Silanga (encom.): rel. instruction in, **7**, 274.
Silangan (Silanga, vill. in Mindanao): location and pop., **4**, 267, 282, 283; its chief, 267, 274, 282; Dutch claim, **47**, 263.
Silangay (Mindanao chief): makes peace with Ribera, **4**, 291.
Silaquian: **4**, 288. See Laquian.
Silay (vill. in Negros): shoals near, **23**, 175.
Siligan (Mindanao chief): makes peace with Ribera, **4**, 277, 278; pays trib., 286.
Silingan (vill. in Mindanao): Jes. in, **36**, 57.
Silitula (Mindanao chief): hostile to Span., **4**, 288.
Silonga (Silongan, Moro chief, uncle of Raxa Mura): most powerful chief of Mindanao, **12**, 165; ruler of Mindanao, **16**, 270; pirate, **18**, 104, **27**, 324; negotiations with, and machinations against Span., **9**, 287, 289, **10**, 64, 67, 68, 71, 72, **11**, 293, **12**, 165, **15**, 97, 192, 194, **16**, 273, **29**, 93; converted, **12**, 165, 318; favors Christianity, **13**, 48, 49; protects Jes., 49; his valor, **12**, 313, 314; his brother, **16**, 271; his son, **24**, 103.
Silva, — (pettifogging lawyer): fraudulent practices, **40**, 242.
Silva, Dr. — (chaplain of Sta. Potenciana): publishes ordinances of Sta. P., **45**, 256.
Silva (Sylva), Antonio de (Port. interpreter): escapes from Dutch, **16**, 302; informs Span. of Dutch plans, 302-304; his wife and daughters, **24**, 236.
Silva, Fernando de (capt. and sarg.-may., nephew of Juan): arrives in Phil., **22**, 119, 221; in command of exped., **17**, 116, **20**, 151, **22**, 14, 15, 103, 116-120, 137-141; slain in Siam, **22**, 15, 68, 103, 139, 182; his salary as sarg.-may., 148.
Silva (Silba), Fernando de (gov. *ad interim* of Phil., 1625-26): leaves Phil. first time (1621), **22**, 45; app. gov. by viceroy of Mex., **26**, 150; arrives in Phil. (1625), **22**, 11, 45, 139; exped. undertaken by, **21**, 163, **22**, 13, 90, 133, 134, 177, **24**, 149, 150, 153, **32**, 13, 156, **35**, 84; apptmts. by, **22**, 66, 74, 77, 180, **23**, 112; sells offices, **22**, 11, 71; despatches embassies, 15, 140; Joloan embassy to, **24**, 143; builds gall., **22**, 88; builds barracks, 88; attends chapter meeting of Aug., and his threats to them, 96, **24**, 131; assigns support to San Juan de Letran, **22**, 111; declares encom. vacant, 243; owns encom., **23**, 58, **26**, 148; allowed to app. encom. agent, **23**, 83; amt. on Chin. licenses collected during his term, **22**, 258; orders paym't of money contrary to ordinances, **23**, 71; his action rdg. Manila bakery, **24**, 295; action regarding collection of two per cent duty, **25**, 54, **27**, 178; confirms rules of Misericordia, **47**, 78; incurs expenses in discharge of duty, **23**, 80; question of his residencia and departure from Phil. (1629), **23**, 12, 56-59, 69-86; departs for Mex., **24**, 160; services commended, **22**, 10, 12, 45, 87, 88, 177, **23**, 59, 79; sketch, **17**, 290; facsimile of signature, **22**, 79; sketch, **17**, 290; his wife, **23**, 69, 80, **52**, 332; letters by, **22**, 11, 13, 62-78, 93-103, 321; letters cited, 112, 150; petitions and requests by, 12, 72, 73, 77, 102, 103, **23**, 72-74; appeal from decision of Aud., 76-78; notifications and summons to, 75, 78, 79; decree in favor of, 79-81.

Hosted by Google

Silva, Francisco de: acts as witness, **23**, 68, 83, 85.

Silva (Silba, Ssilba, Ssilva, Sylva), Jerónimo (Geronimo, Hieronimo) de (Span. official, gov. *ad interim* of Phil., 1624-25; uncle of Juan): apptmts., posts, and titles, **17**, 289, 290, **18**, 42-44, 255, **19**, 131, 132, **20**, 39, **22**, 63, **27**, 105; petitions apptmt., **18**, 258, **20**, 113, 114; refused, **18**, 258; candidate for gov. of Phil., **22**, 41; recalled from Moluccas, **18**, 10; his campaign against Dutch, and consequent imprisonment and suit, **17**, 290, **22**, 11, 65, 66, 101, 147, 222, **26**, 148, 196; plans to repair ships, **18**, 181, **24**, 98; takes part in festival, **19**, 64, 65, **22**, 55, 58-60; buries Fajardo's wife, **20**, 39, 42; artillery cast by, 58; supports Fajardo, 221; ordered to destroy bldg., **21**, 93; various official acts, **18**, 42, 86, 268, **20**, 300, 303; desires to return to Spain, **18**, 123, 258, **19**, 131; complaints against and residencia, **18**, 13, 14, 123, 124, 134, 135, 137, 257, 258, **20**, 223; complaints by, **18**, 124; death, **22**, 101, **24**, 215; his estate, **22**, 147, 148; his character and ability, **18**, 10, 45-47; his ability, **19**, 131; good disciplinarian, **22**, 52; his services, **20**, 52, 259; sketch, **17**, 289, 290, **22**, 41; letters by, **19**, 212-215, **20**, 13, 14, 106-114, 305; cited, **19**, 17, 260.

Silva, Gonzalo (Gonçalo) de (bp. of Malacca): statement by, **17**, 253, 254; official act, **20**, 104.

Silva (Silba), Juan (gov. of Phil., 1609-16): arrives at Manila, **19**, 199, **22**, 38, 243; his operations against Dutch, **15**, 323, 325, 329, **17**, 104, 111, 114-128, 149, 150, 251, 259-262, 275, 276, **18**, 33, 37, 120, 182, 237, **19**, 17, 200-218, 226, 227, 233, 248, 292, **22**, 170, 221, **24**, 85, **26**, 279, **27**, 101, 102, 117, **32**, 64, **47**, 40; fortifies Cavite, **17**, 14, 100, 104, 105; number of his troops, 115; praises troops, 126; prepares for war, 147, 148; asks aid from India, 261, **19**, 203; aided, 206, 207; his Mindanao campaign, **21**, 213, 214, 298; erects fort in Mindanao, **24**, 115; cost of his Moluccas campaign, **16**, 192; his exped. the reason of expenses incurred by him, **19**, 248; should have used galleys for attack, 261, 262; builds ships, **16**, 121, **17**, 111, **18**, 164, 170, 171, 173, 175, 176, 181, **19**, 17, 71, 200-206, **20**, 170, 210, **30**, 145; furnishes models for mnfre. of nails, **18**, 175; oppresses Fil., **16**, 121, **18**, 294, 309, **19**, 71, 72, **20**, 170, **32**, 64, **37**, 212; treats king of Ternate badly, **16**, 60; apptmts. by, **17**, 91, 92, 100, 290; grants encom., **18**, 285-287; ingratiates oidors, **17**, 91, 92, 99; sends embassy to India, **18**, 161; sends Lopez to trade with Port., 294; various official acts, 308, **19**, 29, 80, 84, 158, 173, **22**, 248, 257, **24**, 183, 222, **25**, 53, 61, 62, 66, **27**, 178, 179, 244; has dream, **17**, 125; complaints against, **19**, 210-212, 215; favors exped. of exploration, 254; his guard, **22**, 241; the cause of insurrections, **37**, 212; aids Jes., **17**, 12, 58; aids Rec., 87, **21**, 154, 284; thanks rel., **17**, 124; complains of rel., 183, 184; bp. complains of, 234; opposes Dom., 234; has trouble with friars, **20**, 70; orders and aids in bldg. of churches, **23**, 280, **26**, 178; his confessor, **24**, 85; bestows Dumalog on Aug., 105; rebuked by Dom., **32**, 64; patron of Misericordia, **47**, 42; death, **17**, 21, 250, 260-262, 272, 279, **18**, 10, 17, 19, 208, 218, 254, **22**, 219, 222, **24**, 14, 85, 98, **27**, 102, 103, 195, **30**, 41, 42; death greatly felt, **20**, 173, **24**, 98; his successor, **18**, 42; his residencia, **20**, 11, 61, 62, 193, 199, 204-206, 223; events of govt. and sketch, **14**, 237, **17**, 289, **19**, 199-218; characterized, **15**, 325, **17**, 108, 272, **19**, 17, 158, **20**, 173, **23**, 268, **24**, 85, **31**, 297; unjustly criticized, **18**, 256; letters by, **17**, 124, 144-150, **19**, 303-306; letters cited, **17**, 15, 183, **19**, 290; letters, instructions, etc., to, **14**, 21, 278-280, **17**, 151, 152, 174-182, 237-241, **18**, 43, 44, **21**, 99, 100, **45**, 110.

Silva, Juan de, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 122.

Silva, Juan de: gov. of Malacca, **34**, 396.

Hosted by Google

Silva, Juan de (tax collector): escapes insurgents, **38**, 183; slain, 186.
Silva, Dr. Pedro de (sec. priest): Pardo hostile to, **39**, 241.
Silva, Victoria de: wife of M. Lobo, **47**, 210; claims his property, 211.
Silva Alencastre, Pedro de, S.J.: letter (1694), **41**, 36.
Silva y Mendoza, Gaspar de Cerda Sandoval, Conde de Galve. See Cerda Sandoval Silva y Mendoza.
Silva de Meneses, Capt. Francisco: captures Chin. mutineers, **15**, 78.
Silveira, — (Port. ambassador): takes part in negotiations over Moluccas, **1**, 154.
Silvera, Juan de (Port. officer): captured by Achenese, **17**, 256, 269.
Silvester (Sylvester), —: cited, **8**, 203.
Silvestre, —, O.P.: labors in Camboja, **31**, 77.
Sily (Silay): dist. in Negros, **49**, 37.
Simagachina (Simaganchina, Tag. chief): envoy for Span., **4**, 162; in Borneo, 170; before notary, 289; Borneans kill, 166, 171. See also Magachina.
Simagao (Simangao, Mindanao chief, related to Limasancay): negotiations, etc., with Span., **4**, 287-290.
Simangary (Mindanao chief): sent to Limasancay, **4**, 285; warned of L.'s hostility, 286.
Simagat (Simaguat, Fil. chief): envoy for Span., **4**, 161; acts as interpreter, 197. See also Magat.
Simalinquidlan (Soliman's messenger): detained in Borneo, **4**, 149.
Simaquio (Cebuan chief): envoy to Legazpi, **2**, 132, 133; his family protected, 132, 133, 137; deceives Span., 146.
Simara (Simàra, vill. in Simara Is.): Jes. admin., **28**, 152, 175.
Simiut (Cebuan chief): takes oath of allegiance to Spain, **33**, 163.
Simon, Francisco, S.J.: arrives in Phil., **13**, 119; sketch, **17**, 75, 76.
Simuay (vill. in Mindanao): Lopez in, **41**, 306; hostile fortifications at, 306.
Sin, Paul. See Pablo.
Sinæ: **1**, 27, 309. See Chin.
Sinago (Mindanao chief): makes peace with Span., **4**, 277, 278.
Sinagua (Tag. chief): aids Span., **4**, 170; escapes from Borneans, 171; his deposition, 170-172.
Sinaguingan, Tomás (Fil. chief): incites revolt, **43**, 79.
Sinait (Çinay, Sinai, Sinay; coupled with Cabugao as one encom., vill. in Ilocos): pop. (1582), **5**, 109; status (1591), **8**, 107; galliot sent to, **4**, 25; earthquake in, **19**, 67; Aug. in, **17**, 196, **28**, 159, 167, **37**, 178, 224, 246.
Sinaloa (vill. in Luzón): status (1591), **8**, 116, 117.
Sinalao (vill. in N. España): founded by Ibarra, **9**, 308.
Sinao (cap. of Cochinchina): Span. embassy in, **23**, 92.
Sinapog (Sinapòg, vill. in Pangasinan): Dom. admin., **28**, 159, 174.
Sinay: **48**, 68. See Isinay.
Sinavanga (encom. in Luzón): status (1591), **8**, 110.
Sindagan (Sindangan, vill. in Mindanao): pop. and trib., **28**, 96, 97, **36**, 61; Jes. in, **28**, 96, 97.
Singa (vill. in Luzón): Span. subdue, **37**, 248.
Singanfu, Stone of: relic of Nestorian Chris. in China, **18**, 197-199.
Sin Hon: **19**, 43. See Tsingho.
Siniloan (Sinilòan, Sinilôan, Sinoloan, vill. in Laguna): location, **41**, 93; pop., **5**, 89; Chin. insurgents burn, **29**, 245, 251; trib. refused to Span. in, **40**, 303; Fran. in, **28**, 146, 168, **35**, 281, 311, 312, **36**, 214, 217, **40**, 332.

Hosted by Google

Sinoa (Sinua, prov. in Cochinchina): its ruler, **15**, 86, 143, **31**, 99, 101; relations with Span., **15**, 86, 143, **31**, 99, 101.
Sinsay (Cincay, Chin. merchant): takes part in negotiations rdg. Limahon, **4**, 31, **6**, 111, 112; in Manila, 45; app. capt. of Chin. ships, 46 [*i.e.*, 47]; goes to Chin., 46 [*i.e.*, 47], **6**, 118; receives present from Span., 117; Chin. viceroy suspects, 123. *See also* Cincay.
Sinú (Chin. merchant): aids Span. in China, **16**, 297.
Sinurey (vill. in Mindanao): location and pop. (1579), **4**, 282, 283.
Sinzio, Piero d'. See Centra, Pedro de.
Siocon (Siòcon, Sioncon, dist. in Mindanao): location, **40**, 161; pop. and trib., **28**, 95, **36**, 60; Lutaos in, **38**, 136; insurrection in, **38**, 118, **44**, 92; Jes. in, **28**, 95, 151, 171, **36**, 57, 132, **40**, 161.
Sipalay (Sipalày, Siparay, vill. in Negros): under jurisdiction of Arevalo, **5**, 77; Jes. in, **28**, 151, 171.
Siparan (native of Manila): detained in Borneo, **4**, 149.
Siparardal (Bornean): slays Martin [*i.e.*, Magachina], **4**, 186. See also Haguandatan; and Sidata.
Sipopat (Bornean): acts as envoy, **4**, 194, 196, 205.
Siproa (Mindanao chief, father-in-law of Limasancay): L. with, **4**, 265.
Sipuan (Kin-sié, Sipoan, Sipuàn, Tching Kingmay, son of Kuesing): rebels against father, **36**, 248; hostilities with Tartars, **37**, 261, **42**, 134; has communication with gov. of Phil., 119; rumor that threatens Manila false, 134.
Siqui (Mindanao dato): attacks Moncay, **29**, 48.
Siquíjor (vill. in Cebú, *sic*): vicariate, **28**, 276.
Siquijor (vill. in Negros): curacy in, **28**, 276.
Siquijor (vill. in Siquijor Is.): trib. in, **17**, 208; status (1878), **28**, 333; curacy in, **28**, 164. See also Phil. Is.: Siquijor.
Siquiòn ([Siquijor?], encom.): status (1591), **8**, 130.
Siraguay (vill. in Mindanao): Jes. in, **28**, 171.
Sirauey (Siraney – misprint; Sirauày, vill. in Mindanao): trib. in, **28**, 95; Jes. in, 95, 151, **36**, 57.
Sirrey (Sìrray), Antonio (Fil. chief): revolt and penalty, **41**, 13, 69, 85.
Sirvela (Silvela), Conde de: Span. ambassador at Rome, **35**, 201; letter to (Dec. 20, 1644), 201-203.
Sisacai (Cebuan chief): takes oath of allegiance to Spain, **33**, 163.
Sisian (Siamese slave in Borneo): takes refuge with Arce, **4**, 197; serves two masters, 198; his deposition, 197-200.
Sisiran (vill. in Camarines): gall. at, **48**, 145; chart, cited, **52**, 354.
Sisneros, Capt. —: takes part in campaign against Mor., **22**, 273, 298; one of vessels lost, 273. See Cisneros.
Sirean (dist. in Phil.): amt. of trib. in, **8**, 305.
Sirela (Malaela, sultan of Borneo): dethroned, **15**, 64; Span. propose to aid, 54.
Siriban, Diego (Fil. chief): his insurrection and its cause, **30**, 308, 309; conversion and pacification, 308, 309, 319, **32**, 36; characterized, **30**, 308.
Siripada, Raia (sultan of Borneo): described, **33**, 221; Span. visit, 215-221; his pearls, 227, 235; envoy sent to, 353.
Siripolo (Dipólog, vill. in Mindanao): assigned in encom., **34**, 307.
Siroan: **12**, 266. See Naso.
Sistor (city in Camboja): residence of Anacaparan (usurping king), **15**, 83, 84, **19**, 195, **31**, 93; Span. attack and burn, **15**, 85, **19**, 195. See also Udong.

Hosted by Google

Sisuan (Sisvan): Chin. city, **3**, 41; location, 227.
Sitales (Fil.): acts as interpreter, **4**, 202, 205.
Situado. See Revenues.
Siu, Paul. See Pablo.
Skulls (sculls): venerated by Fil., **16**, 133; used as drinking vessels, **18**, 98, **20**, 273, **22**, 132, 138, **37**, 171, **38**, 208, **48**, 71, 91; regarded as trophies, **18**, 98, **48**, 71, **51**, 26.
Slang: instances, **39**, 179.
Slangan (Selangan): town near Magindanao, **46**, 47; extent, 48; ruined by fire, 45, 46.
SLAVES AND SLAVERY—

Slavery: results of, **1**, 84; in Phil., among natives, **2**, 242, **3**, 24, 25, 54-56, 154, 264, 278, 286-288, 315, **4**, 149, 186, 264, 265, **5**, 73, 179, 243, **6**, 57, **7**, 18, **10**, 109, **12**, 101, **13**, 53, 56-58, 101, **14**, 157, **16**, 124, **18**, 177, 260, 296, **19**, 217, 269, 285, **21**, 210, 213, **23**, 270, **29**, 281, 282, **30**, 171, 193, 262, 278, **34**, 21, 24, 237, 280, 281, 292, 293, 329, **40**, 146-149, 156, 157, 351-355, **44**, 126, **47**, 311; origin unknown, **16**, 123; myth of origin, **40**, 74; causes, **2**, 12, 30, 42, 132, 184, **3**, 288, **4**, 69, 151, 152, **5**, 141-147, 151, 179-185, **6**, 61, 145, 192, 204, **7**, 179, 309, **10**, 115, **13**, 56, 57, **16**, 120, 123, 124, 128, 325, **18**, 187, 332, 333, **19**, 269, **24**, 104, 119, **27**, 113, **28**, 255, **29**, 282, **32**, 187, **34**, 25, 237, 280, 281, 292, 293, **36**, 207, **40**, 93, 94, 351, 354, 360, **41**, 283, 284, **43**, 123, **44**, 126, **48**, 161, **52**, 305; investigated by Plasencia, **7**, 173; necessary, **3**, 25, 288; hereditary, 203, 286, **12**, 295, **13**, 57; mild, among Fil., **34**, 283; trib. means, **7**, 309; source of wealth, **12**, 218, **13**, 57, **16**, 124, **40**, 93, 354, **43**, 204; redeemable, **13**, 57; beneficial, **18**, 333; as means of pacification, **19**, 279; regulation needed, **6**, 21, 192, 193, **34**, 24, 283, 284; acts rdg., and reforms in, **10**, 303, 304, **14**, 158, 159, **34**, 237, **40**, 355, **42**, 276, 277; for Mor. contrary to laws, **48**, 161; must not be justified by force, **50**, 196; miss's oppose and lessen, **13**, 10, **21**, 14, **28**, 253, **30**, 262; prohibited, **1**, 85, **6**, 58, **8**, 71, **14**, 158, **16**, 163, 164, **34**, 327-330, **35**, 67, **42**, 45, 46, **44**, 58, **48**, 161, **50**, 199; illegal in Phil., **50**, 241; Span. do not change conditions of, in Phil., **16**, 155; of Phil. and other countries, compared, **16**, 124; among Indians, **5**, 241; among Port., **17**, 254; abolished in Mozambique, **34**, 176; debasing in India, **43**, 184; Eng. countenance in Orient, 184; importance of question of, in U. S., **1**, 20. See also below, Slaves.

Slaves: the trade, **1**, 337, **2**, 53, 97, 117, 156, **3**, 61, 203, 204, 288, **4**, 67, 69, 191, 192, 199, 224, **5**, 145, 224, 242, **6**, 56, 61, 192, 201, 261, **9**, 245, **10**, 87, **11**, 57, **12**, 101, **16**, 123, 124, 128, 164, 184-186, 248, **17**, 129, **18**, 24, 25, 62, 63, 131, 183, 301, 318, 319, **19**, 19, 119, 204, 264, **20**, 128, **22**, 206, **25**, 164, 201, **27**, 346, **29**, 135, 138, 197, **33**, 47, **34**, 20, 216, 224, 281, **38**, 131, **39**, 49, **40**, 94, 141, 156-158, 175, 176, 283, 284, 300, 351, 360, **43**, 206, 248, 279, 286, 287, **44**, 47, **48**, 125, **50**, 34, 165, **51**, 26, 85, 86, 197; Fil. unwilling to sell, **5**, 242; hunts for, **43**, 241, 247; stolen, **4**, 149, **16**, 269; confiscated, **4**, 199; captured, 201, **29**, **29**, 60; as present, **4**, 224, **9**, 163, **15**, 159, **24**, 104, **34**, 63, **40**, 98, 366, 372; granted as reward, **8**, 214; loaned for various purposes, **18**, 34, 250, 275, **19**, 180, 240, **27**, 140, **43**, 181; Fil. treated as, **7**, 272, **28**, 251, **50**, 154; should not be so treated, **40**, 265, 266; Fil. are, to chiefs, **8**, 294; Fil. treated worse than, **50**, 165; negroes as, **1**, 70, 319, **2**, 53, **3**, 25, 302, **5**, 299, **6**, 56, **10**, 87, **11**, 57, **16**, 124, 164, 184, **18**, 318, 319, **19**, 289, **20**, 263, 294, **26**, 263, 264, **29**, 102, 256, **33**, 308, **34**, 283, **35**, 180, **42**, 243, **44**, 37; no, in Phil., **51**, 244, 264; in Phil. (among Fil. and other peoples), **1**, 86, **2**, 241, **3**, 54-56, 61, 100,

Hosted by Google

154, 163, 166, 197, 203, 257, 264, 267, 268, 278, 286, 287, 4, 67, 149, 176, 177, 186, 236, 240, 264, 265, 270, 271, 282, 289, 293, 5, 224, 6, 21, 192, 7, 17, 100, 101, 171, 174, 175, 179-181, 243, 8, 16, 9, 245, 298, 10, 20, 11, 202, 297, 12, 101, 192, 218, 219, 295, 13, 77, 79, 108, 109, 112, 16, 248, 21, 140, 24, 202, 29, 117, 166, 281, 33, 205, 34, 281, 40, 147, 41, 301, 43, 117, 134, 140, 150, 180, 240, 242, 286, 48, 82, 150, 49, 160, 50, 320, 321, 51, 86; Indian, 2, 54, 56, 71; negritos, 2, 241, 3, 61, 12, 218, 219; Chin., 3, 245, 4, 60, 6, 117; in Borneo, 4, 154, 201; of various races, 10, 36; foreign, in Manila, 12, 192; Maluccan, in Cebú, 13, 77; owned by Chin. woman, 79; Cambodian, 15, 78; Jap., 18, 62, 63; Korean, 32, 88; in Banda Is., 34, 154; royal property, 1, 288, 3, 157, 10, 36; Magalhães owns, 1, 326, 327, 33, 113, 281; allotted to horsemen, 2, 54; Span. desire, 242; Port. desire, 4, 222; needed in N. España, 3, 204; accompany sold., 4, 40, 41; accompany passengers, 20, 128; Sande keeps, 4, 103, off. own, 112, 11, 75, 13, 235; Span. (sold. and others) own, 4, 217, 6, 21, 191, 192, 7, 22, 11, 26, 34, 281, 282; Span. to be held responsible for, 284; no. needed in exped., 6, 201; brought from India, 203; rebel, 10, 87.

Number, etc., 6, 201, 20, 19, 228, 23, 30, 60, 24, 202, 29, 281, 31, 105, 36, 134; classes in Phil., 3, 197, 286-288, 5, 141, 143, 145, 155, 159, 161, 299, 6, 61, 8, 84, 85, 91, 14, 158, 16, 121-123, 40, 94-96, 350-354, 43, 117; women and girls, 10, 11, 202, 17, 49, 134, 18, 24, 26, 300, 324, 20, 244, 21, 60, 24, 162, 25, 163, 201, 26, 35, 87, 28, 126, 187, 33, 47, 298, 40, 365, 43, 123, 45, 182, 47, 170, 245; how and why made, 1, 136, 3, 102, 157, 287, 288, 298, 4, 60, 69, 6, 145, 7, 180, 181, 8, 212, 213, 10, 238, 13, 57, 16, 56, 312, 17, 321, 21, 203, 22, 134, 206, 27, 257, 262, 346, 28, 55, 29, 94, 117, 135, 138, 155, 31, 269, 34, 292, 35, 66, 67, 36, 134, 41, 283, 284, 43, 123, 242, 305, 44, 42, 58, 50, 199, 51, 93, 126.

Laws, etc., regarding – permission given to make, 1, 257, 44, 58; instructions rdg., 4, 217, 10, 87; Span. forbidden to hold, 5, 11, 32, 241, 16, 164, 50, 241; must not be acquired in Borneo, 4, 191, 192; Span. hold illegally, 8, 71, 16, 120, 34, 24, 279; must not be taken from Phil., 4, 189, 17, 10, 35, 36; lawsuits rdg., 7, 103, 11, 32, 16, 124; freed by marriage, 7, 177; Tag. laws govern, 177, 178; regulations of, as to ships, 10, 11, 17, 49, 18, 24, 26, 300, 301, 324, 25, 28; no. allowed to officials, 17, 35, 36; duties charged on, 18, 301; trib. must be paid for, 26, 263, 264; their rights and privileges, 16, 120, 123, 127, 20, 239, 29, 282, 34, 283, 40, 94, 351, 371; punishments inflicted on, 50, 33. Chief's power and influence depends on, 29, 281, 43, 165.

Status, 5, 161, 179-185, 14, 16, 158, 159, 34, 283, 43, 166, 168; own gold ornaments, 3, 267; labor required from, 5, 143, 145; labor by, costly, 51, 244; included in dowry, 155; divided at divorce, 12, 295; marriage, 159, 161; trib. illegally collected from, 224; promote industry, 8, 214; thievish, 10, 87, 18, 301, 29, 102; become bandits, 13, 177, 44, 128; serve many masters, 10, 303; source of wealth, 13, 57, 17, 70, 43, 249, 286, 287; arrogant, 34, 284; show no respect in Joló, 43, 162; stabs Bustamante, 44, 158; die of hunger, 47, 35; must be well treated, 2, 97, 99; Mor. maltreat, 3, 100, 48, 51; well-treated by Ribera, 4, 240, 241; drafted by G. Perez Dasmariñas, 16, 20, 248, 249; how treated by Fil., 16, 120, 248; held as concubines, 40, 91; ordered to kill Mor., 4, 32; killed, 36, 14, 120, 16, 260, 17, 110; escape, 4, 197, 29, 141, 32, 27; thrown overboard, 15, 267, 29, 120; lost at sea, 17, 134, 140; aids insurgents, 29, 256; occupations, 1, 326, 2, 97, 138, 242, 3, 199, 4, 68, 264, 9, 174, 245, 14, 49, 254, 17, 138, 18, 17, 34, 121, 183, 19, 96, 264, 20, 73, 25, 68,

Hosted by Google

SLAVES AND SLAVERY (continued) —

29, 125, **33**, 113, 115, 117, 123, 125, 127, 137, 139, 141, 143, 151, **36**, 52, **38**, 93, **42**, 87, **43**, 160, 161, 165, 166, **44**, 37, **51**, 197.

Sacrificed (at death of master or chief, etc.), **2**, 139, **3**, 199, **5**, 135, 137, **12**, 303, **21**, 139, 206, **29**, 294, **30**, 293-295, **40**, 75, 80, 81, 336, 338, **43**, 234-236, 248, **47**, 319, **48**, 84, 125, **51**, 26; divided among heirs, **5**, 153; guard dead, **7**, 194; tied to dead warrior's body, 195; feeds animals in boat of dead, 195.

Contact with Christianity, **5**, 289, 299, **10**, 36, **13**, 161, **20**, 85, 228, 229, **21**, 133, **29**, 123, 199, **30**, 195, 196, 233, **32**, 10, 26, 44, 53, **33**, 243, **34**, 279, **42**, 58, 60-62, **43**, 164, **44**, 37, **47**, 36, 38; friars offer themselves as, **6**, 91, 127; friars make, of Fil., 8, 278; sec. priests resemble, **50**, 142; hosp. and hosp. work for, **1**, 43, **9**, 139, **10**, 29, 30, 36, 37, 276, **14**, 164, 210, **16**, 142, **20**, 237, 242, **26**, 287, 296, **36**, 90, **47**, 165, 166, 170; Manila hosp. needs, **9**, 91; freed, **3**, 245, **7**, 17, 170, 171, 177, 243, **8**, 11, 71, 72, **13**, 210, **16**, 47, 123, 127, **21**, 221, 300, **30**, 14, 175, **32**, 44, **34**, 27, 28, 225, 325-331, **36**, 135, 136, **38**, 130, 131, **40**, 91, 96, 97, 371; various other mentions, **7**, 101, **11**, 179, **17**, 107, **18**, 230, **34**, 281, **38**, 244. See also above Slavery.

Slay, — (Brit. officer at Manila): attacks Span., **49**, 171; cruel, 171.

Sleigh, Capt. — (Brit. officer at Manila, same as preceding?): wounded, **49**, 99, 101.

Smith (Esmith), — (Brit. officer): Anda offers reward for, **49**, 267.

Smith, — (merchant): dies in Manila, **39**, 119.

Smith, Clara A.: thanked, **53**, 54.

Smoke: signals made by, **33**, 71.

Smout, Cornelio (Dutchman): his mission to Spain, **18**, 281.

Snuff: Span. use, **50**, 109; boxes, **48**, 276.

Soap: materials made from, **29**, 298; made in Phil., **52**, 319; requisitioned for Phil., **3**, 138; in trade, **6**, 50, **18**, 304; substitute for, in Phil., **51**, 140.

Sobrino, Francisco: inhab. of Goa, **8**, 182; acts as agent in Manila, 183.

Socanora (post in Moluccas): fortified, **18**, 138.

Socatul (Sacatul, Socatula, Zocatula, vill. in N. España): gall. passes, **16**, 205; on old maps, 206.

Socatora (trade center in Orient): products, **27**, 97.

Sociedad Enconómica. See Societies.

Societies: secret should be persecuted, **52**, 283; Sociedad Económica de Amigos del Pais (Economic Ass'n of Friends of the Country), established, **17**, 299, 301, **29**, 174, **50**, 52, **51**, 12, 38, 51; officers of, **17**, 303, **50**, 51; constitution remodeled, 52; new ordinances approved, **51**, 38, 39; declines, **50**, 52; improved, **51**, 45; funds, 38; founds newspaper, **17**, 301; founds art acad., **45**, 22, 282; supervises agric. school, 315; founds chair of agric., **50**, 52; opposes mint, **51**, 56; develops agric., 56; makes grant to Blanco, 69; pays salaries, 192; its work, **50**, 51, 52; hist. acct. of, **45**, 282, **52**, 307-322. Sociedad Geográfica de Madrid, **28**, 352; Sociedad Musical Filipina de Santa Cecilia, **45**, 245; Sociedad de Recreo (Recreation Society), **17**, 304. Society of Arts, **51**, 131; Society (or Company) of Jesus, **5**, 83 (see Jesuits); Society of St. Vincent de Paul, **28**, 345 (see Ord. Rel., St. Vincent de Paul); Solidaridad Filipina – Pilar projects, **52**, 183; Sons of the Nation, **15**, 36. See also Confraternities; Ecc.: congregations and sodalities; Freemasons; Kalipunan; and Liga Filipina.

Socsocan (Sofocan, Sogsocan, chief of Basilan): chief in Zamboanga, **40**, 175; his kris, 175; sketch, 175.

Hosted by Google

Sodalities. *See* Confraternities.
Sofala (trade center): products, **27**, 96.
Soglia, — (author): cited, **20**, 83.
Sogor (Sogòr, vill. in Leyte): Mor. sack, **41**, 313; Jes. admin., **28**, 90, 151, 172, **36**, 55.
Sogut (encom.): assigned to Ribera, **34**, 305.
Sola, Magino (Maxino), S.J.: life and labors, **35**, 174, 175, **36**, 12, 49, 54, 87, 88, 192, **44**, 56, 99. Relation of 1652, **36**, 10, 49-52, 307; letter, cited, **41**, 35.
Solana, Miguel, S.J.: life and letters, **36**, 53, **37**, 221, 270, **44**, 97, 98; Jes. miss. in 1655, **36**, 11, 53-62, 307; memorial to Fel. IV, 11, 73-86.
Solano (wealthy Manila family): helps pay ransom, **49**, 345.
Solano, — (French barber): obtains post in Manila, **49**, 337.
Solano, Juan: operates iron mines, **48**, 285, **50**, 107.
Solano y Llanderal, Ramón María (gov. of Phil., 1860): makes efforts for educ., **46**, 68; sketch, **17**, 306.
Solar é Ibañez, Joáquin del (gov. of Phil., 1865; 1866): serves twice, **52**, 213; sketch, **17**, 307, 308.
Solarte, Miguel de: acts as witness, **8**, 185, 194, 195.
Soledad, Alonso de la, O.S.F.: captured by Mor., **18**, 221.
Soledad, Salvador de la, O.St.J.of G.: sketch, **47**, 197.
Soler, Agustin (Augustin), S.J.: life and labors, **44**, 117, **45**, 119, 120.
Solier, Francisco, O.S.F.: life and labors, **37**, 28, 36, 59, 60, 263.
Solier, Pedro, O.S.A.: life and labors, **17**, 87, 88, 235, **21**, 132, 270, **24**, 12, 13, 34, 46-50, 59, 60, 63, 69, 76.
Soliman (Solimán), Raja (Raxa, Rraxa; Ladya-mispr., Tag. chief of Manila): identified as Rajamora, **15**, 48; greatest chief in Manila region, **3**, 92, **21**, 128; described, **3**, 95; malicious, 102; Mahometan, **21**, 128; his uncle, **3**, 95, 102; his house, 102; Alcandora intercedes for, 153, 154; his messenger detained in Borneo, **4**, 149; Bornean ruler writes, 151; slaves and property in Borneo, 154; commits depredations, **3**, 94; Mor. complain of, 94; negotiations, etc., with Span., **2**, 142, **3**, 93-99, 102, 105, 149, 235, **23**, 198-200, 225; his heirs and descendants, **4**, 154, **12**, 120.
Solís, Diego, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 129.
Solis, Joseph de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 129.
Solis, Juan (Johan) Diaz de, **33**, 13, 51. *See* Diaz de Solis.
Solis, Juan (Joan; incorrectly Pedro, **9**, 54, Span. ship-capt.): age, **9**, 38; well acquainted with Japan, 37; in Japan, 10, 33, 42, 43; builds ship there, 33, 43; his vessel detained, 53-55; serves Cobo, 33, 34; has audience with Hideyoshi, 34; H. writes, 35; bears letter to H., 43; Port. injure, 42; his deposition, 10, 33-38.
Solis, Juan de, O.P.: his father, **31**, 168; character and death, 168.
Solit, Don Joan (Fil.): acts as messenger, **11**, 120.
Solog (Phil.): insurrection in, **24**, 177; Aug. convent in, **23**, 218.
Solorzano, Juan de (member of Span. council): his vote, **25**, 102.
Solorzano, Juan, O.S.A.: death, **48**, 87.
Solorzano, Pedro de: ship-capt., **8**, 193.
Somante, Gen. Guillermo: commands relief exped., **26**, 110.
Sombor (China): fresh shipstores obtained at, **32**, 139.
Somodevilla, — (Marqués de Ensenada): life and labors, **52**, 353.
Somonaga (*or* de Santa Maria), Jacobo, O.P. (*first*, O.S.A.): sketch, **32**, 218.

Hosted by Google

Somonte, Capt. José de (Span. official): excommunicated, **39**, 185; hostilities in Borneo, **42**, 184.
Somonte, Juan de (member of Manila cab.): signs petition, **36**, 48.
Song-Song (Songsúa): Chin. name for China (*q.v.*), **23**, 220.
Songsong, Dom. Agustin (Pampango master-of-camp): aids in quelling sedition, **38**, 98.
Songtiping: Chin. emperor, **43**, 173.
Sonsonate: trading port in N. España, **51**, 285.
Sopeña, Antonio de (member of Council of Indies): opinion rdg. Manila trade, **45**, 56.
Sordo, Joan: acts as witness, **8**, 182, 184.
Soreth, John (gen. of Carmelites): institutes Carmelite nuns, **21**, 287.
Soria, Antonio de, O.P.: life and labors, **30**, 302, 316, **31**, 140-144.
Soria, Diego (*not* Pedro, as, **23**, 253) de, O.P. (bp. of N. Segovia): life and labors, **10**, 15, 141, 142, 146, 167, **15**, 281, **17**, 19, 20, 233-236, 253, **23**, 253, **28**, 137, **30**, 121, 124, 138, 207, 208, 247, 255, 272, 285, 298, 300-302, 308, 309, **31**, 36, 50, 106, 137, 149, 165, 168, 192, 259, **32**, 34-41, 178, 210, **45**, 249, 263, **46**, 340; letters by, **17**, 233-236, **31**, 35, 36.
Soria, Juan de, O.P.: life and labors, **30**, 203, 205, 211, 266, **32**, 24, 25.
Soria, Pedro de (Span. officer): his encom., **8**, 130; Chin. insurgents kill, **29**, 218.
Soriano, Capt. —: his valor in battle, **17**, 122.
Soriano, Joaquin (Rec.): appoints miss's to Negros, **28**, 320.
Soriano, Juan (notary): official acts by, **25**, 220, **26**, 75, 78, 79, 82, 84-86.
Soria de San Antonio, Marcos, O.P.: life and labors, **30**, 124, 125, 302.
Sorrano, D. (papal official): signs papal bull, **1**, 103.
Sorriguen, Luis (Fil. chief): vill. placed in charge of, **38**, 168.
Sorsogón (Solsogon, Solsogón, Sorsogòn, prov. and vill. in Luzón): its former name, **16**, 109; included in old Camarines prov., **34**, 386; location, **35**, 287; ships in, **41**, 204, **42**, 200, 224, 309; point in, **34**, 387; abacá production in, 386; revolt in, **38**, 105, 118; cargo transported to, **46**, 56; Aug. in, **23**, 189; curacy in, **28**, 154, 164; Fran. in, **35**, 287, **38**, 105, 118.
Sosa, Juan de (Port. ambassador): letter of authorization to, **1**, 120, 121.
Sosa, Juan de, O.S.A.: his sec. and ecc. labors, **29**, 229, 232, 253.
Sosa, Capt. Juan Alonso de: takes part in festivities, **22**, 56.
Sosa, Capt. Lope de: his apptmt., qualifications, and salary, **22**, 235; his pay, **26**, 188.
Sosa, Miguel de (Port. gov. of India): writes Fel. II, **7**, 203.
Sosa, Ruy de (seignior of Usagres and Berenguel, Port. ambassador): letter of authorization to, **1**, 120, 121.
Sosa de San Pago, Martin de (gov. and commandant of Fernambuco): ransomed, **20**, 59.
Sosan: village in Rota Is., **33**, 321.
Sosocan (Sosozan, Moro, friendly to Span.): accompanies Span. on Joló campaign, **27**, 266, 273, 283.
Sosocon (vill. in Mindanao): Span. force in, **41**, 303.
Sossa, Pedro, O.S.A.: sent as visitor to Phil., **11**, 307; not rec'd, 307.
Sossa, Tome de (Port. noble and page): becomes galley commander, **4**, 221.
Sotelo (Sotello), Luis (Luys), O.S.F. (bp. of Japan): life and labors, **16**, 30, **18**, 20, 214, 239, 240, 295, 305, **20**, 12, 88, 118, 119, **32**, 141, 142, 293.

Hosted by Google

Sotelo (Cotelo) de Morales, Pedro (capt. and sarg.-may.): carries news to Manila, **15**, 243, 264; app. warden of Fort Santiago, **22**, 101; resigns that post, 150.
Soto, — (author): cited, **8**, 206, 212.
Soto, Juan de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 70.
Soto, Pedro de, O.P.: life and labors, **30**, 120, 121, 132, 136, 211, 244, 259, 270, **31**, 144-147.
Soto de Vega, Juan: commits theft, **21**, 79; trouble betw. civil and ecc. estates over, 79-83, **26**, 104.
Sotomayor, Capt. Alonso de: accompanies Tuy exped., **8**, 242, **14**, 309; death, **8**, 242.
Sotomayor, Bartolome de: signs memorial, **6**, 230.
Sotomayor, José de, O.S.A.: sketch, **37**, 209.
Sotomayor Orato (Orrato), Geronimo, O.P.: life and labors, **35**, 267, **37**, 70, 94.
Sotomayor y Mansilla, Francisco (oidor): acts as provisional gov. of Phil. (1677-78), **17**, 293 (see also Mansilla).
Souls: ecc. term for those under rel. instruction. See Chris.; Fil.; and Pop.
Soung (vill. in Joló): location, **43**, 187; pop., **43**, 168; Chin. quarter in, 155, 156; piratical station, 181, 182; formerly Mecca of E., 187; good anchorage in road of, 187; market in, 156; food abundant at, 187; business active in, 168; Sultan resides at, 168; best time to visit, 170.
Sousa, Antonio de, S.J.: martyred, **32**, 220.
Sousa (Soza), Baltasar (Baltesar, Port. officer): envoy to Legazpi, **2**, 246, 253, 262, 278.
Sousa, Estebán, O.S.A.: life and labors, **42**, 214, 216, 217.
Sousa, Guonçallo de (Port. nobleman): witnesses doc., **2**, 257.
Sousa, Martin Alfonso de (Port. viceroy of India): aids Span., **2**, 263; cited, 287.
Sousa Coutinho, Manuel de (viceroy of India): succeeds Meneses, **7**, 79; sends officers to Macao, 12; orders reforms, 79; complains of Span., 80; writes Fel. II (Apr. 3, 1589), 12, 79-82, 320.
Sovereigns: their rights, **35**, 187, 191. See the various sovereigns and countries.
Soyor (vill. in Visayan Is.): Mor. sack and burn, **25**, 154.
SPAIN (Castilla – name often applied to all Spain, España, Hespaña, Spagnia, Spanha, Spaña)—

Description, etc.: boundary, **1**, 160, 165; has overland connection with Manila, **6**, 225; Phil. distant from, **10**, 207, **35**, 53; its distance from Manila, **21**, 129; swiftest post to Phil., requires three yrs., **42**, 192; is. larger than, **12**, 204; size of, compared with that of Mindanao, **27**, 357; Rom. prov. in, **33**, 290; climate of China resembles that of, **4**, 51; inundated, **32**, 184; meadows, **23**, 263; products, **6**, 302, **14**, 304, **19**, 280, **20**, 268, **22**, 143, 299, **23**, 160, 279, **24**, 108, 153, **34**, 381, **36**, 201; pop. (see Moors; and Span.); gypsies in, **36**, 59; census statistics (1768), **47**, 275; has no surplus pop., **52**, 31, 88; plague in (1599), **31**, 263.

Social and economic: econ. conditions at various times, **1**, 46, **30**, 77; wealth of, drained by foreigners, **6**, 282, **27**, 148, 150, **30**, 55, **47**, 18, 261, 266-268, 278; in econ. subjection to other countries, **45**, 50; living expenses, **19**, 36, **51**, 189; salaries in, lower than in Phil., **52**, 63; increase of poverty in, **45**, 78; can cripple other nations by withholding silver, **47**, 279; losses to, resulting from wars, **48**, 266; decline of, **1**, 46, 47.

Industries and manufactures – demands of protectionists, **1**, 61; protection of industries, 62; how indus. protected, **45**, 75, 76; decline, **1**, 67, **42**, 235, **45**, 29,

Hosted by Google

SPAIN (continued) —

32, 36, 45, 62-66, **48**, 266, 267, 315, 317-320; mfres. lacking, **51**, 146; how com. (*q.v.*) regulated, **51**, 144; silk industry, **1**, 66, **12**, 64, **17**, 19, **30**, 71, **44**, 255, 295, **45**, 44-46, **50**, 50, **52**, 352, 353 (see also Textiles: silks); artillery mfre., **2**, 188; method of making lime, **7**, 228; assayers sent from, **14**, 305; shepherds in, **17**, 136; wine trade in, **18**, 17, 184; mfre. of wool goods, **44**, 256; agric., **52**, 90, 353; would benefit from destruction of Macao, **18**, 18, 196-198; its bldgs. compared with those of Manila, **21**, 128; ships of, **22**, 35, **24**, 146, **27**, 340; comparative prices in, **23**, 231; idlers in, punished, **23**, 270. Moral condition, **51**, 214. See also Educ.; and below, Ecc. matters, Govt., and Relations with other nations.

Discovery, conquest, and colonization: Port. claims that Spain cedes right of oceanic disc. (1479), **1**, 23, 24; retains Canaries (1479), 24; Columbus's offer to, 23 (see also Columbus); navigators in, 26; Magalhães enters service of, **15**, 43 (see also Magalhães); Span. explorers return to, 44, 263, 319, 337 (see also Exped.); W. lands granted to, and owned by, **1**, 89, 90, 336; how Span. mainlands determined, 123, 124, 126; rights of, under Line of Demarc., 23-25; lands in demarc., 26, 29, 142, 150, 156, 158, **3**, 126, **34**, 17, 18, 200, 212, **42**, 198; method of conquest, **15**, 120; in new world, **1**, 13, 14 (see also Mex.; N. España; and Peru); confusion as to rights in Orient, 26, 27; power and position in Orient, **17**, 147, **19**, 28, 31, 248, **20**, 144, **21**, 129, **22**, 128, 129, **24**, 279, **26**, 280, **27**, 79, 115, **28**, 25, 104; its reputation humbled and endangered, **21**, 96, **44**, 123; disc. of various is., 151, 158, **15**, 37, **35**, 319 (see also Exped.; and Phil.).

Colonization system and policy, 61, **2**, 158, **12**, 12, 13, **16**, 110, 304, **20**, 187, **46**, 24, 76, 276, 282, 288, **48**, 204, 205, 243-246 (criticised), 335, **51**, 15, **16** (criticised), 144, 145, 177, 178, **52**, 15, 113, 123; pursues humane policy in colonies, **1**, 36; institutions of, adapted to colonies, **1**, 49; colon. legislation of, 69, 70; governs by opinion, **51**, 187; colonies not properly subordinate to, **12**, 58; appeals made to colon. office, **45**, 327, 328; minister of colonies, **46**, 209; ministry of *id.* created (1812), **51**, 282; conditions in Spain react on colon., **1**, 46; condition of colon. in 17th cent., 47; vice in colon., 54, **51**, 174-176; wealth of colon. depleted, **6**, 28; Spain not essential to Indies, **7**, 202; civilizes Indies, 312; colon. officials should be sent from, **12**, 58; benefits to, from free trade among its colon., **48**, 295, 315, 319, 320, 322, 323, 326, 327; unable to profit from colon., **51**, 146; cannot afford to send out colonists, 211, 212; colon. injure, **52**, 87; abolition of colon. urged, 90; loss of colon. and cause, **51**, 146, **52**, 117, 122, 181; see also Colonies and colonization.

Has just title to Moluccas, **1**, 154, 158 (see also Is.: Moluccas); claims and owns them, 199, **15**, 43; will have difficulty in holding them, **6**, 71; maintains forts in Ternate, **15**, 326; king of Ternate subject to, **16**, 253, 315, 316, **44**, 97; recruits sent for Moluccan exped. from, **16**, 286 (see also Mil.); regains Moluccas, **31**, 245.

Legazpi establ. in Phil., **1**, 32 (see also Lopez de Legazpi); mountaineers in Phil. refuse allegiance to, **1**, 86; various natives of Phil. submit to, **3**, 197, **15**, 54, **23**, 171, 173, 174, **27**, 296, **35**, 101, **41**, 55 (see also the various peoples of the Phil.); Joloans rebel, **19**, 67 (see also Insurrections); Phil. subject to, **16**, 70, **18**, 165, **22**, 125, 126, **23**, 159, **25**, 151, **28**, 210, **36**, 190; occupies Phil. justly, **23**, 188; importance of Phil. to, **18**, 161, 162, 165, **19**, 9, **22**, 125, 267; how and why held, **1**, 56, 57, **6**, 309, **16**, 193, 230, **29**, 74, **46**, 326, **49**, 12, **50**, 150-152, **214** (see also Phil.; and Rel.); Phil. need aid from, **6**, 170 (farmers), **18**, 9,

Hosted by Google

253, **22**, 211, **34**, 405, **51**, 54; aid and reënforcements sent to Phil. from, **8**, 268, **14**, 62, 309, **16**, 46, 49, **17**, 278, **18**, 11, 144, 279, **19**, 148, 275, **21**, 196, **23**, 172, **35**, 314 (see also Mil.); reënforcements insufficient, **24**, 251; changes follow conquest of Phil., **1**, 29; expense for pacification of Phil., **6**, 284; sold. should be paid from, 202; negotiations for conquest of Mindanao, **29**, 91 (see also Rodriguez de Figueroa; and Phil.: Mindanao); gov. Phil. badly, **1**, 73; effects of subjection to, 86; prisoners despatched to, **6**, 16, 74; Phil. matters referred to, **15**, 252, 253, **48**, 138; secret despatches sent to, **23**, 13, 100; mem'ls sent to, **47**, 68; national reputation depends on maintaining Phil., **30**, 27, 31-35, 41; slight profit to, from Phil., **34**, 263; Phil. should be source of rev. to, **47**, 253; Phil. surplus rev. sent to, **51**, 121; censures Manila festivities, 49, 50; needs close communication with Phil., 19; better communication with, **52**, 212, 215; Phil. a drag on, **51**, 118, **52**, 19; Phil. neglected by, **19**, 36, **51**, 177, 257; introd. tobacco into Phil., **50**, 53; encourages agric., **51**, 39; must take greater interest in Phil., 256; domestic shipping laws of, extended to Phil., **52**, 118; neglects econ. conditions in Phil., 147; grants reforms, 149; Fil. reform partially from, 149; pays bribe to insurgents, 98; loss of Phil. by, threatened, **19**, 36, **52**, 98, 261; Phil. lost to, **46**, 341, 346; see also Phil. Attitude of Fil. to, **1**, 41, **45**, 24, 302, **52**, 256, 258 (see also Fil.); civilizes Fil., **1**, 73, 74; inflicts injuries on natives, **7**, 312; attitude toward Fil. and Phil., **38**, 156, 157, **52**, 264; attitude of Phil. Span. to, **37**, **34**, **52**, 15, 16, 32; mestizo attitude to, 65; degrees obtained in, legal in colonies, **45**, 280; see also below Ecc. matters.

In other places – considerations rdg. proposed conquest of China, **6**, 22-24, 197-203 (see also China); claims Carolinas, **17**, 310; abandons them, **43**, 229; policy in Ladrones (Marianas), **34**, 21, 22, 249-254; conquers them, **52**, 336; cedes them to Ger., **23**, 138, **52**, 336 (see also Is.: Ladrones); Formosa of little use to, **26**, 279 (see also Is.: Formosa); new is. submit to, **44**, 79; neglect Palaos (*q.v.*), **52**, 349; should possess some port in Africa, **48**, 330. See also below, Govt. and political.

Ecclesiastical matters, etc.: name for Mahometans in, **1**, 38; Mahometan power in, **2**, 303; power of Mah. in, broken, **1**, 34; see also Mahometanism; common religion in, **1**, 49; character of religion in, 84; patron saint, **31**, 274, **32**, 270; shrine of St. James, **1**, 145; papal nuncio, **9**, 153, **28**, 120, **33**, 28, 275; miss'y spirit of king and people, **1**, 108, **6**, 185, 186, **32**, 86, **41**, 102; obligations of, to convert natives of colonies, **6**, 185, 186; obliged to protect religion, **52**, 265; miss's from, should be sent to Phil., **6**, 196, **52**, 54, 271-274; friars try to return to, **10**, 78; must not return to, **28**, 10; miss's aided from roy. treas., **14**, 333, 334 (see also Rev.); too many rel. in, **28**, 15, **34**, 387; poverty of rel. in, 246; rel. will not go to Phil. from, **36**, 184; discontented rel. should return to, **37**, 93; freedom of rel. in, 142; rel. must be recruited from, **45**, 183; rel. ord. abolished in, 233; rel. gain Phil. for, **52**, 245 (see also Phil.); see also Ord., Rel.; and Rel. Devotion to Immaculate Conception in, **18**, 80; celebrations held in, during Holy Week, **22**, 126; publication of Holy Crusade in, **28**, 186; liberty of conscience repressed by, **30**, 30; church festivals in, 288; bps. and abps. act as sold., **35**, 62; authority of curas in, less than in Phil., **41**, 150; statistics of ecc. estate, **47**, 275; quarrels with papacy, **50**, 19, 281; the "pase regio," 270, 271, 281; secularization decreed in, **51**, 62. See also Ecc.; and below Govt.: roy. patronage.

Government and political: character of govt., **1**, 47, 71; its importance, **52**, 134; united under Fernando and Isabel, **1**, 352; divided into kingdoms, 49; has one sovereign, 49; feudalism in, **52**, 345; absolutism in, overthrown by edu-

Hosted by Google

SPAIN (continued) —

cated men, **44**; govt. in 16th cent., **1**, 49; extent of dominions, 22, 49, 115, 159, **5**, 274, **15**, 201, **22**, 127, 128, **26**, 280, **29**, 278, **34**, 337, 338 (see also above, Disc., etc.).

King and crown, prerogatives, etc.—king absolute, **1**, 237, **48**, 249, 252; divine right of kings, **50**, 270; list of kings in, **1**, 351-354; house of Castile and Aragon, 351, 352; Bourbon house, 353, 354, **45**, 156; abdications from throne, **1**, 352, 354; kings are public persons, **8**, 200; celebrations held in honor of, **16**, 168, **34**, 353, 354, **46**, 93, 154, 183, 233, **47**, 62, 63. Perquisites and rights, **2**, 51-55, 97, 156, 4, 122, **29**, 61, **35**, 192, **44**, 132 (see also Rev.: monopolies, etc.); controls mil. orders, **1**, 145; dominion over conquered lands, **2**, 156; encom. and vill., assigned to, **4**, 73, 74, 79, 80, 82, 83, 85, 102, 104, 105, 141, 142, 315, **5**, 41, 49, 63, 71, 79, 233, **6**, 237, 272, **7**, 116-118, 130, 162, 267, 270, 273, 285, 312, **8**, 12, 27, 28, 31, 57, 76, 101-110, 112, 116-119, 121, 122, 125, 127, 133, 134, 138, 139, **9**, 82, 97, 98, 100, **16**, 157, **23**, 245, 248, **34**, 23, 236, 250, 275, 304, 307; encom. should not be transferred to, **6**, 27, 271, 272; vacant lands belong to, **50**, 99; possesses slaves, **10**, 36, **26**, 287; salaries confiscated to, **4**, 114.

Royal patronage in ecc. affairs for Indies (especially Phil.), its workings, etc., **4**, 123, **5**, 293, **6**, 89, 234, 235, 285, 307, **7**, 130, **8**, 49, 67, 166, 277, 302, 303, **9**, 152, 153, 225, **10**, 77, **14**, 32, **15**, 39, 59, 156, 202, **16**, 141-143, 167, 169, 174, 227, 228, 237, **21**, 9, 19-32, 44, 45, 77, 97, **24**, 188, 225, 247, 248, **25**, 76, 222, 279-281, 305, **26**, 20, 21, 123, 124, 126-130, 149, 279, 282, **27**, 21, 31, **28**, 24, 113, 120-122, 124, 128, 137, 141, 173, 185, 187, 189, 200, 204, 227, 230, 231, 280, 281, 334, **29**, 50, 105, 109, 175, 178, 183, 304, **30**, 253, **31**, 10, 43, **32**, 251, 253-256, 261, **34**, 34, 200, 206, 209, 274, 282, 339, 346, 348, 349, 351, 353, 412, 413, 434, 435, 441, **35**, 19, 41, 54, 58, 170, 201, 277, 288, 295, 305, 310, 319, 321, **36**, 29, 30, 53, 56, 58, 83, 84, 86, 151, 154, 171, 181, 208, 264, **37**, 46, 125, 152, 162, 181, 211, 298, **38**, 11, 78-80, **39**, 137, 141, 146, 234, 260, 298, **40**, 21, 23, **41**, 168, 221, **42**, 68, 137, 173, 200, 206, 285, **44**, 14, 16, 143, 145, 155, 159, 176, 179, 185, 189, **45**, 136, 188-190, 197, 202, 204-207, 218, 219, 249, 309, 322, **46**, 365, **47**, 134, 135, 165, **50**, 43, 119, 131-133, 135, 148, 270, 271, **52**, 266, 353; patronage of hosp., **8**, 147; aid and support to ecc. persons and institutions, **4**, 141, 142, **5**, 24, **9**, 107, **24**, 175, **28**, 120, 184, **34**, 327, 336, **35**, 283, **36**, 89, 200, **37**, 295, **44**, 129; desires, and pledged to, conversion of natives, and rel. zeal, **6**, 234, 270, **15**, 35-37, **16**, 193, 230, **23**, 172, 173, **29**, 309, **34**, 335-338, **35**, 319, **39**, 126, 127, **44**, 123, 124; dist. apportioned in Phil. to rel. orders, **16**, 153; Fran. upbraid, with neglect, **25**, 248, 249, **26**, 130; service of friars to, in Phil., **28**, 231, **34**, 26, 301 (see also Phil.: Religion); Sto. Tomás Univ. has no claims on, **45**, 151; concession to Manila students, 158; confirms grant to San Juan de Letran, 209; attitude toward friars, **50**, 141; friars defraud, 176; defender of Church, 270; *regalías* of, defined, 270; confirms papal bulls, 271; concessions to, **1**, 23, **3**, 121, 122; relations of Phil. with, **5**, 28; apptmts. by, 81, **17**, 323, **24**, 53; public offices sold by, **50**, 102 (see also Offices); should provide money and presents for diplomatic purposes in Phil., **6**, 203; granted authority over natives, **8**, 33; roy. arms and standards, **14**, 196, **15**, 18, 60, 71, 77, 86, 89, 134, **23**, 127, 159, **25**, 195, **28**, 128, 134, **31**, 75, 99, **35**, 257, 260, **38**, 82, **39**, 289, **41**, 67, **44**, 145, **45**, 175, 176, 204, 205, **49**, 70; roy. seal, **16**, 140 (see also Seals); concessions granted by, **16**, 168, **27**, 356, **29**, 74, **37**, 183, **40**, 120; must confirm grants, **18**, 132, **35**, 174; representative of, in colonies, **21**, 96, **37**, 26, 27, **42**, 74-77, 81, 83, 106 (see also Manila: Aud.; and Offices); reputation and authority in Orient, etc., **18**,

Hosted by Google

164, **21**, 96, **22**, 128, 129, **24**, 279, **28**, 25, **44**, 123, **50**, 150-152; authority and orders disregarded, **34**, 289, 290, 301, **35**, 188, **44**, 127, 175; makes forced loans, **42**, 236 (see also Rev.); greatly increased need of money, **48**, 237, 239; makes purchases at special rates, **50**, 199; its profits from betel monopoly, **51**, 150; fits out trading ship, 150, 151; appeal from administrational acts made to, **52**, 106; land purchased from, 296; insanity in roy. family, **47**, 251.

Organisms, etc. – Coun., **1**, 116, 146-149, 154, 156, 157, 159, **18**, 254 (see also Coun.); Roy. Coun. abolished, **17**, 303; appeals lie to Coun. of State, **45**, 328; Aud. in, **9**, 191 (see also Phil.: Aud.). Ministry of war, **53**, 16 (see also above, Disc., etc.); ministers sign decrees, **7**, 199; minister of public works, **46**, 244; creation of Tribunal Supremo (1812), **51**, 282; ministry reëstablished (1820), 286; creation of new tribunals and ministries (1834), 293; frequent admin. changes in, **52**, 122, 123; treas. dept., **51**, 228 (see also Rev.); navy dept., 289; dept. of posts, **52**, 73. CORTES – described, **52**, 232, 233; ancient divisions, **51**, 279; modern divisions, 279, 280; called by coun., 280; basis of representation in, 283; right to permit taxation, **48**, 252; receives ecc. petitions, **50**, 270; repartimiento system proposed to, **51**, 90; Phil. representation in, **17**, 300, 303, **51**, **20**, 31, 32, 279-297; Phil. not represented in (1835), 296; Phil. representation demanded in, **52**, 130; convoked and assembled, **51**, 280, 286, 287, 293, 295, 296; substitutes serve in, 281; its delegates arrested, 285; Phil. fail to elect full quota, 292; of 1810-13, 279-287; of 1820-23, 286-292, **52**, 212; of 1834-37, **51**, 293-297; sanctions constitution, 65; despatches sent to, 284; commerce discussed in, 287; its organisms reëstablished, 287; amendment presented in, 297; Fil. project presented in, **52**, 175; decrees by, **51**, 32-34, 287, 288, **52**, 357; abolished and its acts declared null, **51**, 36, 45, 280, 285, 292, 295, 296. Municipal cab. or ayuntamiento, **1**, 56, **3**, 173, **8**, 175; municipal officers form regimiento, 175; municipal organization, **17**, 329, 336; offices in independent, **20**, 145; legation at Washington, thanked, **1**, 15; state officials, thanked, 16, 17; condition of civil service, 47; charges of residencias sent to, 51 (see also Officials: residencias); gov. sends oidors to, 51; local govt. of, serves as model for Mex. and Phil., 56; deputies and officials representing, in Span.-Port. boundary dispute, 116, 165, 167, 168, 170, 171, 173, 174, 176-184, 187, 189, 195, 198, 215, 217, 220, 221; ancient office in Castile, 164; power of grandees, **2**, 52; evils of early training of nobility, **48**, 293, 294; corregidors, **6**, 240, **19**, 267; regidors, **8**, 175, **51**, 107; constable, **14**, 181, 216, 239; adelantado-may., **22**, 34, 40; laxity toward official corruption, **48**, 19, 21, 250; Squilace banished from, **50**, 273; officials of, ignorant of Phil., **51**, 297.

Constitutions – of 1812, **5**, 274, **17**, 300, **51**, 12, 33, 35, 45, 151, 152, 282, 283, 286 (reëstablished, 1820), 288, 290, 292 (suppressed, 1823), 296, **52**, 212; of 1837, **17**, 303, **51**, 20, 63, 65, 297; of 1869, **52**, 118, 211, 212; of 1876, 212; see also Constitutions.

Other matters – concessions of treaties to, **3**, 124 (see also Treaties). Laws of, hold in Phil., **8**, 314; despatches and decrees from, **21**, 127, **28**, 314, **51**, 300 (see also Decrees); trial by ordeal in, **40**, 153; laws forbid unjust enactments, **45**, 78; laws of, cited, 79; laws are good, **51**, 90, 91; legislation of, interfering, 156; see also Legal. Its cap. moved, **11**, 305; injured by repartimiento system, **19**, 71; revolts against, **14**, 248, **38**, 100 (see also Dutch; Mex.; and Port.); revolution of 1820, **52**, 212; first Carlist uprising, **51**, 58, **52**, 100; revolution of 1868, **52**, 123, 124, 127, 128, 167, 211, 277; financial reforms (1754), 353; enters "Family Compact" (1761), **49**, 45; nationalists constitute govt. (1809), **51**, 280

Hosted by Google

SPAIN (continued) —

(see above Cortes); absolutism declared in (1814), **51**, 285, 286; idea of freedom in, **50**, 19; confusion in (1822, 1841-72), **51**, 180, **52**, 213; republic in (1873), **52**, 171; political dissensions in, 100, 309; anti-liberals gain control, 184; liberals in control (1897), 119, 120, 199; govt. establ. industrial schools in Phil., 105; school regulations of, followed in Phil., **45**, 159, 161-163; school reforms of Phil. approved, 166; govt. must not show partiality, **52**, 110; censorship of press in, 139; filibusters in, unpatriotic, 242.

Relations with other countries and other peoples: in general, continual wars with other nations, **14**, 46; prestige among nations, **15**, 35, 37; inaction of Spain enriches its enemies, **30**, 55, **45**, 50, **48**, 266, 267, 277, 278, 286, 291, 292, 316-319; jealous of foreigners, **51**, 145, 147; dependent on foreign countries, 255.

Portuguese – treaties betw., **1**, 23-25, 115-129, 131-135, 137, 159-164, 222-239, 342, **3**, 45, 123, 124 (see also Treaties); land disputes betw., 90, 132, **2**, 329, 335, **3**, 122, 123, **42**, 293 (see also Demarcation; and Badajoz); its sale to Port., **1**, 224 (see also Is.: Moluccas); Span. ordered to treat Port. well, **2**, 152; hostilities, **30**, 35; friendly, 41; proposal of Port. rdg. extinction of Jes., **50**, 283; union of both crowns and separation, **1**, 32, 353, **6**, 217, **9**, 45, **15**, 56, **34**, 338, **37**, 192, **47**, 69; various relations, **2**, 247, 256, 263, 269, 300, 321, **27**, 69-71, 87; see also Port.

Moors – invasion and conquest by, **1**, 145, **18**, 339; attitude toward, **6**, 15, 59, 60; expelled from Spain, **12**, 110 (also Jews), **22**, 29, 30 (the Moriscos).

France – hostilities, **1**, 149, **22**, 52, **51**, 31, 33, 152, 292, **52**, 52, 211; treaty betw. (1814), **51**, 36 (see also Treaties); see also France; and French. Amerinds taken to, **2**, 28.

Japan – letters sent to, from Spain, **8**, 261; embassies from, in, **20**, 25; *see also* Jap.

Dutch – hostilities, **15**, 313, **17**, 146, **35**, 13, 128; peace, **19**, 31, **35**, 183, **41**, 14, 110; Dutch vassals of, **22**, 170; Spain jealous of, **38**, 268; see also Dutch; and Holland.

English – peace and alliance, **18**, 145, **49**, 169; hostilities, 60, 203, **51**, 12, **52**, 97; Eng. coll. in, **21**, 84, 87; Francis Drake in, **23**, 185; notes on, given to Brit., **49**, 313; refuse to pay notes (ransom), 309, 310, 329, 330; see also Brit.; and Eng. Embassy sent to China, **23**, 239. Trade with Norway and Russia, **47**, 283. Money paym't made to, by U. S., **52**, 159 (see also U. S.).

Miscellaneous: libraries and archives of, **1**, 14, **3**, 315, **18**, 206, **34**, 183, **53**, 15-35; MS. sent to, for publication, **1**, 79; letters from, to Phil. opened in Mex., **6**, 30, 314; despatches from, sent in duplicate, **7**, 111; see also Archives. Time of, compared with that of Manila, **1**, 22; sciences in, 78; scientific exped. despatched from, **50**, 61; contribution of, to civilization, **1**, 84; mil. orders in, 145 (see also Ord., Mil.); supplies sent to Phil. from, **3**, 43, **6**, 50-52; journeys to, and from, expensive, **6**, 194, **26**, 124, **34**, 367, 371, 372; should send farmers to Phil., **6**, 170; Span. should not be permitted to return to, 271; merchants from, settle in Manila, 287; steamship line from, to Manila, **17**, 309; cable from, to Luzón, 310; coins of, **19**, 310, 311 (see also Money); festivities in, **22**, 50; Pigafetta in, **33**, 27, 274, **34**, 147; sailors desirous to return to, **33**, 265; money collected in, for earthquake sufferers, **52**, 156; mil. organization, poor, 205; freemasonry in, 234.

SPANIARDS (Castilians, Castilas)—

In general: called Nambajies by Jap., **15**, 119; called Castilas by natives, **50**, 178; meaning of term "Filipino (Philippine) Span.," **52**, 31, 34; in Spain, igno-

Hosted by Google

rant of Phil., **45**, 233; peninsulars despise colonials, **52**, 33, 34; attitude, in Phil. toward Spain and peninsulars, **51**, 209-212, **52**, 15, 33, 34, 101, 110; their sympathies with Phil., 32; grave danger to, if natives gain control of Phil., 40, 85; insurrection in Phil. forced by, 93; peninsulars have no bond in Phil., 238, 239.

Population: no. in Phil. at various times, **1**, 60, **10**, 256, **12**, 182, **27**, 82, 83, **36**, 264, 265, **51**, 80, **52**, 15, 34, 35, 115, 116; no. in various Phil. dist., cities (mainly Manila), and settlements at various times, **1**, 44, **7**, 37, 42, **8**, 96, 105, 117, 127, 138, **16**, 42, 143, 146-149, **17**, 105, **20**, 20, 233-235, **28**, 62, **29**, 79, 190, 228, 305, **34**, 444, 445, **36**, 90, 214, **41**, 314, **49**, 17 (see also Manila: pop.; and Phil.: pop.); no. in Formosa, **26**, 279; no. participating in various exped., **9**, 297, **10**, 68, **11**, 231, **12**, 179, **15**, 90, **16**, 257, 264 (see also Exped.); no. in Phil. uncertain, **28**, 161; emigration to Phil., insignificant, 353; few in Phil., **3**, 303, 313, **4**, 78, 83, **7**, 85, 123, 135, **15**, 304, **28**, 240, 246, **36**, 159, 183, **37**, 103, 195, 252, **46**, 283, **52**, 114-116; many in Phil., **6**, 51, 52; no. in Phil. increases, **52**, 114, 215; no. in Phil. should be reduced, 31-44; scattered in Luzón, **4**, 24; *id.* in Camarines, 37; many in Camarines, **34**, 387; many in Panay, **23**, 216; few in Ilocos, **16**, 149, **34**, 383; *id.* traverse Mindanao, **44**, 84; resident in Mindanao, **46**, 357; no, in miss., **50**, 156; rarely seen in prov., 159; none in prov., 165; mainly at Manila, **5**, 81, **52**, 115; few in Manila, **29**, 220, 255, **38**, 55, **51**, 123, 220; live mainly in Binondo, **51**, 307; many in Cebú, **11**, 257; few, in N. Segovia, **36**, 193; *id.* in N. Cáceres, 195; increase in Amer., **27**, 154; none in China, **7**, 233; few in Moluccas, **18**, 143; many in various Asiatic countries, **20**, 99; five classes in Phil., **16**, 168; mestizos, **27**, 292, **43**, 268, **51**, 102; transient residents in Phil., **6**, 271, **17**, 39; limited term of residence in Phil., urged for, **51**, 211, 212; return to Spain of, urged, 211, 212; restrictions on leaving Phil. urged and placed, **6**, 22, 196, 268, 271, **7**, 172, **8**, 285, **26**, 284; leave Phil. without permission, **9**, 251; leave Phil., **12**, 101, **16**, 13, 45, **45**, 129 (see also Phil.: pop.); not allowed in China, **8**, 273; only respectable, should be allowed in Phil., **51**, 209, **52**, 17, 18, 63; loyal, emigrate to Phil., from Amer. colonies, 117; exiled from Macao, **7**, 80, **27**, 311; *id.* from Ternate, **16**, 306; *id.* from Phil., **52**, 128; not allowed in native vill., **1**, 58, **16**, 166, **50**, 156, 159, 168, 209, 210; allowed to live in *id.*, 224, 253; only good, should be allowed in prov., **52**, 63; flee to mts., **50**, 171. See also Manila; Phil. Is.: pop.; Pop.; and below, Disc., conquest, and colon., Soc. and econ. life – mortality, and Govt.

Characteristics: of Span. and Fil. compared, **17**, 95, **28**, 244; of lower-class Span., 293; of Spain and Phil. different, **51**, 73; in Phil., 183, 184, 209-212, **52**, 15, 32.

Positive – democratic, **1**, 73; brave and courageous, **2**, 151, **6**, 210, **29**, 128, **35**, 263, **41**, 292, 293, **48**, 216; dislike to attend horsemen, **4**, 103; warlike, 204, **9**, 27; excel as sold. (in Amer.), **48**, 225; wise and prudent, **13**, 290; not cruel, **14**, 47; just, 47; trustful, **133**; energetic, **17**, 276, **28**, 244; optimistic, **24**, 139; loyal and patriotic, **25**, 53, 67, 68, **36**, 26, 43, **48**, 216, **49**, 111; Chris. kindness, **28**, 94; self-reliant, **28**, 293; benevolent and tolerant, **40**, 201, 205; economic, **48**, 293; use wine moderately, **50**, 110; ambitious, **52**, 98; liberal (in politics) in Phil., **52**, 120, 121.

Negative – cruel, **1**, 69, 70, **5**, 212-236, 250, 251, **7**, 25, **14**, 47, **34**, 23, 273-275, 278, **38**, 10, 43, **44**, 15, 125; greedy and avaricious, **1**, 326, 332, **3**, 293, **9**, 321, **12**, 152, **34**, 24, 281, 284, 288, **40**, 233, **41**, 140, 192, 193, **44**, 15, 125, **52**, 95; selfish, **4**, 102; self-seeking, **6**, 222, **31**, 26; unrestrained and unruly, **7**, 80, 220, 221, 225; steal kingdoms, 216; imprudent, 225; importunate (in Phil.), **8**, 269;

Hosted by Google

SPANIARDS (continued) —

licentious and vicious, **12**, 111, **48**, 243, 244, **50**, 159, **51**, 174; addicted to use of buyo, **12**, 303, **16**, 14, 98; use snuff, **50**, 109; revengeful, **17**, 110, 111; heedless, **23**, 232; degenerate (in Phil.), 248; arrogant, **24**, 164, **40**, 15, 294, 295, **52**, 98, 99; cowardly, **24**, 177, **26**, 149, **49**, 214; boastful and over-confident, **28**, 48, **29**, 40; regard labor as disgraceful, **30**, 71, **51**, 174; lazy and indolent, **40**, 209, **45**, 51, **48**, 215, 243, 244, 266, 267, 273, 278, 280, 284, 293, 310, **49**, 193, **50**, 159, **51**, 91, 210 (women); unreasonable, **32**, 77; unjust, **36**, 133, 134; perfidious, **38**, 130; behead slain enemies, 136; fickle, **39**, 225, 226; tyrannical, **40**, 15, 233, 294, 295; ostentatious, 207; timid in business, **48**, 293, 312; ignorant, 293, 314; jealous of foreigners, **51**, 41; thievish (at Manila), **51**, 98; apathetic (in Phil.), 173; Phil., easily influenced, 207; Phil., dangerous, 210, 211; peninsulars, dangerous (for short time), **52**, 109; peninsulars, influenced by modern errors, 239, 240.

Language: common, in Spain, **1**, 49; little studied in U. S., 20; bible transl. into, 79; must be spoken on Span. ships, **2**, 144; diffused by emigration, **46**, 27, 339; bulls must be published in, **5**, 294; provision made for teaching to Amerinds, **46**, 275, 282; govt. efforts to make Span. the language of Phil., **1**, 80, 83, **28**, 14, 211, **45**, 18, 20, 184, 222, 247, 292, 293, **46**, 15, 18, 68, 69, 73, 79, 85, 87, 89, 97, 133, 134, 144, 145, 150, 161, 183, 247, 250, 252, 277-282, 284-286, 328, 334, **47**, 159, **52**, 344, **50**, 120, 121, 254; decrees rdg., **46**, 238, 243, 249, 250, 252, 253, 277, 279, 280, 281; provisions for diffusion inadequate, 24, 275; instruction given in, **1**, 42, **14**, 199, **16**, 152, **45**, 23, 291, **46**, 288, 289, **48**, 228, **50**, 265; method of teaching, **46**, 328, 329; Jes. encourage, in schools, 67; teaching neglected (mainly by friars), **1**, 83, **45**, 293, 294, **46**, 27, 280, 281; controversy rdg. teaching of, 15, 69; friars do not oppose teaching of, 302, 303, 307; must be spoken in convents, **45**, 20, 222; penalties for not using and teaching, 222, **46**, 131, 277, 279-281, 285, 286; native officials must know, 85, **50**, 254; little used in prov., **1**, 58, **46**, 332; few Fil. know, **1**, 83, **44**, 33, **45**, 241, 246, 302, 313, **46**, 78; Fil. read, without understanding, **45**, 296; pupils forget, **46**, 212; Fil. cannot learn, 335-338; general lang. of Manila, **44**, 30; many Fil. use, **46**, 305, 306; use, general in Mindanao, 329; impracticable to supplant Tag. by, **1**, 83; should be transl. into Tag., 84; corrupted in Phil., **23**, 229, **44**, 30 (trade jargon), **48**, 112; Fil. boys present plays in, **16**, 152; Span. comedies transl. by Fil., **40**, 51; acts of gobernadorcillo drawn in, **16**, 156; priests preach in, **44**, 33, **46**, 332; failure, in schools, 26, 327-329; its importance exaggerated, 304; Fil. eager to lèarn, 317; Span. corrupt native words, **38**, 47; Span. officials of native dialects, **46**, 325; Eng. substituted for, in Phil., **45**, 242.

Doc. in (in this series), **1**, 276-278, 294-300, **2**, 220-230, **3**, 230-259, **5**, 34-186; words and phrases, **2**, 54, 55, 68, 90, 97, 125, 126, 147, 153, 155, 157, 175, 181, 188-193, 201, 203, 206, 207, 209, 213, 229, 231, 276, 283, 285, 290, 299, **3**, 155, **5**, 83, 226, 227, 256, 259, 261, 263, 276, 279-281, 288, 290, 292, 297, 298, 313, 314, **6**, 41, 42, **17**, 36, 40, **18**, 60, **39**, 167, 176, 180, 194, 197, 206, 207, **42**, 41, 102, **48**, 96, 115, 221, 222, 225, 238, 243, 253, 272, 275, 316, 326.

Social and economical life: social structure – aud. must maintain letters of nobility, **5**, 282; order of nobility planned for China, if conquered, **6**, 225; purity of blood required for students in S. Fel. coll., **45**, 175; lose class distinction in Phil., **52**, 357; held as slaves, **2**, 12, 42, **50**, 137; slavery among, and considerations rdg., **3**, 204, 288, **4**, 191, 192, **5**, 243, 289, **6**, 21, 191, 192, **7**, 170, 171, 243, **9**, 139, **16**, 120, 128, 163, 164, 312, **24**, 119, **29**, 155, **30**, 262, **34**, 20, 27, **231**,

Hosted by Google

232, 283, 284, 327-330, **35**, 66; intermarriage with native women in Phil., **6**, 20, 137, 172, **23**, 252, **50**, 209, 210, **51**, 101, 102 (see also below, morals); should be prohibited from marrying native women, **52**, 35, 36; married men wrongly sent to Phil., 35; women and girls, **3**, 292, 293, **6**, 27, 272, **12**, 253, **14**, 48, 133, 209, 210, **16**, 250, 278, **18**, 282, **20**, 171, 237, 240, 243, **22**, 205, 209, 210, **28**, 124, 126, 127, 129, 186-189, 199, 205, **29**, 70, 159, 258, **30**, 140, 141, **31**, 55, 69, **32**, 229, **38**, 44, 168, **44**, 35, 119, **46**, 345, 363, **47**, 35, 169, **51**, 175, 207, **52**, 86; children (mainly boys), **22**, 14, 108, 110, **28**, 139, 173, 204, **34**, 370, **45**, 153; law of inheritance among Phil., **51**, 210; act as godfathers to Fil., **30**, 309; servants ape, **40**, 247; freemasonry estab. among, in Phil., **52**, 129, 181, 234 (see also Freemasonry); reputation and prestige in Orient, **6**, 105, **17**, 119, **18**, 33, **24**, 165, **27**, 260, 313, **34**, 446; *id.* endangered and weakened, **6**, 179, 238, **12**, 123, **52**, 78, 256; must maintain prestige, 61; reason for loss of, 120.

Life in Phil. and status, **1**, 43, **6**, 51-53, **7**, 255, 256, **8**, 222, 237, **15**, 315, **31**, 55 (women), **34**, 395, **50**, 158, 159 (in prov.), **51**, 210; amt. of wealth in Manila (*ca.* 800), **1**, 67; source of income in Phil., **7**, 298; have plenty of money, **8**, 87; reputed to be wealthy, **31**, 120, 121; houses of wealthy, **42**, 261; poor and needy, **3**, 43, **4**, 104, **10**, 109, **30**, 71, **48**, 315, **49**, 273; aid for needy requested, **10**, 13; suggestions for their relief, 127, 128; needy protected by Misericordia (*q.v.*), **14**, 210; endure hardships in Phil., **4**, 231, **7**, 241; non-producers in Phil., **6**, 53; have no interest in Phil., **6**, 271; Phil. offer inducements to, **12**, 186; impoverished by exactions, **18**, 120; lose much property during Chin. insurrection (1640), **29**, 17, 228, 237, 251, 252; ignorant of Phil. conditions, **28**, 211, 212; neglect econ. considerations, **52**, 133, 134.

Occupations and industries, etc.—abandon trades in Manila, **7**, 226; neglect all industries but trade (*q.v.* below), **16**, 187; their industries injured by foreign competition, **44**, 299; occupations at Manila, **49**, 193; natives work for less than, **51**, 192; introduce animals, fruits, etc., into Phil., **1**, 42, **13**, 141, **16**, 90, **35**, 299, 302, **39**, 87; teach farming to Fil., **9**, 236; estab. stock-farms in Phil., **15**, 302; do not engage in agric., **16**, 165, **28**, 178, 285; few engage in *id.*, **51**, 137; estab. farms, **22**, 270; abandon plantations, **51**, 137, 138; not fitted for field work, 271; dislike agric. labor, **52**, 16; exempt from arrest during harvest, **52**, 293; see also Agric.; fail to find or work mines, **3**, 192, **16**, 103, 165; inspect gold mines, **3**, 243, **4**, 88, **14**, 301; propose to work mines, **3**, 283; work mines, **14**, 300, **17**, 237 (silver, in Amer.), **50**, 180; Igorot mines known to, **14**, 320; gold mines unprofitable for, **35**, 300; see also Mines and mining; as sold., **4**, 108, **21**, 316, **22**, 95, **24**, 102, 145, 163, **25**, 148, **26**, 197, 284, **27**, 259, 263, 272, 274, 292, 298, 321, 325, 349, 357, **28**, 327, **29**, 122, **36**, 241, **37**, 245, **42**, 123, 245 (see also Mil.); cast artillery, **10**, 164; lack weapons, **3**, 51; carry firearms in Phil., **30**, 199, 299; their method of warfare, **8**, 222; prisoners among ransomed, **17**, 116, 140; shipbldg., **13**, 178, **22**, 203, **42**, 118, **44**, 97; seamen, **14**, 220, **15**, 220, **26**, 206, 239 (wages), **29**, 30 (desertion); convicts serve in roy. galleys, **16**, 173 (see also Convicts); abandon shipyards, **22**, 204; estab. shipyards in Camboja, 306; mutineers plan to become pirates, **34**, 217; rope-masters, **26**, 244; make best hand pumps, **39**, 117; see also Ships; do not engage in architecture, **16**, 165 (see also Architecture); erect bldgs. in Manila, **23**, 203; as artisans, **18**, 231, **19**, 294, 295, **24**, 295, **26**, 206, 207, 241, 242, 244 (see also Artisans; and Salaries); overseers, **26**, 207, **29**, 153; clerks, **26**, 212; their method of accounting, **25**, 74, 75. Their houses in Manila, **1**, 43; their country homes destroyed, **36**, 246; houses of wealthy, **42**, 261. Deplete food supply, **3**, 202; lack

Hosted by Google

SPANIARDS (continued) —

food, **4**, 299, **9**, 20; rations of rice issued to, **9**, 288, 294; destroy provisions, **17**, 103; Port. supply Span. in Manila with food, **29**, 69; make raids for food, **31**, 115; food must be procured from natives, **36**, 301; use different food than natives, **51**, 210; see also Provisions. Lack clothing, **3**, 203; use Fil. cloth, 203, **8**, 89, 93; Chin. converts dress like, **10**, 83; Fil. dress like, **40**, 63; see also Clothing. Education (see Education). Amusements, **32**, 174, **40**, 246, **45**, 277, **47**, 321; indulge in siesta, **17**, 109. Morals – must not steal or kill cows in Borneo, **4**, 191; concubinage and illicit relations with native women, **6**, 178, **22**, 109, **34**, 429, **40**, 248, **43**, 282 (see also above, Characteristics); their licence in Manila, **10**, 43, 44; attempt to seduce native women, **12**, 252, **31**, 31, 33; injured by their bad morals, **7**, 291; accept bribes, **9**, 322; crime among, **30**, 71; lax in morals, 272, 279, 280; teach vices to natives, **50**, 158; all treated as evil doers, 160. Sickness among, **4**, 278-282, 291; desire drugs, **12**, 178 (see also Drugs); use hot springs, 213; drowned, **4**, 25, **11**, 194, **13**, 118, **18**, 74, **22**, 184, **24**, 98 (see also Casualties); mortality in Phil., **8**, 237, **9**, 75, 271, **11**, 178, 247, 248 (naval battle), **15**, 276, **16**, 290 (fire), 295 (Chin. revolt), **23**, 60, **26**, 284, **28**, 61, 261, **29**, 60, 75, 201, 203, 205, 206, 211, 213, 234, 239, 241, 249, **30**, 143, **35**, 240, 243, 248, 249, 259, **38**, 205, **49**, 18, 128, **51**, 77 (see also Diseases and remedies; and Hosp.).

Trade – depend on (in Phil.), **1**, 68, **6**, 270, 276, **24**, 150, **49**, 13, 20, 29; merchants settle in Manila, **6**, 287; complain of merchants, **7**, 76; allowed to export goods from Phil., **3**, 34; imported goods distributed among, **7**, 139, 154; first trading reserved for, **10**, 84; endanger Port. trade, 193; menaced by Dutch, **22**, 142; engage in, **7**, 256, **23**, 280, **28**, 129, **42**, 155, **52**, 41; trade through agents, **51**, 199; profits, **1**, 67; make com. gains in Phil., **52**, 118; in spice-trade, **3**, 197, **16**, 224, **27**, 109, **47**, 262, 265, 267, 268, 273 (see also Spices); restrictions, **1**, 62, 63, **7**, 203, **10**, 296, **50**, 132. Value Chin. articles, **1**, 68; Chin. ask, to estab. trading-post in China, **6**, 29, 303; trade betw., and Chin. desirable, **8**, 14, 176, 177, 184, **15**, 170, **23**, 219; trade with Chin., **3**, 167, 245, **4**, 24, **8**, 80, 81, 85, 92, **9**, 234, **10**, 9, **14**, 50, 124, 232, **23**, 231, 232; suffer from Chin. trade, **8**, 86; Port. prevent, from trading in China, 183; trade with Ladrones, **6**, 139; with Siam (desired and engaged in), **10**, 19, 268, **44**, 152; Siamese seize their mdse., **22**, 139, 141; with Jap. (desired and engaged in), **15**, 202, 251, 256, **22**, 11; in E. Indies, **19**, 9, 319; with Camboja, **22**, 23; dare not trade with Fil., **50**, 122, 123; allowed to trade with them, 168; trade in prov., 250, **51**, 50. See also the various countries; and Commerce.

Religious matters, etc. – combat Mahometanism, **1**, 34, **4**, 234; their piety, **15**, 306, **17**, 56, 58, 59 (women), **30**, 220, **44**, 35; their object in Fil., mainly rel., **4**, 234, **23**, 172, **49**, 28, 142, 232; maintain Christianity in Phil., **8**, 292; conquests followed by preaching of gospel, **35**, 184; save Fil. from pagan rulers, **40**, 225; their obedience to papal authority, **48**, 249; neglect rel. duties, **52**, 17, 56; many irrel., 255. Their timely arrival in Phil., **1**, 34, 35; instructed and admin. to, 42, **6**, 318, **9**, 111, **12**, 280, **13**, 9, 10, 44, 45, 70, 179-181, 251, **14**, 34, **21**, 52, 133, 158, 170, **23**, 121, 224, 252, 290, **25**, 96, 101, **28**, 82, **31**, 36, 228, **32**, 24, 53, 223, **36**, 53, **37**, 123, **42**, 123, **44**, 28, 36, 37; work of Misericordia among, **1**, 43, **28**, 127, 188, **47**, 24, 40 (see also Confraternities: Misericordia); sold. make poor Chris., **1**, 45; beg alms, 67, 68; aided by Fil. confraternity, **13**, 129; alms given by, **16**, 171, **37**, 295 (see also Alms); help maintain convents, **4**, 141, 142; hinder rel. instruction of natives, **5**, 212, 217. Should have curas, **6**, 18, 160;

Hosted by Google

their curas, **22**, 87, **25**, 195, 196, **28**, 110, 240-242, **36**, 89; curas must be Span., **52**, 17; curacies and benefices for, **20**, 85, **22**, 85, 86, **28**, 129, 163, 184, **32**, 53, **36**, 91, 104, **45**, 98; ecc. persons give bad example to, **7**, 244; study for priesthood, **21**, 29; enter priesthood through self interest, **40**, 279; few priests among, **31**, **24**; need preachers, **31**, 141; petition for sec. priests, **34**, 24, 282; maintain priests, **36**, 58; ecc. persons trick, **50**, 320; sec. clergy enjoy best benefices, **51**, 117; peninsulars hostile to clergy, **52**, 252. Scandalized by ecc. disputes, **7**, 131; their method of conversion, 287, 288. Hostilities and ill feeling betw., and rel., **9**, 228, **10**, 79, **23**, 18, 19, 255-258, 265-270, **28**, 240, 257, **34**, 278, 324, **46**, 330, **50**, 158, 166, 167, 169, 177, **52**, 255, 258, 259, 277; cordial relations with, in prov., **28**, 242, 243; aid rel. to evade laws, **9**, 251; rel. aid, **12**, 255; aid rel., **13**, 67, 107, **14**, **12**, 222, **30**, 212; their rel. spirit in Phil., maintained by rel. ord., **13**, 124; ruled by rel., **19**, 154, **21**, 74; Jes. exploit, **50**, 306; see also Religious. Pay tithes in Phil., **9**, 229; take discipline, **12**, 249 (see also Flagellation); churches for, and attendance at, **20**, 227, 228, **23**, 212, **28**, 109, **38**, 55 (see also Churches); church robbed by, **29**, 36; outside Manila, allotted to respective parishes, **39**, 253, 254. Lay, must not transport miss's, **28**, 68; beatas, **28**, 205 (see also Beaterios); harass native converts, **34**, 279; members of confraternities show special devotion during lent, **44**, 36, 37; neglect conversion of natives, **45**, 67. See also Ecc.; and all other ecc. and rel. captions.

Discovery, conquest, and colonization: their demarc., **1**, 308 (*see also* Demarc., Line of); sail W., 307, **17**, 125; their lands in new world, **1**, 13; discover Galapagos Is., **39**, 52; disc. Moluccas, **1**, 148, 150 (but see Is.: Moluccas); disc. and name Ladrones (*q.v.*), **6**, 141; disc. and conquest of Phil., 143-145, **8**, 79, **23**, 121, 122 (see also Exped.; Lopez de Legazpi; Magalhães; and Phil.); name Negros Is., **9**, 96; disc. of Palaos Is. (*q.v.*), **41**, 55; eager for conquest, **9**, 9, 303, **41**, 28, 278; methods of conquest, **3**, 25; follow up conquests by priests, **30**, 311; conquests in Phil., **1**, 32, 33, **3**, 182, **6**, 142, 143, **9**, 12, 81-85, 327, 328, **16**, 72, 232 (Manila), **17**, 272, **24**, 138, **30**, 17, 273-278, **37**, 248, **38**, 212 (easy); why conquest of Phil. was easy, **16**, 124; should extend conquests in Phil., **6**, 21, 184-187; desire to make conquests in China, 22-24, 197-213, **7**, 216; justify conquest of China, **6**, 199, 200, 214-226; reduction of Cagayán costly, **31**, 25; take possession of various dist., and receive vassals, **3**, 77-82, **14**, 283, 285, 286, 289-291, 293-296, **17**, 319, **23**, 137, 148, **24**, 153, **34**, 19, 216; effect on Span. of conquest oversees, **44**, 228. Their colonization ideals, **1**, 35, 36, 46; preserve native forms in colonies, 38; Amer. develop their colonies, **52**, 123; colon. in Amer., **1**, 35, 36; colony at Straits of Magellan, **15**, 61, 291.

Needed for colonization of Phil., **3**, 169, 299, **34**, 212; sent to colonize Phil., **4**, 120, **8**, 187, **15**, 12, 55; objects for colon. of Phil., **3**, 296, **4**, 177, 178; effect of arrival in Phil., **16**, 135, 136; their opportune arrival in Phil., **24**, 46; Phil. do not justly belong to, **3**, 254, 262; their rights to Phil., **23**, 157, 158; settlements, colonies, garrisons, etc., in Phil., **1**, 327, **2**, 72, **3**, 94, 95, 168, 235, 274, 275, **4**, 152, 153, **6**, 89, 131, 285, **7**, 37, 121, **8**, 108, 176, **9**, 48, 297, 298, **10**, 41, **12**, 221, **15**, 46, 47, 51, 54, 99, 100, 191, 192, 243, 265, 302, **16**, 72, 166, **17**, 66, 108, 201, 202, 211, 212, **19**, 251, **21**, 237, 240, 241, **23**, 161, 162, 209, **24**, 85, **27**, 226, **28**, 85, 88, 93, 94, 169, 177, **29**, 92, **31**, 15, 203, 268, 273, **34**, 17, 241, 376, 382, **35**, 72, **36**, 196, 257 (few pure-blood Span.), **37**, 247, **38**, 90, 268, 269, **39**, 29, 80, 84, **40**, 38, 40, 45, 157, **43**, 174, **44**, 28, 63, 70, 78, 100 (see also Arevalo, Cebú; Manila; Mil.; N. Segovia; Vigan; and above, Pop.); settlements in Phil., and Amer. compared, **36**, 264, 265; exploration and colonization in Phil., **14**, 281-326,

Hosted by Google

SPANIARDS (continued) —

37, 249; colonies needed in Phil., **34**, 31, 209, 409; failure in attempt to colonize, 382; suffer hardships in Cebú, **3**, 70; withdraw from Joló, **28**, 95, **43**, 175; *id.* from Cebú, **28**, 177-179; should abandon Cagayán, **38**, 191; seldom penetrate interior of Mindanao, **43**, 143; abandon forts, **44**, 63, 70; threaten to abandon Phil., **45**, 42 (see Phil.); possess few posts in Mindanao, **51**, 79; encom. in Phil., **1**, 39, **4**, 102, **7**, 47, 286, **16**, 105, 106, **41**, 278. See also Colonies; Exped.; and below, Govt., and Relations with others.

Government and political: politically immature, **49**, 21; length of rule in Phil., **1**, 13; their rights in Orient, defined, 30; their legislation for Indians, 35, 36; methods of legislation, **50**, 18; methods employed by, toward Fil., **1**, 38; how they gov., **50**, 170, **52**, 131; divided into factions, **51**, 178, 179; local govt. among, **1**, 56; various policies, **4**, 105, **7**, 166, **38**, 12; gov. Phil. poorly, **49**, 39; govt. tyrannical, **7**, 257, **49**, 161; difficult for, to obtain justice in Phil., **51**, 268, 269; refuse Joseph Bonaparte as king, **51**, 280; over-emphasize Phil. political factors, **52**, 134; in Phil., prefer and desire independence, 31, 42, 102; liberals foster spirit of independence, 149; peninsular dangerous in Phil. for only short time, 109; liberal, in Phil., 120, 121, 129, 130; control in parts of Phil. only nominal, 162; their pol. literature, polemical, 164; impose trib. and taxes, **1**, 39, **4**, 223, **6**, 174, **7**, 311, **8**, 74, 250, **34**, 401; supported by trib., **3**, 265, 271, **7**, 291, 292; care only for trib., 269; natives threaten tax-collectors, **38**, 183; taxes levied on, **7**, 126, **11**, 21-23, **28**, 256, **34**, 401; see also Rev. Encom. granted to officials, **1**, 39 (see also Encom.; and Offices and officials); insubordinate punished in Phil., **10**, 10, 43, 44, 46; regulations for residencias of prov'l officials, **16**, 166; alc.-may. aid, **50**, 253; officer native regiments, **51**, 12, 17, 183, 185, 190, **52**, 94; mil. posts urged for, **51**, 186, 187; cannot endure mil. service in Phil., 187; officials care only for salaries, 191; desire govt. posts, **52**, 32, 33; restriction from office urged, **52**, 34; seat of govt. in Phil., **3**, 170 (see also Manila); despatch embassies, **14**, 136, **15**, 146, **31**, 176, **32**, 14, 185, **41**, 301, 302 (see also Ambassadors and envoys); serve faithfully, **3**, 250, **7**, 72, **45**, 54; violate laws, **7**, 80, 200, **8**, 71, **52**, 292; mining laws and ordinances for Span. colonies, **20**, 293; authority in Phil. endangered, **6**, 178; insurrections (*q.v.*), **17**, 301 (Span.-Amer.), **52**, 93 (forced by Span.); well treated by govt., **23**, 116; criminals sent to Spain, **43**, 143; restrictions on, **51**, 146. See also N. España: Govt.; Phil.: Govt.; Spain: Govt.; and above Disc., etc.

Outside relations, in general: devastate conquered countries, **6**, 22, 211; feared by other nations, **7**, 68; steal kingdoms, 216; gain allies easily, **9**, 245; their enemies, **17**, 250; their prestige in E. archipelago, **19**, 12, 14, 198, 199, 221, **31**, 181, **36**, 208; foreigners in their service, **27**, 81, 82; foreigners debarred from their ports, **42**, 235; injured by foreign competition, **44**, 299; Fil. prefer to foreigners, **46**, 305; fear no attack in Phil., **49**, 46; incite natives against foreigners, **51**, 41; girls in Phil. marry married foreigners, 207; their attitude toward foreigners, **52**, 141.

Relations with whites: Moors – hostilities, **2**, 301, 308, **8**, 222.

Portuguese – hostilities, **1**, 32, 317, **2**, 264, 266-269, 303, 306-308, 311-314, 317, 320-322, 326, **3**, 31, 44-49, 182, **6**, 26, 262, **7**, 12, 80, **9**, 42, **10**, 231-233, **12**, 29, **14**, 176, 238, **15**, 166, 170, 171, **22**, 137, **23**, 154, 187, 188, **25**, 15, **31**, 131, 132, **33**, 31, 276, **34**, 158, 159, 212, 218, 219, **35**, 15, 180-182; boundary disputes with, **3**, 122, 123; Port. spread evil repts. of, **7**, 216, 217, **15**, 167; prevent from trading in China, **8**, 183; defrauded by, **25**, 14; arrested by, **35**, 180, 181; confiscate Span.

Hosted by Google

property, 182; friendship and alliance, **3**, 72, **12**, 11, 32, **15**, 286, **22**, 172, **23**, 112, 114, **29**, 263, **42**, 218; ordered to maintain friendship with, **8**, 191-193; in Port. service, **1**, 141, 216, **4**, 145; in Span. service, **33**, 278; desert to, **3**, 49, 50; endanger their trade, **10**, 193; Span. in Macao, 200; Port. act as trade agents for, **29**, 71; confused, **33**, 18, 19, 139; *see also* Port.

British – hostilities, **1**, 35, **7**, 53-55, 67, **12**, 41, **16**, 278, **20**, 27-30, **22**, 24, 319, **34**, 393, **43**, 179, **47**, 231. Brit. invasion, **49**, throughout; Span. unprepared, 83; lack leaders, 164, 165; Span. colors captured, 84; bombard and attack Brit., 85, 112, 113, 115, 116; advance against Brit., 86; vote to continue defense, 87; neglect to post sentries, 88; driven from bastion of S. Andrés, 97; Span. garrison mutinies, 99; make valiant resistance, 104; abandon post, 111; Span. plant battery, 118; battery dismounted, 121; Span. abandon Manila, 151; Brit. desire to capture, 163; slay and slain by, 88, 92, 94, 98, 99, 117, 120, 121, 293, **50**, 24; accept Brit. conditions, **49**, 68, 312, 324; formulate second capitulation, 127, 324; Span. misstate conditions, 329; sign articles of capitulation, 322, 323; Span. give hostages, 72; surrender Manila (*q.v.*) and Cavite, 52, 53; Span. prisoners of war, 16, 77, 99, 100, 127, 227, 228; sold. disarmed, 77; break parole, 260; ransom promised but not paid, 23, 80, 314, 316, 317, 320, 327; Span. arrested, 153; Span. summoned to Manila, 165, 274; Span. prevent peace, 168; Brit. illtreat, 170; escape from Manila, 220, 246; Span. in Anda's command, 228; Brit. threaten, 272, 273. Span. allowed to retire from Manila, 326; friendship, **13**, 289, **29**, 34, **38**, 269; Brit. attitude toward, **1**, 35; fear Brit. settlement, **15**, 116; punish Brit. pirates, **16**, 278; jealous of Brit., **43**, 179; fear Brit. attack, **51**, 122; ape Brit., **52**, 68; see also Brit., and Eng.

Dutch – hostilities, **11**, 167, 251, **12**, 12, 41, **14**, 46, 176, **15**, 225-233, 304, 312-314, 322-324, 326-330, **16**, 65, 303, 304, **17**, 10, 114, 115, 118-121, 123, **18**, 12, 20, 21, 73, 228-234, 249, **19**, 10, 25-32, 60, 91, 92, 200, 201, 207, 259, 275, 292, **20**, 27-31, 33, 34, **22**, 18, 19, 142, 181-184, 190, 201, 202, 214-216, **24**, 13, 16, 60, 80, 87, 97, 171, 172, 331, **27**, 17, 41, 307, 313, **29**, 9, 84, 133, 134, 263, **31**, 247, **32**, 125, **35**, 9, 17, 18, 39, 145, 150, 215, 231-233, 235-244, 246-249, **38**, 105, **41**, 106, 298, 306, **42**, 125, **46**, 14, 56; Dutch feign friendship, **15**, 205; Van Noordt praises, **16**, 68; captives exchanged and ransomed, **18**, 221, **20**, 149, **27**, 312; truce, **35**, 143-145; treat Span. well, 181, **42**, 126; fear Dutch, **37**, 13, 158, 159; can compete with Dutch in spice-trade, **47**, 262, 265, 267, 268, 273; see also Dutch; and Holland. French – mobbed for cultivating vegetables in Phil., **48**, 283; aid, in Cochinchina, **52**, 213; see also France; and French. Americans (of U. S.) – attitude toward Span., **1**, 35; aid, against Brit., **52**, 97; see also Amer.; and United States.

Relations with peoples of Philippines: native name for, **50**, 122; divide natives of Phil. into many tribes, **51**, 79.

Filipinos – do not understand them, **16**, 72, **40**, 227; superior to Fil., 217, 218; attitude toward Span., **2**, 204-208, 229, **3**, 81, **6**, 25, 184, 238, **9**, 63, **15**, 296, **16**, 100, **28**, 253, 254, **29**, 295, **30**, 180, 191, 302, 316, **34**, 23, 274, **40**, 214-217, 249, 250, 253-255, 265, **41**, 81, **43**, 34, 43, **47**, 298, **50**, 132, 160, 164, 165, 178, **51**, 178, **52**, 17, 59, 60; Span. attitude toward, **3**, 96, **31**, 286, **36**, 261, **40**, 201, 205, 207, 208, **43**, 33, **51**, 103, 117, **52**, 36, 39, 64, 120, 150, 238, 239; hostilities, **2**, 16, 18, 38, 40, 64-66, 68, 70, 72, 79, 111, 114, 127, 141, 143, 184, 203, 211, 212, 225, **3**, 17, 84, 91 [Mor., meaning Tag.], 98, 100, 110, 129, 142-145, 149, 150, 156-158, 160, 166, 171, 254-257, 263, 264, 271, **4**, 35, 36, 69, 106, **6**, 149, 186, 187, **7**, 13, 14, 95-111, 122, 123, 167, 310, 320, **8**, 199, 209, 218, 230, **9**, 41, 246, 247, **10**,

Hosted by Google

SPANIARDS (continued) —

13, 54, **12**, 101, 180, **15**, 46, 49, 101, 102, 193, 302, **16**, 100, 139, 168, **21**, 161, **22**, 211, **23**, 16, 165-171, 233, **24**, 116, 118, **28**, 150, 326-328, 335, **30**, 144, 277, **31**, 70, 265, **34**, 22, 260, 279, **35**, 308, **36**, 129, 131, **38**, 99, 117, 163-166, 168, 171, 172, 183, 184, 186, 190, 191, 200, 201, 204-206, 208, 220, 222, 223, **41**, 15, 69, 109, 127, **46**, 43, **49**, 161, 272, **52**, 40, 242 (*see also* Exped.; *and* Insurrections); peace, aid, and friendship, **2**, 134, 141, 211, **3**, 77, 81, 94, 264, **8**, 214, **9**, 174, **12**, 39, 184, 185, **21**, 235, **23**, 151, 171-174, 179, 180, 198-200, **28**, 96, **31**, 25, **34**, 17, 25, 203-205, 297, 298, **36**, 61, **40**, 116, 299, 303, 346, 348, **49**, 119, **51**, 36; Span. treatment of, **5**, 212-236, 250, 251, **6**, 21, 188, **7**, 25, 70, 71, 260, 309, **10**, 79, **15**, 304, **16**, 164, **17**, 81, **19**, 72, 287, **20**, 152, **23**, 18, 147, 153, 253, **24**, 17, **27**, 195, **29**, 147, **31**, 14, 31, 32, **32**, 115, 118, 120, **34**, 229, 231, 273, 274, 281, 283, 362, **35**, 10, **36**, 126, **38**, 11, 101, 105, 114, 141, 142, **38**, 93, 131, **48**, 67, **51**, 24, 89, 90, 100, **52**, 63; not punished for injuring natives, **5**, 224, 229, 230; Fil. complain of, **9**, 72, **52**, 242; forbidden to forcibly remove natives, **16**, 165; must be patient with Fil., **40**, 263, 269; must not shout at them, 265; must not strike them, 265, 266; must not overlook their faults, 266; should not be familiar with them, 267, 268; Fil. treatment of, and actions toward, **7**, 101, **23**, 225, **40**, 214, 226, 227, 229, 238-240, **45**, 291, **51**, 106; Fil. must respect, **52**, 62; Span. live in harmony with, **1**, 73; Span. influence on, and benefit to, 73, 74, 80, **3**, 264, 265, 269, **7**, 70 (bad), 269 (bad), **8**, 34-37, **10**, 286, **16**, 130, **23**, 137 (bad), **38**, 211, **40**, 71, 288; needed for protection of Fil., **3**, 276; protect Chris. vill., **28**, 100; Fil. allotted to, 280 (*see also* Encom.); Fil. serve, **6**, 171, **8**, 92, 93, **26**, 264, **40**, 15, 292-294, **51**, 268; Span. intermarry with, **6**, 20, 172, **23**, 252, **50**, 209, 210, **51**, 101, 102; depopulate their vill., **7**, 288; Fil. women offered to, **12**, 251, 252; reputation and prestige of Span. among, **6**, 105, **17**, 119, **24**, 165, **27**, 260, 313, **34**, 446; *id.* endangered and weakened, **6**, 179, 238, **52**, 78, 256; reason for loss of, 120; must be maintained, 61; Fil. live with, **10**, 87, **12**, 249; live separate from, **51**, 206; Fil. imitate, **23**, 244, **40**, 211, 218, 219, 247, **51**, 105 (mestizos); praise Fil., 292; expulsion of Span. from Pangasinan demanded, **49**, 161; learn vices of Fil., **51**, 174; understand gold better than Span., **4**, 101; work for less than Span., 192; Fil. preferred to, **52**, 59; see also Fil.; and above, Trade.

Moros (including the various Moro tribes*) – hostilities, **2**, 116, 206, 215, 225, 229, **4**, 69, 70, 171, 230, 232, 262, 285, 286, **8**, 74, **9**, 263, 264, 297, **11**, 17, 137, 295, 298, 303, **15**, 23, 97-99, 132, 190-195, 241-243, 265, 270-272, **16**, 54, 247, 273, 274, 310, 316, **18**, 221, **19**, 68, 215, 224, 225, **21**, 214, 215, 243, 316, **22**, 19, 29, 118, 119, 132, 202-211, 216, 224, 293-295, 298, **23**, 88, 98, 260, **24**, 14, 15, 36, 37, 40, 83, 97, 98, 102-104, 143-145, 164, **25**, 154, **26**, 286, **27**, 14, 51, 215, 218-225, 263, 270, 284, 285, 287, 291, 314-326, 350, 357, **28**, 10, 41-63, **29**, 13, 15, 17, 29, 49, 76, 87, 94-100, 116-138, 152, 153, 160, 161, 199, 273, **35**, 98-102, 107, 108, 112, **36**, 13, 131, 132, 222, **37**, 168, **40**, 95, 100, 106, 107, 127, 132, **41**, 27-29, 277-324, **43**, 134, 174, 176, 265, **44**, 162, 165, **46**, 37, 45, 51, **48**, 159, 162, **49**, 31, 39, **50**, 34, 46, **51**, 50, 81, 196, **52**, 208; do not molest Mor., **49**, 29; unable to check them, **50**, 46; peace desired, friendship with, and aid, **4**, 247, 248, 250, 287, 289, 292, 293, 298, **16**, 271, **22**, 300, **27**, 296, 297, **28**, 50, **29**, 15, **34**, 202, **35**, 124, **38**, 100, **40**, 175, **41**, 29, 297, 298, 307, 317, 322, **43**, 186, 282, **46**, 37, **47**, 247; Mor. fear and hate, **4**, 264, 265, 271, **10**, 68, **15**, 131, 329, **22**, 116, **29**, 148, **39**, 9, 29, 61; fear Mor., **15**, 191,

**It is to be noted that the so-called Moros of Luzón are really Tagálogs; consequently they are included under the preceding subdivision.*

Hosted by Google

49, 13; jealousy betw., **41**, 277; captives among Mor. freed and ransomed, **4**, 225, **12**, 164, 165, **15**, 266, **35**, 102, 103, **41**, 297; imprisoned by Span., **29**, 35, 199; prestige among Mor., and its weakening, **15**, 133, **22**, 117, **29**, 134, 273; incite Joloans against Brit., **43**, 179; generosity to Moro sultan, **48**, 150, 160; see also Exped., Insurrections; Mor.; and Pirates.

Other peoples of Philippines – Negritos (*q.v.*), **12**, 219, **18**, 333, **37**, 171, 172, **40**, 125, **51**, 85, 86; Igorots (*q.v.*), and their country, **14**, 281-326, **20**, 21, 276; Caragas (*q.v.*), **21**, 218, 299, 300, **23**, 92, **24**, 176, 217, 229, **29**, 161, **35**, 10, 65-69, 73, 75, 89, **38**, 92; natives of Babuyanes Is., **31**, 114, 115; Itaves (*q.v.*), 204, 206; Irrayas (*q.v.*), 241, 266; Gaddanes (*q.v.*), **32**, 113-115; Subanos (*q.v.*), **40**, 157, **41**, 313; Tagabali (*q.v.*), **40**, 327; Guimbanos (*q.v.*), **41**, 292, 293; see also all other peoples of Phil.

Relations with other oriental islands and islanders: Chamorros and Ladrones, **2**, 112, 199, 200, **6**, 139, **15**, 21, 22, 238, 239, 259, 301, **38**, 247, 248 (see also Chamorros; *and* Is.: Ladrones); Borneans, **4**, 148-230, **7**, 12, 83, 84, 97, **11**, 121, **41**, 278, **44**, 13, 78, 79 (see also Borneans; and Is.: Borneo); seizure of Nao (is. near China) by, urged, **9**, 114; Moluccans and their is., **9**, 114, 115, **11**, 302, 303, **12**, 314, **14**, 115-117, 175, **15**, 43, 312, 318, 324, 325, **16**, 13, 56, 60, 64, 237, 238, 241, 242, 261, 276, 304, 310, 314, **19**, 17, 214, **26**, 197, **29**, 17, 76, 195, 198, **31**, 252, **34**, 18, 211, **36**, 103, 104, **40**, 124, **41**, 145, **42**, 124 (see also Dutch, Is.: Moluccas; and Moluccans); Sta. Cruz, **15**, 103, 104; Manados, **18**, 141 (see also Is.: Célebes; and Manados); Macassar, **19**, 289, **20**, 148, **29**, 49, 150 (*see also* Is.: Célebes; *and* Macasar); Formosa, **10**, 10, **22**, 13, 16-19, 88, 144, 168, 173-176, 186, 200, 213, **24**, 25, 321, **27**, 37, **29**, 10, 150, 152, 155, **32**, 152, 156, 157, 172, 175, 178, 179, 224, **35**, 13, 84, 136, **36**, 147, **37**, 95 (see also Dutch; and Is.: Formosa); Javanese, **22**, 192, **29**, 29 (see also Is.: Java); Lequios, **32**, 286 (*see also* Is.: Loochoo); Mardicas, **36**, 237 (see also Mardicas); Siao, **42**, 123-125 (see also Is.: Siao); Palaos, **41**, 51 (see also Is.: Palaos).

With peoples of Asiatic mainland: Chin. – dress like Span., **3**, 168; compared, 206, **50**, 160, 166, 185; differ, **9**, 321; Span. reputation among, **35**, 117; trade with, prohibited, **1**, 62 (see also Chin.; Com.; and above, Soc. and econ. life – trade); hostilities, etc., **3**, 75, 76, 291, **4**, 26-48, **6**, 17, 98-118, 124, **7**, 137, **9**, 282, 318, 319, **10**, 10, 44, 47, **12**, 138, 143, 150-152, **13**, 224, 225, 287-290, **14**, 10, 119-139, **15**, 52, 70, 83, 84, 138-140, 274, **16**, 38, 42, 250, 259, 260, 293, **17**, 14, 109, 110, 131, **19**, 195, **22**, 199, 214, **23**, 231, 232, **24**, 51, **27**, 190, 193, 310, **29**, 17, 39, 79, 155, 156, 205, 208-258, **31**, 117, 188, **36**, 15, 219-221, 228, 229-232, **41**, 184, **50**, 44 (see also Chin.: Insurrections; Limahon; and Sipoan); peace and friendship, **6**, 23, 24, 112, 219-221, 223, 303, 304, 316, **13**, 290, **14**, 124, **41**, 86, **44**, 155; Chin. distrust and fear, **7**, 204, **12**, 154, 155, **31**, 92; Chin. idea of, **7**, 219; Span. distrust and fear, **31**, 184, **36**, 16, 220, 236, **10**, 77, **15**, 74, 273; Span. attitude toward, and treatment of, **3**, 181, 276, **6**, 316, **7**, 220, 221, **9**, 317, 320, **10**, 15, 166, **14**, 10, 44, 46-48, **22**, 9; Chin. attitude toward, and treatment of, **6**, 123, 124, **10**, 19, 83, 231, **13**, 221, **15**, 165, **29**, 15, **31**, 117, **42**, 19, 251, 252, **50**, 161; Span. accompany Omocon to China, **4**, 46 [*i.e.*, 47]; Chin. raise prices to, **7**, 75; covet Chin. shops, 154, **9**, 225; frequent Chin. restaurants, **7**, 225; Chin. benefited by, 225; protect Chin., **9**, 301; Span. profit by, 320; given Chin. port, **10**, 19, 231; Span. indebted to, **12**, 157; attend Chin. comedies, **31**, 68, 69; replace Chin. bakers in Manila (for short time only), **42**, 250; injured by Chin., **50**, 161; regret banishment of Chin., **51**, 231, 232; see also China; and Chin.

Hosted by Google

SPANIARDS (continued) —

Japanese – misunderstand Jap., **9**, 23; Jap. idea of, 39, 52; Jap. prejudiced against, **24**, 171; friendship betw. desired, **6**, 308-310, **9**, 24, 25, 28, 36, 55, 124, 127, 134, **14**, 221, **15**, 202; Jap. demand trib. of, **8**, 10 (see also Trib.); hostilities, **9**, 9, 41, 49, 50, 141, **12**, 78, **15**, 67, 118-123, 126, 260-262, **18**, 313, **22**, 24, 193, 317, **23**, 13, **24**, 172, 205, 229, **27**, 190, **29**, 79-81, **30**, 269, 273, 274, **34**, 384, 385; expelled from Japan, **19**, 57, **21**, 11, 86, 253, **22**, 13, 96, **27**, 17, 327; in Japan, **8**, 265; well treated in Japan, 266; distrust and fear Jap., **9**, 14, 32, **15**, 305; Jap. attitude toward, **9**, 34, **14**, 19, 219, **15**, 257, **32**, 32; protect Jap., **9**, 301; secure open ports in Japan, **15**, 23, 264; ambassadors in Japan, **15**, 122, 123, 264 (see also Ambassadors); ask permission to build ship, in Japan, 252; forbidden to man Jap. ships, **18**, 23, 295; inform Jap. of status of Dutch as regards Spain, **22**, 169; see also Com.; Hideyoshi; Ieyasu; Jap.; and above Soc. and econ. life – trade.

Cambodians – Span. exped. to, **9**, 61-180, 265, **15**, 81-89, 136-160, 184-190, **32**, 14, 171, 172, 267; friendly to Span., etc., **9**, 161-163, 165-167, 169, 172, 199, 303; Span. aid requested, 171-174, **15**, 142, 145, **16**, 255; aid Cambodians, **10**, 44, 228, **15**, 137, 138, 144, 145, 151, 152, 157, 158, **31**, 110, 150; necessary, for peace in Camboja, **9**, 171, 172; promises made to, 172, 176; rules Prauncar Langara must observe toward, 175-180; hostilities, **10**, 227, **15**, 84, 85, 141, 189, **31**, 95-98, 111, 175; treatment of Span. in Camboja, **9**, 172, 173; penalty asked against, 324, 325; seek foothold in Camboja, **15**, 81; their opportunity in, lost, 139, 142; their reputation, in Camboja, 156; Cambodians fear, 157, 184, 187; warned of treachery of Prauncar Langara, **16**, 265; escape from Camboja, 269; estab. shipyards and build ships in Camboja, **22**, 306, **42**, 118, **44**, 97; see also Cambodians; Camboja; Com.; Prauncar Langara; Ruiz Hernan de Gonzalez; and above, Soc. and econ. life – trade.

Siamese – hostilities, **9**, 162, 163, **15**, 21, 78-80, 245, 246, **22**, 23, 68, 139, 141, 189, 193, 215, 306, **31**, 152; treatment of captives, **22**, 139; king, friendly, **29**, 34; *see also* Com.; Siam; Siamese; and above, Soc. and econ. life – trade.

All others – despise natives of India, **6**, 23, 219, 220, 223; in E. India, **8**, 266; Champa, **9**, 198, **10**, 241 (see also Champa); need post on mainland, **9**, 303; Cochinchina, **15**, 89, 143 (king of Sinoa), **22**, 215, **27**, 311 (see also Cochinchina); in Malacca, **15**, 101; Laos, **15**, 153, 155 (see also Laos); Malays, **15**; 188, 244, 277 (see also Malays); Pan, defend coasts of E. Asia, **22**, 192, **30**, 39, Chinapatan, **31**, 102, 103; refuse Malabar deserters, **49**, 91; dislodge sepoys, 93.

In America: exploring exped. to Florida, **34**, 195, 196; Guadalupe islanders attack, **31**, 197, 198. See also Mexico; N. España; N. Granada; and Peru.

Miscellaneous: harmed by "Opinion" of Roda, **3**, 271; careless at Manila, **4**, 24; summoned to Manila, 37; in Visayan legend, **5**, 127; revise Fil. calendar, **7**, 190; carelessness of guard, **16**, 259; mutiny, **18**, 77; quarrels among, 30, 279-281, **32**, 171, **34**, 265, **36**, 226; use fires as signals, **39**, 84; Span.-Amer. subject to nostalgia in Phil., **44**, 85; destroy doc., **53**, 13.

Spearing, Lieut. Thomas (Brit. officer at Manila): wounded, **49**, 101; death, 56.

Spectacles: when invented, **33**, 354; Chin. wear, **19**, 45; esteemed in Borneo, **33**, 227.

Speel, Alexander Ramsay: thanked, **53**, 54.

SPICES —

In general: regions of (spiceries) – Romans desire to reach, **16**, 223; project to reach by W. route, **1**, 26; to be discovered for Spain, **1**, 27; voyages in, 209; contract rdg., 250, 251; instructions rdg. ships in, 256, 257; fleet prepared for,

Hosted by Google

259; method of trading in, 267; see also Exped.; where found and obtained, **1**, 27, 99, 108, 295, 305, 310, 332, **2**, 227, **3**, 57, 58, 214, **4**, 225, **9**, 115, **11**, 110, **12**, 177, **15**, 41, 271, **16**, 234, **23**, 123, **25**, 52, **33**, 29, 231, **34**, 179, 285, **39**, 50; fabulous accts. of lands of, **1**, 305, 306; thought to come from China, **16**, 223; not produced in Phil., **1**, 32. Importance and value of, **1**, 25, 332; object of various exped., **1**, 31, 280, 305, 318, 331, 332, **3**, 128, **16**, 223, 224; cultivation promoted, **50**, 48; Span.-Port. agreement rdg., **1**, 228-231; samples sent to Card. of Salzburg, 335; sent to Fel. II, **3**, 21; roy. property, **1**, 228; crown exacts fifth of, **2**, 51; confiscated, **3**, 128. Trade – project for exportation of, to Spain, **1**, 27; proposed trade-route for, **4**, 314; should be shipped *via* N. España, **5**, 249; controlled by Spain, **4**, 17; govt. monopoly in, advised, **11**, 12; sent to N. España from Cadiz, **45**, 70, 72, 75, 84; rate of shrinkage of, in transportation, 73, 74; costs, profits, and returns on, 73-75, 82; no profit in large cargoes of, 73, 85; burned to raise price, **47**, 278; various other mentions, **1**, 27, 258, 266, 305, 310, 335, **2**, 26, 79, 92, 97, 99, 229, **3**, 22, 207, **4**, 145, **11**, 109, 139, **12**, 192, **14**, 178, **16**, 65, 180, 184, 223, 224, 229, **17**, 146, **19**, 27, 236, **29**, 278, **33**, 107, **34**, 299, **37**, 235, **39**, 49, 51, **47**, 283, **49**, 58, 311. Dealers' formula for chocolate, **47**, 274. See also Plants and trees.

The various spices —

Cinnamon – where found and obtained, **1**, 330, 331, **2**, 227, 236, **3**, 16, 57, 58, 168, 184, 192, 197, 277, 298, **4**, 178, 179, 238, **6**, 149, **8**, 74, **9**, 96, 116, **10**, 225, **12**, 313, **18**, 105, **19**, 282, 312, **22**, 116, **27**, 96, **28**, 98, **29**, 303, **33**, 357, **34**, 18, 25, 209, 224, 225, 230, 298, 299, 307, **35**, 183, **36**, 196, 201, **41**, 277, **44**, 285, **45**, 88, **47**, 18, 264, **48**, 279, 280, 284, 285; grade, **4**, 178, 179, 238, **29**, 297, **33**, 357; wild, **28**, 98; carried by Phœnix, **1**, 306; trees, destroyed by Dutch, **42**, 126; Pliny writes of, 306; method of preparation, **1**, 334, **4**, 178, 179; deaths from eating, **2**, 154; used as fuel by Mor., 227; used as remedy, **44**, 48; used in preparation of chocolate, **45**, 68, **47**, 273, **48**, 284; not much used in N. España, **3**, 214; consumption of, in N. España, **45**, 86; lost in shipwreck, **3**, 33, 192, 193; Ribera's instructions rdg., **4**, 233, 237, 238; Span. search for, **34**, 218. TRADE, ETC. – traded in various places, and shipped, **1**, 305, **2**, 20, 123, 186, 187, 210, 227, 231, 240, 268, **3**, 19, 24, 33, 46, 58, 184, 197, 213, 214, 245, 247, 277, 284, **4**, 93, 178, **6**, 150, **11**, 108, **15**, 310, **16**, 184, **18**, 162, **25**, 52, **27**, 88, **29**, 308, 311, **33**, 107, 239, **34**, 19, 22, 179, 201, 210, 216, **36**, 202, **37**, 235, **42**, 125, **44**, 257, 258, 267, 287, **45**, 35, 48, 66, 70, 71, 80, 84, **47**, 17, 267-269, 273, 276; sole article of value to Span. in Phil., **3**, 58; monopolized by crown, **5**, 63; how introduced into Europe, **27**, 88; a source of profit, **34**, 22, 263; unmarketable in Phil., 209, 220; unprofitable in Acapulco trade, **45**, 67, 72, 73, 85; costs and profit of trade in, 73, 74, 82, 85; should be cultivated by Span., **44**, 285; how packed for shipment, 311. Branches, sent to Anna of Austria, **3**, 277; water, sent to *id.*, 277; samples sent to Spain.

Cloves – etymology of name, **1**, 334; names for, foreign, **34**, 155; tree described, **1**, 334, **14**, 58, 59, **19**, 288, 291, **34**, 12, 43, 45, 154, **38**, 276; trees burned, **16**, 225; trees, destroyed by drought, **20**, 32; branches, used as token of peace, **16**, 239. Port. reach land of, 26; where found and obtained, 265, 331-334, **2**, 31, 71, **3**, 207, 208, **4**, 227, **5**, 61, **6**, 143, 150, **11**, 275, **15**, 322, **18**, 109, **19**, 238, 276, 287, 289, 303, **22**, 15, **27**, 97, **30**, 35, **33**, 69, 257, **34**, 41, 45, 73, **35**, 153, 302, **36**, 201, **38**, 52, 273, 278, **39**, 49, **42**, 122, **47**, 265; harvest seasons, **34**, 45; clove described, 334; kept in pits, 334; amt. produced in Moluccas, **18**, 109; introduced into Phil., **35**, 302; extent of crop, **18**, 141, **19**, 291, 292, **30**, 37; failure of crop,

Hosted by Google

SPICES (continued) —

20, 60, **27**, 313; trees and cloves destroyed to keep up price, **42**, 125; cultivation ordered, **23**, 29. Method of weighing, **18**, 141; lose wt. on drying, **34**, 49. Captured, **16**, 56, **31**, 251; Serrão owns, **33**, 259; Port. abandon, **34**, 41, 43, 63; heathens neglect, 73; as present, 63, **35**, 302; lost in "Trinidad," 159; Span. leave at Tidore, 160; trib. paid in, 211; dividends paid in, **45**, 49; used in making chocolate, **47**, 273. TRADE, ETC. – traded in various places, and shipped, **1**, 266, 299, 305, 335, 337, **2**, 229, **3**, 169, 245, **4**, 226, **6**, 150, 276, **9**, 115, **11**, 107-109, 154, **14**, 116, **15**, 247, **16**, 52, 184, 228, 253, **17**, 144, 149, 176, 251, **18**, 15, 90, 131, 141, 151, 162, 163, 222, 223, **19**, 59, 118, 119, 124, 141, 261, 263, 264, 276, 290, 292, 315, 318, **20**, 213, **22**, 69, 128, **23**, 30-33, 42, **25**, 52, **30**, 37, **33**, 107, 263, **34**, 13, 23, 39, 49, 53, 55, 59, 179, 271, 399, **36**, 104, 202, **38**, 278, 279, **39**, 57, **42**, 124, **44**, 257, 258, 267, 287, **45**, 48, 70, 73, 84, **47**, 271; trading posts for, **15**, 316, **16**, 49; amts. shipped, **25**, 52, **45**, 73; how introduced into Europe, **27**, 88; first, laden, celebrated by feast, **34**, 49; Dutch desire trade in, **11**, 247; they monopolize it, **14**, 115; Humar promises, **34**, 53, 55; ships lightened of, 67, 69; costs and profits of trade, **12**, 77, **19**, 304, **45**, 74, 75, 82. Samples sent to Card. of Salzburg, **1**, 335.

Ginger – plant described, **1**, 335, **34**, 65; a root, **1**, 335; where found and obtained, 265, 324, 328, 330, 335, **2**, 72, 112, 198, **3**, 179, 192, **6**, 143, **8**, 251, **9**, 60, **15**, 111, **16**, 97, **27**, 96, **33**, 133, 187, 205, 207, 231, 349, **34**, 65, 69, 121; sown, best, **1**, 335. Method of preparing for food, **16**, 97; eaten green, **34**, 65; preserved, **16**, 179, **35**, 151; essence, used in chocolate, **47**, 274; as present, **33**, 115. TRADE – traded and shipped, **2**, 227, 231, **3**, 19, 31, 32, 179, **6**, 140, **19**, 317, **33**, 107, **35**, 151; introduced into N. España, **3**, 179, **34**, 16, 196, 198, 207.

Mace – called muskat-flower, **1**, 305; Ger. name for, 334; described, 334, **34**, 47; where found and obtained, **27**, 94, 95, **34**, 41, 111; used in theriacs, **44**, 48; traded and shipped, **1**, 305, **15**, 317, 318, **16**, 228, **18**, 162, 163, **19**, 303, 315, 318, **25**, 52, **33**, 107, **34**, 179, **45**, 48; trading station for, **15**, 316; profits, **19**, 304; see also below, Nutmeg.

Nutmeg – called muskat, **1**, 305; called masatrella, **18**, 108; tree described, **1**, 334, **34**, 12, 45, 47; nutmeg (fruit) described, **1**, 334, 335, **34**, 47; where found and obtained, **1**, 331, **18**, 108, **19**, 282, 289, **20**, 258, **21**, 310, **22**, 70, **27**, 81, 95, 106, **34**, 41, 45, 111, 154, **36**, 201, **38**, 273, 278, **42**, 122, **47**, 265, **48**, 291, 314; wild, **22**, 70; as conserve, **16**, 179, **27**, 95; natives loth to cultivate, **38**, 278; used in theriacs, **44**, 48; Port. reach land of, **1**, 26. Traded and shipped, **1**, 305, **6**, 150, **15**, 317, 318, **19**, 290, 291, 303, 315, 318, **20**, 21, **25**, 52, **33**, 107, **34**, 179, **36**, 202, 104, **45**, 48; trading station for, **15**, 316; profits, **19**, 304; samples sent to card. of Salzburg, **1**, 335.

Pepper – plant described, **3**, 77, **34**, 115, 164; round, **3**, 277; Canarin, **27**, 94; large, 94; Amer. variety, **52**, 328; leaf, effects of, **43**, 151. Where found and obtained, **1**, 305, **3**, 58, 77, 207, 214, 298, **6**, 143, 150, **15**, 57, **18**, 107, **27**, 93, 94, **29**, 303, **34**, 115, 125, 164, 169, 224, 225, **36**, 201, **38**, 52, **45**, 72, **47**, 255, 265, 277, **49**, 38; Port. reach land of, **1**, 26; Fil. regard only as curious, **2**, 241 (see also Buyo); thrown overboard, **32**, 270. Plants sent to N. España, **3**, 19, 32, 184, 277; traded and shipped, **3**, 245, **4**, 65, 145, **7**, 15, 132, **8**, 271, **14**, 117, **15**, 307, 308, 310, 317, 321, **16**, 180, 184, 185, 302, **18**, 107, 108, 162, **19**, 290, 317, **22**, 192, 193, 319, **25**, 52, **27**, 88, 93-95, **29**, 197, **33**, 107, **34**, 23, 224, 271, **36**, 202, **39**, 92, **44**, 255, 258, 267, 287, 303, 308, 311, **45**, 35, 48, 73, 84, **47**, 257, 267, 277, **51**, 139; Dutch desire trade in, **11**, 247; Span. should engage in trade in,

Hosted by Google

47, 277, 278; trading-stations for, **15**, 316, **23**, 90; weights for, **18**, 142; introduced into Europe, **27**, 88; introduced into N. España, **34**, 196; costs and profits of trade in, **45**, 74, 82, **47**, 277; annual consumption, 277, 278.

Spies: sent by Fil., **3**, 233; Chin. pirates make use of, **4**, 28, 29; Salcedo makes use of, 38; Borneans in Cebú, 153; slaves act as, 264; Port. accuse Span. as, **7**, 216, 217; captured, **11**, 292, 296; Mindanao, 293; Perez Dasmariñas employs, **16**, 247; king of Ternate employs, 253; Tello employs, 274; Span. behead Chin., 293; Lutaos as, **41**, 321; Anda punishes, **49**, 266.

Spilberg, George (Georges, Dutch navigator): his exped. and explorations, **15**, 309, 328-330, **27**, 103, 108; bombards Iloilo, **17**, 290.

Spinosa, Antonio de (resident of Manila): Chin. live with, **13**, 285, 286.

Spirits. See Wines and liquors.

Spiritu Santo, Andres del, O.S.F.: signs statement, **9**, 25.

Spiritu Santo, Andres del (Rec.): **17**, 88. See Espiritu Santo.

Spiritu Santo (Sancto), Thomas del, O.P.: **31**, 172, 244, 255. See Espiritu Santo.

Spithamæi: fabulous dwarfs, **1**, 307.

Springs: in various localities, **7**, 41, **15**, 112, **19**, 282, **21**, 312, **27**, 272, **34**, 188, **35**, 303, **51**, 75; opened by earthquake, **19**, 67, **32**, 104; hot, **12**, 19, 213, 214, **20**, 239, **23**, 211, **24**, 235, 237-239, **35**, 303, **51**, 75. See also Baños.

Sri Kala (Jolo mt. chief): attacks Span., **43**, 176, 177.

Ssalaçar, Maria de: **22**, 13, 77. See Salazar.

Ssapay (Sapaz): Mindanao spy, **11**, 293, 295.

Stakes: heads impaled on, **3**, 90, **38**, 171; used in fortification, **4**, 32, 70, **19**, 219, **27**, 275, **28**, 43, 48, **31**, 188, **34**, 285, **38**, 90, 91, 199; riv. obstructed with, **4**, 45, **38**, 145, 146; see also Architecture.

Stamps: requisitioned for Phil., **3**, 140; rev. derived from, **51**, 121.

Stangl, Paul L.: translator, **34**, 184, 185; cited, 187-189.

Stanley, Lord Henry E.J.: his wife, **15**, 36; sketch, 36. See also Books.

States: none among Fil., **1**, 38; southern Amer., 70; of Flanders, **22**, 31. See also the various countries.

Starch. See Provisions.

Statues: Chin. make rel., **7**, 226; Fil. erect rel., **17**, 12, 57; of Buddha found in Luzón, **34**, 16, 185; Fil. erect to dead, 319; Chin. erect to noted men, 322; adorn roy. catafalque, **36**, 38-42; of canonized Jes., **50**, 305. See also Monuments.

Staves: requisitioned for Phil., **3**, 138.

Stel, Simon van der (Dutch official): in charge of Cape Town, **42**, 243.

Stern, Walter G., M.D.: thanked, **34**, 166.

Stevenson, Capt. — (Brit. officer at Manila): commended, **49**, 69, 74; prevents burning of Manila suburbs, 86; takes part in assault of Man., 98.

Stockfarms, ranches, and stockbreeding; stockfarms and ranches (cattle and horses): confraternity owns, **10**, 250; hosp. owns, 250, 276, **11**, 85, **18**, 113, **31**, 56; given to Jes., **28**, 86; Aug. claim, **44**, 114, 115; conceded and bequeathed to Misericordia, **47**, 29, 67, 73; in various parts of Phil., **12**, 191, **16**, 90, 91, **19**, 219, **23**, 284, **29**, 239, **42**, 194, **48**, 29, 32, **51**, 32; increase in no. causes damages to natives, **14**, 15; Dutch in Formosa, **22**, 142; size, **16**, 89; incomes from, **18**, 114, **20**, 238; tithes paid by, **9**, 229, **22**, 84; cavalry horses in, **36**, 221; fences for, made of bamboo, **38**, 52. Stockraising – should be encouraged, **6**, 169; Span. do not engage in, 271; how maintained, **12**, 74; success in, **16**, 90, 91; impost on, for roy. treas., **25**, 77, 81, 84, 85; rel. engage in, **28**, 260, **48**, 141, 147; by Fil., **40**, 15, 292, 293, **51**, 32. Stockraisers, etc. – needed in Phil., **6**, 269; native, in Min-

Hosted by Google

STOCKFARMS, RANCHES, AND STOCKBREEDING (continued) —
danao, **10**, 69; ranchmen oppose Chin. insurgents, **29**, 226, 227, 253; cowherds, enrolled in cavalry, **36**, 241. See also Lands; and Mammals: cattle, and horses.
Stone: tools of, **2**, 35; idols made of, **12**, 265, **34**, 378, **40**, 72, 333. Stones – used as weapons, **3**, 79, **15**, 106, 108, **20**, 269, **29**, 215, 225, 240, **33**, 97; as cannon-balls, **4**, 168; precious, **1**, 288, **4**, 122 (belong to crown), **9**, 204, **12**, 192 (see also Gems); flag, in trade, **10**, 270; superstitious notions rdg., **7**, 194, **12**, 266, **25**, 185, **29**, 284, **30**, 291, **40**, 342, **43**, 107; various mention, **5**, 169, **9**, 165 ("philosopher's"), **12**, 214, 215 (tree dwarfed on), **16**, 78, **33**, 45, **37**, 300, **38**, 42, **47**, 103 (breakwater of), **47**, 262, 263 (engraved, set up in token of possession).
Storehouses and storerooms: in Manila, **3**, 102, **10**, 41; enumerated, **27**, 133; Zabalburu completes, **44**, 142. See also Magazines; and Phil. Is.
Storer, Hon. Bellamy (Amer. minister): thanked, **1**, 15.
Strabo (Greek historian): geog. computations by, **1**, 202, 206.
Strahan, Capt. — (Brit. officer at assault of Manila): wounded, **49**, 94, 101.
STRAITS AND CHANNELS —
Location, etc.: sought betw. Atlantic and Pacific, **1**, 311; Magalhães's men despair of finding, 315, 316; M. determined to find, 316; Bretons find, **9**, 308.
Geographical location, betw. Tandaya and Leyte, **3**, 193; betw. T. and Panaón, 193; betw. Negros and Cebú, **5**, 49, **13**, 150, **28**, 318; in Indian Arch., **7**, 54; betw. Leyte and Sámar, **12**, 296; betw. Leyte and Panamao, **13**, 178; in Japan (Firando), **15**, 262; betw. Luzón and Camlaia, **15**, 295; betw. Panamao and Negros, 297; near Macao, **22**, 188, 194; betw. Cebú and Matan, **23**, 161, **33**, 330; formed by Hambil Is., **24**, 102; in approach to Manila, **32**, 87; betw. Bohol and Cebú, **33**, 349; betw. Borneo and Palawan, 359; betw. Mare and Tidore, 360; many in Phil., **34**, 395, 398, **41**, 295; betw. Sumatra, Malay Penin., and Borneo, **36**, 199; among Batan Is., **39**, 97; betw. Panglao and Bohol, **40**, 112, 313; at Sámar, **41**, 43; near Panay, **43**, 134.
Names —
Anian, location, **9**, 308; described, 309; other mentions, 310, 311, 313, **48**, 208.
Arabia, trade route, **16**, 223.
Bachi, location, **39**, 97.
Bahama, shipwreck in, **44**, 144.
Balabac, location, **43**, 177, 178, 188; described, 190; easily reached, 191.
Bale, Candish, intends to explore, **7**, 81.
Balingtán, location, **39**, 97.
Basilan, location, **27**, 217, **43**, 143; currents in, 139; Mor. invade, **49**, 41; other mentions, **3**, 168, **39**, 80.
Bocadero, **49**, 61 (see below, San Bernardino).
Boleng, conjectural course of "Victoria" by, **34**, 164.
Bolinao, location, **30**, 263.
Bordelais, Mendaña navigates, **15**, 107.
Bugaigan, settlement on, **8**, 126.
Bungo, prov. on, **17**, 132.
Capul, its entrance, **16**, 107, **18**, 94; other mentions, **8**, 126, **14**, 54, **15**, 263, **16**, 29, 72, 202, 203, 206; see also below, San Bernardino.
Danian, **9**, 308 (see above Anian).
Dampier, origin of name, **38**, 241.
Dumaran, location, **21**, 313.
Embocadero, **16**, 233, 272 (see below, San Bernardino).

Hosted by Google

Endeavor, location, **51**, 84.
Espiritu Santo, is. near, **7**, 48, 49, **16**, 106; other mentions, **5**, 53, **6**, 142, **15**, 92, 237; see also above, Capul; and below, San Bernardino.
Flores, "Victoria" conjectured to have passed through, **34**, 164.
Formosa, width, **24**, 321.
Frayle (El), Legazpi passes through, **12**, 301.
Gibraltar, Span. gall. in, **18**, 164; trade-route, **27**, 91.
Iloilo, how formed, **29**, 266.
Java, Dutch vessel in, **16**, 65.
Le Maire (Mayre), Le Maire's exped. in, **18**, 280; route through, **19**, 25.
Macassar, pirates infest, **43**, 182.
Magellan (Magalhães, Magalhanes, Magallanes, Magellan's, Magellanus, Malucos, Patagonia), names, **6**, 143, **29**, 277, **33**, 77, 314; left blank on map, **1**, 27; located on map, 180; location, 209, **33**, 69; discovery and description, **1**, 28, 250, 264, 265, 269, 319, 320, **15**, 43, **27**, 69, **33**, 15, 69, 71, 73, 77, 310, 314; known before Magalhães, 311; chart, **5**, 7, 214, **33**, 86, 317; passage through by various navigators, **1**, 28, 320, 321, **2**, 28, 31, 34, 79, **3**, 127, **7**, 81, **11**, 149-151, 174, 178, 193, 232, 251, 304, **12**, 178, **13**, 116, **15**, 62, 234, 304, **16**, 218, **19**, 209, 215, **22**, 67, **23**, 123, 183; Span. fortified post and colony at, **5**, 30, **15**, 61, 291; route to Phil., **25**, 25; other mentions, **1**, 234, 263, 297 (error for Rio de la Plata), **2**, 32, 143, 150, 281, **4**, 146, 313, **6**, 22, 207, **15**, 62, 63, 206, 300, 328, 329, **16**, 65, **18**, 280, 281, **19**, 25, 33, 38, **23**, 128, **33**, 87, **34**, 337, 338, 398, **38**, 268, **40**, 305.
Malacca (Malaca, Mallacca), entrances, **24**, 219; free from winds, 219; is. in, **40**, 100; Dutch in, **22**, 192, **24**, 26, 221, 335, 336, **29**, 23, 24; pirates infest, **43**, 183, 184, **47**, 235; other mentions, **7**, 81, **15**, 176, **16**, 135, **39**, 51, 113, **40**, 250, **49**, 62, 82.
Malucos (see above, Magellan).
Mangayao, sufficient water for vessels in, **9**, 282.
Manila, view of, **42**, 227.
Mariveles (Marivelez), Dutch blockade, **35**, 254, 256, 257, 261, 262; Chin. seize champans in, **36**, 248; Brit. ship in, **49**, 119.
Meca (Mecha), Candish intends to sail through, **7**, 81; Port. ships sent to, **34**, 41.
Mindoro, described, **16**, 110; location, **39**, 87; other mentions, **16**, 202, **28**, 283, 313, **38**, 24.
Palawan, dangerous, **43**, 190.
Panaón, Span. discover, **2**, 115; location, **3**, 193.
Paso de Acapulco, early name for San Bernardino (*q.v.*), **16**, 272.
Patagonia, **33**, 77 (see above, Magellan).
Persian, trade route, **16**, 223.
Rhio, pirates visit, **43**, 183.
Sabanilla (La), Span. in, **41**, 308.
Sabaon, **27**, 84 (see below Sunda).
Sambuanga [*i.e.*, Zamboanga], dangerous, **16**, 311.
San Bernardino (Bocadero, Capul, Embocadero, Espiritu Santo, Paso de Acapulco, St. Bernardino), names and their origin, **16**, 272, **28**, 92; described, 111; location, 233; length, **37**, 143; vendavals in, **18**, 116; harbors in, **28**, 311; is. in, **37**, 257; currents in, 259, 260, **41**, 245; safe course, **43**, 131; route of Phil. ships, **5**, 55, 83, **19**, 86, **37**, 187, **42**, 225, **49**, 51, 61; Acapulco gall. avoids, **35**, 118; Span. guard, 17, 234; Span. drowned in, **37**, 16, 257; Dutch in, **18**, 182,

Hosted by Google

STRAITS AND CHANNELS (continued) —

19, 90, **35**, 12, 117, 123, 130, 151, 214, 227, 234, 235, 243, **37**, 158, 159, 161, 162, 166-168, **41**, 108; pirates infest, **42**, 19, 245; Wilkes in, **43**, 131; Eng. ships near, **49**, 57; shipbldg. in, **24**, 210; wrecks in, **27**, 191, 195, **37**, 259; other mentions, **20**, 170, **24**, 70, 130, **26**, 281, **27**, 314, **28**, 91, 284, **29**, 71, 83, 308, **34**, 393, **36**, 101, 190, **37**, 131, 142, 190, 275, **40**, 24, 25, **42**, 119, 163, 172, 175, 176, 272, **46**, 56, **49**, 112, 194, 197, 198, 201, 208, 246, 315, **51**, 144; see also above, Capul; and Espiritu Santo.

S. Juanico (Juanillo), location, **16**, 111, **28**, 91, **49**, 32.

Sta. Margarita, Heredia neglects to fortify, **22**, 146.

Sto. Liloan, location, **49**, 33.

S. Vicente, route to Phil., **25**, 25.

Sarangani, location, **12**, 266.

Selanga (La), location, **41**, 304; storm strikes ships near, **27**, 273; Span. blockade, **41**, 304.

Singapore (Sincapore, Sincapura, Zincapura), depth, **17**, 262; unhealthful dist., **19**, 208, 209; strategic point, **30**, 40, 86; trade route, 42; Span. fleet takes refuge in, **15**, 82; Dutch blockade and control, **16**, 302, **23**, 32, **26**, 280, **27**, 107, 110, **29**, 34, 197; Port. exped. in, **17**, 254, 268; Ribera in, 262; Silva's exped. in, **18**, 33, 45, 117, 182, **19**, 80, 213, **22**, 221, 224, 241; battle in, **19**, 207, 208; Achenese in, **31**, 103; Amer. ship in, **43**, 192; Eng. ship in, **49**, 46; other mentions, **6**, 143, **11**, 143, **15**, 219, **17**, 261, **19**, 195, 290, **22**, 127, **27**, 307, **36**, 198.

Sunda (Sabaon, Sonda, Sundy), location, **7**, 54, **11**, 138, **15**, 236; Dutch control, **22**, 52; other mentions, **16**, 65, **27**, 84, 107, **39**, 51.

Surigao, Span. exped. passes through, **29**, 275.

Tagima, route to Ternate, **15**, 319.

Ticao Passage, location, **35**, 234.

Torres, is. in, **51**, 84.

Straw: used in construction of houses (generally as thatching), **6**, 55, 298, **7**, 205, **8**, 290, **20**, 269, **22**, 269, 270, 315, **28**, 208, 224, **29**, 291, **31**, 260, **36**, 123, 244, **37**, 285, **38**, 25, 64, 129; soles for shoes made from, **16**, 198; decoy figures made of, **29**, 251; idol made partly of, **47**, 300.

Streeter, —: cited, **28**, 47.

Streitberg (Streytpergk), Reimer von: letter to, cited, **1**, 344.

Students. See Education.

Suaco (vill. in Borneo): inhab. pay trib. to Mindanao chief, **40**, 109.

Suai: chief and settlement in Timor, **34**, 121; chart, 124.

Sual (Suàl, vill.): Span. fleet at, **41**, 80; becomes open port, **52**, 314.

Suali (vill.): Span. ship anchors near, **38**, 169.

Suaraga (vill. near Iloilo): Jes. own ranch in, **39**, 138.

Suárez (wealthy Manila family): helps pay ransom of Manila, **49**, 345.

Suárez, Capt. —: in campaign against insurgents, **38**, 121.

Suárez (Suarez), Dionisio, O.S.A. (prov'l): life and labors, **24**, 148, **37**, 16, 178, 184, 214, 218, 254, 283, **42**, 126, 127, 144.

Suárez, Francisco, S.J.: his brother goes to Phil., **28**, 169.

Suarez, Geronimo: acts as witness, **9**, 188, **12**, 38.

Suarez, Hernan, S.J.: life and labors, **6**, 229, **12**, 195-198, 207.

Suarez, Capt. Lopez: killed in battle, **28**, 43, 48, 61.

Suárez (Suaren), Miguel de, O.S.A.: prior of Panay, **24**, 93; sketch, 93, 94.

Suarez Deza, Fernando (alc.-may.): opposes Chin. insurgents, **29**, 227.

Hosted by Google

Suarez de Figueroa, Francisco de (Span. official): app. gov. of Moluccas, **29**, 195, 196; attempts to reassure Chin., **36**, 223; in command of cavalry co., 228, 241; alc.-may. of Tondo, **37**, 31; involved in political troubles, 32, 36, 37, 39, 40, 43, 45, 46, 50, 60, 61; arrested, 52-54; his services, 62, 63; entrusted with care of family of native chief, **38**, 149; letters by, **35**, 116, 117, **37**, 23-63.

Suárez de Olivera, Licen. Manuel (oidor of Manila): posts held by, **26**, 147, **36**, 134, 135, **37**, 55; involved in ecc.-civil troubles, and actions by, **25**, 244, 276, **26**, 73-86, **37**, 270, 273, 278, **38**, 210, 211; favors emancipation of slaves, **36**, 134, 135, **38**, 130; his property sequestered and confiscated, **45**, 172, 202, 203; leaves bequest to Misericordia, **47**, 73, 213.

Suay (vill. in Negros): Jes. admin., **36**, 56.

Suban (Subàn, vill. in Mindoro): sec. priests admin., **28**, 164; Rec. admin., **41**, 177, 238.

Subanin (Subamin): prov. in Mindanao, **33**, 230; identified, 357; exped. passes, 239; chart, 355. See also Subánon.

Subánon (Haraforas, Harraforas – but see Alforas, Subanes, Subanons, Subanos, pagan tribe in Mindanao): meaning of name, **28**, 96, **40**, 100, 103, 109; called Haraforas, **51**, 84; habitat, **28**, 96, **33**, 357, **36**, 57, **40**, 100, 103, 315, **43**, 283, **51**, 84; primitive inhab. of Mindanao, 86; tree-dwellers, **40**, 110, 111; induced to inhabit vill., 121; inhabit mts., 156, 158, **41**, 313; dwell in caves and huts, **44**, 91; descend to Dapitan, 99; pop., **28**, 96, **49**, 39, **51**, 86; scattered, **40**, 110, **51**, 87; vill. numerous and small, **44**, 81; language, **40**, 285, **44**, 87; customs and characteristics, **40**, 109, 110, 118, 122, 158-164, 167, **43**, 283, **44**, 91, 93, **51**, 86; houses, **40**, 110, 111, **44**, 91; degenerate race, **43**, 283; dress, **40**, 158, 159; occupations, 161, **43**, 283, **51**, 86; women, **40**, 13, 159-161, 164; practice polygamy, **44**, 91; dances and feasts, **40**, 164; have no gov., **40**, 13, 159; penalties among, 159; continuous warfare and murder among, 13, 159. Religion, heathens, **28**, 96, **36**, 61, **40**, 103; worship demons, **44**, 91; labias among, **38**, 133, **40**, 160-164, **44**, 93; contact with Christianity, **23**, 229, **27**, 293, **28**, 97, 118, **38**, 106, 118, **40**, 121, 122, 158, 161-164, **41**, 300, **43**, 283, 284, **44**, 50, 54, 61, 80-82, 87, 91-93, 99, **51**, 86. Rel. with other peoples – revolt against Span., **38**, 106, 118; fear Span., **40**, 162; complain of abandonment by Span., **41**, 313; trade with Lutaos, **40**, 111; dominated by *id.*, 111, 156, 157; Lutao girls reared among, 160; follow customs of Lutaos, 167; chiefs influenced by Dapitans, 118 (woman chief); *id.* renowned among, 120, 121; fear *id.*, 121; tribes similar and compared to, **43**, 197, 256; Mor. trade with, **51**, 85; dominated and imposed on by *id.*, 86, 87.

Súbic (Subic, Sùbig, Subik, vill. in Luzón): its former name, **16**, 109; location, **28**, 142, **41**, 240; pop., **28**, 305, **41**, 240; natives in, uncared for, **36**, 174; Rec. in, **28**, 142, **36**, 174, **41**, 15, 131; Dom. in, **41**, 24, 240. See also Bays – Subic.

Subirá, Pedro de (Span. official): arrival at Manila, **42**, 291.

Suchiu: Chin. prov., **3**, 228.

Sucar (vill. in Capul Is.): Jes. admin., **17**, 205, 206.

Sudacali, Raia: king of Chin. prov., **34**, 139.

Sugar. See Plants; and Provisions.

Sugarro (encom. in Luzón): status (1591), **8**, 113.

Sugbú: **24**, 170. See Cebú.

Súgut (vill. in Leyte): assigned in encom., **34**, 308.

Suil, Orancaya (Guimbano chief): discloses native plot to Span., **41**, 293; desires to live near Span., 294; refuses to ransom rel., **44**, 73.

Sulaban (vill. in Mindanao): location, **21**, 303; Rec. admin., 303.

Hosted by Google

Sulamp Gariolano (ruler of Ternate): places himself in Span. power, **16**, 58.
Sulangan (Moro vill.): Span. attack, **46**, 43; burned, 43.
Sulat (Sulát, Sùlat, vill. in Sámar): encom. in granted to S. José coll., **45**, 119, 251; Span. forces in, **38**, 122; Jes. admin., **28**, 92, 152, 172, **36**, 56.
Sulatan (Moro chief, father of Limasancay): desires peace with Span., **4**, 292.
Sultân-bin-Seif (imâm of 'Omân): expels Port. from his territory, **22**, 305.
Sulu (encom. in Luzón): status (1591), **8**, 112.
Sulu (chief vill. in Jolo): native vill. has disappeared, **28**, 47; Span. erect modern vill., 47. See also Soung.
Sulus. See Mor.: Joloans.
Sumaelob (chief of Cuyo): conspires against Span., **7**, 97, 98, 104.
Sumag (vill. in Negros): pop. (1878), **28**, 321; Rec. admin., 321.
Sumagui (Sumàgay, vill. in Mindoro): Rec. admin., **41**, 179, 238.
Sumandig (vill. in Visayas group): Aug. admin., **38**, 217.
Sumanpie (chief): owns slave, **11**, 297.
Súmlug (vill. in Mindanao): Mor. ordered to dwell in, **43**, 203.
Sumogog (chief in Mindanao): receives rel. well, **44**, 70.
Sumonte, Gen. Geronimo de (Span. officer): app. castellan of fort, **29**, 155; keeps ships from being wrecked, 167.
Sumoroy (chief in Sámar): skilful pilot, **38**, 102; favored by Span., 102, 103, 114, 115; incites and heads revolt, 102, 103, 114-117; Span. demand his head, 107; escapes, 113; kills priest, 116; impiety of, 117; wounded, 123; killed by insurgents, 127; his mother killed, 113; his father, 114, 116, 127.
Sumulay (Sumúlay, Sumùlay), Don Francisco (chief in Luzón): related to Malong, **41**, 60; takes part in revolt, **38**, 168, **41**, 11, 60-63, 71-76; hanged, 13, 85.
Sumulay (chief in Mindanao): attempts to incite revolt, **35**, 79, 80; executed, 80.
Sumulong [Juan]: demands investigation of friars' land titles, **48**, 36.
Sunamburi (encom.): assigned to Durán, **34**, 306.
Sungayan (Tag. chief): seized by Borneans, **4**, 170; freed, 171; makes deposition, 172.
Sunguian Emasingal (or simply Sunguían, encom.): should belong to roy. crown, **3**, 305; status (1591), **8**, 104.
Supil (Fil. conspirator): executed, **38**, 210.
Surabao, Antonio (Fil. servant of Sarmiento): reveals Fil. plot, **7**, 97, 98.
Surat (Surate, Suratt, Suratte, Surrate, territory and city in Brit. India): located in Guzerat, **33**, 366; Eng. ship at, **17**, 253; Eng. control, **35**, 209; opens trade with Manila, **42**, 118; trade emporium of Coromandel coast, 174; French post at, **47**, 238.
Surcey, Bailly de: founds Soc. of St. Vincent de Paul, **28**, 354.
Suredo, Juan Bautista, S.J.: labors in Manila, **36**, 54.
Surigao (Curigao, Çurigao, Çurigo, Surigào, Surígao, prov. in Mindanao): its former name, **43**, 194; location, **29**, 275; gold in, **3**, 223, **34**, 284; coal deposits in, **52**, 317; pop., **48**, 163; in jurisd. of Cebú, **18**, 104; vill. in, **21**, 216, 221; dependent is., **28**, 341; assigned in encom., **34**, 307; encomendero commits ravages in, 278; fort in, **21**, 214; Dutch ravage, **41**, 108; ravaged by Mor. pirates, **48**, 163; Chris. families in, **21**, 246; Rec. in, **28**, 152, 175, 348; ceded to Jes., 343; visitas in, 259; no. of schools in, **46**, 101.
Surigao (visita): insurgents in, **35**, 71.
Suronga (Japan): Jap. court at, **17**, 137.
Surville, —: explores Solomon Is., **15**, 103.

Hosted by Google

Swamps. See Marshes.
Swan, Capt. (commander of privateersman or piratical vessel): parts from Capt. Davis, **39**, 53, 54, 137; his trade receipts, 54; promises to cruise among Phil., **38**, 244; enlarges sailors' rations, 245; punishes sailor for theft, 246; mutiny against, planned, 247, 248; negotiations with Span. at Guam, 262-265; attends circumcision feast, **39**, 39-42; negotiations, etc., in Mindanao, 50, 55-59, 61-63, 66, 68, 72, 74, 88, 117-120; discontent and mutiny among his men, **10**, 73-77, 93; his journal, 74, 75, 77, 120; drowned, 119.
Sweden: benefits from com., **48**, 264.
Swedes: in Manila, **44**, 29; their trade in China, **48**, 275, 277; trade in India, 290.
Swiss: their trade with Phil., **47**, 230, 231, 240.
Syguan, Tomás (Chin. convert): Salazar baptizes, **7**, 233.
Sylva, Manuel de (member of Coun. of Indies): opinion rdg. Manila trade, **45**, 56.
Symbols: "U," meaning, **6**, 47.
Synagogues: Jewish, in China, **18**, 207.

TAAL (vill. and dist. in Luzón): pop., **23**, 209, **28**, 130, **51**, 199; agric. and herding in, **23**, 210; rigging mfre. in, **16**, 165; Chin. insurgents in, **29**, 227; superstition in, 269; inhab. of, rebel, **48**, 141; subject to Manila see, **28**, 111; curacy in, 163; vicariate, 267; Aug. in, **17**, 190, **23**, 209, 275, 283, 288, **24**, 73, 74, 77, 93, 109, **25**, 157, **28**, 130, 165.
Tabaca (vill. in Mindanao): modern name of Tampaca (*q.v.*), **9**, 282.
Tabaco (vill. in Siao Is.): have separate chief, **28**, 100.
Tabaco (Tabàco, vill. in Luzón): curacy, **28**, 154, 164; Fran. admin., **36**, 217.
Tabaco (chief in Basilan): heads revolt, **38**, 134, **44**, 90; slain, **38**, 135, 136.
Tabagar (encom. in Luzón): status (1591), **8**, 112.
Taban (Tabàng, vill. in Luzón): Span. reduce, **9**, 82, 84; no. of trib. in, **31**, 207; Dom. in, **28**, 160, **31**, 207.
Tabangan (encom.): assigned to Vargas, **34**, 306.
Tabara, Juan Antonio de: alc.-may. of Balayan, **39**, 191.
Tabasco (dist. in Mex.): pepper raised in, **45**, 72.
Tabiran (vill. in Mindanao): Bobadilla sacks, **41**, 307.
Tablayán (Italon vill.): location, **48**, 66.
Taboo: defined and described, **3**, 287; most common in Polynesia, 287.
Tabora, Capt. Antonio de: arrives at Manila, **42**, 171.
Tabora, Juan de (Port. gentleman): envoy to Manila, **42**, 133, 134; his lavish expenditure, 151, 152.
Tabora, Ruy Lorenço de (viceroy of India): sends despatch to Silva, **17**, 144.
Tabuc: encom. in Laguna, **5**, 87.
Tabucan (dist. in Gt. Sanguil Is.): ruled by chief, **28**, 100.
Tabucao (vill. in Luzón): Aug. admin., **23**, 225.
Tabuco (Tabùco, dist. and encom. in Luzón): location, **7**, 251; letter delivered to bp. in, 251; no. of trib. in, **22**, 223; status (1591), **8**, 115; Chin. insurgents burn, **29**, 251; curacy, **28**, 129, 164, **41**, 186; rel. instruction in, **7**, 274; sec. priest in, **25**, 312, 320; Fran. in, **35**, 309; Camacho's visitation in, **42**, 46-51.
Tabungao (prov. in Mindanao): location, pop., and products, **4**, 284.
Tabuquillo (vill. in Luzón): visita of Quingua, **42**, 193.
Tabuyo Baldecañas (Baldicañas), Licen. Augustin: in Quirante's exped., **20**, 263; acts as witness, 296-298.
Tacab (Japan): Chris. persecuted in, **22**, 307.

Hosted by Google

Tacacu (Japan): Chris. persecuted in, **22**, 307.
Tacboan (vill. in Luzón): Fran. in, **20**, 122.
Taclanmanoc, Pablo (Fil. convert): aids miss'y, **30**, 176, 177.
Tacley (beads, *q.v.*): in trade, **4**, 287, **16**, 180.
Tacloban (port in Leyte): view, **45**, 33.
Tacuba (Mex.): Aug. hospice near, **37**, 166.
Tacubaja (vill. near Manila): location, **23**, 103; prison, 103, 104.
Tadián (vill. in Luzón): Span. subdue, **37**, 248.
Tadore Vimghi: son of Abuleis, **33**, 364.
Tael, Don Francisco (Fil.): acts as envoy, **11**, 120.
Taes, Esteban (Estevan, chief of Bulacan): confers with Panga, **7**, 101; sentenced, and appeals, 109.
Taft, William H.: his ruling rdg. churches of Phil., **45**, 235; testimonies given before, **52**, 165, 166; his negotiations with Vatican, 166.
Tagabili (Tagabalíes, Tagabaloes, Tagabaloòyes, Tagabaloy, Tagabalóyes, Tagabalòyes, Tagabelíes, Tagablis, Taga-bulú, Tagbalooys, pagan tribe of Mindanao): habitat, **40**, 298, 311, **41**, 16, 138, **43**, 282; confusion rdg., **24**, 175; descended from Jap., **40**, 314; description and characteristics, 298, 314, 327, **41**, 138, 139, **43**, 282; Span. exped. against, planned, **24**, 175, 176; hostile to Caragas, **36**, 175; hostile to Mor., **41**, 140; need rel., 141; miss. work among, 16, 17, 142-145, 154.
Tagabawa: term applied to lowlanders, **43**, 199.
Tagacaolos (pagan people of Mindanao): etymol. of name, **43**, 199, 279; habitat, 240, 280; pop., 240, 280; compared to Bagobos, 199, 279; language resembles Visayan, 240; description, characteristics, and customs, 240, 241, 280; hostile to Mor., 199; Mor. enslave, 242; baptisms among, 243, 280.
Tagal (Mindanao chief): Corralat's capt.-gen., **27**, 215; wages war against Joloans, 215; piratical raid against Chris., 215-217, 316, 319, **29**, 118, 119; threatens Span., **27**, 319; Span. defeat, 218-222, **29**, 100, 118-120; death, **27**, 222, 320, **29**, 120; his brother converted, 120.
Taganchina (Mindanao chief): makes peace and promises trib., **4**, 289.
Tagaun (encom.): assigned to Flores, **34**, 305.
Tagbiliran (vill. in Bohol): status (1878), **28**, 333; rebellion in, 330; Jes. in, 171; Rec. in, 330, 333.
Tagho (vill. in Phil.): origin of name, **21**, 245; pop., 245; Rec. in, 245.
Tagle (Fagle – mistranscription), Pedro: presents banner to Anda, **49**, 304; bids for buyo monopoly, **50**, 110.
Tagle, Luis Antonio: arrested, **44**, 149, 150.
Tagmasùso: Rec. miss., **41**, 219.
Tago (Tàgo, vill. in Mindanao): Rec. admin., **28**, 152, 175.
Tagoloan (Tagalòan, Tagolòan, vill. in Mindanao): assigned to crown, **34**, 307; dict. compiled in, dialect of, **41**, 211; besieged by Mor., **48**, 163; Rec. in, **28**, 152, **41**, 155; Jes. in, **44**, 63.
Tagoran (encom. in Luzón): status (1591), **8**, 111.
Tagudín (Tagudin, Taguding, vill. in Luzón): pop., **23**, 296; land in, granted to Sta. Isabel coll., **45**, 304; monstrance removed from, **14**, 168; Aug. in, **23**, 296, **24**, 51, **37**, 156, 185, 215, 223, 236, 245; friar returns to, miss. at, **38**, 191; Zambals plunder church at, 198.
Taguig (Tagui, vill. and encom. near Manila): pop. (1582), **5**, 87; trib. in (1591),

Hosted by Google

8, 101; Aug. in, **17**, 190, 191, **23**, 203, 212, **24**, 41, **25**, 157, **28**, 130, 165, **37**, 149, 152, 178, 186, 237, 260.
Tágum (Moro ranchería): described, **43**, 201; Mor. inhabit, 208.
Tagurin (vill. in Luzón): Aug. in, **17**, 195, **28**, 158, 167; assigned to O. St. J. of G., **47**, 204.
Taiban (port in Formosa): Dutch estab. in, **32**, 155.
Taibiu (Taybiu): native appellation of China (*q.v.*), **4**, 50, 53.
Taikô-sama (Taicosama, Taico Samar, Taikosama, Taycoçama, Taycosama): **10**, 25, 212, **15**, 67, **23**, 64, **27**, 189.
Taitsong (ruler of Manchus): hostile to Chin., **22**, 197.
Taiwan (Tai-wan, vill. in Formosa): Jap. withdraw from, **22**, 97; Dutch preacher in, **35**, 39; Fran. in, 149.
Takanobu (ruler of Firando): his rank and office, **18**, 69.
Tal (vill.): rope mfre. in, **41**, 159.
Talama (Talamas, vill. in Luzón): Span. reduce, **9**, 83; Dom. in, **31**, 192.
Talangame (fort in Ternate): Span. ships at, **15**, 272, **16**, 51, 285, 310; Port. ships at, **15**, 282, 287; Dutch ship at, **16**, 51-53; battle at, 239.
Talaos (inhab. of Talaos Is.): miss. work among, **28**, 101.
Talapa (Talapa y Gatara Talapo, vill. and encom. in Luzón): status (1591), **8**, 111; Span. reduce, **9**, 82, 84; inhab. warlike, **31**, 265; Dom. in, 138.
Talapanga (encom. in Luzón): status (1591), **8**, 111.
Talavera, Juan de: **16**, 292. See Ruiz de Talavera.
Talavera (Talabera) Miguel (not Joan) de, O.S.F.: life and labors, **6**, 76, **35**, 111.
Talibon (Talibong, vill. in Bohol): trib. in, **17**, 208, **28**, 332; Jes. in, **17**, 208, **28**, 151, 171, 326; Rec. in, 332.
Talingan (Talínga, vill. in Mindanao): Jes. in, **28**, 151, 171.
Talisayan (vill. in Mindanao): Jes. in, **43**, 288.
Tallada (Gallada-mispr.), Felipe, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 39, 90, 101, 123, **37**, 150.
Talledo, Miguel de: acts as witness, **11**, 142.
Tallez Mucientes, Lorenzo (Span. official): investigates murder of friar, **38**, 223.
Tallow: requisitioned for Phil., **3**, 136, 137; scarce in Phil., **4**, 74; in ship's cargo, **11**, 152; chocolate adulterated with, **47**, 274; obtained from tree, **52**, 319.
Talpaxagua (vill. in Amer.): mining in, **6**, 70.
Taluco (vill. in Luzón): Chin. insurgents burn, **29**, 251.
Tamar (vill. in Luzón): Chin. insurgents in, **29**, 243.
Tamariz, Alonso, S.J.: letter to, **24**, 277, 278.
Tamaulipas (prov. in Mex.): colonized by Span., **48**, 324.
Tamayo, Adj. Andres (Span. officer): campaigns in Igorot country, **20**, 264, 266; wounded, 266; acts as witness, 296, 297.
Tamayo, Christoval, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 86.
Tamayo, Crisanto de (sec. priest): engages in trade, **8**, 256; signs petition, **45**, 100.
Tamayo, Diego, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 148, **35**, 268, **37**, 150, 178.
Tamayo, Juan (Joan) de, O.S.A.: **8**, 215, 217. See Vega Tamayo.
Tamayo, Pedro (Span. officer): in campaign against insurgents, **38**, 145.
Tamayo de Vargas, Tomás (roy. chronicler-gen.): writes hist. of Phil., **37**, 175.
Tamban, Bartholome (Chin. convert): his exemplary life, **30**, 16, 225, 226.
Tamblot (Boholan priest): incites insurrection, **24**, 116.
Tambo (vill.): Jes. in, **13**, 105.

Hosted by Google

Tambobo (vill. in Luzón): trib. in and near, **8**, 100; pop., **51**, 199; Fil. conspirators meet in, **7**, 100; exped. in, **14**, 293; galley beached at, **49**, 113; Aug. admin., **28**, 165.
Tambóbong (Tambòbong, vill. in Luzón): Chin. mestizos in, **40**, 301; Aug. in, **24**, 93, 130, **25**, 151, 157, **28**, 130, **37**, 150, 165, 185, 214, 215, 222, 237; orphan asylum in, **28**, 357.
Tambuco (vill. in Leyte): Jes. in, **28**, 91, **36**, 55.
Tambul (Moro chief): slain by Span., **46**, 40.
Tamontaca (vill. in Mindanao): cap. city, **48**, 159; Span. exped. in, **46**, 40, 43; inhab. of, besiege Malinog, 45; Mal. invades, 40, 45; Span. aid, **47**, 247; ruler of, receives letter from Fel. V, 247.
Tampaca (Tabaca, Tampacan, Tanpaca, Tanpacan, Tanpacon, **Tapaca, Tapacan**, vill. in Mindanao): modern name, 9, 282; location, **4**, 252, 283; inland settlement, **10**, 70, 71; site unhealthful, 4, 263; site healthful, **10**, 70; pop., 283, **5**, 65. Span. in, 252-254, 256-258, 260-264, 266, **15**, 93, 95, 99; Span. fort in, **9**, 282, 297; inhab. friendly to Span., 296, 297, **10**, 60, 64, **15**, 91, 92, 133, **16**, 274; Span. promise to protect, **15**, 97; Palacios sacks, **41**, 307. Port. artillery in, **4**, 253; Limasancay near, 256; ambush set in, 264; Simangary at, 285; inhab. fear Ternatans, **10**, 64; at peace with inhab. of Buhayen, **15**, 98; hostile to *id.*, 131; join insurgents, 192; chiefs of, **10**, 67, **16**, 270; Jes. in, **28**, 340.
Tamúgan (ranchería in Mindanao): Guiangos inhabit, **43**, 230, 278.
Tamurin (royal title): derivation, **33**, 331. See also Zamorim.
Tana (vill.): benefice at, **11**, 213.
Tanaco (vill. in Luzón): location and pop., **35**, 286; Fran. in, 286.
Tanae (vill.): chief of, accompanies Ribera, **4**, 267.
Tanaguan (vill.): Corcuera in, **29**, 42.
Tanàuan (vill. in Leyte): Jes. admin., **28**, 151, 172.
Tanauan (Tanaoan, Tanavan, vill. in Luzón): pop. (1893), **23**, 210, 282; revolt in, **40**, 216; Aug. in, **17**, 190, **23**, 262, 282, 283, **24**, 41, 93, 130, **28**, 165, **37**, 150, 163, 178, 186, 214, 237, **42**, 298.
Tanay (Tanày, vill. in Luzón): status (1649), **35**, 280; teak-trees in, **48**, 297; Fran. in, **28**, 146, 168, **35**, 280, **36**, 214.
Tanay (Tanai, Tanhay, Tanghày, Tanjay, vill. in Negros): status (1591), **8**, 131; pop. (1878), **28**, 321; Span. in, **2**, 142; curacy, **28**, 162, 164; Jes. in, **13**, 17, 18, 150-156; Rec. in, **28**, 321.
Tanchuy (Tamsui, Tanchui, Tan-chuy, Tangchuy, vill. in Formosa): now called Tamsui, **35**, 136; inhab. are headhunters, **32**, 225; festival held by, 225; Dutch in, **23**, 94; Dutch attack and seize, **35**, 158, 159; inhab. seek friendship of Span., **29**, 150; Span. fort in, **32**, 173, 179; revolt in, 224; Dom. in, **25**, 208, **32**, 173, 223.
Tancón (Tancòn, vill in Calamianes Is.): Rec. admin., **41**, 188, 193.
Tandaya (vill.): location, **3**, 169; Goiti sent to, **2**, 203; products, **3**, 169; pearls found in, **34**, 285.
Tandayag (Visayan chief): professes desire of peace with Span., **23**, 146.
Tanégo, Hernando: father of A. del Espiritu Sto., **36**, 187.
Tanganan (vill.): Mor. loot, **41**, 303.
Tanguilans (mt. dwellers): kill Port., **4**, 224.
Tándag (Tanda, Tangda, Tandag, Tandàg, Tándag, vill. in Mindanao): location, **21**, 237; status, **28**, 344, **36**, 114, 115; alc.-may. quarrels with Rec., 116-118, **38**, 128, 129; church and convent demolished, **36**, 125, 139, **38**, 129; natives of,

Hosted by Google

revolt, 129; Mor. repulsed at, **50**, 34; Rec. in, **21**, 237, 257, **24**, 176, **28**, 152, 175, 340, 344, **29**, 158, 273, **36**, 13, 117, 118, 126, 143, 149 (Padre Captian), 186, **41**, 122, 136.
Tanjong Matonda (port in Joló): Span. capture, **43**, 176.
Tanjour (state in India): Danes settle in, **48**, 265.
Tannil (vill. in Mindanao): Bobadilla sacks, **41**, 307.
Tannin: in Molave wood, **51**, 141.
Tansuso (vill.): rel. leave for China from, **6**, 124.
Taotao (encom.): called Tingues de la Paxada, 8, 114; status (1591), 113, 114.
Tapan: Cebuan chief, **33**, 167, 337.
Tapar (Fil. priest): sacrilege committed by, **38**, 218, 219.
Taparri (vill. in Formosa): inhab. are pirates, **32**, 222; *id.* friendly to Span., **35**, 147; Dom. in, **32**, 222.
Tapia (encom.): status (1591), 8, 112.
Tapai, Agustín de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **11**, 309, **24**, 31, 32.
Tapia, Bartolome de: acts as witness, **4**, 195, 197, 202; summoned to coun., 206.
Tapia, Cristóbal de, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 129.
Tapia, José de, O.S.A.: labors in Apalit, **38**, 215.
Tapia, Juan (Jhoan), O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 67, 73, 109, 128, 159, **29**, 263; signs letter, **13**, 306.
Tapiayo, Crisanto de (sec. priest): signs doc., **34**, 438.
Tar. See Gums and Resin.
Tarabucon (chief of Oton): marriage of his daughter, **12**, 294, 295.
Taraca (vill. in Mindanao): residence of Sultan, **44**, 64; rice-land near, 64.
Taranco, Antonio Ventura de (roy. sec'y): official acts, **45**, 152, 220.
Tarasca (image of serpent): used in rel. procession, **39**, 189, 190.
Taribon: gold mine in Cebú, **16**, 102.
Tariffs: court fees, **11**, 33; legal, 52, 53; for travelers, posted, **50**, 197. See also Fees.
Tarique (encom.): assigned to Pedraza, **34**, 308.
Tarisey (encom.): status (1591), 8, 122.
Tarlac (Tarla, Tarlàc, Tárlac, vill. and dist. in Luzón): location, **28**, 312; presidio in, **9**, 74; Zambals ravage, **42**, 269; Aug. in, **28**, 131, 165; Rec. in, 347; no. of schools in (1892), **46**, 100.
Taroc (Visayan chief): his son baptized, **12**, 221.
Tarragona, — (Span. pilot): at demarcation assembly, **1**, 218.
Tarruma (vill. in Gt. Sanguil Is.): Dutch in, **28**, 100.
Tartars: natives of Ladrones descended from, **6**, 141; offer human sacrifice, **18**, 209; warlike, **36**, 72; impose customs upon Chin., **16**, 197; hostilities with Chin., **3**, 205, **4**, 53, 56, 57, 61, **6**, 212, **18**, 9, 207-210, **19**, 42-47, **22**, 23, **24**, 300, **39**, 95, **42**, 149; alliance of different bands among, **19**, 45, 47; depredations committed by, 303; trade with Chamorros, **6**, 141; reside in Manila, **44**, 29.
Tartary (Tartaria, Tartària, dist. in Asia): boundary of China, **3**, 205, **4**, 53; Chin. wage war with, **3**, 313; travelers in, **4**, 56; friars desire to evangelize, **41**, 148.
Tauler, Johann, O.P.: distinguished member of order, **5**, 199.
Taúmo (Taumo, ranchería in Mindanao): location, **43**, 198; Bagobo reduction, 233, 243.
Tavig (vill. in Samar prov.): encom. in, **45**, 251.
Tavor, Diego de (miner): investigates Igorot mines, **20**, 281, 283-286.

Hosted by Google

Tavora, Juan Bautista de, S.J.: martyrdom, **18**, 81, **32**, 71.
Tavora, Juan Niño de. See Niño de Tavora.
Taxicura, Felipe Francisco: acts as ambassador, **52**, 335.
Tayabas (Tayàbas, Tayauas, Tayavas, prov. in Luzón): formerly called Calilaya, **34**, 186; location, **11**, 269, **28**, 87, 284, 287; included in Camarines, **34**, 386; Infanta annexed to, **28**, 311; is. near, **44**, 41; roy. encom. in, **14**, 244; vill. in, **41**, 96; coast vill. abandoned, **44**, 124, 125; pop., **27**, 82, **28**, 154; trib. in, **47**, 118; coffee cultivated in, **43**, 224; prices in, **50**, 197; Vargas made alc.-may. of, **37**, 59; method of governing, **51**, 64, 65; natives beg exemption from trib., **50**, 230; mil. officer sent to, for political reasons, **37**, 24. Gov. in, **27**, 301, **37**, 278; Mor. raid, **41**, 320; militia raised in, **49**, 265; mutiny and insurrection in, **52**, 16, 39, 47, 94, 208; included in N. Cáceres see, **28**, 153, 261, 285; curacies in, 154, 164, 286; Aug. in, **10**, 273, **28**, 154, 167; Jes. in, 87, **29**, 99; Fran. in, **28**, 157, 168, **35**, 282, 312, **37**, 258; miss'y and rel. statistics (1742), **47**, 145-147; schools in (1892), **46**, 101, 140, 141; native confraternity in, **52**, 92, 93, 101, 102.
Tayabas (Tayàbas, vill. in Tayabas Prov.): Fran. admin., **28**, 157, **36**, 217.
Tayasan (vill. in Negros): pop. (1878), **28**, 321; Rec. admin., 321.
Tayaval (encom.): status (1591), **8**, 116.
Taycu (Tayçii): Chin. prince and ruler, **3**, 42, 228.
Tay-quan (Tayguan, vill. in Formosa): way-station, **35**, 157; Dutch settlement, 43; Dutch ships at, 151, 152; Dutch gov. of, goes to Jacatra, 152; Span. prisoners at, 152.
Taylor, Capt. J.R.M.: edits insurgent doc., **52**, 196.
Taytay (Taitai, Taitay, Taytáy, encom. and vill. in Luzón): location, **12**, 176, 209-212, 256, **21**, 312; pop. (1582), **5**, 87; status (1591), **8**, 115, 116; events in, **12**, 256-262, **13**, 188-191; Chin. insurgents burn, **29**, 237, 251; natives flee from, **41**, 191; heathen temples in, **16**, 132; idol worship in, **17**, 68; Jes. miss. in, **10**, 205, **12**, 21, 209, **13**, 16, 19, 71-75, 131-133, 182, **17**, 60, 61, **28**, 87, 135, 170, **36**, 54, 95, **39**, 138; Rec. in, **28**, 175, 301, 343; Aug. in, **23**, 203, **29**, 270; Dom. in, **34**, 325; sec. priest in, **41**, 185.
Taytay (Taytày, Tàytày, Tyty, vill. in Paragua): location, **49**, 30; Rec. in, **28**, 152, 175, **36**, 126, **41**, 188, 195, 196.
Tay Zufu (Jap. pirate): settles on Cagayan Riv., **5**, 192; attacked and slain by Span., 192-196.
Tche-Kiang (Chin. prov.): excellence of its silk product, **45**, 47.
Teat, Capt. — (one of Dampier's companions, formerly chief mate): commands ship, **38**, 244, 247; punished, **39**, 59, 66; heads mutiny, 75, 76.
Tebastlan (Tibastlan, vill.): Rec. convent in, **21**, 247, 257.
Tebet: **22**, 300. See Tibet.
Tebit (geographer): computes circumference of world, **1**, 203.
Tegozzano: port in Palawan, **33**, 210.
Tegui (vill. in Luzón): location, **36**, 96; Aug. admin., 96.
Tehuantepec (Teguintepeq, Tequantepeque, Mex.): way-station, **14**, 54; canvas made in, **2**, 193, 194.
Teja, Gen. Francisco de: commands ship, **42**, 161.
Tejada, — (accountant for Loaisa): death, **2**, 34.
Tejada, — (gen.): Pardo visits, **39**, 185.
Tejada, Francisco de (roy. Span. councilor): official acts, **14**, 83, 108, 165, **28**, 144.

Hosted by Google

Tejada (Texada), Capt. Francisco: arrives at Manila, **37**, 229; aids in pacifying Zambals, **43**, 34, 37.
Tejada, Juan de: Span ambassador to Batavia, **42**, 302.
Tejada, Martin de: **37**, 229. See Martìnez de Tejada.
Telban (Telbàn, vill. in Luzón): Zambals ravage, **42**, 269; Dom. admin., **28**, 159, 174.
Tele (Cambodian prov.): revolt in, **15**, 146, 148, 149.
Telegraph: opened in Phil., **17**, 309; cable betw. Luzón and Spain, 310; in Panay, **43**, 134.
Telephones: estab. in Phil., **17**, 311.
Telingas (people of India): trade in cloves, **34**, 155.
Tellechery (seaport in India): news of capture of Manila sent to, **49**, 66.
Tellez, Ana: wife of Lorenzo de Ayala, **37**, 300, 301.
Tellez, Francisco: encom. assigned to, **34**, 307, 310.
Tellez, Juan, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **35**, 28.
Tellez, Pedro (Span. officer): acts as envoy, **19**, 213, 214.
Tellez, Pedro, S.J.: labors in Mindanao, **36**, 58, **44**, 90, 91.
Tellez (Telles) de Almazan (Almacan, Almaçan, Almasan, Almansa), Licen. Cristobal (Christoval, Cristoval, member of Manila Aud.): arrives at Manila, **10**, 132, **15**, 133; oidor of Manila, when *Aud.* reëstab., **10**, 257, **16**, 275; sole oidor in Aud., **11**, 233; brings roy. seal, **10**, 132; helps receive seal, 133; Santibañez consults, 153; attends coun., **12**, 31; complains of Tello, **10**, 183-185; opposes Morga, **11**, 253, 254; aids him, **15**, 210; favors Alcega, **11**, 254; favoritism shown by, **17**, 97; opposes order of ceremonies, **10**, 271, 272; advises rdg. post of commandant, **11**, 229; makes war preparations, 229; his servant seized, **12**, 96; app. to charge of war matters, **14**, 166; various official acts, **10**, 301, 312, **11**, 68, 69, 141, 247, **12**, 132, 146, **14**, 37; member of Misericordia, **47**, 27; Aug. praise, **11**, 308; sketch, **17**, 289; signature, **13**, 243; his daughter's marriage, **10**, 152-154, **24**, 254; letters by, **10**, 16, 183-185, 318, **13**, 22, 241-245, 317; letter to, **11**, 123, 124.
Tello y Aguirre, Capt. Juan (Joan): acts as envoy and ambassador, **10**, 235, 268, 269, 288, **27**, 141; commands ships, **10**, 268, **17**, 117, **27**, 194; builds ship, **15**, 258; reënforces Cebú, **11**, 139; commands sold. in ships, 148; instructions delivered to, 182; commands regulars, **15**, 217; pursues Dutch, **11**, 232; his marriage, **14**, 96; negotiates trade with Siam, **15**, 184.
TELLO DE GUZMAN (Guzmán), FRANCISCO (gov. of Phil., 1596-1602) —
In general: treasurer of Ind. House of Trade, **11**, 312; app. gov. and pres. of new Aud., **9**, 15, 189-192, 270, **10**, 136, **15**, 133; succeeds L. Perez Dasmariñas, **9**, 257, **16**, 263; arrives in Phil., **9**, 274, **11**, 236, **12**, 232, **15**, 92, **16**, 269; takes oath of office, **10**, 137; his admin., **15**, 15, 16, 92-102, 205, **19**, 196, 197; his lodging, **10**, 184, 260, **12**, 255; salary, **27**, 123. Political – Aud. reëstab. by, **9**, 191, 192; receives roy. seal, 189-192, **10**, 132-140; uses *id.* illegally, 183; transcends powers, 184, 185; expels Chin., **9**, 301, **10**, 42, 49, 50; disregards Chin. peril, **16**, 277; imprisonments by, **10**, 10, 44, 45, 220, 267, **11**, 252, 255, **15**, 94, **16**, 272; punishes Span., **10**, 46; apptmts. by, 49, **11**, 230, 240, 241, 309, **14**, 171, 194, **15**, 161, **16**, 273; his method of making apptmts., **10**, 175; removes regidors, **11**, 99; preserves official harmony, 124; fears Jap., **10**, 11; sends portrait to Japan, 172; demands restitution from Japan, **15**, 126; presents sent to, **11**, 13, **16**, 275; seeks to avoid responsibility, **11**, 237, 238; disobeys decrees, 240; erects cab. bldgs.,

Hosted by Google

TELLO DE GUZMAN, FRANCISCO (continued) —

285; receives and sends embassies, **15**, 244, 248; various official acts, **10**, 281, 291, **11**, 233, 282, 305, **14**, 143, **27**, 160; recall urged, **10**, 196; removed from office, 199; superseded by Acuña, **11**, 16; lacks vessels, **15**, 209; builds and contracts for *id.*, **9**, 227, **10**, 49, 264, **15**, 258; equips and prepares *id.*, **11**, 156, 157, 229; despatches *id.*, **10**, 267, 268, **15**, 116.

Military: desires to seize Formosa, **10**, 46; plans to attack China, 173; desires to invade Siam, **11**, 286; takes meas. against Jap. invasion, **16**, 274, 275; guards frontiers, **10**, 48; neglects fortifications, 164; orders fort dismantled, **11**, 237; exped. despatched by, and action rdg. exped., **10**, 168, 229, 234, 235, **11**, 236, 237, **14**, 171, **15**, 95, 96, 100, 101, 240, **16**, 272, **18**, 37, **31**, **12**, 147, **37**, 245, **41**, 283; cashiers companies, **10**, 172; sold. complain to, 173; casts artillery, 173; asks reënforcements from Mex., **11**, 127; despatches scouts, 155; supplies petitioned from Caldera, **15**, 190; reënforces Tidore, 249; has troubles with Mor., **19**, 217; promises to increase Manila garrison, **34**, 34, 441; Maldonado petitions, 440, 442.

Connection with ecclesiastical estate: Santibañez accompanies to Phil., **9**, 226; accused and complained of by ecc., **10**, 9, 14, 15; persecutes Santibañez, 14; persecutes rel., 145; complains of Santibañez, 152, 154; excommunicated, 156; meddles with ecc. affairs, 157; inspects cathedral, 289; viceroyal patron, **40**, 118; Aug. leagued with, **10**, 189; favors them, **12**, 122, **34**, 34, 433, 435; aids Jes., **13**, 32, 44, 53, 61; Jes. treat with, **45**, 102; licenses Jes. coll., 103, 106, 114; his nephew, a student at S. José Coll., **16**, 141, **45**, 250; member of Misericordia, **47**, 27; its patron, 42; grants to it, 12, 13, 29, 71; approves its rules, 78; transfers roy. hosp., 163.

Miscellaneous: complains of libels, **10**, 16; Aud. complains of, 16; engages in, and opens up trade, 145, 147, 163, 200, **11**, 314, **15**, 162, 163, **27**, 110, 111; uses threats, **10**, 147; does not wear official dress, 183, 184; death of wife and remarriage, 246; his debts and paym't thereof, **11**, 18, 312, 313, **14**, 17; his property, **11**, 313, 315; hardships during his term, **12**, 101; his servants, **25**, 307; death, **15**, 250, **16**, 277; sketch, **17**, 288; autograph **10**, 7, 177; characterized, **11**, 15, 145, 146, 153-156, 161-165, 238, 288; letters, instructions, etc., to, **9**, 16-18, 189, 190, 218-258, 276, 328, **10**, 173, 174, 179, 183, 195, 196, 222, 245, 246, 263, 288-291, **11**, 120-122, 156, 243, 285, 286, **14**, 65, 267, **15**, 136, 205, **22**, 88, **28**, 68; letters, instructions, etc., by, **9**, 19, 274-277, 303, 312, 328, **10**, 10, 15-20, 41-51, 168-180, 207-235, 245-272, 317, 318, **11**, 13, 14, 123-128, 142-145, 264-266, 282-287, 290, 291, 317, **12**, 148, **15**, 21, 99, 100, 210, 213-220, 233-237; report of Aud. on, **10**, 16, 183-185, 318.

Tello de Guzman, Juan: his encom., **18**, 285.

Tello de Guzman, Capt. Pedro (nephew of Francisco): student at S. José Coll., **13**, 185, **45**, 103; app. sarg.-may., **15**, 217; drowned, 230.

Temanduc (Temanduque, vill. in Cebú): pop., **5**, 41.

Temples: heathens possess no, **3**, 60; none in Phil., 164, **5**, 131; lacking in China, 4, 51; Tag. word for, **7**, 185; Mor. profane Chris., **18**, 187; of Diana, **20**, 100; dedicated to devil, **21**, 232; becomes Chris. church, 235; Chin. demolished, **51**, 238.

Tenants: compelled to pay tithes due from landlords, **42**, 33 (see also Rent).

Tenorio, Capt. Agustin: slain by Chin., **29**, 218.

Tenorio, Alonso (Span. officer): subdues Basilans and kills chief Tabaco, **38**, 135, 136, **44**, 90.

Hosted by Google

Tenorio (Thenorio), Bartolome (Bartholome, alguacil-may. or chief constable): accused of trading at Macao, and acquitted, **24**, 312; his official action in civil-ecc., troubles, **25**, 284, 285, **26**, 24, 42, 43; desecrates monstrance, 24; lampooned, 55; bequest to Misericordia, **47**, 42, 43; his property embargoed, 44, 45.
Tenorione, Bartolome: merchant, **29**, 72.
Tenoxtica (native appellation for Mex. city): discovery, **1**, 308; location, 308.
Tenteng (Moro dato): hostilities by, **50**, 45; outlawed, 45; received at Joló, 45.
Tents: Moro houses compared to market, **3**, 81; needed for Manila hosp., **7**, 268.
Teodoro, Juan, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 114.
Tepa, Conde de: **48**, 302, **53**, 31. See Viana.
Tequantepeque, **2**, 194. See Tehuantepec.
Ternate (Terranate, city in Ternate Is.): plans of, sent to Spain, **6**, 74; cap. of Ternate, **16**, 253; view of, **24**, 281.
Terra Esteban (mutineer against Legazpi): executed, **2**, 122.
Terra Nova, Duke of (gov. of Milan): apptmt. by, **22**, 28.
Terrazas, Carlos, O.S.A.: sketch, **42**, 296.
Terrero y Perinat, Emilio (gov. of Phil., 1885-88): builds mil. road, **43**, 283, 284; his Mindanao campaign, 284; a liberal, **52**, 173; dismisses gov. of Manila, 174; Weyler succeeds, 174, 175; sketch, **17**, 310.
Tetuan (vill. in Mindanao): ceded to Jes. by Rec., **28**, 343.
Texada, Fructuoso de, O.St. J.of G.: death, **47**, 193.
Texedor, Alonso, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 86.
Texeira, Simon (Port.): brings suit against Heredia, **27**, 360.
TEXTILES (cloths, fabrics, stuffs)—

In general: oriental at Manila, **1**, 68; of Phil., **3**, 203, 269, **48**, 304; Chin., **4**, 48, 8, 79 (see also below, Silk); of Asiatic countries, **27**, 148, 149; Milan, **22**, 53; scarce in Phil., **3**, 203, 266, **18**, 325, **35**, 184; amt. needed in Phil., **8**, 86; worn by Fil., **3**, 163; Fil., used by Span., 203, **8**, 93; how used in Phil., **48**, 277; not valued and lacking in China, **10**, 233, **20**, 50; worn in N. España, **12**, 68; Span., beyond reach of poor, **27**, 199, 201, 203; esteemed in Borneo, **33**, 227.

Manufacture, etc., Fil. weave, **1**, 71, **3**, 171, 270, **8**, 91, 93, **10**, 81, **16**, 43, **35**, 303, **36**, 201, **48**, 304 (where made), **49**, 37, 38 (see also Artisans; and Fil.: occupations); none made in Pampanga, **8**, 91; Chin. monopolize mnfre. of, in Phil., **16**, 295; mnfre. in Phil. promoted, **50**, 48, 251; woolen, first woven in Phil., **52**, 316; woven in N. España, **27**, 200; by European nations, **44**, 299, **48**, 263; Chin. imitate European mnfre., **45**, 39, 64; looms, **3**, 203; materials used in mnfre., **6**, 151, **7**, 67, **27**, 149, **28**, 87, **38**, 277, **40**, 299, 304; Fil., better than Chin., **8**, 81, 82; Chin. not durable, **22**, 282; Chin. compared to European, **27**, 202, **29**, 307, **48**, 276; of India, superior to those of Europe, **45**, 50; of Spain, superior, to those of Mex., **48**, 272; of Phil., described, **44**, 267; paintings on, **3**, 103, 104, **9**, 71, **20**, 274; painted [*i.e.*, dyed] used by Fil., **3**, 199; European, folded double, **45**, 39.

In trade, **1**, 62, 63, **2**, 117, 142, 191, 223, 229, 238, **3**, 57, 214, 245, 270, **4**, 175, 224, **6**, 270, 289, **7**, 35, **8**, 80, 85, 86, 91, 92, 176, 180, **9**, 117, **10**, 75, 163, 265, 266, 270, 271, 289, **11**, 93, 94, 107, 114, 271, **12**, 34, 68, 157, 159, **13**, 221, 223, 235, 241, 295, **15**, 303, 319, 321, **16**, 102, 128, 178, 184, **18**, 40, 72, 107, 108, 142, 144, 152, **19**, 60, 249, 291, 304, 312, 313, **20**, 85, 130, **21**, 313, **22**, 170, 193, **23**, 31, 116, **24**, 25, 150, 218, 319, **26**, 136, 137, 268, 288, **29**, 311, **32**, 250, **33**, 117, 263, **34**, 125, 189, **35**, 137, 150, 152, 177, **36**, 259, **42**, 149, **43**, 169, 299, **44**, 256, 259, **45**, 51, 71, **48**, 275, **51**, 81, 86, 154; not taken to Manila early, **8**, 85; ruined

Hosted by Google

TEXTILES (continued) —

in ship, **12**, 102; moth-eaten, **13**, 192; injured by sea air, **27**, 199; thrown overboard, **32**, 270; trib. paid in, **3**, 253, 265, 267, 268, 308, 311, **4**, 290, 299, 301, 302, **7**, 44, 170, **9**, 250, **10**, 99, **11**, 267, **16**, 158, **28**, 90; as presents, **6**, 117, 122, 203, **14**, 283, 289, **15**, 127, **16**, 303, **18**, 148, **22**, 201, **31**, 122, **32**, 38, 282, **33**, 147, 215, 253, **34**, 43, 53, 121, 261, **38**, 263, **39**, 56; captured, **7**, 67, **16**, 50, **18**, 40, **22**, 97, 208, 294, **27**, 225, **29**, 137, **31**, 251; alms, **10**, 250, 276, **11**, 82; in mil. supply, **15**, 272, **16**, 284, **18**, 44, **20**, 58; used for sails, **18**, 178; as ornament, **19**, 65; fine paid in, **21**, 60; red, as mark of distinction, 213; white, as token of safe conduct, **23**, 171 (see also Flags – truce); Chin. insurgents cover sham weapons with, **29**, 251; curtains made from, **33**, 173; used as covering, **36**, 37, **40**, 165; as bribe, **36**, 255; as defensive armor, **40**, 182; as loan, **52**, 294. See also Blankets; and Clothing.

Kinds, enumerated —

Abaca, textiles made of, **3**, 203, 268, **16**, 106, **28**, 87, 90, **33**, 329, **34**, 187, 189, **35**, 92, **39**, 25, **40**, 298, 299, **43**, 270, **49**, 32, **51**, 85, **52**, 322 (see also below, guinaras, husi, lanote, lupis, malons, medriñaques, pinayusas, saggen, sinamay, tinampipi; and yu-ta).

Agave (see below, Nipis).

Bark, **6**, 151, **40**, 304.

Barracan, described, **44**, 256.

Blondes, **45**, 46, 47.

Bocasine, medriñaque compared to, **5**, 45, 51 (error for calico); as present, **33**, 103.

Brocades, in trade, **3**, 226, **6**, 269, **7**, 35, 53, **16**, 178, 228, **44**, 289; trade in prohibited, 268; captured, **7**, 67; various uses, **9**, 190, **10**, 135, **12**, 248, **16**, 104, **17**, 127, **33**, 217.

Buckram (çangalas), in trade, **19**, 308; Milan, **22**, 53; red, 54.

Calico, in various is. (colored cloth), **3**, 171; medriñaque compared to, **5**, 45, 51 (error for bocasine); in trade, **39**, 31, 51, 81.

Cambayas (Cambaia), linen of, **33**, 253; sort of cotton cloth, **44**, 267; prizes for dyes for, **52**, 310; first woven in Phil., 317; in trade, **44**, 267, **51**, 253-255; uses, **33**, 169, 215.

Cambric, cotton of India compared to, **42**, 152; in trade, **51**, 153.

Camlets, described, **19**, 316; in trade, **16**, 228, **19**, 316, **48**, 286; Brussels, used by Chin., 275, 277.

Cangan (see below, kangan).

Caniqui, in trade, **4**, 224, 225 (see also below, muslins).

Canton grass linen, **44**, 267 (see also China grass; and Linen).

Canvas, where made, **2**, 193, 194, **48**, 297, **51**, 155; of N. España and Phil., compared, **18**, 178; requisitioned, **3**, 216; in trade, **14**, 257; various uses, **9**, 71, **18**, 178, **29**, 198, **31**, 210.

Chanles, cloaks made from, **37**, 153.

China grass (grass cloth), resembles linen, **44**, 267; made in China, 267; Joloans use, **43**, 162; in trade, 169.

Chintzes, in trade, **37**, 48, **44**, 267, **45**, 63.

Chitas (*chites*), in trade, **44**, 267.

Cilicium (see below, Haircloth).

Chuapo (cotton fabric), in trade, **51**, 253.

Hosted by Google

Cotton, in Borneo, **1**, 330; mnfre., **3**, 203, **5**, 145, **8**, 79, 84, 90, **10**, 225, **16**, 106, **27**, 80, 177, **29**, 290 (hosiery), **30**, 65, **33**, 337, **34**, 391, **35**, 303, **36**, 201, **38**, 22, **42**, 152, 153, **43**, 270, **45**, 76, **48**, 297, 304, 326, **49**, 34, 37, 38, **51**, 131, 155, 232, 253-256, 271; excellence of Fil., **8**, 82, 88-90, 93, 94, **12**, 187, **44**, 284, **48**, 304; made to imitate linen, **44**, 293; imitated in Mex., **45**, 36, 37; should be woven in Phil., **48**, 304; mfre., urged and encouraged, **50**, 48, **51**, 19, 256, **52**, 310, 317, 322; machinery introduced into Phil., **51**, 52; cheaper in Phil. than in China, 232; first permanent dyes made for, 316; prizes for fabrics, 322; Fil. cease to weave, **8**, 81, 85, 88, 91, **9**, 64; gauze of, **2**, 207; as clothing, 223, **3**, 168, 241, **4**, 67, **5**, 117, **8**, 80, 89, **10**, 74, **12**, 186, 206, **16**, 197, 198, **27**, 199-201, **29**, 286, **33**, 43, 47, 65, 109, 123, 147, **39**, 99, **40**, 62, **42**, 153, **43**, 151, 162; in trade, **3**, 167, 214, 247, **6**, 270, 286, **7**, 35, **8**, 82, 90, 273, **9**, 47, 117, **11**, 30, **12**, 188, **14**, 116, **15**, 303, **16**, 106, 177, 179, 180, 184-186, 228, **18**, 141, 142, **19**, 308, 314, 315, 318, **23**, 30, **25**, 15, 49, 121, **27**, 176, 200, 201, **28**, 181, **29**, 78, 197, 308, **34**, 189, **37**, 48, **39**, 31, 51, 81, 86, 302, **42**, 153, **43**, 169, **44**, 255, 267, 287, 293, **45**, 44, 63, 83, 85, **48**, 304, **49**, 311, **51**, 85, 86, 153, 154, 253, 254, 287, 288; trib. paid in, **3**, 241, 308, **6**, 190, **7**, 170, **9**, 250, **11**, 30, **15**, 51, **22**, 220, 221, **28**, 89, 181; tax paid in, **51**, 85; paid for slaves, **4**, 224; as present, **16**, 255, **34**, 121, 165; given to heathen priests, **29**, 286, **40**, 277; used as shroud, **40**, 165; little used in N. España, **45**, 44; as curacy, **51**, 85. See also above, calicoes, cambayas cambrics, chintzes, *chitas*; and below, elephant, gauze, guinaras, kangan, kousong, lampotes, mantas, medriñaques, muslins, *and* nipis.

Damasks, in trade, **2**, 207, **3**, 214, **6**, 50, 217, 280, 305, 311, **7**, 35, **8**, 90, **12**, 50, **15**, 293, **16**, 178, **18**, 304, **19**, 305, 310, 314, 318, **25**, 49, **29**, 307, **34**, 190, **42**, 118; trade in prohibited, **44**, 268; silk in, **6**, 279; better than Span. taffetas, 286; Jap. use, **8**, 257; Jap. paper resembles, **9**, 36; in different shades, **16**, 179; uses, **11**, 149, **12**, 246, 248, **16**, 222, **28**, 53, **35**, 75, 260; as present, **33**, 253.

Darca, **19**, 307 (see below, silks).

Elephants, name and description, **42**, 155, **44**, 261, 267, **45**, 36, 37; imitated in Mex., 36, 37; made in India, **48**, 326; amt. sent to N. España, **45**, 83.

Frieze, uses, **3**, 137, **16**, 141, **28**, 136, **39**, 125.

Gauzes, made of cotton, **2**, 207; *id.* of silk, **45**, 46, 47; flowered with gold and silver, **44**, 268; uses, **3**, 200, **40**, 165; in trade, **14**, 116, **16**, 184.

Gerguetas (see Jerguetas).

Gold, **7**, 67, **15**, 134, **27**, 149, **33**, 219, **36**, 37, **40**, 165.

Gorgoran (gorvoranes), described, **16**, 178; in trade, 178, 179.

Grana (scarlet cloth, fine woolen cloth dyed with cochineal), in trade, **2**, 191, **19**, 312, 313; as present, **6**, 117, 203, **31**, 122, **34**, 261, **38**, 263, **39**, 56; as ornament, **19**, 65.

Grograms (grograin, error, **52**, 339), in Chin. trade, **25**, 49; trade restricted, **44**, 268.

Guinaras (cotton textile), where made, **48**, 304; quality and use, 304; trib. paid in, **40**, 298; see also above, Abacá.

Gumatty (*for* Gomuti), made in Negros, **49**, 37.

Haircloth, worn as penance, **32**, 24, **41**, 229, **42**, 209 (see also below, picote).

Hipo, Chin. cloth, **51**, 253.

Husi (jusi), compared to picote, **13**, 185; worn as clothing, 185; materials made from, 185, **40**, 299; see also above, Abacá.

Ilocanas, **28**, 181 (see below, mantas).

Hosted by Google

TEXTILES (continued) —

Jerguetas (gerguetas), described, **18**, 180; in trade, 180.

Kangan (cangan), described, **51**, 85; value, 85; in trade, **16**, 180; term as used in trade, **51**, 86; as currency, 85; tax paid in, 85.

Kompow (Chin. linen), as currency, **51**, 85.

Kousongs, as currency, **51**, 85.

Lampotes (lompotes; cotton fabric), meaning and application, **30**, 64, 65; natives make, **27**, 80, **36**, 201; size, **28**, 181; in trade, **6**, 270, **12**, 188, **27**, 127, **29**, 78, 308, **30**, 96, **39**, 302, **44**, 267, 287; paid in trib., **28**, 89, 181.

Lanote, **35**, 92 (see also above, Abacá).

Lienzos (lencería, liencesillo, lienços – mispr. bienzos, **26**, 269), defined, **44**, 267, **48**, 326; used as sails, **18**, 178; in trade, **26**, 269; general use in N. España, **27**, 199-201; see also above, Chin. grass cloth; and below, linens, and mantas (note that the term "lienzos" does *not* generally denote the true flax linens).

Linens, wrongly called piña instead of China grass cloth, **16**, 178; application of name, **44**, 267; various kinds, **27**, 170; described and enumerated, **44**, 267; figured, **2**, 225; of Cambaia, **33**, 253 (see above, cambayas); where produced, **3**, 212, **27**, 170, 201; esteemed in Borneo, **33**, 227; quality of Dutch, **42**, 152; of Phil., equal to Flemish, **48**, 304; in trade, **1**, 69, **2**, 117, 191, **6**, 50, 150, 205, 217, **7**, 221, **14**, 116, **16**, 184, 236, **20**, 130, **22**, 106, **23**, 231, **27**, 201, **33**, 117, 263, **34**, 125, **36**, 202, **44**, 257, 258, 261, 288, **45**, 70, 71, **48**, 326; requisitioned for Phil., **3**, 140; as clothing, 200, **15**, 296, **34**, 185, **40**, 62, 328, 329; use, forbidden to Dom., **30**, 147; imitated by cotton, **6**, 52; trib. paid in, **11**, 94; captured, **16**, 56; sails made of, 83; natives compelled to furnish, **26**, 120; as present, **33**, 147, 253, **34**, 121, 165; demanded as ransom, **33**, 341; consumed in N. España, **48**, 326; as currency, **51**, 85 (see above, kompow); see also above, China grass cloth, and lienzos.

Lupis, described, **40**, 299 (see also above, abacá).

Malons, used as clothing, **51**, 85; size, 85; tax paid in, 85; see also above, abacá.

Mantas (ilocanas, mantheria, mata, mistranscription, **9**, 64; *talingas, q.v.*, below; blankets (*q.v.*) made from cotton in Ilocos), identified, **30**, 64; made in China, **35**, 303; made in Ilocos, **51**, 131; natives cease to make, **9**, 64; in trade, **3**, 214, **18**, 73, **29**, 78, **40**, 360; trib. paid in, **18**, 178, **22**, 220, 221, **28**, 181, **34**, 301; used for sails, **28**, 181; alms for hosp., **30**, 220.

Manteles (cotton fabrics), in trade, **27**, 177.

Medriñaques, made from abacá (*q.v., above*), **5**, 43, 45, **9**, 117, **16**, 106, **28**, 90; made from cotton (probably error of writer), **36**, 201; made in Phil., **5**, 43-55, 67, **10**, 225; described, **5**, 45, 51; compared to bacasine (calico in text), 45, 51; used by natives, 45, 49, 61, 117; used as clothing, **4**, 286, **10**, 74, **16**, 107, 112; trib. paid in, **4**, 290, 299, 302, **9**, 117, **28**, 90, 181, **40**, 299; in trade, **16**, 186, **27**, 80; tents made of, **47**, 173.

Muslins (caniquí, *q.v.* above), value, **4**, 224; in trade, **14**, 116, **16**, 184, **39**, 31, 51, **40**, 165.

Nankeens, in trade, **51**, 154.

Nipis, made from maguey fiber, **16**, 184, **38**, 31; where made, **48**, 304; first permanent dyes made for, **52**, 316.

Palm (leaves and fibers), sails made from, **1**, 305, **2**, 197, **16**, 201, **23**, 138; mats woven from, **2**, 108, 110, **16**, 83, 185, **40**, 76, 285, 290; clothes made from, **2**, 223, **40**, 285, 290; see also below, Piña.

Hosted by Google

Patols (patolas), described, **40**, 144; made in China, **34**, 59; as present, 59.

Picotes, two sorts of cloth, known as, **13**, 185, **16**, 178; husi compared to, **13**, 185; made of goat's hair, **44**, 256; in trade, **16**, 178; see also above, Haircloth.

Pinayusas, made from abacá (*q.v.* above), **28**, 90.

Piña, China grass silk wrongly called, **16**, 178; described, 178, 179; made in Phil., **40**, 205, **43**, 270, **52**, 313, 336; annual value, **16**, 179.

Pitiflores, sort of silken fabric, **44**, 267, 268.

Plushes, made in Spain, **44**, 294.

Rambuties, in trade, **16**, 184.

Rattan, hats and rugs made from, **40**, 285, 290.

Reeds and rushes, mats and sails, **15**, 301, **22**, 186, **31**, 231; carpets made of, **29**, 291.

Retros, values, **19**, 307.

Ribbed cloth, in trade, **6**, 50.

Ribbon, used as adornment, **27**, 337, **40**, 60; in trade, **34**, 55, **44**, 268, **45**, 44, 62, 70; of wrought gold, **40**, 330.

Sackcloth, worn by rel., **26**, 20, 28, **30**, 219, **31**, 227, **35**, 305, 315 (see also above, Haircloth).

Saggen (*for* saguing), made from abacá (*q.v.* above), **39**, 25.

Salili, used in native sacrifice, **20**, 274.

Satins, Chin. contains but little silk, **6**, 279; made in Spain, **44**, 294; in trade, **3**, 214, **6**, 50, 217, 279, **7**, 35, **8**, 90, **15**, 293, **16**, 178, **19**, 305, **25**, 49, **39**, 302, **43**, 169; traffic in, restricted, **44**, 268; washed ashore in wreck, **17**, 136; used as clothing, **22**, 56-58; Joloans use, **43**, 162.

Sayasayas, kind of Chin. silk, **44**, 267; trade in, **45**, 36, 45; traffic in, restricted, **44**, 268.

Serge, used as clothing, **30**, 219, **31**, 46, 220, 230, **32**, 28, 37, 278, 280, 283.

Silks, the industry in N. España, **1**, 69, **27**, 199, 203, **29**, 77, **30**, 68, 69, 71, 75, 98, 99, 255, 256, 292-295, 303, **45**, 37, 76, 83; *id.* in Spain, **8**, 273, **11**, 110, **22**, 282-284, **44**, 288, 294, 295, **45**, 75, 78, **52**, 352, 353; *id.* in S. Italy, **45**, 79; made in Phil., **43**, 270, **50**, 48, 49, **52**, 317; mnfre. promoted and encouraged in Phil., **50**, 48, 49, 52, **51**, 53; mnfre. not profitable in Phil., **50**, 49; mfre. abandoned, 49; wages, high, 50; rewards urged for estab. of industry, **51**, 250; prizes for fabrics made from, **52**, 322; of China and Spain, compared, **6**, 286, **11**, 110, 111; Span., imitated by Chin., **44**, 255, **45**, 64, **48**, 275, 276, 318, 319; European designs for, furnished annually to Chin., **48**, 275; abundant in China, **3**, 212, **42**, 150; in Han, **34**, 139; quality of Chin., **3**, 226, **4**, 58, **6**, 51, 279, 282, 286, **8**, 273, **17**, 19, **29**, 77, **45**, 79; *id.* of Span., **22**, 285; adulteration of, 285; cheaper, made of grass, 278; ruined by water, **18**, 69; kinds of fabrics, enumerated, **2**, 207, **3**, 299, **13**, 185, **19**, 307, **27**, 198, 199, **29**, 307, **34**, 59, **39**, 302, **44**, 267, 268, **45**, 46, 47; used in seals, **1**, 135; worn as clothing, **2**, 223, 229, **3**, 168, 269, **4**, 67, **5**, 117, **8**, 80, **10**, 134, **12**, 63, 186, **16**, 112, 143, 198, 223, **19**, 65, 66, **29**, 290, **33**, 123, **34**, 61, **37**, 153, **39**, 41, 302, **40**, 63, 141, 142, 144, **43**, 150, 151, 162, **45**, 175; garments of, forbidden to converted Jews, **5**, 263; Fil. forbidden to wear, **8**, 78, 79, 83, 279; little used in Phil., **45**, 44; use reduced to few classes, **52**, 353. IN TRADE, **1**, 62, 66, **3**, 58, 76, 167, 182, 226, 245, 247, 249, 270, 276, 299, **6**, 279, 313, **7**, 53, **8**, 85, **10**, 84, 179, **11**, 110, 111, **12**, 60, **16**, 182, **18**, 58-62, 108, **19**, 305, 307, 310, 314, 315, 317, **22**, 171, **25**, 49, **27**, 198, 199, 202, **30**, 71, 72, 75, 99, 106, **36**, 202, **39**, 302, **40**, 362, **44**, 289, 292, 300-304, **45**, 29, 35, 36, 46, 47, 50, 51, 57, 65-67, 70-72, 75, 76, 78, **48**, 273, 325; restrictions on trade, **1**, 66, **44**, 255, 257-259, 263,

Hosted by Google

TEXTILES (continued) —

265, 268, **45**, 36-41, 44, 45, 50, 54, 66, 69, 79; restrictions needed, **22**, 284-286; in Spain, ruined by Chin. competition, **44**, 255, 256, 292-295, 303, **45**, 62, 63, 76, 78; must be imported by Spain, **48**, 317; introd. into Phil., **8**, 79, **12**, 230; amt. of, in tonelada, **27**, 176; wt. of chest, **30**, 106; weighed with steelyards, **40**, 362; value, per box, **27**, 176, 185; standard of value in Manila-Acapulco, 184, 185; sent to king, **3**, 21, 249; captured, **3**, 76, **7**, 67, **11**, 149, **17**, 106, 113, 127, **22**, 170, 294, 306; as presents, **4**, 48, **14**, 312, **15**, 261, **16**, 255, **18**, 73, **27**, 297, **33**, 213, 219, 253, 261, 361, **34**, 43, 55, 121, 165, 261; obtained from wreck, **17**, 136.

EMBROIDERY, **2**, 223, **33**, 109, 123; worked in gold and silver, **3**, 269, **45**, 47; fringe, **6**, 150, **45**, 83; figured, **6**, 286; cords, **8**, 257; horse-trappings, **9**, 190; used in churches, **12**, 64, 248; curtains, 246; arches adorned with, 247; parasols and unbrellas, **16**, 79, **34**, 189; carpets, **16**, 185; hangings, **17**, 127, **33**, 217; in awnings, **27**, 337, **33**, 251; cushions, 161, **40**, 170; jars covered with, **33**, 215; shrouds, **40**, 165; on ornaments, **34**, 121, **43**, 291.

Sinamay, made from abacá (*q.v.*, above), **3**, 203, 268, **16**, 106, **34**, 189, **39**, 25, **40**, 299.

Sinampuli, used in burials, **40**, 165.

Tabbies, in trade, **29**, 307.

Taffetas, made in Spain, **44**, 294; quality, **6**, 286; of various colors, **16**, 107, **22**, 57; clothing made from, **2**, 140, **10**, 134, **45**, 176; used for church hangings, **12**, 248; used on shield, **22**, 56; in trade, **2**, 142, **6**, 50, 217, 279, 315, **8**, 90, **12**, 50, **16**, 178, **19**, 310, 314, 318, **25**, 49, **29**, 307; restrictions in trade, **44**, 268.

Talingas (tarlingas, terlingas), cotton fabrics, **27**, 177; defined, **30**, 64; where made, **48**, 304; trib. paid in, **30**, 96; see also above, Mantas.

Tapestries, painted, **2**, 116; Flemish, **9**, 207; used in churches, **12**, 247, 258.

Thread, silk, **1**, 135, **8**, 273; cotton, **3**, 249, **7**, 44, **14**, 185; flax, 185; hemp, 185, **18**, 178; encouragement of mnfre., urged, **52**, 61; in trade, **3**, 249, **7**, 44, **12**, 34, **18**, 178, **25**, 121, **42**, 149.

Tinampipi, made from abacá (*q.v.*, above), **3**, 203.

Tindog, made from fiber of *Musa sapientum*, **43**, 270; woven in Mindanao, 270.

Urtica nevea, grass cloth made from, **51**, 140.

Varo, resembles cotton, **38**, 23.

Velvets, lacking in China, **3**, 229; made in China, **4**, 52, 53; staple, in Span. mfres., **44**, 289; plain and embroidered, **16**, 178, 179; purple, **22**, 58, **28**, 56, **45**, 175, 176; clothing made of, **2**, 120, **10**, 134, **13**, 185, **15**, 134, **16**, 78, **33**, 259; other uses, **10**, 133-136, **12**, 248, **16**, 179, **22**, 55, 58, **28**, 53, **45**, 175, 176; in trade, **2**, 191, **6**, 50, **17**, 178, **19**, 305, 306, 312, 313, **25**, 49, **29**, 307, **39**, 302; restriction in traffic, **44**, 268; as presents, **6**, 203; obtained from wreck, **17**, 136.

Woolens, where made, **44**, 299; mfre. introd. into Eng. by Flemings, **48**, 263; first made in Phil., **52**, 316; how used in Phil., **48**, 277; in trade, **2**, 142, 238, **44**, 256, 259, **45**, 51, 71; in mil. supplies, **15**, 272, **16**, 284.

Yu-ta (yii-ta), identified as abacá cloth, **34**, 187. See also Furniture.

See also throughout Com.; Fibers; Plants and trees; and Prices.

Thacker, John (Eng. sailor): his experiences in Mindanao, **39**, 63, 64.

Theater. See Drama.

Theatins: nickname for Jes. (*q.v.*), **3**, 101 (see also Ord. Rel.).

Theodosia (Russian seaport): spice trade in, **16**, 224. See also Kaffa.

Theodosio II: duke of Braganza and father of João IV of Port., **1**, 356.

Theodosius: **1**, 202, **19**, 268. See Macrobius, Aurelius Theodosius.

Hosted by Google

Theologians: uphold Salazar, **7**, 248; opinions and decisions by, 275-290, **25**, 289; consulted by Misericordia, **48**, 184; coun. of, to advise, **23**, 55, 62, 68, 109, **27**, 114; meddle in sec. affairs, **8**, 171, 172; called "long petticoats," 172; meet with Coun. of Indies, **10**, 277; justify conquest of Camboja, **31**, 175. See also Miss's; Priests; and the several rel. orders.
Theology: taught in Salamanca Univ., **8**, 164; Aug. teach, **9**, 108.
Theteu: Cebuan chief, **33**, 167, 337.
Thibet: **47**, 182. See Tibet.
Thickets. See Plants and trees.
Thobias, Capt. Mariano (Span. officer): treats with Brit., **49**, 175.
Thome (Jap. convert): martyred by Jap., **19**, 50.
Thomas, Fray, O.P.: persecuted in Japan, **19**, 55.
Thomson, John (librarian): thanked, **1**, 16.
Thread. See Textiles.
Thwaites, Reuben Gold (sec'y Wis. Hist. Soc.): thanked, **1**, 16. See also Books.
Thwing, Charles Franklin (pres. W.R.U.): thanked, **1**, 15.
Tiagan (prov.): no. of schools in (1892), **46**, 100.
Tiaong (vill. in Tayabas Prov.): pop., 28, 154; Aug. in, **24**, 60, **28**, 154, 167, **37**, 163, 237.
Tiau-Kit (Jap. chamberlain): writes to G. Perez Dasmariñas, **8**, 262, 263.
Tibao (encom.): assigned to Vargas, **34**, 306.
Tibet (Tebet, Thibet, country in Asia): progress of Christianity in, **22**, 300; musk deer in, **34**, 173; steelyards of, **47**, 182.
Tibor (vill.): Jes. in, **13**, 143.
Ticao (Ticào, vill. in Ticao Is.): described, **35**, 235; Rec. in, **28**, 154, 175, 346, **41**, 219, 220, 228; Rec. poisoned in, 228, 229.
Ticbaguan (Tibagua, Tibaguán): **5**, 69, **8**, 136, **34**, 306. See Tigbauan.
Tiddeman (Tyddyman), Commodore — (Brit. naval officer): sent to Malacca, **49**, 13, 14; Cornish despatches, 45; sails before Cornish, 82; bombards Manila, **51**, 90; commands "Elizabeth," 55; drowned, 54.
Tidoly (son of Corralat): sultan of Mindanao, **46**, 46, **52**, 349.
Tienchen (Tencho, Tenjo, Tienche): Jap. period (1573-92), **8**, 263.
Tiene, Gaetano de: founder of Theatins, **2**, 96.
Tienguen (Chin.): forms conspiracy, **12**, 103; at Cavite, 105, 106.
Tienki (emperor of China): death, **22**, 197.
Tienza Nuñez, Francisco de: facsimile of autograph, **9**, 213.
Tierra (Terra) Firme (term applied to part of Amer. continent): application of term, **3**, 123, **4**, 106; confusion rdg., **1**, 310; names given to, **4**, 106; location, **34**, 337; *bihau* cultivated in, **18**, 177; Bivero, gov. of, **22**, 38; exped. allowed to start from, **1**, 281; Magalhães to coast along, 311; explorations, **2**, 49; Port. claim, **3**, 123; inhab. reasonable, **4**, 105, 106; trade in, and trade restrictions, 314, **8**, 316, 317, **11**, 107, **12**, 47, 48, 56, 61, **13**, 256, **17**, 29, 33, 34, **22**, 280, **27**, 158; trading-fleet, **19**, 104, 118, **22**, 32; decree rdg., **9**, 212.
Tierras calientes [warm lands]: defined, **4**, 106.
Tierras frias [cold lands]: defined, **4**, 106.
Tierras templadas [temperate lands]: inhab. of, reasonable, **4**, 105, 106.
Tigaguán (encom.): assigned to Ruiz, **34**, 308.
Tigas (vill. in Leyte): location, **49**, 33.
Tigbauan (Tibagua, Tibaguán, Tigbaoan, encom. and town in Panay): origin of name, **12**, 219; location, 219, **23**, 219, 262; pop., 219; one of chief towns, **5**,

Hosted by Google

TIGBAUAN (continued) —
69; roy. encom., **23**, 248; assigned to Rodriguez, **34**, 306; status (1591), **8**, 136; Dutch in, **23**, 294; revolt of inhab., **38**, 224, 225; Jes. in, **12**, 203, 216-222, 294; Aug. in, **23**, 219, 247, 294, 295, **24**, 106, **28**, 150, 166, **34**, 327, **37**, 165, 215, 219, 254, **38**, 216; curacy, **28**, 276.
Tijon, Capt. —: drowned, **17**, 130.
Tilan (encom.): status (1591), **8**, 129.
Tilly, —: commands trading-fleet, **45**, 70.
Tilton, Dr. Asa C. (librarian): thanked, **12**, 25; note by, **48**, 290, 291.
Timba: apparatus for fishing, **10**, 85.
Timber. See Plants and trees.
Time: difference of, in Orient, **17**, 125, 126. See also Calendar.
Tinagoan (Tinagon, Tinagón, Tinàgon, Tinagun, vill. in Samar): inhabited, **5**, 57; location and identification, **12**, 297, **13**, 169; status (1591), **8**, 130; Jes. in, **12**, 297, **13**, 12, 15, 62-64, 109-115, 157, 207, **17**, 205, 206, **28**, 152, 172.
Tinao (vill. in Mindanao): inhab. revolt, **38**, 118.
Tinaya (Tinàya, vill. in Banton): Rec. admin., **28**, 152, 175.
Tindig, Paguian (Moro chief): meaning of title, **40**, 127; establ. himself in Joló, 127; subject to Span., 127, 128; goes to Manila, 128, 129; Span. aid, 128, 129.
Tingco (Chin. criminal): imprisoned, **42**, 248; incites revolt, 248-250; executed, 250.
Tingues (native term for hills or mts., *q.v.*; sometimes confused with people inhabiting them, see next item): various places, **4**, 238, **8**, 101, 114 (Ting, de la Paxada), 115, 117, 133; vill. located in, **13**, 191; Ribera ordered to pacify, **4**, 238; spiritual admin. of, **7**, 274, **8**, 43, 101; no trib. paid in, 101; communal holdings in, **7**, 174, 175; fortifications planned for, **8**, 287; food stored in, 289; Tampacans retire to, **10**, 64.
Tinguianes (Tinggian, Tingues, Tinguians, appellation for mountaineers in general, and for one branch of Igorots in special, sometimes confused with "tingues" – "hills" – *q.v. above*): derivation of word, **4**, 68, **48**, 81; various names for, **40**, 47; their origin, 47; habitat (see also Igorots), **4**, 68, **20**, 270, **40**, 46, **48**, 69, 81, **52**, 351; compared to Chichemecos (Mex. Ind.), **4**, 68; their belief as to origin of world, **5**, 125, 127; differ from coast-dwellers in customs, 147; head-hunters, **4**, 68; description and plane of culture, **40**, 47, 298, **48**, 81, 83; pagans, **28**, 159, **40**, 47, **52**, 351; make weapons and tools, **4**, 69; their trade, 69; hostilities by, **5**, 151, **10**, 71, **38**, 199, **47**, 198; miss. work among, **13**, 137, 205, **24**, 84, **28**, 158, 159, 165, 167, **47**, 198, **48**, 15, 57, 68, 69, 83, 86, 87, **51**, 49; title "Don" given to **52**, 62.
Tintionguen (ruler of Satzuma): invites Dom. to Japan, **31**, 171.
Tio Heng (Tiognen, Tioguen, Tiogueng, Tionez, Tiongong, Chin.): his report, **12**, 87; in Luzón, **13**, 287, **31**, 183; conspires, **13**, 288, **14**, 45; punished, **13**, 288, 290, **14**, 45.
Tipon, Philipe: Visayan convert, **13**, 177.
Tiquin (China): eunuch imprisoned in, **19**, 43.
Tirado, —: encomendero of Malolos, **8**, 103.
Tirado, Jerónimo: encom. assigned to, **34**, 309.
Tirado, Juan (sarg.-may.): conspires against Salcedo, **37**, 263.
Tiroley: son of Corralat, **39**, 33 (see Tidoly).
Tiron (prov. in Borneo): Tirones named from, **18**, 79 (see also Moros).
Tiruray (Tedurayes, Tirurayes, pagan people of Mindanao, branch of Manobos): meaning of term, **43**, 281; habitat, 197, 281; description and characteristics, 281,

Hosted by Google

282; headdress, 281; women, 281, 282; govt. patriarchal, 281; fear Mor., 281; influenced by them, 281; friendly to Span., 281; Tagabilí friendly to, 282; difficult to reduce, 281.
Tittmann, Otto H. (U.S. Coast and Geod. Survey): thanked, **1**, 16.
Tixtla (Tisla, vill. in Mex.): location, **30**, 203; miss's in, 203.
Tlascala (Tlaxcala, vill. in Mex.): early seat of bp. of Puebla, **30**, 102.
Tobigon (Tobigu): **11**, 212, **13**, 141, 142. See Tubigon.
Toça: Jap. prov., **12**, 77.
Tocho, Thomas, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 89.
Tocol (encom. and vill.): status (1591), **8**, 110; Span. reduce, **9**, 84.
Tocolana (Tocolano, vill. in Luzón): location, **30**, 300; earthquake in, **19**, 67; Span. reduce, **9**, 83; Dom. in, **17**, 212, **19**, 67, **25**, 208, **30**, 300, **31**, 192, **32**, 160.
Tocuan, Juan (Jap. convert): exiled for faith, **28**, 85.
Todos Santos, Juan de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 31.
Togol (vill.): visita of Yoguan, **8**, 114.
Tôkaidô (eastern sea road, channel in Japan): is. in, **18**, 240.
Tokiô (Tokio, Yedo, Yendo, Japan): identified, **18**, 215; cap. of Japan, 215; portents in, 215, 216; Sidoti in, **28**, 119.
Tokugawa: Jap. family, **12**, 78.
Toledo (Spain): location, **15**, 178; importance, **52**, 352; commercial conference at, **1**, 237; scarlet cloth mfrd. at, **2**, 191; silk industry in, **27**, 203, **52**, 352; protests against Manila silk trade, **44**, 305; mil. acad. in, **45**, 242; rel. foundations, **51**, 148; hosp. near, 303; abps. of, **1**, 130, **7**, 203; card. of, **14**, 180; convents in, **24**, 89, 92, 109, **53**, 33.
Toledo, Licen. Bartolome de: member of Coun. of Indies, **9**, 159.
Toledo, Francisco de (viceroy of Peru, 1569-81): compiles laws, **17**, 27; suspends decree, **35**, 190, 191; sketch, 191.
Toledo, Francisco de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 87.
Toledo, Gaspar de, S.J. (lay-brother): death, **28**, 169.
Toledo, Joan de (sec. priest, provisor): advises Guerrero, **25**, 280; Guerrero writes, 280, 281.
Toledo, José de (Span. officer): denounces Zalaeta, **39**, 231.
Tolendin (vill. in Mindanao): location and pop. (1579), **4**, 283.
Tolentino, Nicolas (Nicolàs) de (Rec.): life and labors, **21**, 248, 249, **25**, 268, **26**, 40, **41**, 204.
Tolobaran (vill. in Borneo): Maraxa de Raxa sent to, **4**, 199.
Tolon (Tolong, vill. in Negros): trib. in, **28**, 321; Rec. in, 321, 322.
Tomaco (vill.): its chief, a Chris., **28**, 101.
Tomas (Korean convert): goes to Manila, **32**, 89; father seeks, 89.
Tome, Licen. Rafael (student of S. José Coll.): death, **39**, 131.
Tonacatán (encom.): assigned to Pedraza, **34**, 308.
Tondo (Tongdo, Tòngdo, Ytondo, prov. and vill. in Luzón): location, **7**, 231, **8**, 100, **12**, 109, **23**, 197, **42**, 261; swamps in, **16**, 34; lands inferior in, **52**, 42; vill. in jurisd. of, **8**, 99-101; pop., **5**, 87, **8**, 100, **23**, 197, **51**, 199; no. of trib., **47**, 118; many people abandon, **5**, 190; Chin. in, **1**, 39, **7**, 91, 130, 220, 230, **8**, 98, 217, **11**, 77, **14**, 122, 134, **16**, 196, **23**, 285, **25**, 205, **26**, 144, 145, **36**, 259; Chin. mestizos in, **40**, 301; Mor. [*i.e.*, Tag.] inhabit, **4**, 162; Fil. to collect at, **7**, 102; Fil. claim lands in, **8**, 45; Fil. lodge in, **49**, 211; language of natives corrupted, **46**, 333. Cap. city, **8**, 99, 100; term for rulers in, **3**, 92, chiefs in, **4**, 186, **5**, 189, **7**, 96, 97, 100, **15**, 48, **40**, 348; roy. encom., **5**, 87, **8**, 100; assigned to La

Hosted by Google

TONDO (continued) —

Haya, **34**, 305; notaryship in, **7**, 115; alc.-may., **8**, 100, **11**, 270, **14**, 252, **16**, 196, 197, **18**, 97, **22**, 235, **24**, 324, **26**, 145, 154, **36**, 92, 96, **37**, 55, 273; needs no alc-may., **11**, 90; cabezas de barangay in, **17**, 325; officials of justice in, 328, **43**, 194; corregidor, **50**, 99; elections in, **17**, 327, **50**, 208, 254, 255; prison in, **23**, 103, 104, **25**, 45, 46; licenses in, **24**, 324, **50**, 212; natives pay half-annats in, 104; exemptions in, 230; chiefs of, in trial, **7**, 96; Panga exiled from, 100; acts proclaimed in, **10**, 307, **11**, 58, 63; industries in, **23**, 197; natives oppressed by ship-bldg., **37**, 212; brandy allowed to be made in, **51**, 284; supplies Manila, **10**, 308, 309; trade in, **25**, 205 (Chin. shops), **16**, 134, **50**, 197, 200; money used in, 28; money contributed to, **52**, 314; extortions on inhab. of, 293; natives conscripted in, **5**, 217, **10**, 117, 118; Chin. insurgents in and near, **12**, 143, **14**, 119, **16**, 34, **29**, 227, 228, 249, 251, **31**, 187, **36**, 231, 233; native mil. post in, **12**, 160; fortifications removed, **35**, 188; cavalry in, **36**, 241; chiefs of, hostile to Manila, **40**, 348; Brit. attempt to land at, **49**, 51; Brit. unable to occupy, 88; Span.-Amer. sold. escape from, 264, 265; sold. practice extortions in, 265; burned and pillaged, **29**, 228, 251, **36**, 231, 233, **39**, 140, **42**, 261, **52**, 314; in Manila see, **28**, 111, 260, 266; curacies in, 129, 163, 267; vicariates in, 267; chiefs appeal to bp., **5**, 189; natives murmur against action of Holy Office, **37**, 25; rel. orders in (mainly Aug.; convents, churches, etc.), **1**, 39, **3**, 300, **8**, 45, 100, **15**, 221, **16**, 37, **17**, 191, **23**, 191, 197, 202, 214, 224, 225, 232, **24**, 31, 41, 64, 67, 74, 99, 109, 130, 133, 249, 250, **25**, 151, **28**, 130, 135, 140, 142, 146, 165, 168, 170, 174, 346, 347, **29**, 219, **30**, 121, **34**, 291, 325, 326, 327, 331, **37**, 156, 165, 178, 185, 186, 237, **39**, 134, **42**, 129, **50**, 290; Jes. own lands in, **12**, 109; rel. statistics, **47**, 146-149.

Tonkin (Tongin, Tonquin, Tumquin, Tungquin, Tun-King, Tunquin, prov. in Anam): location, **23**, 307, **35**, 39; subject to China, **29**, 40; king, **15**, 71, 86, 89, 143, 262, **35**, 181; Cochinchina founded by chief of, **18**, 213; inhab. warlike, **36**, 72; conjectured migrations from, **40**, 316; Chin. ship and mutineers seized in, **15**, 71, **16**, 232; Span. in, **15**, 86, 89, 143, **22**, 188; Dutch in, **35**, 153, 181; trade with Manila, **36**, 205, 207; connection with Christianity, **22**, 23, 140, 307, **29**, 38, 41, **36**, 64, **41**, 148, **42**, 139, **43**, 92, **48**, 179.

Tono Sama (title of courtesy): meaning, **18**, 69.

Tontoli (Totole, vill. and dist. in Célebes): location, **38**, 62, 63; climate, 63, 64; roy. hut in, 64; funeral customs, 64; Navarrete in, 61-64.

TOOLS, IMPLEMENTS, AND UTENSILS —

In general: made from iron and steel, **3**, 135, 136; made by smiths, 139; requisitioned for Phil., 137, 139; Chin. possess, 205; furnished to Zambals, **43**, 44; exemption from duties urged, **51**, 250. *See also* Hardware; Machines; *and* Ships.

Named: anvils, **2**, 193, **3**, 135, 137, 140; axes, **2**, 189, 194, 268, **3**, 135, 137, 139, **9**, 285, **40**, 279 (seigniory use), **43**, 156; boilers, cauldrons, and kettles (*carajayes*), **2**, 191, 194, **3**, 138, **16**, 179, **40**, 48, **48**, 285, **52**, 318; chisels, **3**, 139, **22**, 203, **32**, 188; combs (hemp), **52**, 293; crowbars, **3**, 139, **27**, 276; cutlery, **16**, 183, **43**, 169; drills, **3**, 136; files, 136; forges, **2**, 57, 189, 194, 242, **3**, 136, 137, **16**, 59; grindstones, **2**, 193, **3**, 135; hatchets, **9**, 282, **33**, 43, 47, 263, **34**, 121, **39**, 112; hammers, **3**, 136, 140, **40**, 197; harpoons, **43**, 273 (see also Fish); harrows, **51**, 128; hoes, **43**, 302, **51**, 129; hooks (fish), **33**, 39; knives, **2**, 109, 268, **3**, 287, **4**, 107, **11**, 154, **23**, 141, **33**, 41, 47, 59, 115, 131, 211, 219, 227, 239, 253, 261, 263, 361, **34**, 121, 165, **40**, 51, 197, **44**, 57, **47**, 166, **48**, 79, **51**, 86; levels, **3**, 136; looms, 203; machetes, **2**, 268, **15**, 262, **47**, 311; mattocks, **2**, 194; microscopes, **45**, 134; mortars, **47**, 173; needles, **2**, 191, 194, **3**, 137, **12**, 34, **14**, 135, 289, **15**, 172,

Hosted by Google

16, 180, **33**, 215, **40**, 48, 56, **42**, 149, **43**, 73; pickaxes, **2**, 190, **3**, 139, **8**, 270, **49**, 51; pincers, **29**, 156, 226, **40**, 327; plows (ploughs), **36**, 255, **43**, 44, 270, 302, **48**, 75, 77, 79, **50**, 111, 112, **51**, 128, **52**, 293, 322; pulleys, **2**, 193; pumps, **3**, 138, **12**, 189, **39**, 117; punches, **3**, 136; pruning-hooks, **29**, 250; rice-cutting instruments, 202, 211; saws, **2**, 193, **3**, 135-137, **39**, 62; scissors, **2**, 109, **23**, 141, **33**, 41, 59, 253, 261, 263, **34**, 43, 55, 121, 165, **40**, 197, **46**, 118, **47**, 166, **49**, 294; shovels, **2**, 190, **3**, 139, **8**, 270, **9**, 285; sickles, **29**, 250; spades, **8**, 270, **9**, 285, **49**, 51, **52**, 322; spinning-wheels, **48**, 326; stylus, **1**, 44; telescope, **38**, 265; thimbles, **46**, 118; tongs, **3**, 136; weapons (see Mil. weapons).

Topang (Moro chief): illegitimate birth, power, and marriage, **46**, 47.

Topazes (Topases, people): in Manila exped., **49**, 81, 326.

Toral, — (pilot): preserves his vessel, **24**, 53.

Torboan (vill. in Formosa): gold mines in and near, **35**, 149, 152, 154.

Torches: materials used for, **33**, 199, 221; used in celebrations, **27**, 335, **39**, 39; ships carry, **33**, 31; used in sacrifice, 338; used to conduct officer, **39**, 56; night patrol carries, **40**, 29. See also Lanterns.

Tordesillas, Agustin de, O.S.F.: life and labors, **4**, 309, **6**, 131-134, **12**, 193, **20**, 122, 125, **28**, 126, **35**, 288.

Tornamira, Alf. Antonio: Chin. insurgents attack, **29**, 206.

Toro, Andres, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 28.

Toro, Diego de, O.P.: sold.'s pay given to, **26**, 175; labors in N. Segovia, **32**, 145.

Toro, Elena de: mother of Andrés del Espiritu Sto., **28**, 306.

Toro, Francisco de, O.P.: joins Phil. miss., **30**, 121; arrives at Manila, **43**, 89.

Torralba (Torralva), Dr. José (Joseph) de (oidor, gov. *ad interim* of Phil., 1715-17): assumes charge of mil. govt., **44**, 15, 148; suits brought by and against, 149; aids Rec., 150; arrests by, 150; mismanages accts., 151; arrested, 151, 152, 167; accuses Bustamante of neglect, 159, 160; his residencia and penalties, 160; official acts, **41**, 272, **44**, 167; shows discourtesy to abp., **44**, 188; member of Misericordia, **47**, 28; sketch, **17**, 294.

Torre, Andres de la (Span. officer): letters sent by, **49**, 261.

Torre, Antonio de la, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **35**, 27.

Torre, Bartolomé de la, O.S.A.: elected definitor, **42**, 145; sketch, **37**, 209.

Torre, Bernardo de (Span. officer): accompanies Villalobos, **2**, 59, 60, 113; despatched by V., **3**, 127; discovers and names Phil., 127; names Mindanao, **21**, 200.

Torre, Diego de la, O.P.: rescues child from sacrifice, **48**, 125; labors and death, 132, 133.

Torre, Francisco de la (notary): makes contract with Niño de Tavora, **24**, 192; official act, **26**, 115, 311.

Torre, Francisco Javier (Xavier) de (mil. officer, gov. *ad interim* in Phil., 1764-65): arrives in Phil., **49**, 23, 279, 333, **50**, 23; Anda turns over command to, **49**, 228, 299; meas. brought by, 280; operations against Mor., 23; discusses roy. decree, 307; his advice against Chin., 307, 308; neglects defense, 337, 338; distributes money among citizens, **50**, 38; has controversy with rel. ord., **50**, 9; Pazuengos complains of, **49**, 24, 336, 337; rebukes Puch, **50**, 24, 25; sick, **49**, 175; sketch, **17**, 298; characterized, **49**, 336, 337; Viana's mem., addressed to, **48**, 197, 198; cited, 242, 243; edict by, **50**, 186.

Torre, F. de P. See Alcalá de la Torre.

Torre, Gaspar de la (gov. of Phil., 1739-45): sends Enríquez to pacify natives, **48**, 31; aids Dom. miss's, 124, 127; imprisons fiscal, 137; official acts, 75, 138, 139; death, 148-193; disliked by people, 140, 144; rept. by, cited, 30; sketch, **17**, 296.

Hosted by Google

Torre, Hernando de la (Span. official): asks aid for wrecked Span., **2**, 11, 29-32.
Torre, Joachim de la, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 91.
Torre, Joseph de la, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 130.
Torre, Miguel de la: physician in Manila, **47**, 207.
Torre Campo, Marqués de: **28**, 145. See Cosio y Campo, Toribio José.
Torre y Nava Cerrada, Cárlos María de la (gov. of Phil., 1869-71): sketch, **17**, 308.
Torrella (Torrilla; not Yorillas), Juan, O.S.F.: life, labors, and martyrdom, **35**, 120, 309.
Torres, —: cited, **51**, 87.
Torres, — (alf.): slain by natives, **38**, 118.
Torres, — (justice under Amer. rule): cited, **52**, 160.
Torres, — (Span.): his encom., **8**, 117, 118, 138; son owns encom., 117, 118.
Torres (Torrez), — (Span. officer): commands trading fleet, **45**, 70, **48**, 287.
Torres, Alonso de (notary, formerly merchant): buys office, **7**, 115; not admitted to it, 116; appeals from gov., 116; acts as witness, **8**, 182, 183; ships entrusted to, **12**, 55.
Torres, Alf. Antonio: gives information of Bustamante's plans, **44**, 186, 187.
Torres, Antonio de, O.S.A.: father-commissary, **24**, 85.
Torres, Baltazar de, S.J.: martyrdom, **32**, 162.
Torres, Cosmo (Cosme) de, S.J.: life and labors, **12**, 178, 179, **31**, 283.
Torres, Diego de (notary): official acts, **23**, 75, 86.
Torres, Diego de, O.S.A.: in Phil. miss., **2**, 161.
Torres, Diego de, S.J.: sketch, **11**, 191.
Torres, Francisco de (Span. officer): commands vessels, **9**, 281; encom. assigned to, **34**, 306.
Torres, Gabriel de (gov. of Phil., 1835): assumes govt., **51**, 59; plans improved mil. organization, 59, 60; death, 60; subscription raised for widow, 60; sketch, **17**, 302.
Torres, Joseph, O.S.A.: miss'y to Igorots, **48**, 90.
Torres, Juan de (sold.): slain with Magalhães, **33**, 340.
Torres, Juan de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **37**, 214, 215, 217.
Torres, Juan de, S.J.: life and labors, **11**, 211, **12**, 232, 301, 310-313, **13**, 21, 99, 164, 207-214, **28**, 326, **44**, 38-40.
Torres, Capt. Lázaro (Lazaro, Span. officer): in campaigns against Mor., **19**, 216, **24**, 102-104, 111, **27**, 103; opposes Dutch, **19**, 219, 220, **24**, 86; commands ships, **22**, 182, 183, **24**, 153; commands relief exped., **22**, 183, 185, 186; his company, **24**, 86; in Formosa, 154; his pay, **26**, 163.
Torres, Luis de (notary): official act, **23**, 69.
Torres, Capt. Manuel de: acts as witness, **23**, 75.
Torres, Melchor de (Span. official): acts as witness, **4**, 241, 247, 249, 253, 262, 269, 276, 278, 288, 290, 299, 300; signs mem., **6**, 230.
Torres, Pedro de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 122, 140, 145.
Torres, Silvestre de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 55, 80.
Torres, Capt. Simón de: app. commander of fleet, **37**, 271; mil. exped. by, 280, **38**, 227, **41**, 323.
Torres, Licen. Tomás de (roy. Port. physician and deputy): takes oath, **1**, 174.
Torres Lanzas, Pedro (director of Seville archives): thanked, **1**, 16, **53**, 54; cited, **51**, 46, 48, 71 (see also Books).
Torrubia, José (Joseph), O.S.F.: his autograph, **46**, 35. See also Books.
Tortesa, Capt. Pedro de: accompanies gov. to Aug. chapter meeting, **42**, 129.

Hosted by Google

Tortoise-shell. See Shells.
Torture: applied to culprits, **5**, 185, **10**, 239, **21**, 79; inflicted on natives, **3**, 257, **5**, 220, 223, 224, **7**, 281; inflicted on witnesses, **18**, 86, 267; Fajardo uses, **20**, 221; rel. inflict, **22**, 303, **24**, 156; Jap. inflict, **30**, 189, **31**, 12, 121, 126, 127, **32**, 32-34, 48, 70, 73, 126-128, 134, 181, 218, 220, 243-245, 287, **35**, 179; used to obtain information, **39**, 232, 237; Span. charged with, **52**, 192. See also Penalties.
Tosse: Jap. port, **12**, 128.
Tostado, Francisco, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 71.
Totanes, Sebastian de, O.S.F.: opinion by, **46**, 32, 33; sketch, 32.
Totemism: the taboo compared to, **3**, 287.
Tournon, Cárlos Tomás Maillard. See Maillard Tournon.
Tovar, Diego de (miner): acts as witness, **20**, 296, 298.
Tow. See Ships.
Towers: boundaries marked by, **1**, 126; San Gabriel, **29**, 255. See also Mil.: forts.
Towns: granted to Cath. Sov., **1**, 100, 109; conceded to Port., 138; roy. injunction to, **3**, 63; when they may levy repartimientos, **5**, 290; land allotted in, at settlement, 292. See also Vill.
Toys: in trade, **51**, 154. See also Games.
Traggia, Joaquin, O.P.: sec'y of ecc. coun., **50**, 41, 322; his credentials refused, 41, 42.
Traitors: penalties imposed on, **9**, 325; Jes. termed, **49**, 134; Aug. regarded as, 221; influence Rojo, 272, 273; oppose Anda, 283; guide Brit., 290; deliver up Manila, 290; Span., aid Brit., 292, 293. See also Insurrections.
Tranquebar: Danish settlement in India, **48**, 265.
Tran (Cambodian prov.): granted to Blas Ruiz, **31**, 110.
Transportation: difficult and painful, **24**, 140, **51**, 141; expenses (passenger and freight charges), **1**, 65, **9**, 88-90, **14**, 95, 99, **18**, 181, **23**, 242, **30**, 44, **39**, 227, **44**, 250, 283, **45**, 31, 44, 52, 58, 71, 74, 80, **50**, 79, 82, 197, 210, 233, **51**, 242, 250, **52**, 34, 35; of precious metals, **44**, 290, **48**, 286; of tribute, **50**, 86, 232; earliest coll. or voy., **1**, 194; voy. overland, **6**, 225, **15**, 75, 240, **16**, 43, 229, **19**, 192 (across isthmus), **24**, 51, **32**, 65, 66, 246, **37**, 230, 232, 233, 258, **41**, 64, **42**, 176, **44**, 77, **48**, 333-335 (across isthmus); by canal, **20**, 122; by lakes and riv., 231, **23**, 283, **27**, 302, **37**, 278 (see also Lakes and Riv.); various methods, by pack train, **7**, 66, **14**, 100, **44**, 244, 293; by litter and chair, **9**, 27, **15**, 272, **31**, 231, **38**, 199 (*talabon, petaca, lorimón, silla gestatoria*), 202, 208, (*petacas, talabones*), **42**, 223, 307, **44**, 191 (sedan-chairs), **46**, 324 (*horimon*); by ox-cart, **15**, 121; by caravan, **16**, 229; by railroad (plans for), **17**, 310; by chariot, **19**, 64-66, **34**, 133 (*nagha*); by coach, **26**, 35, **27**, 25, **39**, 282, **42**, 122, 184, **44**, 207 (*forlon*); by horseback, **27**, 332, **31**, 230, **46**, 324; by foot, **31**, 169, 230; by hammock, 230, **38**, 113, **42**, 307, **46**, 324; by ferry, **47**, 226; by ship (see Ships). See also Carts, and other conveyances.
Transylvanus, Maximilianus: student at Valladolid, **1**, 92; consults Cano and sailors, 306, 307; writes Card. Salzburg, 92, 93, 303; cited, 249. *See also* Books.
Trapisonda (city or dist. in Orient): identified, **16**, 224; spice-trade in, 224.
Traudenius, Paulus (Dutch gov. of Formosa): Lemaire succeeds, **35**, 148; writes to Manila, 135.
Travalloni, Fulgencio, O.S.A. (gen.): decrees by, rdg. Phil., **42**, 293.
Treasury. See Revenues.
TREATIES —
In general: must be sanctioned by pope, **1**, 129; how roy. confirmations must be given, 129, 163, 164; reviewed by lawyers, **1**, 161; determine friendship among

Hosted by Google

TREATIES (continued) —

Fil., **3**, 55; confirmed by imprecations, **48**, 109; effect on Span. navigation, **48**, 267-269; secret, rumored, **49**, 321; violations of, **3**, 150, **14**, 70, **15**, 317, **18**, 105, **48**, 167, **51**, 62; Moro useless, **51**, 69.

Between various peoples: Spain and Port., **1**, 23, 24, 118, 129, 131-135, 137, 139-142, 145, 146, 158, 176, 341, 342, **2**, 246, 252, 260, 268, 269, 281, 289, 292, 301, 303; Spain and Holland, **17**, 179, **19**, 31, **35**, 145; Spain and France, **22**, 52, **49**, 324, **50**, 275, 276 (family compact), **51**, 36; Spain and Gt. Brit., **49**, 19, 169, 172-174, 271, 289, 333, **50**, 23; Port. and Holland, **35**, 182, 183; Holland and Gt. Brit., **15**, 317, **19**, 117; Spain and oriental peoples, **1**, 91, 256, 257, 266, 267, **2**, 71, 133-136, **3**, 17, 97, 218, 286, **7**, 166, **9**, 20, 27, 38, 286, 287, 298, **16**, 314, 315, **19**, 212, **21**, 300, **22**, 117, 130, 141, 201, **23**, 65, 99, 155, 173, 199, 200, **29**, 146, **34**, 17, 202-205, 214, **35**, 102, 183, **41**, 297, **42**, 151, **46**, 38, **48**, 165-167, **49**, 155, **51**, 13, 28, 61, 62, 297; Holland in Orient, **14**, 13, 115, 116, **15**, 313, **16**, 52; Gt. Brit. in Orient, **43**, 175, 176 (E. Ind. Co.), **49**, 148, **51**, 159; U. S. in Orient, **33**, 356, **43**, 152, 187, 188, 191, 192; China and Korea, **14**, 138; China and Japan, **16**, 275; Mor. feign desire for, **3**, 17; ruler of Mindanao desires, **14**, 133; marriage, **43**, 172; commercial, 175, 176, **51**, 13, 297.

Names: Tordesillas (1494; Spain and Port.), **1**, 23-25, 90, 91, 115-130, 134, 139, 141, 146-152, 154-156, 158, 160-162, 175, 176, 191, 210, 211, 221, 223, 228, 237, 238, 271, 279, 341, **3**, 124; Vitoria (1524; Spain and Port.), **1**, 90, 159-166, 168, 172, 179, 214, 217, 342; Zaragoza (1529; Spain and Port.), 30-32, 222-239, 342, **2**, 54, 274, **3**, 20, 45, 127, 128, 207, 208, **4**, 131, 145, **27**, 70, **52**, 295; Westphalia (1648), **48**, 268, 269; Hague (1650), 269; Nimeguen (Nimwegan; 1678-79), **37**, 197; Utrecht (1714), **48**, 268, **51**, 36; Paris (1763), **49**, 169; Biak-na-bató (1897; so-called treaty betw. Span. and Tag.), **17**, 312, **52**, 195-201, 234; Paris (1898; Spain and U. S.), **17**, 312, **45**, 135, **52**, 159.

Trebizond (Trapisonda): oriental trade-center, **27**, 90.

Trees. See Plants and trees.

Trejo (Trexo, Trezo), Juan de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 91, **29**, 272, **37**, 149.

Tremonte, Adm. Jeronimo de: his apptmt. and services, **24**, 331.

Trepat, Facundo, O.S.A.: sketch, **42**, 298.

Tresarra, Domingo, O.P.: opposes Gainza, **46**, 69.

Trezo, Capt. Diego Lorenzo de: takes part in festivities, **22**, 57.

Triana, Juan de (Span. sold.): accompanies friars to China, **4**, 46 [*i.e.*, 47].

Tribe: term defined, **51**, 79.

Tricaldir, Capt. Juan de: arrives at Manila, **42**, 171.

Trigault (Trigaucio, Trigautio, Trigautius), Nicolas, S.J.: life and labors, **18**, 215, **19**, 49, **22**, 301, **47**, 234.

Trigita, — (alferez): killed in battle, **28**, 45.

Trigo, Hierónimo: his encom., **8**, 136.

Trigueros, Manuel, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 30; dies in China, 85.

Trigueros, Martin de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 114.

Trillo, Felix de, O.S.A.: founds beaterio of Sta. Rita, **45**, 261.

Trinidad, — de la (Paulist mother, and Dom. nun): founds beaterio, **45**, 308.

Trinidad, Francisco de la, O.P. (bp. of Sta. Marta): life and labors, **37**, 94, 111-113, **45**, 149.

Trinidad, Joseph de la (Rec., prov'l): life and labors, **45**, 15, 17, 129, 132-135, 147-149, 151, 154, 155, 171, 202.

Trinidad, Joseph de la, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 29.

Hosted by Google

Trinidad, María [error for Melchora?] de la (Poor Clare): goes to Phil., **35**, 295.
Trinidad, Melchora [error for Maria?] de la (Poor Clare): goes to Macao, **35**, 298.
Trinidad y Arrieta, Francisco de la, O.P.: cited, **36**, 212.
Trinkets: Fil. slaves own, **7**, 176; in trade, **16**, 184, 185; as bribe, **31**, 31; as present, **31**, 115. See also Beads; and Gems.
Triscomia, Alf. Luis: app. alc.-may., **22**, 229; salary, 229.
Troglodytes (mythical beings): defined, **1**, 306; Port. discover, 308.
Trujillo, Christoval de: his encom., **12**, 224.
Trujillo, Hernando de Santa Maria, O.S.A.: elected definitor, **24**, 48; sketch, 48.
Trujillo, José R. (Phil. official): cited, **51**, 34, 35.
Trujillo (Truxillo), Juan de: his encom., **8**, 128, **34**, 308.
Truxillo, Joseph de, O.S.F.: labors in Sanguil, **36**, 197.
Truxillo, Juan de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 69.
T'Serclaes, Duque de: owns Philippina, **53**, 35.
Tsin: Chin. dynasty, **4**, 61.
Tsingho (Sin Hon, Chin. vill.): Tartars capture, **18**, 210, **19**, 43, 44.
Tsiuan-tchau (Tsiuen-Tchou): **3**, 41. *See* Chwan-Chow-Foo.
Tsongching (last of Ming, Chin. dynasty): succeeds to throne, **22**, 197; converted, **29**, 48; sketch, **22**, 197.
Tsu-no-Kami, Konishi Yukinaga (Tzunotami, Augustin, Jap. convert): sketch, **31**, 173.
Tuambaloca (queen of Joló): wife of Bongso Raya, **40**, 140, **41**, 298; intelligent, **28**, 56; submits to Span., 50; visits Corcuera, 55-57; aids Span., **38**, 99, 100; retires to Basilan, **41**, 298.
Tuanbacar (Luanbacar – mistranscription, Tuambaçan, Tuambacar, Tuam Basar), Gabriel (Grabiel, Tag. chief): appeals to bp. for protection, **5**, 189-191; conspires, **7**, 100-103; arrested, 100; sentenced, 108.
Tuan Sarib (Moro): describes Moro beliefs, **43**, 263.
Tuao (vill. in Luzón): Span. reduce, **9**, 82; Chris. removed to, **43**, 14, 79; revolt in, 79; Dom. in, **31**, 207, 211, 212, **32**, 107.
Tubálon (vill. in Mindanao): Mor. at, **43**, 243.
Tubao (Jes. vill. in Mindanao): pop., **36**, 61; no. of trib. in, 96.
Tubay (Tubày, vill. in Mindanao): Rec. admin., **28**, 152, 175.
Tubig (Túbig, Tùbig, vill. in Samar): trib. in, **17**, 207; trib. of, assigned to S. José Coll., **45**, 119; Span. sold. in, **38**, 122; Jes. in, **17**, 207, **28**, 92, 152, 172, **36**, 56.
Tubigon (Tobigon, Tobigu, Tubigan, vill. in Bohol): identified, **11**, 212; trib. in, **17**, 207; status (1878), **28**, 332; Jes. in, **11**, 212, 213, **13**, 141, 142, **17**, 207; Rec. in, **28**, 332.
Tubigarao (vill. in Luzón): status (1591), **8**, 112; Span. reduce, **9**, 82, 84; chiefs join insurrection, **15**, 102.
Tubili (vill. in Luzón): Rec. admin., **41**, 180, 238.
Tubilla, Andres de la: acts as witness, **4**, 193, 205.
Tuboc (vill. in Mindanao): location, **27**, 272; fort in, **46**, 38; battle at, 43.
Tubor (Jes. vill. in Bohol): trib. in, **17**, 207.
Tubungan (vill. in Panay): location, **38**, 222.
Tucàuan (vill. in Negros): curacy, **28**, 162.
Tuccio (Fuccio – mispr.), Antonio, S.J.: sketch, **41**, 39.
Tudanco, Diaz de. See Diaz de Tudanco.

Hosted by Google

Tudor, Mary: **1**, 353. See Mary.
Tufiño, Capt. Pedro: commandant at Ternate, **22**, 232; campaigns against Mor., **24**, 170.
Tuga (vill. in Luzón): Dom. admin., **28**, 159, **43**, 13, 14, 78-80.
Tugcaban (Tuggaban, vill. in Negros): Chris. families in, **21**, 246; curacy, **28**, 164.
Tugua (vill. in Mindanao): location and description, **44**, 64.
Tugud: settlement in Leyte, **5**, 51.
Tuguegarao (Tuguegarào, Tuguiguerao, cap. of Cagayan Prov., Luzón): pop., **17**, 212; has special lang., **31**, 240; Dom. in, **17**, 212, **28**, 160, 174, **31**, 192, 203, 211, **43**, 92, 93; beaterio in, **28**, 358; holy image in, **31**, 211; school in, **46**, 264, 346.
Tuguey (vill. in Luzón): pop. (1594), **14**, 295, 296.
Tugui (Tuguey, Tuguiy Bolinao, Tuguy, vill. and dist. in Luzón): location and size, **21**, 137; Zambal vill., **5**, 103; status (1591), **8**, 105; Span. in, **14**, 22, 295, 296; Rec. in, **21**, 135-137.
Tuigam, Salvador: Chin. convert, **12**, 278, 279.
Tulan (vill. in Luzón): character of inhab., **14**, 294.
Tulaque (vill. in Luzón): status (1591), **8**, 109; Span. reduce, **9**, 81.
Tular (Dom. vill. in Luzón): status, **17**, 211.
Tulay (coast dist. in Luzón): description, **3**, 90, 91.
Tulayansi (coast dist. in Luzón): natives friendly, **3**, 89, 90.
Tulcapoté (appliance used in casting artillery): sent to Legazpi, **3**, 136.
Tuley (Tule, dist. in Luzón): meaning of term, **44**, 29; roy. encom., **3**, 305, **5**, 91, **8**, 138, **14**, 244; status (1591), **8**, 138; encom. in, **3**, 309; spiritual admin., **8**, 43.
Tuliao (Tuliau), Francisco (chief): hostilities with brother, **30**, 277, 278; envoy to Manila, **30**, 311, 312; converted, 313; his father, converted, **31**, 34; his post, **32**, 236; instructs natives, 237.
"Tullius of Manila": **47**, 179. See Arrechedera, J. de.
Tulo, Cachil (Moluccan chief): fort named for, **16**, 239; friendly to Span., 243; writes Vera, 242-244; death, 245.
Tumalang (baptized Alonso, Zambal chief): kills Ugalde, **37**, 246; conversion, **38**, 227, 228.
Tumangan (Tumango, Bornean official): opposes Sande, **4**, 182; duties, 198.
Tumango (port. in Luzón): location and description, **28**, 288.
Tumanpate (Bornean): guards Simagat, **4**, 165.
Tumarahoc: chief of Sioco Riv., **11**, 299-301.
Tumárus (Moro dato): his subjects, **43**, 203.
Tumauini (Tumavini, vill. in Luzón): Dom. admin., **28**, 160, 174.
Tunaoyiran (encom.): assigned to Pérez, **34**, 306.
Tunasan (Tunasán, Tunasàn, San Pedro de Tunasan, *q.v.*; vill. in Luzón): location, **38**, 53; curacy, **28**, 129, 164; Camacho's visitation of, **42**, 47-57.
Tunga (vill.): Jes. in, **13**, 176.
Tungauan (Tunganan – error, Tungavan, vill. in Mindanao): no. of trib. in, **28**, 95; Jes. in, 95, **36**, 57, **41**, 300, **44**, 91.
Tunis (Tunez, city in Tunis): Span. exped. to, **2**, 302, **22**, 29.
Tunnels: Jes. build, **51**, 125.
Tunquin (Tungquin). See Tonkin.
Tuoca (vill. in Mindanao): location and pop., **4**, 283.
Tupas (Cebuan chief): peace negotiations with Legazpi, **2**, 122, 132-137, **23**, 165, 166, 169, 171, 173, 180, **34**, 204, 205; accuses criminals, **2**, 153; his treachery,

Hosted by Google

212; treats Legazpi well, **15**, 46; Leg. overcomes, **21**, 192; baptized, **1**, 34, **23**, 188; his niece baptized, **23**, 185.
Tupila (vill. in Mindanao): pop. (1655), **36**, 60.
Tuptup (vill.): Mor. of, capture friar, **44**, 72.
Turcios, Antonio de: sec'y of Mex. Aud., **2**, 297.
Turco, Tomás (Thomas), O.P. (gen.): decree by, **37**, 76, 91; confirms coll. in Manila, **45**, 211, **46**, 262.
Turkey (Turquia, country): its trade, **16**, 184, **27**, 150, **44**, 293-295, 300; syphilis endemic in, **34**, 167.
Turks: Fil. wrongly compared to, **3**, 141; Brit. compared to, **49**, 288; settled in Ternate, **9**, 115; reside in Manila, **44**, 29; use horses, **4**, 66; skilled in arms, 66; use cosmetics, **19**, 280; wear turbans, **21**, 202; obstruct trade in Orient, **1**, 23; in Oriental com., **27**, 86, 90-92; Span. victory over, **3**, 274; aid Achenese, **4**, 65, 66; aid Mor., **6**, 59; fortify Ternate, **6**, 70; Pigafetta fights against, **33**, 274; crusade planned against, 275; Port. hostile to, **34**, 153; converts, **20**, 102.
Turner, Prof. Frederick J.: thanked, **1**, 15.
Turner, Lieut. G.S.: describes Tirurayes, **43**, 281.
Turon (city in Cochinchina): Span. envoy in, **23**, 91.
Turrey (vill. in Luzón): gold in, **3**, 223.
Tursis, Pedro de (sarg.-may.): opposes Chin. insurgents, **29**, 227.
Tuto (baptized Martin, a labia): conversion, **38**, 133, **40**, 162, 163.
Tuvaco (vill. in Luzón): Dom. admin., **28**, 174.
Tuvao (vill. in Luzón): Dom. admin., **28**, 159.
Tuxas (encom.): assigned to Isla, **34**, 309.
Tuy (Itui, Ituy, dist. in Luzón): now N. Vizcaya, **32**, 192; location, boundaries, and extent, **14**, 24, 281, 287, 292, 302, 307, 310, 317, 323, 324, **37**, 98; map, **31**, 289; climate, **8**, 242, **9**, 59, **32**, 199, **37**, 99; rich and fertile, **8**, 251, **9**, 59, **14**, 23, 300, 301, 307, 310; products, **9**, 60, **32**, 199; pop., **9**, 101, **14**, 284, 306, 310; tribes in, **48**, 77; natives of (characteristics, etc.), **8**, 17, **9**, 59, 60, **14**, 282, 305, **32**, 160, 193-196, 199-201, **35**, 318, **37**, 99, **50**, 57; language, **37**, 117; vill. and settlements, **9**, 60, 74, **32**, 198-200; Span. settlements projected, **8**, 250, **9**, 11, 59, 60, **14**, 310, **32**, 198-200; discovery, **8**, 242; exped. to and exploration in, 17, 197, **250**, **251**, **9**, 101, **14**, 22-24, 281-326, **19**, 252, **22**, 218, **30**, 291; Span. sold. in, **9**, 60; sold. needed in, 74; conquest and submission of, **14**, 22, 23, 283, 285, 300, 312, 314-327; no trib. collected in, **9**, 59; trib. offered to Span., **14**, 299; hostile to Span., 311; insurrections in, **17**, 299, **50**, 57; unsubdued, **36**, 194, **37**, 98; wars in, 99; capital, **8**, 250, **9**, 60; Span. officials in, **14**, 312; Span. govt. of, 321; Mahometans in, **14**, 322; many heathen in, **36**, 267; in N. Segovia see, **28**, 261; miss's needed in, **9**, 59, **14**, 304; pacified by rel., **9**, 59; rel. status, 102, **14**, 304; miss. labors and miss's in, 322, **19**, 161, **31**, 17, 37, 259, **32**, 14, 160, 192-200, 213-216, **35**, 45, 317-319, **37**, 11, 98, 99, 117, 138, **48**, 64, 131, 136, **51**, 28.
Tuy (Aytuy, Ituy, vill. in Tuy): location, **8**, 250, **20**, 276; pop. (1591), **14**, 284; burned, 284; makes peace with Span., 285, 289; trib. paid in, 285; Span. exped. in, 289; Fran. in, **35**, 293.
Tuy (chief in Tuy): vill. named for, **14**, 283; his mother submits to Span., 294.
Twine. See Ships.
Tyty (Paragua): **49**, 30. See Taytay.
Tzunotami, Augustin: **31**, 173. See Tsu-no-Kami.

UADIN (son of Corralat): dies young, **39**, 33.

Hosted by Google

Uañga, María (chieftainess of Balanac): helps ransom friar, **38**, 185.
Ubal (Mindanao chief): takes oath to kill Figueroa, **15**, 91, **16**, 271; kills him, 91, **16**, 271; slain by Span., 272.
Uban (encom.): assigned to crown, **34**, 309.
Uban y Builan (encom. in Luzón): status (1591), **8**, 125.
Ubay (vill. in Bohol): trib. and pop. (1878), **28**, 332, 333; Rec. admin., 332.
Ubeda, Justo, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 148.
Ubiter, Francisco (commander of Dutch fleet): accompanies Van Noordt, **47**, 40; Span. defeat, 40.
Ucau: Chin. city, **3**, 42.
Ucheo (Hucheo, cap. of Chin. prov.): Port. in, **9**, 308, 313; viceroy of, letters to and from, **14**, 44-50, 70; easy for rel. to enter, **27**, 312; Span. embassy in, **32**, 185, 188, 189.
Ucles, Juan de (sec. priest, dean of Manila): arrives at Manila, **38**, 17; preaches funeral sermon, **36**, 35; see also Velas, Juan de.
Ucondono, Justo (Jap. convert): exiled from Japan, **28**, 85.
Udong (city in Camboja): the modern name for Sistor (*q.v.*), **31**, 93.
Ugalde, Capt. and Gen. Felipe de (Span. officer): his posts, **36**, 240, **37**, 246, **38**, 167, 193, **41**, 13, 77, 84; in campaigns against insurgents, **38**, 145, 150, 151, 167, 168, 170, 171, 176, 193, 194, 202, **41**, 13, 77-83; helps sentence insurgents, 84; summoned with his forces to Manila, **36**, 240; interested in ship, **38**, 19; slain (*ca.*, 1666), **37**, 172, 246; his skull given up to Span., **38**, 228; characterized, 167.
Ugalde, Capt. Lorenzo (Lorenço). See Orella y Ugalde.
Ugalde (Hugalde) y Orella, Esteban de. See Orella y Ugalde.
Ugarte, Domingo de (Span. master-of-camp): Chin. insurgents ask escort of, **36**, 235; left in charge of Manila, **38**, 146.
Ugarte, Francisco de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **42**, 239, 284, 309.
Ugarte, Juan de, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 123.
Ugbo (Ugbu), Francisco (Lutao master-of-camp, and mil. commander of Corralat): converted, **41**, 298; aids Span. against Visayan insurgents, **38**, 109, 121, 131, **41**, 298; wounded, illness, and death, **38**, 131, 132, **41**, 298; brave, **38**, 121.
Ugolini, Mons. Mariano (official in Vatican Lib'y): thanked, **12**, 25.
Uguet, Juan, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **35**, 27; labors in Palavig miss., **43**, 67.
Uguit (vill. in Luzón): Rec. admin., **36**, 174.
Ugyao (vill. in Leyte): Jes. in, **13**, 171, 172.
Ulaya: estuaries in Sámar, **5**, 57.
Ulis (Ulisten, Guimbano chief): Span. spare his vill., **41**, 288; other chiefs hostile to, 292; native chiefs hold conference at vill. of, 293; slain by Span., 294.
Ulloa, — (Span. officer): commands trading fleet, **45**, 70.
Ulloa, Alonso de (brother of Lope de Ulloa): bears present to Jap. shôgun, **15**, 260, 263.
Ulloa, Antonio de (oidor): transferred from Lima to Mex., **30**, 74.
Ulloa, Antonio de, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 92.
Ullóa (Ulloa), Jerónimo (Geronimo) de, O.P.: life and labors, **43**, 14, 28, 57, 92.
Ulloa, Alf. Juan de (Span. officer): destroys Joloan boats, **29**, 166.
Ulloa, Capt. Juan de (adm. of Span. fleet): in campaign against insurgents, **38**, 108, 121.
Ulloa y Lemos, Capt. Lope de (Span. naval officer): commands ships, **10**, 262, **12**, 77, 128, **15**, 259, **16**, 27; in Japan, 259-263; arrives at Acapulco, **16**, 29; saves gall. from shipwreck, **27**, 192.

Hosted by Google

Umaña, Licen. — (reporter of roy. Aud.): resigns, **23**, 104.
Umanes, Alonso de, S.J.: labors, **13**, 80-82, 151, 157; letters, 80-82, 157.
Umapas (Boholan slave of Limasancay): marries in Mindanao, **4**, 240; fears Moro chief, 242, 293; carries letter to Sande, 293.
Umata (Umàtag, vill. in Ladrones): Jes. admin., **28**, 152, 172.
Umàuas (vill. in Sámar): Jes. admin., **28**, 151.
Umbas (chief in Leyte): his power, **13**, 53; refuses baptism, 53, 54; slain, 54.
Umbrellas: as present, **34**, 186; in trade, 189; Joloans carry, **43**, 150.
Umeres, — (lawyer): draws up ordinances, **50**, 263, 264.
Umpi (Mindanao chief): writes to Acuña, **12**, 164, 165.
Unamuno, Capt. Pedro de (Span. officer): succeeds to command of exped., **6**, 263, 307; arrested, 307, 308.
Unasan (Jes. vill.): no. of trib. in, **17**, 206.
Unayan (vill. in Mindanao): inhab. have reputation for bravery, **44**, 64.
Uneme (gov. of Nagasaki): persecutes rel., **24**, 231-240.
Ungac, Don Lorenço (chief man among Chin.): converted, **12**, 278.
Union (prov. in Luzón): created (1850), **17**, 305; location, **28**, 288; in N. Segovia see, 287; pop. (1893), **23**, 278; vill. in, **20**, 268, **23**, 277; Salcedo in present territory of, **1**, 33; no. of schools in (1892), **46**, 100; taxes in, **52**, 58.
United Kingdom: tobacco shipped to, **17**, 334; see also Brit.; England; Gt. Britain; and India.
United Provinces: trading co. formed in, **11**, 150; independence recognized, 166. See also Dutch: and Holland.
United States of America: birds of, **33**, 298; *gabe* cultivated in, **44**, 66; exports from, **51**, 154; method of business in, 229; trades with Phil., **52**, 123; spinning machinery ordered from, 317; sea-is. cotton seeds requested from, 318; negroes in, **1**, 19; Span. language little studied in, 20; Congress of, authorizes exped. to south seas, **43**, 128; desire treaty with Joló, **43**, 152; Aranda's prediction rdg., **52**, 97; absorbs portion of Span. Amer., 123; entrance into world politics, **1**, 13; obtain possession of Phil., 13, **51**, 317, **52**, 159, 207; pay money to Spain for Phil., 159; unwilling submission of Fil. to, **1**, 19; Fil. priests and laymen hostile to, **45**, 235; Fil. revolt against, **52**, 169; provision of Congress rdg., S. José Coll. case, **45**, 139, 140; appropriation by, for Manila Normal school, **46**, 95. Legations, officials of, thanked, **1**, 16, 17; Bureau of Insular Affairs, publications, **3**, 59; activities, **53**, 52, 53; Coast and Geod. Survey, **1**, 16; Ethnological Survey, **43**, 101, 102; National Museum, **1**, 16 (see also Museums); Naval Acad., **45**, 242, 243. Phil. Com'n (see Phil. Is.: Govt.); Phil. branch of govt. make researches in Spain, **34**, 183. See also America; Archives; and Books.
United States of Colombia: former name, **14**, 37.
Untae, Juan (Chris. Chin.): heads revolt, **12**, 143.
Upton, Prof. Winslow: thanked, **52**, 325.
Urakami (vill. in Japan): location, **32**, 49; Chris. secretly maintained in, 49.
Uray, Maria (Dapitan convert, daughter of Manooc): refuses marriage with rulers of Joló, **40**, 117; her husband, 119.
Urbina, — (alc.-may.): sends cavalry after thieves, **36**, 295.
Urbina, Capt. Andres de: commands Ternate relief exped., **29**, 201.
Urbistondo y Eguía, Antonio de (gov. of Phil., 1850-53): leads exped. against Joló (1850-51), **43**, 285, 286; sketch, **17**, 305.
Urceolo, Antonio (not Pedro, Ital. educator): cited, **40**, 277; sketch, 277; see also Codrus.

Hosted by Google

Urdaneta (Urbaneta, error, Urdanèta, Hurdaneta), Andrés (Andres) de, O.S.A. (celebrated cosmographer, pilot, and mathematician): accompanies Loaisa exped., **1**, 31, **2**, 33, 79, 81, **23**, 123, 124; discovers N. Guinea, **23**, 128; in Moluccas, **1**, 31, **23**, 123; plundered at Lisboan, **2**, 35; opinion rdg. Mindanao, **1**, 31; chosen for Legazpi exped., and his labors, etc., therein, **1**, 33, **2**, 14, 15, 17, 77-87, 99, 107, 212, **3**, 129, 261, **12**, 179, **15**, 44, 45, **23**, 14, 122, 127, 129, 131-134, 137, 142-144, 148, 149, 151, 152, 154, 156, 158, 166, 169; advises settlement in Ladrones, **2**, 260, 279; harangues Fil., **3**, 261; relates wonders of Macagua Is., **5**, 53; commissioned to estab. branch of order in Phil., and rel. work there, **2**, 161-168, **23**, 129, 137, 143, 144, 148, **28**, 130, **36**, 210; Aug. accompanying, **3**, 52, **12**, 179, 180, **23**, 249; ordered to discover return route to N. España, and his return thither, **2**, 99, 124, 129, 176, 214, **3**, 52, 129, **15**, 46, **23**, 14, 131, 175-177, **34**, 17, 205; return to Phil. requested, **2**, 178, 181; goes to Spain, **23**, 177; has audience with king, 177, 178; negotiates matters rdg. Phil., 191; returns from Spain to N. España, 178; his remaining yrs. passed in Spain, 14, 178, 179; sketch, **2**, 33, **23**, 124; portrait, **2**, 163, **3**, 35; monument to, **23**, 125, 127; compared with Legazpi, **1**, 33; praised, **2**, 79, 80, 89, 178, **23**, 123; accused of justifying wars with natives, **34**, 25, 289. Letters, etc. (presented and cited), **1**, 31, 32, **2**, 32-35, 81, 82, 84-87, 103, 112, 118, **3**, 129, **5**, 53, **16**, 72; witnesses official doc., **2**, 109, 171; letter to, **23**, 122, 123, 127.

Urdiales, Capt. Augustin de (Span. officer): attends council, **9**, 122; commands sold., **15**, 217; drowned, 230.

Uriarte, Martin de (Span. pilot): cited, **2**, 30.

Uriarte, Capt. Juan Bautista de: sec'y of Misericordia, **47**, 77; *Manifiesta* . . . de la fundacion . . . de la Sta. Misericordia, 23-85; cited, 210.

Urías, Capt. Juan de: arrives at Manila, **42**, 191.

Uribe del Castillo, Diego, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 51, 54.

Uribe, Domingo de: doc. sent to, **8**, 196.

Urios, —, S.J.: cited, **43**, 290.

Uriósolo, Capt. Pedro: arrives at Manila, **42**, 226.

Uriza (dist. in Asia): location, **34**, 139.

Urquiza (Urquina) Capt. Lucas Mateo (commander of gall.): arrives at Manila, **42**, 226; judge in residencia, **39**, 204; his despatch delayed, **42**, 245; compelled to return to port, 260; despatched, 272; sick in Acapulco, 303.

Urréjola, Col. Luis (intendant of Phil.): apptmts. and salary, **51**, 45, 61, **52**, 77; duties restricted, 49; destroys credit of Phil. tobacco, **52**, 77.

Urrutia, Capt. Francisco de: excommunicated, **39**, 185.

Urrutia, Juan de. See Hurutria, Juan de.

Uruguay (S. A.): scientists in, **51**, 76.

Uruñulla, Juan Antonio de (oidor): charges against, **50**, 301.

Urville, — d' (French explorer): explores Solomon Is., **15**, 103.

Urzua (Ursua) y Arismendi, Martín de (conde de Lizárraga, gov. of Phil., 1709-15): becomes gov. of Phil., **44**, 14, 15, 146, 148; arrives at Manila, 146; his piety, **42**, 230, 231, 281; relations with ecc. persons, **44**, 116, 147, 149, 150, **45**, 205, 206; member of Misericordia, **47**, 28; death, **44**, 147; sketch, **17**, 294; decrees and acts by, **28**, 122, 312; reports by, **44**, 237, 238; roy. instructions to, **45**, 201.

Usangro (Jap., friend of Faranda): goes to Manila, **9**, 48; falls ill, 48; Chin. befriends, 48.

Usher, Roland G. (librarian): thanked, **12**, 25.

Hosted by Google

Usman (Bornean youth): sent as envoy to Soltan Lijar, **4**, 212, 213.
Usop, Pangeron: slave trader, **4**, 192.
Ustáriz (Ustariz), Bernardo, O.P. (prov'l, and bp. of N. Segovia): life and labors, **48**, 123, **49**, 22, 167, 244, 279, 300-302, 305; his acct. of Itui and Paniqui miss., **48**, 16, 17, 24, 123-130, 339; Anda writes, **49**, 168, 169, 244.
Usurers: their practices, **52**, 295.
Usury: practiced in Phil., **4**, 69, **5**, 151, 153, 183, **7**, 180, **13**, 56-58, **40**, 93, **43**, 123, **50**, 241; abolished, **13**, 58; high rate of, charged, **19**, 72. See also Rev.
Uyungán (encom.): assigned to Vargas, **34**, 306.

VACARES, GUIDA DE LA: **5**, 212. See Lavazares.
Vaco (encom.): status (1591), **8**, 137.
Vacol (encom. near Cavite): belongs to crown, **5**, 89.
Vaeça, Melchor de: **8**, 185. See Baeza.
Vaes, Estevan (Port. roy. sec'y): agreement drawn up before (1495), **3**, 123.
Vaez, Adm. Alfonso: slain by Dutch, **17**, 257.
Vaez, Francisco, S.J.: despatches miss's, **13**, 65; sketch, **11**, 191; letter (June 10, 1601), 191-222, 319.
Vaez Coutiño, Adm. Alfonso: apptmt. in relief exped., **17**, 266.
Vaez Landero, Capt. Bartolome (Port. officer in Phil.): not a desirable gen., **6**, 62.
Vagabonds: Fil. become, **8**, 81, 92; in Manila, 97; impressed for service, **20**, 111; live at ranches, **44**, 100; take to mts., 101; should be sent to prov., **48**, 244.
Vahi: **5**, 89. See Bay.
Vaiechu Serich (Vaiechuserich): son of Abuleis, **33**, 259, 364.
Vaillo, Lope de: signs doc., **6**, 44.
Vais, Capt. Lucas: arrives at Manila, **42**, 226.
Vaitahu (port in Solomon Is.): discovered and identified, **15**, 107; location, 108.
Valante, Francisco de: notary public, **12**, 100.
Val de Banderas (Valdebanderas, port along California coast): Manila gall. passes, **16**, 205; ship puts in at, **24**, 161.
Valdenebro, José María de (librarian): thanked, **12**, 25.
Valdemoro, Alonso de, O.S.F.: opposes visit by abp., and consequent troubles, **21**, 10, 66-70; his depositions, 66-68.
Valderrama. See also Balderrama.
Valderrama, Christoval de (notary): act by, **27**, 33.
Valderrama, Domingo de, O.P.: labors in Japan, **32**, 31.
Valderrama, Licen. — (roy. visitor to N. España): signs instructions, **2**, 297.
Valderrama, Juan (Joan) de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **7**, 314, **8**, 214, 215, 217, **23**, 290.
Valderrama (Balderrama), Licen. Juan de (oidor of Manila): acts as witness, **20**, 178, 179; friendly to gov., 189; gov. falls out with, 215, 216; receives salary in advance, 194; Mesa complains of, 201; dominated by wife, **22**, 102; member of Misericordia, **47**, 27.
Valderrama, Capt. Juan de: commands brigantine, **35**, 245.
Valdes, Antonio Carreño de. See Carreño de Valdes.
Valdés, Capt. Alonso: arrives at Manila, **37**, 229.
Valdes, Diego Ortiz de: **39**, 200. See Ortiz de Valdes.
Valdés, Francisco: arrives at Manila, **42**, 291.
Valdés, Francisco, O.S.A. (?): his opinion rdg. substitution of Span. for Tag., **46**, 336, 337.

Hosted by Google

Valdes (Baldes), Francisco de (sec. priest, member of Manila sec. cab.): life and labors, **18**, 190, 193, **24**, 260, **25**, 178, 277, 278, 305, 308, 309, **26**, 41, 282, **27**, 26, 27, 32.
Valdes, Joseph, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 29.
Valdes, Alf. Juan de: in battle in Formosa, **35**, 142.
Valdés (Valdes), Juan Francisco (or simply Francisco), O.S.A.: life and labors, **11**, 311, **15**, 221.
Valdes, Melchor de: acts as witness, **21**, 66.
Valdes, Pedro de (notary): acts by, **18**, 244, **23**, 86; charge against, **26**, 179.
Valdes, Salvador (gov. of Phil., 1862): sketch, **17**, 307.
Valdés (Valdes), Lieut.-col. Miguel (Span. officer): dismissed from command of squadron, **48**, 169; flees from Brit., **49**, 99; prisoner of war, 100.
Valdés (Valdes, Baldes) y Tamón (Tamon), Fernando de (gov. of Phil., 1729-39): succeeds Torre Campo, **46**, 44; arrives at Manila, **44**, 197, 204, 205; orders map of Phil., **40**, 281; intercourse, etc., with Santisteban, **44**, 17, 197, 198, 204, 209, 210, 213, 214, 216, 217, 221; confirms Jes. in miss. of Mindanao, 61, **46**, 57; his nephew app. warden, **44**, 223; his action rdg. Acapulco gall., **45**, 38-40; provides marriage dowries for orphan girls, **45**, 256; meas. against Mor., **46**, 39, 40, 46, 52, 55; fortifies Manila, 44; present given to, 49; app. roy. visitor, 58; demands reports from miss., **48**, 95, 118; sends miss. to Paniqui, 132; accused of extravagant expenditure of public funds, 137; sketch, **17**, 295, 296; report (1739), **47**, 86-127; ordinances by, **50**, 222.
Valdez, Capt. Diego de: acts as witness, **17**, 171.
Valdivia, Francisco Campos: **42**, 271, 277. See Campos Valdivia.
Valdiviesso, Joseph de (member of council): opinion rdg. Manila trade, **45**, 57.
Valencia (Spain): climate, **31**, 39; Moriscos expelled from, **22**, 29, 30, 39; inhab. of, proposed as colonists, **50**, 64; mnfres. and industries in, **2**, 191, **8**, 273, **44**, 299, **45**, 46, **52**, 352; miss's from, **14**, 89, **24**, 129; Rec. convent in, **21**, 180; Nozaleda app. abp. of, **51**, 317.
Valencia (Rec. vill. in Bohol): status (1878), **28**, 333.
Valencia, Carlos de, S.J.: labors in Mindanao, **36**, 57.
Valencia, Francisco de (notary): official acts, **10**, 205, 206, 292, **11**, 185, 186, **17**, 157.
Valencia, Dr. Domingo de (sec. priest, dean of Manila ecc. cab.): graduates from S. José coll., **52**, 104, 105; treas. of cathedral, **39**, 198; Pardo hostile to, 241; app. bp. of N. Cáceres, **37**, 196; endows fellowships, **45**, 122; member of Misericordia, **47**, 28.
Valencia, Juan de (sarg.-may. and capt.): rejoins Ronquillo, **10**, 64.
Valencia, Pedro de: roy. chronicler, **16**, 217.
Valenses (dist. in Luzón): insurrection in (1596), **9**, 246.
Valente, Diego, S.J. (bp. of Japan): life and labors, **18**, 215, **19**, 48.
Valentin, Juan (canon of Manila ecc. cab.): death, **25**, 308.
Valenzuela (Balençuela, Valençuela), Agustin (Augustin, Augusto) de (notary): official acts, **23**, 86, **26**, 73, 108-113, 115, 168, 304, 311, 313.
Valenzuela, Cristóbal Márquez de: **35**, 244, **37**, 161 (see Márquez Valenzuela).
Velanzuela (Valuenzuela), Fernando (marqués de San Bartolomé de los Pinales and de Villasierra, favorite of Queen Mariana): banished to Manila, **42**, 178-180; Valdivia interviews, **39**, 281; present to, **40**, 206; Valdivia liberates, **42**, 277, 278; returns to Mex., 280; death, **40**, 207; sketch, 206, 207; talented, **42**, 178; defense of, 179, 180.

Hosted by Google

Valenzuela, Francisco de (sec'y and kt. of order of Santiago): signs treaty, **1**, 164.
Valenzuela, Juan Morales de. See Morales de Valenzuela.
Valenzuela, Pio (friar?): letter, cited, **52**, 188.
Valenzuela, Pedro de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 123, **37**, 165, 169, 171, 172.
Valer (Valér, Valèr): **28**, 157, **35**, 299, **41**, 96. See Baler.
Valerio, Antonio: steward of Manila hosp., **10**, 276, **11**, 84; statement by, 84, 85, 317.
Valero, —: official in N. España, **3**, 134.
Valero, Marquéh de: **44**, 161, 162 (see Zuñiga, Baltasar de).
Valero, Vicente, O.S.F.: life and labors, **6**, 229, **30**, 135, **31**, 238.
Valet (Valete): **5**, 65, 99. See Balete.
Valiga, Don Juan (mountaineer chief in Luzón): governs vill. of Sto. Tomas, **42**, 246.
Valignani (Valignano), Alessandro (Alexander), S.J.: associate of Ricci, **15**, 178; letter by, cited, 125.
Valinau, J.: defends friars, **45**, 169. See also Books.
Valintos (Caraga chief): visits Dumblag, **35**, 67; kills Bautista, 67; instigates revolt, 78, 79.
Valladares, José Sarmiento. See Sarmiento Valladares.
Valladolid (Rec. vill. in Negros): pop. (1878), **28**, 321.
Valladolid (Vagliadolit, Valhadolid, Spain): Span. court at, **14**, 93, 233; Aud., **1**, 174, **5**, 274-276, 285, 292, 302, 306; roy. councils in, **14**, 83, 214, 227; paym't to be made in, **1**, 224; Pigafetta in, **34**, 147; Aug. convent and coll. in, **2**, 9, 163, 217, **3**, *frontispiece*, 13, 35, **53**, 12; Dom. convent in, **14**, 87, 90, **31**, 192; Rec. convent in, **21**, 180, 238; Rec. gen. chap. held in (1648), **36**, 140; coll. of San Gregorio, **14**, 87, **51**, 300; univ., 316.
Valladolid, Alonso de (Span.): Candish hangs, **34**, 393.
Valle, Antonio de el (alc.-may.): slain in revolt, **44**, 161.
Valle, José del, O.S.A.: labors in Cainta, **42**, 266.
Valle, Raymundo del, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 70; labors in Japan, 106, 107.
Valle, Sebastiana del: husband of, sells land, **30**, 229.
Valle de Oaxaca, Marqués de: title conferred on Cortes (*q.v.*), **2**, 50.
Vallejo, Andres, S.J.: labors in Carigara, **36**, 55.
Vallesteras Saavedra, Capt. Gonçalo: merits reward, **7**, 150. *See* following item.
Vallesteros, Gonzalo Ronquillo de: **11**, 250. See Ballesteros; and Ronquillo de Ballesteros.
Valleys: Dinglas, **7**, 270; Dumagui, **14**, 292; Loo, **37**, 248, **40**, 179; Quiñgua, **23**, 213; Sibuguey, **27**, 299; Todos Santos, **14**, 292; Tuy (Ituy, Isinay), **32**, 113, **35**, 317, 318, **47**, 29. See also Rivers. Vallo (Ballon, Bayón), Mateo, O.S.F.: life and labors, **37**, 263.
Valmaseda, Adm. Joan de: acts as witness, **21**, 161.
Valparayso, Marqués de (member of Span. council): opinion on Eng. trade, **35**, 210, 211.
Valtodano, Licen. —: clause of letter sent to, **11**, 106.
Valvasorio, Domingo, O.S.A. (gen. of order): orders rel. to be punished, **42**, 188.
Valverde, Pedro, O.P.: death, **32**, 272; body preserved, 272.
Valverde, Sebastián, O.P. (proc.-gen. in Phil.): petitions in behalf of Sto. Tomás Univ., **45**, 150.
Vana (vill. in Pampanga): Aug. admin., **28**, 165.
Vanderváez, Capt. Francisco: arrives at Manila, **37**, 229.

Hosted by Google

Van Diemen's Land: surplus pop. emigrates to, **52**, 88.
Vangag (Vangac, vill. in Luzón): Dom. admin., **43**, 12, 66-68.
Van Name, Dr. Addison (librarian): thanked, **1**, 16.
Varadero: port in Mindoro, **16**, 110.
Varaona y Velázques, Francisco, O. St. J. of G.: sketch, **47**, 196.
Varela (wealthy Manila family): helps pay ransom, **49**, 345.
Varela, —, O.P.: preaches during Lent, **37**, 282.
Vargas, Alonso de (sec. priest, member of Manila ecc. cab.): app. bp. of N. Segovia, **25**, 198.
Vargas, Capt. Diego de: arrested, **39**, 140.
Vargas (Bargas), Francisco Antonio de, O.P.: life and labors, **39**, 177, 178, 180, 208, **42**, 221, 280, **43**, 31.
Vargas, Gutierre de (bp. of Plasencia): despatches exped. to Moluccas, **15**, 44.
Vargas, Juan de (Span.): hostile to Salcedo, **37**, 25, 59.
Vargas, Matheo (roy. sec'y): official act, **6**, 283.
Vargas, Rodrigo de: encom. assigned to, **34**, 306.
Vargas, Alf. Luis de (Span. officer): his operations against Moro pirates, **41**, 305.
Vargas (Bargas) (y) Hurtado, Juan de (gov. of Phil., 1678-84): arrives at Manila, **42**, 170, **43**, 39; his retinue, **42**, 171; apptmts. by, **37**, 249, **42**, 173, 193, 204; despatches exped. against Zambals, **38**, 226-228; increases and betters mil. force, **42**, 203, 204; dominated by Ardila, 172, 173; his suit with Valdivia, **39**, 280 (see also below, negotiations, etc., with Pardo); oidors support, 280; builds ships, **40**, 31, **42**, 214; despatches ship, 190; investigates complaints of Fil., **40**, 242; receives and sends embassies, **41**, 316; furnishes escort for Valenzuela, **42**, 178; is attentive to sessions of Aud., 180; restores Villanueva to office, 193; complaints of, sent to Spain, 195; entertains Port. gov., **42**, 218. Engages in trade, **39**, 224, **42**, 172, 174, 194, 204; goods confiscated, **39**, 270; maintains and extends foreign trade, 174, 175; assigns Rec. to Mindoro, **28**, 315, **41**, 170; Calamianes chiefs petition for Rec., 186; orders Rec. to send miss's to Calamianes, 186-188; compels Rec. to renounce Zambal miss., 259; assigns Zambal miss. to Dom., **43**, 10, 40, 41; Zambals petition for Dom., 39; zealous for reduction of Zambals, **41**, 42; Jes. come to Manila during term of, **42**, 126; banishes rel., 221; negotiations, etc., with Pardo, **39**, 150, 151, 160, 169, 172, 177, 185, 190, 199-207, 212-214, 218, 219, 222, 228, 339, 255, 267, 270, 291, 293, 294, 299, **42**, 285, **51**, 307; appeals to Aud., **39**, 199, 203. His enemies, **39**, 231; his successor, **42**, 225; arrest and exile, **39**, 276, 278, 282, 283, 293, 294, 296, **42**, 20, 226, 274, 275; his property seized, **39**, 300; residencia and suits against, **37**, 252, **39**, 190, 199, 203-205, 279, 288, **41**, 35, **42**, 18, 172, 173, 195, 225, 238, 279, 282, 285; sets sail for Mex., 289; illness of, how cured, 158; death, 20, 274, 275, 289; sketch, **17**, 293. Characterized, **42**, 17, 171, 172, 194, 204, 285; praised, 276; his governorship prosperous, 175, 180; *id.*, disappointing, 204; suffers many hardships, 289; his wife, 285. Decrees by, **39**, 254, **47**, 296, 328.
Vargas (Bargas) Machuca, Capt. Francisco de: commands brigantine, **35**, 245.
Vargas (Bargas) Machuca, Capt. Gregorio de (officer): acts as envoy, **9**, 162, 163, 171, 173, 175, 178, **15**, 86, 143, **27**, 141, **31**, 99; in Canton, **9**, 162; imprisoned in Champa, 162; escapes from *id.*, **10**, 240; appears before L. Perez Dasmariñas, **9**, 175; examines stipulations, 178; attacks Chin. mutineers, **10**, 47, 48; his deposition, 236-238; death, **15**, 229.
Vargas Machuca, Capt. Juan de: app. adm., **37**, 41.

Hosted by Google

Varthema, Ludovico (Ital. traveler): in Malacca, **33**, 332. See also Books.
Varnish. See Paints.
Varo, Cachil (ruler of Tidore): deposed, **24**, 332, 333; his relations with Span., 333, 334, **27**, 43.
Varo, Francisco, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 86.
Varreto, Isabel (wife of Mendaña *q.v.*): **19**, 196.
Varro, —: cited, **12**, 306.
Vasconcellos (Vasconcelos), Mendo Ruellas (Mendornellas) de: **2**, 295. See Ruellas de Vasconcellos.
Vasconcelos, Antonio de (O. of Christ. inhab. of Macan): reports loss of gold, **42**, 220.
Vasconcelos (Vasconçelos) de Meneses, Gen. Diego de: despatched to Japan, **17**, 144, 145; when return expected, 148; writes to Silva, 145; message sent to, 147.
Vasconellos, Sancho de (Port. nobleman): witnesses doc., **2**, 257.
Vascones, Jhoan de, O.S.A. (Chin.): accompanies Coyfino, **6**, 75; sketch, 80; letter to Fel. III, **16**, 77-80, 324.
Vases: porcelain, **3**, 76, 199; iron, **32**, 187; Fil. possess, **3**, 269; in trade, **32**, 187; as present, **33**, 215; greatness shown by, **43**, 298. See also Earthenware; *and* Furniture.
Vasquez (Vazquez), Dr. — (member of Span. roy. council): offical acts, **3**, 66, **34**, 238, 239, 246, 248.
Vásquez, Antonio (Span. officer): makes raid on Mor., **41**, 307; seeks Berart, **42**, 224.
Vasquez, Francisco: despatched on exped. of discovery by Mendoza, **2**, 49.
Vasquez, Dr. Gaspar (member of Port. privy coun.): takes oath, **1**, 174.
Vázquez, Alonso (encomendero): his encom., **8**, 111-113; baptism by, **31**, 140.
Vazquez, Antonio, O.P.: sketch, **14**, 85.
Vazquez, Francisco (sec. priest): Mor. capture, **29**, 160.
Vásquez, Juan (encom.): his encom., **8**, 111, 113.
Vazquez, Juan (roy. sec'y): official act, **34**, 414.
Vázquez, Martín, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 92.
Vazquez (Bazquez), Pedro, O.P. (martyr): life and labors, **32**, 139-142.
Vazquez, Geronimo, O.S.F.: certifies to Jap. statement, **9**, 25.
Vasquez de Acuña, Licen. Cristobal (member of roy. council, and Span. deputy): takes part in Badajoz Junta, **1**, 172-174, 186, 187, 212; Cárlos I writes, 214-221.
Vazquez (Barquez – error, Basquez, Bazquez, Vasquez) de Mercado (Marcado), Dr. Diego (Pedro – error, **24**, 58, sec. priest, bp. of Yucatan, and abp. of Mex., 1608-1610): dean of Manila cathedral, **12**, 183, **47**, 25; arrives at Manila as abp., **17**, 92, 289, **24**, 58; his salary, **18**, 242; requests resignation, **17**, 245; requests ass't, 245-248; fails to execute decrees, **21**, 53; petitions Aud., 101; attends coun., **28**, 125; testifies in favor of Dom., **30**, 158; praises coll. of S. José, **45**, 116; member of Misericordia, **47**, 27; aids *id.*, 71; death, **24**, 14, 96; Arce succeeds, **18**, 245, **29**, 262; sketch, **14**, 327, **51**, 301; character, **17**, 92, **24**, 96; letter to Paul V, Aug. 15, 1613), cited, **47**, 35, 36.
Vazquez de Mercado, Joan: acts as witness, **18**, 243.
Vazquez de Miranda, Juan: acts as witness, **18**, 286. See preceding item.
Vassals: obligations, **48**, 234, 236-241, 247, 249-251, 255; their right to honest admin. of their paym'ts for trib., 250, 260; rights in regard to taxation, 252.
Vaste, Francisco de: entrusted with transportation of miss's, **14**, 109.
Vatan: **5**, 85. See Batan.

Hosted by Google

Vato (vill. on Mindanao coast): Span. burn, **35**, 101.
Vava (Vauà, Vavo, vill. in Luzón): phonetic rendering for Guagua (*q.v.*), **48**, 65, 70; location and pop. of valley of (1582), **5**, 109; Aug. in, **28**, 131.
Vaxac (prov. in Mex.): separated from Santiago Prov., **31**, 157; Salazar labors in, 41.
Vaxac (city of Vaxac Prov., Mex.): Balaguer directs schools of, **31**, 158.
Vayallo, Alonso de: **31**, 158 (see Bayllo).
Vayán (encom.): assigned to Duerto, **34**, 306.
Vaybay: **5**, 51. See Phil. Is.: Leyte.
Vaybel (Waibl), Dominic, S.J.: death, **44**, 77.
Vaypicota (vill. on Asiatic mainland): Jes. in, **17**, 265.
Vaz Despinosa, Gonzalo: **33**, 348 (see Gomez de Espinosa).
Veas, Diego de (racionero): sketch, **25**, 317.
Veçaris, Guido de la: **5**, 63 (see Lavezaris).
Vedoya, — (roy. fiscal): defends roy. patronage in educ. matters, **45**, 206, 207.
Veen, Corneille de (Dutch navigator): his exped. (1602-04), **15**, 309.
Vega, Bartolome (sold.): collects trib., **3**, 310, 311.
Vega, Feliciano de (abp.): transferred from Lima to Mex., **30**, 74.
Vega, Gutiérrez de la: initiates movement for monument to Legazpi and Urdaneta, **23**, 128.
Vega, Francisco de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 70.
Vega, Hernando de (member of roy. coun.): negotiates treaty, **1**, 159.
Vega, Jose de, O.S.A.: aids in pacifying revolted natives, **38**, 149.
Vega, José Manuel de la (treasurer): emblezzles funds, **37**, 42; envoy to Banta, 235.
Vega, Juan (Joan) de la (Joan Manuel de la, **21**, 161, Span. officer, son of Oidor Vega): given command of infantry co. at immature age, **17**, 97; his inefficiency, **17**, 97, **24**, 82, 83; shows valor in battle, **17**, 122; commands vessel, **18**, 39, **19**, 227, 231; fails to grapple, **18**, 39; deserts and burns vessel, 41, 42, **19**, 233, **24**, 83; influenced by cowardly advisers, **19**, 233; arrested for cowardice, and tried, **18**, 134, **19**, 134, 233; sentenced to death, **18**, 268, **19**, 134; freed, 134; accused of adultery with married woman, **17**, 97, 98, **20**, 222; witnesses in favor of Aug., **21**, 161; commands exped. against Mor., 214, 215; abortive exped. against Dutch, **24**, 82; death, 83.
Vega (Bega), Dr. Juan Manuel de la (oidor of Manila Aud.): his exploring exped. in Luzón, **14**, 21-24, 281-326; unjustly defends his son, **17**, 97, 98 (see also item immediately preceding); illness, **18**, 48, 55; opposes Silva, **19**, 210, 211; harbors Mesa's wife, **20**, 194; pension paid to his wife, **22**, 244.
Vega, Adm. Lope de la: accompanies Mendaña, **15**, 105.
Vega, Luís de la, O.S.A.: aids in reduction of inhab. of Guagua, **38**, 212, 215.
Vega, Melchor de, S.J.: entrusted with captured flags of enemy, **27**, 283.
Vega, Licen. Ruiz de: signs doc., **27**, 35.
Vega, Tomas de (sec. priest, member of Man. ecc. cab.): attends meeting of cab., **18**, 190; signs petition, 193.
Vega Caraballo (Caballero, Carballo, Carvallo), Dr. Nicolás (Nicolas) de la: takes part in Ortega controversy, **39**, 164; ordered not to plead in sec. courts, 168; notary for Barrientos, 182; opinion rdg. prebends, 193; favorite of gov., 240; app. bp. of Cebú (*ad interim*), **41**, 37, **42**, 265; arrested and exiled, **41**, 37; absolved, 37.
Vega y (de) Fonseca, Licen. Fernando (Hernando) de (member of coun. of Indies): book dedicated to, **6**, 85; signs decree, **8**, 190.
Vega Mexia, Adj. Juan de: sent for libellous paper, **25**, 239; carries letter, 241.

Hosted by Google

Vega de Tamayo, Juan (Joan), O.S.A.: negotiations in Japan, **15**, 118, 120; returns to Manila, 255; sketch, **8**, 217; signs doc., 215, 217.
Vega y Vic, Joseph de (sarg.-may.): prison-steward of Misericordia, **47**, 77.
Vegas, Pedro, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 87.
Vegetables. See Plants and trees; and Provisions.
Vela, Alonso (notary): official act, **14**, 284.
Vela, Baltasar, S.J.: sec'y to Pazuengos, **49**, 295; sends money to Spain, 294; letter by (July 24, 1764), 21, 22, 109, 288-295, 348.
Vela Melquior, Blas (sec. priest, member of Manila ecc. cab.): signs petition, **34**, 438.
Velada, Marqués de (member of Coun. of State): opinion on Phil. trade, **14**, 216.
Velada, Antonio: sells Binondo to L. Dasmariñas, **30**, 229.
Velas, Juan de: **38**, 17 (see Ucles).
Velasco, Ana de: wife of Theodosio II, duke of Braganza, and mother of João IV of Port., **1**, 356.
Velasco, Andres de, O.P.: sketch, **14**, 87.
Velasco, Antonio de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 70.
Velasco, Antonio de, O.S.A.: prior of Madrid convent, **37**, 152.
Velasco, Diego de (ecc. in Manila): sketch, **25**, 320.
Velasco, Francisco (alc.-in-ordinary): acts as judge in suit, **39**, 135.
Velasco, Capt. Juan (Joan) de: carries news of G. Perez Dasmariñas's death to Mex., **15**, 77; pursues Dutch from Callao, 209.
Velasco, Juan de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 128.
Velasco, Juan, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 123.
Velasco, Juan Francisco de (oidor): in Aud. formed by Cuesta, **44**, 159; decree releases, 195; treated in Manila hosp., **47**, 172.
Velasco, Julian de (prof.): app. prof., **50**, 138; promoted to Aud. of Mex., **28**, 122, **41**, 220; embarks for Mex., 220; saves sacred image, 21, 220.
Velasco, Julian (*sc.* error for Juan Francisco, *q.v.*, oidor of Manila): imprisoned, **44**, 152.
Velasco (Belasco), Luis de (2d viceroy of N. España, 1549-64): despatches Florida exped., **34**, 195; ordered to discover Phil., **3**, 128; prepares Legazpi exped., and dealings with Leg., **2**, 14, 157, 159, 161, 215, 232, 297, 328, **3**, 62, 129, 191, **5**, 208, **6**, 89, 144, **15**, 44, 45, **16**, 232, **23**, 122-129, **34**, 241; apptmts. by, **2**, 155, 156, **3**, 43, **34**, 200, 241; rewards Mirandaola, **2**, 124; expenses for Phil., since his term, **6**, 284; navigation route explained to, **9**, 310; death, **2**, 89, 100, **3**, 241, **23**, 129; sketch, **2**, 77; eulogy, **23**, 129; letters by, **2**, 79-84, 88, 89; signs doc., 297 (Mendoza, error for), **52**, 327; roy. instructions and decrees sent to, **2**, 78, 79, **3**, 128, **12**, 179.
Velasco, Luis de (Conde de Santiago, later also Marqués de Salinas; 7th viceroy of N. España, 1589-95, viceroy of Peru, 1595-1607, and 10th viceroy of N. España, 1607-11): apptmts. to various posts, **7**, 230; arrives at Mex. (1590), 230, **15**, 65; apptmts. by, 66, **17**, 135, **22**, 37, **24**, 53; sends reënforcements and supplies to Manila, **9**, 154, **15**, 77; promotes exploration of Cal. coast, **14**, 182-184; orders rept. from Aduarte, 330; orders exam. of book, **15**, 31; makes preparations (as vic. of Peru) against European enemies, **11**, 153, **15**, 209; his confessor (while pres. of coun. of Indies, to which app. 1611), **17**, 235; sketch, **7**, 230, **14**, 270; act by, **15**, 31, 32; roy. letters, orders, etc., to, **7**, 90, 93, **8**, 302, 308, **14**, 20, 270-277, **45**, 108-110; letter from Silva, **17**, 180.
Velasco, Capt. Luis de (Span. officer): deserves reward, **7**, 150; oppose Chin. insurgents, **14**, 129, 131, 138, **16**, 40, 41; slain, **12**, 144, **14**, 131, 138, **16**, 41.

Hosted by Google

Velasco, Manuel de: commands trading-fleet, **44**, 293, 298, **45**, 65.
Velasco, Miguel, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 91.
Velasco, Miguel de (sec. priest, member of Manila ecc. cab.): distributes property in charitable works, **25**, 320.
Velasco, Pedro de (Span. officer): apptmt. by, **22**, 40.
Velasco, Capt. Pedro de: arrests Cuesta, **44**, 190, 191.
Velasco, Pedro, O.S.A. (prov'l): report on miss., **48**, 52-58.
Velasco, Pedro de, S.J.: rector of coll. of S. José, **45**, 107.
Velasco, Tomás, O.S.A.: life and labors, **37**, 186.
Velasco Castañeda, Juan de (Span. officer, candidate for gov. of Phil.): sketch, **22**, 39, 40.
Velasco y Castroverde, Lorenzo, O. St. J. of G.: sketch, **47**, 196, 197.
Velasquez, Cristobal: signs Jes. petition, **36**, 48.
Velasquez (Velazquez), Capt. Francisco de (Span. officer): resists Chin. pirates, **4**, 30; his sergeant, 32; acts as witness, 257, 263, 286, 288, 290, 292, 294, 299; falls ill, 280; commands ship, 280, 302.
Velasquez, Capt. Gabriel: indebted to roy. treas., **26**, 188.
Velasquez Bosco, Ricardo: thanked, **1**, 16.
Velazquez, — (minor): his encom., **8**, 100, 116.
Velázquez, Feliciano: arrives at Manila, **37**, 229.
Velazquez Lara, Gonçalo (notary): forges signatures, **18**, 277.
Velazquez y Lorenzana, Capt. Christoval: disperses Dutch, **35**, 261, 262.
Velazquez Madr^co^, Juan: arguments by, rdg. Chin. trade, **22**, 279-286.
Velazquez de Mercado, Diego (dean of Manila cathedral): his deposition, **9**, 94.
Velez, Diego, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 69.
Velez, José María, S.J.: thanked, **1**, 17.
Vélez (Veles, Velez), Dr. Juan (dean of Manila cathedral): miraculously cured, **21**, 195, 286; founds brotherhood, 195, 286, 287; nominated for bpric. of N. Cáceres, **25**, 198; absolves Zapata, 277; commended, 311, 319; proprietary curate of cathedral, 311; removed from post of provisor and vicar-gen. of see of Manila, **37**, 181; bp. elect of Cebú, **25**, 198, **38**, 73; death, **25**, 198, **38**, 73; sketch, 319.
Velez Cherino, Luis (clerk of Aud.): official acts, **6**, 50-53, 230.
Vello, Francisco. See Bello.
Velloxin, Juan, O.S.A. See Belloxin.
Vellure (vill. in India): captured from French, **49**, 72.
Veltran, Alonso: **7**, 115 (see Beltran).
Veltran, Francisco: **18**, 286 (see Beltran).
Vemaga, Miguel de: acts as witness, **14**, 191.
Venasque, Jerónimo, O.S.A.: elected definitor, **29**, 272.
Venduro: **2**, 142, 143 (see Phil.: Mindoro).
Venegas, Gabriel: app. collegiate, **45**, 106, 107.
Venegas, Juan, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 122.
Venegas, Capt. Manuel Estacio (Eustacio, Span. official): favorite of Fajardo, and dominates him and usurps govt., **17**, 291, **37**, 13, 159, 174, 175, 290, 291; rise and fall, **36**, 15, 206, **37**, 9, 11, 14, 73, 95-97, 183, 184, 191, 216, 292, 299-302, **38**, 9; guards Manila, **35**, 225; despatches gall., 244, 245; commands Manila garrison, 259, 272; commands Span. regiment (as sarg.-may.), **36**, 32; builds palace, 203, **37**, 154; oppresses Aug., 182; oppresses Fil., 300; friendly to and aids Jes., **41**, 298, **45**, 172; connives with dean of cathedral, **51**, 304; accused of murder,

Hosted by Google

37, 299, 300; death, 301, 302; sketch, **35**, 272-274, **37**, 154; characterized, **35**, 244, **37**, 154, 181.
Venetia: misprint for Vicenza (*q.v.*), **52**, 346.
Venetians: in Magalhães's fleet, **1**, 260; their com., 335, **27**, 86, **48**, 287; accompany Legazpi, **3**, 111; reside in Manila, **44**, 29; rights over Adriatic, **48**, 271; misprint for "Vicentine," **52**, 346.
Venezuela (Benezuela): gov. of, **22**, 85.
Vengala: **14**, 114 (see Bengal).
Venice (Venecia, Italy): natives of, **2**, 37; Ormuz rivals, **19**, 303; rulers of, public persons, **8**, 200; on route to Orient, **15**, 75, **16**, 206; mfres., **2**, 190, 194, **45**, 48; com., **16**, 224, 229, **27**, 150, **45**, 48; decline of, **16**, 229.
Venido, Juan de, O.S.F.: revokes Sotelo's patents, **20**, 118, 119.
Ventallol, Magino, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 30.
Ventura, Don (native master-of-camp): will esteem roy. thanks, **18**, 341.
Ventura, Asunción (sister of charity): founds institution for girls, **45**, 310.
Veou: Chin. prov., **3**, 228.
Vera (vill. in Luzón): now Bangbanglo, **37**, 239; exempt from trib., 242; Aug. in, **28**, 159, 167, **37**, 224, 239, 242, 284.
Vera, Ana de (wife of Pedro de Chaves): gives generous alms, **30**, 139; her piety, 141; founds convent, **35**, 295, 296; buried in Dom. chapel, **30**, 139.
Vera, Capt. Antonio de: his services, **22**, 77, 236; despatched for supplies, 185; commands ship, 236; slain by natives of Formosa, 186, **24**, 154; sketch, **22**, 236.
Vera, Antonio de (nephew of Ana de Vera): his marriage, **35**, 296; inheritance, 296; suit with convent, 296.
Vera, Christoval de: interpreter, **21**, 65.
Vera, Francisco de, S.J.: life and labors, **12**, 20, 232, **13**, 10, 29, 30, **18**, 217, 218.
Vera, Gaspar de (son of Santiago): app. gen. of sea, **7**, 134.
Vera, Juan de, O. P: life and labors, **14**, 84, **32**, 165.
Vera, Juan de (Chin. convert): first printer of Phil., **9**, 68, **30**, 230, 232; his piety and death, 230-232.
Vera, Juan de (Fil. chief): aids miss's, **30**, 197.
Vera, Juan Baptista (Rec.): elected prov'l, **21**, 111.
Vera (Bera), Juan (Joan) Bautista (Baptista; Baristilla, *q.v.*, Bautistilla, gov. of Chin. in Manila): lives in Manila, **14**, 139; his connection with Chin. insurrection, etc., **12**, 155, 156, **14**, 120, 130, 135, **16**, 33, 34, 291. See also Encan; and Hincan.
Vera, Laureano de (factor): arrives at Manila, **37**, 277.
Vera, Melchor de (Fil. chief): participates in Malong's insurrection, **38**, 166, 173-175, 177; hanged, 210.
Vera, Melchor de, S.J.: life and labors, **17**, 274, 275, **25**, 88, **27**, 226, 272, 274, 284-292, **28**, 289, 299, **29**, 29, 48, 158, **38**, 92.
Vera, Pedro (Span. officer): contingent apptmt., **2**, 27.
Vera, Dr. Santiago (Sanctiago) de (gov. of Phil., 1584-1590, and pres. of 1st Aud. in Manila): arrives in Phil., **6**, 54, **12**, 195, **15**, 60, **50**, 163, 164; establ. Aud., **7**, 253, **15**, 60; app. pres. of Aud., **7**, 133, **19**, 193; apptmts. by, **6**, 275, **7**, 133, 134, **16**, 241; relations with other officials, **6**, 307, **7**, 14, 63, 119, 122, 311, **8**, 253; advises against sale of offices, **7**, 59; instructs alc.-may. of Cebú, 122; reduces no. of alc.-may., 311; duties onerous, **6**, 16; asks to be transferred to Mex. Aud., 73; salary, **27**, 123; sends for Unamuno, **6**, 30, 308; suffers ill-health, 57, **7**, 133; his

Hosted by Google

VERA, DR. SANTIAGO (continued) —
wife ill, 208, 209; despatches exped. to, and reënforces Moluccas, etc., **6**, 70, 275, **16**, 241, 252; despatches exped. to explore N. central Luzón, **14**, 21, 282; sends reënforcements to Cagayan, **16**, 249; fortifies Manila, **6**, 299-301, **15**, 62; casts artillery, **6**, 301, **7**, 55, 56; treats Jap. well, **6**, 304, 305; Chin. caution against Jap., **9**, 49, 50; prepares and builds ships, **7**, 55, 56, 87; despatches ship to Borneo, 121; levies taxes, 57; exempts natives from trib., **50**, 203, 216; discovers, investigates, and punishes Fil. plot, **7**, 84, 85, 95-111, **15**, 62; wrongly assigns natives of roy. crown, **7**, 119; incites sold., 119; pacifies prov. in is., **15**, 61, 62; sends envoy to Borneo, **7**, 134; negotiates with Chin., 217; builds new Parián, 224; engages in trade, 8, 255; abandons cinnamon trade, **11**, 109; Port. petition aid from, **16**, 244; corrects abuses, **50**, 164; relations with ecc. persons, **6**, 30, 67, 72, 306, **7**, 13, **10**, 154, **30**, 131, **32**, 35, 44, 114; consents to miss'y exped. to China, **7**, 235; has seat of honor in church, 253; Chin. convert named for, **16**, 291; licenses Chin. church, **30**, 217; establ. Manila hosp., **9**, 91, 92; grant to *id.*, **6**, 320, **14**, 263; relieved of govt. and transferred to Aud. of Mex., **7**, 208, **16**, 245; his successor, 245; detained in is., **7**, 208; his admin., **15**, 60-65, **19**, 192; sketch, **6**, 75, **17**, 285, 286; facsimile of signature, **7**, 61; good gov., 75; letters, **6**, 15, 16, 29, 66-75, 297-310, 324, **7**, 12-14, 19, 52-63, 83-111, 208-211, 319, 320; letters, cited, **7**, 52, 83, 245, 246, **17**, 237; signs mem'l, **6**, 229, 263, 321; letters and instructions to, 46, **8**, 32, **16**, 242-244, **31**, 170, **45**, 102, 112, **16**, 321-329, **50**, 163.

Vera, Ysabel de: wife of preceding, **6**, 73.

Vera (Bera) Cruz (city in N. España): Cortes founds, **14**, 100; distance from Acapulco, **3**, 302; Puebla near, **21**, 119; port for ships from Spain (miss's in, etc.), **3**, 302, **21**, 185, 265, 296, **30**, 123, **35**, 314, **36**, 141, **41**, 199, 203, **42**, 235, **44**, 55, 294, 298, 301; roy. shipyards at, **2**, 242; trade center, 44, 304; duties in, **6**, 245; artillery sent from, **2**, 88; exports **6**, 72; cost of supplies in, **18**, 176, 177. Ordinances for roy. officials of, **3**, 218; roy. off. inspected, **22**, 32; regulations of, **26**, 273; rebellion in, 33; fortified, 45; has natural defenses, **29**, 311; exped. sails from, **34**, 196; epidemic in, **36**, 143; pirates capture (1683), **42**, 213.

Vera Cruz (used for Sta. Cruz, *q.v.*): commands Pasig Riv., **49**, 88.

Vera Cruz (Vera-Cruz, Veracruz), Alonso de la (friar): certification by, **21**, 44; letter to and from, cited, **23**, 227, 273, 274.

Vera Encalada, Luis de (Span. official): accountant, **20**, 132, 133; petitions Aud., **27**, 237; has suit with roy. officials, 245.

Verastein (Verastian), Juan de (Span. official): arrival falsely reported, **37**, 264; arrested, 54.

Verastegui, A. de: signs doc., **36**, 48.

Verastegui (Verastigui), Gen. Juan Claudio de: despatched against Mor., **22**, 117; opposes Chin. insurgents, **29**, 253.

Verastegui (Vérastegui), Pedro de. See Almonte Verastegui.

Verbiest, Ferdinand, S.J.: astrologer and mathematician, **35**, 178.

Verdes Montenegro, Fernando (member of Coun. of Indies): opinion rdg. Manila trade, **45**, 56.

Verdugo, Andrés (Andres), O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 122, **37**, 14, 185, 214, 217.

Verdugo, Joan: loses arm, **7**, 151; to be rewarded, 151.

Verelo de Urbina, Gen. Joseph: chapel-steward of Misericordia, **47**, 77.

Verganzo, Juan, O.S.A.: accompanies Benavente, **42**, 240, 292.

Vergaño, Diego, O.S.A.: visits Tinguianes, **28**, 159.

Vergara, Capt. —: his encom., **8**, 101.

Hosted by Google

Vergara, Capt. Bernardo de: signs doc., **6**, 230, 240.
Vergara, Francisco, S.J.: rector of Goa coll., **17**, 266.
Vergara, Hernando: signs doc., **6**, 246.
Vergara, Alf. Martin de (miner): investigates mines and makes assays, **20**, 281, 283-286, 296, 298.
Vergara, José de: deputy elect to Span. Cortes, **51**, 281; speech by, 281.
Vergara, Juan de (Span. officer): acts as ambassador to Camboja, **37**, 235; accompanies Lara on exped., **38**, 145.
Vergara, Juan de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **37**, 223, 254.
Vergara Gaviria, Diego de (Span. official): instructions to, **14**, 90.
Vergara (Bergara) Gaviria (Gabiria), Capt. Lucas de (gov. of Moluccas): takes part in Moluccan campaign, **16**, 53-56, 309, 312; sent to Moluccas as gov., **18**, 44; fortifies Moluccas, 15, 138; complaints and accusals of, 21, 121, 140, 254, 255, **19**, 112; resigns office, **18**, 255; Fajardo commends, 256, 257; residencia to be taken, **19**, 112, **20**, 60; app. castellan of Fort Santiago at Manila, **19**, 112, **22**, 74; his wife slandered, **20**, 220, 222; his services, **18**, 140, **22**, 74; death, **22**, 101; his successor, 101; characterized, **18**, 121; letters (presented and cited), **18**, 66, 135, 140-146, **19**, 20, 260, 274-278.
Vergara Gaviria, Licen. Pedro de (Span. official): inspects roy. officials at Vera Cruz, **22**, 32, 33.
Verhoeven (Verrufio), Pieter (Pierre) Willemsz (Guillelmo, Dutch commander): his exped. to E. Indies (1607), **15**, 323; erects fortress in Banda Is., **27**, 94, 95; death, 94, 95.
Vermeo, Vicente, O.S.F.: desired in Japan, **9**, 29.
Vermudez, — (alc.): deserves punishment for usurping jurisd., **44**, 215.
Vermudez, Carlos: **28**, 145 (see Bermudez Gonzalez de Castro).
Vermudez, Domingo de Otero. See Otero de Vermudez.
Vermudez de Castro, Capt. Pedro: fortifies L. Lanao dist., **35**, 106; destroys Mor. settlements, 112; praises "Padre Capitan," 112; returns to Manila, 113.
Vernon, Capt. Edward (Brit. privateer): captures Portobello (1739), **47**, 231.
Veroluca, José de: arrives at Manila, **42**, 291.
Vertavillo, Diego de, O.S.A. (prov'l): signs official act, **2**, 161, 168.
Vertis, Felipe de (citizen of Callao): his vessel, **42**, 270, 271; goes to Manila, 272; death in Manila, 285.
Verrufio, Pedro Guillelmo: **27**, 94, 95 (see Verhoeven).
Verzin (Verzino): name for Brazil (*q.v.*), **33**, 41, 294.
Vesco, Bartolome, S.J.: sent on miss. to Chin. insurgents, **36**, 227.
Vespucci, Amerigo (Ital. explorer and navigator): visits Brazil, **33**, 294; death (1512), 300; cited, 297, 320.
Vespucci (Vespuchi), Juan (pilot): opinion rdg. Moluccas, **1**, 206-210.
Vestart, Jaime, S.J.: signs doc., **39**, 197.
Vexarano, Juan: his encom., **8**, 104, **34**, 308.
Veyra, Martyn de (Port. roy. sec'y): official act, **3**, 124.
Viana, Antonio de, O.P.: dies in Formosa, **35**, 45.
Viana, Alf. Antonio de: acts as witness, **21**, 66.
Viana Zavala Vehena Saenz de Villaverde, Francisco Leandro de (Span. fiscal in Manila): titles conferred on, **48**, 302; app. purveyor, **49**, 115, 210; in Orendain lawsuit, **48**, 191; petitions punishment of French merchants, 311; accompanies Rojo to Cavite, **49**, 182, 202; attends council, and his action therein, 87, 129, 130, 206, 207, 235, 236; accedes to terms of surrender of Manila, 77-80; mem-

Hosted by Google

VIANA ZAVALA VEHENA SAENZO DE VILLAVERDE, FRANCISCO LEANDRO DE (continued)—ber of ransom committee, 245; Brit. suspect and imprison, 248, 252; breaks word of honor, 167; escapes to, and appeals to Anda, 167, 191; favors Ustariz, 279; fines imposed on, 22, 307; incites Torre, 337; proposes tobacco monopoly, **50**, 54; officials oppose, 91; prosecutes and obtains judgment against Salgado, 92, 107; urges observance of laws, 122; Raón conspires against, 299; hostilities betw., and rel. ord., **49**, 24, **50**, 15, 25, 129; consults beata, **49**, 92; rebukes Puch, **50**, 25; aids Norton Nicols to plant cinnamon, **48**, 283; returns to Spain, **50**, 119; sketch, **48**, 197; autographs, **48**, 339; characterized, 19, 198, **49**, 260, **50**, 14; complaints of, **49**, 254; commended, 307; services as fiscal, **50**, 119; deposition, **49**, 206; opinions, cited, **50**, 119, 120, 131; draws up ordinances, 127. See also Books.

Vicagua, Valley of (in Ilocos): pop. (1582), **5**, 111.

Vicaria (Vecaria), Hipolito (Hipolyto) Maria, O.P. (master-gen.): signs letter, **30**, 210; issues letters-patent, 282.

Vicente, O.S.F.: **20**, 26 (see S. José, V.).

Vicente (Chris. name?), O.S.F.: predicts failure of G. Perez Dasmariñas's exped., **16**, 256.

Vicente, Domingo, O.P.: sketch, **14**, 88.

Vicente, Francisco, S.J.: life and labors, **13**, 164, 178-181, **29**, 203, 204, **44**, 60.

Vicente, Juan: acts as interpreter for Sande, **4**, 181, 183.

Vicente de la Rosa, Simon (Port. of Macao): liberality toward Span., **48**, 188.

Vicor (prov. in Luzón): location, **5**, 93; gold mines in, **34**, 284.

Vicor y Camarines (see Camarines, prov. in Luzón): encom. in (1591), **8**, 117-126; status, 126.

Vicos, Miguel (Span. mestizo): kills Silang, **49**, 161, 302; Anda thanks, 168.

Victoria, Francisco de, O.S.A. (procurator): **37**, 207; death in Mex., 207; sketch, 186.

Victoria, Francisco de, S.J.: labors in Zamboanga, **36**, 58.

Victoria Barahona, Francisco de: opposes Phil. trade, **30**, 76, 100.

Vidaña (Vidaño-mispr.), Capt. Gregorio de (regidor of Manila): his miss. to India, and rept., **18**, 252, **19**, 61, **20**, 217; carries despatches, 46; secures letters, 217; resides in Moluccas, **19**, 291; cited, 291.

Vides, José (Joseph) de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **18**, 88, 89, **24**, 56.

Viduarre, Francisco (notary): official act, **14**, 332.

Vieira, Francisco, S.J.: visitor in Japan, **19**, 53, 54.

Viera, Sebastian (Sevastian) de, S.J. (martyr): life and labors, **24**, 298, 299, **35**, 121.

Viga (port in Cagayan): in charge of sec. priest, **36**, 98.

Viga, Diego Antonio de (fiscal of Manila Aud.): arrives at Manila, **42**, 171; challenged by Pardo, **39**, 155; various official acts, 168, 170, 190, **41**, 187; gov.'s attitude toward, **39**, 220, 234; unfriendly to Bolivar, 227; searches convents forcibly, **42**, 222, 223; arrested and exiled, **39**, 136, 235, 237, 282, **42**, 258; friar refuses to absolve before death, **39**, 144, 145; reconciled before death, 145; death and burial, 145, 271, 282, **42**, 263, 264; his property, **39**, 277, 282, 283; characterized, **42**, 171, 183, 264; Diaz defends, 264; various other mentions, **39**, 149, 153, 175.

Vigan (Bigan, Vigán, town in Ilocos Sur): its early name, **3**, 276, **8**, 105, **16**, 149, **28**, 289 (see Villa Fernandina); location, **3**, 276, **5**, 193; pop., **5**, 109, **8**, 105, 106, **23**, 276, 277, **40**, 233, **51**, 199; status (1591), **8**, 105, 106; its harbor bar,

Hosted by Google

16, 109, 38, 192; a capital city, 3, 276, 28, 289, 39, 149, 150, 42, 246; Salcedo in, 4, 26; Span. officials in, 8, 105, 38, 191, 203; Span. colony, 15, 51; Dutch catch disease in, 19, 58; natives of, hostile to other natives, 20, 276; Cagayan envoys in, 30, 311; coun. of war held in, 38, 186, 191, 192; Span. troops retreat to, 191; Zambals raid, 194, 195; Zambal chief in, 200; insurgents punished in, 205, 209, 210; crime in, 40, 250; Anda honors, 49, 302; lawsuit in, 52, 73; ecc. matters, cap. of bpric., 16, 146, 23, 163, 277, 39, 150; ecc. court in, 28, 357; cathedral in, 357; parish priest in, 8, 105; curacy, 28, 158, 164; Soria dies in, 15, 281; his remains removed from, 281, 32, 178; inhab. take refuge in church, 35, 195; chiefs store valuables in convent, 196; schools in, 28, 358, 45, 231, 46, 258, 264. See also Ecc.-N. Segovia See; and Nueva Segovia.

Vigil, —: professor, 46, 349.

Vigil, Gregorio, O.P.: arrives at Manila, 43, 91.

Vigil, J.: signs endorsement on doc., 35, 203.

Vigil, Melchor, O.P.: arrives at Manila, 37, 115.

Vignau y Balester, Vicente: in charge of Span. archives, 53, 29; thanked, 53, 29.

Vignaud, Henry (sec'y of legation, Paris): thanked, 1, 16.

Vigo (Vigò, vill. in Luzón): location, 32, 270; transferred to Rec., 41, 215, 244.

Vila, José (Joseph), O.P.: arrives at Manila, 43, 31; signs remonstrance to gov., 44, 140.

Vilango (Visayan convert): aids miss'y, 29, 267, 270.

Vilanzio (Bilancio, Bilançio, Vilancio), Juan Bautista (Juan Domingo-Dominico), S.J.: life and labors, 25, 93, 26, 266, 267, 27, 226, 293, 28, 98, 29, 96, 38, 94, 47, 60.

Vilar, Thomas, O.P.: sketch, 32, 145.

Vilastigui, Adm. Rodrigo de (Span. officer): commands gall. in engagement with Dutch, 19, 227.

Vilches, Diego, O.P.: arrives at Manila, 43, 70; death, 88.

Vilches y Padilla, Bernardino de, O. St. J. of G.: sketch, 47, 196.

Villa, Licen. Gregorio Manuel (oidor in Manila): signs doc., 41, 272; suit against, 44, 149, 150; only oidor in office, 155; retires to convent, 155; helps organize temporary govt., 159.

Villa, Mateo (Matheo) de la, O.P. (procurator): life and labors, 14, 84, 20, 261, 23, 60, 29, 175, 32, 251, 254, 272, 278, 35, 30, 201, 45, 141.

Villa, Miguel de la, O.P.: arrives at Manila, 43, 69.

Villaçon, Capt. Juan de: apptmt., 13, 226; relieved of command, 227.

Villacorta, Francisco Henriquez de: 48, 191, 192 (see Henriquez de Villacorta.

Villa de Don Benito (Spain): youths of, preferred for fellowships in S. José coll., 47, 80.

Villafane, —: member of roy. coun., 3, 66.

Villafanne, Fabiana de: mother of A. de S. Antonio, 41, 121.

Villafaña, Capt. —: opposes Chin. insurgents, 14, 123; killed by Chin., 138.

Villafaña, Lorenzo de: encom. assigned to, 34, 308.

Villafaña (Villafañe), Capt. Luys de: letter sent by, 10, 53; wrecked, 53; attacks Malays, 15, 188; escapes from Camboja, 244.

Villafañe, Capt. Angel: conducts aid to Florida, 34, 196.

Villafañe, Fernando de (alc.-may. of Laguna): encom. assigned to, 7, 120; services, 120, 150; salary, 133.

Villafañe, Francisco de (Span. lawyer): signs doc., 6, 44, 34, 238, 246, 248.

Villa Fernandina (vill. in Ilocos): Span. name for Vigan (*q.v.*), 8, 105, 16, 149;

Hosted by Google

VILLA FERNANDINA (continued) —
Salcedo founds, **15**, 51, **34**, 382; location, 382; description, **16**, 149, 150; ecc. persons in, **14**, 261; sec. benefice in, **22**, 86.
Villafuerte, Félix de, O.S.A.: arrives at Manila, **24**, 92.
Villafuerte, Francisco de, O.S.A.: official act, **2**, 161, 168.
Villa Garcia, Marqués de (viceroy of Peru): publishes acct. of earthquake, **48**, 153.
Villages: Span. aim to settle natives in, **1**, 38; in charge of rel. ord., 58; owned by mil. ord., 137; granted to colon., **3**, 152; belonging to crown, trib., **6**, 47; establ. on riv., **3**, 54; located on Manila Bay, 103; location changed, **48**, 169; Goiti finds uninhabited, **3**, 82, 83; of Luzón, deserted, 91; Goiti takes possession of, 106; rank, in N. España, **5**, 233; in Phil., small and independent, 233; inspected by oidors, 288, 299; several in one encom., **8**, 118, 119, 122, 126; list of those reduced by Span., **9**, 12, 81-85, 327, 328; Mor. destroy, **12**, 101, 102, **48**, 163; destroyed by volcano, 169; weak at mercy of stronger, 178; no Span. in native, **42**, 66; their property, **48**, 141, 245; their reduction necessary, 223, 227, 232; local govt., 228; govt. bldgs. needed in, 228; officials of, should be obliged to cultivate their lands, 244.
Villagra (Villagrà, Villagrâ), Capt. Cristoval (Christoval) de (Span. officer): sent to Mindanao, **16**, 273; in charge of garrison at Caldera, **10**, 224, **11**, 137, **15**, 133, 190; despatches sold. to Joló, **10**, 224; Tello recalls from Caldera, **15**, 191, 192; takes part in Moluccan campaign, **15**, 286, **16**, 53, 56, 284, 309, 310, 312, 313, 315.
Villagra, Dr. Francisco Alonso de: apptmts., **13**, 311, 313.
Villalba (Villalva), Francisco de, O.P.: life and labors, **37**, 130, **39**, 122-130, 174, 256, 257, **43**, 30, 85, 88, 89.
Villalobos, Dr. —: member of Mex. Aud., **2**, 297.
Villalobos, Andrés de: encom. assigned to, **34**, 307, 308, 310.
Villalobos (Villalovos), Bernabe (Bernave), O.S.A.: life and labors, **11**, 309, **13**, 299, **23**, 184, 185, **24**, 31, 61.
Villalobos, Juan de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 48, 73.
Villalobos, Ruy Lopez de. See Lopez de Villalobos.
Villalón, Francisco de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 128, 130, **29**, 272, **37**, 185.
Villalva, Joseph de la, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 130.
Villamanrique (Villa Manrique, Villa-Manrrique), Marqués de. See Manrique de Zuñiga, Alonso.
Villa Marin, Juan de (notary): official act, **21**, 285.
Villamayor, —, S.J.: accompanies sold. against Chin. insurgents, **29**, 211.
Villamayor, Juan de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **23**, 256.
Villamediana (Villa Mediana, Villa-Mediana), Marqués de: his command, **28**, 224, **49**, 88; attends coun. of war, 87; aids in repulsing attack, 231; prisoner of war, 99, 100; charter member of Soc. Econ., **50**, 51; reproves his daughter, **28**, 225; death, 224.
Villamide, Domingo de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 114.
Villanueva, Capt. —: death, **7**, 118.
Villanueva, Dr. —: member of Mex. Aud., **2**, 297.
Villanueva, Andres de: acts as witness, **4**, 161; signs doc., **6**, 230, 246.
Villanueva, Diego de (Span. gentleman): mining expert, **9**, 86; sent to Camboja, 86, 87.
Villanueva, Gonzalo de (sold.): ill, **4**, 280.

Hosted by Google

Villanueva, Juan de (sec. priest): one of first sec. in Phil., **16**, 150, **28**, 108; death, 108.
Villavicencio, José (Joseph Antonio Nuño [Niño-mispr.]) de (regidor of Manila): his various posts and titles, **47**, 77; gives alms for church of St.J. of G., 179; reorganizes system of wts. and meas., 180, 181, 184; his children buried in church of St.J. of G., 190; doc. by, cited, 117.
Villanueva, Serg. Melchior de: summoned to coun., **4**, 206.
Villanueva, Miguel de (roy. sec'y): official acts, **28**, 128, 187.
Villanueva, Thomas de, O.P.: abp. of Valencia, **32**, 105.
Villanueva, Tomás de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **24**, 92, **37**, 165, 166, 178, 230, 236, 254.
Villanueva, Tomás de, S.J.: arrives in Phil., **13**, 118.
Villar (wealthy Manila family): helps pay ransom of Manila, **49**, 345.
Villar, — (botanist): cited, **43**, 299.
Villar, Diego de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 28.
Villar, Juan: superintendent of shipyard, **50**, 71; roy. officials oppose, 71, 72; resides in Manila, 72.
Villar, Juan del, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **35**, 28; sketch, **37**, 104.
Villar, Tomás, O.P. (judge conservator): opposes epis. visit, **21**, 70, 71; abp. enjoins, 70; excommunicates provisor, 71.
Villareal, Hiñigo (Yñigo) de (factor): his accts. audited, **26**, 157; signs doc., 169, 311.
Villareal, Juan de: agent of viceroy Mendoza, **2**, 56, 57, 60.
Villareal, Capt. Pedro Zacharias (Span. officer): his operations against Mor., **46**, 39, 40, 43, 47, 48.
Villareal, Capt. Sebastian (Span. officer): in campaign against insurgents, **38**, 151; pacifies natives of Oton prov., **40**, 216; presents decree to Aud., **41**, 169, 232.
Villaroel, Pedro de (sold.): accompanies Fran. to China, **6**, 132.
Villaroel (Villarroel) de la Cuesta, Capt. Pedro de: his vessel wrecked, **37**, 207, **38**, 18, 41.
Villarús, Pedro de (notary): escapes Mor., **25**, 156.
Villaseñor, Fernando de (member of roy. coun.): his opinion rdg. Jes. petition, **25**, 101.
Villatoro (Villaroto-one or the other form an evident mispr.), Diego de: represents Mindoro's need of miss's to Coun. of Indies, **41**, 22, 168, 231.
Villebague, Mahé de (French planter): introduces vegetables into Phil., **48**, 283.
Villegas, — (Span. official): signs doc., **1**, 185.
Villegas, Alonso de, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **35**, 28.
Villegas, Catalina de (resident of Manila): piety, **30**, 141.
Villegas, Capt. Francisco de: compelled to act as pirate, **10**, 240.
Villegas, Capt. Joan de: attends coun., **9**, 122.
Villegas, Capt. Miguel de: his sentence revoked, **22**, 149.
Villela, Antonio de, O.S.A.: elected visitor, **42**, 146.
Villena, —: commands trading fleet, **45**, 70.
Villena, Marqués de: **29**, 72. See Lopez Pacheco.
Villerias, Luis de, O.S.A (creole): arrives at Manila, **24**, 148.
Villerias, Capt. Matheo des: quarrels with Cordova, **20**, 133, 134.
Villerino, Alonso de (friar): attacks Rec., **36**, 113.

Hosted by Google

Villestil, Capt. Pedro: accompanies G. Perez Dasmariñas, **16**, 268.
Villiers l'Isle-Adam (Lisleadam), Philippe (Philipo) de (grand master of Kts. of St. John): Pigafetta dedicates relation to, **33**, 27-31; P. meets, 274; P. serves him, **34**, 147; sketch, **33**, 274, 275.
Vimble, Tomas: **19**, 193. See Candish.
Vinalatonga (vill. in Luzón): Dom. in, **19**, 253.
Vincay (Jes. vill.): no. of trib. in, **17**, 203.
Vindonoc: corruption of Binondo (*q.v.*), **27**, 114.
Vinegar. See Plants and trees; and Provisions.
Vines and vineyards. See Plants and trees; and Wines.
Vintoquiam (Chin. pirate): Limahon defeats, **6**, 93, 94.
Vinuruan (vill. in Mindanao): location and pop., **4**, 283.
Vira (Vera): miss. vill. of Apayaos, **48**, 87.
Virgen de Moncayo, Juan de la (Rec.): life and labors, **36**, 179.
Virgen de el Niño Perdido, Joseph de la (Rec.): slain, **48**, 163.
Virgen del Pilar, Pedro de la (Rec.): goes to Phil., **41**, 203.
VIRGIN (The) MARY (Madonna) —

Various appellations – Our Lady of the Annunciation, **25**, 196; Virgin of Antipolo, **44**, *frontispiece* (view of image), **51**, 95, 96 (pilgrimages to); Virgin of Aranzazù, **44**, 117, 118; Nuestra Señora (Our Lady) del (of) Carmen (Carmel), **28**, 142, **41**, 229, **45**, 259, **46**, 268, 269; Our Lady of the most pure Conception, **19**, 230, 234; Nuestra Señora de la Encarnación, **28**, 116; Our Lady of Good Success, **41**, 287, 289-291; Our Lady of Guadalupe, **42**, 197; Nuestra Señora de Guía (Our Lady of Guidance), **17**, 117, 124, 125, **19**, 234, **21**, 68, **24**, 97; Virgin of the Pillar (Nuestra Señora del Pilar, Our Lady of the Pillar of Zaragoza), **32**, 231, **36**, 113, **41**, 131; Nuestro Señora del Populo, **41**, 180; Our Lady of Protection, **42**, 265; Our Lady of the Purification, **30**, 217; Nuestra Señora de los Remedios (Our Lady of the Remedies), **41**, 218, 245; Our Lady of the Rosary (Virgin of the Rosary), **17**, 159, 160, 162, **29**, 257, **30**, 150, **31**, 15, 42, 47, 169, 237, 245-247, 251, 255, 256, 260, 276, 286, **32**, 45, 91, 102, 111, 145, 155, 173, 260, 290, **35**, 230, 243, 246, **37**, 76, **41**, 108, **45**, 319; Nuestra Señora de la Salud (Health), **28**, 142; Nuestra Señora de Victoria, **43**, 61.

Devotions to (adored, invoked, revered, masses to, etc.), **14**, 133, **17**, 125, **19**, 230, **21**, 68, 134, 152, **24**, 97, **28**, 142, **29**, 257, **30**, 128, 150, 168, 258, **31**, 15, 47, 247, 251, 276, 295, **32**, 45, 91, 102, 111, 260, 290, **34**, 353, **35**, 243, 246, **41**, 136, 229, **44**, 108, 117; miracles by, **17**, 54, 56, 63, 69, **20**, 17, 182, **32**, 145, 155, **37**, 76, **47**, 179, 180; aid rec'd from, **17**, 124, **19**, 234, **27**, 225, **31**, 42, 169, 245, 246, 255, **32**, 106, 107, 294, **39**, 171, **41**, 28, 108, 287, 289-291, **44**, 38, 101 (see also above, miracles); chapels, churches, convents, etc., dedicated to (under patronage and advocacy of, and titular), **17**, 117, 155, 159, 160, 162, 293, **21**, 193, **25**, 196, **28**, 109, 110, 116, 130, 142, 192, 199, **30**, 217, **31**, 256, 260, 286, **32**, 231, **34**, 339, 340, 358, **36**, 208, 209, **37**, 203, **41**, 131, 180, 218, 245, **42**, 265, **44**, 49, 117, 118, **45**, 259, 319, **46**, 268, 269; seen in vision, **21**, 225, 287, **31**, 298, **32**, 63; gift made to, **31**, 237; ships under protection of, **35**, 230; orphans under protection of, **42**, 52; books dedicated to, **36**, 113, **42**, 197; native woman masquerades as, **38**, 223; vill. under advocacy of, **43**, 61; sermons on, **44**, 36. See also Ecc.: Images; and Feasts.
Virgins: attend king of Champa, **10**, 237; sacrificed in Timur, **34**, 166.
Viruega, Pedro de (Span. officer): takes part in exped. against Mor., **41**, 303, 306, 317.

Hosted by Google

Visigoths: codes of, 4, 71.
Visions: seen by native converts, 11, 202, 215, 13, 18, 78, 114, 130, 131, 154, 155, 165, 17, 61, 31, 34, 208, 210, 44, 48, 49, 66; seen by Jap. convert, 30, 234; seen by rel., 11, 219, 220, 13, 168, 169, 27, 253, 308, 30, 187, 206, 247, 258, 31, 298, 299, 32, 19, 23-25, 27, 184; seen by pope, 25, 250; seen by Span. woman, 32, 26, 63; baptism effected by, 30, 218, 224, 225, 31, 34. See also, Virgin Mary.
Vishnu: Hindoo divinity, 34, 170.
Vitala (vill. in Mindanao): location and pop., 4, 282, 283.
Vitis: 5, 85. See Betis.
Vitoria, Francisco: proposals by, detrimental to Phil., 27, 56, 167.
Vitoria Baraona, Capt. Francisco de: unfriendly to Phil. interests, 27, 56, 57.
Vivanco, Juan de (Rec.): issues letters-patent to Sotelo, 20, 118.
Vivanco, Capt. Luis: signs letter, 5, 207; makes donation to roy. sem., 28, 124, 189.
Vivanco, Pedro: promotes charity school in Manila, 45, 252.
Vivar, Pedro, O.S.A.: sketch, 48, 90. See also Books.
Vivas, Miguel (friar): procurator-gen. for rel. ord., 48, 30.
Vivero, —, S.J.: labors in Sarangani, 43, 200.
Vivero (Viveros), Juan de (sec. priest): first sec. in Phil., 2, 150, 16, 150, 28, 107, 108.
Vivéro (Bibero, Bivero, Rivero, misprint, 21, 280), Rodrigo de (gov. of Phil., 1608-09): goes to Phil., 14, 332, 17, 135; succeeds Acuña, 135; decrees rec'd by, 25, 53; neglects to execute law, 66; official acts, 14, 269, 27, 178; returns to Mex., 17, 135, 19, 199, 21, 280, 24, 53; wrecked, 17, 135, 137, 19, 199; his term, 199; sketch, 14, 237, 17, 135, 289, 22, 37, 38.
Vivien (Bibien, Vivién) Henriquez, Diego (Span. official): arrives in Manila, 42, 171; transfers miss. to sec., 41, 188; his escape, 42, 250.
Vizcaino (Viscayno, Vizcayno), Sebastián (Sebastian, Sevastian, Span. explorer): explorations on Cal. coast, 14, 17, 18, 183-186, 270, 271, 273, 48, 207; to conduct exped. to Orient, 14, 21, 187, 188, 273, 274; exped. to Japan, 184, 187, 188; gives trade permit to Jap., 17, 239; arouses suspicion of Jap., 29, 80; sent under arrest to Mex., 6, 74.
Vizcarra, Francisco de (Span. sea-officer): his ship, 37, 265, 275; in conspiracy against Salcedo, 263.
Vizcaya (Span. prov.): iron in, 3, 243.
Vizcayans. See Biscayans.
Volante, Juan, O.P.: assigns miss's for Phil., 31, 134.
Volcanoes: in various localities, 2, 129, 7, 42, 9, 100, 15, 103, 110, 16, 203, 19, 288, 24, 281, 35, 301, 41, 105, 43, 80, 51, 74, 75, 144; extinct in Camarines, 7, 42; destroy cities, 2, 48; eruptions, 24, 235, 35, 12, 115, 214, 227, 301, 36, 51, 48, 169, 50, 29, 51, 34, 35; sulphur deposits near, 6, 302, 23, 209, 51, 144; unhealthfulness of, 210; ascended, 43, 233, 50, 29; divinity dwells in, 5, 135; names, Apo, 40, 136, 43, 233, 245, 251, 278, 279, 51, 77; Bulasan, 29, 296; Butulan (also called Kalagan), 51, 26; Canlaon, 51, 77, 52, 327; Desconocida (La), 16, 203; Magasú, 52, 327; Mayón, 35, 301, 50, 29, 51, 34, 35, 77; Onzenzatake, 24, 235; Taal, 1, 83, 3, 82, 23, 209, 210, 48, 169, 53, 39; Teyde, 33, 292; Tlascala, 23, 210; Vesuvius, 1, 81.
Vonvon: 5, 91. See Bombon.
Votello, — (member of Span. coun.): signs decree, 34, 238, 239.
Votes: in demarcation assembly, 1, 170, 173, 187-200; casting, held by viceroy, 25, 31. See also Elections.

Hosted by Google

Votunes (Macasar): natives of, burn ships, **27**, 41.
Vuangàc (vill. in Luzón): Dom. admin., **28**, 160.
Vudia (Undia, Bidia): "Victoria" passes, **34**, 111, 163.
Vuillemistat: phonetic corruption for (Fort) Willemstadt, **27**, 105.
Vutil: **10**, 58. See Butil.

WAARWYK (WARWYCK), WYBRANT VAN (Dutch navigator): his exped. to E. Indies (1598-1600, 1602-07), **15**, 300, 309-311.
Wadlin, Horace G.: thanked, **53**, 54.
Waitz, —: cited, **24**, 175.
Waldron, R. R. (purser on Wilkes exped.): signs Amer.-Sulu treaty, **43**, 188.
Walloons (inhab. of part of Flanders): appellation of Span. roy. guard, **30**, 285.
Wan-Chau (Onchiu, Chin. city): location, **3**, 41.
Wanleh (Vanlle, Wan-Leh, Chin. emperor): succeeds to throne, **3**, 228, **13**, 291; mother acts as regent for, **3**, 228; prophecy rdg., **18**, 212; death, **12**, 87; his grandson, **22**, 197. See also Chintsong; and Taycii.
Warehouses: none in Manila, **9**, 230; Chin., in Manila, 230; urged for Acapulco, **12**, 75; in Cavite, **14**, 254; armed ships act as, **51**, 158; supplied at contract prices, **50**, 199; sugar, described, **51**, 136; opium (godowns), plundered from, 160; liquor, 228. See also Com.; and Phil. Is.
Watches: Fil. make and repair, **40**, 205.
Water: instructions to Magalhães rdg., **1**, 258; ships supplied with, 322, **4**, 21, **16**, 310, **23**, 138, 195, **28**, 176, 203, **29**, 310, **32**, 38, **33**, 265, **39**, 66, 82, **42**, 21, 311; how carried and kept, **18**, 179, **31**, 51, 52, 85, **34**, 188; obtained from bejuco and canes, **5**, 171, **12**, 190, 191, **38**, 88; obtained from cocoa-palm, **6**, 151; wells, **4**, 41, **16**, 137, **23**, 260, **28**, 202, **41**, 239; quality in various localities, **7**, 41, 58, **10**, 44, **23**, 285, **33**, 265; of Phil. and London, compared, **37**, 253; hot springs, **33**, 265 (see also Springs); mineral, **51**, 75; scarcity of, **12**, 233, **15**, 71, **31**, 82, 83, 85, **37**, 144, **38**, 200, 246, **42**, 223, **44**, 75, **47**, 329; abundant, **15**, 295, **23**, 264; thrown out by volcano, **35**, 115; in gold mines, 300; causes death, of J. de Salcedo, **3**, 73; Chin. drink hot, **4**, 52; boiling, used as remedy, **43**, 315; poisoned, **4**, 217, **46**, 43; allotment of, to citizens, **5**, 291, 292, 300; in trade, **23**, 138, **29**, 310; used by those fasting, **31**, 163, **32**, 24, 215; used in place of wine, **38**, 30; sea, drank by sailors, **31**, 87; musk, used as perfume, **33**, 125; sweet-spiced, drank, **39**, 60; Holy (of baptism), **7**, 136, **13**, 209 (see also Ecc.: Baptisms); works, establ. in Manila, **17**, 309.
Waterfalls (cascades, rapids): near Taitai, **12**, 209; on Sta. Cristina Is., **15**, 108.
Waterspouts. See Meteorological phenomena.
Watrin, François P., S.J.: cited, **50**, 298.
Wax: product of various is., **2**, 72, **3**, 169-171, 212, **5**, 49, 61, 65, 67, 71, 73, 77, 113, 115, **7**, 38, 42, 49, **8**, 74, **10**, 69, 71, 214, 225, **15**, 302, **18**, 105, **19**, 282, **21**, 226, 305, 309, 310, **22**, 299, **23**, 165, 223, **25**, 50, **27**, 80, **28**, 98, **29**, 278, 291, 297, **33**, 133, **34**, 115, 121, 230, 377, 383, **35**, 302, **36**, 201, **38**, 28, 43, 48, **41**, 159, **42**, 183, 312, **43**, 269, **47**, 255, **48**, 305, **49**, 31-33, 37, 38; scarce in Phil., **9**, 65; abundant in China, **6**, 224; in Brazil, **15**, 143; Soliman possesses, **3**, 102; Chin. esteem, 103; trib. paid in, **3**, 265, **4**, 278, 299, **7**, 38, 44, **23**, 224, **28**, 90, 182, **35**, 87, **40**, 299, **46**, 43; as present, **4**, 241, 293, **13**, 158, **38**, 32; used for rel. purposes, **13**, 107, **14**, 262, **19**, 65, **22**, 85, **24**, 248, **28**, 269, 275, 276, 286, **36**, 30, 32, 42, **44**, 96, 160, **47**, 63, 131, 132, 224, **50**, 88, 89, 144, 146; as fine, **21**, 60; captured, **22**, 294, **27**, 270, 272, 351; torches made from, **33**, 221; used as remedy

Hosted by Google

against witchery, **43**, 317; traded and shipped, **2**, 117, 118, 123, 186, 187, 209, 210, 231, 238, **3**, 21, 57, 76, 212, 214, 247, 284, **4**, 69, 199, 224, **7**, 35, **9**, 117, **10**, 75, 84, **11**, 293, **12**, 50, **14**, 325, **15**, 132, **16**, 177, 184, 186, 228, **20**, 240, **21**, 309, **22**, 299, **23**, 162, 224, **25**, 126, **26**, 270, **27**, 93, 95, **28**, 182, **29**, 78, 291, 295, 306, 308, 311, **33**, 227, 354, **34**, 17, 121, 187, 189, 197, 201, 216, 271, **42**, 254, 312, **43**, 169, 195, 230, **44**, 125, 257, 258, 267, 287, 302, 311, **45**, 35, 40, 70, 71, 84, **48**, 97, 305, **50**, 147, 156, 214, 221, **51**, 82, 135, 153, 154, 234; source of profit, **3**, 270; how weighed, **40**, 362; Fil. must be paid for, **42**, 306; Chin. adulterate, **44**, 146; how shipped, 311; size of cakes, **45**, 55. See also Candles.

Wealth: motive for colonization, **1**, 35; of Span. in Manila, 67; squandered in Manila, 68; among Fil., **3**, 56, 57; will increase in Phil., **3**, 58; increases in Phil., **9**, 112; determines power among Fil., 145, 155, 166; determines trib., 266; in Indies, is not long inherited, **48**, 302.

Webb, Alexander A. (Amer. consul): cited, **45**, 282.

Weert, Sebald de (Dutch navigator): exped. to E. Indies, **15**, 310.

Weights and Measures —

In general: tables and values, **18**, 142, **19**, 306, **27**, 94, **47**, 184-187, **51**, 132; Sulu, **43**, 170; uniform in Phil., **50**, 203; none in Batanes, **39**, 107; instructions to Magalhães rdg., **1**, 256; inspected, **5**, 291; false, used, **16**, 158, **36**, 283, **44**, 146; penalties for using illegal, **50**, 250; Enrile enforces just, **51**, 59; Castilian system introduced, **47**, 16, 180, 189; Anda's edict rdg., **49**, 265; sealed and marked in Manila, **50**, 203; Gardoqui regulates, **51**, 37; standards decreed, 55; plan to standardize, **52**, 315.

Weights: tables and values, **4**, 53, 54, **18**, 141, 142, **46**, 51; origin of certain, **47**, 186; balances and steelyards, **2**, 190, 234, **3**, 139, **12**, 310, **13**, 56, **28**, 250, **33**, 153, **40**, 362, **47**, 16, 181, 182, 188, 189; Chin., **3**, 192, **4**, 53, 54, **47**, 16, 181-183; system reorganized, 180, 181, 184-187; grains of wheat used as standard of Castilian 185-187; standard described, 187, 188; compared and regulated, 188; requisitioned for Phil., **3**, 139; Chin. goods sold by, **4**, 54, **7**, 88; for weighing gold, **34**, 381; method of weighing wax, **40**, 362; names of various (some with values), **2**, 188, **3**, 78, 133, 139, 177, 184, 192, 224, 298, **4**, 100, 101, 299 (?), **5**, 29, 179, **6**, 206, **7**, 88, **8**, 244, **11**, 108, **12**, 53, **15**, 179, **16**, 248, 303, **18**, 108, 141, 142, **19**, 118, 306, **21**, 308, **24**, 96, **25**, 52, **27**, 94, 97, 176, **28**, 52, **30**, 182, **31**, 127, **33**, 153, 225, 227, 343, 354, **34**, 258, **37**, 43, **39**, 57, 68, **40**, 360-362, **44**, 160, 311, **45**, 82, 84, 86, **46**, 51, **47**, 182, 183, 185-187, **48**, 304.

Measures: tables and values, **19**, 306, **51**, 132; metric supersede former, **2**, 147, 188; standards, **3**, 139, **19**, 97, **45**, 56, 60; requisitioned for Phil., **3**, 139; names (some with values), capacity (both dry and liquid), **1**, 50, **2**, 147, 190, 229, **3**, 71, 133, 139, 140, 253, 286, 290, **5**, 143, 171, 210, 211, 219-221, **7**, 229, **16**, 154, **19**, 306, **25**, 88, **31**, 52, 88, **33**, 335, **40**, 146, 362, 363, **43**, 258, **44**, 301, **45**, 70, 80, 84, 85, **47**, 274, **48**, 45, **51**, 84, 85, 132, 135, 136, **52**, 294; linear, **1**, 69, 320, **2**, 192, **3**, 100, 195, 201, **6**, 313, **9**, 52, **12**, 191, 201, **13**, 212, **18**, 171, **19**, 286, **20**, 269, **31**, 104, **40**, 153, 363, **42**, 158 **45**, 84, **51**, 131; square or land, **2**, 192, **37**, 296, **47**, 199, 201, 294, **48**, 29, 142, **51**, 131, 132, **52**, 43, 294.

Welden, Capt. — (Brit. sea-capt.): Dampier ship with, for Tonquin, **39**, 73.

Welsers (Ger. mercantile house): works rdg. their operations, **48**, 290, 291.

Wenzel, Mons. — (official in Vatican archives): thanked, **12**, 25.

Wéyler, Gen. Valeriano (gov. of Phil., 1888-91): succeeds Terrero, **52**, 174, 175; his mil. plans and operations, **40**, 100, **44**, 65, **52**, 175; promotes educ., **46**, 308; Retana eulogizes, **52**, 162; praises friars, 165; sketch, **17**, 310, 311.

Hosted by Google

Whampoa (Chin. port): opium trade at, **51**, 158.
Whips: Chin. use, for horses, 4, 51; used as instrument of torture, **40**, 231; bamboo, **12**, 191.
Whitbread, Mr. —: cited, **51**, 178.
White, — (surgeon's 2d mate): killed at assault of Manila, **49**, 56, 101.
Widows: Span. in Manila, **7**, 33; remarriage of, **8**, 281, 282, **9**, 11, 65, 66, **10**, 16, 176; their share in Acapulco trade, **44**, 309, 312; allowed to transfer their trading privileges, **45**, 59.
Wilding, Lieut. Mainwaring (Eng. naval officer): commands Span. prize, **49**, 58.
Wilkes, Capt. Charles, U.S.N.: makes surveys, **43**, 131; visits Sultan of Joló, 147-153; makes treaty with *id.*, 187, 188; objects of his exped., 190; notes by, 135, 151, 152, 157, 181; sketch, 128. See also Books.
Willemsz, Pierre (Dutch sea-capt.): apptmt. in fleet for E. Indies, **15**, 326; slain by natives, 327.
Williams, William: companion of Dampier, **39**, 77.
Williamson, —: explores Solomon Is., **15**, 103.
WINES, LIQUORS, AND SPIRITS —

In general: materials made from, **43**, 269, 270, 279, **47**, 256, **51**, 227, 228; factories for, 228; in trade, 154, **52**, 88; traffic in alcoholic, forbidden in Jolo, **52**, 162.

Various kinds —

Arrack (rack, rak), materials made from, **38**, 242, 251, **51**, 228; made in Asia, 228; strong, **33**, 213; Borneans use, 355; in trade, **39**, 74.

Bashee (Basi), made from sugarcane, **39**, 108, **51**, 31; mnfre. prohibited, 31; in trade, **39**, 109.

Beer, made from sugarcane, **39**, 104.

Brandy, how made, **4**, 276, **5**, 97, 169, **16**, 80, **34**, 381, **38**, 48, **40**, 66, **50**, 220, **51**, 119; compared with palm-wine, **18**, 184; natives mnfre., **3**, 56, **16**, 80, **51**, 227, 228; made in Spain, **50**, 220; penalties for making, 243, 244; ordinance rdg., 243, 244; restriction on, urged, **51**, 18; kept in wooden vats, **3**, 102; Goiti receives from Chin., 95; Soliman possesses, 102; in trade, **44**, 290, 301, **45**, 70, 71, **47**, 282; foreigners monopolize trade in, **51**, 257, 258; monopoly suppressed, 284, **52**, 58; sale of, prohibited, **50**, 220; duties proposed on, **51**, 233; duties on Span. excessive, 295.

Must, restrictions on its importation, **45**, 79.

Pangasi, used at weddings, **43**, 297.

Pitarrillos, native wine made from grain, **3**, 56.

Punch, how made, **39**, 74.

Rum, natives mfre., **51**, 227, 228.

Toddy (toddi), materials made from, **38**, 242, 251; when distilled, called arrack, 251.

Wine, palm (nipa, tuba), **1**, 323, 330, **2**, 137, 153, **3**, 56, 202, 269, **4**, 67, 98, 276, **5**, 97, 117, 137, 169, **6**, 150, 205, **7**, 38, **8**, 87, **12**, 189, **15**, 272, 302, **16**, 80, 88, 184, 234, **18**, 17, 184, **19**, 283, 284, **23**, 264, **27**, 80, 81, **29**, 296, 299, **33**, 103, 105, 109, 149, 187, 203, 211, 235, 323, 334, **34**, 381, **36**, 200, **38**, 29, 48, 51, 63, 251, **40**, 65, 66, 354, **43**, 270, **47**, 256, **49**, 148, 264, **50**, 211, **51**, 119, 227; sugarcane, **3**, 56, 270, **30**, 243, **40**, 65, **43**, 233, **48**, 71; millet and borona, **3**, 56, **4**, 67; rice (see also above arrack), **3**, 56, 270, **4**, 67, **5**, 117, 133, **8**, 87, **9**, 324, **11**, 108, **25**, 45, **29**, 296, **33**, 211, 213, 219, **40**, 66, **43**, 270, **51**, 228; called pitarrilla, **5**, 135, 139, 149; red and white, **6**, 203; *manderin*, **6**, 205; Castilian or Span., **12**, 247,

Hosted by Google

16, 80, 184, **22**, 87, **26**, 173, **35**, 76, 154, **47**, 130-133, 146-152, **167**, 226; grape, **16**, 48, 300 (see also the preceding item); *quila*, **30**, 186, 243; *quilang*, **40**, 65; *pañgasi*, 66, **43**, 297; *tanduay*, **40**, 66; "Cape," **42**, 243; *ilang*, **48**, 71, 79; where found, produced, and used, **3**, 56, 180, 210, 268-270, **4**, 53, **6**, 223, **7**, 202, **8**, 87, **9**, 36, **10**, 150, **12**, 272, **15**, 88, 152, 157, 302, **16**, 80, 81, **18**, 17, 184, **19**, 283, **23**, 186, **27**, 148, 155, **28**, 263, **29**, 66, **30**, 294, **33**, 119, 149, 187, 203, 219, 327, 334, **34**, 61, 390, **35**, 154, **38**, 30, 99, 102, 103, 115, 165, 230, **40**, 171, **41**, 111, **42**, 243, **43**, 164, **47**, 306, 313, **49**, 39; Span. use moderately, **50**, 110, **51**, 175; native forbidden to Span., **2**, 153; less consumed in N. España, **27**, 155; use should be restricted, **28**, 263; method of mnfre., **1**, 323, **3**, 56, **6**, 151, **16**, 234, **33**, 105, 323, **38**, 51, **40**, 65, 66, **48**, 71, 79; collected daily, **3**, 270; mnfre. increases, **12**, 74; makers of, exempt from trib., **51**, 120; brandy made from, **3**, 56; of various countries compared, **29**, 69; requisitioned for Phil., **3**, 138; needed in Manila and Phil., **7**, 75, **10**, 114; needed in Moluccas, **11**, 108; not necessary, **7**, 202; can be introduced easily into Indies, 202; scarce, **14**, 91, **38**, 30, **47**, 153; used in ships as rations, **1**, 316, **8**, 286, **10**, 64, **14**, 57, 95, 174, 316, **16**, 283, **18**, 43, 44, 78, 179, **19**, 296, **23**, 32; used as medicine, **3**, 138; used at feasts, 164, 165, **23**, 186, **32**, 20, 175, **40**, 171, **47**, 302; used for ecc. purposes, etc., **6**, 261, **9**, 12, 13, 107, **10**, 75, **11**, 98, 272, 273, **14**, 15, 155, 194, 262, **17**, 87, **18**, 83, **22**, 85, **23**, 27, **24**, 248, **26**, 20, 28, 149, **28**, 103, 182, 183, 269, 275, 276, **30**, 248, **31**, 145, **32**, 278, **34**, 341, 436, **35**, 76, 111, 283, **37**, 303, **38**, 25, **44**, 129, **47**, 130-140, 142, 144-154, 216, 224, 226, **50**, 79, 94, 95, 141, 143, 144; used in hosp., **26**, 292, **47**, 167, 205; converts abstain from, **17**, 67, **30**, 173; wine-cruets, used in church, **12**, 248; wine presses granted to orphan sem., **23**, 107; used in pagan sacrifice, **5**, 133, 175, **30**, 186, 243, **33**, 169, **43**, 125, **47**, 300; in trade, **2**, 84, 190, **3**, 57, **6**, 38, 50, 150, 205, 311, **10**, 75, 296, 305, **11**, 108, **12**, 33, 189, **15**, 293, **16**, 184, 185, **18**, 17, 184, 185, **19**, 242, 312, 313, **20**, 237, **29**, 295, 311, **35**, 86, **44**, 290, 301, **45**, 70, 71, **47**, 152, 153, 282, **48**, 88, 275, 277, **49**, 264, **51**, 146, 154, 257, 258; how measured, **5**, 210; trade restricted, **6**, 38, **45**, 79, **49**, 148; monopoly, **16**, 81, **36**, 288, **50**, 57, 58, 64, 92, 110, 111, 132, **51**, 119, 225, 227, 228, **52**, 91, 110; expense and waste in transportation, **47**, 153, **48**, 273; duties on, proposed, **51**, 233; blood mixed with (blood covenant), **3**, 97, **5**, 163, **35**, 75; mixed with water, **4**, 52; as present, **6**, 203, **9**, 161, **16**, 48, **22**, 106, **33**, 103, 109, 213, 235, **34**, 61; trib. paid in, **10**, 99, **22**, 223; natives forced to furnish, **19**, 71, **26**, 120; tax on, **51**, 18, 37; captured and destroyed, **11**, 164, **17**, 103, 112, 127, 138, **18**, 232; Port. aided with, **12**, 33; wages paid in, **26**, 173, **47**, 274; prevents recovery, **26**, 300; sent to ambassadors, **33**, 139; native, loses strength quickly, **34**, 378; given to castaways, **41**, 44; Anda saves, **49**, 298, 299. See also Plants and trees.

Winship, George Parker: thanked, **1**, 16, **53**, 54.

Wire: iron, **3**, 139; brass, **43**, 282, 300; requisitioned for Phil., **3**, 139; woven, used for belts, **42**, 209; used in armor, **43**, 300.

Wittert, François (Francis, Francois) de (Dutch naval commander): chief commissary at Bantam, **15**, 310, 311; his exped. to E. Indies, and hostilities against Phil. (1607-10), 323, 326-328, **17**, 14, 105-108, 111, 289; defeat by Silva and death, **15**, 327, **17**, 15, 121, 289, **19**, 200; table of wts. used by, **18**, 142.

Women: not allowed in exped., **2**, 91, **33**, 37; punished by death, 153; act as regents, **3**, 228; virginity not valued, **5**, 119; licentious, 119; as priestesses, 129, 133; special mourning of, 137, 139; abduction of wives, cause for war, 141; insults to, of rank, punished, 145; their privileges, 155, 157; ornaments of, Moorish, 227;

Hosted by Google

WOMEN (continued) —
separate ward for, in prison, **6**, 37; as court interpreters, 40; hosp. room needed for, **7**, 268; aid in hosp. work, **10**, 37; in Manila cathedral, **12**, 115; aid miss's, **48**, 133; not allowed in priests' houses, **50**, 266; Jes. acquire influence over, 275; subject to insanity, **51**, 116; should not be sent to Phil., **52**, 16. See also the various peoples and tribes.

Wood: abundant in Phil. Is., **3**, 225, 303, **4**, 59, **6**, 170, 206, **15**, 295, **16**, 233, **29**, 306, **52**, 67; quality, **3**, 134, **4**, 117, **18**, 252, **20**, 210, **23**, 240, 241, **28**, 203, **32**, 171, **41**, 107; weapons and armor of, **3**, 144, 160, 201, **4**, 78, **9**, 282, **16**, 81, **38**, 126, **40**, 88, 178; images made of, **12**, 265, 273, **21**, 223, **34**, 319, 378, **40**, 72, 333, **47**, 300; coffins of incorruptible, **12**, 303, **16**, 133, **21**, 139, **23**, 94, **29**, 293, **40**, 166, 337; rots in dampness, **4**, 115, **11**, 98, **12**, 130; in trade, **4**, 54, (sold by weight), **7**, 228, **23**, 282, **29**, 306, 307, **36**, 202, **39**, 97; odoriferous, **7**, 190, **22**, 98; as fuel, **4**, 248, **7**, 34, **25**, 153, **29**, 300, **31**, 100, 197, **35**, 63; various mention, **1**, 316, **4**, 81, **7**, 35, 194, **8**, 256, 257, **10**, 84, 96, 116, **15**, 274, **16**, 68, **18**, 32, 181, 326, **23**, 170, 195, **28**, 148, 176, **31**, 188, **32**, 38, 281, **33**, 77, **34**, 69, **37**, 144, **40**, 303, **45**, 188, 257, 269. (See also under Architecture: materials; and Plants and trees).

Wood, Capt. — (Brit. officer): in Manila exped., **49**, 68.

Workmen and laborers: stationary, in N. España, **2**, 85; foreign in Phil., **3**, 111; Amerind, 136; Fil. are excellent, **25**, 50, **51**, 192, 269; Chin. in Manila, **7**, 155, **8**, 274; scarce in Mindoro, **28**, 313; cheap and abundant, **47**, 263, 273, **48**, 223, 224 (*id.* in Siam and China, 187, 325); needed in Phil., **3**, 59, 225, 302, **4**, 76, **10**, 17; skilled needed, **51**, 250; sent as reënforcement, **3**, 130; Chin. sold. make good, **4**, 44; Sande acts as, 84; shelters needed for, 115; Manila hosp. for, **8**, 245, 246; worn out by enforced service in ship bldg., **18**, 130, 174, 182; length of working day, **50**, 246; wages, and how paid, etc., **6**, 72, **7**, 151, 152, **8**, 20, 244, 308, **14**, 253-256, **18**, 174, **26**, 207 (see also Salaries): dress, **32**, 108; fed on rice, **48**, 222; muleteers, **14**, 334; porters (carriers, portresses), **8**, 247, **10**, 58, **16**, 31, **32**, 108, **46**, 148, 177. See also Artisans; *and* Farmers.

Worcester, Dean C. (member of Phil. Comm'n): his secretary, **45**, 140. See also Books.

World (earth): division of, **1**, 25, 211; confusion rdg. its size, 26; as depicted on Magalhães's globe, 27 (see also Maps); first circumnavigation, 263 (see also Exped.).

Woutsong: Chinese ruler, **34**, 172.

Writing. See Arts.

Wynne, J.J., S.J.: thanked, **1**, 15, **53**, 54.

XABO, KING (ruler in Java): besieges Dutch settlement, **22**, 305.

Xacatra (Xacadra): **22**, 305, **25**, 51. See Jacatra.

Xansinque (Chin. prov.): portents in, **18**, 212.

Xanto (Chin. prov.): disasters in, **18**, 210

Xaque [Jaque] de los Rios [de Mancanedo], Capt. Miguel de: in Camboja exped., **19**, 196. See also **53**, 280.

Xara. See also Jara.

Xara (mispr. Xari), Felipe de la: encomienda assigned to, **34**, 306.

Xara, Juan de la (Span. officer): founds settlement in Mindanao, **15**, 90-92, **16**, 271, 272; exped. thither (1596), **19**, 216, 217; intrigues and arrest, **15**, 92-94, **16**, 272.

Hosted by Google

Xaramillo (Jaramillo), Antonio Mateo, S.J.: life and labors in Marianas and Phil., **39**, 134, 139-141, **42**, 44, 64, **44**, 105.
Xaro. See Jaro.
Xavier, Bernardo, O. St. J. of G.: sketch, **47**, 198.
Xavier, St. Francis (Francisco). See St. Francis Xavier.
Xavier, Francisco (ruler of Siao): goes to Manila for ecc. workers, **42**, 121; friendly to Span., 125.
Xerez. See Jerez.
Xerex, Juan, O.S.F.: signs doc., **37**, 274.
Xerez Montoro, Capt. Antonio de: inhab. of Manila, **21**, 94. [Same as (?) Jarez de Montero, *q.v.*]
Xeros de los Cavalleros (Spain): Silva orders convent founded in, **17**, 279.
Xichiyemon, León (Jap convert): martyrdom, **31**, 174, 278-280, 285.
Xigundi, Capt. Antonio: accompanies Salcedo to Manila, **37**, 228.
Ximenes, Cardinal: regent of Spain, **1**, 275. See Cisneros de Ximenes.
Ximenez (Jimenez, Ximenes), Alonso, O.P.: life and labors, **8**, 223, 225, **9**, 94, **15**, 84, 89, 130, 137, 140, 141, 152, 164, **30**, 120, 124, 136, 143, 259, 267, 270, **31**, 72, 76, 80, 93, 100, 101, 106, 111-113, 131-133; death, **15**, 182, **31**, 131,
Ximenez, Andres, O.P.: labors in Formosa, **32**, 173, 175, 185.
Ximénez, (Jiménez, Ximenes), Christoval (Christofero), S.J.: life and labors, **11**, 211, **12**, 232, 286, **13**, 98, **17**, 70, 71.
Ximenez, Diego: encom. assigned to, **34**, 306.
Ximenez, Francisco, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 31.
Ximénez, Gonçalo: his encom., **8**, 130.
Ximinez del Pino, Juan (Joan): his encom., **8**, 104; alms by, **14**, 164, **30**, 182.
Xipon: **3**, 204. See Japan.
Xiraldez, Gregorio, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 31.
Xiron, Capt. Andres Arias. See Arias Giron.
Xivozzuca. See Cruz, Vicente de la.
Xlunao (chief of Tampacan): Ronquillo plans marriage for sister of, **10**, 67.
Xuares, Serg. Cristoval: summoned to council, **4**, 206.
Xuarez. See Juarez.
Xuarez, Constantino: translates Bornean letter, **11**, 121.
Xuarez, Geronimo: acts as witness, **11**, 149.
Xuarez Davila, Gaspar: takes part in Villalobos exped., **2**, 59.
Xuarez de Puga, Antonio: alms by, **30**, 144.

YAAT, MIGUEL (Bornean): translates letter, **11**, 121.
Yaguan (Yoguan, encom. dist. in Luzon): status (1591), **8**, 111, 114.
Yaloc (Joloan pandita): rescues Rec. captive, **47**, 247.
Yama, Juan, S.J. (Jap. lay-brother): arrested for faith, **24**, 241.
Yamaguchi (Yamaguçu, Jap. dist.): location, **31**, 283; Xavier expelled from, 283.
Yanil (vill. in Luzón): Span. in, **14**, 291.
Yanlion (Chin.): false report by, **15**, 288.
Yañes de Freitas (Freytas), Gomez (Port. sec'y): attends demarcation assembly, **1**, 174, 200.
Yañez, Juan Diaz. See Diaz Yañez.
Ybalen (vill. in Mindanao): location and pop., **4**, 283.
Ybalet (vill. in Mindanao): location, **4**, 261; Span. in, 261; abandoned, 262. [Same as preceding?]

Hosted by Google

Ybana (vill. in Luzón): location, **14**, 297.
Ybañes, Vicente, O.P. (lay-brother): death, **24**, 274.
Ybañez, Fernando, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 71.
Ybañez de Santo Domingo, Juan, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 29; labors in Pangasinan, 76.
Ybarat (chief of Tuy): visits Span. camp, **14**, 293; hostile to Span., 293-298; seized and sent to Manila, 293, 298; his children held as hostages, 294; well treated, 298; entertained by chief, 300.
Ybarra, Diego de: Heredia sends report to, **18**, 110.
Ybarra, Juan de (inhab. of Manila): slain by Chin., **14**, 138.
Ybarren, Alf. Luis de: opposes Chin. insurgents, **16**, 37.
Ybatel (vill. in Mindanao): Limasancay at, **4**, 258. [Same as Ybalet?]
Yben (vill. near Malacca): Malays destroy, **23**, 89.
Ybio (Yvio) Calderon, Tomas de (Span. official): supervisor-gen., **18**, 129, **20**, 138.
Ycoaga, Juan Ruiz de. See Ruiz de Ycoaga.
Yedo: **28**, 119. See Tokio.
Yelves (Yelbes, Port.): located on boundary, **1**, 160, 161; demarcation assembly meets in, 132, 167, 170, 176, 177, 180-185, 217, **3**, 125. See also Badajoz.
Yendo. See Tokio.
Yenta (Tartar chief): his title, **3**, 313; harasses China, 313; acknowledges Chin. emperor, 313; death, 313.
Yepes, Serg. Juan de: acts as witness, **4**, 193; summoned to council, 206; his encom., **8**, 126.
Yepes, Juan de la Funte y. See Fuente y Yepes.
Yepes y Arce, Antonio de (notary): official act, **41**, 272.
Yeyasudono: **15**, 197. See Iéyasu.
Ygolot: **48**, 128. See Igolot.
Ygsiu (vill. in Negros): Span. in, **36**, 56.
Yguan (Chin. mandarin and pirate): allied with Dutch, **35**, 117.
Yguaquet. See Gigáquet.
Yguas (vill. in Luzón): location, **5**, 95.
Yguat (vill. in Luzón): gold mines in and near, **14**, 290, 297.
Yguey (Yguei, vill. in Luzón): location, **9**, 101; status, **8**, 124, **9**, 101, **22**, 219, 222.
Ygui (vill. in Luzón): status (1591), **8**, 111.
Yguig (Yguic, vill. in Luzón): location, **31**, 273; inundations in, 274; Irrayas settle in, **43**, 63; Babuyans settle near, 80; Dom. in, **28**, 159, **31**, 192, 273-276.
Yguisan (Yguisan, vill. in Panay): status (1591), **8**, 134.
Ylàgas (pagan people in Phil.): retain old customs, **40**, 298.
Ylavan (vill. in Luzón): status, **17**, 197.
Yligueynes: appellation of coast-dwellers, **5**, 121; who are called thus, 131.
Yllescas, Luis de, O.P.: labors among Itaves, **31**, 207.
Ylo: **34**, 275. See Iloilo.
Ylo (Yloi), Raja: settles in Borneo, **4**, 297, 298, 300. See also Rasea.
Ymasava (Jes. vill. in Leyte): status, **17**, 204.
Ynavaga (vill. in Panay): status (1591), **8**, 136.
Ynguinan (vill. in Luzón): status (1591): **8**, 118.
Ynitao (vill. in Mindoro): defended by natives against Mor., **48**, 50.
Ynonangan (vill. in Leyte): Jes. admin., **36**, 55.
Yñiguez, Juan, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 31.
Yobat (vill. in Luzón): converts made in, **43**, 63.

Hosted by Google

Yodmuc: settlement in Leyte, **5**, 51.
Yofre, Antonio: **5**, 237. See Jofre.
Yogads (pagan people in Luzón): some, at Dom. miss., **48**, 130.
Yola, Gaspar de: acts as witness, **3**, 306.
Yorillas, Juan, O.S.F. See Torella.
Young, Arthur, author: cited, **1**, 86.
Ypil. See Ipil.
Yraçabal, Juanes de: acts as witness, **4**, 279.
Yrao (vill. in Luzón): Span. in, **14**, 295.
Yrinari (China): on road to Pekin, **3**, 227.
Yringan, Francisco (Cagayan chief, convert): friendly to Span., **30**, 302; his devotion, 307, **31**, 31, 32.
Yrraya. See Irrayas.
Yrraya (vill. in Luzón): Dom. in, **32**, 108.
Ysabel. See Isabel.
Ysasago, Pedro de (Span. official): signs treaty, **1**, 164.
Ysla, Tome de la: acts as witness, **4**, 239, 241, 244, 263, 267, 270, 273, 278, 288, 289, 292; commands ship, 243, 281, 302; his encom., 248, **10**, 204.
Ysson (vill. in Luzón): insurrection in, **32**, 237, 238.
Ytingues: mountaineers in Mindanao, **4**, 284. *See also* Tinguianes.
Ytondo: **11**, 270. See Tondo
Yturriaga, Capt. Lorenzo: subdues insurgents, **44**, 116.
Yucatan (division of Mex.): discovery, **14**, 100, **33**, 300; Darien near, **34**, 67; battles in, **1**, 325; bp. of, **12**, 74, **51**, 301; gov. of, **22**, 39.
Yugan (dist. in Luzón): seven vill. in, **9**, 83; Span. in, 83, **14**, 288.
Yustique, Agustín de: commands Mex. gall., **37**, 256.
Yuthia (Siam): **9**, 164. See Ayuthia.
Yvalón: **3**, 171, **5**, 97. See Bays: Ibalon.
Yxida, Antonio, S.J.: imprisoned and tortured in Japan, **24**, 231-240; letter, cited, 244.
Yzquierdo, Francisco: Salcedo writes, **36**, 261-263.

ZABALA, ANTONIO, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **43**, 90.
Zabala (Zavala), Antonio (alc.-may.): insurgents depose, **49**, 161; Brit. ask Silang to seize, 163.
Zabálburu (Zabalburo, Zabalburu, Zabalburú, Zabalburù) de Echevarri (Echeverri), Domingo de (gov. of Phil., 1701-09): expected in Manila, **40**, 22; arrived delayed, **42**, 31; arrives at Manila, **40**, 24, 27, **44**, 142; refuses celebration, **42**, 295; Endaya meets and becomes friends with, **40**, 25-28; refuses to receive oidor, 27; public improvements by, **42**, 142; envoys despatched by, **41**, 317, **42**, 303; takes meas. against Mor., **41**, 324; Mindanaos ask aid of, **44**, 142; aids hosp., **47**, 205; asked to banish Chin. from miss., **42**, 254; sends miss's to Italons, **48**, 65; demands reports of miss., 69; enacts provincial ordinances, **50**, 95; ordered to found, and founds sem., **28**, 118, **45**, 18, 187-189; receives seminarists, **28**, 119; Felipe V rebukes, **45**, 18, 189, 190; suffers penalty of action, 192; complaints against, and neglect of duty by, **40**, 10, 29-31, **44**, 143, 144, **45**, 198-200; relieved of office, **44**, 14, 143, **45**, 204; residencia taken, **44**, 144; return to Spain and death, 144; sketch, **17**, 294; just, **45**, 204; memorial addressed to, by rel. orders, **44**, 14, 120-141; roy. instructions, **45**, 196; decree sent to, **50**, 146; ordinance by, 216-219.
Zacatala (Zacatula): prov. in Mex., **2**, 42.

Hosted by Google

Zacatecas (dist. of N. España): recruits raised in, **22**, 237.
Zacharias, Capt. Pedro (gov. of Zamboanga): persuades sultan of Joló to lessen ransom for Rec., **47**, 247; Dutch marking stone sent to, 263; refuses presents from Alimudin, **48**, 151.
Zachariel, Kybad: made heir to sultanate of Mindanao, **46**, 46, 47.
Zaguatenejo (Cihuattanejo, port in Neuva España): Saavedra sails from, **2**, 42.
Zahri (ruler of Ternate): restored to power, **17**, 78, 149.
Zaizufa (Jap. pirate): Span. drive from Luzón, **15**, 57.
Zalaeta, Capt. Juan de (Span. official): sent to Batavia to buy anchors, **37**, 235; commands vessels, 251, **42**, 224; his posts in Mex., **37**, 251; returns to Phil. (1684), 252, **42**, 218; judge of Vargas's residencia, **37**, 252, **39**, 204, 224, **42**, 18, 225, accused of taking bribes, **39**, 224; conspiracy rdg., 237, 271; arrested and exiled, 135, 143, 231, 232, 238, **42**, 282; goes to Spain, 282, 285; death, 282.
Zalaya, Dr. — (Span. official): signs doc., **1**, 199.
Zaldivar, Antonio de, O.S.A.: death, **37**, 189.
Zambaigos (Fil.-Chin. children): wear Chin. goods, **12**, 64.
Zambales (Cambales, Çambales, Çanbales, Combales – mispr., Sambales, Sanbales, Sanvales, Zambáles, Zambàles, Zanbales, prov. in Luzón): location, **18**, 97, **19**, 280, **28**, 287, 301-303, 312; extent, **7**, 270; boundaries, **14**, 307, 324, **28**, 302, 303; mt. in, **18**, 37; riv. in, 295; valleys rich, **47**, 289; soil fertile, 328; communication with, difficult, **47**, 291, 298. Pop. (1582), **5**, 103; inhab. of, **18**, 97, 98; vill. in, **14**, 308, **41**, 167; encom. in, **7**, 270, **14**, 323; cap., **41**, 240; Salcedo in, **1**, 33; insurrections in, **9**, 246, **20**, 257, **34**, 31, 408; pacified (1618), **25**, 157; Chin. insurgents in, **29**, 227; Span. forts in, **34**, 408, **37**, 248; Mor. raid, **36**, 180, **48**, 164; *id.* by infidels, **44**, 122; Dutch hostilities near coast of, **24**, 96; elections in, **24**, 96; subject to Manila see, **28**, 111, 261, 266, 289; no. of curacies in, 267; vicariate, 268; Rec. miss. work in, **21**, 112, 117, 122, 135-149, 161, 162, 279-283, **28**, 142, 174, 300, 303-305, 307, 345-347, **36**, 146, **41**, 60, 123, 147, 167, 232, 233; Rec. compelled to leave and prov. transferred to Dom., **28**, 314, 315, **41**, 16, 18, 22-25, 27, 133, 167, 169, 170, 231-234, 239, 255, **43**, 33, 39; Dom. in, **34**, 325, **41**, 249, **43**, 42-44, 66, **47**, 291-299; Dom. leave, **43**, 88; restored to Rec., **41**, 25, 27, 271, 272.
ZAMBOANGA (Camboanga, Çamboanga, Canboanga, Samboaga, Samboanga, Samboangan, Samboángan, Samboàngan, Samboango, Sanboanga, Sanboangan, San Boangan, Sanboàngan, Sanbuangan, San Buangan, Zamboangan, Zanboanga, prov. in Mindanao) —
In general: location, **9**, 296, **11**, 293, **27**, 259, **51**, 108; boundaries of, **27**, 217; extent, **36**, 57; bay of, **33**, 357; few is. near, 358; coast described, **34**, 190; dist. adjoining, **40**, 130, 161; unhealthful, **28**, 218; cinnamon found in, **3**, 58, **33**, 357; adapted for cin. culture, **47**, 262, 264; suppplied from Panay, **49**, 37; pop., **43**, 143; no. of trib. in, **28**, 95; Moro settlement in, **27**, 357; Mor. of, pay trib., 63; Lutaos in, **36**, 63, **40**, 105; Subanos in, 103, 122, 315; Yakan migrate to, **43**, 256; Sámal inhabit, 282; convicts sent to, **26**, 44, **43**, 142, 143, **52**, 31, 344; Chin. deported to, **51**, 70; native of, captured as spy, **11**, 292; captives sold in, **27**, 226; natives act as rowers, **28**, 94; natives loyal to Span, **38**, 108; chief removes to, **44**, 69; musicians in, 93. Mil. etc. – Fernandez captured by natives of, **4**, 225; Span. scattered in, **9**, 281; Ronquillo aided by inhab. of, **10**, 58; hostile vessels in, **11**, 294, 297; pataches laden in, **27**, 226; captured vessels taken to, 273, 324; fleet commanded by Esteybar, **41**, 305; coast guard galleys needed in, **47**, 120; their use and expense, 125, 126; vessels maintained at, **50**, 55; Joloan

Hosted by Google

vessels in, **51**, 61; Chin. junks not allowed to pass, 85; fortifications and garrisons, **17**, 275, 295, **26**, 256 (Pampangos), **27**, 293, **29**, 97, 304, **44**, 163 (plan), **47**, 117, **49**, 13, 40, 42, 195; hostilities in (insurrections, raids, etc.), **17**, 308, **27**, 257, 259, 291, 293, 294, 321, **35**, 42, 43, **38**, 106, 118, 134-136, **41**, 303, **44**, 86, **50**, 27, 45; Joloans at, **27**, 225; Joloans receive aid from, **43**, 179; Chris, prisoners despatched to, **27**, 272; peace in, **38**, 99; chief imprisoned in, 132, 133, **44**, 92; peace made with chief in, **38**, 134; mil. coun. in, 135; forces inadequate, **41**, 111; Rojo sends sold., **49**, 178; Span. squadron despatched to, **46**, 39; easy to reduce, **49**, 41; its use from mil. view, 41; Brit. demand surrender of, 241; Span. exped. leaves, **50**, 44.

Government, etc.: extent of Span. dominion in, **49**, 38; its jurisd., **51**, 65; assigned to crown, **34**, 307; Span. gov. and officials of, **17**, 321, **27**, 319, **37**, 159, 168, 192, **41**, 298, 302, 308, 310, **42**, 169, 247, **43**, 139, **44**, 79, **47**, 246, **49**, 339, **51**, 108; Corralat petitions gov., **41**, 302; negotiations at, with Amir, **43**, 175; Brit. offer command of, **49**, 272; donation made to, **50**, 244; its situado, 244; error rdg. situado, **52**, 71; customs-house estab. at, **51**, 56; treaty made with Mor., 297; Mor. exchange in, **44**, 72, 73, **52**, 351. Span. in, **27**, 226; despatches in, 254; Brit. letter in, **49**, 284.

Religion, etc.: Mahometans inhabit, **40**, 130; subject to Cebú see, **28**, 261, 274; no. of curacies in, 274; chapel in, 276; bp. unable to visit, 280; Jes. in, **17**, 275, **24**, 298, **25**, 205, **27**, 257, **28**, 62, 94, 151, 343, **35**, 98, **36**, 57, **44**, 90, **47**, 244, **50**, 304; Jes. abandon, **41**, 184; Rec. in, **28**, 342, 346, 347; rel. statistics (1742), **47**, 148; priests killed in, **28**, 97; Navarrete in, **38**, 59; no. of Chris. in, **41**, 315; Chris. captives sent to, **44**, 62; Joloan converts remove to, 71; no. of schools in (1892), **46**, 101; status of hosp. (1740), **47**, 228; freemasons in, **46**, 357; see also Ecc.: See of Zamboanga.

Zamboanga (Chambongo, Samboanga, Sanbuangan, vill. in Zamboanga Prov.): location, **36**, 102, **39**, 79, 80; Span. fort at, **36**, 80, 102; Port. artillery in, 229, 230; artillery brought from, 265, 266, 271, 272, 275; becomes open port, **52**, 314.

Zamboanguita (vill. in Zamboanga): pop. (1878), **28**, 321; Rec. admin., 321.

Zambrano (Çambrano), Alvaro Rodriguez: **10**, 191, **15**, 133, **16**, 275. See Rodriguez Zambrano.

Zambrano (Çambrana, Sambrano) y Fajardo, Catalina (Catherina Maria, wife of Gov. Fajardo): oidors insult, **19**, 121; amour and tragic death, **20**, 10, 35-43, 306; buried in Rec. church, **21**, 156.

Zambrano, Juan, O.P.: arrives at Manila, **37**, 86; killed by assistant, **39**, 240.

Zamora, Francisco de, O.S.A.: life and labors, **42**, 20, 211, 283, 284, **48**, 61.

Zamora, Francisco Eladio de, O.S.A.: defends friars, **46**, 26, 27, 320-326. See also Books.

Zamora, Geronimo (Jérónimo) de, O.P.: life and labors, **32**, 226-231, 238-240, **37**, 107, 108; letter to Aduarte (1633), **32**, 202, 203.

Zamora, Jacinto (sec. priest, Chin.-Fil.): executed for conspiracy, **50**, 143, **52**, 169,

Zamora, Capt. José (Joseph): commands vessel, **37**, 131, 238.

Zamora, Lorenço de, O.P.: labors among Mandayas, **35**, 47, 51.

Zamora, Paulino (member of Liga Filipino): deported, **52**, 226.

Zamora, Pedro Andrés (Andres, alone, **29**, 199), S.J.: natives slay, **28**, 97; letter, cited, **29**, 199, 200.

Zamorim (Samorim): meaning, **33**, 331. See also Tamurin.

Zampojar (vill. in Cebú): status (1591), **8**, 128.

Zamudio, Francisco, O.S.A. (bp. of N. Cáceres): life and labors, **25**, 167, 187, 288,

Hosted by Google

ZAMUDIO, FRANCISCO (continued) —
304, **26**, 55, 89, **29**, 184, 185, 192, **32**, 283, 321; letter to Fel. IV (1636), **25**, 18, 19, 301-304, 321.
Zamudio (Çamudio, Çamuzio), Capt. Juan (Joan) de (Span. official): app. gen. of coast, **10**, 46; his miss. to Chin. and its results, 231-233, 267, 268, **15**, 162, 163, 172, **27**, 111, 141; in Pinal harbor, **10**, 232, **15**, 167, 168; helps equip L. Perez Dasmariñas, **10**, 233; reconnoiters Formosa, **15**, 130, **32**, 155; drowned, **15**, 230; deserves praise, 171, 172.
Zamudio (Camudio, Çamudio) Manrique, Diego de (Span. official): signs mem'l, **6**, 230; commands gall., **15**, 281, **13**, 242; makes contract with apostolic tribunal, **28**, 115; services, **13**, 242.
Zancalàn (Zangalàn, Caraga chief, son of Mangabo): leads insurrection, **35**, 72-74; mixes his father's blood with wine, 75; preserves crucifix, 76.
Zanco (Çanco), Francisco (Chin. convert): gov. of Chin., **7**, 233; exempted from taxes, 237; offers to take rel. to China, 237.
Zapa (roy. encom.): status (1591), **8**, 100.
Zapata, Alonso (sec. priest): member of Misericordia, **47**, 28; death, **38**, 56.
Zapata, Diego, O.S.F.: official of Inquisition, **36**, 189.
Zapata, Julián, O.S.A.: elected definitor, **42**, 284.
Zapata (Çapata, Zapala – mistranscription), Marcos (Span. official, son of Oidor Zapata de Galvez): mil. campaigns of, **27**, 254, **29**, 159, 255, **35**, 261, 262; Heredia brings suit against, **27**, 360; guilty of malfeasance of office, **35**, 47, 48.
Zapata, Marcos, O.S.A. (lay-brother): sketch, **37**, 209.
Zapata, Pedro (Span.): marries Fil. woman, **38**, 119; slain by insurgents, 119.
Zapata, Ygnacio, S.J.: labors in Antipolo, **36**, 54.
Zapata (Capata, Çapata) de (y) Galvez (Galves, Galvèz), Licen. Marcos (fiscal of Manila Aud.): attends meeting, **20**, 300, **23**, 62; various official acts, **20**, 303, **22**, 302, **23**, 68, 70, 72, 75, 76, 78, 83, 85; protector of natives and Chin., **22**, 291; opposes Tavora, **23**, 107; only oidor in Aud., **25**, 167, 175; involved in ecc.-political troubles (excommunicated, absolved, etc.), **25**, 175, 177, 178, 180, 187, 238, 276, 277, 283, 288, **26**, 48, 49, 105, **27**, 28, 30, 34, **42**, 259; aids Santillan, **25**, 315; satire on, **26**, 53; Heredia challenges, **27**, 360; death, **25**, 191.
Zapata de Molina, Juan (Span. official): mil. construction by, **29**, 256.
Zapata del Mormol, Pedro: appraises Argensola's book, **16**, 218.
Zapata Ossorio, Francisco (master-of-camp, candidate for gov. of Phil.): sketch, **22**, 33, 34.
Zapata (Çapata) Ossorio, Juan: bp. of Zamora, **22**, 34.
Zapater, Francisco: owns Philippina, 35.
Zara, Alf. Pedro (Span. official): fights bravely against Dutch, **24**, 86, 87.
Zaragoza, José, S.J.: astronomer, **42**, 197.
Zaragoza, Justo (Span. author and editor): edits Morga's *Sucesos*, **12**, 176; his library, **53**, 31.
Zaragoza, Pedro de, O. St. J. of G.: approves hist., **47**, 161.
Zarate, Ana de: embargoes property of brother-in-law, **47**, 44.
Zarate, Francisco: acts as witness, **7**, 46.
Zarate, Nicolas de, S.J.: signs petition, **47**, 179.
Zárate, Pedro de: takes part in festivities, **22**, 58.
Zarate y Osseguera, Hypolita: estab. fund, **47**, 175.
Zarazoza (Sarragossa, Zaragoça, cap. of old kingdom of Aragon, and now of prov.):

Hosted by Google

treaty negotiated in, **1**, 8, 222 (see also treaties); convents in, **14**, 88, **21**, 180, 257, **32**, 231; churches in, 229, 232.
Zarfate, Gaspar, O.P.: life and labors, **30**, 301, 302, **31**, 34, 191, **32**, 109, 110.
Zargosa, Diego de, S.J.: sent to Marianas, **39**, 131.
Zarzuela (Sarsuela, Zarcuela), Diego (Didacus) de, S.J. (lay-brother): life and labors, **13**, 119, **17**, 55.
Zarzuela, Juan de, S.J.: sketch, **41**, 33; letter by, 33-35.
Zas, Teodoro (Calvinist preacher): aids Aug., **42**, 241; characterized, 241.
Zauzedo, Phelipe de: **2**, 214. See Salcedo, Felipe de.
Zayde (Cachil Sultan): capitulates to Acuña. See *also* Said.
Zebù el Viejo (Old Cebú): **28**, 150. See also San Nicolás.
Zeeland (Gelanda, Jelanda, Zelanda, Dutch state): prisoners from, in Manila, **13**, 127, 128; vessels from, **14**, 58, 174; wealth in, 61; Dutch merchants in, 113; trade with Moluccas, 113, 116; factories in, **18**, 163; rebels in, **14**, 61. See also Dutch; and Holland.
Zepeda, Agustin de. See Cepada y Carnacedo.
Zerbantes (*for* Cerbantes), Francisco (chaplain): acts as steward for Bp. Salazar, **30**, 136.
Zerrabe, Diego de. See Cerrabe.
Zerrudo (for Cerrudo), Hernando: indebted to roy. exchequer, **26**, 190.
Zeyba, Sancho de: candidate for gov. of Phil., **22**, 35.
Ziffun (Siffun, dist. in Luzón): Dom. admin., **28**, 160, 174, **43**, 14, 92; inhab. of, remove to Santa Rosa, 60.
Zilarte, Joan, O.P.: sketch, **14**, 85.
Zimbuey (Zinbuey, dist. in Luzón): natives of, revolt, **31**, 270, 271; human sacrifices among, **32**, 42; Dom. miss. work in, **17**, 212, **32**, 42.
Zinzio, Pedro. See Cintra.
Zisa, José de, S.J.: reënforces Zamboanga, **44**, 165.
Ziumcheo (city in China): Span. sent to, **32**, 188.
Zobel, Jacobo: member of Soc. Econ., **52**, 318.
Zorrilla, Capt. Francisco: commands vessel, **39**, 191, **42**, 235.
Zotru, Raia: king of Han, **34**, 139.
Z[s], Juan de la (sec. priest, member of ecc. cab.): signs petition, **34**, 438.
Zuaçola, Lorenço de: commands Span. fleet, **27**, 196.
Zuazo, Alonso de: letter, cited (1518), **1**, 25.
Zuazo, Domingo de: encom. assigned to, **34**, 307, 310.
Zubelzu (Subelço), Juan de, O.P.: petitions civil authorities, **29**, 25; sketch, 25; letter to, cited, 27.
Zubiaga (Cubiaga), Juan Bautista (Baptista) de (accountant and auditor): brings charges against Fran., **25**, 248, 249; maligned in sermon, 249, 250; acts as witness, **26**, 107; his posts and services, **27**, 245, 249-251, **35**, 165; salary, **27**, 249, 250.
Zubire, Capt. —: kills Mor. leader, **27**, 267.
Zueco, Ramón (Rec.): opposes Mor., **24**, 37.
Zula (Cebuan chief): his vill. in Matan, **33**, 167; asks aid of Magalhães, 175; pays trib. to him, 175.
Zulaibar (Zulaybar), Juan Antonio, O.P. (abp. of Manila, 1803-24): assumes office, **28**, 231; obeys roy. decrees, **28**, 231; death, **51**, 50; sketch, 314.
Zuloeta, Capt. Andres de (Span. official): restrains Mor., **36**, 207.
Zulueta, Clemente Juan (Fil. scholar and collecting librarian): thanked, **12**, 26;

Hosted by Google

Hosted by Google